



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

HD WIDENER



HW SLQS N

Harvard College  
Library



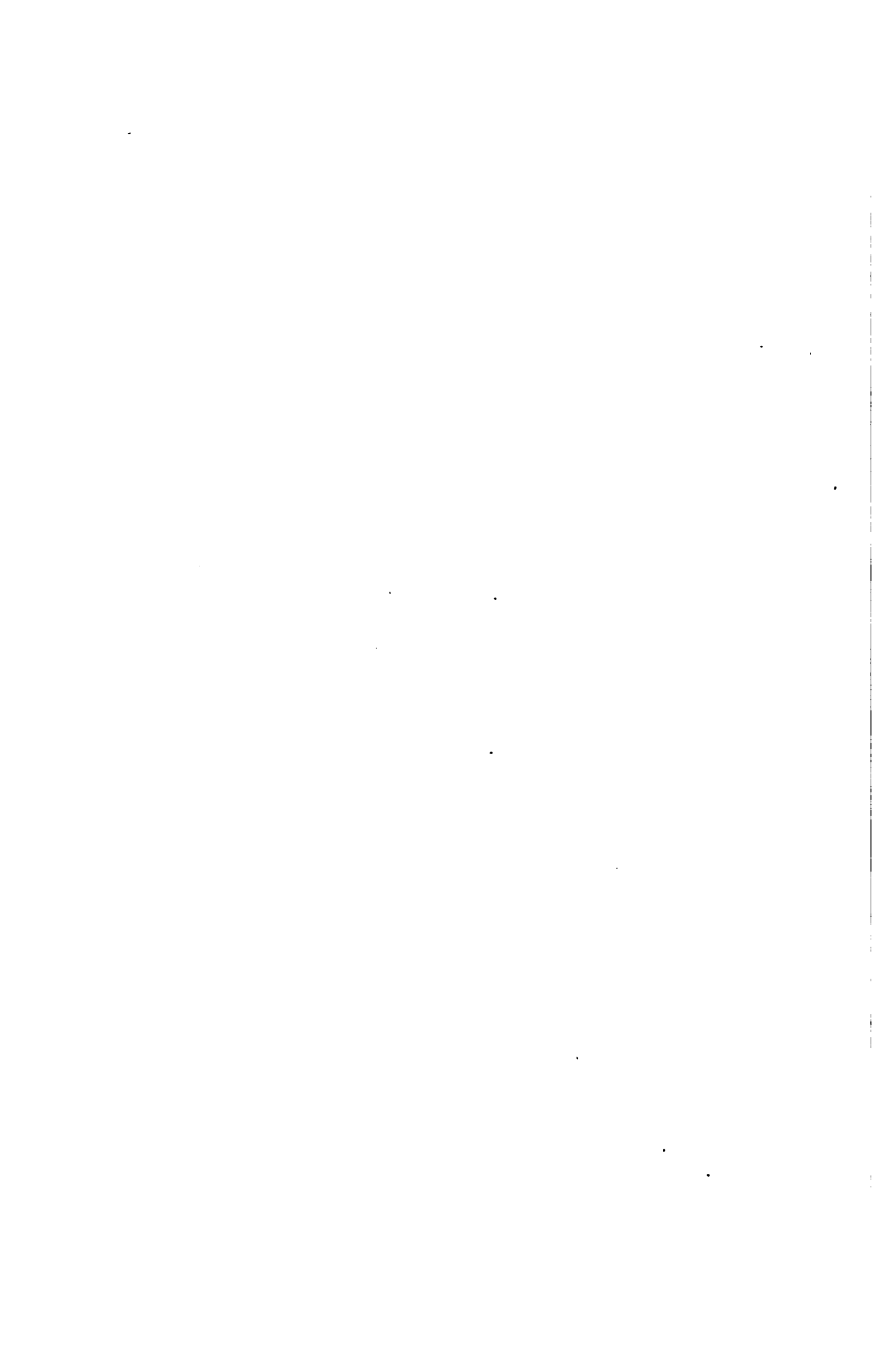
FROM THE BEQUEST OF

Lucy Osgood

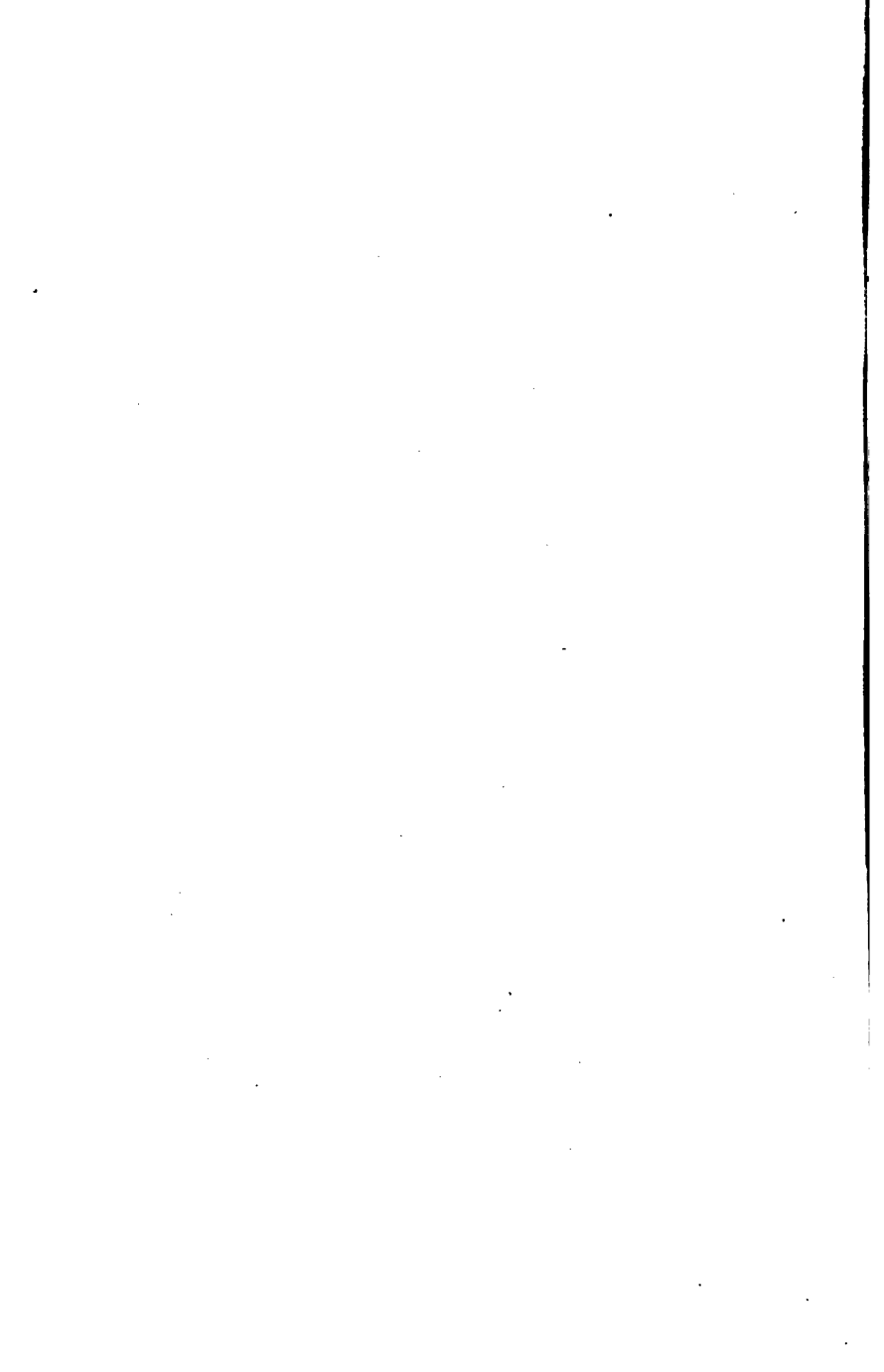
OF MEDFORD, MASSACHUSETTS



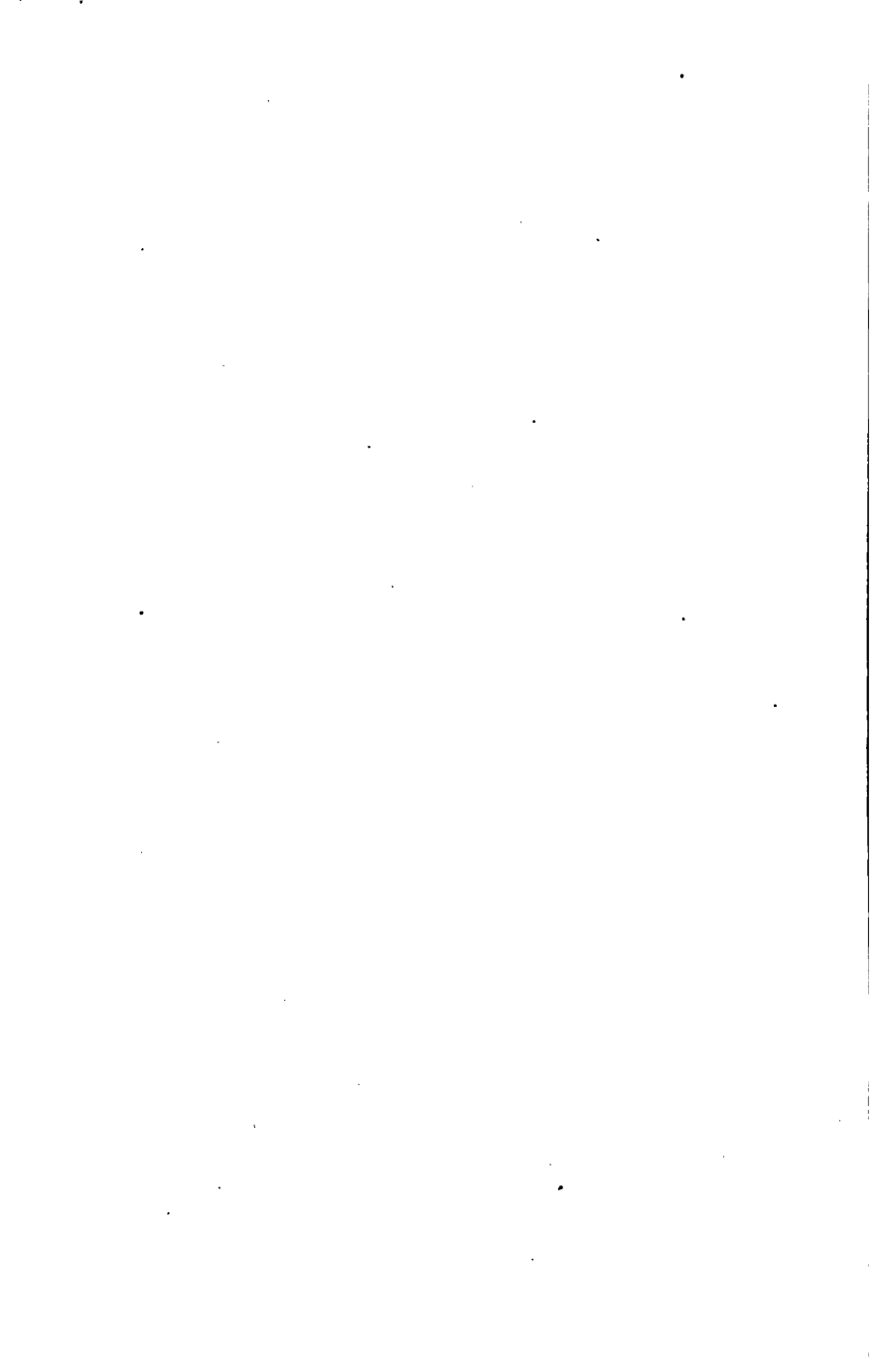








# A MIDDLE ENGLISH READER



0

# A MIDDLE ENGLISH READER

EDITED, WITH GRAMMATICAL INTRODUCTION  
NOTES, AND GLOSSARY

BY

OLIVER FARRAR EMERSON, A.M., PH.D.

PROFESSOR OF ENGLISH  
IN WESTERN RESERVE UNIVERSITY

NEW AND REVISED EDITION

*New York*

THE MACMILLAN COMPANY

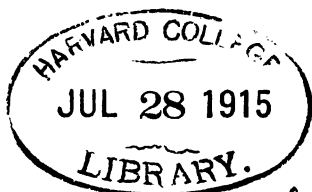
LONDON: MACMILLAN & CO., LTD.

1915

*All rights reserved*



9287.24.5



*Lucy Usgood fund*

*First Edition 1905*  
*Reprinted 1908, 1909, 1912*  
*New and Revised Edition, 1915*

3551  
11

## PREFACE

THIS Reader is intended to serve as an introduction to the language and literature of the period concisely called Middle English, that is the centuries between 1100 and 1500. It consists of a Grammatical Introduction based on lectures to students beginning the study of Middle English; selections arranged on the basis of the great dialectal divisions of the language during the period, and accompanied by explanatory Notes; a Glossary which, in addition to the necessary general information of a lexicon, accounts for the forms of words on the basis of dialectal differences in Old and Middle English.

The arrangement of the book on the basis of a single dialect has seemed to be justified by the writer's experience with students during the last ten years. Whatever book has been used, the student has been first introduced to those selections best illustrating the chronological development of a single dialect, as the Midland, and only then to each of the others, with direct relation always to the one already mastered. This has not failed to insure a fairly accurate knowledge of the main features of each division of the language, rather than a confused conception of linguistic forms such as often results from reading selections without regard to dialectal differences. This method, it will be seen, is but following the best practice in reading Old English, or Anglo-Saxon. Indeed, the great advance in the latter study may be dated from the time when a grammar was prepared on the basis of texts representing a single dialect, West Saxon, in its purity, rather than a mixture of dialectal forms such as much Old English literature presents. The plan of Old English study, therefore, as well as experience in teaching, seems to justify some such arrangement as the present. The emphasis of the Midland dialect is owing to its fundamental importance in linguistic and literary history. Since Midland became the language of the most important literature as early as the middle of the fourteenth century, and the foundation of the standard language of modern times, it is that dialect which is most important to the student of both language and literature for at least six centuries. Besides, the apparent continuity of Southern



English in its relation to West Saxon is apparent rather than real in any important sense. So thoroughly is the continuity broken by important phonetic and orthographic changes, wide-spread leveling of inflexions, and considerable differences in syntax, that it affords no decided advantage over Midland, even to the student fresh from ✓ Old English study. In any case the change to Midland must be made not later than the middle of the fourteenth century, and the student must then be led back to the beginnings of Midland English, in order fully to understand the language of Chaucer and those who follow him. There seems, therefore, no special advantage in emphasizing the Southern dialect as the descendant of West Saxon, though this may be done even with the present book if desired.

It is believed that a sufficient number of texts have been given, to represent adequately for the beginner each great dialectal division of the language. Kentish has been given least space, and is not separated from the rest of Southern English. This is owing partly to the limitations of an introductory book, partly to the relatively unimportant place of that dialect in both Old and Middle English. The Kentish selections chosen could be easily grouped together, however, and special emphasis of Kentish peculiarities will be found in the Notes upon them. On the other hand, the dialect of London is especially represented in order to illustrate the change from Southern to Midland, so important in relation not only to the language of Chaucer but also to Modern English. Owing, also, to necessary limitations of a single handbook texts from writers of the fifteenth century have not been used. To that century little introduction is necessary apart from such study of the earlier period as this book will permit.

As to the selections themselves, the purpose has been to present texts representing the dialects in their purity, together with as much of interest as is compatible with the first and most important consideration. Comparison with such lists as those by Morsbach, '*Mittelenglische Grammatik*,' pp. 7-11, will show how fully this has been done. In fact, except for two or three selections from poetical romances, chosen on the score of interest along with a fair degree of purity, all texts may be relied upon as typical of the time and region to which they belong. When possible, texts or selections not found in other books have been used, so as to furnish a greater variety within the reach of student and teacher. In all cases the selections are of sufficient length to afford a fairly com-

prehensive view of the author or period. Partly because they would not be typical, partly owing to mixture of dialectal forms, some short pieces which might have been included on the score of interest have been omitted.

For each selection, the best manuscript from the standpoint of linguistic purity has always been followed. This is now more easily possible owing to the great number of well-edited texts accessible in printed form, but the manuscripts themselves have been examined when necessary to secure linguistic purity. It has not been thought necessary, however, to burden the pages of an introductory book with readings from less important texts, though references to these sometimes occur in the Notes. Finally, the selections chosen have been reproduced in their integrity in all essential particulars. Yet this does not mean that a mediæval punctuation has been preserved, or an irregular and meaningless use of capitals. To retain these, as has sometimes been done in beginners' books, is but to confuse the student without any measurable advantage. The footnotes give references to abbreviations expanded with regard to the forms of the particular dialect, and to manuscript readings not given in the text. These are usually errors of a careless scribe, or readings in which emendation seemed necessary. Regularization of orthography has not been attempted in general, but in the Midland selections, as those which will usually be first read, some slight assistance of this sort has been offered the beginner. All such forms, however, have been indicated in footnotes, so that they cannot mislead if they do not assist.

The Notes on each selection give such information as is known regarding the manuscript, its date, author, place of composition, and some account of the work from which the extract is made. This is followed by explanations of points in grammar, history, life of the times, and similar subjects when necessary. In all cases, use is made of critical articles in the various scholarly journals, and references are given to assist the student in independent examination when desirable.

The Glossary has been prepared on the basis of the Midland dialect, from which the greater number of selections have been made, but with inclusion in alphabetical order of all words not found in the Midland selections, and cross-references when necessary to the forms of other dialects. In the matter of cross-references, as in arrangement within the alphabet, the needs of the

beginner have always been regarded as the most important in an introductory book. Thus the strictest alphabetic arrangement has been chosen in all cases. The ligature *æ*, though a simple sound rather than a diphthong at any time, has been placed after *ad* because the beginner will more easily find it there. He may then easily learn its real value, as he must in most other cases in which alphabetic arrangement gives no certain clue.

A word as to the Grammatical Introduction may not be out of place. In the incomplete state of the exhaustive treatment of Middle English grammar proposed by Morsbach, it would be impossible to expect so accurate a summary as may in future be written. The task was simpler, however, than it might seem. It was to present in systematic order the main grammatical facts of the Midland dialect, with such notes as would make possible an intelligent reading of the literature in the remaining divisions of the language. It need not be said that the writer is grateful, as all must be, for the part of Morsbach's grammar which has appeared. He has also made use of most special studies of the period, or of particular works, so far as they were important for the book in hand. But the arrangement of material is based upon the writer's presentation of the subject to students for some years.

The book is intended for those who have had some introduction to the study of Old English. This will be seen from the numerous references to Old English grammar, and to grammatical forms of the older period. It is needless to say that no minutely careful study of Middle English is possible without a fundamental knowledge of the earlier period. On the other hand, a reading knowledge of Middle English literature is easily possible with even a moderate attention to grammatical relationships, and it is hoped that the book may be of use to those who have not begun with the more fundamental study of earlier English.

It is impossible here to give credit to all books and monographs used in the preparation of the Reader. Mention in Introduction or Notes of articles and commentators is intended to imply grateful acknowledgement of indebtedness. Failure to mention others does not imply that the writer has not used them so far as seemed wise. Certainly it has been his purpose to weigh and consider practically all of the literature of the subject up to the time of going to press.

O. F. E.

CLEVELAND, *April* 15, 1904.

# CONTENTS

	PAGE
GRAMMATICAL INTRODUCTION . . . . .	xiii
THE LANGUAGE AND THE DIALECTS . . . . .	xiii
ORTHOGRAPHY AND PRONUNCIATION . . . . .	xviii
PHONOLOGY . . . . .	xxv
INFLEXIONS . . . . .	lxxviii

## PART I

### *THE MIDLAND DIALECT*

#### A. EARLY EAST MIDLAND

1150	I. The Peterborough Chronicle . . . . .	I
1200	II. The Dedication to the 'Ormulum' . . . . .	8

#### B. MIDLAND OF THE THIRTEENTH AND FOURTEENTH CENTURIES

1200-	I. 'The Bestiary' . . . . .	14
1200-	II. 'The Story of Joseph' . . . . .	21
1250	III. 'Floris and Blauncheflur' . . . . .	35
1250-	IV. 'The Debate of the Body and the Soul' . . . . .	47
1300	V. 'Adam and Eve' . . . . .	64
1300	VI. 'Havelok the Dane' . . . . .	75
1300-	VII. Robert Manning's 'Handlyng Synne'—The Tale of Pers the Usurer . . . . .	88
1300-	VIII. The West Midland Prose Psalter . . . . .	100
1350-	IX. 'The Earl of Toulouse' . . . . .	105
1350-	X. Gild of the Holy Trinity and of Saint William of Norwich . . . . .	116
1400	XI. John Myrc's 'Instructions for Parish Priests' . . . . .	119

# CONTENTS

## PART II

### *THE DIALECTS OF THE NORTH, THE SOUTH, AND THE CITY OF LONDON*

A. THE NORTHERN DIALECT	PAGE
1300 I. Prologue to the 'Cursor Mundi' . . . . .	126
1275 II. 'The Death of Saint Andrew' . . . . .	135
1370 III. Treatises of Richard Rolle of Hampole . . . . .	143
1380 IV. A Metrical Homily—The Signs of the Doom . . . . .	148
1380 V. The Songs of Lawrence Minot . . . . .	157
1378 VI. Barbour's 'Bruce'—The Pursuit of King Robert . . . . .	166
B. THE SOUTHERN DIALECT, INCLUDING KENTISH	
1170 I. 'The Poema Morale, or Moral Ode' . . . . .	176
1200 II. Layamon's 'Brut'—Arthur's Last Battle . . . . .	181
1200 III. 'The Life of Saint Juliana' . . . . .	191
1400 IV. 'The Ancren Riwe, or Rule of Nuns' . . . . .	197
1300 V. Robert of Gloucester's 'Chronicle'—How the Normans came to England . . . . .	203
1210 VI. Old Kentish Sermons . . . . .	210
1200 VII. 'The Ayenbite of Inwit, or Remorse of Conscience' . . . . .	215
1200 VIII. Trevisa's Translation of Higden's 'Polychronicon' . . . . .	220
C. THE DIALECT OF LONDON	
I. The English Proclamation of Henry III . . . . .	226
II. Adam Davy's 'Dreams about Edward II' . . . . .	227
III. The First Petition to Parliament in English . . . . .	232
IV. Chaucer's 'Canterbury Tales'—The Tale of the Par- doner . . . . .	237
NOTES . . . . .	247
GLOSSARY . . . . .	319

## ABBREVIATIONS<sup>1</sup>

*AF.* Anglo-French.  
*AN.* Anglo-Norman.  
*Ang.* Anglian.  
*cogn.* Cognate.  
*EETS.* Early English Text Society.  
*eME.* Early Middle English.  
*EMl.* East Midland.  
*eMl.* Early Midland.  
*eSth.* Early Southern.  
*Goth.* Gothic.  
*Icl.* Icelandic.  
*infl.* Influenced by.  
*Kt.* Kentish.  
*Lat.* Latin.  
*LG.* Low German.  
*LL.* Low Latin.  
*IME.* Late Middle English.  
*INth.* Late Northern.  
*IOE.* Late Old English.  
*IWS.* Late West Saxon.  
*MDu.* Middle Dutch.  
*ME.* Middle English.  
*Merc.* Mercian.  
*MHG.* Middle High German.  
*MI.* Midland.

*MLat.* Middle Lat.  
*MLG.* Middle Low German.  
*MnE.* Modern English.  
*N.E.D.* New English Dictionary.  
*NEML.* Northeast Midland.  
*NF.* Norman French.  
*Nth.* Northern.  
*NWML.* Northwest Midland.  
*OAng.*<sup>2</sup> Old Anglian.  
*ODan.* Old Danish.  
*OE.* Old English (Anglo-Saxon).  
*OF.* Old French.  
*OFris.* Old Frisian.  
*OIr.* Old Irish.  
*OKt.* Old Kentish.  
*OM.* Old Mercian.  
*ON.* Old Norse.  
*ONth.* Old Northern, Northumbrian.  
*OSw.* Old Swedish.  
*SEML.* Southeast Midland.  
*Sth.* Southern.  
*Teut.* Teutonic, General Teutonic.  
*WML.* West Midland.  
*WS.* West Saxon.  
 < From, or derived from.

<sup>1</sup> The ordinary grammatical abbreviations are not included, since well-known or easily understood. Special abbreviations used in the glossary, together with a few diacritics, will be found in the note preceding that division of the book.

<sup>2</sup> Does not differ from Anglian, the dialect of the Anglian territory in Old English times. So Mercian and Old Mercian are the same.



# GRAMMATICAL INTRODUCTION

## THE LANGUAGE AND THE DIALECTS

1. By Middle English is meant that form of the language used in England between the years 1100 and 1500, that is English of the twelfth, thirteenth, fourteenth, and fifteenth centuries. At the first date, the language shows such considerable differences from Old English (Anglo-Saxon) as to warrant a new name. By the last date, all essential elements of Modern English had come into existence.

2. Middle English is not so homogeneous in form during the whole period as the Old English of literature (mainly West Saxon) on the one side, or as Modern English on the other. It is most homogeneous for the Midland dialect, with which this introduction especially deals, between 1200 and 1400, or normal Middle English as it will be considered. From 1100 to 1200, known as early Middle English, the language shows less of regularity, owing to more rapid changes from Old English, and to the gradual absorption of new elements in the vocabulary, as of Danish and French words. Besides, the scribes of this period were largely influenced by the traditional orthography and grammar of the language, so that literature of this time was largely a copy, with slight variations, of that properly belonging before 1100. From 1400 to 1500, late Middle English, the language was more rapidly approaching its modern form. This introduction, therefore, deals with Middle English proper, with notes on early and late forms, and on the different dialects.

NOTE 1.—Scholars differ somewhat as to the divisions of the ME. period. Sweet, 'History of English Sounds,' p. 154, makes the periods 1050 to 1150, 1150 to 1450, 1450 to 1500; Morsbach, 'Mittelenglische Grammatik,' p. 11,



gives the dates 1100 to 1250, 1250 to 1400, 1400 to 1500. As changes in language are always gradual, exclusive divisions are naturally impossible. Besides, chronological divisions must differ somewhat when different dialects are taken as the basis, the language of the South being much more conservative than that of the Midland or the North. For the South, the date 1250 is none too late to close the first period, and early Southern, in notes on the dialects, will include the years 1100 to 1250. For the other districts the date 1200 is late enough for all practical purposes, so that early Midland and early Northern will comprise the twelfth century, 1100 to 1200.

3. Some characteristics of Middle English, as compared with Old English, may be briefly summarized. Middle English phonology shows a reduction to simple sounds of all OE. diphthongs, and the formation of new diphthongs; widely-spread changes in quantity of both long and short vowels; and the loss of the consonant *h* in OE. initial combinations *hl*, *hn*, and *hr*. The vocabulary shows large additions of foreign words, especially Danish and French. The inflexions show a far-reaching leveling, and later a loss of older inflexional endings. Finally, the syntax is characterized by a marked tendency to a fixed order of words, and by larger use of connective words to perform the functions of the lost inflexions, as prepositions to join nouns and pronouns to other elements, and of verbal auxiliaries to effect unions of verbal elements.

4. Middle English embraces the great dialect divisions, Southern, Midland, and Northern, corresponding in general to Southern, Mercian, and Northumbrian of the OE. period. Northern, however, extended beyond the region of the older Northumbrian to the Lowlands of Scotland on the north, to the north half of Lancashire on the west, and probably to parts of Nottinghamshire and Lincolnshire on the south. Southern included, as in Old English, Kent and the region south and west of the Thames, with Gloucestershire and parts of Hereford and Worcestershire. Midland embraces the region between Northern and Southern from Wales to the North Sea. Southern and Midland are again divided into east and west divisions. The eastern division of Southern

includes Kent and a small part of the old West Saxon district; the western division all the remainder of Southern as already described. West Midland is bounded by Wales on the west, and the Danelaw on the east. East Midland includes the larger part of the older Mercia, together with East Anglia, Essex, and Middlesex. As the East Midland district contained the city of London, the center of national life from the middle of the twelfth century, the language of this division gradually became most important in the history of English, and formed the basis of the modern language of standard speech and of literature. For this reason, selections from East Midland are placed first in this book, and upon it this introduction is based. Unless otherwise stated, therefore, Middle English, as used in this book, will mean the Midland (mainly East Midland) dialect.

NOTE 1.—West Midland, in its purer examples, differs so slightly from East Midland, and is so scantily represented by texts uninfluenced by Southern on one side or Northern on the other, that it has been but sparingly represented.

NOTE 2.—The language of London, the seat of government after the beginning of Henry the Second's reign (1154), was largely Southern during the earlier part of the ME. period, as shown by the proclamation of Henry III in 1258 (see p. 226). It gradually lost its Southern character however, until, toward the end of the fourteenth century, it was essentially Midland. The importance of London English, in relation to the development of the literary language, has suggested devoting to it several special selections.

5. The differences between the different dialects will be best understood by a study of phonology and of inflexions in the following pages. Some of the more characteristic differences may be given here, especially of Midland with which we have most to do. Midland English, like Northern, is based on Old Anglian, and shows forms due to OAng. phonology and inflexion as compared with West Saxon. See Sievers, '*Angelsächsische Grammatik*'<sup>1</sup> (Sievers-Cook, '*Grammar of Old English*'), §§ 150–168, and notes under inflexions, as well as notes under § 16 f. of this Introduction. The most marked phonological differences between Old Anglian

<sup>1</sup> All references are to the third edition, and translation of same.

and West Saxon are the lengthening of OE. a before ld, the retention of Teutonic ē as a close sound (WS. ǣ); the monophthonging of Teutonic au, eu (WS. ēa, ēo) to ē before c, h, g; and the appearance of ē for WS. īe and e for WS. īe, the mutation of ēa, ea. Owing to these OAng. peculiarities, Midland English has ĕ for OAng. ā before ld, as for OE. ā in other situations, together with a far greater number of close ē sounds than Southern. Otherwise the clearest idea of Midland English may be gained by a clear separation from it of Northern and Southern dialects. Phonologically, Northern is distinguished by retention of OE. ā (OAng. ā before ld also) as ā; by the guttural quality of k, g sounds; by the use of qu(w) for OE. hw, when beginning a word or syllable; and by s for OE. sc in unstressed words and syllables, as *sal* 'shall,' *Inglis* 'English.' Southern is clearly marked by the retention of the quality of OE. y sounds (< ǣ, less commonly IWS. īe, ȝ), representing them by u (ui) under the influence of OF. orthography; and by the tendency of OE. f, s, hw, þ, to become v, z, w, voiced þ, initially and when following an unstressed prefix. The last consonantal changes, especially of f, s to v, z, are more fully represented in Kentish than in southwest Southern. Otherwise Kentish is distinguished by the use of ē for OE. ȝ, as in Old Kentish.

6. As to inflexion, by the last of the thirteenth century Northern had reduced almost all nouns to a single inflexional form, based on OE. strong masculines, and had completely leveled most inflexions of adjectives and adjective pronouns. The two preterit stems of OE. strong verbs had commonly been reduced to one, usually the singular. The OE. prefix ge, whether of past participles or other parts of verbs, had been wholly lost. Final unstressed e was no longer pronounced after the middle of the fourteenth century. On the other hand, Southern is distinguished by retaining the weak *en* plurals of nouns, and even by extending that ending in some cases; also by the retention of a larger number of inflexional forms of adjectives and adjective pronouns, and of *ie(n)*, *ie*, *ieð* in

infinitive and present tense of OE. weak verbs of the second class; by the preservation of final unstressed *e*, in general, through the fourteenth century. In these particulars the Midland dialect agrees more commonly with Northern than with Southern, though southeast Midland agrees with Southern in many cases. The most distinctive mark of inflexion in the three dialects is that of the present indicative of verbs, the inflexional endings of which are as follows:—

Nth.	Sg. 1. ( <i>e</i> ) or <i>es</i> : 2. <i>es</i> : 3. <i>es</i> .	Pl. 1, 2, 3, <i>es</i> , or <i>e</i> <sup>1</sup> .
MI.	1. <i>e</i> : 2. <i>est</i> : 3. <i>ep(th)</i> :	„ <i>en</i> , later <i>e</i> .
Sth.	1. <i>e</i> , ( <i>ie</i> ) <sup>2</sup> : 2. ( <i>e</i> ) <i>st</i> : 3. ( <i>e</i> ) <i>p(th)</i>	„ <i>ep</i> , ( <i>iep</i> ) <sup>2</sup> , <i>eth(ieth)</i> <sup>2</sup> .

In addition, Northern is also peculiar in the use of the ending *and(e)* in the present participle, the usual loss of personal endings in the weak preterit, and the reduction of the two preterit stems in strong verbs to one, generally the singular. Midland and Southern agree in general in retaining the personal endings of weak preterits, and both preterit stems of strong verbs, while in the present participle Midland uses the ending *end(e)*, later *inge*, seldom *and(e)*, and Southern *inde*, later *inge*, seldom *ende*.

NOTE.—For a fuller statement of dialectal differences, see Morsbach, 'Mittelenglische Grammatik,' pp. 11–14; Kaluza, 'Historische Grammatik der englischen Sprache,' § 17, 204. Naturally not all works written in Middle English are equally valuable for the study of the language. Especially popular works, which were frequently copied, show a mixture in orthography as well as in dialect, owing to changes by different scribes. The purest texts are of course necessary to an understanding of the language as it actually existed, and from these most of the selections for this book have been made. For fuller lists of pure texts representing the different dialects, see Morsbach, as above, pp. 4–11, and Sweet, 'History of English Sounds,' pp. 154–6.

See also 'Die mittelenglischen Mundarten,' by Richard Jordan, 'Germanisch-Romanische Monatschrift,' ii. 124.

<sup>1</sup> When immediately before a personal pronoun.

<sup>2</sup> In verbs of OE. second weak conjugation.

## ORTHOGRAPHY AND PRONUNCIATION

7. Middle English orthography is based on older English spelling, but shows marked influence of French orthography. The union of the two systems produced many apparent irregularities, some of the most important of which are as follows:

**Vowels:** The OE. digraph *æ*, when representing a long sound, was displaced by *e*, as in *hwæte* 'wheat.' The short OE. *æ* had already become *a*, pronounced as in *artistic*.

*au* interchanged with *a* before a nasal in closed syllables of French words, sometimes in those of English origin, as *aunswe* beside *answe*.

*ie* (*ye*) was used for long close *e* in late Middle English, as in *lief* 'dear,' *belief*, more naturally in French words as *mischief*.

*o* took the place of short *u* in proximity to *n*, *m*, *u* (*v*), *w*, to prevent confusion of manuscript forms, sometimes also in other places. Examples are *woned* 'dwelt,' *icom* 'come,' *wode* 'wood'; also late ME. *bote* 'but,' *corāge* 'courage,' where the use of *u* might have suggested the long sound.

*ou* (*ow*) for *ū*, sometimes *u*, as in *hōus* 'house,' *cōu* 'known,' *cōw* for long *ū*, and *sorou* (*w*) 'sorrow' for short *u*.

*v* for *u*, especially in initial position, as *vnder* 'under.'

*y* and *i* are used interchangeably for OE. *i* or *y*, long or short. Especially before *n*, *m*, *u* (*v*), *w*, *y* commonly takes the place of *i* in late Middle English, to prevent confusion, as in the case of *o* for *u* above. It also takes the place of *i* in the diphthongs *ai*, *ei*, *oi*, *ui*, especially when final in syllable or word.

**Consonants:** There were even more variations from OE. usage in the case of consonants. In the first place, the OE. forms of *f*, *r*, *s*, *w*, now seldom preserved in printing OE. texts, gave way to French forms of those letters which are nearer to those used to-day. Besides,

*c* is used in early Middle English for *ts*, as in *blecen* for *bletsen* 'bless'; see also *tz*, *z*, for the same. Later *c* (*sc*) and *ce* were used for voiceless *s*, *ss*, as *alce* 'also,' *lescūn* 'lesson,' *fāce*.

*ch* is used for OE. palatal *c*, as well as for *ch* in French words; examples, *chirche* 'church,' *chāse*. When doubled, *cc* (*chch*) are written, as in *wicche* (*wychche*) 'witch.'

*ct*, *cht*, are sometimes written for *ȝt* (*ht*), as in *mycht* 'might.'

*ff* for capital *f* occurs in late Middle English.

*g* (the French form, our modern *g*) took the place of the guttural stop, as in *gold*, and *gg* (*g*) the place of OE. *cg*, as in *brigge* 'bridge.' *g* also occurred sometimes for French soft *g* (= *j*), as in *jugen* 'judge.'

*ȝ* (the English form of *g*) was used for the palatal spirant *g* (*gh*), as in *miȝt*

'might'; for OE. *g* (= *y*) initially, as in *ȝē* 'ye'; and sometimes in late Middle English for voiced *s*, as *sīdeȝ* 'sides,' by confusion with *z*.

*gh* (*ȝh*) for spirant *g* (*h*) in later Middle English, as in *might*, *miȝht* 'might'; the combination with *t* was also sometimes written *gth*, *ȝth*, as in *knigth* 'knight.'

*gu* occurs in late Middle English for the guttural stop of French words, as *guard*, and sometimes in English words before a palatal vowel, as *guest*, *guilt*, to avoid confusion with *g* (= *j*), as in *gest* 'jest.'

*i* (consonantal) was occasionally used for initial *ȝ* (= *y*), as in *iaf* 'gave'; also for *j*, as *ioy* 'joy.'

*j* initially in French words, as *jugen* 'judge,' in later Middle English.

— *h* came to be used for *c* before *e*, *i*, and *n*, sometimes before *a*, *o*, *u*, the former because *c* before *e*, *i*, in French words was *s* in sound; examples are *kēpen* 'keep,' *king*, *kāre* 'care,' *kniȝt* 'knight.'

*qu* for OE. *cw*, as in *quēn* 'queen,' as well as for French *qu* (= *kw*), as in *quīte*; it was also occasionally used for *hw*, as in *quilk* 'which.'

*sch*, *sh*, *ss* for OE. *sc*, as in *schal*, *shal*, *ssal* 'shall.'

*st* for *ht* sometimes, as *nist* 'night.'

— *th* displaces *þ*, which had itself displaced *ð* almost entirely in early Middle English. But *þ* occasionally remained to modern times, especially in the forms *ȝē* (= *thē*), *ȝt* (= *that*), where *y* represents *þ* with an open top.

*tz* occasionally for *ts*, as in *bletzen* 'bless.'

*u* (consonantal), later *v*, for voiced *f*, as in *heuen*, *heven*, OE. *heofon* 'heaven.'

*w* was used in later Middle English for *u*, in *ou*, especially when final in word or syllable, as *cōw*, earlier *cū*, *cōu* 'cow.' *w* also rarely occurs for *v*.

*y* (consonantal) in later Middle English for earlier *ȝ* (= *y*); also for *þ* (*th*), through confusion with *þ* with open top, as already noted.

*z* occasionally for *ts*, as in *vestimenz* 'vestments'; rarely also for voiced *s*, as in *wēzele* 'weasel,' though common in Kentish.

NOTE 1.—In early Midland the older orthography prevails, as *æ* beside *a* and *e*, and the rune for *w*, as by Orm. A large number of the peculiarities already noted are also found. The most important orthography of the period is that of Orm, who indicated pronunciation with minute care, especially by the doubling of consonants, the relations of which will be discussed under 'Changes in Quantity.' Minuteness in other respects may be indicated from his use of separate signs for the stop *g*, as in *God*, the spirant as in ME. *ȝif* 'if,' and the MnE. *g* as in *singe*.

NOTE 2.—Nth. shows few distinctive peculiarities. Especially to be noted are the indication of length in the vowels *a*, *e*, *o*, by adding *i* (*y*) in late Nth. Thus *ai* (*ay*), *ei* (*ey*), *oi* (*oy*) correspond to ME. *ā*, *ē*, *ō*. Besides, *cht* and *ght* are used for the palatal spirant, as in *nycht* 'might'; *gh* for the palatal spirant

in other situations, as *high*, *hight* 'promised'; *qu* regularly for OE. *hw*, as *quā* 'who,' *quite* 'white.' Sth. shows the following peculiarities: *e*, in early Sth., for OE. *æ*; *ie* (*ye*) for long close *ē*, especially in Kentish; *oa* (*ao*) for long open *ō*, in early Sth.; *u* for OE. *y* long and short, sometimes *ui* (*uy*) for OE. *ȳ*; *ue*, *u*, *oe* (*o*) for OE. *eo*, less commonly for OE. *ē*, and occasionally for OE. *eo* (*e*); the same usage is also often found in West Midland; *sch*, *sh*, and *ss* were all used for *sh*, OE. *sc*.

8. Accents were sometimes used in early Middle English to indicate long quantity, or occasionally for emphasis. In a later time they were also sometimes employed to indicate that a final *e* or *y* was not silent, as in *plentié*. The breve (˘) was also sparingly used to indicate short quantity. The common means of indicating long quantity, however, whether of vowels or consonants, was by doubling the letter, as *good*, OE. *gōd* 'good,' *wicche* 'witch.' The doubling of vowels when long was increasingly common in later Middle English, and accounts for double vowels in many modern words. Cf. also the indication of long vowels by digraphs, as in the table under § 7.

9. Abbreviations are not uncommon in Middle English texts. Some of the most frequent are a macron over a vowel for following *n* or *m*, as *cō* for *com*, *hī* for *him*, *þig* for *þing*; a curl above a letter, sometimes through the stem of it, for *er*, *re*, *ur*; a small undotted *i* above the line for *ri*; a roughly written *a* for *ra*. Certain common words were often abbreviated, as *ȝ*, later *g* for *and*; *þt*, later *yt*, *þ*, *ð* for *that* (*thet*); *qd* for *quod* 'quoth'; *wt* for *wip*, *with*; *k* for *king*; *ð* for *bishop*; *s'* for *sanct*, *sant*, *saint*; *ihc*, *ihu* for *Jēsus*, *Jēsu*. As such abbreviations admit of no misinterpretation, they are regularly expanded in all the texts of this book with no further notice than a single reference to the earliest. Even this has not been thought necessary except in case of abbreviations for words, as *and*, *that*, *king*, &c.

10. The following table shows the approximate pronunciation of the vowels and diphthongs of Middle English. The order chosen is that which represents essential relations of the sounds, as of pitch and physiological formation, rather than the merely conventional

order of the alphabet. It will thus be possible to see at a glance the sounds which are closely related in fundamental characteristics and may therefore most easily interchange.

## THE VOWELS

## SHORT

i, as in *hit*.

e, as in *men*.

a, as in *artistic*.

o, as in *not* (not Italian a).

u, as in *full*<sup>1</sup>.

## LONG

ī, as in *machine*.

ē (close), as in *they*, but without vanish.

ē (open), as in *there, care*.

ā, as in *art, father*.

ō (open), as in *lord*.

ō (close), as in *no*, but without vanish.

ū (ōu), as in *fool*.

## THE DIPHTHONGS

iu (iw), as *i + u*, or *ew* in *few*.

ei (ey), as *e + i* sounded together.

eu (ew), as *e + u*, later as *ew* in *few*.

ai (ay), as in *aisle*, more nearly as *a* of *man + i*.

au (aw), as *ou* in *house*, *ow* in *cow*.

oi (oy), as in *joy*.

ou (ow), as *o* in *lord + u*.

ou (ow), as *o* in *no + u*.

ui (uy), rare, as *u + i*.

<sup>1</sup> The question of how far the quality of OF. *ü* in *plus* was actually adopted in the speech of the Midland and Northern districts, and how long it retained its purity, cannot be positively settled. It is agreed, however, that toward the end of the period this sound had fallen in with OE. short *u* or had become *iu*. From the small number of words with this OF. sound, and from their necessarily gradual adoption, it seems more than doubtful whether the pure French pronunciation ever existed on Midland (Nth.) soil, except as spoken by those who knew French. The exact quality of the vowel is naturally most important in rime, and the lack of significance of it for our purposes may be indicated by the fact that there is in this book but one rime, twice repeated, with this vowel. This is the rime, *Jesu : vertu* (97, 17-18; 99, 3-4). For practical purposes, therefore, we shall disregard the French quality of this vowel and consider that from the first it had fallen in with OE. *u* and the ME. diphthong *eu* (*iu*). Cf. Behrens, 'Franz. Sprache in England,' p. 118; Luick, 'Anglia,' xiv. 287.



II. Theoretically there are two sets of the diphthongs *ei*, *eu*, *ou* and *ou*, those with the first elements long or short, according as they developed from long or short vowels or diphthongs in Old English. Indeed, Orm distinguished them in his orthography (see § 71, n.), but otherwise they are not distinguished in written forms and can be separated only by a knowledge of their development from older English. As their later development also shows no separation, the distinction of long and short diphthongs in Middle English may be disregarded for all practical purposes. Besides, the distinction between *ou* and *ou*, *iu* and *eu*, was not long preserved, and that between *ei* and *ai*, which was frequently confused in Chaucer's English, as shown by his rimes, was lost in late Middle English. A new *ou* before *ʒt* (*ht*, *gh*), as in *ouʒt* (*ought*), developed during the period, but, as it often interchanges with *o* and has had a separate development from either of the *ou* diphthongs (compare English *ought*, *brought* with *know*, *grow*, *bow* in *rainbow*), it need not be pronounced diphthongic. The combination *ui* was never sufficiently common to merit consideration beside the other diphthongs. By a slight conventionalization for practical purposes, these nine diphthongs may thus be reduced to five at most. Those who wish to make more minute distinctions have but to refer to the historical basis of the sounds.

NOTE 1.—Early Midland English shows some considerable retention of OE. pronunciation, as of OE. orthography. Owing to many peculiarities of orthography, however, most words must be analysed in relation to their earlier and later forms in order to be sure of their pronunciation. See, for example, the passages from the *Chronicle* and notes thereon.

NOTE 2.—Nth. has no differences in pronunciation not sufficiently indicated by the spelling, as the retention of OE. *ā* as *ā*. Sth. has, in addition to the above, the sounds *e*, from OE. *æ*, as *a* in *man*; *u*, from OE. *y*, with the older mutated sound, as in French *plus*; and *ü* (*ui*, *uy*), from OE. *ȳ*, as in French *lune*.

12. The consonants are in general pronounced like those of Modern English, except as already explained under orthography. In addition, doubled consonants are to be pronounced long, as in

*sunne* 'sun,' which differs from *sune* 'son'; *ch* was pronounced *tsh*, as in *church* to-day, whether in English or French words; *h* has the sound of German *ch* in *ich*, *auch*, except initially. For other notes see the Phonology under each consonant.

13. As to word-stress or accent, we must distinguish between Teutonic words, that is those from Old English and Norse, with a few from Low German, and the ever increasing number from French. The former, which make the basis of the speech, were in general accented as in Old English—simple words on the first syllable, compound words on the first syllable if nouns, adjectives, or words derived from them, on the root syllable if verbs, or adverbs formed from prepositional phrases. Even in Old English, however, the prefixes *ge*, *for*, usually *be*, and sometimes *un*, *al*, and the borrowed *earce* 'arch,' were unstressed in nouns and adjectives. In addition, during Middle English times, the prefixes *un*, *al*, and usually *mis*, lost accent in nouns and adjectives, except in *almost*, *also*, and *alway(s)*, which have retained prefix stress to the present time. There was also a shifting of accent to the second element of some nouns, as at present in *man'kind*<sup>1</sup>, *Nor'thumbrian*, a stress which was occasional in Old English, as shown by *Norþ·hymbron*, 'Battle of Maldon' 266. A similar shifting of stress affected adjectives when in predicate rather than attributive position, as today in *thirteen*; compare 'he's *thir'teen*' with 'a *thir'teen* year old boy.' In all such cases the stress can be certainly known only from verse, where the metre will sufficiently indicate the position of the accent.

14. New compounds in Middle English also followed the general law of stress, as in *·dōmesdai*, *·sometime*, *·whōsē*, *tōfōre*, *wiþ·ūten*. Sometimes the root, sometimes the prefix syllable was stressed in new compound adverbs, as *þēr·fōre*, *þērof*, *intō*, *intil*, *upon*. Secondary stress, which was strong in Old English upon the second elements of compounds, was still so in Middle English. It is especially

<sup>1</sup> A turned period indicates stress on the syllable before which it is placed.

important for ME. metre, since this strong secondary stress was often elevated to a principal position in the line of verse. This is particularly true of certain syllables, wholly unstressed at present when next the principal accent, as *ande (ende) inge, ěre, nesse, schipe, like (ly, liche), hood, dōm, ish, y*.

15. Borrowed words of French origin vary in stress during the period, as they at first retain their original stress on the final syllable (except weak *e*) or tend to assume the Teutonic stress. Thus *rēsōun* 'reason' is variously accented, *rĕ'sōun* or *rēsōun*, in Chaucer's verse. The following general principles may be set down. Old French nouns and adjectives tend to assume the Teutonic stress on the first syllable. Disyllables, or trisyllables with final weak *e*, when acquiring stress on the first syllable retain a strong secondary stress, corresponding to the original principal accent. Examples are *pīlĕ, prīsoun, mánĕre*. Trisyllables, or polysyllables with weak *e*, which originally had secondary stress on some antecedent syllable, shift principal and secondary stress respectively. This brings principal stress on the first syllable, as in *chárĭlĕ, ěmperĕur, páradĭs*, or sometimes on the second as *póvĕrĭĕ, victĕrĭĕ, religiĕun, condĭciĕun*. In the latter cases a second shift of the principal stress may take place, as in *vĭctorĭĕ, póvĕrĭĕ*. On the other hand, many nouns and adjectives, especially prefix compounds, never acquired stress on the initial syllable, as *acc'ount, aff'air, att'empt, con'dĭciĕun*. This may have been due to the fact that there was no secondary stress on the prefix in Old French, more often to the influence of the corresponding verb. Disyllabic OF. verbs, accented on the first syllable, fell in with uncompounded English verbs and suffered no change of stress, as *'preiĕ(n), 'suffre(n)*. Polysyllabic verbs fell in with native compounds in retaining stress on the last syllable (except weak *e(n)*), as *esc'āpe(n), ass'aile(n)*, or shifted it to a preceding secondary stress as *'punishe(n), dim'inishe(n), con'dĭciĕne(n)*. A further shift to prefix, perhaps under the influence of the corresponding noun, may take place, as in *cónf'ortĕ(n)*. The best guide to stress in Middle English is metre, but this, while

usually sufficient for itself, is no certain guide to the pronunciation of every word in prose.

NOTE 1.—Following the principles above, and sometimes no doubt under the influence of analogy, OF. verbs fall in with Sth. verbs ending in *ie(n)*, as *carȳe(n)*, *chastie(n)*. In Midland and Nth. such OF. verbs in *ier* usually assume the common infinitive ending *e(n)*.

## PHONOLOGY<sup>1</sup>

### THE VOWELS OF STRESSED SYLLABLES

#### SHORT VOWELS

16. Middle English *a*, pronounced like Italian short *a* or unstressed *a* in *artistic*, is one of the commonest sounds, and occurs in English, Norse or Danish, and French words. It springs from :

1. OE. *a*, *ǣ* before a nasal except when lengthened, and *ā* when shortened: OE. *ā* as in *asschen* 'ashes'; OE. *ǣ* as in *man*, *began* (*bigan*); OE. *ā* as in *asken* (*axen*) 'ask,' *alderman*.
2. OE. *æ* (Merc. *e=æ*), and *ǣ* from Teut. *ai* by *i*-mutation, sometimes *ē* (Merc. *ē*, Gothic *ē*) by shortening: OE. *æ* as in *cat* (*kat*); OE. *ǣ* from Teut. *ai* as in *agasten* 'terrify,' *ladder*, *fat*; OE. *ē* (Merc. *ē*) as in *bladdre* 'bladder,' *naddre* (*addre*) 'adder,' *dradde* 'dreaded' (cf. § 33).
3. OE. *ea* (Merc. sometimes *a*) before *r* + consonant, and *ēa* by shortening: OE. *ea* as in *harpe* 'harp,' *sharpē* 'sharp'; OE. *ēa* as in *chāpman* 'merchant,' *chaffare* 'merchandise.'
4. ON. *a*, *ǣ* by *u*-mutation of *a* (ODan. *a*), and *ā* when shortened :

<sup>1</sup> In the following descriptive chapters on Middle English sounds the borrowed elements are treated with the native, as their considerable importance warrants. Attention is first given to the Teutonic element, Old English and Old Norse or Danish, and then to that derived from Old French. Differences between Mercian, on which the Midland dialect is based, and West Saxon are also noted. The notes are intended to cover, in order, first, early Midland English, next the principal variations of the dialects.

ON. *a* as in *carl*, *want*, *slac* 'stack'; ON. *ǫ* as in *adlen* 'gain', *bark* (of a tree); ON. *ā* as in *laten* 'let.'

5. OF. *a* as in *barge*, *Anne*, *cas* (later *cāse*) 'case.'

17. The principal sources of ME. *a* will be seen to be OE. *a*, *æ*, *ea*, and *ǫ* from *a* before a nasal, which all regularly become *a* in Midland English, as well as long OE. *ā*, *ǣ*, *ēa* when shortened. A large number of OF. words also belong here. Besides *a* from regular OE. *æ*, ME. *a* sometimes springs from OE. *æ* instead of *ǣ* by *i*-mutation of *a* (cf. Sievers, Gr. § 89). This usually appears in ME. in closed syllables before nasals, *ch* (*cch*), and *r*, as in *wanden* beside *wenden* 'wend,' *panis* (*pans*) beside *penis* (*pens*) 'pence,' *lacche* 'seize,' *macche* (less commonly *mecche*) 'match,' *barly* (*barlic*, seldom *berlic*) 'barley.' As indicated, in most cases of this sort forms with *e* also appear; cf. § 19. OE. *ǫ* from *a* before a nasal, which was regularly lengthened before certain consonant groups (see § 72), sometimes appears as *a* by earlier shortening, especially in certain words as *land*, *hand*, *standen* 'stand,' *gangen* 'go,' *hangen* 'hang,' *answeren* 'answer.' West Midland, however, sometimes has *o* for *a* before nasals not causing lengthening, as in *mon* 'man,' but this was not common enough to be a distinguishing feature of the dialect. For OF. *a* before a nasal + cons., see § 56.

18. Certain forms with *a* corresponding to OM. *ē* (Goth. *ē*, WS. *ǣ*) require special mention. They occur before *r* in unstressed words, as *þar* beside *þēr* (Sth. *þēr*), *whar* beside *whēr* (Sth. *whēr*), *waren* beside *wēren* (Sth. *wēren*) 'were.' Corresponding forms with long open *o* (*ō*), on the other hand, must have developed from eME. forms with *ā* existing beside the shortening here supposed. For these see § 43. Words with ME. *a* sometimes rime with *e* words, as if pronounced with *e*, at least dialectally. There would thus seem to be double forms of such words, as *was-wes*, *fast-fest*, *gaden-gedren* 'gather.' Rarely also *a* becomes *o*, as before *v* in *govel* 'tribute,' *hove* 'have,' and in *quop* (*quod*) 'quoth,' where it is probably due to lack of stress. Individual words which also show interchange of *a-e* are *masse-messe* (Nth. always *messe* by influence

of OF. *messe*) 'mass,' *gadeling-gedeling* less commonly, *tōgadre-tōgedre* (*tōgidre*). The word *Chester* (-chester) < OE. *ceaster* regularly has *e* in Ml., though *a* in Nth. *Doncaster*, &c. Forms with *e* are also common from shortening of OE. *ǣ* and Merc. *ē*, *ǣ*, as under § 19, 2 below.

NOTE 1.—In early Midland this sound was still represented by the older Mercian *æ* or *e*, as in *hæfden* (*hefden*) 'had,' *wæs* (*wes*) 'was,' *æfter* (*efter*) 'after.' The digraph *ea* is not found in the 'Chronicle' after 1132, but the Mercian variant *eo* once appears in *weorþ* for *wearþ*. Even before 1132, its interchange with OE. *æ* probably indicates that it was not diphthongic much after 1100. Orm never uses *ea*, and only exceptionally *æ* for short *a*.

NOTE 2.—Nth. agrees with Midland in almost every particular. Before a nasal, however, it has *a* for OE. *ǣ* (*ǣ* before consonant groups causing lengthening), except in *monȝ* beside *manȝ* 'many,' which is characteristically Northern. Sth., in the earliest period, generally shows *a* for OE. *a*, *e* (*æ*, *ea*) for OE. *æ*, *ea*, as for *ǣ*, *ǣa* when shortened. Later all become *a*, as in Midland, except that Kentish, which had *e* for WS. *æ* in Old English, retains it regularly until late ME. times. For OE. *ea* Kentish uses, in the early period, *ia* (*ya*, *yea*). Minor variations are not noted here. For OE. *ǣ* from *a* before a nasal (except before consonant groups causing lengthening) Sth. has *a* in western Sth. and in Kentish, but often *o* in middle and southeast Sth. Before consonant groups causing lengthening, *ā* or *ȣ* are found in Kentish and southeast Sth. The London dialect has *a* with great regularity except before consonant groups causing lengthening, and even here in later ME. by shortening, as commonly in *land*, *England*, *hand*, &c.

19. Middle English *e*, an open sound like that in *men*, has the following origin.

1. OE. *e*, *ǣ* by *i*-mutation of *a*, *eo*, and *ē*, *ēo* by shortening: OE. *e* as in *west*, *helpen* 'help'; OE. *e* as in *men*, *bet*, *tellen* 'tell'; OE. *eo* as in *self*, *heven* 'heaven'; OE. *ē* as in *mette* (OE. *mētte*) 'met'; OE. *ēo* as in *fell* (OE. *fēol*) 'fell,' *derre* (OE. *dēorra*) 'dearer.'
2. OM. *e* (WS. *iē* by *i*-mutation of *eo*), *e* after a palatal consonant (WS. *iē*, later *y*), and when shortened *ē*, *ǣ* (Gothic *ē*, WS. *ǣ*, *ēa* after a palatal cons.), *ē* (WS. *iē* by *i*-mutation of *ēa*), and sometimes *ǣ* by *i*-mutation of Teut. *ai*: OM. *e* as in *wercen* (WS. *wiercan*) 'work'; OM. *e* as in *zelp* (WS. *zielp*)

'yelp,' *zeten* (WS. *zietan*) 'get'; OM. *ē*, *ǣ* as in *slepte* (WS. *slǣpte*) 'slept,' *shephērde* (WS. *sciephierde*) 'shepherd'; OM. *ē* as in *hersum* (WS. *hiersum*) 'obedient'; OE. *ǣ* as in *evere* 'ever,' *every̅* (*everich*, *everilk*), *enȳ* beside *anȳ*, *clensen* 'cleanse.'

3. ON. *e*, or *ǣ* by *i*-mutation of *a*: ON. *e* as in *þwert* 'thwart';

ON. *ǣ* as in *egg*, *eggen* 'egg or urge on,' *benk* 'bench.'

4. OF. *e* as in *dette* 'debt,' *serven* 'serve,' *defenden* 'defend.'

20. The principal sources of ME. *e*, in native words, are OE. *e*, *ǣ*, *eo* when remaining short, and OE. (Merc.) *ē*, *ēo* when shortened. Sporadically, *e* is found for OE. *i* and *y*, the former in open syllables and in connexion with labials, nasals, and liquids; the latter before liquids and nasals. Examples of the first are *smeten* 'smitten,' *resen* 'risen,' *clemben* 'climb,' *fenger* 'finger,' *wekked* 'wicked.' Such occasional rimes as *helle-stille*, *wille-telle*, *denne-wipinne*, also point to the same fact. Sometimes this may be accounted for by confusion of forms, as in the verbs *springen* and *sprengen* 'cause to spring,' *swingen* and *swengen* 'cause to swing,' where the weak verbs with *e* have influenced the corresponding strong verbs with *i*. So perhaps *welcome* for *wilcome* by influence of *wel*; *þredde* for *þridde* 'third' by influence of *þree* 'three.' Unstressed position in the sentence may also account for some such *e*'s, as in *heder* for *hider* 'hither,' *here* for *hire* 'her.' Examples of *e* for *i* from OE. *y* are *ferst*, *cherche*, *dent*, *stent*, beside *first*, *chirche*, *dint*, *stint*. In a few OF. words, *e* springs from AN. *ē* (< OF. *ue*) by shortening in originally unstressed syllables, as *keveren* beside *coveren* 'cover,' *keverchēf* (*kerchēf*) 'kerchief.'

21. ME. *e* sometimes becomes *i* before dentals and palatals. Some cases which have been preserved to Modern English are *ridden* 'rid,' *rideles* 'riddle' with loss of final *s*, *hinge*, *lingren* 'linger,' *singen* 'sing,' *grinnen* 'grin,' *minglen* 'mingle.' In *pinken* 'think' (OE. *þencean*), found in Midland and Nth. from the thirteenth century, there is no doubt confusion with *þinken* 'seem' (OE. *þyncean*). Sth. keeps *þenchen* (*þenken*), and Chaucer

separates the two except in preterit and past participle. Beside *e* sometimes appear forms with *o* or *u* from OE. *eo* after *w*, as in *sword*, *worþ*, *worþi* 'worthy,' *worþen* (*wurþen*) 'become.' So *swolwen* (*swolhen*) is from a form with OE. *e* after *w*. This change had no doubt begun in Old English as similar forms appear in that period; cf. § 26. For *e* to *i* in unstressed prefixes cf. § 83.

NOTE 1.—Early Midland shows *æ* for *e*, less commonly *æo* for *eo*, as in *æten*, *bigæten* for *eten*, *bigeten*, and *æorl* for *eorl*, in the 'Chronicle.' The 'Chronicle' andOrm also have *eo* for OE. *eo* sometimes, as in *weorces* 'works,' *heom* 'them,' *weorþenn* 'worth, be,' *heoffne* 'heaven.'

NOTE 2.—The dialects in general agree with Midland. Early Sth. usually preserves *eo*, though sometimes it becomes *o* or *e*, and occasionally *u* as in *dupe* 'deep,' *mulk* 'milk.' Sth. also sometimes has *e* or WS. *ie* (later *y*) from *e* by influence of a preceding palatal consonant. In all cases Sth. *e* must be separated from Sth. *e* = *æ*, derived from OE. *æ*, *ea*, as already noted in § 18, n. 2. Kentish has *ie* (*ye*) for OE. *eo*, as in *ierþe* 'earth,' *lyerne* 'learn.' Kentish also retains OE *e* for *y*, so characteristic of this dialect in OE. times, thus increasing greatly the number of *e*'s in literature of this district.

22. Middle English *i*, with a sound like that of *i* in *hit*, is common in words from all sources. Its frequency is increased for Midland English because it corresponds not only to *i* in English and Danish words, but to older *y* by *i*-mutation of *u*, the latter having become *i* in sound. On this account also the vowel is represented by *i* or *y* at the pleasure of the writer. ME. *i* springs from:

1. OE. *i*, *y* by *i*-mutation of *u*, and when shortened *ī* and *ȳ*: OE. *i* as in *smiþ* 'smith,' *his*, *writen* 'written'; OE. *y* as in *king* (*kyng*), *synne* 'sin,' *kissen* 'kiss'; OE. *ī* as in *fifteȳne* 'fifteen,' *wisdōm*; OE. *ȳ* as in *wisshen* 'wish,' *hydde* 'hid.'
2. OM. *i* (WS. *io*), and *e* (WS. *eo*) before *ht*: OM. *i* as in *rihten* 'make straight,' *brihte* 'bright,' *wiht* 'wight,' *milk*; OE., OM. *e* as in *riht* 'right,' *kniht* 'knight,' *liht* 'light, easy,' *fliht* 'flight.'
3. ON. *i*, *y* by *i*-mutation of *u*, and *ī* or *ȳ* when shortened: ON.



*i* as in *skill*, *skin*, *twinne* 'twin'; ON. *y* as in *flitten* 'flit,' *biggen* 'build,' *kindlen* 'kindle'; ON. *ȝ* as in *imtis* 'variously.'

4. OF. *i* as in *simple*, *prince*, *deliuren* 'deliver,' *ciē* 'city.'

23. For *e* instead of *i*, from OE. *i*, *y*, see § 20. For forms with *u*, beside those with *y* by *i*-mutation of *u*, see § 28. One word, OE. *wifman*, shows various forms, as *wimman*, *wimmen* by shortening, and by later change of *i* to *u* (written *o*) under the influence of preceding *w*, *womman*, *wommen*. Similar influence of *w* is seen in *woll(e)* 'will.' By Caxton's time, however, the forms of Modern English, with the sound of *u* in singular, *i* in plural, seem to have become established. OF. *ei*, *ui*, sometimes appear as *i* in unstressed syllables, as in *malisūn*, *werriōr* for original *ei*, and *angwys* 'anguish' for *ui* (§ 70).

NOTE 1.—The use of *i* for OE. *y* is found as early as 1121 in the 'Chronicle' and regularly later and in Orm. There is also early use of *y* for OE. *i*, showing conclusively the like character of the two sounds. Later, *y* is more generally used for OE. *i*, *ȝ*.

NOTE 2.—Nth. agrees with Midland. Sth. shows *ü*, as in French *plus*, for OE. *y* by *i*-mutation of *u*, as already noted, § 5. Examples are *sünne* 'sin,' *fülde* 'filled,' *kün* 'kin,' *cüsse* 'kiss.' Sth. *ü* also appears for a late WS. *y* from *i*, *ie*, as in *wülle*, *wüten*, Ml. *wille*, *witen*, *ȝüt* for Ml. *ȝet* (*jet*). Kentish, on the other hand, which had levelled OE. *y* by *i*-mutation of *u* under *e*, still preserves the latter, except before palatal *ht*, *ng*, and in *king*. This accounts for such forms as *melle* 'mill,' *cherche* 'church,' *lest* 'lust,' *dent* 'dint,' in that dialect. The dialect of London probably agreed with Sth. in the earliest time, but by the last quarter of the fourteenth century usually has *i* for OE. *y*, though sometimes an *e* which is probably Kentish in origin. Chaucer frequently uses this Kentish *e* beside Midland *i* in rimes, though mostly in closed syllables.

24. Middle English *o*, with the sound of *o* (not Italian *a*) in Modern English, occurs in words from all sources. It corresponds to:

1. OE. *o*, or *ō* when shortened: OE. *o* as in *folk*, *bodiz* (*body*) 'body,' *cok* 'cock,' *on*; OE. *ō* as in *softe* 'soft,' *oper* 'other.'

2. ON. *o*, *ō* when shortened: ON. *o* as in *lot* 'bow of the head,' *loft* 'upper room,' *odde* 'odd'; ON. *ō* as in *þoh* 'though.'

3. OF. *o* as in *apostle*, *potāge*, *offis* 'office,' *hostāge*.

25. Short *o* occasionally interchanges with *e* by *i*-mutation of *o*, as in *Wodnesday* beside *Wednesday*, *wolken* beside *welkin*, *sorwen* beside *serwen* 'to sorrow.' It also becomes *u* sometimes, by influence of preceding *b*, *m*, or *w*, as in *burd* for *bord* 'board,' *wurd* for *word*, *murþ* 'death' (cf. MnE. *murder*, OE. *mordor*). Probably an OE. interchange of *o* and *u* accounts for *plocken* 'pluck,' OE. *pluccian*: *knocken* 'knock,' OE. *cnocian*, *cnucian*; *þrostel* beside *þrustel* 'throstle,' OE. *þrostle*. For *o* beside *e* from OE. *eo* (*e*) see § 21.

NOTE.—In general early Midland and the dialects all agree. Early Sth., as in Layamon, occasionally uses *eo* for OE. *o* as in *heors* 'horse,' *beord* (*bēord*) 'board,' and individual writings, as those of Shoreham, show *ou* for *o*, as in *sourwe* 'sorrow.'

26. Middle English *u*, with the sound of *u* in *full*, is common in English, Danish, and French words. Its sources are:

1. OE. *u*, and *ū* when shortened: OE. *u* as in *under*, *sunne* 'sun,' *drunken* 'drunk'; OE. *ū* as in *us*, *buxom*, *buten*, (*bute*, *but*) 'but,' OE. *beūtan*, *būtan*.

2. OM. *u* (WS: *eo* by preceding palatal *g* (*ʒ*) and sometimes *sc*), as in *ʒung* 'young,' *schunen* 'shun.'

3. ON. *u*, and *ū* when shortened: ON. *u* as in *bule* 'bull,' *ugli* 'ugly'; ON. *ū* as in *scum*, *busken* 'prepare.'

4. OF. *u*, or *ū* in closed syllables: OF. *u* as in *purse*, *suffren* 'suffer'; OF. *ū* as in *juggen* 'judge,' *humble*.

27. Middle English *u* is often written *o* (seldom *ou*), especially in proximity to *n*, *m*, *u* (*v*), *w*, as already noted under orthography, § 7. This use of *o* for *u* accounts for such forms as *wolf*, *woll* 'wool,' *wode* 'wood,' *son*, *ton*, *come*, *love*, and many others which have remained to Modern English. Beside *dure* 'door,' as above, there is also a ME. *dōre* (*dopre*) with lengthened vowel, probably from OE. *dor*, or some such form with *o* instead of *u*. OE. *eo*

becomes *u* after *w* sometimes, as in *wurpen* 'become,' *wurp*, *wurpī* 'worthy'; cf. § 21. So OF. *ui* becomes *u* occasionally as in *frut* 'fruit,' *frutestēre* 'fruiterer,' and in unstressed syllables *u* (beside *i* § 23) as in *biscut* (cf. §§ 61, 70).

28. Forms with *u* beside those with *i*, from OE. *y*, probably depend upon OE. forms with *u* beside others with mutation. Examples are *cluster*, OE. *cluster*, *clyster*; *brustel* beside *bristil*, *bluscen* 'blush,' *clucchen* 'clutch,' *dull* (*doll*) beside *dill* 'dull,' *rusche* beside *rische* (*rasche*) 'rush,' *mukel* (Sth. *muchel*) beside *mikel*, *shuttel* beside *schitel* 'shuttle.' In other cases analogy accounts for a form with *u* instead of *y*, as *hungren* influenced by the noun *hunger*, *sundry* by the adjective *sunder*.

NOTE.—Early Midland and the dialects agree in general. From this *u* (OE., ON., OF. *u*) is to be separated of course Sth. *ü* from OE. *y*, as already explained under ME. *i*, § 23, n. 2. The writing of *o* for *u*, as above, is not found in early Midland, as the 'Chronicle' and Orm, and not until the last half of the twelfth century even in Sth. From the middle of the thirteenth century it becomes common.

### LONG VOWELS

29. Middle English *ā*, with the sound of *a* in *art*, is limited in its occurrence, so far as Teutonic words are concerned, by the change of OE., ON. *ā* to *ǣ*, § 41. Long *ā* results from the lengthening of OE. and ON. short *a* under various conditions, and frequently appears in French words under similar circumstances. Its sources are as follows:

1. OE. *a* when lengthened, as in *dāle*, *gāte*, *blāde*, *nāme*, *gāmen* 'game, sport.'
2. ON. *a* when lengthened, as in *tāken* 'take,' *dāsen* 'daze.'
3. OF. *a* when lengthened, as in *fāce*, *grāce*, *plāce*, *āge*, *pāle* 'pale.'

30. The lengthening of the older short *a* occurs in open syllables (cf. § 73), or in OE. monosyllables with final consonant, most of which assumed in ME. an inorganic, final *e*. By reason of the latter change the unstressed syllable became open, and the *a* vowel

subject to the lengthening which affected syllables originally open. OE. *a* before certain consonant combinations which caused lengthening in late OE., when remaining long, had of course become ME. *ā*, as in the case of original *ā*.

NOTE.—The dialects agree. In Nth. this newly lengthened *ā* fell in with *ā* from OE. *ā* (§ 43, n. 2). In INth. *ā* is often written *ai* (*ay*), as noted under § 7, n. 2, and still later (the early fifteenth century) *ai* from whatever source sometimes shows monophthonging to *ā*, as *travāle* from *travaile*.

31. Middle English *ē*, written *e*, or later especially *ee*, represents two different sounds, which are of different origin and are, in general, kept distinct throughout the period. The first of these, called open *ē* and often designated at the present time by a tag below (*ē̄*), had the sound of the vowel in *there*, *care*, *bear*. The second, called close *ē*, had the sound of *ē* in *they*, or of the first element when *they* is pronounced with a diphthong. The dialectal differences, which are especially important in the case of these two *ē*'s, will be noted, as usual, under each of them. There are, in addition, occasional interchanges of sounds naturally so much alike, as shown by rimes, but these are probably due to dialectal confusion or the same poetic licence that is sometimes found in Modern English.

32. Middle English open *ē* (*ē̄*) develops from :

1. OE. *ǣ* (Merc. *ē* sometimes) by *i*-mutation of Teut. *ai*, *ēa* (except WS. *ēa* before *c*, *h*, *g*), and when lengthened *e* and *ē* by *i*-mutation of *a*, or *ea* : OE. *ǣ* as in *dǣl* 'deal,' *hǣlen* 'heal,' *hǣte* 'heat'; OE. *ēa* as in *dǣd* 'dead,' *dǣf* 'deaf,' *lǣd* 'lead,' *bēam* 'beam,' *hēved* 'head'; OE. *e* as in *brēken* 'break,' *bēren* 'bear'; OE. *ē* as in *stēde* 'stead,' *swēren* 'swear'; OE. *ea* as in *ġrd* 'dwelling-place,' *ġrn* 'eagle.'
2. ON. *ǣ* by *i*-mutation of Teut. *ai*, and when lengthened *e*, or *ē* by *i*-mutation of *a* : ON. *ǣ* as in *gǣten* 'guard,' *hǣben* 'mock'; ON. *ē* as in *nēve* 'fist,' *skēren* (beside *skerren*) 'scare.'

3. OF.  $\bar{e}$  before *l*, AN.  $\bar{e}$  by monophthonging of *ai*, *ei*, and OF. *e* when lengthened: OF.  $\bar{e}l$  as in *natur̄l* 'natural,' *condicion̄l* 'conditional'; AN.  $\bar{e}$  from *ai* as in *trēsōn* 'treason,' *rēsōn* 'reason,' *pēs* 'peace,' *ēse* 'ease,' *fētis* 'shapely'; AN.  $\bar{e}$  from *ei* as in *dēs* 'dais,' *encrēs* 'increase'; OF. *e* as in *bēste* 'beast,' *fēste* 'feast.'

33. The principal sources of ML.  $\bar{e}$  are OE. *e* of whatever origin when lengthened in open syllables (§ 73), OM.  $\bar{a}$ ,  $\bar{e}a$  though far less common than WS.  $\bar{a}$ ,  $\bar{e}a$ , and OF. or AN.  $\bar{e}$ . In a few cases OM. close  $\bar{e}$  seems to have become open  $\bar{e}$ , though the exact circumstances under which this occurs are not easily made out, owing to the uncertainty as to certain rimes in long *e*. Thus, while keeping apart ME. open and close  $\bar{e}$  as a rule, a poet may have allowed himself occasional impure rimes, as in every period of English. Less careful poets no doubt did this more frequently, so that it is impossible to formulate a principle except from a considerable number of cases in more than a single poet. Besides the rimes there is also Orm's significant use of  $\bar{a}$  (=  $\bar{e}$ ) for certain words with OM.  $\bar{e}$ . From this and from rimes it seems likely that OM.  $\bar{e}$  gave  $\bar{e}$  after *w*, *l*, and *r*, as in *wēt* 'wet,' *wēpen* (later *wepen*) 'weapon,' *lēchen* 'cure,' *rēden* 'read, advise.' But not all such words, especially not all in which Orm uses  $\bar{a}$ , can have had open  $\bar{e}$  in all cases in ME. The practice of this book is to rest the probable quality on the usual development of the OM. sounds, especially when confirmed by later English, though recognizing the possible variation in well established cases. Thus OE.  $\bar{a}$  from Teut. *ai* seems to give ME.  $\bar{e}$  (beside  $\bar{e}$ ) when final, as in *sē* 'sea.' Similarly the AN.  $\bar{e}$  from *ai*, *ei* before *r* becomes ME.  $\bar{e}$  (beside  $\bar{e}$ ), as in *pōēr* 'power,' *dubonēre* 'debonair,' *gramēr* 'grammar.'

34. The AN. monophthonging of *ai*, *ei* took place especially before *s*, *t*, *d*, *v*, *s* + cons., a palatal + liquid cons., and sometimes before *r*. Even under such conditions diphthongic forms sometimes appear, as *aise* 'ease' beside  $\bar{e}se$ .

NOTE 1.—In early Midland the digraph  $\bar{a}$  was still used for open  $\bar{e}$ , as in the

'Chronicle' *sē* 'sea,' *ǣr* 'ere,' *ǣwe* 'ever.'Orm also regularly uses the digraph for open *ē*, as in *sē* 'sea,' *hūte* 'heat,' from OE. *ǣ*, and in *dǣf* 'deaf,' *flǣt* 'floated,' &c., from OE. *ēa*, as well as for OM. *ē* sometimes; see § 33.

NOTE 2.—All the dialects agree, in general, with the usage above indicated. Early Sth. sometimes has *ēa*, probably a digraph rather than a diphthong, and *ǣ* beside *ē*. Sth., however, except Kentish and early Sth., has a much larger proportion of open *ē* sounds from WS. *ǣ*, *ēa*. Thus Sth. open *ē* springs from the following sources, in addition to the above:

WS. *ǣ*, Gothic *ē*, as in *bēren* 'bore.'

WS. *ēa* by influence of preceding palatal cons., as in *gēr* 'year,' *gēfen* 'gave,' pl.

WS. *ēa* before palatal *c*, *g*, *h*, as in *hēh* 'high,' *ēge* 'eye.'

WS. *ea* (*ēa*) before *l* + cons., as in *hēlde(n)*, Ml. *hēlde(n)* < OM. *haldan*.

Kentish and eastern Sth., together with a small district in the extreme north of middle Sth., agree with Midland and Nth. in the main. On the other hand, Kentish has *ēa*, *ȝa*, *ȝēa* for OE. *ēa*, the first element being a close *ē*, sometimes even *i*. Kentish also has sometimes *īe* beside *ē* for WS. *io*, *ēo*.

### 35. Middle English close *ē* is the development of:

1. OE. *ē*, *ē* by *i*-mutation of *ō*, *ēo*, and *e* or *eó* when lengthened in late Old English: OE. *ē* as in *hēr* 'here'; OE. *ē* from *ō* as in *grēne* 'green,' *sēken* 'seek,' *bēche* 'beech,' *fēt* 'feet'; OE. *ēo* as in *bē* 'bee,' *sēn* 'see,' *trē* 'tree,' *dēre* 'dear'; OE. *e*, *eo* as in *fēld* 'field,' *schēld* 'shield,' *ēnde* 'end,' *ērpe* 'earth.'
2. OM. *ē* cognate with various WS. sounds: OM. *ē* (WS. *ǣ*, Goth. *ē*) as in *bēre* 'bier,' *ēven* 'evening,' *bēren* pt. pl. of *bēren* 'bear,' *ȝēr* (*gēr*) 'year,' *ȝēven* 'gave'; OM. *ē* (WS. *ēo*, *ēa* before OE. *c*, *g*, *h*) as in *flēzen-flēh* 'fly-flew,' *sēc* 'sick,' *hēh* 'high,' *nēh* 'nigh'; OM. *ē* (WS. *īe* by *i*-mutation of *ēa*), *ēo*, as in *hēren* 'hear, obey,' *nēd* 'need,' *slēren* 'steer'; OM. *ē* from earlier *e* (WS. *ie*, late *īe* by *i*-mutation of *ēa*) as in *ēlde* 'eld,' *ērve* 'heritage,' *dērne* 'secret.'
3. ON. *ē*, *ǣ* by *i*-mutation of *ō*, and *iu* (*io*): ON. *ē* as in *sēr* 'several'; ON. *ǣ* as in *slēh* 'sly,' *fēre* 'power,' *ēpen* 'cry, call' (cogn. OE. *wēpan* 'weep'); ON. *iu* (*io*) as in *mēk* 'meek,' *skēt* 'soon.'
4. OF. *ē*, and AN. *ē* by monophthonging of OF. *ie*, *ue*, some-

times of *ai*, *ei* (*ieu*): OF. *ē* as in *degrē* 'degree,' *compēr* 'compeer,' *procēden* 'proceed'; AN. *ē* from *ie* as in *grēf* 'grief,' *pēce* 'piece,' *manēre* 'manner,' *achēven* 'achieve'; AN. *ē* from *ue* as in *bēf* 'beef,' *pēple* 'people,' *mēven* 'move'; AN. *ē* from *ai*, *ei* (*ieu*) sometimes, as in *gramēr* 'grammar,' *pōēr* 'power,' *pardē* < OF. *par dieu*.

36. While the sources of close *ē* seem so various, they resolve themselves into a much smaller number if we consider the characteristic phonology of the Mercian dialect, in which this sound was especially frequent as compared with West Saxon. In fact the sources of far the larger number of words may be summed up as OM. *ē*, *ēo*, *ē* in late lengthenings, corresponding, however, to various WS. vowels, as *ē*, *ēo*, *ā*, *ēa*, early and late *ie* (*y*). To these must be added the important OF. sources, from which come many words, and the less important ON. contingent.

37. The variation between ME. open and close *ē* has been noted in § 33. A few words with OE. *ēo* show *ō* instead of *ē* in Middle English by reason of a shifting of stress and absorption of the first element of the diphthong. Examples are OE. *hēo* 'she' which gives *3ho* (*3ō*, *hō*) beside *hē* (Sth. *hē*, *hā*), and OE. *sēo* 'she' which gives *scho* (*sho*) beside *schē* (*shē*). Similarly *3ōde* (INth. *3ude*) from OE. *geēode*, and for *fower*, *trowen* see § 60. For words with *ei* from AN. *ē* < *ie* see § 53. To the AN. monophthongs of *ai*, *ei* may be added *verrē* (OF. *verai*), and *monē* (OF. *moncie*), beside the more common forms. Monophthonging in originally stressed syllables which have lost the stress are exemplified by *sudēn* (*suden*) 'sudden.' Besides forms with *ē* from AN. *ē* (OF. *ue*) occur others with *ō* (cf. § 45). In unstressed syllables this *ē* becomes short, as in *ceveren*, beside *coveren*, *keverchef*, 'kerchief.' Certain Romance words with *ē* (*ee*) beside (*eiē*) forms (cf. § 53) depend upon Central French forms with *ē* (*ee*) beside AN. *eiē*. Examples which belong here are *cuntrē* (*contrē*) 'country,' *jornē* 'journey.' In the case of ME. *dēzen* (*deien*) 'die' the word may be from an OE. source, rather than from the ON. word with *ey* reduced to *ē* (cf. § 52). For ME. *e*

for AN. *ē* (< OF. *ue*), by shortening in originally unstressed syllables, cf. § 20.

NOTE 1.—In early Midland *eo* is occasionally used for OE. (Merc.) *ē* or *eo*, as in 'Chronicle' *forðfēorde* (OE. *fērde*) 'went forth, died,' *dēowles* (OE. *dēowles*) 'devils,' *prēostes* (OE. *prēostes*) 'priests.' Orm also sometimes uses *eo* for OE. *eo*, as in *prēost* 'priest.' It is probable, however, that this was rather traditional spelling in his time than the representation of a real diphthong.

NOTE 2.—Nth. agrees with Midland except for *ei* (*ey*) written for *ē* (§ 7, n. 2). Sth. differs in a number of important respects owing to a different development from older West Saxon and Kentish. Middle and western Sth., the old West Saxon district, shows the following peculiarities:

*e* [*ē*], seldom *ū*, rarely *i*, for WS. *ie* by *i*-mutation of *e* or *a* before *l* or *r* + cons., or of *ea*, *eo* not before a palatal cons.

*ē* or *ɛ*, seldom *ū*, for WS. *īe* after a palatal cons.

Kentish and eastern Sth. differ from Midland and Sth. in having:

*ē* from WS. *ȳ*, for WS. *æ* of whatever origin, and for WS. *īe* after a palatal cons.

*ēa*, *ȳa*, *ȳēa* (close *e* with obscure second element), for WS. *ea* before *l* or *r* + cons.

*īe* beside *ē* for WS. *īo*, *ō* by *u* or *o*-mutation.

The Katherine group, representing the northern part of middle Sth., agrees with Midland in having *ē* for WS. *æ* = Gothic *ē*, but *e*, *ea* for ML. *a* before *r* in unstressed words; also *ē* for WS. *īe* by *i*-mutation of *ēa* and *ēo*. In addition it has:

*ā* for WS. *ea* before *l* + cons.

*ēa*, *æ*, *ē* (open or close *ē*) for WS. *ie* by *i*-mutation of *ea* before *l* or *r* + cons.

*i* for WS. *ie* by *i*-mutation of the *eo* breaking.

38. Middle English *ī*, with the sound of *i* in *machine*, corresponds in Teutonic words to older *ī* and to *ȳ* by *i*-mutation of *ū*. In addition to these two principal sources it occurs in many words of French origin. Like short *i*, as already noted (§ 22), it is written *i* or *y*, with a growing tendency toward *y* in late Middle English. In detail the origin of ME. *ī* is as follows:

1. OE. *ī*, *ȳ* by *i*-mutation of *ū*, and *i* or *y* when lengthened;  
OE. *ī* as in *wīs* 'wise,' *līf* 'life,' *fīve* 'five,' *wīten* 'write';  
OE. *ȳ* as in *brīd* 'bride,' *hȳde* 'hide,' *fīr* 'fire'; OE. *i* as in *wild*, *chīld*, *fīnden* 'find'; OE. *ȳ* as in *kīnd* 'kind.'



2. ON. *i*, *y* by *i*-mutation of *ū*; ON. *ī* as in *tīpende* 'tidings,' *þriven* 'thrive'; ON. *y* as in *sīte* (*sīt*) 'pain,' *-bī* in *Grimesbī* 'town.'
3. OF. *i* when lengthened, as in *crien* 'cry,' *prime* 'prime,' *delīt* 'delight,' *bīble* 'Bible.'

39. There seems to be no evidence of lengthening of ON. *i*, *y* in Middle English, such words as *skinden* 'hasten,' *kindlen* 'kindle' preserving their short vowels. This would perhaps indicate that such words entered the language after the OE. lengthening before *nd* had taken place, though the examples are too few to make this certain. In a few cases OF. *ei* becomes *ī* in a syllable which loses principal stress, as *werrien* 'make war,' falling in with OF. verbs in *ier* (ME. *ien* sometimes) as *carrjen* 'carry.'

NOTE 1.—Early Midland shows no special peculiarities.

NOTE 2.—Nth. agrees with Midland. Sth., which preserves the older mutated sound of *y* as already mentioned (§ 11, n. 2), used for it *ū* (*ūi*) under the influence of French orthography. Examples are *hūren* (*hūiren*) 'hire,' *fūr* (*fūyr*) 'fire,' *kūpen* 'make known.' With this *ū* from OE. *y* in Sth. also fell in, in some cases, a French *u*, with the sound of *u* in French *lune* to-day. This was easily possible owing to the similarity of the two sounds in Sth., but in Midland, which had not preserved the older mutated sound of OE. *y*, this French *u* finally associated itself with the diphthong *eu* (*iu*); see § 60. As already noted under close *ē* (§ 37, n. 2), Kentish has *ē* for OE. *y* in accordance with older Kentish.

40. Middle English *ō*, like ME. *ē*, represents two different sounds of different origin and development. The first, open *ō* designated by *ȝ*, had the sound of *o* in *lord*. The second, close *ō*, was pronounced like *o* in *no*, or like the first element when *no* is pronounced with a diphthong. These two sounds are usually kept apart in Middle English rimes, and in general have maintained a separate development to Modern English.

41. Middle English open *ō* (*ȝ*) springs from :

1. OE. *ā*, and when lengthened *ȝ* from *a* before a nasal or *o* in open syllables : OE. *ā* as in *tȝ* 'toe,' *ȝȝe* 'oath,' *stȝn* 'stone'; OE. *ȝ* as in *lȝng* 'long,' *strȝng*, *sȝng*; OE. *o* in *hȝse* 'hose, trousers,' *pȝke* 'bag,' *þrȝte* 'throat,' *befȝre* (*bifȝre*) 'before.'

2. OM. *ā* (WS. *ea*, *ēa*) from *a* before *ld*, as in *ǣld*, *bǣld*, *cǣld*.
3. ON. *ā*, and when lengthened *ǣ* from *a* + nasal, or *o* in open syllables: ON. *ā* as in *lǣte* 'countenance,' *brǣpe* 'violent,' *rǣpen* 'counsel, explain'; ON. *a* as in *wrǣng*, *wǣnd* 'rod'; ON. *o* as in *bǣle* 'stem of a tree,' *scǣre* 'score.'
4. OF. *o* when lengthened in open syllables, and AN. *o* + *rie* (OF. *oire*): OF. *o* as in *rǣse*, *nǣble*, *restǣren* 'restore'; AN. *orie* as in *glǣrie* (*glǣry*), *stǣrie* (*stǣry*), *memǣrie* 'memory.'

42. The principal sources of ME. open *ē* are OE. *ā*, and when lengthened in open syllables OE., OF. *o*. Special note should be taken of the small group of words with OM. *ā* from *a* before *ld*, since WS. forms could not possibly account for the MnE. words *old*, *bold*, &c. In the few possible cases OE. *ā*, preceded by a cons. + *w*, early developed *ō* (< *ǣ*) under the influence of *w*, as in *twō* 'two,' *swōpen* 'swoop.' Preceding *w* alone did not affect the change (cf. Hempl, 'Jour. of Germ. Phil.' I, 14). In the case of *sǣ* which seems to have open *ē* more commonly in Midland, we may perhaps assume a late OE. *sā* with loss of *w*.

43. In § 18 attention was called to certain words with ME. *ē*, eME. *ā* (see the strong preterits like *bǣren* 'bore'), where we expect Ml. *ē* (OM. *ē*, WS. *ǣ*). These may possibly represent an OM. *ā* beside *ē* or from *ē*, may be due to analogy or to Norse influence, such forms having *ā* in Old Norse. Norse influence certainly seems probable, though see the discussion in Björkman, 'Scand. Loan-words in Mid. Eng.,' p. 84.

NOTE 1.—In early Midland OE. *ā* often remains as in 'Chronicle' *āpes* 'oaths,' *stānes* 'stones.' Orm, too, writing in northeast Midland not far from the northern border, has *ā* regularly as in Nth. From the beginning of the thirteenth century *ē* was the rule.

NOTE 2.—In Nth., as already noticed (§ 5), OE. *ā* remained *ā* through the period and is thus a distinguishing feature of that dialect. In early Sth., *ā* is still written, though beside *ē*, *oa* (*ao*). From the thirteenth century *ē* (*oa*) are regular, as in 'Ancren Riwe.' The change of *ē* to *ō* after cons. + *w*, noted above for Midland, was very late in Sth., probably not taking place until 1400.

44. Middle English close *ō* springs from :1. OE. *ō*, or *ō* from *o* before certain consonant combinations :

OE. *ō* as in *dōm* 'doom,' *gōd* 'good,' *cōk* 'cook'; OE. *o* as in *gōld*, *bōrd*, *wōrd*.

2. ON. *ō* as in *bōne* 'prayer, boon,' *bōpe* 'booth,' *crōk* 'crook.'3. OF. *ō* (AN. *ū*), *o* rarely, AN. *ō* from OF. *ue* sometimes : OF.

*ō* as in *trēsōn* 'treason,' *barōn*, *condiciōn*; OF. *o* as in *pōvre* (*pōre*) 'poor,' *fōl* 'fool'; AN. *ō* from *ue* as in *mōven* 'move,' *prōven* 'prove,' *dōlen* 'grieve,' *pōple* 'people.'

45. OF. words in *ō*, especially before *n*, beside AN. forms with *ū* (cf. § 46) are common in early Middle English. Forms with AN. *ō* from OF. *ue*, by monophthonging, occur beside those with *ē* already noted (§ 35). In unstressed syllables this AN. *ō* becomes *o*, as in *coveren* 'cover.'

NOTE 1.—Early Midland and the dialects agree in general. In late Nth. this sound is frequently written *u*, indicating a change in the direction of French *eu* in *peu*, the sound of Scotch *u* in *gude* 'good.'

46. Middle English *ū*, with the sound of the vowel in *boot*, is found in words from all sources. Under the influence of French spelling it is often written *ou* (*ōu*), but this orthography never indicates a diphthong in the case of this vowel. The sources of ME. *ū* are :

1. OE. *ū*, and *u* when lengthened : OE. *ū* as in *fūl* 'foul,' *hūs*

'house,' *ōut*, *lōud*, *hōw*; OE. *u* as in *wūnde* 'wound,' *grūnd* (*grōund*) 'ground.'

2. ON. *ū*, and *u* when lengthened : ON. *ū* as in *būn* 'ready,

prepared,' MnE. 'bound,' *skūlen* 'project,' *drūpen* 'droop'; ON. *u* as in *lūnd* 'nature, disposition.'

3. AN. *ū* as in *crōune* 'crown,' *dōute* 'doubt,' *avōwen* 'avow,'

*mōunt*, *acōunt*, *flōur* 'flower,' *preciūs*.

NOTE 1.—Early Midland has no special peculiarity, except that *ū* is never written with French *ou*, but regularly with the English symbol.

NOTE 2.—There is general agreement in the dialects with regard to ME. *ū*. In the thirteenth century the French *ou* came to be used for ME. *ū* first in Sth., where it was especially necessary to distinguish this sound from *ū* (*ü*) for OE.

*ȝ*. Later it spread to other dialects, and in late Middle English became the rule. For Sth., in the earlier period especially, ME. *ȝ* must be carefully separated from *ȝ* (*ȝ*) for OE. *ȝ*. For Sth. *u* from French *u*, with the sound in French *lune*, see § 10, footnote.

### THE DIPHTHONGS

47. As has been shown (§ 3), the OE. diphthongs became monophthongs in Middle English. Their place was supplied by certain new diphthongs formed from certain combinations of OE. vowels and following consonants. The change probably began in late Old English, and was certainly completed in the early Middle English period. The formation of the new diphthongs follows the accompanying scheme :

1. An OE. palatal vowel, *æ*, *ē*, *ea*, *eo* + a palatal *h* or *g* became *ai*, *ei*.
2. An OE. guttural vowel, *ā*, *ō* + guttural *h* or *g* became *au*, *ou*.
3. An OE. palatal vowel, *æ*, *ē*, *ea*, *eo*, *i* + *w*, and occasionally medial *f* (i. e. *v*) when developing into *w*, became *eu*.
4. An OE. guttural vowel, *ā*, *ō* + *w*, and occasionally *f* as above, became *au*, *ou*.

48. As the vowels of these formulæ were long or short, two sets of diphthongs resulted in the earliest period. This is proved by the orthography of Orm, who doubles the second element of the diphthong in all cases when the first is short. On the other hand, long and short diphthongs were not otherwise distinguished in their written form or in their later development, so that they need not in general be separated. A more essential distinction, especially in the *ou* diphthongs, is the quality of the first element, which was either open or close according as it developed from OE. *ā* and *o*, or from OE. *ō*. Even these can be distinguished only by knowing their origin in Old English. The diphthongs naturally developed most readily in the case of a following *w*, as in *soule*, OE. *sāwle* 'soul,' *growen*, OE. *grōwan* 'grow.' They next appear when *g* (*h*) are final, medial between vowels, or between vowel and voiced consonant, as in *saide*, OE. *sægde* 'said,' *drawen*, OE. *dragan* 'draw.'

Only occasionally do they appear from a vowel and a medial *f* (*v*), as in *hawk*, OE. *hafoc* 'hawk.' Before OE. *ht*, sometimes before final or medial *h* when still preserved, a parasitic *i* or *u* developed in later ME., as in *eighte* 'eight,' *draught* 'draught,' *nought*, *wrought*, and these diphthongs have usually had a somewhat different development from others. Diphthongs are also occasionally formed by the development of a parasitic vowel before other palatal consonants than *h* and *g*, as in *bleinte*, OE. *blencte* 'blenched,' *meinde*, OE. *mengde* 'mingled,' *aische*, OE. *asce* 'ashes,' *fleisch*, OE. *flæsc* 'flesh.'

49. To these diphthongs of OE. origin must be added some from other languages, especially Danish and French. These usually associated themselves with those of English origin, as will be seen from the following sections, but in the case of OF. *oi* (*ui*) a new diphthong was added to the language.

NOTE.—When it is said above that the OE. diphthongs became monophthongs in Middle English, it should be remembered that in Kentish the older diphthongs were preserved to a late period. These have been noted already under § 37, n. 2. The consonants *g* and *h* do not immediately disappear on the formation of the diphthong, which is probably due to the formation of a parasitic vowel before the consonant. This accounts for such forms as *deigen* 'die,' in 'Gen. and Ex.' The consonant *h* appears especially when in conjunction with *t*. For a late monophthonging of *ei* and *ou* sometimes, see §§ 54, 69.

50. Middle English *ai*, in the earliest times, had the sound of the diphthong in *high*. As *ai* came to rime with *ei* in late ME., its pronunciation probably assumed the sounds *a* (as in *man*) + *i* in the course of its development. It springs from:

1. OE. *æg*, as in *dai* (*day*), *mai* (*may*) 'may,' *sayde* 'said.'
2. ON. *ag* (*þg*) rarely, as in *gainen* (ON. *gagna*), *kairlic* (Orm *kazzerrele33c*) if from Norse *kþgur* as Brate 'Nord. Lehnwörter,' p. 46.
3. OF. *ai*, as in *payment*, *païen* 'satisfy, pay,' *bitraïen* 'betray.'

51. Attention has been called to the development before OE. *ht*, no diphthong appearing as early as in other cases. In *mizt*, *nizt*, OE. (Merc.) *mæht*, *næht*, *i* resulted from the influence of the

following palatal. There could therefore be no diphthongization in these cases. OF. *ei* appears as *ai* from the twelfth century, so that the number of *ai* forms is considerably increased in this way.

NOTE 1.—In early Midland the first element of the diphthong is written *æ* or *a*, and the last element *g* sometimes. Thus the 'Chronicle' has *dæi* (*dæg*) 'day.' Orm writes *daȝȝ* 'day,' *maȝȝ* 'may,' in accordance with his usual spelling of the diphthong. He also has *mahht*, *nahht*, 'might, night.' In 'Genesis and Exodus' *migt*, *nigt* appear beside *magt*, *nagt*.

NOTE 2.—In Nth. *ai* becomes *a* (§ 30, n. 1). Early Sth. has *ei* for Midland and Nth. *ai*, as in *dai* 'day,' *mai* 'may,' in accordance with its usual use of *e* for OE. *æ*. Sth. also developed the diphthong *ei* before *ht*, sometimes *h*, much earlier than the other dialects, as in *eihte* 'eight.'

52. Middle English *ei*, with the sound of *e* + *i*, comes from:

1. OE. *eg*, or *gg* from *ag*, *æg* from Teut. *aig*, and *ēg* from *ōg* by *i*-mutation: OE. *eg* as in *wei* (*wey*) 'way,' *pleien* 'play'; OE. *gg* as in *eize* (*ieie*) 'fear, awe'; OE. *æg* as in *feie* 'fay,' *clei* 'clay,' *kei* 'key'; OE. *ēg* as in *feien* 'join,' *wreien* 'accuse.'
2. OM. *ēg* corresponding to various WS. vowels: OM. *ēg* (WS. *æg*, Goth. *ēg*) as in *grei*(*y*) 'gray'; OM. *ēg* (WS. *ēag*, *ēog*) as in *fleien* 'fly,' *dreien* 'endure'; OM. *ēg* (WS. *ieg* by *i*-mutation of *ēag*) as in *beien* 'bend.'
3. ON. *ei* (*æi*), and *φy* (*ey*) by *i*-mutation of Teut. *au*: ON. *ei* as in *reisen* 'raise,' *beiten* 'bait,' *þei* 'they'; ON. *φy* (*ey*) as in *ay* 'aye,' *cairen* 'go, return,' *traist* 'strong, confident.'
4. AN. *ei* as in *preien* 'prey,' *streit* 'strait,' *peinten* 'paint,' *kweynie* 'quaint,' *aqueyntaunce*.

53. While these sources seem to be various they are, in reality, very few. Thus ME. *ei* springs from OE. (Merc.) *ēg* (*æg*) from whatever source. The principal foreign sources are ON. and OF. *ei* diphthongs, which are responsible for a considerable number of *ei* words. In a few native words *ei* develops from *e* under the influence of a following palatal consonant or consonant combination. Here belong *fleisch* beside *flesch* (OE. *flǣsc*) 'flesh,' *weisch* (*weis*) beside *wesch* 'wash,' *leincte* beside *lengten* (*lenten*) 'spring,' *bleincte*

(*bleinte*) < *blencen* 'blench,' *dreincte* (*dreinte*) < *drencen* 'drench.' Some AN. words have a diphthong *ei* (*e*), (*ai*) where OF. forms have *ē* (*ee*); examples are *contraie* (*contray*) 'country,' *jorneie* (*jornay*) 'journey.' Cf. § 37. In the case of words with OE. *æg* by *i*-mutation of Teut. *aig* (see 1 above), we should expect ME. *ai* by early shortening of *ā*. Either this did not take place in the few words belonging here, or more probably the open *ā* quality was changed to close *ē* under the influence of the following *g*. In a few cases *ei* (*ey*) springs from AN. *ē* (OF. *ie*) as *maynteynen* 'maintain,' *susteynen* 'sustain,' perhaps by analogy of words ending in *ei(ai)ne*, for example *atteinen* 'attain.' Beside AN. forms in *ei(ai)* occur cognates from Central French in *oi*; see § 64.

54. For early confusion between OF. *ei* and *ai* words see § 51. ON. words with *ǣy* also usually appear in Middle English with *ai*, perhaps indicating early change of quality from *ei* to *ai*. There is a tendency in late ME. to confuse all *ei*'s and *ai*'s as already noted under *ai* (§ 50). This is shown even as early as Chaucer, who sometimes rimes *ei* and *ai*. Besides, ME. *ei*, more especially in the southeast Midland as shown by Chaucer's usage, occasionally becomes a monophthong *ī*, by palatalization of the first element and contraction. Examples are *fiēn* 'fly,' *driēn* 'endure,' *dīēn* (*dīen*) 'die,' *sīē* 'saw.' A similar change took place in late Middle English in such words as *heigh*, *neigh*, *sleight*, by which they acquired the long *ī* which later became the Modern English diphthong *ai*.

NOTE 1.—Early Midland has *ei*, as in 'Chronicle' *eie* 'awe,' OE. *ege*. Orm writes *eȝȝ* for *ēi*, *eȝ* for *ēi* in accordance with his usual orthography.

NOTE 2.—Nth. writes *ai* even in the earliest texts (last half of the thirteenth century) for *ei* (except for *ei* from OE. *æg(h)*), as in *pai* 'they,' *ay* 'aye,' *raise*, *pray* 'prey,' *paint*. *Ei* from OE. *æg(h)* does not become *ī* in Nth.; cf. Scotch *dee*, *ee*, 'die, eye.' In lNth. *ei* became *ē*. Sth. does not differ from Midland, except that the palatalization of *ei*, from *eg*, to *ī* does not seem to occur.

55. Middle English *au*, a diphthong with the pronunciation of that in *house*, is of common occurrence in both native and foreign words. In general it develops from OE. *a + w* or *g* when final or

medial in voiced company, while it also appears in many words borrowed from Old French. In detail, its sources are:

1. OE. *aw* or *eaw*, *āw* or *ēaw* when shortened, and rarely *afo* (*eafo*) by vocalization of *f* (= *v*): OE. *aw* or *eaw* as in *clawe* 'claw,' *raw*, *straw*, *awel* 'awl'; OE. *āw* or *ēaw* as in *tawen* (OE. *tāwian*, perhaps *tawian*) 'prepare,' *aunen*, *taunen* (OE. \**ēawnian* \**ætēawnian*) 'show'; OE. *afo* (*eafo*) as in *hawk* (OE. *heafoc*, *hafoc*) 'hawk,' *nauger* (OE. *nafoogar*) 'auger,' and OE. *afl* as in *craulen* (OE. *craftian*) 'crawl.'
2. OE. *ag*, *ahh*, and *aht*, or when shortened *āht* (*ēht*): OE. *ag* as in *drawen* (earlier *drāzen*) 'draw,' *gnawen* 'gnaw'; or *ahh*, as in *lauzhen* 'laugh,' *lauhte* 'laughed'; OE. *āht* (*ēht*) as in *auhle* (*auzte*) 'aught,' *lauhte* (*taugte*, *tauzte*, *tauzhte*) 'taught.'
3. ON. *ag* as in *lawe* 'law,' *awe*, *felawe* 'fellow.'
4. OF. *au*, as in *cause*, *pause*, *applauden* 'applaud,' *assault*.

56. As already noted the diphthongs which develop from *ag* (*h*) appear later than those from *aw* (cf. § 48). In Romance words, *au* from OF. *a* before a nasal + cons. (except *nh* and *n* + the stop *g*) appears in Middle English from the thirteenth century. The exact quality of this sound is not clear, but it seems not to have been a strict diphthong like OF. *au*, and was more probably an open *o* sound like that of OE. *o* from *a* before a nasal, varying with *a* as the interchangeable orthography would indicate. Its development during the period is different under different circumstances. It falls in with ME. *a* as in *sample*, *champiōn*, *chance*, *branch*, and in unstressed syllables as *servant*, *cōuntenance*; with ME. *ā* as in *chāmbre*, *chānge*, *dānger*, *grānge*, *strānge*; and with ME. *au* or *ou* before *ht* as in *daunt*, *vaunt*, *paunch*, *staunch*, *lawn* with loss of final *d*. A similar *au* appears from OF. *ave* before a nasal, as in *aunter* beside *aventure* 'venture, adventure,' *paraunter*, probably *laundēre* 'laundress.' Cf. Behrens, 'Franz. Sprache in England,' p. 77, Luick, 'Anglia,' XVI, 479 f.

NOTE 1.—In early Midland, as in the other dialects, the change of *g* to *w*



had not been carried out. Thus Orm writes *draʒhenn* for OE. *dragan* 'draw,' *laʒhe* 'law.' The change was not completed, perhaps, until the beginning of the fourteenth century.

NOTE 2.—In early Sth., OE. *g*, which became vocalized to *w*, was written *h*, as in *drahen* 'draw,' but the diphthongic change was completed by the beginning of the thirteenth century, as in 'Ancren Riwe' *drawen* 'draw.' In Kentish, however, *aʒ* for OE. *ag* is found as late as the middle of the fourteenth century; cf. 'Ayenbite of Inwit.' The earliest Nth. texts, the last half of the thirteenth century, also show the change complete. In Nth. before *ht* (*hh*) no *au* diphthong develops, but the *au* diphthong is otherwise increased by the addition of *au* from OE. *āw*, *āg*, since in Nth. OE. *ā* remained *ā* (§§ 5, 43, n. 3). In Kentish also, OE. *āw* frequently remained *āw*, beside *ou*, and only later fully developed *ou* in all cases.

57. Middle English *eu* (*ew*) represents two slightly different sounds as the first element was open or close *e*. This gave a slightly different pronunciation to the two through the period, but they became one in early Modern English, when the first element of each had assumed the sound of *i*.

58. Middle English *eu*, with the sound of open *e* + *u* as in *fool*, has its principal sources in OE. *e* (*eo*), or *ǣ* (*ēa*) + *w*. In detail these are as follows:

1. OE. *ew* (*eow*), *ƿw* (*ƿow*) from Teut. *aw* by *i*-mutation, *ǣw*, *ēaw*, are rarely *ef* (= *ev*): OE. *ew* (*eow*) as in *sewen* 'sew'; OE. *ƿw* (*ƿow*) as in *ewe*; OE. *ǣw* as in *mew* 'sea bird,' *lewed* (*lewd*) 'lay, lewd'; OE. *ēaw* as in *dew*, *hewen* 'hew,' *fewe* 'few'; OE. *ef* as in *ewte* (OE. *efete*) 'newt.'
2. OF. *eau* in originally unstressed syllables as in *beauté* (*beutē*) 'beauty,' *lewte* 'loyalty.'

NOTE 1.—In early Midland OE. *ǣw* (*ǣaw*) was written *æu* (*w*), as in 'Chronicle' *fæu* 'few,' Orm *dæw* 'dew,' *shawen* 'show.' The consistent use of *æ* for OE. *ǣ* (*ēa*) shows that the first element of the diphthong was still long.

NOTE 2.—Nth. does not differ from Midland. Early Sth. has *ea* many times, as *sheau* (*w*) *en* 'show,' *leawede* 'lewd.' Kentish also has *ēa* (*yea*) for OE. *ǣa*; see § 34, n. 2.

59. Middle English *eu*, with the sounds of close *e* + *u* (*fool*), has its principal sources in OE. *ēow*, OM. *ēw* (*ēow*), less commonly OE. *īw* and OF. diphthongs of similar quality. It springs from:

1. OE. *ēow*, sometimes *īw*: OE. *ēow*, as in *ew* (*yew*) 'yew,' *hrewen* 'rue,' *chewen* 'chew,' *brewen* 'brew,' *knew* 'knew,' *grew* 'grew'; OE. *īw*, as in *steward* beside earlier *stiward*, *Tewesdai* beside *Tīwesdai* 'Tuesday.'
2. OM. *ēw* (*ēow*) corresponding to different WS. diphthongs: OM. *ēw* (WS. *āw*, Goth. *ēw*), as in *bilewen* 'betray'; OM. *ēow* (WS. *iew*, *īw* by *i*-mutation of *ēow*), as in *hewe* 'hue,' *newe* 'new'; OM. *ēow* (WS. *īw*), as in *spewen* 'spew,' *clewen* 'ball of thread, clue.'
3. OF. *eu* (*ieu*), and sometimes *ū*, *ūi*: OF. *eu* (*ieu*), as in *Jew* 'Jew,' *Hebrew*, *sewen* 'sue,' *curfew*, *reule* 'rule'; OF. *ū*, especially when final or before a vowel, as in *virtew* 'virtue,' *crewel* 'cruel'; OF. *ūi* rarely, as in *frewle* 'fruit,' *seute* 'suit.'

60. Here belong many preterits of reduplication verbs with OE. *ēow*, as *hew* 'hewed,' &c. To these, in later English, a few were added by analogy, as *drew*, *slew*, ME. *drōh* (*drou*), *slōh* (*slou*). Words with OE. *īw* were largely reduced in number for Mercian by their appearance in that dialect with *ēow*. Perhaps on this account early ME. *stiward* becomes *steward*. OF. words with *ū* (*ūi*) sometimes show a like phonology. On the other hand, words with ME. *eu* from OF. *eu* (*ieu*) sometimes have *iu* beside *eu*, as in *riwle* 'rule,' *Juus*=*Jiues*. Beside forms with *eu* (*ew*) OE. *ēow* gives *ow* sometimes, by absorption of the first element of the diphthong, as in *trowen* 'trust, believe,' *trowð* (*trouthe*) 'truth,' *fower* 'four.' In ME. *ōū* (*ōw*, *ȝōū*) 'you' OE. *ēow* has become *ū*, perhaps earlier *ou* as a diphthong.

NOTE 1.—In early Midland, OE. *ēow* is sometimes written beside the new diphthong. Thus Orm writes *neowe* 'beside,' *newe* 'new.'

NOTE 2.—Early Sth. preserves *eo*, as in *treowe* 'true,' in accordance with § 37, n. 1. Otherwise the dialects are in general agreement with Midland.

61. Middle English *iu* is rare in native words and later falls in with *eu* (see above). That it developed in later ME. times from OF. *ū* (*ūi*) when lengthened is certain (cf. Luick, 'Anglia,' XIV, 287).

How early this came about depends upon the question how far OF. *ü* was adopted in its purity in Middle English (cf. § 10, footnote). We shall here assume that OF. *ü* (*üi*) were diphthongal from the first, or practically so. Middle English *iu* has therefore the following origin :

1. OE. *iw* as in *stiward*, later *steward*, *Tiwesniht* 'Tuesday night.'
2. OF. *ü* and *üi* (AN. *ü* sometimes): OF. *ü* as in *rude*, *huge*, *usen* 'use,' *accusen* 'accuse,' *pursuen* 'pursue,' *nature*, *mēsure* 'measure,' *duk* 'duke,' *pur* 'pure,' *vertu* 'virtue'; OF. *üi* (AN. *ü* sometimes) as in *frut* (*fruit*), *sute* (*suite*), *anui* 'annoy,' *nuisance*.

62. Confusion with the ME. diphthong *eu* has been noted under that combination. OF. *ui* also becomes *oi* as in the following section. On the other hand some words with *ew* appear with *iu* (*iw*) as *riwle* 'rule,' or, in unstressed syllables, *u* (= *iu*?) as in *construe(n)* 'construe,' Sth. *asunien* 'excuse.'

NOTE.—In Nth. and NWML. OF. *ü* sometimes becomes *ū*, as in *Lōūk* 'Luke,' regularly in the ending *ure*, as *armōūr* 'armor.'

63. Middle English *oi*, with the sound of the diphthong in *coy* but with close *o* as the first element, is almost exclusively of romance origin. It springs from :

OF. *oi* (i.e. *gi*), *oi* (AN. *ui*, sometimes *ei*), and AN. *oi* + *l*, *n* (OF. *o*): OF. *oi*, as in *joie* 'joy,' *choice*, *cloister*, *noise*; OF. *oi* (AN. *ui*), as in *destroien* 'destroy,' *Troye* 'Troy,' *vois* 'voice,' *crois* 'cross,' *moiste* 'moist'; OF. *oi* (AN. *ei* sometimes), as in *quoynte* (*coint*) 'happy, gay,' *quoinfise* 'skill,' *point*, *enointen* (*anointen*) 'anoint,' *joint*, *coin*; AN. *oi* + *l*, *n* (OF. *o*), as in *soile* 'soil,' *spoilen* 'spoil,' *despoilen* 'despoil,' *oil*, *joinen* 'join,' *Burgoine*.

64. Attention has already been called to AN. *ei* (*ai*) for OF. *oi* in some words, accounting for such MnE. forms as *acquaint*, *quaint*. Nth. *aqyunt* 'acquainted' shows monophthonging of AN. *ei*. Beside forms with *oi* from *ui* may be mentioned the rare *froit*, beside *fruit*

(*fruit*) 'fruit.' ME. *jewel* (*juel*, *jouel*) has perhaps been influenced by OF. *ju*, *jeu* 'game.' ME. *boie* 'boy' is certainly of ultimate Teutonic origin, and possibly from an unrecorded OF. word. In *broiden*, pret. pl. and pp. of OE. *bregdan*, *oi* develops naturally perhaps from OE. *og* before *d* (§ 179). For *ui* beside *oi* see §§ 61, 70.

65. Middle English *ou*, like *eu*, represents two different diphthongs which, however, came together in late Middle English, and were not always distinct in the earlier ME. period. The two sounds differ, as one had open, and the other close *o* for its first element.

66. Middle English *ou*, with the sound of open *o* + *u* (*fool*), has its principal sources in OE. *ow*, *og* and *ā + w* or *āg*, while some Norse words with *au* have ranged themselves with these. Its sources, in detail, are:

1. OE. *āw*, *āg(h)*, *āht*: OE. *āw*, as in *sowen* 'sow,' *blowen* 'blow,' *crowen* 'crow'; OE. *āg(h)*, as in *owen* 'owe,' *dou* (*doh*, *dogh*) 'dough'; OE. *āht*, as in *ouzt* 'ought,' *ouzte* 'ought' (vb.).
2. OE. *ow*, *og* (*h*, *hh*), *oht*, and when shortened *ōh* or *ōht*: OE. *ow*, as in *tow* 'coarse flax'; OE. *og* (*h*, *hh*), as in *bowe* 'bow of the archer,' *flowen* 'flown,' *trouz* (*troh*, *troggh*) 'trough,' *couz* (*cogh*) 'cough,' *couzen* (OE. *cohhetlan*) 'cough'; OE. *oht*, as in *douzter* 'daughter,' *bouzt* 'bought'; OE. *ōh* as in *touz* (*toh*, *togh*) 'tough'; OE. *ōht*, as in *souzt* 'sought,' *fouzten* 'fought' (pp.).
3. ON. *og*, *ōh* when shortened, and *ou* (*au*): ON. *og*, as in *lowe* 'fire'; ON. *ōh*, as in *pou* (*boh*, *pouz*) 'though'; ON. *ou* (*au*), as in *nout* 'cattle,' *routen* 'roar,' *rouste* 'voice.'

67. In a few cases double forms appear, as OE. *āht* becomes short (cf. § 55) or remains long until OE. *ā* had become ME. *ȃ* as in 1 above.

NOTE 1.—In early Midland the diphthongs had not yet developed in the case of *og*, *āg*, *oht*, as already noted in § 56, n. 1. Orm thus writes *aȝhen* 'owe,' OE. *āgan*.

NOTE 2.—The dialects agree in general. In Nth., as OE. *ā* remains, OE. *āw*, *ag* become *au*, not *ou*. Nth. *ah*, *ah* also do not develop a diphthong. The same is true in Kentish of OE. *āw* which remains *au*, though later becoming *ou*; see § 56, n. 2.

68. Middle English *ou*, with the sound of *ō + u* (*fool*), is of infrequent occurrence. It is from

OE. *ōw*, as in *growen* 'grow,' *flowen* 'flow,' *stowen* 'stow.'

69. This diphthong, which occurs in no large number of words, assumed the quality of *qu* in the fourteenth century, as shown by rimes of Chaucer, and has since had a similar development. For *ou* from OE. *ōh*, see § 66. In a few words ME. *ou* (probably close *o*) springs from OE. *ēow* by absorption of the first element of the diphthong, as in *foure* (OE. *fēower*) 'four,' *trowen* (OE. *trēowian*) 'believe.' This may also explain *ū* (*ōū*, *ȝōū*) from OE. *ēow* 'you,' but if so the diphthong soon became *ū*, as shown by rimes.

70. A Middle English *ui*, occurring in Romance words, may represent OF. *ūi*, which soon became ME. *iū* (cf. § 61) or in unstressed syllables *u(i)* as noted in §§ 23, 27. Otherwise ME. *ui* represents OF. *ui*, which has a diphthongal sound approximating ME. *oi*, with which it varies in early texts and by which it is finally displaced (§ 63). Examples are *destruien* 'destroy,' *fuisōn* 'abundance,' *Burguine* 'Bourgogne.' After *h* (*c*) this OF. *ui* sometimes became *kwi*, as in ME. *quylte* 'quilt,' Nth. *aquynt* 'acquainted.' Perhaps a similar change also accounts for *anguis* 'anguish,' which sometimes seems to have stress on the last syllable. In originally unstressed syllables this OF. *ui* became *u* or *i* as noted in §§ 23, 27.

NOTE.—A Sth. *ui* (*ūi*) rarely springs from OE. *ȝ + g* as in 'Ancren Riwe' *druie* (<OE. *drȝge*) 'dry,' but the quality of the diphthong is uncertain. Cf. Sweet, 'Hist. of Eng. Sounds,' § 717.

## VARIATIONS IN VOWEL QUANTITY

71. As compared with Old English, Middle English shows important variations of vowel quantity. Some of these are extensions of changes which were operative in late OE. times: see Sievers, 'Gr.,' §§ 120–125 and notes to §§ 150–168; Bülbring,

'Altenglisches Elementarbuch,' § 284 f. Others belong to the Middle English period, and affect not only a great number of English words, but also those borrowed from Norse and French. The best criteria for the variations in quantity of ME. vowels are, (1) the orthography of Orm; (2) the doubling of vowels and consonants, and the use of two symbols for a single sound, as *ey* for *i*, *ui* (*y*) for *u*, *ea* for *e*; (3) the occasional use of accents or other signs for vowel length; (4) the rimes in Middle English poetry, and other metrical evidences as of syncope, apocope, &c.; (5) the relation of ME. vowels to the course of their development in the modern period. Reference may be made especially to Morsbach, 'Mittelenglische Grammatik,' pp. 65-92; Sweet 'History of English Sounds,' §§ 392, 616-640.

NOTE.—Orm, to whom special reference is made above, undertook to indicate pronunciation with minute exactness by doubling consonants and the second elements of short diphthongs, as well as by the occasional use of the accent and the breve. The most striking feature, the doubling of consonants, has led some to believe that Orm intended to indicate consonant length, while others think vowel length alone was intended. In any case, however, Orm's orthography is of practical value mainly in determining vowel quantity. Thus, vowels followed by doubled consonants are invariably short, as in *staff*, *gladd*, *inn*, *allderrmann*, *asskenn*, *clennsenn*; those followed by a single consonant in closed syllables are long, as in *bald* 'bold,' *fild* 'field,' *child*, *göld*, *gründ* 'ground.' The quantity of vowels followed by a single medial consonant is indeterminate by Orm's orthography, but in these cases, as in closed syllables, Orm uses accents to show original length in many words, and the breve to show original short quantity in something like a third of the examples. Those who believe that Orm intended to indicate vowel length only, explain his failure to double the consonant after a short medial vowel because such doubling would have produced confusion between such words as *sune* 'son' (OE. *sunu*) and *sunne* 'sun' (OE. *sunne*), the difference between which was still important. In the case of diphthongs, the first vowel is short when the second element is doubled, as in *clawwess* 'claws,' *knewwe* 'knew,' *trouwenn* 'trow'; otherwise long, as in *cnāwen* 'know,' *sāwle* 'soul,' *sāwen* 'sow.' The two views above are supported by Trautmann ('Anglia,' 7, 'Anzeiger,' 94, 208), Ten Brink ('Chaucer Gr.,' §§ 96-97), Effer ('Anglia,' 7, 'Anzeiger,' 167) for the first; Sweet ('Hist. of Eng. Sounds,' § 616 f.), Morsbach ('Mitteleng. Gr.,' § 15, anm. 2-3) for the second, with which most scholars agree. On Orm's marks of quantity, cf. Deutschbein, 'Archiv,' cxxvi-vii.

## LENGTHENING

72. It may be assumed, in accordance with the evidences of lengthening in late Old English, that OE. long vowels and diphthongs remained long in open syllables and before a single final consonant, except as shown hereafter; and that original OE. short vowels and diphthongs had become long before certain consonant groups made up of a liquid or nasal and a voiced consonant, as *ld, rd, rl, rn, rp, mb, nd, ng, nġ* (= *ng* as in *strange*), though probably not *rm*. Original short vowels were also sometimes long in monosyllables, especially when final. Some examples of original short vowels with long quantity at the beginning of ME. times are *hwā* (*hwō*) 'who,' *hē* 'he,' *bi* 'by,' *nū* 'now'; *wēl* 'well,' Scotch 'weel', *hōl* 'hole'; *ġld* (*ald*) 'old,' *cġmb*, *ēnde* 'end,' *bīnden* 'bind,' *hōrd* 'hoard,' *ġöld*, *sūnd* 'sound as of body,' *būnde* 'bound.'

NOTE 1.—Lengthening had not taken place in Old English before consonant groups made up of a liquid or nasal and a voiceless consonant. In French words, however, *u* before *nt, ns* (*nce*), shows similar lengthening in ME., as in *cōunt, mōunt, ōunce, flounce*, &c.; so also OF. *e* before *st* in some words, as *bġst* 'beast,' *fġst* 'feast.' Lengthening before *ll* in *cġlt, bġlt, mġlten*, and before *lst* in *bġlster* occurred in late Middle or early Modern English.

NOTE 2.—Sporadic shortening occurs very early, as in Orm's *tenn* 'ten,' *annan* 'anon,' while in late ME., the fifteenth century, it was more common, especially before dental consonants, as *rġd, drġd* 'dread,' *lġt* 'permit,' *wġt, hġt* (OE. *hāt*), *brġth* 'breath,' *dġth* 'death,' *nġne*.

73. During the Middle English period OE. short *a, e, o* were lengthened in open syllables, as in *rāke* 'rake,' *nāme, schāme* 'shame,' *wēfen* 'weave,' *mēle* 'meal,' *hōpen* 'hope,' *hōse* 'hose, trousers.' Examples of Norse words showing similar lengthening are *tāken* 'take,' *dāsen* 'daze,' *scġren* 'scare'; French words, *fāce, grāce, cġsen* 'cease,' *apġlen* 'appeal,' *rġse, clġsen* 'close.' Lengthening did not take place, however, when the following syllable was weak, as *ī* (*y*) in *peny* 'penny,' *hevy* 'heavy,' *body*. When the following syllable consists of a short vowel and *l, r, n, or m*, in French words *le*, &c.,

<sup>1</sup> Cf. Horstmann, 'Anglia, Beiblatt,' xiii, 16.

the lengthening sometimes occurred, sometimes not. It would be resisted naturally by the strong tendency to syncopation of *e*, especially in inflexional forms; but some cases of certain lengthening are *węsele* 'weasel,' *ęven*, *nāvele* 'navel,' *crādel* 'cradle,' *ęver*, *stęlen*. Borrowed words follow the same rule, lengthening sometimes taking place, sometimes not. Some French words with certain lengthening are *stāble*, *tāble*, *nęble*.

74. Lengthening of OE. short vowels in open syllables did not affect OE. *i*, *u*, or *o* for *u*, as in *hipe* 'hip,' *ęiven* 'given,' *sune* (*sōne*) 'son,' *numen* 'taken,' *cōmen* 'come.' But English words which had developed forms with *e* for OE. *i* (*io*) show lengthening of *e*, as in *clęven* 'cleave, adhere' (OE. *cliofian*), *lęnen* 'lean' (OE. *hlionian*), *węke* 'week' (OE. *wiocu*, *weocu*). In all these cases the ME. forms with *e* no doubt rest on OE. forms with *e* (*eo*), as often in Mercian. On the other hand, *i*, *u* in French words are long in open syllables in ME., as are *a*, *e*, *o*. Examples are *crien* 'cry,' *bible* 'Bible,' *bribe*, *desiren* 'desire,' *avow*, *prow*, *crōune* 'crown.' In these cases perhaps OF. *i*, *u*, because of their close quality, associated themselves with English *ī*, *ū*, rather than with *ɨ*, *ʉ*, and thus assumed long quantity.

NOTE 1.—Lengthening of OE. short vowels in open syllables does not, in general, belong to the twelfth century, though there are some evidences that it may have begun in this period. It was clearly operative in the first half of the thirteenth century, and by the middle of the century was complete. In accordance with this principle OE. vowels in open syllables are not marked long in early Midland or Southern selections, even though the phonology seems to imply lengthening in some cases. Northern selections are all later than the change indicated, and therefore show lengthening in all cases.

NOTE 2.—Later shortening no doubt accounts for such forms as show short vowels in Modern English, as *rot*, *knock*, *crack*, *lap*, ME. *rōten*, *knęken*, *crāken*, *lāpen*. Sometimes also analogy accounts for the change, as in MnE. *sweat*, vb. by analogy of the preterit with short vowel, ME. *swette*. {

75. Compensatory lengthening also occurred in Middle English, as in the case of the *i*, *u* vowels, by the vocalization of a following consonant. Examples are *ī* from *ic* (*ik*), *sfie* 's:y' (OE. *stigu*,



early ME. *stige*), *rie* 'rye' (OE. *ryge*), *sfile* (OE. *stigel*), *fūel* (*fōwel*) 'fowl' (OE. *fugel*), *sōw* (OE. *sugu*) 'sow.'

### SHORTENING

76. At the close of the Old English period, OE. long vowels and diphthongs, whether in simple or compound words, were usually shortened before long, that is doubled, consonants and before consonant groups, except those which had caused lengthening of short vowels and therefore preserved the quantity of long vowels (§ 72). Examples under the various heads are as follows:

(a) Before long, that is doubled, consonants, *lædde* 'led,' *sprædde* 'spread,' *hætte* 'called,' *fæll*, *hædde* 'hid,' *hættæ* 'hotter.'

(b) Before more than two consonants, *hærcnen* 'hearken,' *ærnde* 'earned,' *lærnde* 'learned.'

(c) Before two consonants, not those groups which preserved long quantity, *filþe* 'filth,' *hæþe* 'health,' *kæpte* 'kept,' *sleþte* 'slept,' *læst*, *bræst* 'breast,' *søfte* 'soft,' *søhte* 'sought,' *tæhte* 'taught,' *liht* 'light,' *lihten* 'make light,' *drūhþe* 'drought,' but dialectal 'droughth,' *litle*, *Wēdnesday*, *clēnsen* 'cleanse,' *brēmml* (*brēmbel*) 'bramble,' *slūm(e)ren* (*slūmbren*) 'slumber,' *ever*, *every*.

(d) Before two or more consonants in compounds, *chāpman* 'merchant,' *Ēdward*, *shēphērde*, *wisdōm*, *fīftīy*, *gōshawk*, *clēnlī* 'cleanly,' *hūsbonde* 'husband,' *hūswif* 'hussy, housewife.'

NOTE 1.—The short vowel is often replaced by the long under the influence of analogy. Thus, in inflexional forms, the shortened vowel of the genitive singular and the plural, as *dēvles*, is replaced by the long vowel of the nominative-accusative singular, *dēvel*, becoming *dēvles*. On the other hand, the short vowel of the genitive and plural sometimes replaced the long in the nominative-accusative, as in *mōþer*, *brōþer*, *ōþer* 'mother, brother, other.' For a similar reason there is variation in quantity in compounds, as *sūþdāle* 'south part,' *sōþfast* 'soothfast,' *hēmward* 'homeward,' *mēknesse* 'meekness,' *wīslī* 'wisely,' with long vowels by analogy of the uncompounded *sūþ*, *sōþ*, *hēm*, *wīs*.

NOTE 2.—Variations in quantity are also found before certain consonant groups, as *st*, before which the long vowel often remains, as in *gāst* (*gāst*) 'ghost,' *prēst* 'priest,' *Crīst* 'Christ,' *lēste* 'least.' But if a third consonant follows *st*, the vowel is regularly short, as in *wrāstlen* 'wrestle,' *crīstnen* 'christen,' *thīstle*, *fōstren* 'foster,' *blōstme* 'blossom,' yet *ēstren* 'easter.' Modern

English shows many cases of shortening, as *hest*, *breast*, *fist*, *list*, *dust*, *rust*. Before OE. *sc*, ME. *sh* (*sch*), a long vowel is preserved by Orm in *flesh*, though not in *wesh* 'washed.' Short vowels are common before *sh*, as in Modern English *flesh*, *mesh*, *wish*, *rush*.

77. Long vowels and diphthongs were sometimes shortened when one or more syllables with strong secondary stress followed the accent. Examples are *hāliday* 'holiday,' *hēring* 'herring,' *stērop* 'stirrup,' *nōþing* 'nothing,' *fēlawe* 'fellow' (ON. *fēlagr*). Before the syllable *i* (*y*) there is variation, shortening occurring sometimes as in *rēdȳ* 'ready,' *sōrȳ* 'sorry,' *ānȳ* (*ēnȳ*) 'any,' while in other cases the long vowel is retained, as in *iwȳ*, *wērȳ* 'weary,' *grēdȳ* 'greedy,' *hōȳ*.

NOTE.—Here also analogy may counteract the operation of the rule, as in such words as *frēdōm*, *rīdēre* 'freedom, rider,' where the long vowel is due to the influence of the uncompounded words *frē*, *rīden* 'free, ride.'

78. Before the consonant groups which usually preserved vowel length (§ 72), original short vowels remained short or were shortened, when followed immediately by (a) another consonant, as in *hūndred*, *children*; (b) a syllable having strong secondary stress, as in *wūrpȳ* 'worthy,' *ērþȳ* 'earthly'; (c) a syllable made up of a short vowel and *l*, *r*, *n* (though not usually inflexional *n*), or *m*, as in *gīrdel*, *wūnder*, *ālderman*, *sēlden* (*sēldom*) 'seldom.' In cases under (c) frequent syncope of the short vowel before the liquid or nasal is presupposed, so that shortening would be due to the same influence as in cases under (a). In some words two of the above influences were operative at the same time, as in *wīlderness*, *ālderman*. Inflexional *en* did not usually affect the preceding vowel, but the vowel remained long when *n* was dropped.

79. The vowels *i*, *u*, before *ng*, though long in early ME. as shown by the orthography of Orm, were short from the middle of the thirteenth century, as in *þing* 'thing,' *tünge* 'tongue.' Many cases of shortening before consonant groups also appear, especially in later Middle English. Shortening is most common before *ng*, *rn*, *rl*, *rp*. Some examples of these are Orm's *zerrne* beside *zērne* 'desire,' *turrnenn* 'turn.'

NOTE.—Analogy doubtless accounts for many forms, as *frend* 'friend,' by influence of *frendlȳ*, *frendship*.

### THE VOWELS OF SYLLABLES WITHOUT PRINCIPAL STRESS

80. In syllables bearing strong secondary stress, Middle English vowels usually retain the quality of their Old English originals, as *fredōm*, *Godhēd*, *handsum*. The same is usually true of prefixes, as in *arisen* 'arise,' *forlōren* 'forlorn,' *upbēren* 'upbear' (cf. *tō*, § 82). On the other hand, in suffixes and prefixes *o* and *u* before a nasal sometimes suffer change in quality, the first becoming *a* or *u*, the second *i*, partly no doubt under the influence of analogy. Thus the suffix *ung* (*lung*) of OE. nouns became *ing* (*ling*) in Middle English, and the prefix *on*, except the privative prefix, became *an* (*a*). The privative prefix *on*, as in OE. *onlūcan* 'unlock,' became *un*, perhaps under the influence of the negative *un* so commonly used. The greatest change in vowel quality from Old to Middle English, however, is in the case of inflexional endings. In these every OE. unstressed *a*, *o*, or *u* become *e*, a far reaching change which affected all classes of words.

NOTE 1.—The change of OE. *a*, *o*, *u* to *e* is often carried out in early Midland, as in 'Chronicle' and 'Ormulum,' but not so fully as later.

NOTE 2.—Nth. shows complete change of *ung* (*lung*) to *ing* (*ling*), and of the privative prefix *on* to *un*, but otherwise the prefix *on* usually remains *on* (*o*). The change of vowel quality in inflexional endings has not affected the Nth. present participle, which ends in *and(e)*. In early Sth. the suffix *ung* (*lung*) sometimes remains unchanged, but later regularly appears as *ing* (*ling*), as in other dialects. The other changes in vowel quality already mentioned are carried out, and in addition the ending of the present participle has become *inde* in most cases before the further change to *inge*, § 163.

81. Owing to the changes in stress many syllables in Romance words which formerly bore principal stress retain a strong secondary accent (cf. § 15). These also usually retain their original quality. In a few cases already mentioned in the preceding sections, certain changes in quality do appear, *ēre* instead of *ĕre* from OF. *aire* (§ 33), *werrien* beside *werreien* (§ 39), *eu* instead of *eu* in *beutē* 'beauty' (§ 58), but it is not certain that such changes may not be due to

some other influence, as the following *r* in the first case. Similarly Romance nouns in *-ion*, which occasionally seem to show variation between *-ōn* and *ēn*, may have suffered by the same influence. The OF. prefixes *des*, *en*, *mes* often appear as *dis*, *in*, *mis*, the latter no doubt partly under the influence of OE. *mis*. Examples are *distroien*, *inclōsen*, *mischeef* 'destroy, inclose (enclose), mischief.' OF. initial *e* sometimes becomes *a* as in *ascāpen* 'escape,' *anointen* 'anoint,' *asunien* 'excuse.'

82. The second elements of compounds, when containing a long vowel or diphthong, usually retain original length under strong secondary stress, as *Alfrēd*, *barfōt* 'barefoot.' The same is often true of suffixes bearing secondary stress, as *hōd*, *hēd* which are regularly long, and *dōm*, *ēre*, *lēs*, *like* (*liche*) which are sometimes short, however. The length is proved by doubling of vowels, as in *hood*, *head*, *doom*, *lees*, and the occasional shortening by such spellings of the suffixes as *dam*, *less*. Prefixes with original long vowels show shortening in Middle English, as *arisen* 'arise,' *tofore* 'before,' from OE. prefixes *ā* and *tō*. In the case of *tō-* the spelling clearly indicates occasional shortening, as well as variation in quality; cf. *tegether* (*gidere*), *teday* 'together, today.' Yet these are on the whole rare forms, and the probability is that the prefix *tō-* was associated with the preposition-adverb *tō* and was usually regarded as long. The same is true of vowels in words unstressed in the sentence, as *an* (*a*), *but* (*bot*), *anȳ* (*enȳ*), *nat* (*not*), *þoh* (though), *us*, *sholde*, *wolde*, *wel* beside *wēl*, &c.

NOTE.—In early Midland the long quantity is retained, as shown by Orm's orthography in *hād*, *dōm*, *lās* 'less,' *wīs* 'wise,' *rāde*, *lik* (*like*) 'like,' often *ēre*, though the latter is sometimes short. So also *i* (*ȳ*), from OE. *ig*, as in *hālī*, *bodī*, and the second elements of compounds as *æd(d)mōdnesse*, where *mōd* is long as indicated by the single *d* following the vowel. Shortening of vowels in words unstressed in the sentence is also shown in Orm's *but*, *uss*, *pohh*, *ann(a)*, &c.

83. Other changes in unstressed syllables are those called syncope, apocope, aphæresis, elision, contraction, the occurrence of which follows general laws that may be briefly summarized. To begin

with, every vowel or diphthong, whether medial or final, makes a syllable except as noted hereafter. But unstressed syllables, that is those without principal or secondary stress, often show syncope of medial *e*. Thus, after an accented syllable, medial *e*, whatever its origin, is syncopated, as in *chirche* 'church,' *hevene* 'heaven,' *lernde* 'learned,' *ōpenen* 'open.' In many such cases, however, the syncopated *e* is restored by analogy of unsyncopated forms, as *chireche*, *hevene*, *lernede*, *ōpenen*. The same is true of medial *e* between a principal and secondary stress, as *trewely*, *sēmly*, *Englōnd*, beside *trewely*, *sēmely*, *Engelōnd*. Syncope of any other vowel than *e* is rare, though *i* in the suffixes *ij*, *ish* is sometimes lost.

NOTE.—Early Midland shows the same syncope in many cases, as in Orm's *effne*, *errnde*, *gaddrenn*, *heffne*, *oppnenn*, &c., while in other forms the loss has not occurred.

84. Medial *e* is sometimes syncopated or partially lost in certain endings. Syncopation frequently occurs before final *r*, *l*, *n*, as in *silv(e)r*, *hung(e)r*, *striv(e)n*, *lit(e)l*. It is especially common between a vowel or liquid and *n*, as in the past participles *drawn*, *slayn*, *born*, *torn*. In past participles of weak verbs, the ending *ed* shows similar syncopation sometimes, owing to such a change in Old English (Sievers, 'Gr.' § 406), though unsyncopated forms also occur. Syncopation seldom occurs in the endings *est*, *ep* (*eth*) of the present indicative; in *es* (*is*) of the genitive singular, the nominative plural, and the adverb; in *en* of the infinitive, the plural of verbs, and in other forms except the past participle of strong verbs; in *ed* of preterit singular and plural, and *er*, *est* of comparative and superlative in adjectives. Syncope often occurs in words unstressed in the sentence, as *arn* for *āren* 'are,' *wiln* (*woln*) for *willen* (*wollen*) 'will.'

NOTE 1.—In early Midland syncope is less common except in the verbal endings *est*, *ep* (*eth*), in which it is sometimes found. Compare Orm's *seȝȝst* 'sayest,' *seȝȝþ* 'sayeth.'

NOTE 2.—In addition to general agreement with Midland, Nth. shows syncope in *es* of nouns and verbs. Sth., while also showing general agreement

with Midland, differs in a much more frequent syncope of *e* in the *est*, *ep* (*eth*) verbal endings, as in Old English.

85. When medial *e*, of whatever origin, is followed by a syllable with another unstressed *e*, syncope or apocope often takes place. This gives rise to double forms, such as *apel*, *ap(e)le* 'noble'; *adys*, *ad(e)se* 'adze'; *ever*, *ev(e)re* 'ever'; many also in inflexion, as *loved*, *lov(e)de* 'loved'; *hevens*, *hev(e)nes* 'heavens.' In the last half of the fourteenth century, apocope of *e* is preferred in preterits of weak verbs, the latter thus agreeing with the past participle. Upon this apocope and consequent agreement between preterit and past participle, rests the regularity of Modern English forms.

NOTE 1.—In early Midland the same variation between syncope or apocope also occurs, as in Orm's *heffne* 'heaven,' *apell* 'noble,' but *lufede* 'loved.'

NOTE 2.—In Nth. the final *e* is usually silent or has suffered apocope. Sth. seems to prefer syncope of medial *e*. Chaucer makes frequent use of both forms for the same word, no doubt for metrical purposes.

86. Apocope of final *e* is common in Middle English, and materially affects the spoken forms of words, whether indicated or not by the orthography. It occurred earliest in polysyllables after a strong secondary stress, as in *almess*, OE. *almesse* 'alms'; *lafdiȝ* (*lævdiȝ*), OE. *hlæfdige* 'lady'; and in inflected forms of such words as *drinking*, *wurpiȝ* 'worthy,' *twentiȝ* 'twenty.' On the other hand, some such words occasionally assumed an inorganic *e* in the nominative by analogy of other forms, instead of suffering apocope in the latter, as *tīpende* 'tidings,' *twīfælde* 'twofold.' Similar apocope often occurred in words not bearing principal stress in the sentence, as in pronouns, unstressed adverbs and conjunctions, and auxiliary verbs. Examples are *mȳn*, *hir*, *swich* (*such*), *whan*, *þan* (*than*), *shul*, *myȝt*, beside forms with *e* in which the spelling is often merely traditional. Total or partial apocope, that is slurring, also occurs in poetry when unstressed *ne*, *þē* (*thē*), *a* precede words beginning with a vowel, as proved by the metre.

NOTE 1.—In early Midland, syncope is already clear from such cases as Orm's *laffdiȝ*, *drinnkinng* and others; unstressed words as *an*, *all*, *min*, *þin*; and such evidences of elision as *þarrke* 'the ark.'

NOTE 2.—In the earliest Nth. apocope has taken place even more commonly than in other dialects; compare § 6. Sth. is far more conservative, with the exception of Kentish, which does not differ from Midland.

87. After syllables bearing principal stress, final *e*, of whatever origin, tends to disappear in Middle English, sometimes through analogy, later especially through general weakening. At the beginning of the period, the beginning of the thirteenth century, final *e* is usually retained except as already noted. About 1300 it remains or disappears at the pleasure of the writer, as shown by poetry, and in late Middle English, that is about the middle of the fifteenth century, it is wholly lost. Texts written in the northeast Midland district show disappearance of final *e* before those of the southeast Midland.

NOTE 1.—In early Midland final *e* was still preserved as a rule, though lost in words not bearing sentence stress, and in some inflexional forms as the dative of nouns.

NOTE 2.—In Nth. final *e* was wholly lost by the middle of the fourteenth century, a century before it disappeared entirely in Midland. It remained longest in the adjective inflexion, less commonly in nouns and verbs. In Sth., except Kentish, final *e* was kept somewhat longer than in Midland, though sometimes silent in the fourteenth century. In Kentish it is generally kept as late as the middle of the fourteenth century. In the dialect of London it is also retained somewhat longer than usually in Midland, as shown by the writings of Chaucer, in which, though often silent, it may still form a syllable for metrical purposes at the pleasure of the writer.

88. Elision of weak final *e* occurs before a word beginning with a vowel or weak *h*, that is *h* in unstressed words as *hē*, *him*, or those with French *h*. Examples are numerous in poetry, as indeed they are rarely found in Old English verse. The commonest OE. elision, that of *e* in the negative *ne*, remains to Middle English in such forms as *nas* for *ne was*, &c. In Middle English also *e* of *þē* (*thē*) is often elided. This is shown by such early Midland forms as *þemperice* 'the empress' in the 'Chronicle,' and *þarrke* 'the ark' in the 'Ormulum.' Common also is elision of *o* in unstressed *tō*, as in *toffrenn* 'to offer,' *tunnderrgān* 'to undergo' from the 'Ormulum.' Rarely the *e* of the pronouns *mē*, *þē* (*thee*) also suffers elision, as in *thalighte* 'thee alight,' *dō mendȳle* 'do me endyte.'

89. Aphæresis, that is loss of an initial vowel (or syllable), sometimes occurs in unstressed words or syllables. Examples in unstressed words are *hēt* for *hē it*, *wast* for *was it*. So also the unstressed vowel has disappeared in *rīsen* from OE. *ārīsan* 'arise,' *taunen* from OE. *ælēaunian* 'show,' *twīlen* from OE. *ætwīlan* 'twit.' Similarly *i* (*y*) from OE. *ge* usually suffers aphæresis in Northern and Midland, though often not in Southern. Old French *e* before *sc* (*sk*), *sp*, *st* is often lost as in *spȳen* 'espie, spy,' *spōuse*, *stāt* 'state,' *stȳrie* (*stȳry*), *scāpen* 'escape.' Aphæresis of *a*, *e* under other circumstances also occurs sometimes, as *prentys* 'apprentice,' *semblee* 'assembly,' *nuien* (*noien*) 'annoy,' *pistle* 'epistle.' Aphæresis of an unstressed syllable in Romance words occurs in *sample* < *en-sample*, *buschment* < *embuschment*, *fenden* < *defenden*, *sport* < *desport*, *struien* < *destruien*.

90. Contraction of vowels brought together by vocalization of a medial consonant sometimes occurs. Examples are *dēl* for *dēvel*, *ēl* for *evel*, *yēde* (*yōde*) from OE. *ge-ēode*, *whēr* for *wheper*, *ȳr* (*or*) for *ouper* 'or,' *ēr*, *nēr* for *ever*, *never*.

## THE CONSONANTS

91. The Middle English consonant system may be best exhibited by a table such as the following:

	STOPS.		CONTINUANTS.				
	Voiceless.	Voiced.	Spirants.		Semi-vowels.	Liquids.	Nasals.
			Voiceless.	Voiced.			
Labials	<i>p</i>	<i>b</i>	<i>f</i>	<i>v</i>	<i>w</i>		<i>m</i>
Dentals	<i>t</i>	<i>d</i>	<i>þ</i> <i>s</i> <i>sh</i>	<i>ð</i> <i>z</i>		<i>l</i> <i>r</i>	<i>n</i>
Palatals	<i>k'</i>	<i>g'</i>	<i>ʃ</i> ( <i>h</i> )	[ <i>ʒ</i> ( <i>h</i> )]	<i>ʒ</i> , <i>y</i>		
Gutturals	<i>k</i>	<i>g</i>	<i>ʃ'</i>	<i>ʒ</i>			<i>ŋ</i>



To these must be added the breath consonant *h*, and the combinations *hw* (MnE. *wh* as in *what*), *ch* (= *tsh*) as in *church*, *g, j* (= *dʒh*) as in *wāge, judge*. *x* is but a sign for *ks*.

NOTE.—The pronunciation of most of the consonants is the same as in Modern English. The palatal stops *k', g'* are pronounced as in *kid, get*, compared with the guttural stops in *cot, got*. The voiced *þ* (*ð, th*) is sounded as in *the*. *Sh* (*sch*) represents the simple consonant sound in *she*, no voiced variety being found in Middle English. The palatal spirant *ȝ* (*h*) has the sound of *ch* in Ger. *ich*, the voiced *ȝ* (medial and only in early Middle English) may be pronounced as *y* in *yet*. The guttural spirants represent respectively the Ger. *ch* in *auch*, and *g* in *sagen*. *ȝ* represents the sound of *n* before *k* or *g*.

92. The general relations to the Old English consonant system may be briefly summarized; compare also a table similar to the above in Sievers, 'Gr.,' § 170. In the first place, most consonants in Middle English correspond to similar ones in Old English on the one side, and in Modern English on the other. Especially is this true of the semi-vowels, liquids, and nasals, as well as of the dental and labial stops and spirants. The most radical changes that have taken place have affected the palatal and guttural stops and spirants. In addition to this there are of course some minor changes within the limits of each consonant, which will be noticed as they occur. Owing to the general similarity between the Old, Middle, and Modern English consonant systems, however, it seems best here to presuppose knowledge of the Old English system, and to consider mainly those changes that are necessary for an understanding of Middle English proper. In considering the consonants, the order will be that of the table above, the stops first, and next the various classes of continuants, spirants, semi-vowels, liquids, and nasals<sup>1</sup>.

<sup>1</sup> This order is chosen as best exhibiting the essential character of the consonants on the physical, rather than the physiological side. The physiological terms, as guttural, palatal, &c., and the descriptive terms, as semi-vowels, liquids, &c., are also freely employed because of their long acceptance and their general value.

## THE STOPS

93. The Middle English voiceless and voiced stops of labial and dental varieties, *p*-*b*, *t*-*d*, correspond so nearly with those of Old and Modern English that little space need be given to them. Each is a stable consonant in the main, and subject only to such changes as may affect any consonant at different times; see § 112 f. It is worthy of note that the voiceless labial *p*, which was rare initially in Old English, became common owing to the great number of French words introduced in Middle English. The geminated labial *bb*, when medial as in a few OE. words, was replaced by *v* under the influence of the numerous forms in which *v* (OE. medial *f*) occurred in Old English. Examples are *hāven*, OE. *habban* 'have,' *liven*, OE. *libban* 'live,' *hēven*, OE. *hebban* 'heave.' For *d* under grammatical change see § 116.

NOTE.—The dialects in general agree. In late Nth., final unstressed *d* was often unvoiced to *t*, and this has remained to modern Scotch. In Sth. geminated *bb* as above was not replaced by *v*. Early Sth. shows unvoicing of final unstressed *d* as in *asket* 'asked,' *tōwart* 'toward,' *inempnet* 'named,' but later *d* was restored by analogy of other forms.

94. The ME. voiceless palatal stop *k* (as in *kīd*) springs from the OE. palatal stop *c* (*ċ*), from Norse *k*, and in a few words from OF. *c* (= *k*). It occurs initially before the OE. palatal mutated vowels *e*, *ē* < *ō*, sometimes *æ*, usually before the OE. guttural *ȝ* (from *ǰ*) which had become palatal *ċ* by unrounding, before *e*, *i* in words from Norse (rarely Old French), and sometimes by analogy of guttural vowels in allied forms. Examples of native words are ME. *kemben* 'comb,' *Kent*, *kēne* 'keen,' *kei* (OE. *cāge*) 'key,' *kichen* (OE. *cycene*) 'kitchen,' *kīte* (OE. *cȳta*) 'kite.' A considerable number of Norse words also occur, as *ketel* 'kettle,' *kevel* 'bit, clamp, gag,' *kide* 'kid,' *kindlen* 'kindle,' *kirke* 'church.' On the other hand, OF. words with palatal *k* are limited by rare occurrence of OF. *c* (= *k*), except before gutturals, but compare AN. forms with *e* < *ē* by monophthonging of OF. *ue* (§ 35, 20), which account for ME. *keveren* beside *coveren* 'cover,' and *keverchef*

(*kerchef*). Here belong also ME. *kenet* 'hound,' *kenel* 'kennel,' *kifōn* 'kitten.' By analogy of guttural *k* in pret. pl. and past participle, the palatal stop *k* (*c*) took the place of ME. *ch* in the present of *kerven* 'carve.' Medially the ME. palatal stop *k* appears as above, as well as before OE. *a*, *o*, *u*, which had become ME. *e* in unstressed syllables (§ 80). Examples are *tāken*, *māken*, *āker* 'acre.' By analogy of the indicative present third singular of certain verbs as *sēkeb*, *wirkeb*, palatal *k* often appears in the infinitive and other present forms, as *sēken*, *wirken*. In *chiken* 'chicken,' *īsikel* 'icicle,' the *k* is doubtless due to the OE. inflected forms, as *cycnes*, *īsikles* in which OE. *c* would remain *k*. The combination *s* + palatal *c* (= *k*) always indicates borrowing, as in *skil* 'reason,' *skin*, *skēre* 'clear.'

NOTE.—The examples of palatal *c* (*k*) are increased for the Nth. dialect by the lack of palatalization of OE. *c* to *ch* (§ 110, n. 2). Examples are *mikel* 'much,' *swilk* 'such,' *līk* 'like,' *sēk* 'seek,' *wirk* 'work,' and many others. For Nth. *s* < OE. *sc*, cf. § 102, n. 2.

95. The voiced palatal stop *g* springs from OE. guttural *g* before *ȝ* which had become palatal *ġ* by unrounding, from OF., ON. *g* before palatal vowels, and is sometimes due to analogy of allied forms with guttural *g*. Examples of initial *g* in native words are *gilden* 'gild,' *gilt*, 'guilt,' *girden* 'gird'; in those from Old French, where *g* represents earlier *gu*, *gīle* 'guile,' *gimelot* (*gimbelet*) 'gimblet,' *giterne* 'guitar'; in Norse, *gēre* 'gear,' *gēren* 'do, make,' *gil* 'gill of a fish,' *gest* 'guest,' the last supplanting the native English word. Analogy of *g* in preterit and past participle accounts for *geven* (*given*) 'give' beside English *zeven* (*ziven*) and *ginnen*, *beginnen* 'begin,' while *geten* beside *zeten* 'get' is of Norse origin. Medially, palatal *g* appears in the combination *ng* (= *ŋ* + *g*') before palatal vowels, as *singen* (OE. *singan*) 'sing,' *gengen* (ON. *genga*) 'go,' *genge* (ON. *gengi*) 'company.'

96. The Middle English guttural stops *c* (*k*)–*g* correspond to OE. (ON.) guttural stops *c*–*g* in Teutonic words, or to similar sounds in Old French. Both guttural stops occur before conso-

nants and the guttural vowels *ǣ*, *ǣ̆*, *ǣ̇*, *ǣ̈*. For the stops *c* (*k*)-*g* which occur before OE. *ē*, *ȳ*, sometimes *ǣ* when due to mutation, see § 94, and for OF. *ch* before *a*, *au*, see § 110. The guttural *c* (*k*) also appears in the combination *x* (= *ks*), *qu* (= *kw*), *nc* (*k*) = *ŋ* + *k*, and the stop *g* in the combination *ng* (= *ŋ* + *g*), occasionally in gemination (*gg*). Guttural *c* (*k*) initially in Teutonic words may be illustrated by *clǣp* 'cloth,' *cāre* (*kāre*), *cǣld*, *cǣle* 'coal,' *cumen* (*cōmen*) 'come,' and in Romance words by *crȳen* 'cry,' *cas* (*cāse*) 'case,' *colūr* 'colour,' *cūrs* (*cōurs*) 'course.' In Romance words the stop *c* (*k*) before *a*, *au* indicates learned origin or Norman-Picard dialect, in which vulgar Latin *k* did not become *ch* (as in Central French). Examples are *cas* (*cāse*), *cause*, *cāge*, *carpentēr*, and the doublets *calēl*, *cachen* 'catch,' *calice*, *caritē*, beside OF. *chatelet*, *chācen*, *chalice*, *charitē* (cf. § 110). Medially the guttural stop *c* (*k*) appears before a guttural vowel in syllables having principal or secondary stress, and finally after a guttural vowel. Between a guttural and palatal vowel, the stop must have varied between guttural and palatal quality as it belonged to the syllable with one vowel or the other. The combination *s* + guttural *c* (*k*) always indicates borrowing, either from Norse as in *scōwl*, *scull*, *bask*, Old French as in *scōrn*, *scūren*, 'scour' *scōute* 'scout,' or other minor sources.

NOTE.—In Nth. the number of guttural *k*'s is increased by the fact that OE. *c* did not become *ch* in that dialect (§ 94, n.). Examples are *caf* 'chaff,' *calc* 'chalk.' For the combination *sk* < OE. *sc* in unstressed words, see § 102, n. 2.

97. The guttural stop *g* initially may be exemplified by *grēne* 'green,' *galle* 'gall,' *gōld*, *gōd* 'good,' *gume* 'man' in Teutonic words, and *glōrie*, *governen* 'govern,' *gōute* 'gout' in Romance. In Teutonic words borrowed by vulgar Latin initial *w* became *gu* (= *gw*), and this combination became guttural *g* in Old French, as in ME. *garde*, *garisōn*, *regard*, while remaining *w* (except before *i*) in Anglo-Norman, and therefore appearing in the doublets *warde*, *warisōn*, *reward* (§ 106). Before *i*, *g* < Teut. *w* appears in *giden* 'guide,' *gise* 'guise,' *gile* 'guile,' *begilen* 'beguile.' Medially and

finally guttural *g* occurs under the same circumstances as guttural *k* above. In a few cases ME. guttural *g* represents late OE. geminated, that is long *g* (*gg*), as in *dogge* 'dog,' *frogge* 'frog,' *hogge* 'hog,' *stagge* 'stag.' Usually, however, medial or final guttural *g* implies borrowing, as in *dragen* 'drag,' *big*, *egg*, *legg* from Norse. ME. *sugre*, beside *sucre* 'sugar,' shows voicing of OF. *c* to *g*. ME. *garden* represents Picard *garden*, beside OF. *jardin*.

### THE SPIRANTS

98. The spirants *f-v* (*f*) in Teutonic words occurred under the same conditions as in Old English and to-day. The voiceless *f* appears initially in a stressed syllable, as in *fader* 'father,' *beforen* 'before'; medially when preceding a voiceless consonant or in gemination (*ff*), as in *shaft*, *offren* 'offer'; finally, as in *wulf*, *self*. In Romance words *f* was regularly voiceless and retained this quality whether in stressed or unstressed syllables. Examples of Romance words in which *f* appears contrary to the rule in Teutonic are *comfort*, *truffle*.

99. The voiced spirant *v* (sometimes written *f*) in Teutonic words springs from OE. (ON.) *f* in voiced company, as *ȝeuer*, *giuen* (*giuen*, *yiven*) 'give'; occasionally also in inflected forms with final *f* in nominative singular, as *stāves* from *staf* 'staff,' *calves* from *calf*. To these were added in Middle English many *v*'s, both initial and medial, from Old French. As initial *v* did not occur in Teutonic words, except rarely in those borrowed from the Sth. dialect, Midland words with initial *v* or with *v* beginning a stressed syllable are of Romance origin, as *vīne*, *devīne*.

NOTE 1.—In early Middle English *f* was still written for *v*, as in the OE. period; cf. *iāfen* (= *ȝāven*), *hāfen* 'have,' &c.

NOTE 2.—Nth. agrees with Midland. In Sth. the number of initial *v*'s was largely increased by the voicing of initial *f*, as in *vader* 'father,' *vihten* 'fight.' Cf. Kt. selections especially.

100. The spirants *þ* (*ð*, *th*), voiceless and voiced without distinction of written sign, occurred in Teutonic words under exactly the

same circumstances as *f-v*, and need not be especially illustrated. While in Modern English some borrowed words have the voiceless *th*, the voiced and voiceless spirants usually indicate Teutonic origin. In late Middle English *th* came to be written for OF. *t* (*th* = *t*), as in *thēatre*, *thēorie*, *thēme*, *thrōne*, *authōr* 'author,' and these were doubtless still pronounced with *t* until, in Modern English, they acquired the spirant sound by influence of the spelling. There is no evidence that initial *þ* (*th*) had become voiced in pronominal words, as *þē*, *þat*, *þis*, *þū*, &c., or final *þ* in unstressed *wiþ*. Initial unstressed *þ* in pronominal words often becomes *t* after *d*, *t*, sometimes *s* by back assimilation, as in *and tat* 'and that,' *at tat* 'at that,' *is tat* 'is that.' Occasionally ME. *þ* interchanges with the voiced stop *d* in medial position, as *cōude* beside *cōūpe* 'could,' *afōrden* 'afford,' and finally in the preterit *quod* 'quoth.' After a voiceless spirant, *f*, *s*, *ʒ* (*h*), ME. *þ* becomes *t*, as in *þefte* 'theft,' *leste* (OE. *læs þē*) 'lest,' *heizle* 'height.'

NOTE.—Nth. agrees with Midland. The parallel voicing in Sth. of initial *f*, *s*, sometimes *wh* (*hw*) to *w*, implies voicing of *þ* in similar position, but the orthography gives no evidence of it.

101. The spirants *s*, voiced and voiceless, but usually without distinction of written sign, are parallel to *f-v* in their occurrence in Teutonic words. The voiced spirant is usually written *s*, *z* ordinarily indicating *ts* in Middle English. *z* is found, especially when final in unstressed syllables, as in WML. forms like *sīdez* 'sides,' indicating the voicing of *s* in this position. Both spirants were largely increased from Old French sources. OF. voiceless *s* (written *s* (*sc*) *ss*, or *c* before *e*, *i*) occurs in all positions and need not be especially illustrated. Medial OF. *iss* usually became ME. *isch* (*issch*) as in *finischen* (OF. *finir*, *finiss*-) 'finish,' *perischen* 'perish,' *anguische* 'anguish.' OF. voiced *s* is found in such words as *prisūn* 'prison,' *trēsōn* 'treason.' In *cīlesen* 'citizen' the voiced spirant has been inserted, perhaps by analogy of similar *sen* (*zen*) forms. For Picard *ch* in words with OF. *c* = *s* cf. § 110.

NOTE.—In general Nth. agrees with Midland, but note Nth. *s* for ML. Sth.

*sch* (*sh*), § 102. For OF. *sire* Nth. has *schir* sometimes. Teutonic initial *s* was voiced in Sth., as shown especially by initial *z* in the Kentish 'Ayenbite of Inwit.'

102. The Middle English spirant *sch* (*sh*) is a characteristic ME. sound springing from OE. *sc* in all positions. Examples are *schafft* (*shaft*) 'shaft,' *schort* (*short*), *asche* 'ash,' *Englisch*, *fisch* (*fish*). From such strictly English words with ME. *sch* (*sh*) are to be separated the Norse and OF. borrowed words with *sc* (*sk*); but medial OF. *iss* gave ME. *isch* (*ish*) as already noted. In the pronoun *schē* (*scho*, *sho*) ME. *sch* springs from OE. *s* + *y* (< *e*) in unstressed *sēo* (*seō*) from OE. *sēo*. In *asken* 'ask' (OE. *ascian*, *axian*), *sk* probably represents a late metathesis of *x*. *Scotland*, *Scottisch*, *scōl* 'school,' are doubtless learned forms, the first two influenced by the Nth. *Scot*, the last by OF. *escole* or mediæval Latin *scola*. There was no corresponding voiced spirant in Middle English.

NOTE 1.—In 'Chronicle,' *sc* is still written for ME. *sch* (*sh*), but Orm writes *sh* after long, *ssh* after short vowels.

NOTE 2.—Nth. agrees with Ml. in the main, but OE. *sc* in unstressed words and syllables became *s*, as in *sulen*, *sal*, *suld*, 'schulen, shall, should,' *Inglis*, 'English,' *Scots* 'Scotch.' In Sth., sometimes Ml., *ss* (*s*) are written for the spirant sound.

103. The Middle English palatal spirants *ȝ* (*h*)—*ȝ* (*ȝh*), voiceless and voiced without much distinction of signs, are exclusively of Teutonic origin and of limited occurrence. They cannot occur initially because the corresponding OE. palatals *c*, *g* had become ME. *ch*, and the semivowel *ȝ* (*y*) respectively. They are also limited, in medial and final position, by their vocalization to form diphthongs (§ 47), or *i*, *ū* (§ 75). While this vocalization was probably complete in early Middle English, as shown by the spelling of Orm (§ 71, n.), the signs were still sometimes written as *hēh* (*hēg*, *hēȝ*) 'high,' *leȝen* (*leȝhen*) 'lay.' Otherwise the voiceless spirant *ȝ* (*h*) is found only medially in the OE. combinations *ht*, *hþ*, which both became *ȝt*, written also *ht*, *gt*, *ct*, *ȝht*, *gh̄t*, less commonly *ȝth*, *gth*, *cth*. Examples are *riȝt* (*riht*) 'right,' *kniȝt* (*kniht*) 'knight,' *drizten* (*drihten*) 'lord,' and *heȝte* (*heȝt*, *hiȝt*) 'height,' *sizte* 'sight,'

with change of *þ* to *t* in accordance with § 100. ME. *ʒt* is sometimes written *st* by confusion of these high-pitched palatal sounds. The OE. combination *rhþ* had become *rþ*, as in *mirþe* 'mirth,' and such forms as ME. *fē* 'money, fee,' spring from OE. forms which had lost the final *h*, as *fēo* beside *feoh*; cf. also ME. *þur* beside *þurʒ* (*þurh*) 'through.' The voiced palatal spirant *ʒ* (*ʒh*) is found medially as above until fully vocalized after vowels to form diphthongs, after *r* or *ī* to *ī*, as *mirie* (OE. *myrge*, *myrige*) 'merry,' *birien* (OE. *byrgan*) 'bury,' *sipe* (OE. *sigeþe*) 'scythe,' *drie* (OE. *drýge*) 'dry.' Finally in stressed syllables the voiced spirant had probably become unvoiced, but in unstressed *iz* (OE. *ig*) the voiced spirant also became *ī*, as in *bodī* (*bodý*), *hēlī* (*hēlý*). ME. *belī* (OE. *belg*, *belig*) no doubt comes from the form with parasitic *i*, compared with that with *g* which gave *w* after *l* as in ME. *belwe* (*belou*) 'bellows.'

NOTE 1.—In early Ml. the voiceless spirant is still spelt *h* as in Old English, and the voiced spirant *g*, *ʒh* as in Orm.

NOTE 2.—The dialects agree in general, though in Nth. OE. *ht* remained guttural as in Northumbrian. Sth. has a larger number of palatal spirants, owing to the larger number of palatal vowels in that dialect, as *leʒhen* (*liʒhen*) from WS. *hleihan*, beside Ml. *lahhen* (*lauhwen*, *lawwen*) from OM. *hlehhhan* 'laugh.' Sth. also retains *ī* from OE. *ig* in the present tense of OE. weak verbs of the second class (§ 6).

104. The Middle English guttural spirants *ʒ* (*h*, *ʒh*)—*ʒ* (*ʒh*), voiceless and voiced without much distinction of signs, are also of Teutonic origin and of as limited occurrence as the palatal spirants. They cannot occur initially because not so appearing in Old English, OE. guttural spirant *g* having become a guttural stop before ME. times. While occurring in medial and final position they later became vocalized after vowels to form diphthongs (§ 47), or the voiced spirant became *w* after *l* or *r*, after *ū* was absorbed (§ 75). The voiceless *ʒ* remained voiceless throughout the period only in the OE. combination *ht*, as in *tazte* (*tauhhte*) 'taught,' *douʒter* 'daughter,' *fouʒten* 'fought,' *þouʒt* 'thought.' When final it remained voiceless until finally vocalized in the preceding diphthong which had been formed (§ 66). Examples are *boh* (*þouʒ*)



'though,' *slōh* (*slou3*) 'slew,' *þurh* (*þur3*) 'through.' The OE. medial voiceless guttural *h* became voiced and developed as the voiced guttural through *3h* to *w*, as in *lauzen* (*lauwen*) 'laugh,' *couzen* (*couwen*) 'cough.' The preterit singular *saw* has its *w* from the plural *sawen* (OE. *sāwon*), and *þorw* (*þorow*) developed from *þoru3* beside *þur3*. The medial voiced spirant *3* remained as *3* (*3h*) until vocalized after vowels to form diphthongs, after *ū* to strengthen the preceding vowel, after *l*, *r*, to *w*. Examples are *drazen* (*drawen*) 'draw,' *ēzen* (*ēwen*) 'owe,' *fuzel* (*fūel*, *fōwel*) < OE. *fugel* 'fowl,' *folzen* (*folwen*) 'follow,' *sor3e* (*sorwe*) < OE. *sorh*, *f.*, 'sorrow.' When final, the original voiced spirant had become voiceless and fell in with that sound as above. Examples are *dou3* 'dough,' *plou3* 'plow.' Such forms as ME. *schō* 'shoe' rest upon the forms which had lost final *h* in Old English, as *scō* beside *scōh* (cf. § 103).

NOTE 1.—In early Ml. *h* was still written for the voiceless guttural, and *g* (*gh*, *3h*) for the voiced: cf., however, *halechen* for more regular *hal3en* (*halwen*) 'saints', *halechede* for later *hal3ede* (*halwede*) 'hallowed' of 'Chronicle.'

NOTE 2.—The dialects agree.

#### THE CONSONANT *H* AND ITS COMBINATIONS

105. The ME. breath consonant *h*, essentially a spirant of palatal or guttural character, occurs in general as in Old and Modern English; that is only in initial position, or initially in the second element of compounds. It had been regularly lost, however, from the OE. initial combinations *hl*, *hr*, *hn*, as in *lēpen*, 'leap,' *ring*, *nule* 'nut,' and sometimes also initially in unstressed words as *it* for OE. *hit*. In unstressed syllables it regularly disappeared as in *fostrild* < OE. *\*fōstorhild* 'nurse.' OF. *h*, in words of Teutonic origin, falls in with OE., ON. *h*, as in *hardī*, *harneis* 'harness.' In words of Latin origin *h*, though frequently written by scribes, was not pronounced. This accounts for the double forms *erēgile-hermit*, *abit-habit*, *onōur-honōur*. The OE. combination *hw* was retained in Middle English, though early written *wh* as by Orm, sometimes with the characteristic Nth. *qu* as in 'Genesis and Exodus.'

Occasionally *wh* (*hw*) is reduced to *h*, as in *hō* for *whō* (§ 106). In OE. *hēo* initial *h* became *ʒh*, as in *ʒhē*, *ʒhō* 'she.'

NOTE.—Nth. agrees with Ml. as to *h*, but uses *qu* (*quh*) for *wh*, showing a strengthening of the original *hw* to *kw*. Sth. shows a more frequent loss of initial *h*, as in *ā* for OE. *hē*, *hēo*, and *abben* 'have.' In Kt. the orthography *lh*, *nh* for OE. *hl*, *hn*, perhaps indicates a retention of the original combinations.

### THE SEMIVOWELS, LIQUIDS AND NASALS

106. The ME. semivowel *w*, which appears only in Teutonic words, though a few are from Romance sources, springs from OE. *w*, though limited by its vocalization to form diphthongs (§ 47). To words with OE., ON. *w* were added a few from Anglo-Norman which had retained an original Teut. *w* instead of the usual OF. *gu*. Examples of the latter are *waiten* 'wait,' *wāfre* 'wafer,' *wāge*, *walop*, *werre* 'war,' *werreien* (*werrien*) 'make war.' Teut. *w* was not retained before *i* and hence an OF. *g* appears in such words as in § 97. In Teut. words *w* disappears between an initial consonant and a following *o* (*u*), as in *tō* beside *twō* 'two,' *þōng* beside *þwōng* 'thong,' *sōte* beside *swōte* 'sweet,' *hō* beside *whō* (*hwō*) 'who.' In *sē*, *alsē*, the disappearance of *w* was earlier than in the other words, perhaps as early as late Old English (cf. § 42). *w* also disappears initially in a few unstressed words of common breath groups, as *nas* for *ne was*, *nēre* for *ne wēre*, *nille* for *ne wille*, *nēt* for *ne wēt*, *God ēt* (*God wēt*). OE. *cw*, ON. *kv* (= *kw*) were generally written *qu*, under French influence, and with them fell in OF. words with *qu* together with a few with OF. *c* (= *k*) + *ue*, *ui* as *quēre* 'choir,' *squēre* (*squīre*), *squīrel*. For AN. *queint*, *aqueinten* see § 53. Similarly *gu* (= *gw*) springs from OF. *g* + *ue*, *ui* in *anguische* 'anguish.'

NOTE.—The dialects agree, but Nth. also has *qu* (*quh*) for OE. *hw*, and *w* was preserved in *twā*, *quā*, &c. in which OE. *ā* had not become *ō* (*o*).

107. The ME. semivowel *ʒ* (*y*) is exclusively of Teutonic origin, and springs from the OE. semivowel *g* as in *ʒēr* 'year,' *ʒōke* 'yoke,' *ʒung* (*ʒōng*) 'young,' or the OE. palatal spirant *g* as in *ʒēlden*

'yield,' *ȝērd* (*ȝard*) 'yard.' Before *i*, OE. *g* is sometimes vocalized as in *icchen* (OE. *gyccēan*) 'itch,' *Ipswich* (OE. *Gīpeswīc*), *Ilchester* (OE. *Gifelceaster*), and in unstressed *isikel* (OE. *īsgicel*) 'icicle.' Similarly in the OE. unstressed prefix *ge* also became *i* (*y*), though regularly preserved only in Sth. ME. *ȝ* sometimes develops initially before a palatal vowel as in *ȝork* (OE. *Eoforwīc*), *ȝōu* (*yōu*) from OE. *ēow*, the latter perhaps by influence of *ȝē* (*yē*) 'ye.'

108. The ME. liquids *l*, *r*, do not differ in general from their Teutonic or OF. originals. In OE. words *l* disappears before and after *ch*, as in *swich*, *such* (OE. *swīlc*) 'such,' *which* (OE. *hwīlc*), *ēch* (OE. *ēlc*) 'each,' *mūche* beside *mūchel* (OE. *mycel*), *wenche* beside *wenchel* (OE. *wencel*). The combination *rld* sometimes becomes *rd* in *werde* 'world.' The OE. metathesis of *r* remains in Middle English, and some new examples of metathesis appear as *fresch*, *þreschen* 'thresh.' Double forms of some OF. words are found, owing to OF. double forms as *marbre-marble*, *purpre-purple*.

NOTE.—In Nth., *l* before *k* does not disappear as before the corresponding *ch* in the other dialects; cf. *swilk*, *quilk* 'such, which.'

109. The ME. nasals *m*, *n*, *ȝ* (= *n* before *k* or *g*) do not differ from their Teutonic and OF. originals, so far as preserved. OE. final unstressed *m* in inflexional endings had become *n* in late Old English. ME. final unstressed *n* in similar position or in unstressed words tends to disappear throughout the period. This affects especially the *en* of verbal endings, and such unstressed words as *an* (*a*), *ȝn* (*ȝ*), *nȝn* (*nȝ*), *būten* (*bule*, *but*) 'but.' Some stressed words show a similar loss at times, as *morwe(n)*, *gāme(n)*, *maide(n)*, *ȝpe(n)*, *seve(n)*.

NOTE.—In Nth. infinitives no final *n* was received from OE. times. This indicates the beginning of the tendency to lose inflexional *n*, a tendency that was more pronounced and rapid than in ML., far more than in Sth.

#### THE AFFRICATIVE COMBINATIONS

110. The ME. combination *ch*, as in *chūrch* (*tsh*), occurs in native and Romance words. In native words it springs from the OE.

palatal stop *c* (*cc*) before palatal vowels, as initially in *chirche*, *child*, *chesie*, *cherl*, *cherren* 'turn,' *chēse* 'cheese,' *chaf* 'chaff'; medially in *wrecche* 'wretch,' *spēche* 'speech.' After a palatal vowel OE. *c* became ME. *ch* when final in unstressed words and syllables, as in *ich* 'I,' *which*, *swich* 'such,' *Ipswich* 'Ipswich'; sometimes in stressed words as *lich* 'body,' *pitch* 'pitch,' *French*, owing to inflected forms with OE. *c* in medial position or possibly in some cases to analogy of corresponding verbal roots. By analogy also *ch* appears in *chōsen*, pp. for OE. *coren*. On the other hand *ch* is replaced by the palatal stop *k* in the infinitive and other present forms of some verbs by analogy of the pres. 3rd sg., which had no *ch*; examples are *sēken* beside *sēchen* 'seek,' *wirken* (*wirchen*) 'work.' In Romance words *ch* appears before *a*, *au* in those from Central French, before *e*, *i* in those from the Picard dialect, beside NF. *c* (*k*) for the former and *c* (= *s*) for the latter. Examples are *charme*, *charge*, *chaunge*, *chaumbre*, *prēchen* 'preach,' *aprēchen* 'approach,' *cherischen* 'cherish,' *chisel*, *chimeneie* 'chimney.' For doublets with NF. *c* (= *k*) beside OF. *ch*, and OF. *c* (= *s*) beside Picard *ch*, see §§ 96, 101. For OE. *s* + palatal *c*, see § 102.

NOTE 1.—In 'Chronicle,' *c* is still written for OE. *c*, but Orm uses *ch* which continues to prevail.

NOTE 2.—As Old Northumbrian suffered no palatalization of OE. *c*, Nth. has *c* (*k*) in place of Ml. Sth. *ch*; cf. *caf* 'chaff,' *calk* 'chalk,' *mikel*, *ik* 'I,' *quilk* 'which,' *swilk* 'such,' *sēk* 'seek,' *wirk* 'work' (§ 94, n.). Sth., on the other hand, shows a greater number of *ch* forms, owing to the greater number of palatal spirants in West Saxon; cf. Sth. *chēld* (*chald*) 'cold' from WS. *ceald*, with Ml. Nth. *cōld* from OAng. *cāld*, and *mūchel* with *ch* after an original guttural vowel.

III. The ME. voiced combination *g* (*ȝ*), as in *judge* (*dʒh*), corresponding to the voiceless *ch* above, occurs also in native and Romance words. In native words it springs only from the OE. voiced palatal stop *g* in gemination (*cg*) or in the combination *ng* (= *n* + *dʒh*). Examples are *briggē* 'bridge,' *eġge* 'edge,' *heġge* 'hedge,' *senġen* (*singen*) 'sing,' *cringēn* 'cringe.' As the OE. combinations *cg*, *ng* could not occur initially, most such words with *ġ*,

*j* (= *dzh*) are of Romance origin. OE. *cg* (*cge*) in the present tense of verbs was displaced by analogy of the 3rd sg. in which *ġ* (= *dzh*) had not developed (cf. § 165). Examples are *seien* (*seyen*) 'say,' *leien* 'lay,' *byen* 'buy.' In Romance words ME. *ġ*, *j* represents OF. *ġ*, *j*, as in *gentil* 'gentle,' *general*, *geant* (*giant*) 'giant,' *joie* 'joy,' *jēlōus* 'jealous,' *engīn* 'engine,' *chargen* 'charge,' *juggen* 'judge,' *cāge*, *plegge* 'pledge.' In proper names with initial *I* (*J*) in the MSS. it becomes difficult to determine accurately, especially in Biblical names, whether they are from Old French or adopted directly from Latin with initial *I*=*P*. It seems safe to assume that OF. Biblical names only gradually displaced the OE. and Latin, such words as *Jēsus*, *Jōhan* (*Jōhn*), *Jāmes*, *Jordan*, *Jerusalem* being adopted before the more unusual as *Jōsēph*; cf. Orm's *Josæp*, and *Iōsēp* (*Jōsēph*, *Ōsēp*), *Iācōb* (*Ācōb*) in 'Genesis and Exodus.'

NOTE.—Nth. shows no palatalization of OE. *cg*, *ng* and the voiced guttural stop therefore appears, as in *brig* 'bridge,' *līg* 'lie,' *big* 'buy,' *meng* 'mingle, disturb.' Sth. retains the voiced affricative in verbs, as *seġġen* 'say,' *būġġen* 'buy.'

## GENERAL CHANGES AFFECTING CONSONANTS

112. Certain general changes which affect consonants more or less regularly may best be treated together. The most important of these for Middle English, Vocalization, has already been explained as it affected the voiced spirants *ȝ* (*h*), rarely *v*, and the semivowel *w* in the formation of diphthongs (§ 47). Similarly the voiced spirant *ȝ* after *ī*, *ū* was completely vocalized, causing compensatory lengthening when the preceding vowel was not long (§ 75); cf. also the vocalization of *ȝ* in the suffix *iȝ* (§ 103). Attention has also been called to the vocalization of the initial voiceless spirant *ȝ* (= *ɣ*) in § 107. Other consonants are more stable, but medial *v* is also vocalized in *hāst*, *hadde*, and in OF. *pōvre* (*pōre*) 'poor.' The final voiceless *f* suffers the same change in the OF. ending *īf*, as in *bailīf* beside *bailif*, *jolīf* beside *jolif*. Medial *k* is completely vocalized in *māde* from *makede*, and *d* in

*dist* for *didest*. The ME. ending *we*, from OE. *we*, *ge*, during the period vocalizes to a syllable written *ou* (*ow*), as in *sorow* < earlier *sorze* (*sorwe*). Virtual vocalization in breath groups accounts for such forms as *nille* (*ne wille*), *nas* (*ne was*), *nȝt* (*ne wȝt*), § 106. The opposite tendency, Consonantizing, rarely occurs, and then only initially, as *ȝork* (OE. *Eoforwīc*) 'York,' *ȝōw*, § 107.

NOTE.—Nth. carries the vocalization of *k*, *v* still further, as in *tā* 'take,' *tān* 'taken,' *mā* 'make,' *hā* 'have,' *gīs* 'gives,' and allied forms.

II3. Voicing and Unvoicing. The most noteworthy voicing of consonants in Middle English is the regular shift of initial *f*, *þ*, *s*, to *v*, voiced *þ*, *z* in Sth. English. In Ml. the most common shifting was that of *s* to *z* in unstressed inflexional syllables of late Middle English, as indicated by the occasional spelling with *z*. OE. medial *hh* must also have become voiced before developing into the second element of the diphthongs, § 104. Besides these, voicing is rare, as perhaps of OE. *c* (*k*) to *g* in *\*bedgen*, *beggen* if from OE. *bedician*, and OF. *c* to *g* in *sugre* 'sugar,' *graunten* 'grant.' OF. *t* became *d* in *jupardȳ*, *dāmaund* 'diamond,' *waraund* 'warrant.' Unvoicing of *d* to *t* occurs frequently in preterits of weak verbs ending in *ld*, *rd*, *nd*, *vd*, as *bilte* 'built,' *girtle* 'girded, girt,' *wente* 'went,' *lefte* 'left,' and sometimes in past participles, as *nempnet* 'named,' *glifnit* 'glanced,' § 93 n. Unvoicing of initial OF. *b* to *p* appears in *putten* (OF. *bouter*), *purse*, *pudding* (OF. *boudin*).

II4. Assimilation and Dissimilation. Assimilation is common, as in all periods. Thus *f* becomes *m* before *m*, as in *wimman* (*wumman*) from OE. *wifman*, *lemman* from OE. *lēofman*; *n* becomes *l* in *elle* < *elne* 'ell,' *mille* < *milne* (OE. *mylen*, *myln*). By partial assimilation the dental nasal *n* becomes the labial nasal *m* before a labial, as *hemp*, OE. *henep*, *brinstōn* < ON. *brennistān*, *noumpīre* < OF. *nonpere*, *comfort* < OF. *confort*. Assimilation also accounts for the disappearance of *h* in *mirþe* < OE. *myrhþe* 'mirth,' and *c*, *g* before *þ*, *t* or *d* in *lenten* (*leinten*) < *lengten* 'spring, lent,' *strenþe* (*streinþe*) < *strengþe*, *dreinte* < *drencte* 'drenched,' *meinde* < *mengde* 'mingled.' *þ* in the combination *rþf* is assimilated and

disappears in *Norfolk*, and *þ* is assimilated to *f* in *Suffolk*, to *s* in *Sussex*, OE. *Norðfolc*, *Sūðfolc*, *Sūð Seaxan*. The stops are more stable, but *t* is assimilated to *s* in *blesen* < OE. *bletsian*, *best* < *betst*, *last* < *\*latst*, *Essex* < *East Seaxan*; *d* becomes *s* in *gossip*, *gospel* < *Godsib*, *Godspel*, and *n* by back assimilation in *winnow* < *windwian*. Back assimilation after *d*, *t* (*s*) also accounts for *alle* < *at þē*, and *lat* < *and þat*, *is tat* < *is þat*, *wōst ū* < *wōst þū* (§ 100). It is virtual assimilation also, when such a form as *such* results from *swilch* through *swuch*. Dissimilation has often been limited to such substitution of *l* for *r* as in OF. *purple* < *purpre*. So ME. *pilgrim* for *pelerin*. But a spirant has also been dissimilated to the corresponding stop, as *þ* to *t* in the combination *f*, *s*, *ʒ* (*h*) + *þ*. Examples are *þefte* < OM. *þēfþe* (WS. *þiefþe*), *leste* < OE. *þy lēs þe*, *nostrils* < *noseþirles*, *sizte* < OE. *gesihþ*, *heizte*, OM. *hēhþu* (WS. *hiehþu*), *sleizte* < ON. *slægþ*, 'sleight,' (cf. § 100). A voiced spirant *þ* after the continuant *r*, especially before *r*, *n* (*en*), has become the voiced stop *d* as in *murdre* < OE. *morþor*, *aförden* < OE. *aforðian*, *burdene* beside *burþene* < OE. *byrþen*.

NOTE.—In the dialects such examples as Nth. *s* from OE. *sc* in unstressed words and syllables must be set down to assimilation; cf. § 102, n. 2.

115. Metathesis is occasional in Middle English. Thus *sk* in the verb *asken* (OE. *acsian*, *axtan*) probably springs from a late metathesis of *ks*, since OE. *sc* would have given *sch* (*sh*). Metathesis of *r* appears in *fresch* 'fresh,' *þreschen* 'thresh,' but probably depends on OE. forms in *gras*, *rinnen* (*rennen*) 'run.'

116. Substitution. One consonant seems to be substituted for another, though the cause is not clearly apparent, in *cōude* < *cōuþe* 'could,' *quod* < *quop* (OE. *cwæð*). In the latter *ð* must first have become voiced in the breath group between vowels, and the substitution in both cases may be due to the preference for a stop between continuants. By analogy of forms without grammatical change (Sievers, 'Gr.,' § 233), consonants due to this influence are regularly replaced by their originals, but a few forms remain, as the

verb *sēpen-soden* (pt. and pp.), or the past participles used as adjectives, *lȝren* (*lorn*), *forlȝren* (*forlorn*), *cȝren* (*ycȝren*) 'chosen.'

117. *Ecthlipsis*. The loss of a consonant through assimilation has been illustrated. The most common case of loss under other circumstances is that of final unstressed inflexional *n*, mentioned in § 109. Under a similar influence final *n*, which is not inflexional, is also lost in some cases. Examples are *a(n)*, *ȝ(n)*, *morwe(n)*, *seve(n)*, *ȝpe(n)*, *tȝ(n)* 'toe.' OF. final *t* also disappears in *plai(t)* 'plea,' *peti(t)* 'petty.'

118. *Addition*. A stop consonant is frequently added finally in word or syllable after a continuant, the kind of stop depending upon the preceding, and its voiceless or voiced character on the following sound. Thus the labial *p* intrudes after *m* at the close of the syllable in *nempnen* 'name,' *empty*, *dampnen* 'condemn,' *solempne* 'solemn,' *tempten* 'tempt,' the first two from native, the last from Romance sources. Similarly before a vowel or voiced consonant *ð* is intrusive after *m* in *þumbe* (OE. *þūma*), *crumbe* (OE. *cruma*), *schambles* (OE. *sceamol-sceamles*) 'shambles,' *brembel* 'bramble,' *þimbel* 'thimble,' *slumbren* 'slumber.' The voiceless dental *t* is added at the close of the syllable after the dental *s* in *listnen* 'listen,' *glistnen* 'glisten,' *behest* (OE. *behāes*), *anzēnst* 'against,' *bitwixte*, and finally after the dental nasal *n* in the French derived *fīraunt*, *fēsaunt* 'pheasant,' *parchment*, *pāgeant*. The voiced *d* is added after *n*, *l* in voiced company, as *þunder*, *kindrēd*, *expōunden*, *jaundīce*, *alder* (OE. *alra*) 'of all,' and after final *n* in *sōund*, *riband*, no doubt because of more frequent use before a vowel or voiced consonant. Less commonly a liquid *l*, *r* is added after a stop or spirant, as in *principle* (OF. *prīncipe*), *manciple*, *syllable*, *chronikle*, *philosōphre* (OF. *philosophe*), *provendre* (OF. *provende*). *N* (*ŋ*) has also been added in *niztingāle*, *messengēr*, *passengēr*. By incorrect breaking of the breath group an initial *t* has been added in *tȝ* < *bat* *ȝ(n)*, *tȝper* < *bat* *ȝper*, an *n* in *newt* < *an* *ewt*, *nȝnes* (*nȝnce*) < *þen* *ȝnes*.



## INFLEXIONS

## INTRODUCTORY

119. As compared with Old English, most changes in the inflexion of Middle English words may be summed up under the one head of simplification of forms. This simplification, too, far from being exceptional in the history of language, has taken place naturally and gradually under the influence of phonetic change and analogy. How far it had gone during the period may be briefly shown. The noun, in general, had come to have but a single form for all plural cases, and usually but two forms for the singular; the strong adjective and adjective pronoun but one form in the singular, and one in the plural; the verb also shows a reduction in the number of personal endings and in the number of tense and mode forms. The former influence, phonetic change, had made dissimilar inflexional endings indistinguishable; the latter influence, analogy, had caused the substitution of more common forms for the less common, until they had wholly displaced the latter. Both influences were strong in late Old English, and their strength was no doubt increased by the unusual linguistic conditions after the Conquest. From this time, for a considerable period, English was less frequently the language of government and of a national literature, while to a less extent it was influenced by the use of Anglo-Norman on English soil and by the gradual introduction of new words from foreign sources.

NOTE.—This is not intended to imply that there was any considerable influence of the foreign language on English inflexions. Not a single inflexional form in the English of common people to-day cannot be accounted for by influences within English itself, and foreign influence should be assumed only beside the native, or when the latter fails to explain the phenomenon. While inflected tense and mode forms were reduced in number as mentioned above, it must be remembered that the compound forms with auxiliaries were increasing.

120. Specifically the most general phonetic change affecting

inflexions from Old to Middle English was the weakening of *a, o, u* in unstressed inflexional endings to *e*, as in most other unstressed syllables (§ 80), and their consequent union with *e* already common in inflexion. This had followed upon the late OE. weakening of unstressed inflexional *m* to *n*, as in the dative plural of nouns, adjectives and disyllabic pronominal forms. Except in the earliest period also, all words show syncopation of final *e* before words beginning with a vowel or *h*, and frequent loss of final unstressed *n*. These were followed during the period by the total loss of final unstressed *n* in inflexional endings, and in late Middle English by final unstressed *e*, whether belonging to the inflexion or the stem. Owing to these phonetic changes, which obliterated many of the differences between the different genders—for example the only difference between weak masculines and feminines in nouns and adjectives—the distinctions of grammatical gender in nouns, adjectives, and adjective pronouns was quickly lost. The most general analogical change was the substitution of the more common for the less common form. Specifically it may be pointed out that in the noun the accusative is probably the case-form of greatest frequency and therefore of greatest influence, and in the adjective and adjective pronoun, owing to the loss of grammatical gender, the neuter prevailed over masculine or feminine. In the personal pronouns, the more frequent use of the dative had almost obliterated the accusative before the close of Old English. In verbs, the third person of the indicative was more common than the other present forms and prevailed in its root over the others (§ 165). In the strong verbs the four stems tended to become three, either the preterit singular prevailing over the plural, or the preterit plural and past participle, when alike, prevailing over the singular preterit.

NOTE.—It is significant of the influence of accusative and oblique case forms that nouns adopted from Norse appear in the stem form found in the accusative singular, and nouns and adjectives from Old French almost invariably have the form of the OF. oblique case singular rather than the nominative singular. Cf. § 136.

121. That grammatical gender had about disappeared in early Middle English is clear from the loss of feminine forms for the adjective and the pronoun (except the personal), and the almost entire loss of inflexional forms based on feminine and neuter originals in Old English. Even when inflexional forms which belong to older feminines or neuters are preserved, as an occasional genitive singular and a plural in *e*, and some neuter plurals without ending, there is little reason to suppose that they were regarded as connected with grammatical gender. They are more probably forms which had not yet fully assumed the common inflexion, based on that of masculine nouns. As an added evidence of the loss of grammatical gender, it may be noted that no foreign-derived noun assumed grammatical gender in English. When grammatical gender disappeared, natural gender took its place, as in Modern English. One of the earliest evidences of this is the assumption of natural gender by such words as *wife*, *maiden*, which were neuter in Old English, and *woman*, *lēfman* 'leman' which were masculine.

NOTE.—As usual, what is said above applies to the Midland dialect. In Nth., the loss of inflexional final *n* had taken place even in OE. (Sievers, 'Gr.', § 276, anm. 5; § 354, 2, 363, 1, 365, 2), as indeed the inflexions had been simplified in other respects. The result is that Nth. shows greater simplification than Midland even in the earliest period. Sth., on the other hand, was somewhat more conservative than Ml. It retains a greater number of inflexional forms, especially in the earliest period, as also some distinctions of grammatical gender. Even in Sth., however, natural gender begins to prevail over grammatical, as shown by feminine pronouns referring to such words as *wumman*, *lēfman* 'woman, leman.' Further details of dialectal usage will be given under inflexions of nouns, pronouns, &c.

## THE NOUN

122. Most Middle English nouns are inflected in one of two ways, according as they do or do not end in weak *e* in the nominative singular. Both these declensions are based on the forms of OE. masculine strong *o* (*a*)-stems, as shown by the plural in *as* (OE. *as*). These OE. masculines were assisted in their

influence, as in genitive singular, by similar neuter stems, which did not differ in inflexion except in the nominative-accusative plural. The normal endings of these two declensions are as follows :

	I.	II.
Singular, N. A. V.	—	<i>e</i>
G.	<i>es</i> ( <i>s</i> )	<i>es</i>
D.	— ( <i>e</i> )	<i>e</i>
Plural, N. A. G. D.	<i>es</i> ( <i>s</i> )	<i>es</i>

123. Instead of *es*, *is* (*ys*) also occurs occasionally, especially in Northern. Forms in parentheses are less common. In addition, there are occasional forms, based on the retention of older inflexional endings, which are so uncommon as not to be considered normal in any sense. Such are plurals without ending, based on the OE. neuter plural of long stems, and those in *en* (*e*), based on the OE. weak declension. The first usually belong to declension I, the second to declension II, and will be treated under those heads (§§ 127, 132).

NOTE 1.—Early Midland, as represented in the ‘Chronicle’ and Orm, differs mainly in the somewhat more common retention of older forms, as of dative singular in *e*, and of plural forms without ending or with *en* (*e*). In the selection from the ‘Chronicle,’ out of the first twenty-one plurals of different words, sixteen have *es* (*s*), three have no ending, one has *en*, and one *e*. This does not include twoumlaut plurals, which of course belong under § 133.

NOTE 2.—In Nth. of the earliest times from which a literature is preserved, these two declensions have largely become one, owing to the loss of final *e*, the change being completed by the middle of the fourteenth century. Nth. also commonly shows syncope of *e* in the plural, less commonly in the genitive singular. A Nth. genitive without ending, especially in proper names, sometimes occurs. Sth., on the other hand, preserves many plurals in *en*, based on the OE. *an* of weak nouns, while there are some other peculiarities, as follows. The dative singular of declension I more commonly preserves *e*, and the genitive plural sometimes has forms in *e* or *ene*. Nouns of declension II, besides having *en* in N. A. D., have *en* (*ene*) in the genitive plural. Texts differ considerably in these respects, and plurals in *en* are gradually replaced by *es* (*s*) forms. For instance, out of thirteen different plurals in the selection from the ‘Poema Morale,’ ten end in *es*, two in *en*, one in *e*. In the ‘Juliana’ selection, out of the first twenty different plurals, eleven have *es* (*s*), eight *en*,

one no ending. In the selection from 'Robert of Gloucester,' out of the first twenty-four plurals, nineteen have *es* (*e*), three *en*, and one no ending.

124. The First declension includes nouns ending in a consonant or in any vowel except unstressed *e*. It may be illustrated by *dōm* 'doom,' *dai* 'day,' *trē* (*trew*) 'tree,' *tōken*, as follows:

## SINGULAR

N. A. V.	<i>dōm</i>	<i>daȝ, dai</i>	<i>trē</i> ( <i>trew</i> )	<i>tōken</i>
G.	<i>dōmes</i>	<i>daȝes, daies</i>	<i>trees, trewes</i>	<i>tōknes</i>
D.	<i>dōm[e]</i>	<i>daȝ[e], dai[e]</i>	<i>trē, trewe</i>	<i>tōken</i> ( <i>tōkene</i> )

## PLURAL

N. A. G. D.	<i>dōmes</i>	<i>daies</i> ( <i>dawes</i> )	<i>trees, trewes</i>	<i>tōknes</i> ( <i>tōkenes</i> )
-------------	--------------	-------------------------------	----------------------	----------------------------------

125. To this declension belong most OE. *o* (*a*)-stems and long *wo*-stems; long masculine and neuter *i*- and long masculine *u*-stems, which had in Old English assumed the inflexion of *o*-stems in the main; some OE. *ā*-stems which had not assumed, from the accusative and other oblique cases, inorganic *e* in the nominative; and some anomalous nouns, as those having mutation, which had become regular by the loss of their anomalous inflexion. The few OE. *ā*-stems which did not assume inorganic *e* may have become masculine or neuter in Old English, as ME. *rērd* (*reord*) 'speech,' beside *rērde* (*reorde*). Special mention should be made of OE. feminine long *i*- and long *u*-stems, which had no inflexional final *e* in the accusative singular and show some variation between declensions I and II in Middle English. Their appearance without final *e* may be due to the influence of the accusative singular, possibly to change of gender and resulting change of inflexion, as in *wīȝt* 'creature,' *flōr* 'floor,' *werld*, *hand* (*hōnd*). Those with final *e* may have assumed it in Old English (cf. Sievers, 'Gr.,' § 269, ann. 1), as *nēde*. Here belong OE. feminine long stems ending in a vowel, as *sē* 'sea,' *tō* 'toe,' *bē* 'bee,' *slō* 'sloe,' whether originally strong or weak. Such words, as all others ending in a long vowel, assume *s* only in gen. sing. and the plural.

126. It is impossible in a single table, except a very complex one, to represent all variations due to ME. orthography or other causes. The most prominent may be briefly mentioned. The ending of the genitive singular, as of the plural, is sometimes *is* (*ys*). Loss of *e* in the dative singular, common even in early ME., is increasingly frequent until that case becomes like the nominative-accusative, as in Modern English. In certain expressions, however, an OE. dative singular in *e* still survives. Examples are *on live* (< *lif*) 'alive,' *tō bedde*, *tō wedde* 'for a pledge,' *for fēre* 'for fear.' Disyllabic stems in *el*, *en*, *er* often show syncope of the root *e* when assuming an inflexional ending, as in *tīken* above<sup>1</sup>. Even when the spelling shows retention of the stem vowel, syncope is usually to be assumed for the spoken form. Syncope, often loss of inflexional *e*, occurs in polysyllables accented on the first syllable, as *pilgrimes*, *rivēres* (pronounced as if spelled *pilgrims*, *rivērs*) beside *humours*, *pilōurs* (*pelēr*) 'robbers.' The orthographic variations of words with new diphthongs, as *daȝ* (*dai*), are numerous, but will be clear by reference to the phonology. Thus 'Genesis and Exodus' has *dai* (*dei*), *dages* (*daiges*, *dais*) 'day, day's, dayes,' and a plural *dawes* is also found, based on the development of OE. *ag* to *aw* (§ 55). The latter has usually been displaced by a plural based on the singular, where OE. *æg* became ME. *aȝ* (*ai*). Occasionally, however, a new singular *daw* develops from the plural *dawes*. Stems ending in *f*, *þ*, *s* show voicing of these consonants before a vocalic ending, as in genitive (sometimes dative) singular and the plural. Only in case of *f* to *v*, however, is the voicing indicated orthographically.

127. Beyond those noted above, there are but few exceptions to the regularity of the common plural form. The most important is a plural without ending in the case of certain OE. neuters, or in words that have associated themselves with them. Examples are *folk*, *þing* 'thing,' *gēr* 'years,' *swīn* 'swine,' *hors* 'horses,' *shēp*

<sup>1</sup> Cf. Sievers, 'Gr.,' § 244.

'sheep,' *dēr* 'deer,' *nēt* 'neat cattle,' *wēpen* 'weapons.' Most of these gradually adopted the usual *es* (*s*) ending, though a few remain uninflected in the plural to modern times. Occasionally words which were not OE. neuters, as *fugel*, *fish* 'fowl, fish,' are uninflected in the plural when used in a collective sense, as in Modern English. Variation in the plural of the root finals *f*, *þ*, *s* has been noticed in the preceding paragraph.

128. Foreign derived words were adopted in the stem form or that of the accusative singular or oblique case when that differs from the stem. Thus ON. words do not appear with the nominative inflexional *r*, but with the accusative singular as *od* 'point,' *bol* (*bōle*) 'tree-trunk,' *bark*, *garþ* 'yard,' *Orm*, ON. *oddr*, *bolr*, *bþrkr*, *garðr*, *Ormr*. Similarly, where the OF. oblique case singular differs from the nominative, the former is regularly adopted, as in OF. *degrē*, *castel* (*chastel*), *dōl* (*dēl*) 'grief' < OF. *degrez*, *castels* (*chastels*), *duelz*. The apparent exceptions, so far as OF. words are concerned, probably represent differences in OF. usage as *tempest*, *povertē*, beside *tempestī*, *povertī*. Only in *armes* 'arms' was an OF. plural directly borrowed, and this the more easily because it agreed exactly with ME. plurals in *es*. Borrowed words generally assume the native inflexion in its entirety. Thus ON., OF. words regularly assume native endings, as the gen. and pl. *es* (*s*), though OF. nouns ending in *s* often remain uninflected as *cas* 'case,' *pas* 'pace, pass,' and proper names as *Ēnēas*, *Prīamus*, *Pērs* 'Pierce.' Occasionally other borrowed words, especially Biblical names, remain uninflected in the genitive singular, as *Adam soule*, *Dāvid lōnd*, following mediæval Latin usage.

NOTE 1.—In early Midland some further traces of inflexion are found, as in the nom.-acc. pl. in *as* in the 'Chronicle' occasionally, and a gen. pl. in *e*, a dat. in *e* (*on*) rarely; cf. *wintre*, OE. *wintra* 'winters.' So *Orm* has a similar genitive in such expressions as *allre kīnge kīng* 'king of all kings,' *dēofle folc* 'folk of devils.'

NOTE 2.—As already indicated (§ 123, n. 2), *Sth.* is much more conservative in inflexions than Midland or *Nth.*, and retains many older forms, as *e*, in the dat. sg., *e*, *ene* (*en*) in gen. pl., *en* in dat. pl. Many nouns, also, which belong

to declension I in Ml., have assumed *en* in the plural in Sth., and hence belong to declension II. This is especially true of OE. short stem neuters and *ā*-stems.

129. The Second declension includes all nouns with final unstressed *e* in the nominative-accusative singular, and may be illustrated by *ēnde* (*ende*) 'end,' *helpe* 'help,' *soule* 'soul,' *þewe* 'habit, custom,' as follows :

Singular, N. A. V.	<i>ēnde</i>	<i>helpe</i>	<i>soule</i>	<i>þewe</i> ( <i>þeuwe</i> )
G.	<i>ēndes</i>	<i>helpes</i>	<i>soules</i>	<i>þewes</i>
D.	<i>ēnde</i>	<i>helpe</i>	<i>soule</i>	<i>þewe</i>
Plural, N. A. G. D.	<i>ēndes</i>	<i>helpes</i>	<i>soules</i>	<i>þewes</i>

130. Here belong most OE. *jo* and short *wo*-stems; the majority of *ā* (*jā*, *wā*)-stems; short and many long feminine *i*-stems; short *u*-stems; the great body of weak nouns, which had early lost final *n*; and such others as had assumed inorganic *e* in the nominative singular. OE. feminines (sometimes masculines) ending in *g* (*h*), by influence of the oblique cases, assume *ʒe*, later *we*, as *sorʒe* (*sorwe*) 'sorrow,' *furʒe* (*furwe*) 'furrow,' *arwe* 'arrow,' while side by side a form with final *ʒ* (*h*) may exist, as *furʒ* (*furh*). OE. nouns ending in *f* assumed *ve* of the oblique cases, as *lēve* 'permission,' *glōve* 'glove.' OE. neuter *wo*-stems had no *w* in the nom.-acc. sg. or pl. and so do not assume it in Middle English, as *mēle* 'meal,' *smēre* 'ointment,' *lēre* 'tar.' OE. short feminine *wa*-stems assume *we* from the oblique cases, as *schadwe* 'shadow,' *sinwe* 'sinew,' and long stems show double forms sometimes, as *mēde*, *mēdwe* 'mead, meadow,' corresponding to forms with or without *w* in Old English. ME. *schāde* is possibly from OE. *scead* neut., and not *sceadu* the *wā*-stem. OE. short neuters with *e* from *u* in nom.-acc. pl. sometimes assumed *e* in the singular, as *blāde* 'blade,' *dāle*, *bēde* 'prayer,' *hōle* 'hole,' *dōre* 'door,' *ʒōke* 'yoke,' and a few masculines which may have become feminines, as *sēle* (OE. *seolh*) 'seal.' ME. *mēre* (*mare*) 'mare' is from OM. *mere* (WS. *miere*), not OE. *nearh*, masc. OE. masculines ending in *cg*



acquired inorganic *e*, perhaps under the influence of the greater number of such words which were feminine. Some original weak nouns have a plural in *en*, but, for the Midland dialect, are not sufficiently numerous to warrant treatment in a separate declension. Even when they have *en* plurals, *es* plurals are often found side by side with them.

131. A so-called genitive singular in *e* rarely occurs, but such forms may be better explained as essentially compounds. Examples are *helle pine* 'hell punishment,' *chirche dure* 'church door,' *rôde cross* 'rood-cross.' All such words have originally, or have assumed, inorganic *e* in the nominative, so that the form is merely the uninflected one which so commonly enters into compounds, whether marked by a sign of union or not. In the dative singular, *n* is rarely added, more especially in rimes with forms regularly ending in *n*. As these occur mainly in south-east Midland texts of the earliest time, they may be due to the influence of the Sth. dialect, in which this peculiarity is more common (see Note 2 below), or they may be connected with the influence of the plural *en* forms.

X 132. The most important peculiarity of the plural is the retention of *en* (*n*) forms from the OE. weak declension, and the extension of this occasionally to nouns not originally weak. The whole number of such nouns is relatively small, and they decrease throughout the ME. period, until the only relics left in MnE. are *oxen*, rarely *eyen* in poetry, and *brethren*, *children*, *kine*, to which this ending has been extended. Examples in 'Gen. and Ex.' are *wunnen* 'customs,' *fēren* 'companions'; in 'Bestiary,' *willen* 'wishes,' *ēgen* 'eyes.' 'Gen. and Ex.' also shows the extension of this *en* to OE. strong nouns, as *cōlen* 'coals,' *treēn* (*trēn*) beside *trees* 'trees,' *mēlen* 'meats,' *stēden* 'places,' *sunen* beside *sunes* 'sons.' Owing to its early date and its south-east Midland dialect, the number of such forms in this poem is greater than in others, especially in rime, where the usage can hardly be relied on as showing the forms of ordinary speech. More rarely still, plurals in *e* are found, as in 'Gen. and Ex.' *elne* 'ells,' *senwe* 'sinews,' *fēre* 'companions.'

NOTE 1.—In early Midland a gen. sg. in *e* is occasional, as in Orm's *sāwle* 'soul's,' *frōfre* 'comfort's,' *asse* 'ass's,' *wicche* 'witch's.' Probably in all these cases the intrusion of *s* was resisted by the close connexion with the following noun. Rarely also, gen. plurals in *e* are also found, as Orm's *sāwle* 'souls,' *shaffe* 'creatures'; compare the retention of *en* in true compounds, as *Sunenn-dag* 'Sunday,' *uhhtennsang* 'early morning song.' Plurals in *en* are also somewhat more common in this period, as *halechen* 'saints' in the 'Chronicle,' *wawenn* 'walls,' *hallghenn* 'saints,' *ēyhne* (*ehne*, *ehne*) 'eyes' in 'Ormulum.' Orm also has occasional *e* plurals, as *halfe* 'halves,' *shaffe* 'creatures.'

NOTE 2.—Nth. is even more radical than Midland in giving up the old weak plurals in *en*, but a few still appear in 'Cursor Mundi,' as *oxen*, *eien* 'eyes,' *ēren* beside *ēres* 'ears.' Occasionally no inflexion occurs, as in *heven blis*, *heven king*, which are essentially compounds. In other respects Nth. does not differ markedly from Ml. except as noted in § 123, n. 2. Sth. retains many more relics of the OE. declension, as a gen. sg. in *e*, and a dat. in *en* in case of many OE. weak nouns. Indeed *en* sometimes intrudes itself into the singular nominative-accusative forms. In the plural, forms in *en*, *e*, rarely *a*, are especially common in the earliest period, as also genitives in *ene* (*en*), *e*, and datives in *en*. All such forms gradually grow less frequent, and are almost entirely replaced in late Sth. by regular forms.

## ANOMALOUS NOUNS

133. A few nouns belonging to minor declensions in Old English show some peculiarities of inflexion. They include nouns with mutation as the distinctive feature, nouns of relationship, and those with original stems in *nd*, *os* (*es*). Those of the first subclass are declined as follows:

Singular,	N. A.	<i>fōt</i>	<i>man</i>
	G.	<i>fōtes</i>	<i>mannes</i>
	D.	<i>fōt(e)</i>	<i>man, manne</i>
Plural,	N. A. D.	<i>fēt</i>	<i>men</i>
	G.	<i>fētes</i> ( <i>fōte</i> )	<i>mennes</i> ( <i>manne</i> )

134. Few examples of these mutation nouns are found in Middle English, since most of them had already lost all traces of mutation and had ranged themselves with the regular classes. It is difficult therefore to be certain of all forms, but there is a clear correspondence in the singular with the nouns of declension I. In the

plural, the distinguishing feature is a nominative-accusative-dative with mutation but no ending. For the genitive plural, Orm has *menness* once, beside *manne*. An old genitive plural *fōte* occurs after a numeral, as *twel fōte* 'twelve feet' (dialectally to-day 'twelve foot'), 'Havelok,' 1054. Other nouns having mutation plurals are *gōs* 'goose,' *mūs* 'mouse,' *lūs* 'louse,' *kū* (*cōw*) the plural of which, *kȳn* 'kine,' has assumed *n* by analogy of *en* forms. A few nouns have uninflected plurals without mutation, as *mōneþ* (OE. pl. *mōneð*) in *twelve monthe* 'twelvemonth,' *niht* in such expressions as *seven niht* 'seven nights, sennight.' ME. *brēch*, 'breech, breeches,' preserves the mutation plural of OE. *brōc*, and becomes singular.

NOTE 1.—Early Midland has a few other mutation nouns, as Orm's *gāt* 'goat,' *gēt* 'goats,' an old feminine.

NOTE 2.—Nth. does not differ from Midland, except in greater regularity of forms. Thus *kū* (*kōw*) 'cow,' has the regular mutation plural *kē* (*kȳ*) without the *n* of Ml. and Sth. usage. Sth. has a greater variety of forms, as gen. pl. *monne*, *monnene* (*en*), dat. *monnen*. So also *fōten* as gen. pl., and *brēchen* (*brēches*) a pl. of *brēch* 'trousers.'

135. The nouns of relationship are declined as follows:

Singular, N. A. V.	<i>fader</i> 'father'	<i>brōþer</i> 'brother'
G.	<i>fader</i> , <i>fadres</i>	<i>brōþer</i> , <i>brōþres</i>
D.	<i>fader</i>	<i>brōþer</i>
Plural, N. A. G. D.	<i>fadres</i>	<i>brēþren</i> , <i>brēþere</i>

The genitive singular without ending persists through the ME. period, though the form in *es* also occurs from the earliest time. The older mutated dative has entirely disappeared. Like these nouns are declined *mōder*, *dohter* (*dozter*, *douzter*) 'daughter,' *sister*, the last from Norse *syster* and the regular Midland form.

NOTE 1.—Early Midland, as Orm, has uninflected forms more commonly, with the mutated form of *brēþre* in plural nom., acc., and gen. Orm also uses *susstress* 'sisters,' from the OE. rather than the Norse form of the word.

NOTE 2.—Nth. prefers the uninflected form of the gen. sg., and the plural in *es* (*s*) except for *brōþer* which has pl. *brēþer* for all cases. The mutated *dehteres* occurs sometimes, beside the more common *dohteres* 'daughters.' Sth. has both inflected and uninflected gen. sg., but prefers *en* plurals in the earlier

period, as *brōperen* (*brēperen*), *dohtren*, *sustren*. The native English *suster* from OE. *sweoster* (*swuster*), rather than the Norse form of the word, is common in Sth. as in Chaucer.

136. Here may be mentioned the remnants of the OE. *os*, *es* stems, *chīld*, *lamb*, the only words that show peculiar forms. The natural developments of the OE. plurals, *chīldru*, *lambru*, were *childre*, *lambre*, and these are often found in Midland. Later they both assumed the *en* ending, first in Sth., later in Midland, though at the same time *lamb* acquired a regular plural *lambes*. In the North *childre* (*childer*) remained the plural form, and *lambre* gave place entirely to *lambes* (*lambis*). In Sth. another word, of this class, *calf*, followed *chīld* in adding *en(n)* to the older plural in *re*, as *calveren* 'calves.'

137. Of stems in *nd*, only *frēnd*, *fēnd* 'friend, fiend' preserve peculiarities, and these only in the earlier part of the period. In that period uninflected plural forms are found, as *frēnd*, *fēnd* 'friends, fiends.' These were soon displaced by the regular *frēndes*, *fēndes*. For the quantity of *frend*, see § 79, n.

## THE ADJECTIVE

138. The adjective has lost all trace of its OE. inflexion except for an ending *e*, which is added to those not originally ending in a vowel, to form the plural, the weak form after a demonstrative or possessive pronoun, or rarely a dative case. So far as this trace of the older inflexion is found, adjectives in Middle English are declined in one of two ways, as they do or do not end in unstressed *e*. [The weak form of the adjective is used after a possessive or demonstrative pronoun, including the definite article, and in the vocative.] In either case, if the adjective follows the noun without the repetition of the demonstrative (definite article), it remains uninflected.

### I. Strong

Singular	<i>wīs</i>	<i>manī</i>	<i>lītel</i>	<i>frē</i>
Plural	<i>wīse</i>	<i>manī</i> ( <i>manīze</i> , <i>manīe</i> )	<i>lītel</i> ( <i>lītle</i> )	<i>frē</i>

## Weak, Sg. and Pl.

wīse     manī (manīe)

līel

frē

## II. Strong and Weak

Singular grēne

Plural grēne

139. To declension I belong *o* (*a*)-stems, including polysyllables and short *jo*-stems, except a few which have assumed inorganic *e*; long *wo*-stems with vowel preceding *w*; and long *u*-stems which had gone over to the *o*-stems in OE. times. Monosyllables ending in a vowel, and usually polysyllables, are uninflected. The participle is also regularly uninflected, as often in Old English. Relics of older inflexion appear in *aller* (*aldre*), OM. *alra* (WS. *ealra*) 'of all,' both alone and in compounds as *alderbest* (*alperbest*); and in occasional dative phrases, as *of nōne gōde*, *of harde grāce*. In the latter part of the period the adjective tends to lose all trace of inflexion, as shown by poetry, especially when far removed from the noun. This is but preliminary to the total loss of final *e* in adjectives as in other words. Adjectives belonging to declension II are virtually inflexionless. Here belong OE. long *jo*-stems; short *wo*-stems; *i* and *u*-stems, except such as had taken the inflexion of OE. *o*-stems. Short *wo*-stems, ending in *u* with *w* in oblique case forms, usually end in *we* in Middle English, as *calwe* 'callow,' *falwe* 'fallow,' *salwe* 'sallow,' *zelwe* 'yellow,' but sometimes forms ending in *e* alone are also found, as *zāre* beside *zarwe* 'ready' (Shakespeare's *yare*), *nāre* beside *narwe* 'narrow.' OE. adjectives ending in palatal *h* (*g*) lose the final consonant as a rule, those with guttural *h* (*g*) develop forms in *ze* (*we*) from the oblique cases, as *noh-nowe* 'enough,' *woh* (*wouzh*)-*wowe* 'bad,' *sorful*-*soruful* 'sorrowful,' *wahwe* (OM. *walg*, WS. *wealg*) 'sickly,' *arh* (*z*)-*arwe* 'cowardly.' OE. adjectives ending in *f* regularly change *f* to *v* before *e*.

140. Most borrowed words fall into the same classes as the

corresponding native adjectives and are similarly inflected. Thus OF. adjectives not ending in a vowel assume the plural and weak *e*, as do native words, but OF. polysyllables which have acquired the Teutonic accent on the first syllable remain uninflected. The OF. *seint* often appears as *seinte*, but not exclusively before feminines. It is probable that both forms were adopted without regard to the OF. distinction of gender, though *seinte* would more naturally occur with certain feminines, as *Seinte Mārie* (116, 15); but cf. *Seint Mārie* (118, 2), *Seinte Powel* (200, 19). A few OF. adjectives with OF. *s* plurals are found, as in *plāces deliābles* 'delectable places,' *goodes temporelles* 'temporal goods,' but these are mainly in prose translated pieces, rarely poetry and that of the more learned poets, so that they can hardly have been living forms among the people.

NOTE 1.—Early Midland shows a somewhat fuller retention of older forms, though in the 'Chronicle' from the year 1132 there is no variation from what is given above.

NOTE 2.—In Nth. the two declensions tend to become one by the loss of final unstressed *e*, as in nouns. The plural *e* of declension I has generally disappeared, and many adjectives ending in unstressed *e* have lost this ending, and have fallen in with those without *e*. Even the ending *e* of weak forms is not regularly preserved after a demonstrative. In early Sth. some further traces of OE. inflexions are still found, as a genitive singular in *es*, especially when the adjective stands without a substantive, but also in some other cases as *summes weies* 'some ways' in the 'Juliana' selection. So *bōþen* 'both,' with *en*, but such forms are rare. The distinction between strong and weak forms of adjectives not ending in unstressed *e* is generally preserved, as in declension I above.

## COMPARISON

141. The adjective is compared by the addition of the endings *re* (later *er*) for comparative, *est* for superlative, from the OE. endings *ra*, *ost* (*est*) by regular vowel changes. At the same time comparison by use of the adverbs *mōre*, *mōst* begins to be used, especially with polysyllables. Long root syllables show shortening in comparative and superlative, in accordance with § 76, as *grēt-gretter*, *swēle-swetter*, but analogy of the positive often restores the

long vowel. Adjectives from Old French are compared like native words, with a tendency to use the adverbial comparison with polysyllables. As to inflexion, comparatives could not assume *e* after *re*, and did not usually after the later *er*; superlatives like *best*, *mōst*, *first* were regularly inflected, as well as those with secondary stress upon the superlative ending, for example *sēmliēst*, but most superlatives remain uninflected.

142. As in Old English, a few adjectives are irregular in comparison. Thus *ōld*, *lōng*, *strōng* still retain mutated comparatives, as *elder-ēldēst*, *lenger-lengēst* 'longer-longest,' *strenger-strengēst* 'strong-strongest.' Some adjectives have forms of comparison with different roots from the positive, as *gōd* 'good,' *bettre* (*betre*)-*best*; *īvil* (*ēvil*), *werse* (*worse*, *wurse*)-*werst* (*worst*, *wurst*); the corresponding Norse forms are also found, as *ille-werre*, the former of which has remained to Modern English; *michel* (*mikel*, *muchel*, *much*), *mōre* (*mō*)-*mōst* (*mēst*); *lītel* (*līte*), *lesse* (*lasse*)-*lēst* 'least.' Forms of comparison based on adverbs, sometimes prepositions, are *fer* 'far,'-*ferre* (*ferrer*) 'farther,' dialectal *farer-ferrest* 'farthest'; *fōre*, *first*; *ōver*, *ōverest*; *ulter*, *ulterest*; *upper*, *uppest*. In *nerre* 'nearer,' *ferrest* 'furthest,' new forms of comparison have been based on older comparatives. The OE. superlative suffix *māest* appears as *mēst*, *maest* and *mōst*, the latter finally prevailing.

## NUMERALS

143. Most numerals are adjectives in function, though often uninflected. The older use as nouns with a following genitive disappeared entirely, except in sporadic cases, as *twel fōte* 'twelve feet' ('Havelok,' 1054), where the expression is a mere survival without syntactical significance for Middle English. The cardinal numerals are as follows, though no attempt is made to give every variant even of Midland: *ōn* (*ō*) 'one'; *twō* (*tweyne*, *tweye*) 'two', *twain*; *þrē* (*thrē*) 'three'; *foure* (*fowre*) 'four'; *fīf* (*fīve*) 'five';

*sex* (*sexe, sixe*) 'six'; *seven* (*sevene, seve*) 'seven'; *ezte* (*eghte, eighthe*) 'eight'; *nizen* (*nine*) 'nine'; *tēn*; *enleven* (*elevene, eleve*) 'eleven'; *twelf* (*twelve*); *þrettēne* (*þrillēne*) 'thirteen'; *fourtēne*; *fiſtēne* (*fyfēne*); *sextēne* (*sixtēne*); *seventēne*; *eztēne* (*eghtēne, eightēne*); *nizentēne* (*ninetēne*); *twenſi* (*twenty*); *þrittī*; *fourti*; *hundred*; *þōusen* (*þōusende*) 'thousand.' The ON. form *hundraþ* is found beside the English *hundred*, and from OF. the new numeral *miliūn* (*millioun*) 'million' was adopted. Counting by the score (ON. *skor* ME. *skōre*) is of Norse origin, as the word itself implies by its form.

144. The numeral *ȝn* 'one' sometimes has the old genitive *ȝnes* in early texts, and a plural of the same form in the expression *for þē nȝnes* 'for the nonce.' Plurals of the adjective form, *ȝne*, *nȝne*, *alȝne*, *nȝ ȝnes*, also occur rarely. Such forms as *five*, *sixe*, *twelve* usually occur when standing alone or after a substantive, as well as in the plural. Two or three Old French numerals are rarely found, as *cing*, *sis* 'five, six' in Chaucer. In early Midland the weakened forms of the first numeral, *an* (*a*), are common as an indefinite article, and these are found throughout the period as in Modern English. Owing to the tendency to drop inflexional *n* in unstressed syllables such forms as *seve* 'seven,' *eleve* 'eleven' result.

NOTE 1.—Early Midland has other inflexional forms of the first and second numerals, as Orm's *āness* 'one's,' *ānne*, acc. masc.

NOTE 2.—Nth. forms naturally differ in phonology, as *ān* (*ā*), *twā*, *aht* (*aght*) 'eight,' but these differences will be easily understood. Nth. has lost all forms of inflexion for the numerals, except as in other adjectives; see § 138. Nth. also has some Norse forms which are less common in Midland, as *twin*, *þrin*, *hundraþ* 'two, three, hundred.' Sth., especially early Sth., preserves the gen. masc. and fem. *ȝnes*, *anne* (*āre*), the latter also as dat. fem.; the acc. masc. and fem. as *anne*, *ane*. Sth. also has a gen. and dat. pl. of OE. *twēgen*, 'two,' as *twēire*, *twam*. These, however, soon give place to regular forms.

145. The ordinal numerals are *firste* (*forme, firme*), *ȝper* and later *secōunde*, *bridde* (*birde*), *ferþe* (*fourþe*), *fiſte*, *sexte* (*sixte*), *seveþe* (*sevende, sevenþe*), *ezteþe* (*eztende, eighteþe*), *nizeþe* (*nizende,*



*nīnþe*), *lēzþe* (*tīgþe*, *tēnde*, *tēnþe*), *endleſſe* (*elleſſe*, *ellevend*, *elevenþe*), *twelfſe*, *þretēþe* (*þretēnde*, *þretēnþe*), &c. Ordinals with *ende*, as *sevende*, are sometimes Mercian in origin, sometimes perhaps Norse. Old English *ōþer* is finally displaced by *secōunde* from Old French, though remaining pronominal as always. The ordinals regularly end in *e*, owing to their position as weak adjectives after *þē* 'the.'

NOTE.—In Nth. the forms with *ende* (*end*, *and*, *ind*) prevail, while in Sth. these are rare except in Kentish.

146. Multiplicatives are formed with the suffix *fōld*, OMerc. *fald* (WS. *feald*), as *ḡnfōld* 'onefold.' The multiplicative idea, however, is expressed in various other ways, as by words meaning 'times' and by various adverbs. Distributives are *ḡn* and *ḡn* 'one and (by) one,' *twō* and *twō*, &c. Adverbs also, as *betwēn*, frequently express a distributive idea.

## THE PRONOUNS

147. As to function, pronouns are either substantive, adjective, or both, and this distinction is important in understanding their inflexions in Middle English. Those that are wholly or mainly adjective in function, as possessives, demonstratives, and most indefinites, followed adjectives in their simplification to two forms, one for the singular and one for the plural. Those pronouns that are wholly or mainly substantive in function, as the personal, interrogative, and inflected relative, preserve, as their peculiar feature, an accusative-dative, generally based on an original dative and differing in form from the nominative. But the genitives of the personal pronouns have largely lost any substantive function, as of a substantive in oblique case, and their adjective functions are supplied by the possessives based upon them, together with new third personal possessives from the genitives of the so-called pronoun of the third person. The latter, therefore, though given in

the inflexion, are enclosed in parentheses to indicate their more restricted use.

148. The Personal Pronouns proper are inflected as follows:—

FIRST		SECOND	
Sing.	Plur.	Sing.	Plur.
N. <i>Ic</i> ( <i>Ik</i> , <i>Ich</i> ) <i>Ī</i> <i>wē</i>		<i>þū</i> ( <i>þōu</i> , <i>thōu</i> )	<i>ȝē</i> ( <i>ȝē</i> )
G. ( <i>mȳn</i> )	( <i>ūre</i> , <i>ōure</i> )	( <i>þin</i> )	( <i>ȝūre</i> , <i>ȝōure</i> , <i>ȝōure</i> )
D. A. <i>me</i>	<i>ūs</i> ( <i>ōus</i> )	<i>þē</i> ( <i>thee</i> )	<i>ȝūw</i> ( <i>ȝōu</i> , <i>ȝōu</i> )

149. It is scarcely necessary to give all orthographic variations of these and the other personal pronouns. *Ic* (*Ik*), *Ī*, though without capitalization in the manuscripts, are the normal Midland forms, as also *ȝūre*, *ȝūw* (*ȝōure*, *ȝōu*) with initial *ȝ* (*y*) by analogy of *ȝē* (*ȝē*), and a vowel due to shifting of accent from the first element of the diphthong in OE. *ēower*, *ēow*, owing to constant use in unstressed position in the sentence. The form *þū*, owing to similar unstressed position and to assimilation, often becomes *lū* (*ū*, *ōū*) when immediately following a verb ending in *t*, as *shalt tū* (*ū*, *ōū*) for 'shalt thou.' For *lē* from *þē*, see §§ 100, 114. Dual forms are rarely found in the earliest texts, as *wit-unc*, *gunker-gunc* 'we two,' 'you two,' in 'Genesis and Exodus'; but these so soon disappear as to be quite irregular, and not deserving of a place in inflexion.

NOTE 1.—Early Midland does not differ materially. For *ȝūre*, *ȝūw*, the earliest 'Chronicle' has *iūre*, suggesting the older Northumbrian form *iurre* (Sievers, 'Gr.', § 332, anm. 4). Orm also has *ȝūre*, *ȝūw*, showing the early addition of initial *y*.

NOTE 2.—Nth. does not differ from Midland. In Sth. *Ich* is the normal form for the first person. This is sometimes united with a following *wille* (*wölle*) 'will,' as *ichulle* (*ichölle*) 'I will,' though each word is preserved separate in this book. Sth. also preserves genitive and accusative forms of the second personal pronoun without initial *y*, as *ēower* (*ōwer*) 'your,' *ēow* (*ōw*, *ōū*) 'you.' Besides, dual forms, which are almost unknown in Midland, are occasionally found.

§ 11.

give  
duals

150. The so-called third personal pronoun has the following forms:—

			SINGULAR
	Masc.	Neut.	Fem.
N.	<i>hě</i>	<i>hit, it</i>	<i>schě, shě (shō), hēo (hě, hō)</i>
G.	( <i>his</i> )		( <i>hire, hir, here, her</i> )
D.	<i>him</i>		<i>hire (hir), here (her)</i>
A.	<i>him [hin]</i>	<i>hit, it</i>	<i>hire (hir)</i>
			PLURAL
N.		<i>hī (hȳ, hē), þei (þey, þai, þay)</i>	
G.		( <i>here, hire, þeire, þeir, þair</i> )	
D.A.		<i>hem, þem (þeim, þaim)</i>	

151. The genitives of the third personal pronoun, under the influence of possessives formed from the same case of the first and second personal pronouns, became possessives also, as shown by their inflexion in Middle English. The old masculine accusative singular, *hine (hin)*, occurs rarely in early texts, as 'Genesis and Exodus'; but with this exception the masculine and neuter forms are quite regular. Those of the feminine singular nominative, on the other hand, are numerous, as they are based on OE. *hēo* or on the OE. demonstrative *sēo*, from which the prevailing form develops. The former appear as *gē* (*ghē*) in 'Gen. and Ex.,' *gē* in 'Best.,' *hēo (hē)* in 'Flor. and Blanch.,' *hyē (hē)* in 'Adam and Eve.' Forms based on the latter appear first in the 'Chronicle' as *scē*, *sgē* (= *syē*), *schē* in 'Gen. and Ex.,' *schē (shē, schēo, shō)* in other Midland texts until, about 1300, they prevail over the others. The earliest plurals are based on the OE. plurals *hi*—*here*—*hem*. The prototype of the Modern English *they*, based on the Norse demonstrative which is first found in Orm, occurs once as *þei* in 'Gen. and Ex.' In general, however, it is not until the beginning of the fourteenth century that the nominative *þei (þai, they)* becomes common, and not until late ME. that all forms with initial *th (þ)*

prevail. Chaucer, as representative of London English, has *thei* (*they*), but *here-hem*. In some early texts, as 'Gen. and Ex.' *hit* (*it*) is plural as well as singular, and another plural *his* (*is, es*), perhaps based on the singular masculine or from Sth., is also found.

152. As in Old English, the personal pronouns are used reflexively, both alone and in combination with *self*. But such forms as *miself*, *þysself*, based on weak forms of the dative-accusative, or possibly combinations of the possessives and *self* used substantively, occur as early as the fourteenth century, and in Sth. a century earlier.

NOTE 1.—In early Midland the early use of *scē* 'she,' in the 'Chronicle,' and *þeȝȝ* (*þeȝȝre*), *þeȝȝm* 'they-their-them,' in *Orm* are the most important variations.

NOTE 2.—Nth. regularly has the fem. *schē* (*schē*), acc. *hir*, as also the plural forms with *þ*, *þai* (*þei*), *þair* (*þeir*), *þaim* (*þaimē, þām, þāmē*), but with an occasional *ham* 'them.' Sth. has preserved the masc. acc. *hine* beside the dat., *him*, and the fem. *hēo* (*hē, hē, hē, hue*). Variants for masc. *hē* are also *hā* (*ā*). The plural forms are based on those of OE., as nom. acc. *hī* (*hii, hue, hēo*), *here* (*hire, heore, hueore, hor*), *heom* (*ham, huem, hem, hom*). Sth. also has a plural *hise* (*is*) 'them,' beside *hī*, &c. As reflexives, Nth. has occasional forms with the genitive instead of the dative-accusative, as *yōrself*, *þairself*, which seem to be unknown in Sth.

153. The Possessive Pronouns are *mīn* (*mī, mȳ*), *þīn* (*þī, thȳ*), *his*, *hire* (*hir*), *ūre* (*ūr, ōur*), *ȝūre* (*ȝūr, yōure, yōūr*), *here* (*her, hire, hir*) with *their* (*þeir*) in late ME. These are declined like adjectives, with plurals in *e* when the singular does not end in that vowel. The weakened forms *mī, þī*, occur only before words with initial consonants. The predicate and absolute forms are *mīn, þīn, his, here, ūre, ȝūre, here*, with plurals in *e*. Late forms in *s* are *ūres, ȝūres, heres*, but these do not appear in the earlier part of the period. Some texts also show forms with *n*, as *ōuren, ȝūren, heren* occasionally. The dual possessives *uncer, incer* appear only in the earliest period.

NOTE 1.—Early Midland (*Orm*) shows *þeȝȝrs*, the earliest absolute form in *s*, though perhaps due to Nth. influence.

NOTE 2.—Nth. works frequently show absolute forms in *s*, as *hers, ūrs, yōurs, þairs*, while they are unknown in Sth.

154. The Demonstrative Pronouns, like adjectives with which they agree in use, retain at most only singular and plural forms without distinction of gender. They are three in number, two from OE. masculine and neuter *sē* (late OE. *þē*) and *þæt* 'the,' 'that,' and one from the OE. neuter *þis* 'this.' The first, (*þē*) (*thē*), is invariable and is used as a definite article; the others are declined as follows:—

Sing. *þat* (*þet, that*) *þis* (*þys, this, thys*)

Plur. *þō* (*þa, thō*) *þise* (*þis, this(e)*), *þēse* (*þēs, thēs(e)*), *þōs*.

155. A relic of the OE. dative plural *ðam* remains in the expression *for þē nōnes* = *for then ōnes* 'for the nonce,' with final *n* from *m* transferred to the beginning of the next word. In a similar way final *t* of *þat* is sometimes transferred to a word beginning with a vowel, as *þē tō*, *þē tōþer* (earlier *þet ō*, *þet ōþer*) 'the one, the other'; 'tother' is still dialectal English. For *tē*, *tat*, *tō* from *þē*, *þat*, *þō* after words ending in *d*, *t*, sometimes *s*, see §§ 100, 114. In the later period only *atle* = *at þē* 'at the' remains. A relic of the OE. instrumental *þy* appears in *forþi*, and as *þē*, in *þē mōre* and similar expressions. Occasionally *ʒon*, *ʒōnd* (*yon*, *yōnd*) < OM. *gon* (WS. *geon*) are also found as demonstratives.

NOTE 1.—Early Midland shows *þā* for *þō*, in accordance with § 43, n. 1. The 'Chr.' once has *þās* 'these,' the OE. form, under the year 1132.

NOTE 2.—Nth. has *þaas* (*þās*) beside the more common *þā* (*þaa*) as plural of *þat*, as well as Norse *þir* (*þeir, þēr*) and *þiis* (*þēs*) for the plural of *þis*. Sth., especially early Sth., shows a much fuller retention of OE. forms. Masc. are N. *þē*, G. *þes* (*þē*), D. *þen* (*þē*), A. *þēne* (*þē*); Neut. N. A. *þet* (*þē*), G. *þes* (*þē*), D. *þēn* (*þē*); Fem. N. *þeo* (*þē*), G. D. *þēr* (*þē*). Plural N. A. *þeo* (*þē*), G. *þeo*, *þē* (*þēr*), D. *þeo*, *þē* (*þēn*). Also Masc. N. *þēs*, G. *þisses*, D. *þisse*, A. *þisne*; Neut. N. A. *þis*, G. D. as masc.; Fem. N. A. *þeos*, G. D. *þisse*. Plural N. A. G. *þeos*, D. *þeos*, *þissen*.

156. The pronoun of identity, *ilc* (*ilk, ilche, īche, yche*), is declined like an adjective. The demonstrative *þē* and *ilk* (*ilke*) often unite by elision of *e*, as *þilke* (*þilche*). The intensive *self* also appears as *selve*, *selven*.

NOTE 1.—Nth. has *ilk*, *ilke* invariably; Sth. *ilch*, *ilche*, later *ich*.

**157.** The Relative Pronoun of Middle English, which is used universally and in all periods, is *þat* 'that.' Beside it OE. *þe* is found for a time, but soon disappears altogether. These are both indeclinable. In the fourteenth century others appear, as *which*, pl. *whiche* (which), and the genitive *whōs* (*whōse*) dative *whōm* come to be used; also compound relatives as *þat hē*, *þat his*, &c., *þē which*, *which þat*, *þē which þat*.

NOTE 1.—In early Midland *þe* is common beside *þat*.

NOTE 2.—Nth. has *þat* alone in the earliest texts. Sth. uses *þe*, *þet*, later *þat*, and retains *þe* much longer than in Midland. In the early fourteenth century Sth. also has *whan* (*wan*, *wanne*, *wane*) 'whom, what,' evidently from OE. *hwām* by weakening of *m*.

**158.** The Interrogative-Indefinite Pronouns are *whō* (*hō*), *whilc* (*hwilc*, *which*), *whēper* (*hweper*, *whether*) 'who, which, whether.' The first is declined as follows, without distinction of number:

Masc.—Fem.		Neut.
N.	<i>hwō</i> ( <i>wō</i> , <i>whō</i> , <i>hō</i> )	<i>hwat</i> ( <i>wat</i> , <i>what</i> )
G.	<i>hwōs</i> ( <i>wōs</i> , <i>whōs</i> , <i>whōse</i> )	
D.	<i>hwōm</i> ( <i>wōm</i> , <i>whōm</i> )	
A.	<i>hwōm</i> ( <i>wōm</i> , <i>whōm</i> )	<i>hwat</i> ( <i>wat</i> , <i>what</i> )

**159.** The others are declined like adjectives, though *whether* is usually uninflected. Compound forms are also found, as *hwō sƿ*, *hwōse* 'whoso,' &c. Some Midland texts, as 'Genesis and Exodus,' have the spelling with *qu* for *hw* (*wh*) which is especially characteristic of Nth. Thus *quō*, *quōm* (*quam*), *quat*, *queper*, &c.

NOTE 1.—Early Midland shows the earliest use of *wh* for OE. *hw*, as regularly in Orm, a spelling which is not established until the last half of the fourteenth century.

NOTE 2.—In Nth. the spelling with *qu* for *hw* prevails with few exceptions. Nth. uses *sum* as well as *swā* in compound forms, as *quāsum*, *quatsum*. Sth. variants are *hwoa* beside *hwō*, and occasional forms with *a*, as *hwas*, *hwam* (*hwan*), *hwase*, 'whoso.' Sth. also has *hwuch*, *hwuper*, for *hwich*, *hweper*, by influence of the preceding consonant on the vowel.

**160.** Other indefinites are *al* 'all'; *anī* (*anȳ*, *ȝnȳ*, *enȳ*) 'any'; *aȝt* (*aȝt*, *ought*) 'aught'; *naȝt* (*naught*, *nought*) 'naught'; *bȝthe*

'both'; *ēlch* (*ēch*, *ēche*) 'each'; *aīper* (*eīper*, *ouper*) 'either'; *naīper* (*neīper*, *nouper*) 'neither'; *everilc* (*everich*, *everī*) 'every'; *everīwhēr* (*whēre*) 'everywhere'; *manī* 'many'; *man*, (*men*, *me*) 'man, one, they'; *ǣn* 'one'; *nǣn* 'none'; *ōper* 'other'; *sum* (*sōm*) 'some'; *swilc* (*swich*, *such*) 'such'; *wiht* (*wight*) 'wight.' Compound forms are also common, as *everilcǣn* (*everichǣn*) 'everyone,' *manī an(a)* 'many a,' *sumdǣl* 'someddeal,' *sumkin* 'some-kind,' *sumwat* 'somewhat,' &c.

161. The indefinites are in general declined as adjectives, but a few special forms must be mentioned. An old genitive plural of *al*, *aller* (*alder*, *alper*) is found occasionally, and in one or two compounds as a stereotyped form, as *yōure aller cost* 'cost of you all,' and *alderbest* 'best of all,' *alder first* 'first of all'; *bōthe* 'both' sometimes has a plural *bōthen* in imitation of nouns in *en*; a genitive of *ōper*, *ōpres* 'other's' also occurs.

NOTE.—Nth. has *allirs*, *bāpīr* (*bāpīrs*) 'of all, of both,' instead of *aller*, *bōpe* (*bōpen*) above; also *sāme* 'same,' *slīke* (*slīc*, *slī*) 'such,' both Norse forms peculiar to Nth. texts or those influenced by Nth. Nth. also retains *quōn* 'few,' from OE. *hwōn*. Sth. retains many inflexional forms from OE. times, such as have been mentioned already under § 140, n. 2. In addition, Sth. has some plurals formed under the influence of the *en* nouns, as *bōpen* 'both,' *ōperen* 'others.' Other forms of special peculiarity are Sth. *enī*, *ei* 'any'; *nenne*, acc. sg. of *nǣn* 'none'; *summes*, pl. of *sum* 'some.'

## THE VERB

162. With the exception of the few anomalous forms, verbs belong to two classes as in Old English, the weak distinguished by a preterit tense with dental suffix, the strong by one with change of root vowel<sup>1</sup>. As in Old English, also, the verb has both inflected and compound forms, the latter made up by the use of verbs originally independent but weakened to the force of auxiliaries, as

<sup>1</sup> The distinction between gradation and original reduplication verbs need not be here regarded, since the distinguishing feature remaining to Middle English is a change of root vowel, though sometimes owing to contraction of original reduplication.

in Modern English. The inflected forms, all belonging to the active voice, are two tenses, a present and preterit; two modes, an indicative and subjunctive, or subjunctive-optative since it has the uses of both; an infinitive, and two participles, a present and a past. The compound forms are four indicative tenses, a future and three perfects, present, past and future; a present and past optative, or potential, with auxiliaries *may*, *can*, &c.; a present perfect infinitive and participle; and a passive with all the modes and tenses of the active, both inflected and compound.

163. The normal inflexional endings of the verb may be seen in the following scheme:

Inflexional Endings of the Verb				
Weak		Strong	Weak Strong	
PRESENT		INDICATIVE	PRETERIT	
Sing. 1.	<i>e</i>	<i>ede, de (te)</i>	—	
2.	<i>est</i>		<i>e (-)</i> <sup>2</sup>	
3.	<i>ep (eth)</i>		—	
Pl. 1, 2, 3:	<i>e(n)</i> <sup>1</sup>	<i>ede(n), (ed), de(n), te(n)</i>	<i>e(n)</i>	
SUBJUNCTIVE				
Sing. 1, 2, 3.	<i>e</i>	<i>ede, de (te)</i>	<i>e</i>	
Pl. 1, 2, 3.	<i>e(n)</i>		<i>ede(n), de(n), te(n)</i>	
<i>e(n)</i>				
IMPERATIVE				
Sing. 2. <i>e</i>	—			
Pl. 2. <i>ep (eth), e</i>	<i>ep (lh), e, —</i>			
INFINITIVE				
<i>e(n)</i>				
PARTICIPLES				
<i>ende (ande), inge</i>		<i>ed (d, t)</i>		<i>e(n), (e)n</i>

<sup>1</sup> Loss of final *n* in all *en* forms grows increasingly common through the period. For dialectal peculiarities, see § 166, notes.

<sup>2</sup> Loss of final *e* is most common in this inflexional form.



✓ 164. So far as inflexional endings are concerned, a single class of weak verbs resulted from the three weak classes of Old English. In the present tense the endings of the weak and strong verbs are the same, but for slight differences in the imperative. Syncope and apocope of *e* are sometimes found, more commonly in the latter part of the period. Loss of final *n* also grows more common through the period, thus reducing the number of forms, while final *e* is regularly silent in late Middle English. The second and third person singular of the present indicative, occasionally the plural imperative, sometimes have *es* (*s*), the characteristic Nth. forms. Assimilation and simplification in the consonants of the third singular are occasional, as *fint* beside *fīndeþ*, *sit* beside *silteþ*. Verbs ending in a vowel naturally show contraction with the vowel of the ending, as *see*, *sēst*, *sēþ* 'see, seest, seeth.' The imperative plural ending is reduced to *e*, or lost altogether when immediately followed by its pronoun. The prefix *i* (*y*), OE. *ge*, in the past participle is rarely found.

165. Analogy played an important part in the development of inflexional endings. Thus OE. verbal stems in *r* which retained *i* from the Teutonic *jan* ending, whether weak or strong, and verbs of the second weak class in *īan* (*īgean*) regularly lost *i* (*ī*) in all forms in which it occurred. Their infinitives came to end in *en* as in the case of other OE. verbs in *an*, and *e* in the 1st sg. pres., *en* in the plural and *eþ* in the imp. pl. Examples are *hȝeren* (OE. *herian*) 'praise' for the OE. first weak class, *swȝeren* (OE. *swerian*) 'swear' the only strong verb, and *wunen* (OE. *wunian*) 'dwell' for the second weak class. But OE. verbal stems in *rgan* (*rgian*) retain *ī* from palatal *g* (*ig*), as *birien* 'bury.' Similarly OE. verbal stems in *cg*, *bb*, whether weak or strong, lost those combinations in the present and assumed those of the third sg., as *seien* for *seggen* (OE. *secgan*) 'say,' *liȝen*, *lien* (OE. *licgan*) 'lie, recline,' *hāven* (OE. *habban*) 'have,' *hȝeven* (OE. *hebban*) 'heave, raise.' OE. *libban* 'live,' however, gave way before OE. *lifian* of the second weak class in preterit and past participle, the present of both verbs falling

together by reason of both the above changes. For grammatical change in strong verbs see § 172.

166. The verb *hāven* 'have,' the only relic of the third weak conjugation which has not become regularized, has the following peculiarities: present *hāve*, *hast* (*has*), *hap* (*hath*); pl. *hāven* (*hāve*); preterit, *hafde* (*haved*, *hadde*, *had*). *Māken* 'make' shows a similar loss of medial *k*, and *clāpen* 'clothe' of medial *þ*, as *māked* (*māde*), *cladde* 'clad.'

NOTE 1.—Early Midland differs mainly in a somewhat fuller preservation of OE. forms. Analogical changes, also, had not been fully carried out, Orm having *habben*, *libben*, *seġgen*, *leġgen* from OE. forms with *bb*, *cg*.

NOTE 2.—Nth. agrees with Midland in the main, but the endings of the present indicative are characteristic, as 1 *e* (—, *es*); 2, 3 *es*; pl. 1, 2, 3 *es* (*e* when followed immediately by the personal pronoun). The infinitive has no final *n* and often no *e* remaining, as *bīnd* 'bind,' for Ml. *bīnde(n)*. Syncopated forms of the present are exceedingly rare; the preterit of the weak verb has, in general, lost its personal endings; the present participle ends in *and* (*e*), and the prefix of the past participle, *i* (*y*), OE. *ge*, is wholly lost. Sth. retains OE. weak verbs of the second class with infinitives in *īe(n)* and the following endings in the indicative present; Sg. 1 *īe* (*ī*, *ȳe*, *ȳ*); Pl. 1, 2, 3 *īeþ* (*īeth*). OF. verbs in *ier* and sometimes those in *eier* or *er* fall in with this characteristic Sth. class. Sth. also often has infinitives in *īen* from OE. *ian* after *r*, and present stems with *ġġ* < OE. *cg*, *bb* < OE. *bb*. In the second and third persons *es* (*s*) for *s* is unknown; syncopated forms are very common, as also those with assimilation and simplification of consonants; the present participle ends in *inde* (seldom *cnde*), later *inge*; the prefix *i* (*y*) of the past participle is often retained. All other verbs have *eþ* (*eth*) in the plural. The London dialect seldom retains the prefix *i* (*y*), OE. *ge*, of the past participle, as in Midland, but Chaucer makes extensive use of it in poetry, no doubt for metrical reasons; see any glossary of Chaucer under *y* (*i*).

### THE WEAK VERB<sup>1</sup>.

167. The weak verb in Middle English may be divided into two classes, distinguished by a preterit tense ending of *ed* (*e*) or *de* (*te*).

<sup>1</sup> Weak verbs are placed first because they are the most numerous class in all periods of English, and hence represent regularity in forms as compared with all other classes. Besides, this arrangement brings together all minor divisions, as strong, preterit-present, and the four anomalous verbs.

The first, with preterit in *ede*, includes verbs of the OE. first weak class with original short stems, except those ending in *d* or *t*; most verbs of the OE. second weak class by weakening of OE. *ode* to *ede*; strong verbs with short stems, when becoming weak by analogy; and such borrowed verbs as have ranged themselves with them because of similar formation.

168. Verbs of the second class in Middle English are distinguished by a preterit tense-ending *de*, or *te* after stems ending in a voiceless consonant. To this class belong polysyllabic verbs of the OE. first weak class, together with those having original long stems, or short stems ending in *d* or *t*, and those with mutation only in the present (Sievers, 'Gr.' § 407); the small number belonging to the OE. third weak class; some verbs of the OE. second weak class which have lost the connecting vowel of the preterit ending; strong verbs with long stems, when becoming weak by analogy; and such borrowed verbs as have ranged themselves with them because of similar formation, especially long stems.

169. The past participles of both classes usually end in *ed*. Certain verbs of class II, however, have *d* or *t* without connecting vowel, as those with mutation only in the present, and the few originally belonging to OE. class III. Besides, some verbs ending in *d*, *t*, have past participles without ending, by reason of earlier syncopation of *e* and simplification of the resulting consonant group, as *fed*, *set*. A few others, as those ending in a vowel or liquid, also have past participles in *d*; for example, *flēn* 'flee'—*fled*, *hēren* 'hear'—*herd*.

170. Some irregularities naturally occur. In addition to the cases in which *te* regularly belongs to the preterit and *t* to the past participle, those endings are sometimes found after consonants voiced in the present but becoming voiceless in the other forms after syncopation of the connecting vowel *e*; examples are *lōsen-loste-lost* 'lose—lost,' *clēven-clefte-cleft* 'cleave—cleft.' Some verbs ending in a liquid + *d* change *d* to *t* in preterit and participle, as *wēnden-wente-went*, *bilden-bille-bilt* 'build—built,' *gīrden-girte-girt*

'gird-girt.' This last change is far less common in Nth. Some verbs differ in present and preterit by reason of special phonetic changes, as *blenchen* 'blench, blanch'—*bleinte-bleint*, *mengen* 'mingle'—*meynthe-meynt*, § 48. In § 165 attention was called to the development of OE. palatal *g* after *r* as in *birien* 'bury'; when OE. guttural *g* followed *l*, *r* it regularly became *ʒ* later *w*, as in *folzen* (*folwen*) 'follow,' *borzen* (*borwen*) 'borrow.'

171. Borrowed verbs, with few exceptions, assumed the inflexion of the weak verb, following one of the two classes above, according as they agreed with one or other in phonetic peculiarities. ON. weak verbs were easily received without much change, yet such verbs ending in *ja*, *va* (= *wa*) follow their presents without those endings in English. Examples are *eggen* < ON. *eggja*, *gēren* < *gǫrva*. Verbs from OF. sources almost invariably became weak in Middle English. In general their forms depend upon the form of the OF. present stem, as ME. *chanten* < *chanter*, *plainen*, *responden* < *plandre*, *respondre*, but *rendren*, *battren* 'render, batter' < *rendre*, *batre*; *mōven* < *movoir*; *aisen* (*ēsen*), *chāsen* (*cachen*) < *aisier*, *chasier* (Picard *cachier*) 'ease, chace, catch'; but *marien* 'marry,' *carien* 'carry,' *tarien* 'tarry,' *studien* 'study,' *denien* 'deny.' The present stem is especially important as accounting for ME. verbs in *-ischen* (*issen*) from the OF. pres. pl. in *iss-*, infinitives in *ir*, as *finischen* < *finir* 'finish,' *florischen*, *nurischen*, *punischen*, *rejoissen* 'rejoice,' *traissen* (*betraissen*) beside *traien* (*betraien*) 'betray,' *obeischen* (*obeissen*) beside *obeien* 'obey.' Double forms in OF. account for certain peculiarities in ME. verbs, as the two forms *clāmen*, *claimen* 'claim.' A few verbs are formed from OF. past participles used as adjectives, as *clōsen*, *peinten* 'paint,' *fainten* 'faint, feint' beside *feinen* 'feign,' *enointen* (*anointen*) 'anoint'; cf. OF. *clore-clos*, *peindre-peint*, *feindre-feint*, *enindre-enoint*. In late Middle English other verbs were similarly formed from OF. or Lat. perfect participles first adopted as adjectives; cf. *creāt* 'created,' *desolāte* 'desolated' and the verbs from them. The greater number of borrowed verbs assumed the forms of class I, but some, especially

those ending in a vowel, took the preterit *de* of class II; examples are *crien* 'cry'—*crȳde*, *payen* 'pay'—*payde*. By analogy of *lacchen-lauzte-lauzt* 'seize,' and others of its class, OF. *cacchen* 'seize, catch' formed its preterit and participle as *caughte-caught*.

NOTE.—Nth. agrees with Ml. Sth. retains infinitives in *ien* from OF. verbs in *ier*, the latter falling in with OE. weak verbs of the second class in that dialect.

### THE STRONG VERB

**172.** This class, as in Old English, includes gradation verbs, and those with original reduplication, the former including several minor divisions. The most noticeable change in strong verbs during ME. times is that many of them have become weak by analogy of the great weak class. On the other hand, a very few new ones appear, owing to borrowings from Norse and to rare analogical formations. Strong verbs also show a tendency toward the reduction of the two preterit stems of most OE. strong verbs to one, but this tendency was not fully carried out until modern times. It results naturally from the fact that even in Old English the preterits of reduplication verbs, of those of class VI, and some of class V had the same stem vowel in both singular and plural. The reduction of the four OE. stems to three was further influenced by the similar vowel in preterit plural and past participle of verbs belonging to class I and most of class III, and by the regularizing of consonants in verbs originally having grammatical change.

NOTE.—In this reduction of preterit stems the dialects differ markedly. Nth. has lost one stem, usually the plural, almost entirely. Sth. retains both forms as a rule. Midland stands between the two in this respect, though agreeing more nearly with Sth. through most of the period. With this general statement, dialectal differences in the various classes need not be noted, except in special cases. Differences due to the different phonologies of the dialects have been sufficiently exemplified in the part on Phonology.

**173.** The inflexional endings of strong verbs have been shown in § 163. The preterit second singular is often without ending. There are also few peculiarities of strong stems not already noted.

Attention has already been called to the change in present stems ending in *eg*, and those which retained *i* after *r* in Old English, § 165. Variations originally due to mutation in second and third singular present indicative have also disappeared by the influence of the unmutated forms, though mutation was never so common in the Anglian dialects as in West Saxon (Sievers, 'Gr.' § 371, anm. 5 f).

NOTE.—Nth. seldom preserves the *e* of the second person preterit indicative, while in Sth. it is not uncommon. Sth. also preserves OE. *eg* of verb stems as *gǣ* (= *dæh*) more commonly than Midland.

174. Gradation verbs belong to six sub-classes, as in Old English, with the following vowels in their various stems,—the present, preterit singular, preterit plural, and past participle respectively<sup>1</sup>:

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 1. $\bar{i} - \bar{e} - i(\bar{e}) - i$                      | 4. $\bar{e} - a - \bar{e}, \bar{e}(\bar{e}) - \bar{e}(u)$             |
| 2. $\bar{e}(\bar{u}) - \bar{e} - \bar{e}(\bar{e}) - \bar{e}$ | 5. $\bar{e}(\bar{i}) - a(\bar{e}, \bar{e}) - \bar{e}, \bar{e} - e(i)$ |
| 3. $i(e) - a(\bar{e}) - u(ou, \bar{e}) - \bar{e}, u(ou)$     | 6. $\bar{a}(\bar{e}, o) - \bar{o} - \bar{o} - a(\bar{a}, \bar{e}, o)$ |

175. Verbs of class I are exemplified by *driven* 'drive'—*drēf*—*driven* (*drēf*)—*driven*; *writen* 'write'—*wrēt*—*writen* (*wrēt*)—*writen*; *riden* 'ride'—*rēd*—*riden* (*rēd*)—*riden*. The introduction of the preterit singular vowel in the plural is especially to be noticed as suggesting the Modern English form. The verb *stīzen* (*stīen*) 'ascend' has a pret. *steiz* as if from OE. \**stēah* of the second class or possibly from Norse. To verbs which regularly belong here from OE. times must be added two borrowed verbs, *rīven* 'rive' from Norse, and *strīven* 'strive' from French, the latter with strong forms by analogy. The weak verb *chiden* 'chide' also shows strong forms as early as the thirteenth century; compare *chidden*, a past participle, in 'Gen. and Ex.' 1927.

<sup>1</sup> The order of these sub-classes is unimportant, except that sub-classes 1-5 develop from the Teutonic *e-a*, and 6 from *a-ō* gradation series. In England the reduplication verbs are sometimes called class I, and the above are then given in the order 6, 4, 5, 3, 1, 2. Streitberg, followed by Kaluza, adopts the new order 5, 4, 3, 1, 2, 6.

176. Of the contract verbs belonging to this class, only *bēn* (*thee*) 'thrive, prosper,' and *wrēn* (*wriēn*) 'cover, conceal' seem to be preserved. Even in Old English, too, these had been influenced by verbs of class II, so that some of their forms still correspond with those of that class. The first has preterit sing. *bēg*, pret. plur. and past part. *bōgen*, later *bowen*; the second, pret. sing. *wrēz* (*wreigh*), pret. plur. and past part. *wrizen* (*wrezen*).

NOTE.—Early MI. and Nth. retain *ā* in pt. sg. in accordance with §§ 5, 43.

177. Class II early adopted a preterit plural with the stem vowel *ē*, by analogy of the past participle, though occasionally the vowel of the preterit singular was introduced into the plural. Examples of verbs which are fairly regular are *shēten* 'shoot'—*shēt*—*shōten* (*shēt*)—*shōten*; *chēsen* 'choose'—*chēs*—*chōsen* (*chēs*)—*chōsen*, the latter with *s* instead of *r* in preterit plural and past participle by analogy of the remaining stems (OE. *cūron*—*coren*). A form with *ū* in the present is *shūven* 'shove'—*shēf* (*shūf*)—*shōven*—*shōven*; with change of consonant due to Verner's law, *sēpen* 'seethe'—*sēb*—*sōden*—*sōden*; *lēsen* 'lose'—*lēs* (*las*)—*lēsen*, (*lōst*)—*lōren*; *flēgen* (*flyen*) 'fly'—*flēg* (*flei*)—*flōgen* (*flowen*)—*flōgen* (*flowen*). *Bēden* shows influence of *bidden* (class V) in forms and meaning.

178. Weak forms are found beside the strong in some cases, as *crēpen* 'creep'—*crepte*—*crept*, beside *crēp* (*crōp*)—*crōpen*—*crōpen*, and *lēsen* 'lose'—*lōste*—*lōst* beside the strong forms above. The contract verb *flēn* (OE. *flēon*) 'flee' has the same preterit as *flēgen* (*flyen*) 'fly,' and there is in other respects much confusion between the two. The other contract verb, *tēn* 'draw,' has preterit *tēh* (*tei*) and past part. *tōgen* (*towen*).

NOTE.—Grammatical change disappears during the period except in *sēpen* 'seethe,' though past participles sometimes preserve the original consonant when used mainly as adjectives.

179. Class III consists of two subdivisions as the present stem has *e* or *i*, the latter before a nasal as in Old English. Both classes show occasional intrusion of the vowel of the singular

preterit into the plural. Verbs with *e* in the present stem are exemplified by *helfen* 'help'—*halp* (*holp*)—*holpen*—*holpen*; *swellen* 'swell'—*swal*—*swollen*—*swollen*. A few show peculiarities due to lengthening in accordance with § 72, as *zēlden* (*yēlden*) 'yield'—*zēld* (*zāld*)—*zēlden* (*yēlden*)—*zēlden* (*yēlden*). The verb *fizten* 'fight' has *i* from original *e* in the present stem, according to § 22, 2; its remaining principal parts are *fazt* (*faught*)—*fozten* (*foughten*)—*fozten* (*foughten*). The verb meaning 'to become' (OE. *weorðan*, North. *worþan*) early appears as *wurþen* (*worþen*)—*wurþ* (*worþ*, *warþ*)—*wurþen* (*worþen*)—*wurþen* (*worþen*) without change of *þ* to *d* in the last two forms, and with *u* (*o*) in all stems, by influence of preceding *w* (§ 25). Similarly OE. *swelgen* appears as *swelzen* (*swelwen*, *swolwen*) 'swallow,' and develops a weak past participle *swolzed* (*swolwed*). Here also may be mentioned *bresten* 'burst' with preterit singular *brast* and *brost* (compare § 76, n. 2). OE. *bregdan* becomes *breiden* (*brēden*)—*breid*—*broiden*—*broiden*.

180. The more numerous subdivision, with *i* in the present stem before an original nasal+consonant, is exemplified by *winnen* 'strive, win'—*wan*—*wunnen*—(*wōnnen*)—*wōnnen*; *drinken* 'drink'—*drank*—*drōnken*—*drōnken*; *springen* 'spring'—*sprang* (*sprōng*)—*sprōngen*—*sprōngen*, the latter with *ē* in preterit singular, beside *a*, according to § 17. The *o* of preterit plural and past participle is of course orthographic for *u* (§ 27). A few verbs have lengthened vowels in all forms, as *fīnden* 'find'—*fēnd* (*fānd*)—*fēnden* (*fōunden*)—*fōunden*, the only others of this sort being *bīnden*, *grīnden*, *wīnden* 'bind, grind, wind.' The verb *rinnen* 'run' has a present, in *e*, as *rennen*, with the remaining forms regular. Similarly *brennen* 'burn' has *e* in the present, though like several others belonging to this class it has become weak. The preterit of *ginnen* 'begin' is frequently used as a preterit auxiliary in such expressions as *gan gē* 'went, did go.'

NOTE.—In late Nth. *begin* developed a weak pret. *begōupe* by analogy of *cōupe*. The pret. *gan* also appears as *can*, as sometimes in Ml.

181. Class IV is a small class, as in Old English, and it early



shows a tendency to the introduction of the vowel of the past participle into the preterit plural, occasionally the preterit singular. Verbs which are most nearly regular are *stȳlen* 'steal'—*stal*—*stēlen*—*stōlen*; *shēren* 'shear'—*shar*—*shēren*—*shōren*. With *o* forms as above, *bēren* 'bear'—*bar* (*bȳr*, *bēr*)—*bēren* (*bȳren*)—*bōren*; *brēken* 'break'—*brak*—*brēken* (*brōken*)—*brōken*. Quite irregular, as in Old English, are *nimen* (*nēmen*, perhaps Norse) 'take'—*nam* (*nōm*)—*nōmen* (*nāmen*, *nam*)—*numen*, and *cumen* (*cōmen*) 'come'—*cam* (*cōm*)—*cōmen* (*cāmen*)—*cumen* (*cōmen*).

182. To this class, which originally contained *brēkan* 'break' irregularly, several others of class V began to attach themselves by assuming past participles with the vowel *o* beside *e*. Examples are given under the class to which they originally belonged.

NOTE.—For *ȳ* (eMl. Nth. *ā*) instead of *ē* (Sth. *ĕ*) in the pret. pl. of this and the following class, see §§ 18, 43.

183. Class V, also a small class in Old English, is made smaller during Middle English by the tendency of verbs originally belonging here to assume forms of class IV, and thus range themselves with that class by analogy. Examples of those that still belong here in all their forms are *mēten* 'mete,'—*mat*—*mēten*—*meten*; *ēten* 'eat'—*ēt* (*at*)—*ēten*—*eten*. Verbs with original *i* in the present stem (Sievers, 'Gr.' §§ 391–3) are exemplified by *sitten* 'sit'—*sat*—*sēten*—*seten*. The verb *ziven* (*zeven*), with *i* from original *e*, has preterits *zaf*—*zēven*, past participle *ziven* like the infinitive; besides, its initial *z* gradually gives way to *g*, under the influence of Norse *geve* 'give,' as also in ME. *zelen* 'get' by influence of Norse *gele*. Irregular, by reason of the final consonants of the stem, is *liġġen*, later *lien* 'lie, recline,'—*lay*—*leyen*—*leyen*, with analogical present (§ 165). *Bidden* shows influence of *bēden* (class II) in forms and meaning. The preterit *quop* (*quoth*, *quod*), alone remaining from OE. *cweðan* 'say,' perhaps has its vowel *o* by lack of stress in the sentence (§ 18). The only contract verb retained, *sēn* 'see,' has also various forms for its remaining principal parts, as *sey* (*saw*,

*saugh*)-*seyen* (*sāwen*, *sōwen*, *sayen*)-*seyen* (*sēn*, *sogen*, *sowen*). Verbs which have been influenced by class IV are as follows:—

*wrēken* ‘avenge,’-*wrak*-*wrēken*-*wreken* (*wrōken*).

*spēken* ‘speak,’-*spak*-*spēken* (*spāken*, *spōken*)-*spōken* (*speken*).

*wēven* ‘weave,’-*waf*-*wēfen*-*wōven* (*weven*).

*drēpen* ‘kill’-*drap* (*drōp*)-*drēpen* (*drāpen*)-*drōpen*.

*zeten* ‘get’-*zat* (*yōt*)-*zēten*-*zeten* (*zōten*).

NOTE.—Contrary to the rule, change of *s* to *r* by Verner’s Law remains in *wen*-*wēren*, originally belonging here but defective and associated with *bēn* ‘be.’

184. Class VI seems to present greater irregularities than in Old English, owing to various phonetic causes. Most verbs have lengthened vowels in present and past participle, as *fāre*-*fōr*-*fōren*-*fāren*, *forsāken* ‘forsake’-*forsōk*-*forsōken*-*forsāken*. To these have been added *tāken* ‘take’-*tōk*-*tōken*-*tāken* from Norse. Verbs with mutated presents suffer various changes. A new form with unmutated *a* appears in *shāpen* ‘shape’-*shōp*-*shōpen*-*shāpen*, sometimes in *stappen* beside the prevailing *steppen*, which soon acquires weak forms as well. The infinitive of *lazhen* (*lauzen*, *lauhwen*) ‘laugh’-*lōh* (*lough*)-*lowen*-*loghen* (*lowen*)-*lauzhen* (*laughen*) must also have been influenced by the past participle (cf. Orm’s *lahhzhenn*. OE. *scedðan* ‘injure’ gave place to *skāpen* ‘scathe’ < ON. *skaða*, a weak verb. On the other hand, *swēren* ‘swear’ and *hēven* ‘heave,’ have retained present stems in *e* (*ē*), but have been influenced by verbs of class IV. Their principal parts are *swēren*-*swōr* (*swar*)-*swōren* (*swēren*)-*swōren* (*swōrn*); *hēven*-*hōf* (*haf*)-*hōfen*-*hōven*. Verbs with stem in OE. *g* have forms like *drazen* (*drawen*)-*drōz* (*drouz*)-*drozen* (*drowen*)-*drazen* (*drawen*). As in Old English *standen* ‘stand’ has *n* in the present and past participle only. ME. *waxen* ‘grow,’ originally belonging here, has fallen in with the reduplication verbs, and *waschen* ‘wash’ has both preterits, *wōsch* (*wēsch*, *weisch*). By analogy of verbs of this class, *quāken* ‘quake,’ a weak verb, has acquired a strong preterit *quōk*.

185. Contract verbs, *slōn* (*slēn*) ‘slay’ and *flōn* (*flēn*) ‘flay’ have the following principal parts: *slōn* (*slēn*)-*slōg* (*slug*, *slough*, *slow*)-

*slōgen* (*slowen, slugen, slagan*)—*slawen* (*slayen*); *flōn* (*flēn*)—*flōgh* (*flow*)—*flōwen*—*flāwen* (*flain*).

186. Verbs with original reduplication are regular in having in the preterit *ē*, from OE. *ē*, *eo*, or *ew* from OE. *ēow*, while the vowels of the present and past participle differ considerably owing to various phonetic changes of OE. originals. Examples of these with preterits in *ē* are *fallen* 'fall'—*fēl* (*fil*)—*fallen*; *lēten* 'let, allow'—*lēt* (*lat*)—*lēten* (*laten*); *hōlden* 'hold'—*hēld*—*hōlden*. Those with preterits in *ew* are exemplified by *blowen* 'blow as the wind'—*blew*—*blowen*; *growen* 'grow'—*grew*—*growen*; *hewen* 'hew'—*hew*—*hewen*. The last example shows how the distinctive forms of Old English became one in Middle English, after which the verb frequently became weak. The verb *hōten* 'call, promise' (OE. *hātan*) has two preterits depending on the two OE. forms *heht* and *hēt*, as *hiht* (*highht, highte*) and *hēt*. At the same time *hihte* became present as well as past, and the OE. passive *hatte* 'am called' became a past. The OE. contracts *fōn* 'seize,' *hōn* 'hang,' soon gave way before new infinitives *fangen*, *hangen* under the influence of the past participles, while a weak *fangen* was adopted from ON. *fanga* and OE. *hangian* became MI. *hangen*. Many of the reduplication verbs also have weak forms, as *slepte*, *wepte*, *walkede*, *dradde*, 'dreaded.'

#### THE PRETERIT-PRESENT VERBS

187. The preterit-present verbs show no exceptional changes from OE. times beyond the loss of some of their number, and of certain forms, as the infinitive. The more important forms in the several classes of strong verbs to which they originally belonged are as follows:—

I. Two verbs *ōzen* (*owen*) 'owe, have' and *witen* 'know'; inf. *ōzen* (*owen*); pres. indic. *owe*, *owest*, *oweth* (*oweth*)—*owen*; pres. subj. *owe*—*owen*; pret. *azte* (*ōzte, aughte, oughte*); inf. *witen*; pres. indic. *wōt*, *wōst*, *wōt*—*witen* (*wōt*); pres. subj. *wite*; imp. *wite*; pres. part. *witende* (*witinge*); pret. *wist* (*wiste*); past part. *wist*.

NOTE.—Early Ml. has *wāt*, *āzen*; Nth. *āgh* (*awe*) in inf. and pres. indic., *aght* in pret., in accordance with their phonologies. Negative forms of *witen* are *niten-nīt* (Nth. *nāt*) -*niste*, &c. Sth. has *wūten*, *nūten*, &c., from IWS. *wytan*, *nytan*.

III. Three verbs, *cunnen* 'be able, can' and *durren* 'dare,' *þurven* 'need'; inf. *cunnen* (*cōnnen*); pres. indic. *cān* (*con*), *canst*, *can* (*con*)-*cunen* (*cunnen*); pres. subj. *cunne* (*cōnne*)-*cunnen* (*cōnnen*); pret. *cūþe* (*cōuth*, *cōuthe*, *cōude*).

Inf. *durren* (*duren*); pres. indic. *dar*, *darst*, *dar-dor* (*dar*); pres. subj. *durre* (*dōre*)-*durren*; pret. *dūrste* (*dorste*, *dirste*).

Inf. *þurven*; pres. indic. *þarf*, *þarf(t)*, *þarf-þurven*; pres. subj. *þurwe-þurven*; pret. *þurfte* (*þorfte*, *þorte*)-*þurfien*.

NOTE.—Nth. has no such forms as *con*, *cōnne*.

IV. Pres. indic. *shal*, *shalt*, *shal-shullen* (*shul*, *shōl*, *shal*); pres. subj. *schule-schulen*; pret. *sholde* (*schulde*, *schold*, *scholde*).

NOTE.—Nth. has *sal-suld* in accordance with its phonology. It also retains pres. indic. *mon* 'remember, have in mind, must,' -*mune*; pres. subj. *mune*; pret. *mōnd* (*munde*).

V. Inf. *muzen* (*mōwen*); pres. indic. *mai*, *miht* (*mai*, *mayest*), *mai-mōwen* (*mōw*, *may*); pres. subj. *mōwe-mōwen*; pret. *mizte* (*mihle*, *mighle*, *moughle*).

NOTE.—Nth. has only pres. *mai*, pret. *might* (*moght*).

VI. Pres. indic. *mōt*, *mōst*, *mōt-mōten* (*mōst*); pres. subj. *mōte-mōten*; pret. *mōste* (*mūste*).

188. In the earlier part of the period relics of several other preterit-presents are also found, as *dugen* 'avail' (class II), *unnen* 'grant' (class III); *munen* 'be mindful' (class IV), but these soon disappear, though a pres. and pret. of *munen* occur in Nth. (see above). Relics of the old strong past participles of these verbs are found in the adj.-adv. *wis* (*iwis*) 'certain, certainly,' and the adj. *owen* (eMl. Nth. *āzen*, *āgen*) 'own.'

## THE ANOMALOUS VERBS

189. Four verbs are quite anomalous in the number and character of their forms. They are *bēn* (*bē*) 'be,' *willen* 'will,' *dōn* 'do,' *gōn* 'go.' These have the following forms:—

1. *Bēn* (*bē*) 'be.' Pres. indic. *am*, *art* (*ert*), *is* (*es*), and *bē*, *bēst*, *bēþ*; plur. *arn* (*āre*), *bēn* (*bē*); pres. subj. *bē*, plur. *bēn* (*bē*); pret. *was*, *wēre* (*wǣre*, *was*), *was*; plur. *wēren* (*waren*, *wǣren*); pret. subj. *wēre*-*wēren* (*wǣren*); imp. *bē*-*bēþ* (*bēth*); past part. *bēne* (*bēne*).

NOTE 1.—In early Midland, as Orm, sometimes a little later also, the present forms *bēst*, *bēþ*, pl. *sinden*, are found, and *sī* as pres. subj.

NOTE 2.—Nth. has for present indic. sg. *am*, *ert* (*art*, *es*), *is* (*es*); pl. *er* (*ar*, *ern*, *es*); also third sg. *bēs*, pl. *bēn* (*bēs*); pret. sg. *was* (*wes*), pl. *wēr* (*wēre*, *wāre*, *weir*, *was*). Sth. has pres. indic. second sg. *ert*, pl. *bēþ* (*bēþ*, *būþ*); subj. *bēo*, pl. *bēon*; pret. *was*, *wēre*, *was*, pl. *wēren*; imp. *bēo*-*bēoþ*; inf. *bēon*; past part. *ibēon* (*ibēn*, *ybēn*). Early Sth. also has the gerund, or inflected infinitive *bēonne*.

2. *Willen* 'will.' Pres. indic. *wil* (*wol*), *wilt* (*wolt*), *wil* (*wol*); plur. *wiln* (*wil*, *woln*, *wol*); pres. subj. *wile* (*wole*); pret. *wolde* (*wilde*), *woldest* (*wost*, *wilde*), *wolde* (*wilde*, *walde*, *welde*); plur. *wolden* (*wold*, *welde*). A negative form, *nillen* 'will not' also occurs.

NOTE.—Nth. has pres. indic. sg. and pl. *wil* (*will*, *wille*, *wel*); pret. *wald* (*wild*, *weld*). Sth. uses pres. indic. *wūle* (*wūlle*, *ich ūlle*, *ich olle* = *ich wulle*), *wūlt*, *wūle*; pl. *wūlleþ*; pres. subj. *wūle*-*wūllen*; pret. *wolde*.

3. *Dōn* (*dō*) 'do.' Pres. indic. *dō*, *dōst*, *dōþ* (*dōth*); plur. *dōn*; subj. *dō*-*dōn*; imp. *dō*-*dōþ* (*dōth*); pres. part. *dōende* (*dōinge*); pret. *dide* (*dēde*); past part. *dōn* (*dō*).

NOTE.—Nth. has pres. indic. *dō*, *dōs* (*dōse*, *duse*); pl. *dō* (*dōse*, *dōn*); pres. subj. sg. and pl. *dō*; imp. *dō*-*dō* (*dōs*); pret. *did* (*dēd*)-*did* (*dide*); pres. part. *dōand*; past part. *dōn* (*dune*). Sth. has pres. indic. *dō*, *dēst*, *dēþ*; pl. *dōþ* (*dōth*); pret. *dūde*; pres. part. *dōnde*; past part. *idōn*.

4. *Gōn* (*gē*) 'go.' Pres. indic. *gē*, *gēst*, *gēþ* (*gēth*); plur. *gēn*;

pres. subj. *gē-gēþ* (*gēth*); pres. part. *gēend* (*gēing*). The preterit is supplied by a different root, in the earlier period by *zēde* (*zōde*, *yēde*), OE. *gēode*, later by *wente-wenten* from *wēnden* 'wend, go.'

NOTE.—Nth. has inf. *gān* (*gā*); pres. indic. *gā*, *gās* (*gāse*, *gais*), *gās* (*gāsc*, *gais*); pl. *gās*; pres. subj. *gā-gā* (*gān*); imp. *gā-gā* (*gān*); *gā* (*gās*, *gaes*, *gais*); past part. *gān* (*gāne*, *gain*); pret. supplied by *went*. Sth. has inf. *gōn*; pres. indic. *gō*, *gēst*, *gēþ* (*gēth*); pl. *gōþ* (*gōth*); pres. subj. *gō-gōn*; pret. *ēode* (*zēde*, *zōde*).

## THE ADVERB

190. Many adverbs in Middle English do not differ from their Old English forms, except for phonetic changes common to them with other words. They are based on adjective, substantive, and pronominal roots, and are both simple and compound. Simple adverbs, based on adjectives, end in *e*, *līke* (*lī*, *lȳ*), *inge* (*linge*). Those of the first class include adverbs which retain OE. *e*, or have *e* from *a* by weakening, as *sōfte* 'softly,' *sōþe* 'in truth,' *sōne* (OE. *sōna*) 'soon'; those of the second, adverbs which ended in *lice* in OE., and many which assumed this ending in Middle English, as *hārdlike* (*hārdli*) 'hardly,' *sōþlike* (*sōþli*) 'soothly'; to the third, those ending in *inga*, *enga*, *unga* (*linga*, *lenga*, *lunga*) in Old English, as *allunge* 'wholly.' During the period those of the first class gradually lost final *e*, and thus had the same form as the corresponding adjectives. With them came to be associated many adverbs from Old French which had the same form as the corresponding adjectives, as *just*, *very*, *quite*. The second adverbial ending, *like*, was gradually weakened until it became confused with the adjective ending *lī* (*lȳ*), OE. *līc*, which henceforth came to be the distinctive adverbial ending and was greatly extended in its use with both native and foreign words. The third ending above is least frequent of all, and was not extended in the ME. period.

191. Adverbs, formed from the oblique cases of adjectives or substantives in Old English, also remain in Middle English. These are most commonly genitives in *es*, the masculine-neuter ending,

as *elles* 'else,' *unwāres* 'unawares,' *daies* 'by day,' *nihles* 'by night,' *nēdes* 'needs.' This ending was considerably extended in its use in Middle English, as to adjectives otherwise ending in *e*, *inge* (*linge*), and to nouns without regard to original gender. Old accusatives are *lītel*, *līt* 'little,' *fīrn* 'formerly,' *ful* 'fully,' *zenōh* (*enough*, *anough*). Old datives are *sōre*, *seldom*, *whilom*, relics of OE. dative-instrumental singulars or plurals. Neither of these last two case-forms was frequently used in forming ME. adverbs, and many formed in OE. gradually disappeared.

192. Pure pronominal adverbs are *þē* 'when,' *þus* 'thus,' *hū* (*hōu*) 'how,' *whȳ* 'why,' *þan* (*þen*), *whan* (*when*). Adverbs of place, based on adjective or pronominal roots, commonly have the ending *en*, from OE. *an*, as in case of those signifying 'where' or 'whence.' Examples of adverbs signifying 'place where' are *innen* (*inne*) 'in, within,' *ūten* (*ūte*) 'out,' *fōren* (*fōrn*, *fōre*) 'before'; of those signifying 'place from which' *hennen* (*henne*) 'hence,' *hwennen* (*hwenne*, *whenne*) 'whence,' *ēsten* (*ēste*) 'from the east.' To this class was added also some Norse forms, as *heþen* 'hence,' *þeþen* 'thence.' On the other hand, some of these adverbs have *es* instead of *en* in late Midland by extension of the *es* ending, as already mentioned above. A few adverbs denoting 'place whither' end in *der*, originally comparative, as *hider* 'hither,' *þider* 'thither,' and *perþaps* by influence of these *zonder*.

193. Compound adverbs are frequent, some being of OE. origin, some of Middle English formation. As belonging to the former, those ending in *like* might be counted, although this had become a well-established adverbial ending in OE. Better examples are those ending in *ward*, OE. *weard*, as *upward*, *sūþward* 'southward,' and *mēle*, OM. *mēlum*, as *dropmēle* 'drop by drop.' To these were added in Middle English many ending in *ful*, *dēl*, 'part,' *time*, *while*, *way*, *wise*, and others. Still other compound adverbs are made up of a prefix, the relic of an older preposition, and a noun or pronoun, as *beside*, *away*, *adūne* 'adown,' *forþi* 'because,' *þerin* 'therein,' *þērof* 'thereof.' Such adverbs as *alway* (*always*), *sum-*

*time, sumwhile*, are made up of an indefinite pronoun and a noun, and such as *within, withouten* (*withoute*) of two adverbs.

NOTE 1.—In early Midland adverbs differ little from the later time except as they conform somewhat more nearly to OE. forms.

NOTE 2.—The principal variations of the dialects are as follows. Nth. shows the loss of final *e* in most adverbs, so that adjectives and corresponding adverbs are invariable as a rule. The ending *like* was early weakened to *li* (*ly*), and in its place Norse *-leiki* is sometimes found, as *hardlaike* 'hardly.' The ending *inge* (*linge*) frequently becomes *inges* (*linges*), and the *es* ending is otherwise extended, as to numeral adverbs *ānes* 'once,' &c. The Norse adverbs of place are much more common, as *heþen* 'hence,' *quæþen* 'whence.' Among compound adverbs, Nth. uses the Norse suffix *gāte* 'way, manner,' as in *algāte* 'always,' *þusgāte* 'in this manner,' while forms like *utwith* 'without,' *forwith* 'before,' are more common. The preposition *on*, when becoming a prefix, remains *on* (*o*), as in *obove* 'above,' *onān* 'anon,' *onlīve* (*olive*) 'alive.' Sth. retains the *e* ending, even where wholly lost in other dialects, as in the numeral adverbs *ēne* 'once,' &c. The Sth. form of OE. *līce* is *liche*, which is not weakened to *li* (*ly*), and *inge* (*linge*) does not become *inges* (*linges*). The ending *en* (*e*) is more extended in its use. Norse forms are not found, and OE. *on*, when becoming a prefix, is weakened to *an* (*a*) as in *alive*, *about*, *anēn*.

194. The comparative and superlative of the adjective may be used as an adverb without change. In addition, a few adverbs not derived from adjectives have comparative endings. A few monosyllabic adverbs with mutation remain from OE. times, as *bet* 'better,' *ēr* (*ēre*) 'ere,' *leng* 'longer'; compare Sievers, 'Gr.' § 323.

## THE PREPOSITION.

195. Little need be said of Middle English prepositions, since they present no serious difficulties, and show few changes not easily understood from the ordinary changes in phonology. Most OE. prepositions were preserved in Middle English, and some few were added from other sources, as Norse. Thus *fr̥* 'from' is derived from Norse *frā*, as is probably *umb* (*um*), cognate with OE. *ymbe* 'around.' Some few prepositions altered their meaning, as *wip* 'with,' which more commonly meant 'against' in Old English. In Middle English it ordinarily came to mean 'with,' doubt-



less through use in such expressions as *fight with*, in which it could have either signification. When this came to be true, *mid* in the latter meaning gradually disappeared. Simple prepositions from OF. were adopted in certain phrases, as *par amūr*, *par fai*, *paraventure* (*paraunter*), and certain OF. words came to be used as prepositions; examples are *ründ* 'round,' *except*, *maugrē* 'in spite of,' *sāve*, *acordaunt*, later *acording*. Compound prepositions and prepositional phrases became common in Middle English, as *azein* (*again*), *azeines*, *amōng*, *alōng*, *beside*, *nēzhōnd* (*nērghōnd*) 'near at hand, near,' *toward*, *ūttāken* 'except.' OF. words were also united in these phrases as *bi cause of*, *be rēson of*, *in regard of*, *arōund*, *according tō*.

NOTE.—It is naturally impossible to separate dialects on the basis of prepositions only, but some prepositions seem almost peculiar to certain dialectal divisions. Thus Nth. uses *at* and *tīl* (*intil*, *until*) for *tō* and *untō*, *amēl* (*omēl*, *emēl*, *imēl*) for *betwēn*, and *wiþ* more commonly instead of *mid*. Sth. has *an* (a) for *on*, *tō*, *untō*, and *med* for *wiþ*.

## THE CONJUNCTION

196. Old English conjunctions in general remain in Middle English, subject to such changes as were natural to their phonetic forms. Among those deserving special mention are *eīþer* (*eizþer*) 'either,' *ouþer* (*ȝþer*, *or*) 'or,' *sīþen* (*sīþenes*, *sīþe*, *sīth*, *seþe*, &c.) 'since,' Nth. *sin*, *sen*. Among correlative conjunctions, *þē . . . þē* remain from OE. *þy : . . . þy* with different vowel by analogy of *þē*; but OE. *swā . . . swā* gave place to *alswȝ . . . ase*, or *as . . . as*. From OE. correlatives and preceding indefinite pronouns also arose the new correlatives of Middle English, as *eīþer* (*ȝþer*) . . . *or*, *neīþer* (*nȝþer*) . . . *nor*, in which *or*, *nor* are weakened forms of the indefinite *ȝþer*, OE. *āhwæðer*, *āwðer*. The common negative of Middle English is *ne*, which often suffers apocope of *e* and unites with the following word as in Old English. The OE. *nā*, from *ne + ā*, remained sometimes in *nȝ*, as to-day in *no better*, *no more of it*, but at the same time a new negative *nat* (*not*), based on OE.

*nāwihl*

*nāwihl* 'naught,' came into use and gradually supplanted both of the others in most situations. Sometimes both *ne* and *nat* (*not*) were used in the same sentence. In Middle English also, the Norse negative *nei* (*nay*) was adopted, as was also the affirmative *ei* (*ay*) beside the OE. affirmative *ȝes* (*ȝis*, *yes*).

## THE INTERJECTION

197. Middle English interjections come from Old English, as *lȝ*, *ȝ* (*ȝh*), *wȝ*, with the weak forms *la*, *a* (later perhaps *lā*, *ā*, *āh*), *wa* (*walawa*). From Norse came *wei* (*wai*) 'woe,' *weilawei* (*wailawai*), and *hō*; from Old French *alas*, *fȝ*. The adoption of foreign interjections is probably mainly of literary origin.

## SYNTAX

### WORD ORDER

198. The order of words in early Middle English prose follows that of the older language in the freedom of word-position. This is especially true of the verb, which may appear at the end of the clause, that is after object or modifiers, or before the subject (inverted order). Examples of the first in principal clauses are: *oc Crīst it ne wolde* (1, 8); *and tē Lundenisce folc him underfēng* (2, 8); *and tē kīng it besæt* (2, 13); *and hī tōgædere cōmen* (2, 16). Subordinate clauses with final verb are even more common: *þe þēr wæron* (1, 6); *þā hē nān mōr ne mihte* (1, 7); *ðat hē mīlde man was* (2, 27). The verb precedes the subject even more frequently than it ends the clause. Compare *cōm Henrī* (1, 1); *was it noht* (1, 8); *warth þē kīng dēd* (1, 18); *and forbī him lūveden God and gōd men*

'and because God and good men loved him' (4, 27); and in subordinate clauses, *pā wiste þē kīng* (1, 6); *pā þēstrede þē dai* (1, 14); *pā diden hī alle wunder* (2, 28). The subjunctive inverted appears in *come þōu* 'if thou shouldst come' (52, 8); *wēre hē never sƿ hƿlȝ man* 'if he were, &c.' (74, 11). Poetical usage naturally shows metrical inversion, and some greater liberties are taken than in the modern period. As Middle English develops, the order of the modern language more and more appears.

NOTE.—In syntax, as in versification, there are few strongly marked dialectal peculiarities. Sth. is most conservative, Nth. most radical. For example, early Sth. tends to preserve the older word order. Nth., as later in development, shows the modern order; compare Rolle of Hampole, p. 143 f.

199. Other peculiarities of word order are not numerous. In the early time the appositive sometimes follows the noun, as in *Henrī kīng* and *Henrī abbot* (1, 1); *Siēphnes kīnges* (4, 28); *þē kīnges sune Henries* (5, 13). When the last usage gave way to a phrase for the appositive, it also follows, as in *þē kīnges suster of France* (7, 1). The predicate modifiers may precede the verb, as in *gōdman hē wes* (2, 3); *pais hē makede men* (2, 4); *manī þūsend hī drāpen mid hūnger* (3, 18). The adjective sometimes follows the noun in prose, but perhaps usually under foreign influence, as in *zātes everlastand* (101, 24); *lufe ynesche* (144, 14); *þē hert sorowful and mēke* (102, 23). It is common for the relative to be separated from the antecedent, as in *ævre man . . . þe mihte* 'every man who might' (2, 1); *Tēobāld . . . þe was abbot* (5, 17). The final position of the adverb, which later, as preposition, preceded the relative, is usual, as in *hē þat al his trīst is tō* 'he in whom is all his trust' (51, 15). In *alle hī* (2, 29), *alle hē* 28 20 the order is the reverse of what is now possible.

200. Middle English syntax is loose compared with that of to-day. This is shown by the unnecessary repetition of the subject, not only as in *wan þē gƿst it scholde gƿ* (48, 5); *þē bodi it seide* (52, 9); *þē wreche peoddare mƿre noise hē māketh* (198, 27); but also in such cases as *wanne hē is ikindled stille lið þē lēun* (14, 8),

instead of 'when born the lion lies still'. So the appositive is sometimes loosely used instead of a closer syntax, as in *Rogingham þē castel* (4, 22); *Vaspāsian hys tyme* (220, 7); *Vaspāsian þē emperor hys tyme* (220, 17).

## THE NOUN, ADJECTIVE, AND PRONOUN

201. The oblique cases of the noun retain some older uses. Thus the objective genitive persists, as in *for ure Drihtines luve* 'for the love of our Lord' (4, 31); *nāness kinness shaffe* (12, 32). So the genitive of inanimate things, as in *tē sƿes grūnd* 'the bottom of the sea' or 'the sea bottom' (19, 23). The adverbial genitive remains in the phrases *here þankes . . . here unþankes* 'according to their pleasure . . . according to their displeasure', or 'willingly and unwillingly' (6, 31-32). The dative without *to* appears more freely, as in *tē kīng iaf ðat abbotrice ān priōr* 'to a prior' (1, 9); *þē wærse hī wæron him* 'to him' (5, 20); *sais us* 'says to us' (149, 19). It is used adverbially after certain verbs, as *and benam him al* 'and took away from him all' (5, 21); *hē bitagte Iōsēp his ring* (24, 11); *us sal bēn hard* 'it shall be hard for us' (27, 11). It is used as an old instrumental in *þat God himselve ran on blōde* 'on which God himself ran with blood' (78, 3); *al his wile wurð tēres wēt* 'with tears' (28, 32). It expresses time in which, as in *his gēar* (1, 1); *his gēare* (2, 18). The accusative without preposition denotes duration of time, as in *þā nigentlēne wintre* (3, 21); *nigentlēne wintre* (4, 9). Two accusatives occur with certain verbs, as in *al ðat hē cūthe āxen him* (5, 19).

202. The adjective syntax is chiefly distinguished by frequent use as a noun. Compare *for hēvīe* 'for heaviness' (35, 20); *for nō neue* 'for no new love' (37, 14); *hidinges* 'hiding places' (233, 22). The definite form (§ 138) occurs after a demonstrative or possessive pronoun, a noun in the possessive, in direct address, and when used substantively. The last use is illustrated by the examples above. Other examples of the definite form are *tē*

*Lundenisce folc* (5, 33); *þē þridde wīse* (8, 15); *þiss Englische bōc* (13, 22).

203. The pronoun syntax differs from to-day in several particulars. It may be omitted as subject or object, as in *ðat him bræcon alle þē limes* 'that they broke', &c. (3, 13); *wēnde tō begæton* 'they thought to get' (7, 2); *wrythen tō ðat* 'twisted them so that' (3, 8). Again, the subject may be repeated in a pronoun, as *wan þē gōst it scholde gē* (48, 5); *þē bodi it seide* (52, 9). Lack of concord between pronoun and antecedent is not uncommon: *give wē ilk ān þāre langāge* 'if we give each one *their* language' (134, 5).

204. The personal pronoun is used reflexively, as in *mē nogt wēren* 'not protect myself' (22, 19); *hē luttan him* 'they bowed themselves' (25, 3). The plural of the second person is first used as a singular in *but gē wið us sēnden Benjamin* (27, 16). Yet the singular remains the rule long after the time of this selection. The genitive of the personal pronoun is used objectively, as in *her nouper* 'neither of them' (6, 16); *ūre nōn* 'none of us' (28, 6). The dative without a preposition is used much more freely than at present: as indirect object in *gūr silver is gū brogt agēn* (28, 4); as dative of advantage or disadvantage in *ðat him bræcon* 'that they broke for them' (3, 13); *annd fōrþedd tē þīn wille* 'and accomplished for thee thy will' (8, 18); *what hire wēre* 'what was to her = the matter with her' (36, 19). An accusative for the genitive appears in *wart it war* 'became aware of it' (5, 12).

205. The demonstrative is sometimes used for the possessive, as in *als thē gōm wes* 'as his uncle had been' (2, 20); *alle þē limes* 'all their limbs' (3, 13). It is also omitted where necessary at present, as in *æwric man sōne rævede oþer þe mihte* 'the other' (2, 1). It is used as an indefinite in *wiþ þat hē mæde* 'with that which he made', OE. *wiþ þat þat hē macode* (67, 16); *þat understāndes þat I tell* (134, 8). The relative pronoun is frequently omitted, as in *Martin was gehāten* 'who was called Martin' (1, 11). It precedes its antecedent, as in *that þey receyve in forme of brēd*,

*hyt is Goddes body* (122, 5). The nominative-accusative is used for a dative in *þat bērs of bāret bē ful irk* 'to which', &c. (150, 2). The relative may refer to a genitive antecedent, as in *in his ward* . . . *þat maked him* 'in the custody of him who made him' (67, 28–29); *þaire wyll þat aghle it* 'the will of them that owned it' (147, 13).

## THE VERB AND OTHER PARTS OF SPEECH

206. The verb does not always agree with its subject, especially if the latter follows, as in *wes al unfrið and yvel and ræflac* (2, 10); *cōm tō Flōris writ and sǣnde* (46, 28). The copula is sometimes omitted, as in *wēl mē* 'well is to me' (32, 3). The impersonal verb is common, as in *unnc birrþ* 'it behooves us two' (8, 26); *him likede* 'it pleased him' (14, 16); *hem drempte* 'it came to them in vision' (21, 13); *mē wǣre lēvere* 'it were pleasanter to me' (22, 21). Change from indirect to direct discourse or the reverse often occurs, as in passages at 27, 15–16; 29, 12 f.; 82, 14 f. The auxiliary of the passive for intransitive verbs is still the verb to be, as in *dērdē is cumen* 'dearth has come' (30, 25); *hē bēn cumen* (35, 8); *hū hit is went* (42, 19).

207. The inflected tenses are still used with general force, the present for present and future, the preterit for all past time. Thus the preterit is a past perfect in *þā was þē king strengere þanne hē ævert ǣr was* 'had been' (7, 23). On the other hand the compound tenses are also common, and make more explicit the time relations. The preterit tense is also used as a present in clauses of unreality, as *hū ð̥ him likede* . . . *migte nevre diwel witen* 'may the devil never know' (14, 16–17).

208. The subjunctive is common in both subjunctive and optative senses. Examples are *fāre hē* 'if he go' (16, 26); *ðū it sǣge* 'if thou shouldst see it' (19, 4); *3yf þōu hade wolde* 'if thou hadst wished' (102, 20); *wāre Henri king* 'Henry should be king' (7, 16); *þat oþer deide befǣre* 'that the other should die before [him]' (45, 2); *hāve hē* 'may he have' (77, 29).

**209.** The infinitive without *to* is common, as in *unnc birrþ bāþe þannkenn* (8, 26); *dēde hem wassen* 'made them wash' (29, 3); *dōn bē* 'made to be' (34, 13); *wēnde hir finde* 'thought to find' (40, 29). The infinitive as a verbal complement still persists, especially in Southern, as in *þēr cōm . . . līðen* 'there came . . . going' (191, 1-2); *whan Arður cume līðen* 'when Arthur may come' (191, 10). Occasionally a participle is used as a noun, perhaps under Latin influence, as in *þē sēchand hym* 'the [ones] seeking him' (101, 19).

**210.** Certain uses of adverbs and prepositions may be noted. Thus *sþ . . . sþ* are correlative, as in *al sþ briht sþ it wēre day* (83, 2); and *so* for *as* in *al is man sþ is tis ġrn* (16, 13). The preposition *toward* is divided, as in *tō Gode ward* (16, 21); *tō ðē hevene ward* (18, 9).

NOTE.—Nth. sometimes uses *till* (*till*) for *ML.*, *Sth.* *tō*, as in *tō cum þē till* 'to come to thee' (140, 2); *till ġnd* 'to the end' (141, 3). So also Nth. is characterized by the use of *at* for *tō*, as in *noght at hīde* 'nought to hide' (158, 5).

## VERSIFICATION

**211.** Like modern English verse Middle English poetry is accentual, and the metrical stress regularly coincides with the principal or secondary stress of the word as usually pronounced. Yet ME. verse shows considerable variety of form. There are in this book examples of the older alliterative line, the Latin septenarius or line of seven stresses without rime, the same with rime, the four and five stressed couplets, and several stanza forms. All lines but the alliterative are prevaillingly iambic.

**212.** The alliterative line is of complicated structure, its principal features being two half-lines of two principal stresses each, but without syllabic regularity. The half-lines are usually bound together by alliteration of the stressed syllables, one in each half-line, two in the first and one in the second, or two in each. Besides, there may be assonance in the final stressed syllables of

the half-lines, or rime with more or less frequency. A good example of a verse matching the Old English scheme is,

Welle hēg is tat hīl      ſat is hevenriche (14, 14).

But the alliterative syllable of the second half-line is often on the second, rather than the first principal stress, as in

Bī wilc weie sō hē wille      to dēle niðer wēnden (14, 3).

Again, the alliteration may fail altogether in the second half-line, as in

Q̄ðer dūst q̄ðer dēu      ſat hē ne cunne is finden (14, 6).

alliter.

On the other hand, there may be two alliterative syllables in the second half-line, as in

Figteð wið ðis wirm      and fāreð on him figtande (17, 21).

Crossed alliteration of the forms *abab* or *abba* may also occur, as

Drāgeð dūst wið his stert      ðer hē dūn steppeð (14, 5);

Q̄ðer þurg his nēse smel      smāke ſat hē negge (14, 2).

213. Rime sometimes appears in the alliterative line at the end of each half, as in

In a stōn stille hē lai      til it kam ðe ðridde dai (15, 12);

or two lines may be bound together into a couplet, as in

His hōpe is al tō Gode ward,      and of his luve hē lēteð,

Ðat is tē sunne sīkerlike,      þus his sigte hē bēteð (16, 21-22).

Again, a couplet may rime finally and in its first half-lines, as

And tus hē neweð him, ðis man,      þanne hē nimeð tō kirke,

Q̄r hē it biðenken oan      hise ēgen wēren mirke (16, 15-16).

Occasionally rime may appear as a tag to the preceding line, as at the bottom of page 14. The rime may entirely supersede alliteration as a binding force for the half-lines, and couplet structure results as on pages 15 and 19; compare also the selection from Layamon's *Brut* at p. 181. On the other hand alliteration has remained an occasional adjunct of all rimed verse; see § 218.



214. The septenarius without rime appears in the selection from the *Ormulum* (p. 18), and its couplet structure in the *Poema Morale* (p. 176) and Gloucester's *Chronicle* (p. 203). The first is stilted verse, the stress of the word not corresponding to the metrical stress, as in *affterr* (8, 13, and 20), *unnderr* (8, 17). In these and other cases we probably are to see the substitution of the trochee for the iamb, so common in modern verse. Orm's lines are invariably of fifteen syllables each. In other poems the first unstressed syllable may be omitted, as in

Ich æm elder þen ich wes ā wintre and ā lǽre (176, 1);  
or after the cesural pause, as in

Wēl lāte ic habbe mē biþoht, bute mē Gōd dō milce (176, 8).

Robert of Gloucester is considerably less regular in his verse structure, often omitting the fifteenth syllable (feminine ending) as well as the first, and occasionally unstressed syllables within the line, as well as sometimes misplacing accents.

215. The four-stressed line is normally of eight syllables, as the five-stressed is of ten. But any such line may have an extra unstressed syllable at the end, as in

And hāveð dempt Iōsēp tō bāle (21, 2);  
As riot, hasard, stywes and tavernes (237, 3).

Besides, a stressed syllable at the beginning of the line may do duty for the whole of the first foot, as in

Cūpen hē lēt fille of flūres (35, 15);  
or for the first after the cesural pause, as in  
pē duc þat pē ring fūnde (44, 13).

As in modern verse a trochee may appear for the first iamb, or for the first after a cesural pause, the latter as in

pē Admiral þō, wēl him biſide (46, 9).

216. The loss of unstressed syllables has already been treated in §§ 80-90. In addition, final unstressed *e* is elided in poetry

before a vowel or weak *h*. Sometimes it is also dropped before a consonant, as in

Mē drempt(e) als ic was wun(e) tō dōn (22, 2).

Contraction and slurring in other cases will be clear from the principles given above.

**217.** Perfection in rime is naturally a gradual development. In the earliest verse even assonance is sometimes sufficient, as in

Ðē kīnges kuppe ic hādde on hōnd ;

De beries ðgrinne mē ðugte ic wrōng (21, 27-28).

Rime in the consonant and not the vowel of the syllable may be found, as in *Effraym—hem* (24, 23-24). So rime of long and short vowels is not unusual, as in *wīn—ðērīn* (22, 3-4); *spērd—ġrd* (22, 29-30); *Chanaan—forðan* (24, 27-28). Rime words also differ in the quality of the vowel, especially open *ē*'s and *ō*'s often riming with the corresponding close vowels. Examples are *spēd—frīgtihġd* (26, 29-30); *lġden—ðēden* (29, 13-14); *ġn—Pharaōn* (23, 29-30); *gġn—Symeōn* (26, 3-4).

**218.** Alliteration has always been an ornament of English poetry. When it ceased to be the regular binding feature of the half-lines in alliterative verse, it continued as an occasional adjunct of the poetic line. In short lines, two or three stressed syllables may be bound together by this head-rime. In longer lines, four syllables may begin with the same consonant, or with the same or different vowels. Examples will be easily found in every selection.

# INDEX

The numbers refer to paragraphs.

- a*, 16.  
*ā*, 29.  
 Accent, 13.  
 Addition (consonant), 118.  
 Adjectives, 138.  
 Adverbs, 190.  
*ai*, 50.  
 Alliteration, 218.  
 Alliterative line, 212.  
 Aphæresis, 89.  
 Apocope, 86.  
 Assimilation, 114.  
*au*, 55.  
  
*b*, 93.  
  
*ch*, 110.  
 Comparison, 141.  
 Conjunctions, 196.  
 Consonantizing, 112.  
 Consonants, 91.  
     general changes, 112.  
     voicing of, 113.  
  
*d*, 93.  
 Dialects of ME., 1.  
 Diphthongs, 47.  
 Dissimilation, 114.  
  
*e*, 19.  
*ē* (close), 31, 35.  
*ĕ* (open), 31, 32.  
 Ecthipsis, 117.  
*ei*, 52.  
 Elision, 88.  
*eu*, 67.  
  
*f*, 98.  
  
*g* (stop), 95.  
*g*, *j* (*dʒh*), 111.  
*j* (spirant), 103.  
*j* (*y*), 107.  
 Gender, 120.  
  
*h*, 105.  
  
*i*, 12.  
*ī*, 38.  
 Inflexions, 119.  
 Interjections, 197.  
*iu*, 61.  
  
*j* (*dʒh*), 111.  
  
*k* (stop), 94.  
  
*l*, 108.  
 Lengthening, 72.  
 Liquids, 108.  
  
*m*, 109.  
 Metathesis, 115.  
  
*n*, 109.  
 Nasals, 109.  
*ng* (*n*), 109.  
 Nouns, 122.  
     anomalous, 133.  
     syntax, 201.  
 Numerals, 143.  
  
*o*, 24.  
*ō* (close), 40, 44.  
*ō* (open), 40, 41.  
*oi*, 63.  
 Orthography, 7.  
*ou*, *eu*, 65.  
  
*p*, 93.  
 Phonology, 16.  
 Prepositions, 195.  
 Pronouns, 147.  
     possessives, 153.  
     demonstratives, 154.  
     relatives, 157.  
     interrogative-indefinites, 158.  
     syntax, 203.  
 Pronunciation, 10.  
  
 Quantity, variations in, 71.  
  
*r*, 108.  
 Rime, 213, 217.  
  
*s*, 101.  
*sch* (*sh*), 102.  
 Semivowels, 106.  
 Septenarius, 214.  
 Shortening, vowel, 76.  
 Spirants, 98.  
 Stops, 93.  
 Stress, word, 13.  
 Substitution, consonant, 116.  
 Syllables, unstressed, 80.  
 Syncope, 83.  
 Syntax, 198.  
  
*t*, 93.  
  
*þ*, *ð*, 100.  
  
*u*, 26.  
*ū*, 46.  
*ui*, 70.  
  
*v*, 93, 99.  
 Verbs, 162.  
     weak, 167.  
     strong, 172.  
     preterit-present, 187.  
     anomalous, 189.  
     syntax, 206.  
 Versification, 211.  
 Vocalization of consonants, 112.  
 Voicing of consonants, 113.  
 Vowels, long, 29.  
     short, 16.  
  
*w*, 106.  
 Word order, 198.

# I. THE MIDLAND DIALECT

## A. EARLY EAST MIDLAND

### I. THE PETERBOROUGH CHRONICLE

1132. Ðis gēar cōm Henrī Kīng tō þis lānd. Þā cōm Henrī abbot and <sup>1</sup> wreide þē muneces of Burch tō þē kīng forþi ðat <sup>2</sup> hē wolde underþeden ðat mynstre tō Clunīe, swā ðat tē kīng was wēl nēh bepaht and sende efter þē muneces. And þurh Godes milce and þurh þē Biscop <sup>3</sup> of Seresberī and tē Biscop of Lincol and tē ōpre 5 rice men þe þer wæron, þā wiste þē kīng ðat hē fēorde mid swicdōm. Þā hē nān mōr ne mihte, þā wolde hē ðat his nefe sculde bēn abbot <sup>4</sup> in Burch, oc Crīst <sup>5</sup> it ne wolde. Was it noht swithe lāng þērefter þat tē kīng sende efter him and dide him gyven up ðat abbotrice <sup>6</sup> of Burch and faren ūt of lānde; and tē kīng iaf ðat 10 abbotrice ān priōr of Sanct <sup>7</sup> Nēod, Martin was gehāten. Hē cōm on Sanct Pētres messedei mid micel wurscipe intō thē minstre.

1135. On þis gære fōr sē Kīng Henrī <sup>8</sup> over sǣ æt tē Lammasse. And ðat ōper dei þā hē lai an slēp in scip, þā þestrede þē dæi over al lāndes and ward þē sunne swilc als it wære thrē niht āld mōne, 15 and <sup>9</sup> sterres abūten him at middæi. Wurpen men swiðe ofwundred and ofdrēd, and sǣden ðat micel þīng sculde cumen hērefter, swā dide; for þat ilc gær warth þē kīng dēd, ðat ōper dæi efter Sanct Andrēas massedæi on Normandi. Þā wes trēsōn ā <sup>9</sup> þās lāndes, for

<sup>1</sup> ʒ as often. <sup>2</sup> ʒ only, as usually. <sup>3</sup> b. <sup>4</sup> abb. <sup>5</sup> Xpist, as usually. <sup>6</sup> abbrice. <sup>7</sup> S', as always. <sup>8</sup> H'. <sup>9</sup> an. <sup>9</sup> westre sona.

ævric man sōne rævede oþer þe mihte. Þā nāmen his sune and his frēnd and brohten his lic tō Englelānd<sup>1</sup> and bebirēden<sup>2</sup> in Rēdinge. Gōd man hē wes and micel æie wes of him. Durste nān man misdōn wið oðer on his tīme. Pāis hē makede men and dēr<sup>3</sup>. Wuāswā bāre his byrthen, gōld and sylvre, durstē nān man sei tō<sup>5</sup> him naht būte gōd.

Enmāng þis was his nefe cumen tō Englelānd, Stēphne de Blais, and cōm tō Lundene; and tē Lundenisc folc him underfēng and senden æfter þē ærcebiscop, Willelm<sup>4</sup> Curbuil, and halechede him tō kīnge on midewintre dæi. On þis kīnges tīme wes al unfrið<sup>10</sup> and yfel and ræflic, for agēnes him risen sōna þā rice men þe wæron swikes, alrefyrst Baldwin de Redvēr, and hēld Exceestre agēnes him; and tē kīng it besæt, and siððan Baldwin acordede. Þā tōcan þā oðre and hēlden her castles agēnes him, and David Kīng of Scotlānd tōc tō werriēn him. Þā, þohwethere þat, here<sup>15</sup> sāndes feorden betwyx heom, and hī tōgædere cōmen and wurðe sæhte, þop it lītel forstōde.

1137. Ðis gære fōr þē Kīng<sup>6</sup> Stēphne<sup>7</sup> ofer sē tō Normandi and thēr wes underfāngen, forþi ðat hī wēnden ðat hē sculde bēn alswic aīse thē fōm wes, and for hē hadde gēt his tresōr; ac hē todēld it<sup>20</sup> and scatered sotlice. Micel hadde Henrī Kīng gadered gōld and sylver, and nā gōd ne dide me for his sāule tharof.

Þā þē Kīng Stēphne tō Englelānd cōm, þā makod hē his gadering æt Oxnefōrd and þar hē nam þē biscop Rogēr of Sereberī, and Alexander Biscop of Lincol and tē Cancelēr Rogēr, hise neves, and<sup>25</sup> dide ælle in prisūn til hī iāfen up here castles. Þā thē swikes undergæton ðat hē milde man was and softe and gōd, and nā justice ne dide, þā diden hī alle wunder. Hī hadden him manrēd maked and āthes sworn, ac hī nān trēuthe ne hēolden; alle hī<sup>7</sup> wæron forsworen and here trēothes forloren, for ævric rice man his castles<sup>30</sup> makede and agēnes him hēolden, and fylden þē lānd ful of castles. Hī swencten swyðe þē wreccē men of þē lānd mid castelweorces.

<sup>1</sup> Englel, as usual.<sup>2</sup> bebirēnd.<sup>3</sup> dær.<sup>4</sup> Willm, as usual.<sup>5</sup> k, as often.<sup>6</sup> Steph., as usual.<sup>7</sup> he.

Ðā þē castles wāren maked, þā fylden hī mid dēovles and yvele  
 men. Ðā nāmen hī þā men þe hī wēnden ðat anī gōd hefden,  
 bāthe be nihtes and be dæies, carlmen and wimmen, and diden  
 heom in prisūn efter gōld and sylver, and pīned heom untellendlice  
 pīning. For ne wāren nāvre nān martyrs swā pīned alse hī wāron;  
 me hēnged up bī thē fēt and smoked heom mid fūl smoke; me  
 hēnged bī thē pūmbes oðther bī thē hēfed, and hēngen bryniges on  
 her fēt; me dide cnotted strēnges abūton here hāved and wrythen  
 tō ðat it gāde tō þē hāernes. Hī diden heom in quarterne þar  
 nadres and snakes and pades wāron inne, and drāpen heom swā.  
 Sume hī diden in crūcethūs, ðat is in ān cæste þat was scort and  
 nareu and undēp, and dide scærpe stānes þērihne and þrēngde þē  
 men þārinne ðat him bræcon alle þē limes. In manī of þē castles  
 wāron lof and grin, ðat wāron rachentēges ðat twā oþer thrē men  
 haddē onōh tō bæron oðne; þat was swā maced, ðat is fæstned  
 tō ān bēom, and diden ān scærp īren abūton þē<sup>1</sup> mannes throte  
 and his hals, ðat hē ne myhte nōwiderwardes, ne sitten ne lien ne  
 slēpen, oc bæron al ðat īren. Manī pūsend<sup>2</sup> hī drāpen mid  
 hūnger<sup>3</sup>.

I ne can ne I ne mai tellen alle þē wunder, ne alle þē pīnes ðat  
 hī diden wrecce men on þis lānd; and ðat lastede þā nigentēne<sup>4</sup>  
 wintre wile Stēphne was kīng, and ævre it was werse and werse.  
 Hī læiden gældes<sup>5</sup> on thē tūnes ævre um wile and clepeden it  
 tenserie. Ðā þē wrecce men ne haddē nān mōre tō gyven, þā  
 rāveden hī and brendon alle thē tūnes ðat, wēl þū myhtes faren all  
 a dæis fare, sculdest thū nēvre finden man in tūne sittende ne lānd  
 tiled. Ðā was cōrn dære and flēsc<sup>6</sup> and cæse and butere, for nān  
 ne was o þē lānd. Wrecce men sturven of hūnger; sume ieden  
 on ælmes þe wāren sum wile rice men; sume flugen ut of lānde.  
 Wes nāvre gæt mære wreccehēd on lānd, ne nāvre hēthen men  
 werse ne diden þan hī diden; for ower sithon ne forbāren hī  
 nouthē circe ne cyrceiærd, oc nāmen al þē gōd ðat þarinne was  
 and brenden sythen þē cyrce and al tegædere. Ne hī ne forbāren

<sup>1</sup> þa.<sup>2</sup> pusen.<sup>3</sup> hungær, as often.<sup>4</sup> xix.<sup>5</sup> gæildes.<sup>6</sup> flec.

biscope<sup>1</sup> lānd, ne abbotes<sup>2</sup>, ne prēostes, ac rāveden munekes and clerkes and ævric man oðther þe ƿwer myhte. Gif twā men ƿþer ðrē<sup>3</sup> cōman ridend tō ān tūn, al þe tūnscipe flugen<sup>4</sup> for heom; wēnden ðat hī wāron rāvēres. Þe biscope<sup>5</sup> and lēred men heom cursede ævre, oc was heom naht þarof for hī wēron al forcursed<sup>6</sup> and forsworen and forloren. Wærse me tilede, þe ērthe ne bar nān cōrn, for þe lānd was al fordōn mid swilce dādes and hī sāden openlice ðat Crīst slēp and his halechen. Swilc and mære þanne wē cunnen sēin wē þolenden<sup>7</sup> nigentēne<sup>8</sup> wintre for ūre sinnes.

On al þis yuele time hēold Martin abbot his abbotrice twenti<sup>9</sup> wintre and half gār and ehte<sup>10</sup> dæis mid micel swinc, and fānd þe munekes and tē gestes al þat heom behōved; and hēold mycel caritēd in thē hūs, and þopwethere wrohte on þe circe and sette partō lāndes and rentes, and gōded it swyðe and læt it rēfen, and brohte heom intō þe newæ mynstre on Sanct Pētres mæssedæi mid micel wurtscepe. Ðat was *anno ab incarnatione Domini mxxl, a combustione loci xxxiii*. And hē fōr tō Rōme and þær wæs wæl underfāngen fram þe Pāpe Eugenie, and begæt thare privilegies, ān of alle þe lāndes of þe abbotrice<sup>11</sup> and ānōþer of þe lāndes þe lien tō þe circewīcan; and, gif hē lēng mōste liven, alse hē mint tō dōn of þe hōrderwīcan. And hē begæt in lāndes þat rīce men hafden mid strengthe: of Willelm Malduit þe hēold Rogingham þe<sup>12</sup> castel, hē wan Cotingham and Ēstūn; and of Hugo of Walteville hē wan Hyrtlingberi<sup>13</sup> and Stanewīg and sixti<sup>14</sup> solidi<sup>15</sup> of Aldewingle ælc gār. And hē makede manie munekes and plāntede winiārd and makede manī weorkes, and wende þe tūn betere þan it ær wæs, and wæs gōd munec and gōd man and forþi him luveden God and gōde men.

Nū wē willen sægen sum dēl wat belamp on Stēphnes Kīnges time. On his tīme þe Iudēus of Norwīc bohton ān Crīsten cīld beforen Ēstren and pīneden him alle þe ilce pīning ðat ūre Drihten was pīned; and on lāng Frīdæi him on rōde hēngen for ūre Drihtines lue, and sythen byrieden him. Wēnden ðat it sculde

<sup>1</sup> b.<sup>2</sup> abb.<sup>3</sup> iii.<sup>4</sup> flugen.<sup>5</sup> forcursæd.<sup>6</sup> þolenden.<sup>7</sup> xix.<sup>8</sup> xx.<sup>9</sup> viii.<sup>10</sup> þabbotrice.<sup>11</sup> þæ.<sup>12</sup> Hyrtlingb.<sup>13</sup> lx.<sup>14</sup> sof.<sup>15</sup> Xpīsten.

bēn forholen, oc ūre Dryhtin atȳwede <sup>an</sup>ðat hē was hāli martyr<sup>1</sup>; and tȳ munekes him nāmen and bebyried him hēglice in þē minstre, and hē maket þur ūre Drihtin wunderlice and manifældlice miracles, and hātte hē Sanct Willelm.

1138. On þis gær cōm David, Kīng of Scotlānd<sup>2</sup>, mid ormēte<sup>3</sup> 5 færd tō þis lānd; wolde winnan þis lānd, and him cōm tōgænes Willelm Ēorl of Albamar, þe þē kīng hadde<sup>4</sup> betēht Evorwīc, and tȳ ōther ævest<sup>4</sup> men mid fæu men and fuhten wid heom, and flēmden þē kīng æt tē Standard and slōghen swithe micel of his gēnge.

1140. On þis gær wolde þē Kīng Stēphne tæcen Rodbert Ēorl of Gloucestre, þē kīnges sune Henries, ac hē ne myhte for hē wart it war. Pērefter in þē lēngten þestrede þē sunne and tē dæi abūton nōn-tid dæies þā men eten, ðat me lihtede cāndles tō æten bī; and þat was *ðrētēne kalendas Apriles*<sup>5</sup>. Wæron men swyðe ofwundred. 15 Pērefter fordfēorde Willelm Ērcebiſcop of Cantwarberī<sup>6</sup>, and tē kīng makede Tēodbāld ærcebiſcop þe was abbot in thē Bec.

Pērefter wæx swyðe micel werre betwyx þē kīng and Randolf Ēorl of Cæstre, noht forþi ðat hē ne iaf him al ðat hē cūðe āxen him, alse hē dide alle ōðre, oc æfre þē māre hē iaf heom, þē wærse 20 hī wæron him. Þē ēorl hēold Lincol agænes þē kīng and benam him al ðat hē āhte tō haven; and tē kīng fōr þider and besætte him and his brōðer Willelm de R[om]are<sup>7</sup> in þē castel. And tē æorl stæl ūt and fērde efter Rodbert Ēorl of Gloucestre and brohte him þider mid micel fērd; and fuhten swyðe on Cāndelmasse dæi 25 agænes heore lāverd and nāmen him—for his men him swyken and flugen<sup>8</sup>—and læd him tō Bristowe, and diden þar in prisūn and [fe]teres. Þā was al Englelānd styred mār þan ær wæs, and al yvel wæs in lānde.

Pērefter cōm þē kīnges dohter Henries þe hefde bēn emperice in 30 Alamanie and nū wæs cūntesse in Angou, and cōm tō Lundene and tē Lundenisſce folc hire wolde tæcen and scæ flēh and forlēſ

<sup>1</sup> mr.    <sup>2</sup> Scotl.    <sup>3</sup> adde.    <sup>4</sup> ævez.    <sup>5</sup> xiii k. April.    <sup>6</sup> Cantwarb.

<sup>7</sup> R. . . are; bracketed letters or words are conjectural.    <sup>8</sup> flugan.



par micel. P̃refter p̃e biscop of Wincestre, Henrī p̃e kīnges  
brōther Stēphnes, spac wid Rodbert Ēorl and wid p̃e emperice<sup>1</sup>,  
and swōr heom āthas ðat hē nēvre mā mid tē kīng his brōther  
wolde hālden, and cursede alle p̃e men p̃e mid him hēolden, and  
sāde heom ðat hē wolde iiven heom ūp Wincestre, and dide heom 5  
cumen pider. Pā hī p̃ærinne wāren, pā cōm p̃e kīnges. cwēn  
mid al hire strengthe and besæt heom, ðat p̃e<sup>2</sup> wæs inne micel  
hūnger. Pā hī ne lēng ne muhten polen, pā stāli hī ūt and flugen;  
and hī wurthen war widūten and folecheden heom and nāmen  
Rodbert Ēorl of Gloucestre, and ledden him to Rōvecestre and 10  
diden him p̃are in prisūn; and tē emperice flēh intō ān minstre.  
Pā fēorden p̃e wīse men betwyx p̃e kīnges frēond and tē ēorles  
frēond, and sahtlede swā ðat me sculde lēten ūt p̃e kīng of prisūn  
for p̃e ēorl, and tē ēorl for p̃e kīng; and swā diden.

Sithen p̃refter sahtleden p̃e kīng and Randolf Ēorl at Stanfōrd, 15  
and āthes swōren and trēuthes fæsten ðat her nouper sculde  
beswiken ðther. And it ne forstōd naht, for p̃e kīng him sithen  
nam in Hamtūn þurh<sup>2</sup> wicci rād, and dide him in prisūn; and  
efsōnes hē lēt him ūt þurh wærse rād, tō ðat forewarde ðat hē  
swōr on hālīdōm and gysles fānd þat hē alle his castles sculde iiven 20  
ūp. Sume hē iaf ūp and sume ne iaf hē noht, and dide þanne  
wærse þanne hē hēr<sup>3</sup> sculde.

Pā was Englelānd swyðe todēled. Sume hēlden mid tē kīng  
and sume mid p̃e emperice; for pā p̃e kīng was in prisūn pā  
wēnden p̃e ēorles and tē rice men þat hē nēvre māre sculde cumen 25  
ūt, and sahtleden wyd p̃e emperice<sup>1</sup> and brohten hire into Oxen-  
fōrd and iāven hire p̃e burch. Pā p̃e kīng was ūte, pā hērde ðat  
sægen and tōc his fēord and besæt hire in p̃e tūr; and me lāt hire  
dūn on niht of p̃e tūr mid rāpes, and stal ūt and scāe flēh and iāde on  
fōte tō Walingfōrd. P̃arefter scāe fērde over sē and hī of Normandī 30  
wenden alle frā p̃e kīng tō p̃e Ēorl of Angæu, sume hēre<sup>2</sup> þankes,  
and sume here unþankes; for hē besæt heom til hī a-iāven ūp here  
castles, and hī nān helpe ne hæfden of p̃e kīng.

<sup>1</sup> p̃emperice, as usually.

<sup>2</sup> þurhc, as in next clause also.

<sup>3</sup> hæst.

þā fērde Eustace þē kīnges sune tō France and nam þē kīnges suster of France tō wīfe; wēnde tō begæton Normandī þærþurh. *obtain*  
 oc hē spedde lītel, and be gōde rihte for hē was ān yvel man, for  
 warese hē [cōm hē] dide māre yvel þanne gōd. Hē rēvede þē  
 lāndes and læide mic[ele gēlde]s on; hē brohte his wif tō Englelānd <sup>5</sup>  
 and dide hire in þē caste[l on Can]teberī<sup>1</sup>; gōd wimman scāe wæs  
 oc scāe hedde lītel blisse mid him. And Crīst ne wolde ðat hē  
 sculde lānge rīxan, and wærd dēd and his mōder beien. *al...*

And tē Ēorl of Angæu wærd dēd and his sune Henrī tōc tō þē  
 rīce. And tē cwēn of France tōdælde frā þē kīng and scāe cōm tō <sup>10</sup>  
 þē iunge Ēorl Henrī, and hē tōc hire tō wīfe and al Peitou mid  
 hire. þā fērde hē mid micel færd intō Englelānd and wan castles;  
 and tē kīng fērde agēnes him mid micel māre fērd. And  
 þopwæthere fuhten<sup>2</sup> hī noht, oc fērden þē ærceþiscop and tē wīse  
 men betwux heom and makede ðat sahte ðat tē kīng sculde bēn <sup>15</sup>  
 lāverd and kīng wīle hē līvede, and æfter his dæi wære Henrī kīng;  
*and* hē hēlde him for fader and hē him for sune, and sib and sæhte  
 sculde bēn betwyx heom and on al Englelānd. þis and tē ðhre  
 forwārdes þet hī makeden swōren tō hālden þē kīng and tē Ēorl  
 and tē þiscop and tē Ēorles and rīce men alle. þā was þē Ēorl <sup>20</sup>  
 underfāngen æt Wincestre and æt Lundene mid micel wurtscipe,  
 and alle diden him manrēd and swōren þē pais tō hālden; and hit  
 ward sōne swythe gōd pais, swā ðat nēvre was Ēre<sup>3</sup>. þā was þē  
 kīng strengere þanne hē ævert Ēr<sup>4</sup> was; and tē Ēorl fērde over sǣ  
 and al folc him luvede, for hē dide gōd justise and makede pais. <sup>25</sup>

1154. On þis gær wærd þē Kīng Stēphne dēd and bebyried þer  
 his wif and his sune wæron bebyried æt Favresfēld; þæt minster hī  
 makeden. þā þē kīng was dēd þā was þē Ēorl beionde sǣ, and ne  
 durste nān man dōn oþer būte gōd for þē micel eie of him. þā <sup>30</sup>  
 hē tō Englelānd cōm þā was hē underfāngen mid micel wurtscipe,  
 and tō kīng blētcæd<sup>5</sup> in Lundene on þē Sunnendæi beforen mid-  
 winter dæi, and hēld þær micel cūrt. þat ilce dæi þat Martin,  
 abbot<sup>6</sup> of Burch, sculde þider faren, þā sǣclede hē and ward dēd, *obtain*

<sup>1</sup> teb.<sup>2</sup> fuhtten.<sup>3</sup> here.<sup>4</sup> her.<sup>5</sup> blētcæd.<sup>6</sup> abb.

fowre *nonas Januariar*<sup>1</sup>, and tē munekes innen <sup>4</sup> <sup>5</sup> <sup>6</sup> <sup>7</sup> <sup>8</sup> <sup>9</sup> <sup>10</sup> <sup>11</sup> <sup>12</sup> <sup>13</sup> <sup>14</sup> <sup>15</sup> <sup>16</sup> <sup>17</sup> <sup>18</sup> <sup>19</sup> <sup>20</sup> <sup>21</sup> <sup>22</sup> <sup>23</sup> <sup>24</sup> <sup>25</sup> <sup>26</sup> <sup>27</sup> <sup>28</sup> <sup>29</sup> <sup>30</sup> <sup>31</sup> <sup>32</sup> <sup>33</sup> <sup>34</sup> <sup>35</sup> <sup>36</sup> <sup>37</sup> <sup>38</sup> <sup>39</sup> <sup>40</sup> <sup>41</sup> <sup>42</sup> <sup>43</sup> <sup>44</sup> <sup>45</sup> <sup>46</sup> <sup>47</sup> <sup>48</sup> <sup>49</sup> <sup>50</sup> <sup>51</sup> <sup>52</sup> <sup>53</sup> <sup>54</sup> <sup>55</sup> <sup>56</sup> <sup>57</sup> <sup>58</sup> <sup>59</sup> <sup>60</sup> <sup>61</sup> <sup>62</sup> <sup>63</sup> <sup>64</sup> <sup>65</sup> <sup>66</sup> <sup>67</sup> <sup>68</sup> <sup>69</sup> <sup>70</sup> <sup>71</sup> <sup>72</sup> <sup>73</sup> <sup>74</sup> <sup>75</sup> <sup>76</sup> <sup>77</sup> <sup>78</sup> <sup>79</sup> <sup>80</sup> <sup>81</sup> <sup>82</sup> <sup>83</sup> <sup>84</sup> <sup>85</sup> <sup>86</sup> <sup>87</sup> <sup>88</sup> <sup>89</sup> <sup>90</sup> <sup>91</sup> <sup>92</sup> <sup>93</sup> <sup>94</sup> <sup>95</sup> <sup>96</sup> <sup>97</sup> <sup>98</sup> <sup>99</sup> <sup>100</sup> <sup>101</sup> <sup>102</sup> <sup>103</sup> <sup>104</sup> <sup>105</sup> <sup>106</sup> <sup>107</sup> <sup>108</sup> <sup>109</sup> <sup>110</sup> <sup>111</sup> <sup>112</sup> <sup>113</sup> <sup>114</sup> <sup>115</sup> <sup>116</sup> <sup>117</sup> <sup>118</sup> <sup>119</sup> <sup>120</sup> <sup>121</sup> <sup>122</sup> <sup>123</sup> <sup>124</sup> <sup>125</sup> <sup>126</sup> <sup>127</sup> <sup>128</sup> <sup>129</sup> <sup>130</sup> <sup>131</sup> <sup>132</sup> <sup>133</sup> <sup>134</sup> <sup>135</sup> <sup>136</sup> <sup>137</sup> <sup>138</sup> <sup>139</sup> <sup>140</sup> <sup>141</sup> <sup>142</sup> <sup>143</sup> <sup>144</sup> <sup>145</sup> <sup>146</sup> <sup>147</sup> <sup>148</sup> <sup>149</sup> <sup>150</sup> <sup>151</sup> <sup>152</sup> <sup>153</sup> <sup>154</sup> <sup>155</sup> <sup>156</sup> <sup>157</sup> <sup>158</sup> <sup>159</sup> <sup>160</sup> <sup>161</sup> <sup>162</sup> <sup>163</sup> <sup>164</sup> <sup>165</sup> <sup>166</sup> <sup>167</sup> <sup>168</sup> <sup>169</sup> <sup>170</sup> <sup>171</sup> <sup>172</sup> <sup>173</sup> <sup>174</sup> <sup>175</sup> <sup>176</sup> <sup>177</sup> <sup>178</sup> <sup>179</sup> <sup>180</sup> <sup>181</sup> <sup>182</sup> <sup>183</sup> <sup>184</sup> <sup>185</sup> <sup>186</sup> <sup>187</sup> <sup>188</sup> <sup>189</sup> <sup>190</sup> <sup>191</sup> <sup>192</sup> <sup>193</sup> <sup>194</sup> <sup>195</sup> <sup>196</sup> <sup>197</sup> <sup>198</sup> <sup>199</sup> <sup>200</sup> <sup>201</sup> <sup>202</sup> <sup>203</sup> <sup>204</sup> <sup>205</sup> <sup>206</sup> <sup>207</sup> <sup>208</sup> <sup>209</sup> <sup>210</sup> <sup>211</sup> <sup>212</sup> <sup>213</sup> <sup>214</sup> <sup>215</sup> <sup>216</sup> <sup>217</sup> <sup>218</sup> <sup>219</sup> <sup>220</sup> <sup>221</sup> <sup>222</sup> <sup>223</sup> <sup>224</sup> <sup>225</sup> <sup>226</sup> <sup>227</sup> <sup>228</sup> <sup>229</sup> <sup>230</sup> <sup>231</sup> <sup>232</sup> <sup>233</sup> <sup>234</sup> <sup>235</sup> <sup>236</sup> <sup>237</sup> <sup>238</sup> <sup>239</sup> <sup>240</sup> <sup>241</sup> <sup>242</sup> <sup>243</sup> <sup>244</sup> <sup>245</sup> <sup>246</sup> <sup>247</sup> <sup>248</sup> <sup>249</sup> <sup>250</sup> <sup>251</sup> <sup>252</sup> <sup>253</sup> <sup>254</sup> <sup>255</sup> <sup>256</sup> <sup>257</sup> <sup>258</sup> <sup>259</sup> <sup>260</sup> <sup>261</sup> <sup>262</sup> <sup>263</sup> <sup>264</sup> <sup>265</sup> <sup>266</sup> <sup>267</sup> <sup>268</sup> <sup>269</sup> <sup>270</sup> <sup>271</sup> <sup>272</sup> <sup>273</sup> <sup>274</sup> <sup>275</sup> <sup>276</sup> <sup>277</sup> <sup>278</sup> <sup>279</sup> <sup>280</sup> <sup>281</sup> <sup>282</sup> <sup>283</sup> <sup>284</sup> <sup>285</sup> <sup>286</sup> <sup>287</sup> <sup>288</sup> <sup>289</sup> <sup>290</sup> <sup>291</sup> <sup>292</sup> <sup>293</sup> <sup>294</sup> <sup>295</sup> <sup>296</sup> <sup>297</sup> <sup>298</sup> <sup>299</sup> <sup>300</sup> <sup>301</sup> <sup>302</sup> <sup>303</sup> <sup>304</sup> <sup>305</sup> <sup>306</sup> <sup>307</sup> <sup>308</sup> <sup>309</sup> <sup>310</sup> <sup>311</sup> <sup>312</sup> <sup>313</sup> <sup>314</sup> <sup>315</sup> <sup>316</sup> <sup>317</sup> <sup>318</sup> <sup>319</sup> <sup>320</sup> <sup>321</sup> <sup>322</sup> <sup>323</sup> <sup>324</sup> <sup>325</sup> <sup>326</sup> <sup>327</sup> <sup>328</sup> <sup>329</sup> <sup>330</sup> <sup>331</sup> <sup>332</sup> <sup>333</sup> <sup>334</sup> <sup>335</sup> <sup>336</sup> <sup>337</sup> <sup>338</sup> <sup>339</sup> <sup>340</sup> <sup>341</sup> <sup>342</sup> <sup>343</sup> <sup>344</sup> <sup>345</sup> <sup>346</sup> <sup>347</sup> <sup>348</sup> <sup>349</sup> <sup>350</sup> <sup>351</sup> <sup>352</sup> <sup>353</sup> <sup>354</sup> <sup>355</sup> <sup>356</sup> <sup>357</sup> <sup>358</sup> <sup>359</sup> <sup>360</sup> <sup>361</sup> <sup>362</sup> <sup>363</sup> <sup>364</sup> <sup>365</sup> <sup>366</sup> <sup>367</sup> <sup>368</sup> <sup>369</sup> <sup>370</sup> <sup>371</sup> <sup>372</sup> <sup>373</sup> <sup>374</sup> <sup>375</sup> <sup>376</sup> <sup>377</sup> <sup>378</sup> <sup>379</sup> <sup>380</sup> <sup>381</sup> <sup>382</sup> <sup>383</sup> <sup>384</sup> <sup>385</sup> <sup>386</sup> <sup>387</sup> <sup>388</sup> <sup>389</sup> <sup>390</sup> <sup>391</sup> <sup>392</sup> <sup>393</sup> <sup>394</sup> <sup>395</sup> <sup>396</sup> <sup>397</sup> <sup>398</sup> <sup>399</sup> <sup>400</sup> <sup>401</sup> <sup>402</sup> <sup>403</sup> <sup>404</sup> <sup>405</sup> <sup>406</sup> <sup>407</sup> <sup>408</sup> <sup>409</sup> <sup>410</sup> <sup>411</sup> <sup>412</sup> <sup>413</sup> <sup>414</sup> <sup>415</sup> <sup>416</sup> <sup>417</sup> <sup>418</sup> <sup>419</sup> <sup>420</sup> <sup>421</sup> <sup>422</sup> <sup>423</sup> <sup>424</sup> <sup>425</sup> <sup>426</sup> <sup>427</sup> <sup>428</sup> <sup>429</sup> <sup>430</sup> <sup>431</sup> <sup>432</sup> <sup>433</sup> <sup>434</sup> <sup>435</sup> <sup>436</sup> <sup>437</sup> <sup>438</sup> <sup>439</sup> <sup>440</sup> <sup>441</sup> <sup>442</sup> <sup>443</sup> <sup>444</sup> <sup>445</sup> <sup>446</sup> <sup>447</sup> <sup>448</sup> <sup>449</sup> <sup>450</sup> <sup>451</sup> <sup>452</sup> <sup>453</sup> <sup>454</sup> <sup>455</sup> <sup>456</sup> <sup>457</sup> <sup>458</sup> <sup>459</sup> <sup>460</sup> <sup>461</sup> <sup>462</sup> <sup>463</sup> <sup>464</sup> <sup>465</sup> <sup>466</sup> <sup>467</sup> <sup>468</sup> <sup>469</sup> <sup>470</sup> <sup>471</sup> <sup>472</sup> <sup>473</sup> <sup>474</sup> <sup>475</sup> <sup>476</sup> <sup>477</sup> <sup>478</sup> <sup>479</sup> <sup>480</sup> <sup>481</sup> <sup>482</sup> <sup>483</sup> <sup>484</sup> <sup>485</sup> <sup>486</sup> <sup>487</sup> <sup>488</sup> <sup>489</sup> <sup>490</sup> <sup>491</sup> <sup>492</sup> <sup>493</sup> <sup>494</sup> <sup>495</sup> <sup>496</sup> <sup>497</sup> <sup>498</sup> <sup>499</sup> <sup>500</sup> <sup>501</sup> <sup>502</sup> <sup>503</sup> <sup>504</sup> <sup>505</sup> <sup>506</sup> <sup>507</sup> <sup>508</sup> <sup>509</sup> <sup>510</sup> <sup>511</sup> <sup>512</sup> <sup>513</sup> <sup>514</sup> <sup>515</sup> <sup>516</sup> <sup>517</sup> <sup>518</sup> <sup>519</sup> <sup>520</sup> <sup>521</sup> <sup>522</sup> <sup>523</sup> <sup>524</sup> <sup>525</sup> <sup>526</sup> <sup>527</sup> <sup>528</sup> <sup>529</sup> <sup>530</sup> <sup>531</sup> <sup>532</sup> <sup>533</sup> <sup>534</sup> <sup>535</sup> <sup>536</sup> <sup>537</sup> <sup>538</sup> <sup>539</sup> <sup>540</sup> <sup>541</sup> <sup>542</sup> <sup>543</sup> <sup>544</sup> <sup>545</sup> <sup>546</sup> <sup>547</sup> <sup>548</sup> <sup>549</sup> <sup>550</sup> <sup>551</sup> <sup>552</sup> <sup>553</sup> <sup>554</sup> <sup>555</sup> <sup>556</sup> <sup>557</sup> <sup>558</sup> <sup>559</sup> <sup>560</sup> <sup>561</sup> <sup>562</sup> <sup>563</sup> <sup>564</sup> <sup>565</sup> <sup>566</sup> <sup>567</sup> <sup>568</sup> <sup>569</sup> <sup>570</sup> <sup>571</sup> <sup>572</sup> <sup>573</sup> <sup>574</sup> <sup>575</sup> <sup>576</sup> <sup>577</sup> <sup>578</sup> <sup>579</sup> <sup>580</sup> <sup>581</sup> <sup>582</sup> <sup>583</sup> <sup>584</sup> <sup>585</sup> <sup>586</sup> <sup>587</sup> <sup>588</sup> <sup>589</sup> <sup>590</sup> <sup>591</sup> <sup>592</sup> <sup>593</sup> <sup>594</sup> <sup>595</sup> <sup>596</sup> <sup>597</sup> <sup>598</sup> <sup>599</sup> <sup>600</sup> <sup>601</sup> <sup>602</sup> <sup>603</sup> <sup>604</sup> <sup>605</sup> <sup>606</sup> <sup>607</sup> <sup>608</sup> <sup>609</sup> <sup>610</sup> <sup>611</sup> <sup>612</sup> <sup>613</sup> <sup>614</sup> <sup>615</sup> <sup>616</sup> <sup>617</sup> <sup>618</sup> <sup>619</sup> <sup>620</sup> <sup>621</sup> <sup>622</sup> <sup>623</sup> <sup>624</sup> <sup>625</sup> <sup>626</sup> <sup>627</sup> <sup>628</sup> <sup>629</sup> <sup>630</sup> <sup>631</sup> <sup>632</sup> <sup>633</sup> <sup>634</sup> <sup>635</sup> <sup>636</sup> <sup>637</sup> <sup>638</sup> <sup>639</sup> <sup>640</sup> <sup>641</sup> <sup>642</sup> <sup>643</sup> <sup>644</sup> <sup>645</sup> <sup>646</sup> <sup>647</sup> <sup>648</sup> <sup>649</sup> <sup>650</sup> <sup>651</sup> <sup>652</sup> <sup>653</sup> <sup>654</sup> <sup>655</sup> <sup>656</sup> <sup>657</sup> <sup>658</sup> <sup>659</sup> <sup>660</sup> <sup>661</sup> <sup>662</sup> <sup>663</sup> <sup>664</sup> <sup>665</sup> <sup>666</sup> <sup>667</sup> <sup>668</sup> <sup>669</sup> <sup>670</sup> <sup>671</sup> <sup>672</sup> <sup>673</sup> <sup>674</sup> <sup>675</sup> <sup>676</sup> <sup>677</sup> <sup>678</sup> <sup>679</sup> <sup>680</sup> <sup>681</sup> <sup>682</sup> <sup>683</sup> <sup>684</sup> <sup>685</sup> <sup>686</sup> <sup>687</sup> <sup>688</sup> <sup>689</sup> <sup>690</sup> <sup>691</sup> <sup>692</sup> <sup>693</sup> <sup>694</sup> <sup>695</sup> <sup>696</sup> <sup>697</sup> <sup>698</sup> <sup>699</sup> <sup>700</sup> <sup>701</sup> <sup>702</sup> <sup>703</sup> <sup>704</sup> <sup>705</sup> <sup>706</sup> <sup>707</sup> <sup>708</sup> <sup>709</sup> <sup>710</sup> <sup>711</sup> <sup>712</sup> <sup>713</sup> <sup>714</sup> <sup>715</sup> <sup>716</sup> <sup>717</sup> <sup>718</sup> <sup>719</sup> <sup>720</sup> <sup>721</sup> <sup>722</sup> <sup>723</sup> <sup>724</sup> <sup>725</sup> <sup>726</sup> <sup>727</sup> <sup>728</sup> <sup>729</sup> <sup>730</sup> <sup>731</sup> <sup>732</sup> <sup>733</sup> <sup>734</sup> <sup>735</sup> <sup>736</sup> <sup>737</sup> <sup>738</sup> <sup>739</sup> <sup>740</sup> <sup>741</sup> <sup>742</sup> <sup>743</sup> <sup>744</sup> <sup>745</sup> <sup>746</sup> <sup>747</sup> <sup>748</sup> <sup>749</sup> <sup>750</sup> <sup>751</sup> <sup>752</sup> <sup>753</sup> <sup>754</sup> <sup>755</sup> <sup>756</sup> <sup>757</sup> <sup>758</sup> <sup>759</sup> <sup>760</sup> <sup>761</sup> <sup>762</sup> <sup>763</sup> <sup>764</sup> <sup>765</sup> <sup>766</sup> <sup>767</sup> <sup>768</sup> <sup>769</sup> <sup>770</sup> <sup>771</sup> <sup>772</sup> <sup>773</sup> <sup>774</sup> <sup>775</sup> <sup>776</sup> <sup>777</sup> <sup>778</sup> <sup>779</sup> <sup>780</sup> <sup>781</sup> <sup>782</sup> <sup>783</sup> <sup>784</sup> <sup>785</sup> <sup>786</sup> <sup>787</sup> <sup>788</sup> <sup>789</sup> <sup>790</sup> <sup>791</sup> <sup>792</sup> <sup>793</sup> <sup>794</sup> <sup>795</sup> <sup>796</sup> <sup>797</sup> <sup>798</sup> <sup>799</sup> <sup>800</sup> <sup>801</sup> <sup>802</sup> <sup>803</sup> <sup>804</sup> <sup>805</sup> <sup>806</sup> <sup>807</sup> <sup>808</sup> <sup>809</sup> <sup>810</sup> <sup>811</sup> <sup>812</sup> <sup>813</sup> <sup>814</sup> <sup>815</sup> <sup>816</sup> <sup>817</sup> <sup>818</sup> <sup>819</sup> <sup>820</sup> <sup>821</sup> <sup>822</sup> <sup>823</sup> <sup>824</sup> <sup>825</sup> <sup>826</sup> <sup>827</sup> <sup>828</sup> <sup>829</sup> <sup>830</sup> <sup>831</sup> <sup>832</sup> <sup>833</sup> <sup>834</sup> <sup>835</sup> <sup>836</sup> <sup>837</sup> <sup>838</sup> <sup>839</sup> <sup>840</sup> <sup>841</sup> <sup>842</sup> <sup>843</sup> <sup>844</sup> <sup>845</sup> <sup>846</sup> <sup>847</sup> <sup>848</sup> <sup>849</sup> <sup>850</sup> <sup>851</sup> <sup>852</sup> <sup>853</sup> <sup>854</sup> <sup>855</sup> <sup>856</sup> <sup>857</sup> <sup>858</sup> <sup>859</sup> <sup>860</sup> <sup>861</sup> <sup>862</sup> <sup>863</sup> <sup>864</sup> <sup>865</sup> <sup>866</sup> <sup>867</sup> <sup>868</sup> <sup>869</sup> <sup>870</sup> <sup>871</sup> <sup>872</sup> <sup>873</sup> <sup>874</sup> <sup>875</sup> <sup>876</sup> <sup>877</sup> <sup>878</sup> <sup>879</sup> <sup>880</sup> <sup>881</sup> <sup>882</sup> <sup>883</sup> <sup>884</sup> <sup>885</sup> <sup>886</sup> <sup>887</sup> <sup>888</sup> <sup>889</sup> <sup>890</sup> <sup>891</sup> <sup>892</sup> <sup>893</sup> <sup>894</sup> <sup>895</sup> <sup>896</sup> <sup>897</sup> <sup>898</sup> <sup>899</sup> <sup>900</sup> <sup>901</sup> <sup>902</sup> <sup>903</sup> <sup>904</sup> <sup>905</sup> <sup>906</sup> <sup>907</sup> <sup>908</sup> <sup>909</sup> <sup>910</sup> <sup>911</sup> <sup>912</sup> <sup>913</sup> <sup>914</sup> <sup>915</sup> <sup>916</sup> <sup>917</sup> <sup>918</sup> <sup>919</sup> <sup>920</sup> <sup>921</sup> <sup>922</sup> <sup>923</sup> <sup>924</sup> <sup>925</sup> <sup>926</sup> <sup>927</sup> <sup>928</sup> <sup>929</sup> <sup>930</sup> <sup>931</sup> <sup>932</sup> <sup>933</sup> <sup>934</sup> <sup>935</sup> <sup>936</sup> <sup>937</sup> <sup>938</sup> <sup>939</sup> <sup>940</sup> <sup>941</sup> <sup>942</sup> <sup>943</sup> <sup>944</sup> <sup>945</sup> <sup>946</sup> <sup>947</sup> <sup>948</sup> <sup>949</sup> <sup>950</sup> <sup>951</sup> <sup>952</sup> <sup>953</sup> <sup>954</sup> <sup>955</sup> <sup>956</sup> <sup>957</sup> <sup>958</sup> <sup>959</sup> <sup>960</sup> <sup>961</sup> <sup>962</sup> <sup>963</sup> <sup>964</sup> <sup>965</sup> <sup>966</sup> <sup>967</sup> <sup>968</sup> <sup>969</sup> <sup>970</sup> <sup>971</sup> <sup>972</sup> <sup>973</sup> <sup>974</sup> <sup>975</sup> <sup>976</sup> <sup>977</sup> <sup>978</sup> <sup>979</sup> <sup>980</sup> <sup>981</sup> <sup>982</sup> <sup>983</sup> <sup>984</sup> <sup>985</sup> <sup>986</sup> <sup>987</sup> <sup>988</sup> <sup>989</sup> <sup>990</sup> <sup>991</sup> <sup>992</sup> <sup>993</sup> <sup>994</sup> <sup>995</sup> <sup>996</sup> <sup>997</sup> <sup>998</sup> <sup>999</sup> <sup>1000</sup> <sup>1001</sup> <sup>1002</sup> <sup>1003</sup> <sup>1004</sup> <sup>1005</sup> <sup>1006</sup> <sup>1007</sup> <sup>1008</sup> <sup>1009</sup> <sup>1010</sup> <sup>1011</sup> <sup>1012</sup> <sup>1013</sup> <sup>1014</sup> <sup>1015</sup> <sup>1016</sup> <sup>1017</sup> <sup>1018</sup> <sup>1019</sup> <sup>1020</sup> <sup>1021</sup> <sup>1022</sup> <sup>1023</sup> <sup>1024</sup> <sup>1025</sup> <sup>1026</sup> <sup>1027</sup> <sup>1028</sup> <sup>1029</sup> <sup>1030</sup> <sup>1031</sup> <sup>1032</sup> <sup>1033</sup> <sup>1034</sup> <sup>1035</sup> <sup>1036</sup> <sup>1037</sup> <sup>1038</sup> <sup>1039</sup> <sup>1040</sup> <sup>1041</sup> <sup>1042</sup> <sup>1043</sup> <sup>1044</sup> <sup>1045</sup> <sup>1046</sup> <sup>1047</sup> <sup>1048</sup> <sup>1049</sup> <sup>1050</sup> <sup>1051</sup> <sup>1052</sup> <sup>1053</sup> <sup>1054</sup> <sup>1055</sup> <sup>1056</sup> <sup>1057</sup> <sup>1058</sup> <sup>1059</sup> <sup>1060</sup> <sup>1061</sup> <sup>1062</sup> <sup>1063</sup> <sup>1064</sup> <sup>1065</sup> <sup>1066</sup> <sup>1067</sup> <sup>1068</sup> <sup>1069</sup> <sup>1070</sup> <sup>1071</sup> <sup>1072</sup> <sup>1073</sup> <sup>1074</sup> <sup>1075</sup> <sup>1076</sup> <sup>1077</sup> <sup>1078</sup> <sup>1079</sup> <sup>1080</sup> <sup>1081</sup> <sup>1082</sup> <sup>1083</sup> <sup>1084</sup> <sup>1085</sup> <sup>1086</sup> <sup>1087</sup> <sup>1088</sup> <sup>1089</sup> <sup>1090</sup> <sup>1091</sup> <sup>1092</sup> <sup>1093</sup> <sup>1094</sup> <sup>1095</sup> <sup>1096</sup> <sup>1097</sup> <sup>1098</sup> <sup>1099</sup> <sup>1100</sup> <sup>1101</sup> <sup>1102</sup> <sup>1103</sup> <sup>1104</sup> <sup>1105</sup> <sup>1106</sup> <sup>1107</sup> <sup>1108</sup> <sup>1109</sup> <sup>1110</sup> <sup>1111</sup> <sup>1112</sup> <sup>1113</sup> <sup>1114</sup> <sup>1115</sup> <sup>1116</sup> <sup>1117</sup> <sup>1118</sup> <sup>1119</sup> <sup>1120</sup> <sup>1121</sup> <sup>1122</sup> <sup>1123</sup> <sup>1124</sup> <sup>1125</sup> <sup>1126</sup> <sup>1127</sup> <sup>1128</sup> <sup>1129</sup> <sup>1130</sup> <sup>1131</sup> <sup>1132</sup> <sup>1133</sup> <sup>1134</sup> <sup>1135</sup> <sup>1136</sup> <sup>1137</sup> <sup>1138</sup> <sup>1139</sup> <sup>1140</sup> <sup>1141</sup> <sup>1142</sup> <sup>1143</sup> <sup>1144</sup> <sup>1145</sup> <sup>1146</sup> <sup>1147</sup> <sup>1148</sup> <sup>1149</sup> <sup>1150</sup> <sup>1151</sup> <sup>1152</sup> <sup>1153</sup> <sup>1154</sup> <sup>1155</sup> <sup>1156</sup> <sup>1157</sup> <sup>1158</sup> <sup>1159</sup> <sup>1160</sup> <sup>1161</sup> <sup>1162</sup> <sup>1163</sup> <sup>1164</sup> <sup>1165</sup> <sup>1166</sup> <sup>1167</sup> <sup>1168</sup> <sup>1169</sup> <sup>1170</sup> <sup>1171</sup> <sup>1172</sup> <sup>1173</sup> <sup>1174</sup> <sup>1175</sup> <sup>1176</sup> <sup>1177</sup> <sup>1178</sup> <sup>1179</sup> <sup>1180</sup> <sup>1181</sup> <sup>1182</sup> <sup>1183</sup> <sup>1184</sup> <sup>1185</sup> <sup>1186</sup> <sup>1187</sup> <sup>1188</sup> <sup>1189</sup> <sup>1190</sup> <sup>1191</sup> <sup>1192</sup> <sup>1193</sup> <sup>1194</sup> <sup>1195</sup> <sup>1196</sup> <sup>1197</sup> <sup>1198</sup> <sup>1199</sup> <sup>1200</sup> <sup>1201</sup> <sup>1202</sup> <sup>1203</sup> <sup>1204</sup> <sup>1205</sup> <sup>1206</sup> <sup>1207</sup> <sup>1208</sup> <sup>1209</sup> <sup>1210</sup> <sup>1211</sup> <sup>1212</sup> <sup>1213</sup> <sup>1214</sup> <sup>1215</sup> <sup>1216</sup> <sup>1217</sup> <sup>1218</sup> <sup>1219</sup> <sup>1220</sup> <sup>1221</sup> <sup>1222</sup> <sup>1223</sup> <sup>1224</sup> <sup>1225</sup> <sup>1226</sup> <sup>1227</sup> <sup>1228</sup> <sup>1229</sup> <sup>1230</sup> <sup>1231</sup> <sup>1232</sup> <sup>1233</sup> <sup>1234</sup> <sup>1235</sup> <sup>1236</sup> <sup>1237</sup> <sup>1238</sup> <sup>1239</sup> <sup>1240</sup> <sup>1241</sup> <sup>1242</sup> <sup>1243</sup> <sup>1244</sup> <sup>1245</sup> <sup>1246</sup> <sup>1247</sup> <sup>1248</sup> <sup>1249</sup> <sup>1250</sup> <sup>1251</sup> <sup>1252</sup> <sup>1253</sup> <sup>1254</sup> <sup>1255</sup> <sup>1256</sup> <sup>1257</sup> <sup>1258</sup> <sup>1259</sup> <sup>1260</sup> <sup>1261</sup> <sup>1262</sup> <sup>1263</sup> <sup>1264</sup> <sup>1265</sup> <sup>1266</sup> <sup>1267</sup> <sup>1268</sup> <sup>1269</sup> <sup>1270</sup> <sup>1271</sup> <sup>1272</sup> <sup>1273</sup> <sup>1274</sup> <sup>1275</sup> <sup>1276</sup> <sup>1277</sup> <sup>1278</sup> <sup>1279</sup> <sup>1280</sup> <sup>1281</sup> <sup>1282</sup> <sup>1283</sup> <sup>1284</sup> <sup>1285</sup> <sup>1286</sup> <sup>1287</sup> <sup>1288</sup> <sup>1289</sup> <sup>1290</sup> <sup>1291</sup> <sup>1292</sup> <sup>1293</sup> <sup>1294</sup> <sup>1295</sup> <sup>1296</sup> <sup>1297</sup> <sup>1298</sup> <sup>1299</sup> <sup>1300</sup> <sup>1301</sup> <sup>1302</sup> <sup>1303</sup> <sup>1304</sup> <sup>1305</sup> <sup>1306</sup> <sup>1307</sup> <sup>1308</sup> <sup>1309</sup> <sup>1310</sup> <sup>1311</sup> <sup>1312</sup> <sup>1313</sup> <sup>1314</sup> <sup>1315</sup> <sup>1316</sup> <sup>1317</sup> <sup>1318</sup> <sup>1319</sup> <sup>1320</sup> <sup>1321</sup> <sup>1322</sup> <sup>1323</sup> <sup>1324</sup> <sup>1325</sup> <sup>1326</sup> <sup>1327</sup> <sup>1328</sup> <sup>1329</sup> <sup>1330</sup> <sup>1331</sup> <sup>1332</sup> <sup>1333</sup> <sup>1334</sup> <sup>1335</sup> <sup>1336</sup> <sup>1337</sup> <sup>1338</sup> <sup>1339</sup> <

Icc hafe sammnedd <sup>use u</sup>ō piss bōc pā goddspelless nēh alle  
 Patt sinndenn <sup>use u</sup>ō pē messebōc inn all pē 3ēr att messe;  
 Annd a33 affterr pē goddspell stannt patt tatt tē goddspell mēneþþ, <sup>use u</sup>  
 Patt mann birrp spellenn tō pē folc off þe33re sāwle nēde;  
 Annd 3ēt<sup>1</sup> tār tēkenn māre inōh pū shallt tæronne findenn, <sup>5 beside</sup>  
 Off patt tatt Crīstess hallþhe þēd birrp trowwenn wēl annd follzhenn. <sup>5 end</sup>  
 Icc hafe sett hēr <sup>use u</sup>ō piss bōc amāng goddspelless wōrdess,  
 All þurh mēsellfenn, maniz wōrd pē rīme<sup>2</sup> swā tō fillenn;  
 Acc pū shallt findenn þatt mīn wōrd, e33whær þær itt iss ēkedd, <sup>(name wōrd)</sup>  
 Ma33 hellpenn pā patt rēdenn itt tō sēn annd t' unnderrstanndenn<sup>3</sup>  
 All þess tē bettere, hū þe33m birrp pē goddspell unnderrstanndenn.  
 Annd forrþi trowwe icc patt tē birrp wēl þolenn mīne wōrdess,  
 E33whær þær pū shallt findenn hemm amāng goddspelless wōrdess;  
 For whāse mōt<sup>4</sup> tō lāwedd folc lārspell off goddspell tellenn,  
 Hē mōt<sup>4</sup> wēl ēkenn maniz wōrd amāng goddspelless wōrdess. <sup>15</sup>  
 Annd icc ne mīhte nohht mīn ferrs a33 wiþþ goddspelless wōrdess  
 Wēl fillenn all, annd all forrþi sholde icc well ofte nēde <sup>use u</sup>  
 Amāng goddspelless wōrdess dōn mīn wōrd, mīn ferrs tō fillenn.  
 Annd tē bitæche icc off piss bōc, hēh wīkenn alls itt sēmeþþ, <sup>conmut duty</sup>  
 All tō þurhsēkenn ilc ān ferrs, annd tō þurhlōkenn ofte, <sup>20</sup>  
 Patt upponn all piss bōc ne bē nān wōrd 3ān Crīstess lāre,  
 Nān wōrd tatt swīpe wēl ne bē tō trowwenn annd tō follzhenn. <sup>use u</sup>  
 Witt shulenn tredenn unnderr fōt<sup>4</sup> annd all þwerrtūt<sup>4</sup> forrwerppenn <sup>through</sup>  
 pē dōm off all patt lāpe flocc patt iss þurh nīþ forrblēndedd,  
 Patt tæleþþ patt tō lofenn iss þurh nīþfull mōdizness. <sup>25</sup>  
 Þe33 shulenn lætenn<sup>5</sup> hāpeliz off unnkerr swinn, lēf brōþerr,  
 Annd all þe33 shulenn takenn itt onn unnitt annd onn īdell, <sup>use u</sup>  
 Acc nohht þurh skill, acc all þurh nīþ, annd all þurh þe33re  
 sinne.  
 Annd unnc birrp biddenn Godd tatt hē forr3ife hemm hēre sinne;  
 Annd unnc birrp bāpe lofenn Godd off patt itt wass bigunnenn, <sup>30</sup>  
 Annd þannkenn Godd tatt itt iss brohht tūll ēnde þurh hiss hellpe;

<sup>1</sup> 3et, with double accent.<sup>2</sup> rīme.<sup>3</sup> tunnderrstanndenn.<sup>4</sup> vowel with double accent.<sup>5</sup> lætenn.

Forr itt maꝝ hellpenn alle þā þatt blīpelike itt hērenn,  
Annd lufenn itt annd follꝥhenn itt wīpp þohht, wīpp wōrd, wīpp  
dēde.

Annd whāse wilenn shall þiss bōc eftt ōperr sīpe writenn,  
Himm bidde icc þatt hē't<sup>1</sup> write<sup>2</sup> rihht, (swā summ) þiss bōc himm  
tāchepp,

All þwerūt<sup>1</sup> affterr þatt itt iss uppō þiss firrste bīsne,<sup>copy</sup>  
Wīpp all swillc rime<sup>3</sup> alls hēr iss sett, wīpp all se fele wōrðess;  
Annd tatt hē lōke wēl þatt hē ān bōcstaff write<sup>2</sup> twiꝝess<sup>luna</sup>  
Eꝝwhær þær itt uppō þiss bōc iss writenn ō þatt wīse.  
Lōke hē wēl þatt hē't<sup>1</sup> write swā, forr hē ne maꝝ noht elless  
Onn Enngliſsh writenn<sup>4</sup> rihht tē wōrd, þatt wite hē wēl tō sōpe.<sup>10</sup>

Annd ꝥiff mann wile wītenn whī icc hafe dōn þiss dēde,  
Whī icc till Enngliſsh hafe wennd goddspelless hallꝥhe lāre,  
Icc hafe itt dōn forrþī þatt all Crisstene follkess berrhless<sup>salutem</sup>  
(Iss lāng) uppō þatt ān, þatt teꝝ goddspelless hallꝥhe lāre  
Wīpp fulle mahhte follꝥhe rihht þurh þohht, þurh wōrd, þurh  
dēde.<sup>15</sup>

Forr all þatt æfre onn ērpe iss nēd Crisstene folc tō follꝥhenn  
I trowwe, i dēde, all tāchepp hemm goddspelless hallꝥhe lāre;  
Annd forrþī whāse lērnepp itt annd follꝥhepp itt wīpp dēde,<sup>annd</sup>  
Hē shall onn ēnde wurrþī bēn þurh Godd tō wurrpenn borꝥhenn.  
Annd tærfore hafe icc turnedd itt inntill Enngliſshe spæche,<sup>20</sup>

Forr þatt I wolde blīpelī, þatt all Enngliſshe lēde  
Wīpp ære sholde lisstenn itt, wīpp herrte sholde itt trowwenn,  
Wīpp tūnge sholde spellenn itt, wīpp dēde sholde itt follꝥhenn,  
Tō winnenn unnderr Crisstenndōm att Godd sōp sāwle berrhless.  
Annd ꝥiff þeꝝ wilenn hērenn itt, annd follꝥhenn itt wīpp dēde,<sup>25</sup>  
Icc hafe hemm hollpenn unnderr Crīst tō winnenn þeꝝre berrhless.  
Annd I shall hafenn forr min swinnc gōd lān att Godd onn ēnde,  
ꝥiff þatt I, forr þē lufe off Godd annd forr þē mēde off heffne,  
Hemm hafe itt inntill Enngliſsh wennd forr þeꝝre sāwle nēde.  
Annd ꝥiff þeꝝ all forrwerppenn itt, itt turnepp hemm till sinne,<sup>30</sup>

<sup>1</sup> het, vowel with double accent.<sup>2</sup> write.<sup>3</sup> rime.<sup>4</sup> writenn.

*gaw*  
Annd I shall hafenn addledd mē pē Lāferdd Crīstess āre;  
Purh patt icc hafe hemm wrohht tiss bōc tō þe33re sāwle nēde,  
Pohh patt te33 all forrwerppenn itt purh þe33re mōdi33nesse.

Goddspell onn Ennglissh nemmedd iss gōd wōrd, annd gōd  
tīpennde,

Gōd errnde, forrpī patt itt wass purh hall3he goddspellwrihhtess <sup>5</sup>

All wrohht annd wrītenn uppō bōc off Crīstess firrste<sup>1</sup> cōme,

Off hū sōþ Godd wass wurppenn mann forr all mannkinne nēde,

Annd off patt mannkin purh hiss dāþ wass lēsedd üt<sup>2</sup> off helle,

Annd off patt hē wisslike rās pē þridde daz3 off dāþe,

Annd off patt hē <sup>erlūke</sup> wisslike stāh pā sippenn upp till heffne,

Annd off patt hē shall cumenn efft tō dēmenn alle þēde,

Annd forr tō 3ēldenn iwhille mann affterr hiss ā3henn dēde.

Off all þiss gōd uss brinngeþþ wōrd annd errnde annd gōd tīpennde

Goddspell, annd forrpī maz3 itt wēl gōd errnde bēn 3ehātenn.

Forr mann maz3 uppō goddspellbōc gōdnessess findenn seffne <sup>15</sup>

Patt ure Lāferdd Jēsu Crīst uss hafeþþ dōn onn ērþe,

Purh patt hē comm tō manne annd purh patt hē warpp mann  
onn ērþe.

Forr ān gōdnesse uss hafeþþ dōn pē Lāferdd Crīst onn ērþe

Purh patt hē comm tō wurppenn mann forr all mannkinne nēde.

Operr gōdnesse uss hafeþþ dōn pē Lāferdd Crīst onn ērþe

Purh patt hē wass i flumm Jorrdān fullhtnedd forr ure nēde;

Forr patt hē wolde uss waterrkinn till ure fulluhht hall3henn,

Purh patt hē wolde bēn himmsellf onn ērþe i water fullhtnedd.

Pē þridde gōd uss hafeþþ dōn pē Lāferdd Crīst onn ērþe

Purh patt hē 3aff hiss ā3henn lif wiþþ all hiss fulle wille

Tō þolenn dāþþ ō rōdetrē <sup>det</sup> sacclāes wiþþutenn wrihhte,

Tō lēsenn mannkin purh hiss<sup>3</sup> dāþ üt<sup>2</sup> off pē dēfless wāldē.

Pē fērþe gōd uss hafeþþ dōn pē Lāferdd Crīst onn ērþe

Purh patt hiss hall3he sāwle stāh frā rōde dūn till helle,

Tō tākenn üt<sup>4</sup> off hellewā pā gōde sāwless alle

<sup>1</sup> fisste. <sup>2</sup> vowel with double accent. <sup>3</sup> his. <sup>4</sup> vowel with double accent.

*place* þatt hæffðenn cwemmd himm i þiss lif þurh sōþ unnschap<sup>ness</sup>esse.

þē fiste gōd uss hæfeþþ dōn þē Lāferd Crīst onn ērþe

þurh þatt hē rās forr ūre gōd þē þridde daz off dæþe.

*are for* Annd lēt<sup>1</sup> tē posstless sēn himm wēl inn hiss mennisske kinde;

Forr þatt hē wolde fesstenn swā sōþ trowwþe i þezze brēstess

*exactly* Off þatt hē, wiss tō fulle sōþ, wass risenn upp off dæþe,

Annd i þatt illke flāsh þatt wass forr uss ō rōde nazzeledd;

Forr þatt hē wolde fesstenn wēl þiss trowwþe i þezze brēstess,

Hē lēt<sup>1</sup> tē posstless sēn himm wēl, well ofte siþe onn ērþe,

Wippinnenn dazzeß fowwertiz frā þatt hē rās off dæþe.

þē sexte gōd uss hæfeþþ dōn þē Lāferd Crīst onn ērþe

þurh þatt hē stāh forr ūre gōd upp inntill heffness blisse,

Annd sennde sibbenn Hāli; Gāst till hise lērninngcnihtess,

*comfort* Tō frōfrenn<sup>2</sup> annd tō bēldenn hemm tō stanndenn zæn þē dēfell,

Tō gifenn hemm gōd witt inōh off all hiss hallzhe lāre,

Tō gifenn hemm gōd lusst, gōd mahht, tō þolenn alle wāwenn

All forr þē lufe off Godd, annd noht forr ērþli; loff tō winnenn.

þē seffinde gōd uss shall zēt<sup>1</sup> dōn þē Lāferd Crīst onn ende

þurh þatt hē shall ō dōmess daz uss gifenn heffness blisse,

ziff þatt wē shulenn wurpī bēn tō findenn Godess āre.

Þuss hæfeþþ ūre Lāferd Crīst uss dōn gōdnessess seffne,

þurh þatt tatt hē tō manne comm tō wurpenn mann onn ērþe.

Annd ō þatt hallzhe bōc þatt iss apokalypsīs nemmedd

Uss wrāt<sup>1</sup> tē posstell Sannt Johān, þurh Hāli; Gāstess lāre,

þatt hē sahh upp inn heffne ān bōc bisett wipþ seffne innsezzless,

Annd sperrd swā swiþe wēl þatt itt ne mihhte nān wihht oppnenn<sup>3</sup>

Wippūtenn Godess hallzhe Lāmb þatt hē sahh ēc inn heffne.

Annd þurh þā seffne innsezzless wass riht swiþe wēl bitācnedd

þatt sefennsāld gōdlezzc þatt Crīst uss dide þurh hiss cōme;

Annd tatt nān wihht ne mihhte noht oppnenn þā seffne innsezzless

Wippūtenn Godess Lāmb, þatt comm forr þatt itt sholde tācnenn

þatt nān wihht, nān enngell, nān mann, ne nāness kinness shaffte,

<sup>1</sup> vowel with double accent.

<sup>2</sup> frofren.

<sup>3</sup> oppnenn, but oppnenn

regularly.

Ne mihhte þurh himmsellfenn þā seffne gōdnessess shāewenn  
 Ō mannkinn, swā þatt it mannkinn off helle mihhte lēsenn,  
 Ne gifenn mannkinn lusst, ne mahht, tō winnenn heffness blisse.

Annd all all swā se Godess Lāmb, all þurh hiss āzhenn mahhte,

Lihhtlike mihhte annd wēl inōh þā seffne innsezzless oppnenn,

All swā þē Lāferdd Jēsu Crīst all þurh hiss āzhenn mahhte,

Wipþ Faderr annd wipþ Hālīz Gāst, ān Godd annd all ān kinde,

All swā rihht hē lihhtlike inōh annd wēl wipþ alle mihhte

Ō mannkinn þurh himmsellfenn þā seffne gōdnessess shāewenn,

Swā þatt hē mannkinn wēl inōh off helle mihhte lēsenn,

Annd gifenn mannkinn lufe annd lusst, annd mahht annd witt annd  
 wille,

Tō stanndenn inn tō cwēmenn Godd tō winenn heffness blisse.

Annd forr þatt hālīz goddspellbōc all þiss gōdnesse uss shāewepþ,

Þiss sefennfāld gōdlezze þatt Crīst uss dide þurh hiss āre,

Forrþi birþ all Crisstene folc goddspelles lāre follzhenn.

Annd tērfore hafe icc turnedd itt inntill Ennglisshe spæche,

Forr þatt I wolde blīpelīz þatt all Ennglisshe lēde

Wipþ āre sholde lisstenn itt, wipþ herrte sholde itt trowwenn,

Wipþ tūnge sholde spellenn itt, wipþ dēde sholde itt follzhenn,

Tō winnenn unnderr cristenndōm att Crīst sōþ sāwle berrhless.

Annd Godd allmahhtīz ȝife uss mahht annd lusst and witt annd wille

Tō follzhenn þiss Ennglisshe bōc þatt<sup>1</sup> all iss hālīz lāre,

Swā þatt wē mōtenn wurrþi bēn tō brūkenn heffness blisse.

Am[æn]. Am[æn]. Am[æn].

Icc þatt tiss Ennglisshe hafe sett, Ennglisshe menn tō lāre,

Icc wass þær þær I crisstnedd wass Orrmīn bī name nemmnedd;

Annd icc, Orrmīn, full innwarrdlīz wipþ mūþ annd ēc wipþ herrte

Hēr bidde þā Crisstene menn þatt hērenn ȝperr rēdenn<sup>2</sup>

Þiss bōc, hemm bidde icc hēr þatt tezz forr mē þiss bēde biddenn,

Þatt brōþerr þatt tiss Ennglisshe writt allre āresst<sup>3</sup> wrāt<sup>4</sup> annd wrohhte,

Þatt brōþerr forr hiss swinnc tō lāen sōþ blisse mōte<sup>5</sup> fīndenn.

Am[æn].

<sup>1</sup> þat.

<sup>2</sup> rēdenn.

<sup>3</sup> allræresst.

<sup>4</sup> vowel with double accent.

<sup>5</sup> mōte.



## B. MIDLAND OF THE THIRTEENTH AND FOURTEENTH CENTURIES

### I. THE BESTIARY

#### THE LION'S NATURE

aby.
 ÐE lēūn stant on hille; and<sup>1</sup> hē man hunten hēre,  
 Q̅ðer ðurg his nēse smel smāke ðat hē negge, *approach*  
 Bī wilc weie sō hē wile tō dēle niðer wēnden, *draw*  
 Alle hise fētsteppes after him hē filleð; *downward*  
 Drāgeð dūst wið his stert ðer hē dūn<sup>2</sup> steppeð, *1*  
 Q̅ðer dūst q̅ðer deu, ðat hē ne cunne is finden; *5*  
 Driveð dūn tō his den ðar hē him bergen wille.  
 An oðer kīnde hē hāveð. Wanne hē is ikindled *burn*  
 Stille lið ðē lēūn, ne stireð hē nout of slēpe,  
shme
 Til ðē sunne hāveð sinen ðries him abūten; *10*  
 Danne reiseð his fader him mit tē rēm ðat hē mākeð. *can*  
 Ðē ðridde lāge hāveð ðē lēūn; ðanne hē lieð tō slēpen  
 Sal hē nevre lūken ðē lides of hise ēgen.

#### SIGNIFICATION

Welle hēg is tat hil ðat is hevenrīche;  
 Ūre Lōverd is tē lēūn ðe liveð ðer abuven; *15*  
 Hū<sup>3</sup> ðq̅ him likede tō līgten hēr on ērðe, *alight*  
 Migte nevre divel witen, ðq̅ hē bē dērne hunte,  
 Hū hē dūn cōme, ne hū<sup>3</sup> hē dennede him *lodged*  
 In ðat defte meiden, Mārie bī nāme,  
ad. montage, profit
 De him bar tō manne frāme. *20*

<sup>1</sup> ȝ, as usually.

<sup>2</sup> he steppeð.

<sup>3</sup> wu.

Đō ūre Drigten dēd was, and dolven alsō his wille was,  
 In a stōn stille hē lai til it kam ðē ðridde<sup>1</sup> dai;  
 His fader him filstnede swō ðat hē rōs frō dēde ðō,  
 us tō lif hōlden.

Wākeð sō his wille is, sō hirde for his fōlde; *shepherd* 5  
 Hē is hirde, wē bēn sēp; sīlden hē us wille *shield*  
 If wē hēren tō his wōrd ðat wē ne gōn nōwor wille.

## THE EAGLE'S NATURE

Krōden I wille ðē ērnes kīnde

Alsō ic it ō bōke rēde;

Hū<sup>2</sup> hē neweð his gūðhēde,

*10 youth  
age*

Hū hē cumeð ūt of ēlde,

Sīden hise limes arn unwēlde,

Sīden his bēc is al tōwrōng,

*twisted*

Sīden his fligt is al unstrōng, *weak*

And his ēgen dimme.

15

Hēreð hū<sup>2</sup> hē neweð him;

A welle hē sēkeð ðat springeð ai,

Bōðe bī nigst and bī dai;

Ðērōver hē flēgeð and up hē tēð

Til ðat hē ðē hevene sēð,

20

Ðurg skies sexe and sevene,

Til hē cumeð tō hevene.

Sō rigt sō hē cunne

Hē hōveð in ðē sunne;

*burn*

Ðē sunne swiðeð<sup>3</sup> al his fligt,

25

And oc it mækeð his ēgen brigt,

Hise feðres fallen for ðē hēte,

And hē dūn mide tō ðē wēte *water*

Falleð in ðat wellegrūnd, *bottom of well*

Ðēr hē wurðeð<sup>4</sup> heil and sūnd,

30

<sup>1</sup> dridde.

<sup>2</sup> wu.

<sup>3</sup> swiðeð.

<sup>4</sup> wurdeð.

And cumeð ūt al newe,  
 Ne wēre his bēc untrewē.  
 His bēc is gēt biforn wrōng,  
 Ðog hise limes sinden <sup>1</sup> strōng,  
 Ne maig hē tilen him nōn fōde 5  
 Himself tō nōne gōde.  
 Ðanne gōð hē tō a stōn,  
 And hē billeð ðeron,  
 Billeð til his bēc bisfōren <sup>2</sup>  
 Hāveð ðē wrangðe forlōren; *disturb* 10  
 Siðen wið his rigte bile  
 Takeð mēte ðat hē wile.

## SIGNIFICATION

Al is man sō is tis ērn, wulde gē nū listen <sup>3</sup>  
 Ōld in hise sinnes dērn ȝr hē bicumeð cristen. 14  
 And tus hē neweð him, ðis man, ðanne hē nimeð tō kirke;  
 Ōr hē it biðenken can hise ēgen wēren mirke;  
*un-* Forsākeð <sup>4</sup> ðȝre Sātanās and ilk sinful dēde,  
 Tākeð him tō Jēsu <sup>5</sup> Crīst for hē sal bēn his mēde,  
 Lēveð on ūre Lȝverd Crīst and lēreð prēstes lȝre;  
*ma-* Of hise ēgen wēreð ðē mist wiles hē dreccheð ðȝre. *delam* 20  
 His hȝpe is al tō Gode ward, and of his lūve hē lēteð <sup>6</sup> *think*  
 Ðat is tē sunne sikerlike, ðus his sigte hē bēteð; *remedie*  
 Nāked falleð in ðē funtfat, and cumeð ūt al newe,  
 Būten a litel; wat is tat? his mūð is gēt untrewē;  
 His mūð is gēt wēl unkūð wið paternoster and crēde. 25  
 Fāre hē norð or <sup>7</sup> fāre hē sūð, lēren hē sal his nēde;  
*pay-* Bidden bōne tō Gode and tus his mūð rigten,  
*me...* Tilen him sō ðē sowles fōde ȝurg grāce off ūre Drigtin.

<sup>1</sup> senden.<sup>2</sup> biforn.<sup>3</sup> listlen.<sup>4</sup> forsaket.<sup>5</sup> ihu.<sup>6</sup> lereð.<sup>7</sup> er.

## THE SERPENT'S NATURE

An wirm is ð werlde wēl man it knoweð,  
 Neddre is tē nāme ; ðus hē him neweð  
 Danne hē is forbrōken<sup>1</sup>, and in his ēlde al forbroiden<sup>2</sup>.  
 Fasteð til his fel him slākeð tēn daies fulle, *loosen*  
 Ðat hē is lēne and mainlēš and ivele mai gangen ; *5 badly*  
 Hē crēpeð cripelānde forð, his craft hē ðus kīðeð,  
 Sēkeð a stōn ðat a ðirt is on, narwe būten hē nēdeð him, *hole*  
 Nimeð unnēðes ðurg, for his fel hē ðēr lēteð. *force*  
 His flēs forð crēpeð, walkeð tō ðē water ward,  
 Wile ðanne drinken. Oc hē speweð ȝr al ðē venim *10*  
 Ðat in his brēst is bred frȝ his bīrde time ; *birth time*  
 Drinkeð siðen inȝ, and tus hē him neweð.

Danne ðē neddre is of his hīd nāked  
 And bāre of his brēstatter, *loosen*  
 If hē nāked man sē ne wile hē him nogt neggen, *15*  
 Oc hē flēð frȝ him als hē frȝ fīr sulde.  
 If hē clōðed man sē cȝf hē waxeð, *bird*  
 For up hē rigteð him rēdī tō dēren, *he*  
 Tō dēren er tō dēd māken, if hē it muge fōrðen.  
 Wat if ðē man war wurðe and wēren him cunne, *20*  
 Figteð wið ðis wirm and fāreð<sup>3</sup> on him figtānde ?  
 Ðis neddre siðen hē nēde sal  
 Mākeð sēld of his bodī and sīldeð his hēved ;  
 Lītel him is of hise limes, būte hē lif hōlde.

## SIGNIFICATION

Know Cristene man wat tū Crīst hīgtest, *promise* *25*  
 Atte kirkedure ðar ðū cristned wēre.  
 Ðū hīgtes tō lēven on him, and hīse lāges luvien,  
 Tō hēlden wit herte ðē bȝdes of hōlī kirke<sup>4</sup>.

<sup>1</sup> forbroken and forbroiden.<sup>2</sup> forwurden.<sup>3</sup> freð.<sup>4</sup> krke.

If ðū hāvest is brōken, al ðū forbrēdes<sup>1</sup>,  
 Forwurðes and forgelwes ēche lif tō wōlden;  
 Elded art frō ēche blis sō ðis wirm ō werld is.  
 Newe ðē forðī<sup>2</sup> sō ðē neddre dōð,  
 It is tē nēd.

Feste ðē of stēdefastnesse, and ful of ðewes,  
 And help ðē pōvre men ðe gangen abūten.  
 Ne dēme ðē nogt wurðī<sup>3</sup> ðat tū ðūre lōken  
 Up tō ðē hevene ward; oc walkē wið ðē ērðe,  
 Mildelike amōng men. Nō mōd ðū ne cune,

Mōd ne mannes uncost; oc swic of sineginge,  
 And bōte bid tū ðē ai, bōðe bī nigt and bī dai,  
 Ðat tū milce mōte hāven of ðīne misdēdes.

Ðis lif bitōkneð ðē stī, ðat tē neddre gangeð bī,  
 And tis is ðē ðirl of ðē stōn ðat tū salt ðurg gōn:

Lēt ðin filde frō ðē sō ðē wirm his fel dōð;  
 Gō ðū ðan tō Godes hūs ðē godspel tō hēren,  
 Ðat is soule drink, sinnes quenching.

Oc q̄ sei ðū in scrifte tō ðē prest sinnes tīne,  
 Fēg ðē ðus of ði brēstfilde, and feste ðē forðward  
 Fast at tīn herte ðat tū firmest higtes.

Ðus art tū ging and newe, forðward bē ðū trewe.  
 Nēdeð ðē ðē devel nogt, for hē ne mai ðē dēren nogt;

Oc hē flēð frō ðē sō neddre frō ðē nākede.

On ðē clōðede ðē neddre is cōf, and tē devel cliver on sinnes; 25  
 Ai ðē sinfule bisetten hē wile,

And wið al mankin hē hāveð nrō and win.

Wat if hē lēve hāve of ūre Hevenlōverd

For tō dēren us sō hē ūre eldere q̄r dēde?

Dō wē ðē bodi in ðē bāle and bergen ðē soule,

Ðat is ūre hēved gēvelic, hēlde wē it wurðlic.

<sup>1</sup> forbrēdes.

<sup>2</sup> forði.

<sup>3</sup> nogt wurdi.

<sup>4</sup> filde.

## THE WHALE'S NATURE

Cēthe grande is a fis  
 Dē mōste <sup>neat</sup> dat in water is;  
 Dat tū wuldes seien gēt,  
 Gef ðū it sōge wan it flēt,  
 Dat it wēre an eilōnd<sup>1</sup>

Dat sēte on<sup>2</sup> ðe sēsōnd.

Dis fis dat is unrīde,

Danne him hungreð hē gāpeð wīde;

Ut of his ðrōte it smit an ōnde, D. N. andi

Dē swetteste ðing dat is ō lōnde:

Dērfōre ððre fisses tō him drāgen,

Wan hē it fēlen hē āren fāgen;

Hē cumen and hōven in his mūð,

Of his swike hē arn uncūð.

Dis cēte <sup>whale</sup> ðanne hise chāveles lūkeð,

Dis fisses alle in sūkeð;

Dē smāle hē wile ðus biswiken,

Dē grēte maig hē noht bigripen.

Dis fis wuneð wið ðe sēgründ,

And liveð ðer evre heil and sūnd,

Til it cumeð ðe time

Dat storm stireð al ðe sē,

Danne sumer and winter winnen.

Ne mai it wunen ðerinne,

Sō drōvi is tē sēs grūnd,

Ne mai hē wunen ðer dat stūnd,

Oc stireð up and hōveð stille.

Wiles dat<sup>3</sup> weder is sō ille,

Dē sipes dat arn on sē fordriven,—

Lōð hem is dēð<sup>4</sup>, and lēf tō liven,—

<sup>1</sup> a neilond.

<sup>2</sup> one.

<sup>3</sup> ðar.

<sup>4</sup> ded.

Bilōken hem and sēn ðis fis,  
 An eilōnd hē wēnen it is,  
 Ðērof hē āren swiðe fāgen,  
 And mid here migt ðartō hē drāgen  
 Sipes on festen,  
 And alle up gangen.  
 Of stōn mid stēl in ðe tunder  
 Wēl tō brennen on<sup>1</sup> ðis wunder,  
 Warmen hem wēl and ēten<sup>2</sup> and drinken.  
 Ðē fir hē fēleð and dōð hem sinken,  
 For sōne hē diveð dūn tō grūnde;  
 Hē drēpeð hem alle wiðūten wūnde.

5

10

## SIGNIFICATION

Ðis devel is mikel wið wil and magt,  
 Sō wicches hāven in here craft;  
 Hē dōð men hungren and hāven ðrist,  
 And manī oðer sinful list,  
 Tolleð men tō him wið his ōnde,  
 Wōsō him folegeð hē findeð sōnde.  
 Ðō arn ðe little in lēve lāge,  
 Ðē mikle ne maig hē tō him drāgen;  
 Ðē mikle, Ī mēne ðe stēdefast  
 In rigte lēve mid flēs and gast.  
 Wōsō listneð develes lōre,  
 On lengðe it sal him rewen sōre;  
 Wōsō festeð hōpe on him,  
 Hē sal him folgen tō helle dim.

15

20

25

<sup>1</sup> gne.<sup>2</sup> heten.

## II. THE STORY OF JOSEPH

PUTIFAR trewið hise wives<sup>1</sup> tāle,  
 And hāveð<sup>2</sup> dempt Iōsēp tō bāle;  
 Hē bad bēn sperd faste<sup>3</sup> dūn,  
 And hōlden harde in prisūn.  
 An lītel stūnd quīle hē was ðēr,  
 Sō gan him luven ðē prisunēr,  
 And him ðē<sup>4</sup> chartre hāveð bitagt  
 Wið ðō prisūnes tō liven in agt<sup>5</sup>.  
 Or for misdēde, or for onsāgen,  
 Ðōr wōren tō ðat prisūn drāgen  
 Ōn ðat ðē kinges kuppe bēd,  
 And ōn ðe māde ðē kinges brēd.  
 Hem drempte drēmes bōðen ō nigȝ,  
 And hē wurðen swiðe sōre ofrigȝ.  
 Iōsēph hem servede ðōr on sēl  
 At here drink and at here mēl;  
 Hē herde hem mūrnen, hē<sup>6</sup> freinde forquat;  
 Harde drēmes ōgen awōld ðat.  
 Ðō seide hē tō ðē butelēr<sup>7</sup>,  
 'Tel mē ðīn drēm, mī brōðer dēr<sup>8</sup>;  
 Queðersō it wurðe softe or strōng,  
 Ðē rechīng wurð on God bilōng.'  
 'Mē drempte ic stōd at a wīntrē  
 Ðat hadde<sup>9</sup> waxen buges ðrē;  
 Ōrest it blōmede, and siðen bar  
 Ðē berfes ripe, wurð ic war.  
 Ðē kinges kuppe ic<sup>10</sup> hadde on hōnd;  
 Ðē beries ðōrinne mē ðugte ic wrōng,

5

10

15

20

25

<sup>1</sup> wiwes.<sup>2</sup> haved.<sup>3</sup> fast.<sup>4</sup> chartre.<sup>5</sup> hagt.<sup>6</sup> he hem<sup>7</sup> butuler.<sup>8</sup> her.<sup>9</sup> hadde<sup>10</sup> kinges ic.



And bar it drinken tō Phāraōn,  
Mē drempte, als ic was wune tō dōn.'

'Good is,' quað Iōsēph, 'tō drēmen of wīn,  
Heilnesse and blisse is ðērin;

Ðrē daies bēn gēt for tō cumen,

5.

Ðū salt bēn ūt of prisūn numen,

And on ðīn offis<sup>1</sup> set agēn.

Of mē ðū ðenke<sup>2</sup> ðan it sal bēn;

Bēd mīn ernde<sup>3</sup> tō Phāraōn.

Ðat<sup>4</sup> ic ūt of prisūn wūrðe<sup>5</sup> dōn;

10

For ic am stōlen of kīnde lōnd,

And wrightelēlike<sup>6</sup> hōlden in bōnd.'

Quað ðis brēdwrigte, 'Līðeð nū mē:

Mē drempte ic bar brēadlēpes ðrē,

And ðōrin brēad and oðer mēten

15

Quilke bēn wune ðē kinges tō ēten;

And fugeles hāven ðōron lagt,

Ðōrfōre ic am in sorge and agt<sup>6</sup>;

For ic ne migte mē nogt wēren,

Ne ðat mēte frō hem bēren.'

20

'Mē wōre lēvere,' quad Iōsēph,

'Of ēddi<sup>1</sup> drēmes rechen swēp;

Ðū salt, after ðē ðridde dei,

Bēn dō on rōde, weilawei!

And fugeles sulen ðī fleis tōtēren,

25

Ðat sal nōn agte mugen ðē wēren.'

Sōð wurð sō Iōsēph seide ðat.

Dis butelēr Iōsēph sōne forgat;

Twō gēr siðen was Iōsēph sperd

Ðōr in prisūn wiðuten ērd.

30

Ðō drempte Phāraōn king a drēm

Ðat hē stōd bi ðē flōdes strēm,

<sup>1</sup> offiz.

<sup>2</sup> ðhenke.

<sup>3</sup> herdne.

<sup>4</sup> ða.

<sup>5</sup> her wrighteleslike.

<sup>6</sup> hagt.

And ðeðen<sup>1</sup> ūtcōmen sevene<sup>2</sup> neȝet,

Everilc wēl swiðe fēt and grēt ;

And sevene lēne after ðō,

Ðe dēden ðē sevene fette wō.

Ðē lēne hāven ðē fette freten ;

Ðis drēm ne mai ðē king forgeten.

An oðer drēm cam him biȝoren :

Sevene ġres<sup>3</sup> wēxen fette of cōrn<sup>4</sup>,

On an busk ranc and wēl tīdī,

And sevene lēne rigt ðōrbī,

Welkede and smāle and drūgte numen,

Ðē rance<sup>5</sup> hāven ðō ōvercumen ;

Tōsāmen<sup>6</sup> smiten and on a stūnd

Ðē fette ðristen tō ðē<sup>7</sup> grūnd.

Ðē king abraid and wōc in ðogt<sup>7</sup>,

Ðēs drēmes swēp ne wōt hē nogt ;

Ne was nōn sō wīse<sup>8</sup> in al his lōnd

Ðe kūde undōn ðis drēmes bōnd.

Ðō him biðogte<sup>9</sup> ðat butelēr

Of ðat him drempete in prisūn ðēr,

And of Iōsēph in ðē prisūn,

And hē it tōlde ðē king Phāraūn.

Iōsēph was sōne in prisūn ðō sogt<sup>10</sup>,

And shāven and clad and tō him brogt.

Ðē king him bad bēn hardī and bōld,

If hē can rechen ðis drēmes wōld ;

He tōld him quat him drempete ō nigt,

And Iōsēph rechede his drēm wēl rigt.

‘ Ðis twō drēmes bōðen bēn ōn,

God wile ðē tawnen, King Phāraōn.

Ðō sevene<sup>11</sup> gēr bēn gēt tō cumen,

In al fulsumhēd sulen it bēn numen,

<sup>1</sup> ðeden.

<sup>2</sup> vii, as throughout this passage.

<sup>3</sup> cares.

<sup>4</sup> eoren.

<sup>5</sup> ranc he.

<sup>6</sup> ðrist hem to ðo.

<sup>7</sup> ðhogt.

<sup>8</sup> so wis man.

<sup>9</sup> biðhogte.

<sup>10</sup> hogt.

<sup>11</sup> vii, as usual.

*Arbeitsaufgabe  
C. u. u. u.*

*with explanation of adj.*

And sevene oðere sulen after bēn,  
Sōrī and nēdful men sulen <sup>(19)</sup> sēn.

Al ðat ðise firste<sup>1</sup> sevene māken

Sulen ðis oðere sevene rospen and rāken.

Ic rēde ðē, King, nū hēr biſſōren,

Tō māken lāðes and gaderen cōrn<sup>2</sup>,

Ðat ðin folc ne wurð undernumen

Quan ðō hungri gēre bēn forðcumen.<sup>3</sup>

King Phāraōn listnede hise rēd,

Ðat wurð him siðen sēli spēd.

Hē bitagte Iōsēp his ring,

And his bēge of gōld for wurðing,

And bad him al his lōnd bisēn,

And under him hēgest for tō bēn;

And bad him wēlden in his hōnd

His folc, and agte, and al his lōnd.

Ðō was under him ðanne Putifar,

And his wif ðat hem sō tōbar.

Iōsēph tō wīve his dowter nam,—

Oðer is nū ðan<sup>3</sup> ēr<sup>4</sup> bicam;

And ghē ðer him twō childer bar,

Or men wurð of ðat hunger war,

First Manassēn and Effraym;

Hē luveden God, hē gēld it hem.

Ðē sevene fulsum gēres fāren,

Iōsēp cūðe him biſſōren wāren;

Ðan cōrn<sup>2</sup> wantede in oðer lōnd,

Ðō was ynug<sup>5</sup> under his hōnd.

Hunger wēx in lōnd Chānaan,

And his tēne<sup>6</sup> sunes Iācōb forðan

Sente intō Ēgipt tō bringen cōrn<sup>2</sup>;

Hē bilēf at hōm ðe was gungest bōren.

<sup>1</sup> first.

<sup>2</sup> coren.

<sup>3</sup> quan.

<sup>4</sup> ear.

<sup>5</sup> No ynug.

<sup>6</sup> x.

Dē tēne<sup>1</sup> cōmen, for nēde sogt,  
 Tō Iōsēp, and hē ne knewen him nogt.  
 And ðō<sup>2</sup> hē luttē him frigtīlike,  
 And seiden tō him mildelike,  
 'Wē bēn sōndes, for nēde driven  
 Tō bigen cōrn ðōrbī tō liven.'

5

Iōsēp hem knew al in his ðogt<sup>3</sup>,  
 Als hē lēt hē knew hem nogt.  
 'It sēmeð<sup>4</sup> wēl ðat gē spīes bēn,  
 And intō ðis lōnd cūmen tō sēn;  
 And cume gē for nōn oðer ðīng  
 But for tō spīen ūr lōrd ðē king.'

10

'Nai,' hē seiden everilc ōn,  
 'Spīes wēre wē never nōn,  
 Oc alle wē bēn ōn faderes sunen;  
 For hunger dōð us<sup>5</sup> hider cūmen.'  
 'Oc nū ic wōt gē spīes bēn,  
 For bī gūre bēring men mai it sēn.  
 Hū sulde ōn man<sup>6</sup> pōvre forgeten,  
 Swilke and sō manige sunes bigeten?  
 For sēldum bitid self anī king  
 Swilc men tō sēn of hise ofspring.'

20

'A, lōverd, mercī, gēt is ðōr ōn,  
 Migt hē nogt frō his fader gōn.  
 Hē is gungest, hōten Beniamin,  
 For wē bēn alle of Ēbrisse kin.'

25

'Nū, bī ðē feið ic ōg tō King Phāraōn,  
 Sule gē nogt alle hēðen<sup>7</sup> gōn  
 Til gē mē bringen Beniamin,  
 Dē<sup>8</sup> gungeste brōðer of gūre<sup>9</sup> kin.'  
 For ðō was Iōsēp sōre fordrēd  
 ðat hē wōre oc ðurg<sup>10</sup> hem forrēd.

30

<sup>1</sup> x.<sup>2</sup> ðog.<sup>3</sup> ðhogt.<sup>4</sup> semet.<sup>5</sup> doðes.<sup>6</sup> husuld suld oninan.<sup>7</sup> eðen.<sup>8</sup> ða.<sup>9</sup> pore.<sup>10</sup> ðhurg.

Hē dēde hem bīnden, and lēden dūn  
 And spēren faste in his prisūn;  
 Dē ðridde dai hē lēt hem gōn,  
 Al but ðē tōn brōðer Symeōn;  
 Ðis Symeōn bilēf ðōr in bōnd  
 Tō wedde under Iōsēpes hōnd. <sup>1</sup>

5

Ðēs oðere brēðere sōne onōn  
 Tōken lēve and wenten hōm.

And sōne hē wēren ðēðen<sup>1</sup> went,  
 Wēl sōre hē hāven hem biment,  
 And seiden hem ðan ðōr bitwēn,  
 'Wrigtful wē in sorwe bēn,  
 For wē sinigeden quīlum oṛ  
 On ūre<sup>2</sup> brōðer michil mōr  
 For wē werneden him mercī,  
 Nū drēge wē sorge al forðī.'

10

15

7 Wēnde here nōn it on his mōd,  
 Oc Iōsēp. al it understōd.

7 Iōsēpes men ðōr quiles deden  
 Al sō Iōsēp hem hadde<sup>3</sup> beden;  
 Ðō brēðere seckes hāven hē fīlt,  
 And in everīlc ðē silver pīlt  
 Ðat ðōr was paied<sup>4</sup> for ðē cōrn<sup>5</sup>,  
 And būnden ðē mūðes ðōr bifōren.  
 Oc ðē brēðere ne wisten it nogt,  
 Hū ðis dēde wurðe wrogt;  
 Oc alle hē wēren oṛverðogt,  
 And hāven it sō tō Iācōb brogt,  
 And tōldēn him sō of here spēd;  
 And al hē it listnede in frigtīhēd.  
 Quan men<sup>6</sup> ðō seckes ðōr unbōnd,  
 And in ðē cōrn<sup>5</sup> ðō agtes fōnd,

20

25

30

<sup>1</sup> ðeden.<sup>2</sup> hure.<sup>3</sup> adde.<sup>4</sup> paid.<sup>5</sup> coren.<sup>6</sup> and quan.

Alle hē wōren ōanne sōre<sup>1</sup> ofrigt.  
 Iācōb ōus him bimēneð origt,  
 'Wēl michel sorge is mē bicumen,  
 Ðat mīn twō childre āren mē fornumen.

Of Iōsēp wōt ic ēnding nōn, 5  
 And bōndes bēn leid on Symeōn;  
 If gē Benjamin frō mē dōn,  
 Dēað<sup>2</sup> and sorge mē sēgeð on.

Ai sal Benjamin wið mē bilēven<sup>3</sup>  
 Ðōr quiles ic sal on werlde liven.' 10  
 Ðō quað Iudas, 'Us sal bēn hard,  
 If wē nō hōlden him nōn forward.'

Wēx dērðe, ðis cōrn<sup>4</sup> is gōn,  
 Iācōb eft bit hem fāren agōn;  
 Oc hē ne duren ðē weie cumen in, 15  
 'But gē wið us sēnden Benjamin.'

Ðō quað hē, 'Quan it is nēd,  
 And ic<sup>5</sup> ne can nō bettre rēd,  
 Bēreð ðat<sup>6</sup> silver hōl agōn  
 Ðat hem ðōrof ne wante nōn, 20

And oðer silver ðōr biſōren  
 For tō bigen wið oðer cōrn<sup>4</sup>;  
 Fruit and spīces of dēre prīs  
 Bēreð ðat man ðat is sō wīs.  
 God uñne<sup>7</sup> him ēðemōded<sup>8</sup> bēn, 25  
 And sēnde mē mīn childre agēn.'

Ðō nāmen hē forðweie rigt,  
 Til hē bēn intō<sup>9</sup> Ēgypte ligt.  
 And quanne Iōsēp hem alle sag  
 Kīnde ðogt in his herte lag<sup>10</sup>. 30

Hē bad his stiward gerken his<sup>11</sup> mēten,  
 Hē seide hē sulden wið him ēten<sup>12</sup>.

<sup>1</sup> ōanno sori.    <sup>2</sup> dead.    <sup>3</sup> bilewen.    <sup>4</sup> derke ðis coren.    <sup>5</sup> no ic  
 in MS.    <sup>6</sup> dat.    <sup>7</sup> hunne.    <sup>8</sup> eðimodes.    <sup>9</sup> ben cumen into.    <sup>10</sup> ðhogt  
 ... was.    <sup>11</sup> is.    <sup>12</sup> alle eten.

Hē ledde hem alle tō Iōsēpes birī, *Ca. 6. 10*  
 Her nōn hadden *ŋ* lōten mirī. *Ca. 6. 11*

‘Lōverd,’ hē seiden *ŋ* everilc *ŋ*,

‘Gūr silver is gū brogt agōn;

It was in ūre seckes dōn,

5

Ne wiste ūre<sup>1</sup> nōn gilt *ŋ*ron.’

‘Bēð nū stille,’ quad *ŋ*ē stiward,<sup>2</sup>

‘For ic nū hāve mīn forward.’<sup>3</sup>

Đōr cam *ŋ*at brōðer Symeōn

And kiste his brēðere *ŋ*n and *ŋ*n;

10

Wēl fagen hē was of here cōme,

For hē was numen *ŋ*ōr tō nōme.

It was undren tīme or mōre,

Hōm<sup>4</sup> cam *ŋ*at rīche lōverd *ŋ*ore;

And al *ŋ* brēðere<sup>5</sup> of frigtī mōd,

15

Fellen biforn *ŋ*at lōverdes<sup>6</sup> fōt,

And bedden him rīche present

Đat here fader him hadde<sup>7</sup> sent.

And hē lēvelike it understōd,

For alle hē wēren of kīnde blōd.

20

‘Liveð,’ quad hē, ‘*ŋ*at fader gēt

Đat *ŋ*us manīge sunes bigat?’

‘Lōverd,’ hē seiden, ‘gēt hē liveð,’<sup>8</sup>

Wōt ic *ŋ*ōr nōn *ŋ*at hē ne biveð,—

‘And *ŋ*is is gunge Benjamin

25

Hider brogt after bōdewōrd *ŋ*in.’

Đō Iōsēp sag him *ŋ*ōr bifōren,

Bī fader and mōder brōðer bōren,

Him *ŋ*overwente his herte onōn;

Kīnde luve gan him *ŋ*vergōn.

30

Sōne hē gēde ūt and stille hē grēt,

Đat al his wlite wurð tēres wēt.

<sup>1</sup> ur.    <sup>2</sup> quad stiward.    <sup>3</sup> om.    <sup>4</sup> briðere.    <sup>5</sup> louerdis.    <sup>6</sup> hi adde.





Hē bē slagen<sup>1</sup> and wē agēn driven  
Intō ðraldōm, evermōr tō liven.'

Hē gan hem ransāken ȝn and ȝn,

And fōnd it ðȝr sōne anȝn;

And nam ðȝ brēðere everilk ȝn

5

And ledde hem sorful agȝn,

And brogte hem biȝr Iōsēp

*crunde narre* Wið reweli lȝte, and sorwe and wēp.

Ȣȝ quat Iōsēp, 'Ne wiste gē nogt

Ȣat ic am o wēl<sup>2</sup> witter. Ȣogt? *dean*

10

Mai nogt lȝnge mē bēn forhȝlen

Quatsȝevere on lȝnde wurð stȝlen.'

'Lȝverd,' quad Iudas, 'dō wið mē

Quatsȝ Ȣī wille on werlde bē,

Wiððan Ȣat Ȣū friðe Beniamin.

15

Ic ledde him ūt<sup>3</sup> on trewthe mīn

Ȣat hē sulde eft<sup>4</sup> cumen agēn

Tō hise fader, and wið him bēn.'

Ȣȝ cam Iōsēp swilc rewðe upon,

Hē dēde alle<sup>5</sup> ūt ðē tȝðere gȝn;

20

And spac unȝȝes, sȝ hē<sup>6</sup> grēt, *with difficulty*

Ȣat alle hise wlite wurð tȝres wēt.

'Ic am Iōsēp, drēdeð gū nogt,

For gūre helðe ȝr hider brogt.

Twō<sup>7</sup> gēr bēn nū Ȣat dērðe<sup>8</sup> is cumen,

25

Gēt sulen five<sup>9</sup> fulle bēn numen,

Ȣat men ne sulen sowen ne shēren,

Sȝ sal drugte ðē fēldes dȝren. *and*

Rāpeð gū tō mīn fader agēn,

And seið him quilke mīn blisses bēn;

30

And dōð him tō mē cumen hider,

And gē and gūre orf al tȝgider.

<sup>1</sup> he slagen.

<sup>2</sup> wol.

<sup>3</sup> ledde ut.

<sup>4</sup> ef.

<sup>5</sup> halle.

<sup>6</sup> e.

<sup>7</sup> to.

<sup>8</sup> derke.

<sup>9</sup> v.

Of lewse gōd in lōnd Gersen *pasture land*  
 Sulen gē sundrī rīche bēn.'

Everilc hē kiste, on ilc hē grēt,  
 Ilc here was of his<sup>1</sup> tēres wēt.

Sōne it was King Phāraōn kid 5

Hū ðis newe tīðing wurð bitid;

And hē was blīðe, in herte fāgen, *from*

Ðat Iōsēp wulde him ðider drāgen,

For luve of Iōsēp migte hē tīmen. *perhaps*

Hē bad cartes and waines nimen, 10

And fechen wives and childre and men,

And gaf hem ðor al lōnd Gersen,

And hēt hem ðat hē sulden hāven

Mōre and bet ðan hē kūde, crāven.

Iōsēp gaf ilc here twinne srūd, 15

Beniamin mōst hē mādē prūd;

Fif wēden best bar Beniamin,

Drē hundred plātes of silver fīn.

Alsō fēle oðre ðor til *there*

Hē bad bēn in his faderes will; 20

And tēne<sup>2</sup> asses wið sēmes fest, *there*

Of alle Ēgyptes welðe<sup>3</sup> best,

Gaf hē his brēðere wið herte blīðe,

And bad hem rāpen hem hōmward swīðe;

And hē sō dēden wið herte fāgen; 25

Towārd here fader hē gunen drāgen,

And quane hē cōmen him biðoren

Ne wiste hē nogt quat hē wōren.

'Lōverd,' hē seiden, 'Israēl,

Iōsēp ðīn sune grēteð ðē wēl, 30

And sēndeð ðē bōde ðat hē liveth;

Al Ēgippte in his wille<sup>4</sup> cliveð. *all*

<sup>1</sup> is, as often.

<sup>2</sup> x.

<sup>3</sup> welðhe.

<sup>4</sup> wil.

† *þung* 7 lācōb abraid, and treweð<sup>1</sup> it nogt  
Til hē sag al ðat welðe brogt.

‘Wēl mē,’ quað hē, ‘wēl is mē wēl

Ðat ic hāve<sup>2</sup> abiden ðus swilc<sup>3</sup> sēl.

And ic sal tō min sune fāre,

5

And sēn ȝr ic of werlde chāre.’

lācōb<sup>4</sup> wente ūt of lōnd Chānaan,

And of his kinde wēl manīe a man.

lōsēp wēl faire him understōd,

And Phāraōn ȝogte it ful good;

10

For ðat hē wēren hīrdemen

Hē bad hem bēn in lōnd Gersēn.

lācōb was brogt biȝoren ðē king

For tō geven him his blissing<sup>5</sup>.

‘Fader dēre<sup>6</sup>,’ quað Phāraōn,

‘Hū fēle gēr bē ðē on?’

‘An hundred gēr and ȝrittī<sup>7</sup> mō

Hāve ic hēr drogen in werlde wō;

ȝog ȝinkeð mē ȝproffen fō

ȝō<sup>8</sup> ic is hāve drogen in wō,

20

Siðen ic gan on werlde bēn,

*well-and* Hēr ūten ȝrd, mankin bitwēn.’

Sō ȝinkeð<sup>9</sup> everilc wīse<sup>10</sup> man

Ðe wōt quōrof mankin bigan,

And ðe of Adames gilte muneð,

25

Ðat hē hēr ūten ȝrdes<sup>11</sup> wuneð.

Phāraōn bad him wurðen wēl

In softe reste and sēlī mēl; *ten*

Him and hise sunes in reste dēde

In lōnd Gersēn on sūndrī stēde.

30

Siðen ȝōr was māð ȝn sitē<sup>12</sup>

Ðe was ihōten<sup>13</sup> Ramesē

<sup>1</sup> trewed.

<sup>2</sup> ave.

<sup>3</sup> swil.

<sup>4</sup> acob.

<sup>5</sup> blissing.

<sup>6</sup> derer.

<sup>7</sup> xxx.

<sup>8</sup> ȝog.

<sup>9</sup> ȝinked.

<sup>10</sup> wis.

<sup>11</sup> herdes.

<sup>12</sup> scite.

<sup>13</sup> yeten.

Iācōb on līve wunede ǫēr<sup>1</sup>  
 In reste fulle fowrtēne<sup>2</sup> gēr;  
 And God him lēt biǫfren sēn  
 Quīlc tīme hīse ēnding sulde bēn.  
 Hē bad Iōsēp hīs lēve sune  
 5      Ūn ǫīng<sup>3</sup> ǫat off hē<sup>4</sup> wēl mune,  
 ǫat quan it wurðe<sup>5</sup> mid him dōn,  
 Hē sulde him birien in Ēbrōn;  
 And witterlīke hē it hāveð<sup>6</sup> him seīd  
 10      Dē stēde ǫǫr Ābraham was leid.  
 Sō was him lēf<sup>7</sup> tō wurðen leid  
 Quōr Hālī<sup>8</sup> Gāst stille hadde seīd  
 Him and hīse eldere fer ǫēr<sup>9</sup> biǫfren,  
 Quōr Jēsu Crīst wulde bēn bōren,  
 15      And quōr bēn dēad, and quōr bēn grāven;  
 Hē ǫogt wið hem reste tō hāven.  
 Iōsēp swōr him al sō hē bad,  
 And hē ǫǫrof wurð blīðe and glād.  
 Ūr ǫān hē wīste off werlde fāren,  
 20      Hē bad hīse kīnde tō him chāren,  
 And seīde quat of hem sulde bēn;  
 Hālī Gāst dēde it him seen.  
 In clēne ēnding and hālī<sup>8</sup> lif,  
 Sō hē forlēt ǫīs werlde's strīf.  
 Iōsēp<sup>10</sup> dēde hīse līch faīre gēren,  
 25      Wassen, and richelīke smēren,  
 And spīcelīke swēte smāken;  
 And Ēgīpte folc him biwāken  
 Fowertī<sup>11</sup> nigtes and fowertī<sup>11</sup> daiges;  
 Swilce<sup>12</sup> wōren Ēgīpte laiges<sup>13</sup>.  
 30      First nīgen<sup>14</sup> nīgt ǫē līches bēðen,

<sup>1</sup> ǫor.<sup>2</sup> xiiij.<sup>3</sup> ǫhing.<sup>4</sup> offe.<sup>5</sup> wurð.<sup>6</sup> aveð.<sup>7</sup> lif.<sup>8</sup> ali.<sup>9</sup> ear.<sup>10</sup> osep.<sup>11</sup> xl.<sup>12</sup> swilc.<sup>13</sup> lages.<sup>14</sup> ix.

And smēren, and wīnden and biqueðen, *lament*

And wāken is siðen fowertī<sup>1</sup> nigt;

Ðē men sō dēden ðe hadden<sup>2</sup> migt.

And Ēbrisse folc hadden<sup>3</sup> an kire, *add.*

Nogt sōne delven it wið ĳre,

5

Oc wassen it and kēpen it rigt,

Wiðūten smērles sevene nigt,

And siðen<sup>4</sup> smēred ðrittī<sup>4</sup> daiges.

Cristene folc hāveð oðer laiges;

Hē bēn smēred ðor quiles hē liven,

10

Wið crisme and olie, in trewðe given<sup>5</sup>;

For trewðe and gōde dēdes mīde

Dōn<sup>6</sup> bēn ðan al ðat wechdēde.

Sum ōn, sum ðrē, sum sevene<sup>7</sup> nigt,

Sum ðrittī<sup>4</sup>, sum twelve<sup>8</sup> mōneð rigt,

15

And sum everilc wurðen gēr,

Ðor quiles ðat hē wunen hēr,

Dōn for ðe dēde chirchegōng,

Elmessegifte, and messesōng,

And ðat is on ðe weches stēde;

20

Wēl him mai bēn ðat<sup>9</sup> wēl it dēde.

Ēgipste folc hāveð<sup>10</sup> him wāked

Fowertī<sup>1</sup> nigt and fēste māked,

And hise sunes ðrittī daiges,

In clēne lif and hālī<sup>11</sup> laiges.

25

Sō wōren forð tēn<sup>12</sup> wukes gōn,

Gēt hadde<sup>13</sup> Iācōb birigeles nōn. *lament*

And Phāraōn King cam bōde bifōren,

Ðat Iōsēp hāveð his fader swōren.

And hē it him gatte ðor hē wēl dede,

30

And bad him nimen him fēres mīde,

<sup>1</sup> xl.

<sup>2</sup> adden.

<sup>3</sup> siden.

<sup>4</sup> xxx.

<sup>5</sup> geven.

<sup>6</sup> ōn.

<sup>7</sup> vii.

<sup>8</sup> xii.

<sup>9</sup> dat.

<sup>10</sup> aveð.

<sup>11</sup> ali.

<sup>12</sup> x.

<sup>13</sup> adde.

Wēl wōpnede men and wīs of hēre,  
 Ðat<sup>1</sup> nō man hem bī weie dēre<sup>2</sup>.  
 Ðat bēre is led, ðis folc is rād,  
 Hē fōren abūten bī Ādad.  
 Ful sevene nigt hē ðēr abiden, 5  
 And bimēning for Iācōb deden.  
 Sō lōnge hē hāven ðeðen numen, *thence*  
 Tō flum Jurdan ðat hē bēn cumen,  
 And ōver Phāran til Ēbrōn;  
 Ðōr is ðat liche in biriele dōn. 10  
 And Iōsēp intō Ēgīpte went  
 Wið al his folc ūt wið him sent<sup>3</sup>.

### III. FLORIS AND BLAUNCHEFLUR.

þē portēr þoʒte what tō rēde;  
 Hē lēt flūres gadere on þē mēde,  
 Cūpen hē lēt fille<sup>4</sup> of flūres 15  
 Tō strawen in þē maidenes būres.  
 Þat was his rēd tō helpe him sō,  
 Hē lēt Flōris<sup>5</sup> on þat ōn cūpe gō.  
 Tweie<sup>6</sup> gegges þē cūpe bēre, *... and*  
 And for hēvie wrōþ hī wēre; 20  
 Hī bēden God ʒive him yvel<sup>7</sup> fin  
 Þat sō manie flūres dide<sup>8</sup> pērin.  
 Tō þē chaumbre pēr hī scholde gō  
 Ne ʒēden hī ariʒt nō;  
 Tō anōþer chaumbre hī bēn<sup>9</sup> agōn, 25  
 Tō Blauncheflūres chaumbre nōn.  
 þē cūpe hī sette tō þē grūnde,  
 And gōn<sup>10</sup> forþ and lēte<sup>11</sup> hire stūnde<sup>12</sup>. *for the time*

<sup>1</sup> dat.  
<sup>6</sup> twei.  
<sup>11</sup> letez.

<sup>2</sup> deren.  
<sup>7</sup> vuel.  
<sup>12</sup> stonde.

<sup>3</sup> wid al... snt.  
<sup>8</sup> dude, as often.

<sup>4</sup> fulle.  
<sup>9</sup> beoþ.

<sup>5</sup> Floriz, as often.  
<sup>10</sup> goþ, as often.

Ȝ maiden cōm and wōlde  
 þē flūres handlen and bihōlde;  
 Flōrīs wēnde hit wēre his swēte wiȝt,  
 Ūt of þē cūpe hē lēp ariȝt,  
 And þat maide for þē drēde  
 Bigan tō criē and tō grēde.  
 Þȝ niste<sup>1</sup> Flōrīs what tō rēde  
 For þē fērlich þat hē hadde;  
 Intō þē cūpe hē sterte aȝē<sup>2</sup>  
 And wiȝ þē flūres hidde hē<sup>3</sup>.  
 Þis maide þoȝte anȝn riȝt  
 Þat hit was Flōrīs, þat swēte wiȝt,  
 For here chaumbres niȝe<sup>4</sup> wēre,  
 Sēlde was þat hī tōgadere nēre,  
 And ofte Blauncheflūr hire hadde itōld  
 Hū hēo was fram him isōld.

5

10

15

Nū maidenēs cōmen in tō hire lēpe,  
 Wēl fiſtēne in ȝn hēpe,  
 And axede hire what hire wēre,  
 And whī hēo mākede suche bēre.  
 Wēl hēo was biþoȝt and whare

20

Tō finden hem answare:  
 ‘Tō þē cūpe,’ hēo sēde, ‘ich<sup>5</sup> cōm and wōlde  
 Þis flūres handlen and bihōlde;  
 Þēr flȝte<sup>6</sup> ūt a buterflȝe,  
 Are ich wiste on mīn īȝe,  
 Sȝ sȝre ich was offērd of þan  
 Þat ich lūde<sup>7</sup> criē bigan.’  
 Þis ȝpere lōȝen and hadde glēo,  
 And gȝn aȝēn and lēten<sup>8</sup> bēo.

25

30

Clārīce hatte þat maide hēnde;  
 Tō Blauncheflūr hēo<sup>9</sup> gan wēnde

<sup>1</sup> nuste.    <sup>2</sup> aȝe, from MS. A.    <sup>3</sup> he hudde him.    <sup>4</sup> niȝ.    <sup>5</sup> ihc, and  
 always.    <sup>6</sup> fliste.    <sup>7</sup> lude, not in MS.    <sup>8</sup> leteȝ.    <sup>9</sup> blauncheſſures chaumbre heo.

And sēde, 'Swēte Blauncheflūr,  
 Wilt ū sēo a wēl fair flūr?  
 Hit ne grew noȝt on þis lōnde,  
 Þat flūr þat ich bringe þē tō hōnde.'  
 'Away, Clārī<sup>1</sup>,' quap Blauncheflūr, 5  
 'Hō þat lueþ paramūr,  
 And haþ þērof joye mai lue flūres;  
 Ac ich libbe in soreȝe in þis tūres, *there*  
 For ich wēne, wiþūte<sup>2</sup> gaþbe, *just*  
 Þat þē Admiral mē wile<sup>3</sup> habbe. 10  
 Ac þilke day ne schal nevre bē,  
 Ne schal me nevere atwīte mē *there*  
 Þat ich bēo of lue untrewe,  
 Ne chaunge lue for nō newe,  
 Ne lēte þē olde for nō newe bē, 15  
 Sō dōþ Flōrīs on his contrē;  
 Ac þeȝ Flōrīs forȝete<sup>4</sup> mē,  
 Ne schal ich nevre forȝete þē.'  
 Clārīs iherde þēs ille reuþe  
 Of trewnesse and of trewþe;  
 Þē tēres<sup>5</sup> glide of hire lēre: *And in* 20  
 'Blauncheflūr,' hē sēde, 'gōde ifēre,  
 Lēve swēte Blauncheflūr,  
 Cum and sē a wēl fair flūr.'  
 Tōgedere hī gōn nū iwīs, 25  
 And Flōrīs haþ iherd al þis;  
 Ūt of þē cūpe hē lēp anōn,  
 And tō Blauncheflūr hē gan gōn.  
 Eiþer oþer sōne ikneu,  
 Bōþe nūþe hī chaungen<sup>6</sup> heu; ... 30  
 Tōgadere wiþūte wōrd hī lēpen,  
 Klepte and kiste<sup>7</sup>, and ēke wēpen<sup>8</sup>;

<sup>1</sup> Clariz, occasionally.

<sup>2</sup> biþute, as often.

<sup>3</sup> wule, as occasionally.

<sup>4</sup> forȝe.

<sup>5</sup> tieres.

<sup>6</sup> chaungeþ.

<sup>7</sup> keste.

<sup>8</sup> weopen.



Here kisinge<sup>1</sup> ilēste a mīle,  
 And þat hem þuhte lītel whīle.  
 Þō<sup>2</sup> Clārīce bihēld<sup>3</sup> al þis,  
 Here cūntenaunce and here blis;  
 Seide Clārīce tō Blauncheflūr, 5  
 'Knowest ū oȝt ȝēte o<sup>4</sup> þis flūr?  
 A lītel ȝr þū noldest hit sē,  
 Nū ne miȝte hit lēte fram þē.  
 Hē mōste kunne michel<sup>5</sup> of art  
 Þat þū woldest ȝeue þerof part.' 10  
 'Certes,' quap Blauncheflūr tō Clārīs,  
 'Þis is mīn ȝȝene swēte Flōrīs.'  
 Nū bōþe twō þēs swēte þinge<sup>6</sup>  
 Crīe<sup>7</sup> hire mercī al wēpinge,  
 Tō þē Admiral þat hem ne wreie 15  
 For þenne wēre here soreȝe neie<sup>8</sup>.  
 Clārīce hadde of hem pitē:  
 'Nōþing,' hēo sēde, 'ne dūte ȝē,  
 Ne dūte ȝē namōre<sup>9</sup> wīpalle  
 Þat hit wēre tō mē bifalle. 20  
 Hēle ich wille and nōþing wreie  
 Ōwer beire cumpaignē.'  
 Clārīce hem hap tō bedde ibroȝt  
 Þat was of pal and selc iwroȝt;  
 In bedde hēo broȝte hem adūn, 25  
 And hire<sup>10</sup> self wende hem fram.  
 Þō Flōrīs first<sup>10a</sup> spēke bigan:  
 'Ūre Lōverd,' hē sēde, 'þat mākedest man,  
 Þē ich þonke<sup>11</sup>, Godes sune,  
 Þat ich am tō mī lēof icume. 30

<sup>1</sup> kisinge.<sup>2</sup> þō, not in MS.<sup>3</sup> biheold.<sup>4</sup> o, not in MS.<sup>5</sup> muchel, as occasionally.<sup>6</sup> þinges.<sup>7</sup> criep.<sup>8</sup> niwe.<sup>9</sup> nammore.<sup>10</sup> here, as occasionally.<sup>10a</sup> furst.<sup>11</sup> þonki.

Mi lēof, nū ich habbe þē fūnde<sup>1</sup>,  
Of al mī cāre ich am unbūnde.<sup>2</sup>

Nū aiþer haþ ōþer itōld  
Of here soreþe and cāre cōld, *unful, destruction*  
þat hī hadde ifūnde bō

5

Sipþe hī wēre idēld atwō. *divided*

Nū hī cleppen<sup>3</sup> and kisse<sup>4</sup>,  
And māken tōgadere michel blisse;

If þēr was aȝt bute kiȝte<sup>5</sup>, *virtue*

Swēte Blauncheflūr hit wiste.

10

Nōn ōþer hevene hī ne bēde

Bute evre swiche<sup>6</sup> lif tō lēde.

Ac lōnge ne miȝte hī hem wite *keep*

þat hī nēren underȝete,

For<sup>7</sup> þē Admiral hadde such a wune,

15

Ēch<sup>8</sup> moretīd þēr mōste cume

Twō maidenēs wiþ michel honūr

Up<sup>9</sup> intō þē hēȝeste tūr,

þat wēre feire and swīpe<sup>10</sup> hēnde;

þat ōn his hēved for tō kēmbē,

20

þat ōþer<sup>11</sup> bringe tōwaille and bācin

For tō wasse his hōnden in.

Swiche him serven<sup>12</sup> a day sō faire,

Ā moreȝe mōste anōþer peire.

Ac mēst wēre wuned<sup>13</sup> intō þē tūr

25

Maide Clāris and Blauncheflūr.

Clārice, joie hire mōt bitide,

Arōs up in þē moreȝentīde,

And haþ cleped<sup>14</sup> Blauncheflūr

Tō gō wiþ hire intō þē tūr.

30

Quaþ Blauncheflūr, 'Ic am cominge,'

Ac hēo hit sēde al slēpinge.

<sup>1</sup> ifunde. <sup>2</sup> cleppeþ. <sup>3</sup> cussep. <sup>4</sup> custe. <sup>5</sup> swich. <sup>6</sup> vor. <sup>7</sup> ehc.

<sup>8</sup> up, not in MS. <sup>9</sup> suþe. <sup>10</sup> not in MS. <sup>11</sup> serveþ. <sup>12</sup> iwuned. <sup>13</sup> icluped.

Clāris cōm intō pē tūr;  
 Þē Admiral axede Blauncheflūr.

‘Sīre, al niȝt at hire<sup>1</sup> bōke

Heo haþ<sup>2</sup> þēron irad and lōke,

And þēron bēde<sup>3</sup> hire oresūn

Þat God þat þōlede passiūn

þē hōlde, Sīre, lōnge alive;

And nū hēo is aslēped swīpe

Þat hēo ne mai come tō þē.’

‘Is þat sōþ<sup>4</sup>?’ sēde hē.

Hēo sēde, ‘ȝē, Sīre, withūte lēsing.’

‘Hēo is,’ hē sēde, ‘a swēte þing,

Wēl aȝte ich willen hire tō wif

þat sō ȝerne biddeþ mī lif.’

Ā moreȝe þō Clāris arist

Blauncheflūr hēo atwist

Þat hē makede sō lōnge demēre<sup>5</sup>.

‘Aris,’ hēo sēde, ‘and gō wē ī fēre.’

Quaþ Blauncheflūr, ‘Ich come anōn.’

Ac Flōris cleppen hire bigon,

And hēo<sup>6</sup> him alsō unwise,

And felle<sup>7</sup> aslēpe one þis wīse.

þō Clārīce tō þē pilēr cōm,

And þē bācin of gōlde nōm

Tō bēre wip hire intō þē tūr,

Hēo lōkede after Blauncheflūr.

þō Clārīce cōm intō þē tūr,

Hē axede after Blauncheflūr:

‘Sīre, ich wēnde hire finde hēre,

Hēo<sup>8</sup> was arise are ich wēre;

Nis hēo noȝt icume ȝete?’

Quaþ hē, ‘Hēo dūteþ mē tō lite.’

<sup>1</sup> heo set at hire.

<sup>2</sup> and haþ.

<sup>3</sup> ibede.

<sup>4</sup> soþ.

<sup>5</sup> demure.

<sup>6</sup> he.

<sup>7</sup> feolle.

<sup>8</sup> he.

*A.S. with Here it  
seems to be getting  
strong.*

*It doesn't seem quite  
able*

Hē clēpede<sup>1</sup> tō him his chaumberlayn,  
And hēt him gō wip alle mayn  
For tō wite whī hēo nē cōme<sup>2</sup>  
Tō his hēste swīpe<sup>3</sup> sōne.

Forþ hē wende sōne anōn,  
Tō hire chaumbre þat hē cōm.  
In hire bedde hē fōnd twō,  
Wēl faste iclept<sup>4</sup>, aslēpe bō  
Neb tō neb, and mūþ tō mūþ;  
Sōne wēre here soreʒen<sup>5</sup> cūþ.

Tō þē Admiral sōne hē tēʒ  
And tōlde him what hē iseʒ.

þē Admiral hēt his swērd bringe;  
Iwite hē wolde of þis<sup>6</sup> þinge.

Forþ hē wende wip al his mayn,  
Hē and his chaumberlayn;  
In þē bed hē<sup>7</sup> fōnd tweie,  
ʒit was þē slēp in here eie.

Hē lēt adūn þē clōþes caste  
Binēþen here breste;

Bī here breste hē knew anōn  
þat ōn was maide and þat ōþer mon<sup>8</sup>.

þē children awōke þō anōn,  
And sēʒe þē Admiral biʒōre<sup>9</sup> hem gōn

Wip his swērd al adrāʒe;  
Sōre hī bēn offērd, and wēl māʒe.

‘Seie,’ quaf þē Admiral, ‘belamȳ,  
Hō mākede þē sō hardȳ

For tō come intō mī tūr,  
And tō ligge bī Blauncheflūr?’

Hī crīen<sup>10</sup> him merci bōþe swīpe  
þat hē ʒive hem first of live.

<sup>1</sup> clupede.    <sup>2</sup> cume.    <sup>3</sup> suthe, as occasionally.    <sup>4</sup> iclupt.    <sup>5</sup> soreʒen.  
<sup>6</sup> þus.    <sup>7</sup> heo.    <sup>8</sup> a mon.    <sup>9</sup> bevore.    <sup>10</sup> cries.

After his barnāge hē hap isent<sup>1</sup>  
 Tō awrēke him wiþ jugement,  
 And lēt hem þē while binde faste  
 And intō prisōn bēn icaste.  
 His palais þat was sō faire ibild<sup>2</sup> 5  
 Of ērles and barōns it was ifild<sup>3</sup>.  
 Up hē stōd amōng hem alle,  
 Bī semblaunt wēl wrōþ wiþalle :  
 ‘Lōrdinges,’ hē sēde, ‘wiþ michel honūr  
 3ē habbe iherd of Blauncheflūr, 10  
 Hū ich hire bozte *apliht* *on my path*  
 For seve siþe of gōld hire wist;  
 Tō hire was mī mēste wēne  
 For tō habbe tō mī quēne.  
 Nis nozt 3ōre þat in<sup>4</sup> ich cōm, 15  
 And fōnd hire wiþ hōredōm<sup>5</sup>,  
 mē tō schāme and deshōnūr  
 In hire bedde on mī tūr.  
 Ich habbe 3ōū tōld hū hit is went;  
 Awrēkeþ mē wiþ jugement.’ 20  
 Panne spak a frēo burgeis  
 Þat was hēnde and curteis :  
 ‘Sire, are hī bēo tō dēþe<sup>6</sup> awrēke,  
 Wē mōte ihēre þē children spēke;  
 Hit nēre nozt elles rist<sup>7</sup> jugement 25  
 Wipūten answare tō acūpement.’ *accusation*  
 Þē king of Nubie sēde þō,  
 ‘Forsōþ, ne schal hit nozt gō sō;  
 Hit is rist þureȝ alle þing.  
 Felōns inome hōndhabbing *and bound* 30  
 For tō suffre jugement  
 Wipūte answare ōþer acūpement.’

<sup>1</sup> isend.<sup>2</sup> ibuld.<sup>3</sup> ifuld.<sup>4</sup> ine.<sup>5</sup> hordom.<sup>6</sup> diþe.<sup>7</sup> rist.

After þē children nū me senden<sup>1</sup>,  
Hem tō bērne fīr me tenden<sup>2</sup>.

Seide Flōrīs tō Blauncheflūr,

‘Of ūre lif nis nō sucūr,

Ac mīn is þē gilt<sup>3</sup>, and þē un~~mēp~~ blame

5

þat þū for mē schalt þōlie dēþ;

Ac if kīnde<sup>4</sup> hit þōlie miȝte

Ich oȝte deie twȝe wiþ riȝte,

Q̄ dēþ for þē, q̄n oþer for mē,

For þis þū þōlest nū for mē.

10

For if I nēre intō þis tūr icume,

Wiþ mireȝpe þū miȝtest hērinne wune.’

Hē drōȝ forþ a rīche ring

His mōder ȝaf him at his parting:

‘Hāve þis ring, lemman mīn,

15

þū miȝt<sup>5</sup> nōȝt deie while<sup>6</sup> hē is þīn.’

þē ring hē hāveþ forþ araȝt

And tō Blauncheflūr biȝt. *delivered*

‘þē ring ne schal nevre aredde mē,

For dēþ ne mai ich sē on þē.’

20

þē ring hēo wolde aȝē rēche

And tō Flōrīs him biȝēche;

Ac for al þat hēo miȝte dō,

Hē him nolde aȝēn ifō,

And þē ring bī q̄ne stūnde

25

Fēl adūn tō þē grūnde.

A duc stūpede and him upnōm,

And was þērof wēl bliþe mon.

Nū þēs childre forþ me bringe<sup>6a</sup>

Tō here dōm al wēpinge,

30

Ac þēr nas nōn sō stirne<sup>7</sup> mon

þat hem lōkede upon,

<sup>1</sup> sendeþ.

<sup>2</sup> tendeþ.

<sup>3</sup> guld.

<sup>4</sup> cunde.

<sup>5</sup> ne miȝt.

<sup>6</sup> þe while.

<sup>6a</sup> bringeþ.

<sup>7</sup> stirne.

Dat nolde þō swīpe faze<sup>1</sup>,  
 Dat jugement wēre wiþdrāze;  
 For Flōrīs was sō fair ʒongling,  
 And Blauncheflūr sō swēte þing,  
 Of men and wimmen þat bēn<sup>2</sup> nūpe,  
 Dat gō and sē<sup>3</sup> and spēke<sup>4</sup> wiþ mūpe,  
 Ne bēn sō faire in here gladnesse  
 Sō hī wēre in here sorīnesse.  
 Ac þē Admiral was sō wrōþ and wōd  
 Hē quākede for grāme þēr hē stōd,  
 And hēt hem bīnde wēl faste  
 And intō þē fīre caste.

Þē duc þat þē ring fūnde  
 Cōm tō þē Admiral and rūnde,  
 And al tōgadere hē gan him schewe  
 Of þat þē children wēre biknewe.  
 Þē Admiral lēt hem aʒēn clēpe,  
 For hē wolde wiþ Flōrīs spēke.  
 'Sīre,' quap Flōrīs, 'forsōþ ich telle  
 Þū noʒtest noʒt þat maide quelle;  
 Of al þis gilt ich am tō wīte,  
 Ich oʒte deie and hēo gō quite.'  
 Quap Blauncheflūr, 'Aquel þū mē,  
 And lēt Flōrīs alive bē;  
 ʒif<sup>5</sup> hit nēre for mī lue  
 Hē nēre noʒt fram his lōnde icome.  
 Quap þē Admiral, 'Sō ich mōte gō,  
 ʒē schulle deie tōgadere bō;  
 Mīself ich wille mē awrēke,  
 Ne schulle ʒē nevre gō ne spēke.'

Flōrīs forþ his nekke bēd,  
 And Blauncheflūr wiþdrāze him ʒēt;  
 Blauncheflūr bid forþ hire swire<sup>6</sup>,  
 And Flōrīs aʒēn hire gan tire.

<sup>1</sup> supe faze.<sup>2</sup> buþ, as occasionally.<sup>3</sup> seop.<sup>4</sup> spekep.<sup>5</sup> ʒef.<sup>6</sup> swere.

Neiþer ne miȝte þære þōle  
þat oþer deide biſore.

þō þē Admiral, þeȝ hē wrōþ wēre,  
þēr hē chaungede his chēre;  
For eyþer<sup>1</sup> wolde for oþer deie,  
And hē<sup>2</sup> seȝ manī wēpinge<sup>3</sup> eie,  
And for hē luvede sō muche þat mai,  
Al wēpinge hē turned away.

5

His swērd fēl of his hōnd tō grūnde,  
Ne miȝte hē hit hōlde þilke<sup>4</sup> stūnde.

10

þē duc þat here ring hadde,  
For hem tō spēke wille hē hadde:

‘Sire Admiral,’ hē sēde, ‘iwis

Hit is þē wēl lītel prīs

*honor*

þis feire children for tō quelle;

15

Ac betere hit is þat hī þē telle

Hū hē cōm intō þī tūr

Tō ligge þēr bī Blauncheſlūr.

His engīn whan þū hit wite

þē betere wiþ oþer þū miȝt þē wite.’

20

Alle þat herde wōrdes his

Bisēchen<sup>6</sup> þat hē graunte<sup>5</sup> þis.

Hē hēt him telle his engīn,

Hū hē tō Blauncheſlūr cōm in,

And hō<sup>8a</sup> him radde and help þartō.

25

‘þat,’ quap hē, ‘nelle ich nevre dō

For þing þat me mai mē dō,

Bute hit hem bēo forȝive alsō.’

Alle þē oþere bisēchen<sup>6</sup> þis,

And of þē Admiral igranted is.

30

Nū ōrd and ēnde hē haþ hem tōld<sup>7</sup>;

Hū Blauncheſlūr<sup>8</sup> was fram him sōld<sup>9</sup>,

<sup>1</sup> he seȝ þat eyþer.

<sup>2</sup> for he.

<sup>3</sup> wepinde.

<sup>4</sup> þulke.

<sup>5</sup> graunti.

<sup>8a</sup> to.

<sup>6</sup> bisechep.

<sup>7</sup> itold.

<sup>8</sup> blacheſlur.

<sup>9</sup> isold.



Hū<sup>1</sup> hē was of Spaygne a kinges sone

For hire luve pider<sup>2</sup> icume,

Tō sōnden wiþ sume ginne

Hū hē miȝte hire awinne;

And hū, þureȝ þē cūpe and þē<sup>3</sup> gersume,<sup>4</sup> 5

þē portēr was his man bicume,

And hū hē was in a cūpe ibōre.

Alle þēs ōþere lowe þērfōre<sup>4</sup>.

þē Admiral þō, wēl him bitide,

þat child hē sette<sup>5</sup> bī his sīde; 10

And hap forȝive his wrappe bō,

Flōris and Blauncheflūr alsō,

And sēde wiþ him hī scholde bē

þē beste of al his mainē.

And Flōris hē mākeþ stōnde upriȝt, 15

And þēr hē dubbede him tō kniȝt.

Nū bōþe tōgadere þēs childre for blisse

Falle<sup>6</sup> tō his fēt, hem tō kisse;

Hē lēt hem tō ōne chirche bringe,

And spūsen hem wiþ ōne gōld ringe. 20

þureȝ þē rēd of Blauncheflūr

Me fette Clāris adūn þē<sup>7</sup> tūr.

þē Admiral hire nam tō quēne;

þilke fēste was wēl brēme, <sup>splendid</sup>

For þēr was alle kinnes<sup>8</sup> glēo 25

þat miȝte at enī brīdale<sup>9</sup> bēo.

Hit nas þērafter nōþing lōnge

þat þēr cōm tō Flōris writ and sōnde,

þat þē king his fader was dēd

And þat hē scholde nimen his rēd. 30

þanne seide þē Admirail<sup>10</sup>,

‘If þū dōst bī mī cōnsail,

<sup>1</sup> and hu.

<sup>6</sup> falleþ.

<sup>2</sup> pider.

<sup>7</sup> of þe.

<sup>3</sup> þures þe.

<sup>8</sup> kunnes.

<sup>4</sup> þervore.

<sup>9</sup> briddale.

<sup>5</sup> set.

<sup>10</sup> Admiral.

Bilēf wiþ mē, and wēnde naȝt hōm; *main*  
 Ich wille ȝeve þē a kinedōm  
 Al sō lōng and al sō brōd,  
 Alsō evre ȝēt þī fader bōd<sup>1</sup>.

Ac Flōris nolde for nō winne, 5  
 Lēvere him wēre wiþ his kinne.  
 þē Admiral hē bid godday,  
 And þonkede Clārīs þat faire may,  
 And tō hire hē haþ iȝolde  
 Twenti pūnd of rēde<sup>2</sup> gōlde; 10  
 And tō Dārīs þat him sō taȝte  
 Twenti pūnd hē araȝte,  
 And alle þat for him diden ei dēl  
 Hē ȝēld here while swīpe wēl.  
 Hē bitaȝte hem alle God Almiȝte, 15  
 And cōm hōm when hē miȝte.  
 Hē was king wiþ michel honūr,  
 And hēo his quēne Blauncheflūr.  
 Nū ȝē hāven<sup>3</sup> iherd þane ēnde  
 Of Flōris and his lemman hēnde, 20  
 Hū after bāle comeþ bōte.  
 God lēve þat us sō mōte,  
 þat wē him mōte lovie sō  
 þat wē mōte tō hevene gō. Amēn.

*Then Adam & Eve  
 stole & chaperled*

## IV. THE DEBATE OF THE BODY AND THE SOUL

Als I lay in a winteris nyȝt<sup>4</sup> 25

h?

In a droupening<sup>5</sup> biȝor þē day,

Forsōpe<sup>6</sup> I sauȝ a sellȝ syȝt<sup>7</sup>,

A body on a bēre lay,

<sup>1</sup> ibod.

<sup>2</sup> pond of ride.

<sup>3</sup> habbeþ.

<sup>4</sup> nyt.

<sup>5</sup> droukening.

<sup>6</sup> vorsōpe.

<sup>7</sup> syt.

*in 6 " " " "*

pat hævede bēn a mōdȳ knyȳt *knave*  
 And litel<sup>1</sup> served God tō pay<sup>2</sup>; *peace*  
 Lōren hē hæved þē livēs lyȳt,  
 þē gōst was ōute and scholde away.

Wan þē gōst it scholde gō, 5  
*turn around* It<sup>3</sup> biwente and withstōd,  
 Bihēld<sup>4</sup> thē bodȳ þēre it cam frō  
*was* Sō serfulli with drēdli mōd; *fearful*  
 It seide, 'Weile and walawō!  
 Wō worpe þi fleys, þi fōule blōd. *suby* 10  
 Wreche bodi wȳ list ōu<sup>5</sup> sō,  
 þat ȳwilenē) wēre sō wilde and wōd?

'þōu þat wēre woned tō rīde  
 Heyȳe on horse in and ōut,  
*spelled* Sō kweynte<sup>6</sup> kniȳt ikūð<sup>7</sup> sō wīde, 15  
 As a lȳūn fērs and prōūd,  
 ȳwēre is al þi michele prīde,  
*✓ sp.* And þi lēde þat was sō lōūd?  
 ȳwī list ōu þēre sō bāre (ō)side<sup>8</sup> 20  
 Ipricked in þat pōre schrōūd?

'ȳwēre bēn þi wurðli<sup>9</sup> wēdes,  
 þi somers with þi rīche beddes,  
 þi prōūde palefreys and þi stēdes?  
 þat þōu abōut<sup>10</sup> in dester leddes? *right hand* 25  
 þi faucōuns þat wēre wont<sup>11</sup> tō grēde,  
 And þīne hōundes þat þōu fedde<sup>12</sup>?  
 Mē þinkeþ God is þē tō gnēde, *strong*  
 þat alle þīne frēnd bēon frō þē fledde.

<sup>1</sup> litel.  
<sup>6</sup> koweynte.  
<sup>11</sup> nouȳt.

<sup>2</sup> payȳ.  
<sup>7</sup> knit ikud.  
<sup>12</sup> ledde.

<sup>3</sup> yt, as often.  
<sup>8</sup> bareside.

<sup>4</sup> biheold.  
<sup>9</sup> murdli.

<sup>5</sup> listouȳ.  
<sup>10</sup> haddeȳt.

'ȝwēre bēon þī castles and þī tōures,  
 þī chaumbres and þī rīche halles  
 Ipeynted with sō rīche flōures,  
 And þī rīche rōbes alle?  
 Þīne cōwltes and þī covertōures, 5  
 þī cendels and þī rīche palles?  
 Wreche, ful derk<sup>1</sup> is nōū<sup>2</sup> þī bōūr;  
 Tōmoruwe þōū<sup>3</sup> schalt þērinne falle.

'ȝwēre bēn þīne cōkes snelle,  
 Þat scholden gōn tō<sup>4</sup> greiþe þī mēte 10  
 With spēces swēte for tō smelle,  
 Þat þōū nevere wēre<sup>5</sup> fōl of frēte,  
 Tō dō þat fōule fleys tō swelle  
 Þat fōule wormes scholden ēte?  
 And þōū hāvest þē þīne of helle 15  
 With glotonye mē bigēte. . . .

'For God þē schōp<sup>6</sup> aftir his schaft<sup>7</sup>,  
 And gaf þē bōþe wyt and skil;  
 In þī lōking was I laft  
 Tō wisse aftir þīn ounē wil. 20  
 Ne tōc I nevere wychecraft,  
 Ne wist I ȝwat was gōd<sup>8</sup> nōr il,  
 Bote as a wretche dumb and daft<sup>9</sup>,  
 Bote as tōū taugtēst mē<sup>10</sup> pērtil.

'Set tō serven þē tō quēme 25  
 Bōþe at ēven and at morn<sup>11</sup>,  
 Sipin I was þē bitauȝt tō ȝēme,  
 Frō þē tīme þat þōū was born.  
 Þōū pat dēdes cōūpest dēme  
 Scholdest habbe bē war biforn 30

<sup>1</sup> wrechede it is.    <sup>2</sup> nouȝ, as often.    <sup>3</sup> þouȝ, as often, but always  
 printed þou.    <sup>4</sup> to, from Auch. MS.    <sup>5</sup> werere.    <sup>6</sup> schop þe.    <sup>7</sup> schap.  
<sup>8</sup> guod, as often.    <sup>9</sup> mad.    <sup>10</sup> me, not in MS.    <sup>11</sup> morwen.

Of mī folȝe, as it sēme<sup>1</sup>;

Nōu wip þiselve thōu art forlorn.<sup>2</sup>

þē gast it seyde, 'Bodī bē stille!

ʒwō hap lēred þē al þis witte)

þat givest mē þese wōrdes grille,

þat list þer bollen as a bitte)

Wēnest ōu, wretche, þoʒ thōu fille

Wip þi foule fleisch<sup>3</sup> a pitte)

Of alle dēdes thōu didest ille

þat þou sō listli<sup>4</sup> schalt bē quite)

'Wēnest ōu nōu tō<sup>4</sup> gete þē grip

þer þou list rōten in þē clay?

þey þou bē rōtin pile and pip,

And blowen wip þē wīnd away,

ʒet<sup>5</sup> schalt ōu come wip lime and lyp

Agein tō mē on dōmesday,

And come tō cōurt and I þē wip

For tō kēpen ōure harde pay.

'Tō tēche wēre<sup>6a</sup> þou mē bitauzt;

Ac ʒwan þou þouzttest of þē quēd,

Wip þi tēp þē bridel þou lauzt,

þou dist al þat I þē forbēd.

Tō sinne<sup>6</sup> and schāme it was þi drauzt,

Til untid and til wikkedehēd;

Inouʒ I stōd ageyn and fauzt,

Bot ai þou nōme þin ounē rēd.

'Wan I þē wolde tēme and tēche

ʒwat<sup>6a</sup> was yvel and ʒwat was gōd,

Of Crīst ne kirke was nō spēche,

Bote renne abōute and brēyde<sup>7</sup> wōd;

<sup>1</sup> semet.

<sup>2</sup> fleisch, as often.

<sup>3</sup> litli.

<sup>4</sup> to, from Auch. MS.

<sup>5</sup> ʒeot.

<sup>6a</sup> ʒwere.

<sup>6</sup> sunne, as usually.

<sup>6a</sup> ʒwat not in MS.

<sup>7</sup> breyd.

Inouȝ I miȝte preye and prēche,  
 Ne miȝte I nevere wēnde þi mōd  
 þat þōu woldest God knoulēche,  
 But dōn al þat þin herte tō<sup>1</sup> stōd.

‘I bad þe þenke on soulenēdes<sup>2</sup>,  
 Matines, masse, and ēvesōng;  
 Thōu mōstist first dōn oþere dēdes<sup>3</sup>,  
 þōu seidist al was idel gōng.  
 Tō wode and water and fēld thōu ēdest,  
 Or tō cōurt<sup>4</sup> tō dō men wrōng;  
 Bote for pride or grettre mēdes<sup>5</sup>  
 Lītel<sup>6</sup> þōu dīst<sup>7</sup> gōd amōng.

‘Hō may mōre traysōn dō,  
 Or his<sup>8</sup> lōverd betere engīne,  
 (þan hē þat al his trīst is tō,  
 In and out<sup>9</sup> as oūne hȳn?<sup>10</sup>  
 Ay seþpe þōu was þriven and þrō,  
 Miȝtis did<sup>10</sup> I alle mīne,  
 Tō porveie<sup>11</sup> þe rest and rō,  
 And þōu tō bringe mē in pīne.

‘Nōu mōuwe þe wīlde bēstes renne  
 And lien under linde and lēf,  
 And foules flie bi fēld and fenne,  
 Sīpin þi false herte clēf.  
 Þine eiȝene are blinde and connen nouȝt kenne,  
 Þi mōuth is dumb, þin ēre is dēf;  
 And nōu sō lōþli<sup>12</sup> þōu list grēnne,  
 Frō þe comeþ a wikke wēf.

<sup>1</sup> to, not in MS.<sup>2</sup> soulene. <sup>3</sup> dede.<sup>4</sup> cour.<sup>5</sup> mede.<sup>6</sup> lutel.<sup>7</sup> dust.<sup>8</sup> is, as in next line.<sup>9</sup> ouȝt.<sup>10</sup> mittis ded.<sup>11</sup> porveie.<sup>12</sup> lodli.

‘Ne nis nō lēvedī brīxt on blē,  
 þat wēl wēre woned<sup>1</sup> of þē tō lēte, *stunk*  
 þat wolde lye a niȝt<sup>2</sup> bi þē  
 For nouȝt<sup>3</sup> þat men miȝte hem bihēte. *stunk*  
 þōū art unsēmly for tō sē,  
 Uncomli for tō kissen swēte<sup>4</sup>;  
 þōū ne hāvest frēnd þat ne wolde flē,  
 Come þōū sterlinde in þē strēte.’

5

þē bodī it seide, ‘Ic seyȝe,  
 Gast, þōū hast wrōng iwys  
 Al þē gilt<sup>5</sup> on mē tō leyȝe,  
 þat þōū hast lorn þī mikil blis.  
 ? Wēre was I bi wode or weyȝe,  
 Sat or stōd or dide ouȝt mys,  
 þat I ne was ay under þīn eyȝe?  
 Wēl þōū wōst þat sōth it is<sup>6</sup>.’

10

15

‘Wedir I ēde up or dōūn,  
 þat I ne bar þē on mȝ bac,  
 Als þīn as<sup>7</sup> frō tōūn tō tōūn,  
 Also þōū<sup>7</sup> me lēte hāve rap and rac?  
 þat tōū ne wēre and rēde<sup>8</sup> rōūn  
 Nevere did I þīng ne spac;  
 Hēre þē sōþe sē men mōwen  
 On mē þat ligge sō<sup>9</sup> blō and blac.

20

‘For al þē wile þōū wēre mī fēre  
 I hadde al þat mē was nēd,  
 I miȝte spēke, sē and hēre,  
 I ēde and rōd and drank and ēt.  
 Lōþli chaunged<sup>10</sup> is mȝ chēre  
 Sin þē tȝme þat þōū mē lēt;

25

30

<sup>1</sup> iwoned.<sup>2</sup> niȝth.<sup>3</sup> nouȝth.<sup>4</sup> cussen suwete.<sup>5</sup> wyt.<sup>6</sup> ys.<sup>7</sup> als se þouȝ.<sup>8</sup> red.<sup>9</sup> here so.<sup>10</sup> lodli chaunched.

Dēf and dumb I ligge on bēre,  
 þat I ne may sterin hand ne fēt.

‘I scholde hāve bēn dumb as a schēp,  
 Or as an ouwē or as a swȳn  
 þat ēt and drank and lai and slēp,

5

Slayn, and passid al his pīn;  
 Nevere of catēl nome<sup>1</sup> kēp, *account*

Ne wyste wat was water ne wȳn,  
 Ne leyn in helle þat is sō dēp,

Ne wēre þē wit þat al was þīn.<sup>2</sup>’

10

þē gast it<sup>3</sup> seide, ‘Is nō dōūte;

Abōūten, bodī, þōū mē bar;

þōū mōstist nēde, I was wiþōūte

Hānd and fōt, I was wēl war.

Bote as tōū bēre mē abōūte

15

Ne miȝt I dō þē lēste char;

þōrfōre mōst I nēde lōūte, *for*

Sō dōth þat nōn oþer dar.

‘Of þō wymman born and bredde,

Body, wēre wē bōþe twō;

20

Tōgidre fostrid fayre and fedde

Til þōū cōūpist spēke and gō.

Softe þē for love I ledde,

Ne dorst I nevere dō þē wō;

Tō lēse þē sō sōre I dredde,

25

And wēl I wiste tō gete<sup>4</sup> nā mō.

‘For mē þōū woldest sumwat dō

Wȳle þōū wēre ȝong a lītil first,

For frēndes eyȝe þat þē stōd tō,

*beaten* þē wile þōū wēre bētin and birst;

30

<sup>1</sup> he ne.    <sup>2</sup> nevere ne wist of al þat was tin.    <sup>3</sup> yt, as often.    <sup>4</sup> getin.



Oc wan þōū wēre þriven and þrō,  
 And knewe hunger, cōld and þirst,<sup>1</sup>  
 And ʒhwilk was eyse, rest and rō,  
 Al þīn oune wil þōū dist.

‘I saw þē fair on fleysch and blōd 5  
 And al mī love on þē I kest;e  
 Þat þōū þrīve mē þouʒte gōd,  
 And lēt þē hāven rō and rest.e  
 Þat māde þē sō stirne<sup>2</sup> of mōd,  
 And of werkes sō unwrest;e 10  
 Tō fīʒte with þē ne was nō bōt  
 Mē þat þōū bar in þī brest.e

! “Gloterie and lecherie,  
 Pride<sup>3</sup> and wicke coveytise,  
 Nīʒe and ōnde and enīe 15  
 Tō God of hevene and alle hise,  
 And in unlust for tō lye, *and þere*  
 Was tī wone in alle wīse<sup>4</sup>;  
 That I schal nōū ful dēre abyē,  
 A, weyle! sōre may mē grīse. 20

‘þōū was warned hēr bīfōre,  
 ʒwat wē<sup>5</sup> bōþe scholden hāve;  
 Iðel tāle hēld tōū þat þōre  
 þōū sauʒ fēle dūn<sup>6</sup> in grāve.  
 þōū dist al þat þē werld þē bad, 25  
 And þat þī fleys þē wolde crāve;  
 I þōlede þē (and dide<sup>7</sup> as mad) *possibly for it and it was a mad*  
 Tō bē maister and I þī cnāve.’ *dead*

‘Iwēnest<sup>8</sup> þōū, gōst, þē geyned ouʒt<sup>9</sup>  
 For tō quite þē wīþal, 30

<sup>1</sup> virst.<sup>2</sup> sturne.<sup>3</sup> prude.<sup>4</sup> waste wane non of þise.<sup>5</sup> we, not in MS.<sup>6</sup> bi dun.<sup>7</sup> dide, not in MS.<sup>8</sup> iweneste.<sup>9</sup> out.

þou þat was sō worþli<sup>1</sup> wrouȝt,  
 Tō seye I māde þē mȝ þral?  
 Did<sup>2</sup> I nevere on līve nouȝt,  
 I ne raſte ne I ne stal  
 þat firſt<sup>3</sup> of þē ne cam þē þouȝt;  
 Abȝ it þat abȝȝe ſchal!

5

ȝwat wiſt I wat was wrōȝ or riht<sup>4</sup>,  
 Wat tō tāke or ȝwat tō ſchone,  
 Bote þat þou pottest in mī ſiȝht<sup>5</sup>  
 þat al þē wiſdōm ſcholdeſt con?  
 ȝwanne þou mē tauȝtiſt ȝn untȝht<sup>6</sup>,  
 And mē gan þēroffe mone,  
 þanne did<sup>2</sup> I al mȝ miȝht<sup>7</sup>  
 Anōþer tīme tō hāve mȝ wone.

þe  
 10  
 sunne

‘Oc haddiſt þou, þat Crīſt it ouȝe,  
 Given mē hongre, þirſt<sup>8</sup> and cōld,  
 And þou wiſteſt mē þat nō gōd cōuȝe,  
 In biſmere ȝwan I was sō bōld,  
 þat I hadde undernomen in ȝouȝe  
 I hāvede hōlden ȝwan I was ȝld<sup>9</sup>;  
 þou lēt mē reykin north and ſōuth  
 And hāven al my wille on wōld.

15

20

‘þou ſcholdiſt for nō lif ne lōnd<sup>10</sup>,  
 Ne for nōn oþer worldes winne,  
 Hāve ſoffrid mē tō lein ȝn hōnd,  
 þat hāvede tornd tō ſchāme or ſinne<sup>11</sup>  
 Oc for I þē sō eiſe fōnd,  
 And þī wretche wiſt sō þinne<sup>10</sup>,  
 þat ay was wriþinde as a wōnd,  
 þērfōre<sup>11</sup> cōuȝe I nevere bliſſe.

25

30

<sup>1</sup> wordli. <sup>2</sup> dud. <sup>3</sup> firſt. <sup>4</sup> riht. <sup>5</sup> pottist . . . ſiȝht. <sup>6</sup> untȝht.  
<sup>7</sup> miȝht. <sup>8</sup> vurſt. <sup>9</sup> I hāvede holden old. <sup>10</sup> for lond. <sup>11</sup> ſunne,  
 as occaſionally. <sup>10</sup> with ſo þunne. <sup>11</sup> þefore.

'Tō sinne þōu wistist was mȳ kīnde,  
 As mankinne it is al sō,  
 And tō þē wretche world sō mīnde,  
 And tō þē fēnd þat is ūre<sup>1</sup> fō.  
 Þōu scholdest ēr hāve late mē bīnde  
 Wan I misdēde, and dōn mē wō;  
 Ac ȝwanne þē blinde lat þē blinde,  
 In dīke hē fallen bōþe twō.<sup>5</sup>

Thō bigan þē gōst tō wēpe,  
 And seide, 'Bodī, allas, allas,  
 Þat I þē lovede evere ȝēte,  
 For al mī love on þē I las.  
 Þat tōu lovedest mē þōu lēte<sup>1a</sup>,  
 And mādest mē an hōuve of glas;  
 I dide al þat þē was sēte,  
 And þōu mȳ traytōr evere was.<sup>10</sup>

*S. int. 10*  
*"we claim"*  
*O.N. "sweet" 15*

'þē fēnd of helle þat hāveþ envīe<sup>2</sup>  
 Tō mankinne<sup>3</sup>, and evere haþ had,  
 Was in us as is a<sup>4</sup> spīe  
 Tō dō sum gōd ȝwan I þē bad.<sup>15</sup>  
 The wōrld hē tōc tō cumpaynīe<sup>5</sup>,  
 Þat manī a soule hāved forrad;  
 Þey þrē wisten þī folȳe,  
 And māden<sup>6</sup>, wretche, þē al mad.

'ȝwan I bad þē reste tāke,<sup>25</sup>  
 Forsāke sinne ay and ȝō,  
 Dō penaunce, faste and wāke,  
 þē fēnd<sup>7</sup> seide, 'þōu schalt nouȝt sō,  
 Þus<sup>8</sup> sōne al þī blisse forsāke,  
 Tō liven ay in pīne and wō!<sup>30</sup>

<sup>1</sup> ore, as often.    <sup>1a</sup> le.    <sup>2</sup> envīȝe.    <sup>3</sup> mankune.    <sup>4</sup> as a.    <sup>5</sup> cum-  
 panīȝe.    <sup>6</sup> madin.    <sup>7</sup> fe.    <sup>8</sup> þos.

Joye<sup>1</sup> and blisse I rēde þōu māke,  
And þenke tō live ȝēres mō.<sup>2</sup>

‘ȝwan I bad tē lēve pride,  
þi manie mes, þi rīche schrōūd,  
pē false world þat stōd biside, *miss* 5  
Bad þē bē ful quoynte and prōūd;  
þi fleysch with rīche rōbes schrīde,  
Nouȝt als a beggare in a clōūt<sup>3</sup>,  
And on heiȝe horse tō rīde  
Wip mikel meynē in and ōūt<sup>4</sup>.’ 10

‘ȝwan I bad þē ȝrliche tō rise,  
Nim of<sup>5</sup> mē þi soule kēp,  
þōu seidest thōu miȝtest ā nōne wīse  
Forgōn þē mirie<sup>6</sup> morweslēp.  
Wȝan ȝē hadden set yōur sise, 15  
ȝē<sup>7</sup> prē traytōurs, sōre I wēp;  
Yē ladde mē wip ȝōure<sup>8</sup> enprise,  
As þē bochēre<sup>9</sup> dōþ his schēp. 20

‘ȝwan ȝē<sup>9</sup> prē traitōurs at ȝ tāle  
Tōgidere wēren agein mē sworn, 25  
Al ȝē māden trotevāle  
þat I hāved sēid biforn.  
ȝē ledde mē bī dōune and dāle  
As an oxe bī þē horn,  
Til pēr as him is browen bāle 30  
pēr his prōte schal bē schorn.

‘For love þi wille I folewede al,  
And tō mīn ounē dēth I drouȝ,  
Tō foluwe þē þat was mī þral,  
þat evere wēre false and frouȝ. 30

<sup>1</sup> ioyze.<sup>2</sup> clouȝt.<sup>3</sup> ouȝt.<sup>4</sup> on.<sup>5</sup> murie.<sup>6</sup> þe.<sup>7</sup> wid oure.<sup>8</sup> bojelere; Auch. MS. bucher.<sup>9</sup> ȝe, not in MS.

pōu it dist and I forhal, *den*

Wē wisten<sup>1</sup> wēl it was wou<sup>2</sup>; *nd*

pērfōre mōte wē kēpe ūre fal,

Pine and schāme and sorewe inou<sup>3</sup>.

‘peiz alle pē men nōū under mōne

5

Tō dēmen wēren sete on benche,

pē schāmes pat us schullen bē dōne

(*pey*) Ne schulden<sup>2</sup> halven dēl bi<sup>3</sup>penche<sup>4</sup>.

Ne helpe<sup>5</sup> us nō bēde ne bōne,

Ne may us nōū nō wyl tōw<sup>6</sup>renche;

10

Hellehōundes comen<sup>4</sup> nōū sōne,

Forpī ne mōūwe wē noy<sup>7</sup>per blenche.’

ʒwan pat bodi say pat gast<sup>5</sup>

pat mōne and al pat soruwe māke,

It seide, ‘Allas, pat mī lif hath last,

15

pat I have lived for sinne sāke.

pat mīn herte<sup>6</sup> ne hadde tōbrast<sup>7</sup>,

ʒwan I was fram mī mōder tāke;

I mi<sup>8</sup>zte hāve bēn in ērpe kast<sup>8</sup>,

And lei<sup>9</sup>zen and rōted<sup>9</sup> in a lāke.

20

‘panne hāved I nevere lerned

ʒwat was yvil<sup>10</sup>, ne ʒwat was gōd,

Ne nō pi<sup>11</sup>ng with wrōnge<sup>11</sup> ʒernd,

Ne pīne pōled as I mōt,

ʒwēre nō seint mi<sup>12</sup>zte bēren ūre<sup>12</sup> ernd<sup>12</sup>;

25

Tō him pat bou<sup>13</sup>zte us with his blōd,

In helle ʒwanne wē bēn bernd<sup>13</sup>

Of sum mercī tō dōn us bōt.’

‘Nay, bodi, nay<sup>14</sup>, nōū is tō lāte

For tō preien<sup>15</sup> and tō prēche,

30

<sup>1</sup> wistin.

<sup>2</sup> schuldin.

<sup>3</sup> bi<sup>3</sup>penke.

<sup>4</sup> cometh.

<sup>5</sup> gost.

<sup>6</sup> herte anon.

<sup>7</sup> toborste.

<sup>8</sup> kest.

<sup>9</sup> ilei<sup>9</sup>zen and iroted.

<sup>10</sup> uvilne.

<sup>11</sup> wrong.

<sup>12</sup> is.

<sup>13</sup> brend.

<sup>14</sup> nay, from Auch, MS.

<sup>15</sup> prei<sup>15</sup>ze.

Nou þē wayn is atte<sup>1</sup> ȝāte,

And þī tonge hap lein þē spēche.

Ȝ poynt of ūre pīne tō bāte,

In þē world ne is nō lēche;

Al tegidere wē gōn ȝ gāte,

Swilk is Godes harde wrēche.

‘Ac haddest þou a litel ēr,

Ȝwile us was lif tōgidre lent,

Ȝō þat was sō sēk and sēr,

Us schriuen and þē devel schent,

And laten renne a reulȝ tēr,

And bihiȝt amendement,

Ne þorte us hāve friȝt ne fēr,

Ȝat God ne wolde us blisse have sent<sup>2</sup>.

‘Ȝey alle þē men þat bēn ȝ lȝve<sup>3</sup>

Wēren prēstes, messes for<sup>4</sup> tō singe,

And alle þē maidenēs and þē wȝve<sup>5</sup>

Wydwes, hōndenē for tō wringe,

And miȝte sweche<sup>6</sup> fȝve

Als is in werld of alle þinge,

Sipin wē ne mōūwen us selven<sup>7</sup> schrive,

Ne schulde us intō blisse bringe.

‘Bodi, I may nō mōre dwelle,

Ne stōnde for tō spēke with þē;

Hellehōundes hēre I ȝelle,

And fēndes mō þan men mōwe sē,

Ȝat cōmen tō fette mē tō helle,

Ne may I nōȝwēr<sup>8</sup> from hem flē;

And þou schalt comen with fleys and felle

Ȝ dōmesday tō wone<sup>9</sup> with mē.’

<sup>1</sup> ate.

<sup>2</sup> his blisse us sent.

<sup>3</sup> lyves.

<sup>4</sup> for, not in MS.

<sup>5</sup> wyves.

<sup>6</sup> suweche.

<sup>7</sup> sulven.

<sup>8</sup> noweder.

<sup>9</sup> wonie.

Ne hāvede it nōū ēr þē wōrd iseyd,

It ne wiste ȝwider it scholde gō;

In abrēken at a breid .

A þōusend develene and ȝēt mō.

ȝwan thei hadden<sup>1</sup> on him leyd

Here scharpe cloches alle þō,

It was in a sōrī pleyt,

Reuliche toyled tō and frō.

5

For thei wēren ragged, rōue and tayled,

With brōde bulches on here bac;

Scharpe clauwes, lōnge nayled,

Nō was nō lime withōute lac.

On alle halve it was asayled

With manī a devel fōul and blac;

Mercī crīende lītel<sup>2</sup> availede

ȝwan Crīst it wolde sō harde wrac.

15

Some þē chaules it tōwraste<sup>3</sup>

And ȝōten in þē lēd al hōt,

And bēdin him tō drinke faste,

And shenke abōuten him abrōt<sup>4</sup>.

A devil kam þēr atte<sup>5</sup> laste

þat was maister, wēl I wōt;

A colter glowende in him hē praste

þat it þoruȝ þē herte smōt<sup>6</sup>.

20

Gleyves glowende some setten

Tō bac and brest and bōþe sīdes,

þat in his herte þē poyntes mettin,

And māden him þō wōundes wīde,

And seiden him fol wēl hē lette

þē herte þat was sō fol of prīde;

30

<sup>1</sup> haddin.  
a brod.

<sup>2</sup> lutel.  
<sup>5</sup> ate.

<sup>3</sup> towrasten.  
<sup>6</sup> herte it smot.

<sup>4</sup> senke abouten him

Wēl hē it hadde þat men him hette<sup>1</sup>, *prince*  
For mōre scholde it bitide.

Worpli<sup>2</sup> wēdes for tō wēre  
Þei seiden þat hē lovede best;  
A develes cōpe for tō bēre, 5  
Al brennynde on him was kest,  
With hōte *haspes* imād tō spēre  
þat streite sat tō bac and brest;  
An helm þat was lītel<sup>3</sup> tō hēre  
Kam him, and<sup>4</sup> an hors al prest. 10

Forth was brouȝt pērewith a bridel,  
A corsed devel als a cōte,  
þat grisliche grennede and ȝēnede wīde,  
þē leyze it lēmede of his prōte;  
With a sadel tō thē midsīde 15  
Fol of scharpe pīkes schōte,  
Also an hechele on<sup>5</sup> tō rīde;  
Al was glōwende, ilke a grōte.

Upon<sup>6</sup> þat sadil hē was sloungen,  
As hē scholde tō þē tornement; 20  
An hundred devel on him dongen  
Hēr and pēr þan hē was hent;  
With hōte spēres þoruȝ was stongen,  
And wip<sup>7</sup> cōules al tōrent;  
At ilke dint þē sparkles sprongen 25  
As of a brōnd þat wēre forbrent<sup>7</sup>.

ȝwan hē hadde riden<sup>8</sup> þat rōde  
Upon þē sadil pēr hē was set,  
Hē was kast dōwn as a tōde,  
And hellehōundes tō him wēre let<sup>9</sup> 30

<sup>1</sup> bihette.

<sup>2</sup> wordli.

<sup>3</sup> lūtel.

<sup>4</sup> anon him kam.

<sup>5</sup> onne.

<sup>6</sup> Opon.

<sup>7</sup> forbrend.

<sup>8</sup> reden.

<sup>9</sup> led.



þat broiden out þō pēces brōde,  
 Als hē tō helle ward was fet;  
 Thēr alle þē fēndes fēt it trōde,  
 Men miȝte of blōd foluwe þē tred.

Hē bēden him honten<sup>1</sup> and blowen, 5  
 Crīen on Bauston and Bewis,  
 þē ratches þat him wēre woned tō<sup>2</sup> knowen *thi*  
 Hē scholden sōne blowe þē prīs; *surpr*  
 An hundred develes, on<sup>3</sup> a rowe, *in his will*  
 With stringes him drowen, unþanc his, 10  
 Til hē kōme tō þat lōþli<sup>4</sup> lowe  
 þēr helle was, I wōt tō wis.

ȝwan it kam tō þat wikke won,  
 þē fēndes kasten swilk<sup>5</sup> a zel *thick heavy*  
 þē ērpe it ōpenede anōn, *smoke*  
 Smōke and smoper<sup>6</sup> up it wēl<sup>7</sup>; *boiled* 15  
 Bōpe of<sup>7</sup> pich and of<sup>7</sup> brimstōn<sup>8</sup>,  
 Men myȝte fif mīle hāve þē smel.  
 Lōverd, wō schal him bē bigōn  
 þat hap þēroffe þē tenpe dēl! 20

ȝwan þē gōst þē sōpe isey,  
 Wȝider<sup>9</sup> it scholde, it kaste a crī,  
 And seide, 'Jēsu<sup>10</sup> that sittest on hey,  
 On mē, þī schāp, nōū hāve merci.  
 Ne schōpe þōū mē þat art sō sly<sup>11</sup>? *biggested ever*  
 þī crēature al sō was I *of hell as off*  
 Als man þat sittes þē sō nȝ,  
 þat þōū hāvest sō wēl dōn bȝ. 25

'þōū pat wistest al biforn<sup>11</sup>,  
 Wȝī schōpe þōū mē tō wrōper hēle *red. pen. that god's* 30

<sup>1</sup> hontin.      <sup>2</sup> te.      <sup>3</sup> ratches on.      <sup>4</sup> lodli.      <sup>5</sup> suwilk.  
<sup>6</sup> wal.      <sup>7</sup> of, from Auch. MS.      <sup>8</sup> brumston.      <sup>9</sup> wȝide.      <sup>10</sup> Ihu,  
as usual; Crist added, but incorrectly for metre.      <sup>11</sup> bifor.

Tō bē þus tōgged and tōtorn<sup>1</sup>,  
 And ðpere tō hāven al mī wēle?  
 Þō þat scholden bē forlōrn,  
 Wretches þat tōū miȝtest spēle,  
 A, weile, wȝī lēst ōū hem bē born,  
 Tō ȝeve þē fōule fēnd sō fēle?’

5

Agein him þē fēndes gonnen criē<sup>2</sup>,  
 ‘Caitif, helpeþ þē nā mōre  
 Tō calle on Jēsus ne Mārie,  
 Ne tō criē Crīstes ȝre.  
 Lōren þōū hāvest thē cumpainȝe,  
 þōū hāvest seryed us sō ȝōre;  
 Þarfōre nōū þōū schalt abyē  
 As ðpere þat lēven on ūre lōre.’

10

þē fōule fēndes þat wēren fayn,  
 Bī top and tail hē slongen hit,  
 And kesten it with myȝt and mayn  
 Dōūn intō thē develes pit,  
 Þēr sonne ne schal nevere bē seyn;  
 Hemself hē sonken in þērmit;  
 Þē ērþe himself<sup>3</sup> it lēk aȝeyn,  
 Anōn þē donge it was fordit.

15

20

Wȝan it was forth, þat fōule lōd<sup>4</sup> conforȝe,  
 Tō hellewel ȝr it wēre day,  
 On ilk a hēr a drōpe stōd<sup>4</sup>.  
 For friȝt and fēr þēr as Ī lay;  
 Tō Jēsu Crīst with milde mōd:  
 ȝerne Ī kalde and lōkede ay,  
 ȝwan þō fēndes hōt and wōd<sup>4</sup>.  
 Cōme tō fette mē away.

25

30

<sup>1</sup> totoren.<sup>2</sup> criȝe.<sup>3</sup> hem sulf.<sup>4</sup> hot fot.

I þonke him þat þōlede dēth,  
 His michele <sup>1</sup> mercī and his ōre,  
 þat schilde mē fram manī a quēd,  
 A sinful <sup>2</sup> man as I lai þōre.  
 Þō alle sinful I <sup>3</sup> rēde hem rēd  
 Tō schrīven hem and rewen sōre;  
 Nevere was sinne idōn sō grēt  
 þat Cristes mercī ne is wēl mōre.

5

## V. ADAM AND EVE

Ewe hæp Sēp yladde  
 Tō Paradys as Adam badde.  
 And <sup>4</sup> Ewe drouz hir fram þē zāte,  
 Schē ne <sup>5</sup> durst nouzt lōke in þēratē,  
 Schē durst nouzt schewe God hir fāce,  
 Bot lēte Sēp abīde grāce.  
 And Sēp in þilke stēde,  
 Sōre wēpeand, in hōlȳ bēde,  
 Hē abōd þēr alle stille  
 Godes mercī and Godes wille.

10

15

purch <sup>6</sup> þē vertu of Godes miȝt  
 þēr cōm adōūn an āngel briȝt,  
 And seyde tō Sēp in þis manēre <sup>7</sup>,  
 þat hē miȝt wiȝ ēren hēre:  
 'God þat al þē warld hæp wrouȝt  
 Sēnt þē wōrd, þōū biddest for nouzt,  
 Eȝ þē terme <sup>8</sup> bē yȝōn  
 Of five þōusende winter and ōn,  
 And fīve and twenti winter and mō.

20

25

<sup>1</sup> michele.<sup>2</sup> sunful, as also in next line.<sup>3</sup> þo þat sunful ben.<sup>4</sup> ȝ, as often<sup>5</sup> no, as always.<sup>6</sup> þurth.<sup>7</sup> maner.<sup>8</sup> term.

Ær þat terme <sup>1</sup> bē agō,  
 And God þat is ful of miȝt  
 Bē intō ērþe yliȝt,  
 And hāve ynomen kīnd of man,  
 And bāped in þē flom Jordan; *since Jordan* 5  
 þan schal Adam and Æve his wiif.  
 Bē anoint wiþ oyle of liif,  
 And alle þō þat after hem comen  
 þat have cristendōm <sup>2</sup> ynomen.  
 Gō tel Adam þī fader þis, 10  
 þat nōn oþer grāce þēr nis;  
 And tō grayþe him bid him hȳȝe <sup>3</sup>,  
 His terme neiȝeþ þat hē schal dȳe.  
 And when þē bodī þat haþ dōn sinne,  
 And þē soule schal parten atwinne, 15  
 Riȝt whan þat tīme schal bē,  
 Miche mervayl ȝē schullen ysē.  
 Sō seyþ <sup>4</sup> mī Lōrd þat alle haþ wrouȝt,  
 And biddeþ þat ȝē ne drēde nouȝt,  
 For nouȝt þat ȝē schul hēre ne sē; 20  
 Sō hē sent ȝōū wōrd bī mē.  
 Æve and Sep her waye nōme,  
 And went azain <sup>5</sup> as þai cōme,  
 And tōld Adam þē tīding  
 þat him sent þē Hevenking;  
 And Adam hēld up bōþe his hōnd, *25*  
 And þonked God of alle his sōnd. *in q. 44. c. 1*  
 Adam his eiȝen unfēld, *epic*  
 And seppen his sone hē bihēld  
 And seyde, 'Mercī, swēte Jēsus <sup>6</sup>, 30  
 Whō haþ wōūded mī sone þus?'  
 'Bī God, Adam,' quap Æve,  
 'Hē þat is abōūt tō grēve

<sup>1</sup> term.    <sup>2</sup> cristendom.    <sup>3</sup> heyȝe.    <sup>4</sup> seyt.    <sup>5</sup> oȝain.    <sup>6</sup> Thus, as usual.

Ōure soules bōpe niȝt and day,  
 As michel as ever hē may,  
 þat is pē fēnd<sup>1</sup>, þat is our fō,  
 þat haþ ōus brouȝt intō þis wō.

*she would be  
 to prove that  
 could be* { Hē cōm and mette<sup>1</sup> wiþ ōus tway *male*  
 As wē ȝeden in pē way, *e*

5

And wentetoward Paradyȝ;  
 þus hē bōt him in pē viis.<sup>2</sup> *full*  
 ‘Ō wē, Æve,’ quap Adam þō,  
 ‘þōu hast ywrouȝt michel wō!

10

Alle þat after ōus bē bōpe,  
 Alle schal curssen ōus pērfōre;  
 And alle þat after ōus liven,  
 Bōpe ā morwe and ēke an ēven,  
 Schul bē bisy tō bēre pē wō  
 þat is ywākened of ōus twō.

15

pērfōre, Æve, telle alle þīne childer  
 Bōpe pē ȝonger and pē elder,  
 þat þai bē filed of ōur sinne,  
 And bid hem ēch ōn<sup>2</sup> biginne  
 Niȝt and day merci tō crīe.

20

Mī tīme is comen, I<sup>3</sup> schal dȳe.<sup>4</sup> *met*  
 þus Adam bad Æve his wiif  
 Tēchen his childer after his liif,  
 Hōu þai schuld anōn beginne  
 Tō crīen merci for her sinne.

25

And þō hē hadde ytauzt hem þus,  
 As pē bōke telleþ ōus,  
 Hē knēled adōun in his bēde,  
 And dȳed anōn in þat stēde.  
 And as pē āngel hadde yseyd,  
 Alle pē liȝtnisse was yleȳd<sup>4</sup>; *in .v.*

30

<sup>1</sup> mett.<sup>2</sup> ichon.<sup>3</sup> y.<sup>4</sup> aleyd.

Sonne and mōne lorn her lizt

Sexe <sup>1</sup> days and sexe <sup>1</sup> niȝt.

Ēve bigan tō wēpe and crīe,

þō schē <sup>2</sup> seyȝe Adam dȝe ;

And Sep māde reweli mōn,

5

And fēl dōūn on his fader anōn,

And as it telleþ in þē bōk <sup>3</sup>

In his armes his fader hē tōk,

And ful bitterliche hē wēpe. *verb. e. strong verb.*

And God Almiȝti þērof tōk kēpe,

10

And sent adōūn an āngel briȝt

þat seyð tō Sep anōn riȝt,

‘Arise, and lēte, þī sorwe bē,

And wiþ þīne eyzen þōū schalt sē

God, þat aþ þē warld schal glāde,

15

What hē wil dō wiþ þat hē māde.

God þat sit in heven heyȝe

Tōk Adam soule, þat Sep it seiȝe,

And bitōk it Seynt <sup>4</sup> Miȝhēl,

And seyð: ‘Hāve, lōke þis soule wēl,

20

And put it in sorwe and pesternisse,

Out of joie <sup>5</sup> and alle liȝtnisse,

Til five þōusend winter bēn agō,

Twō hundred and eiȝte and twenti mō,

Frō þē tīme þat hē ēte *no e in ind. myght be said.*

25

Of þat appel him þouȝt sō swēte. *ok here.*

Sō lōnge <sup>6</sup> for his gilt, *that is rare*

In his ward hē schal bē pilt,

þat māked him mīn hēste <sup>7</sup> brēke;

Sō lōnge ich wil bēn awrēke

30

On him and alle his blōd ēke,

Mī comandment for hē brēke.

<sup>1</sup> sex.

<sup>2</sup> he.

<sup>3</sup> boke.

<sup>4</sup> seyn.

<sup>5</sup> ioie, as always.

<sup>6</sup> long, as often.

<sup>7</sup> hest.

And whan þat terme is agō,  
 Tō joie schal turn al his wō;  
 And afterward þan schal hē  
 Sitten in pilke selve sē *and*  
 þat *Liz*thern sat, min āngel briȝt,  
 Er pride was in his hert aliȝt.

þus seyð Jēsus þat sitt an heyȝe,  
 And seppen intō heven hē steiȝe.  
 Fram þē time þat cas fēl  
 þat curssed Kaim slouȝ Abēl,  
 Til Adam dȝed upon mōld,  
 As swēte Jēsus Crīst it<sup>1</sup> wōld,  
 ȝēte lay Abēl above ērpe;  
 Til Jēsus Crīst,—herd mōt hē wērpe—  
 Bad his āngels þat þai schōlde  
 Birȝ þē bodis under mōlde.

þē āngels al wiþōuten chēst<sup>a</sup>  
 Dēde anōn Godes hēst. *e*  
 Intō<sup>2</sup> clōpes þē bodi þai fēld<sup>3</sup>;  
 Ewe and hir children stōde and bihēlde  
 Riȝt in pilke selve stēde,  
 And hadde wonder what þai dēde,  
 For þai ne hadde ar þan  
 Never sēn birȝ nō man.

þan seyð an āngel þēr hē stōd<sup>4</sup>,  
 Tō Ewe and tō al hir brōðer:  
 'Take ȝēme hōw wē dō,  
 And hēr afterward dō sō.  
 Birieþ alle sō þat dȝen  
 As ȝē sē wiþ ȝōūre ȝȝen<sup>3</sup>;  
 þat wē dōn þis bodis hēre,  
 Dōþ ȝē in þē selve manēre.'

<sup>1</sup> it, not in MS.<sup>2</sup> ite.<sup>3</sup> ȝour eyȝen.

þō þē āngels had seyd þus  
þai wenten oȝain tō swēte Jēsus,  
Tō heven þēr þai formast wēre,  
And lēved Ēve and hīr children þēre.

<sup>69</sup>  
at the beginning

Sex days after Adam was dēde,  
God Almiȝtī an āngel bēde  
Gō tellen Ēve, Adames wiif,  
þē terme was comen of hīr liif.

5

þō Ēve wist schē schulde<sup>1</sup> dȳe,  
Schē clēped forþ hīr progenie,  
Bōþe þē ȝonger and þē eldre,  
Hīr childer and hīr childer childre,  
And sayd þat alle miȝten hēre :

10

‘þō ich and Adam, mī fēre,  
Brēken Godes comandement<sup>2</sup>,

15

Anōn his wrēþe<sup>3</sup> was ysent

On ōus and on ōur progenie ;

And þērfōre mercī ȝē schul crīe,

And bōþe bī day and ēke bī niȝt

Dōþ penance bī al ȝōur miȝt.

And þōū, Seþ, for anī þing, on al account, 20  
hazards

Ich comand þē on mī blisceing

þat þi fader liif bē wriȝte,

And min alsō, everī smite,

Frō þē bigining of his liif

25

þat hē was māked, and ich his wiif,

And hōū wē wēre filed wip sinne,

And what sorwe wē<sup>4</sup> hān lived inne,

And in whiche manēr þat þōū seye

Rēdīliche wip þīne eyȝe

30

þi fader soule tō þīne sent,

For hē brak Godes comandement<sup>2</sup>.

<sup>1</sup> schuld.

<sup>2</sup> comandment.

<sup>3</sup> wretþe.

<sup>4</sup> whe.



Alle þis lōke þat þōū wrīte  
 As wēle as þōū kanst it dīte,  
 þat þō þat bē nōw 3ong childre  
 Mai it see, and her elder,  
 And oþer þat hēreafter bē bōre,  
 Hōū wē hān wrougt hēre biſore,  
 þat þai mowe tāken enſauple of ōus,  
 And amenden aȝain<sup>1</sup> Jēsus.'

5

þō Ēve hadde þus yseyd,  
 And hir erand on Seþ yleyd,  
 Schē knēled adōūn and bad hir bēde;  
 And riȝt in þilke ſelve stēde,  
 þat alle hir kin stōden and ſey3e  
 Whēre, schē dȳed biforn her ey3e.

10

Anōn riȝt as Ēve was dēdē,  
 Her children tōken hem tō rēde,  
 And bēren hir þilke ſelve day  
 Untō þē stēde þēr Adam lay,  
 And biried hir in þilke stēde,  
 Riȝt as þē āngels dēde  
 þat biried Adam and Abēl;  
 þērof þai tōken hēde ful wēl.

15

And þō schē was in ērþe ybrouȝt,  
 þai wēre sōri in her þouȝt,  
 And wōpen and māde miche wō.  
 þō Adam and Ēve was agō,  
 Bōþe an ēven and ā morwe  
 þai wōpen and māde miche sorwe.

20

25

And at þē foure<sup>2</sup> dayes ēnde,  
 Jēsu<sup>3</sup> māde an āngel wēnde,  
 And ſeyd þēr þai wēpen sōre:  
 'Dōleþ sex days and na mōre;

30

<sup>1</sup> oȝain.<sup>2</sup> four.<sup>3</sup> Ihu.

70  
 pē seven day rest of ȝōure<sup>1</sup> sorwe,  
 Bōpe an ēven, and ā morwe.  
 For God þat alle pē warld haþ wrouȝt,  
 And alle pē warld māde of nouȝt,  
 As him pouȝt it wold<sup>2</sup> bē best,  
 pē seven day hē tōke rest.  
 And anōþer þing witterlī<sup>3</sup> wald  
 It bitōkneþ pē day of merci;  
 pē seven day was Sonenday<sup>3</sup>,  
 And þat day schal bē dōmesday,  
 And alle pē soules þat wēle hāve wrouȝt  
 þat day schul tō rest bē brouȝt.  
 5  
 10

þō<sup>4</sup> pē āngel hadde his erand seyð  
 þat God Almiȝti<sup>5</sup> hadde on him leyð,  
 Intō heven þē way hē nam,—  
 þai wist never whar hē bicam.  
 15

Sep anōn riȝt bigan  
 Of Adam þat was pē forme man,  
 Al tōgider hē wrōt his liif,  
 As Ēve hade beden, Adames wiif,  
 As telleþ pē bōke þat wēle wōt,  
 In stōn alle pē letters hē wrōt,  
 For fir ne water opon mōld  
 Never grēven it ne schōld.  
 20  
 þō Sep hadde writen Adames liif,  
 And Ēves þat was Adames wiif,  
 Riȝt in pilke selve stēde  
 pēr Adam was won tō bide his bēde,  
 In pilke stēde pē bōk hē leyð,  
 As wise men ēr þis hān seyð<sup>6</sup>,  
 25  
 30  
 pēr Adam was won tō biden his bēde,  
 And lēved it in pilke stēde;

<sup>1</sup> ȝour.<sup>2</sup> wald.<sup>3</sup> sononday.<sup>4</sup> to.<sup>5</sup> almiȝten.<sup>6</sup> yseyð.

And þēr it lay alle Nōēs flōde,<sup>or</sup>

And ne hadde nouȝt bot ~~gōde~~,

Lōng after Nōēs<sup>1</sup> flōd was gō,

Salamōn þē king cōm þō

þat was heir<sup>2</sup> of Dāuid lōnd;

5

And Adames liif þēr hē fōnd,

And al in stōn writen it was,

And damāged<sup>3</sup> nōn letter þēr nas.

For alle þat Salamōn cōūþe

þink in hert or spēke wiþ mōūþe,

10

Qn wōrd hē ne cōūþe wite.

Of alle þat ever was þēr write,

Hē ne cōūþe q̄ wōrd understōnd<sup>e</sup>

þat Sep hadde writen wiþ his hōnd.<sup>e. d.</sup>

And Salamōn þat was wiis

15

Bisouȝt þē King of Paradys,

þat hē schulde<sup>4</sup> for his miȝt

Sēnde him grāce fram heven liȝt,

þat hē miȝt hāve grāce tō wite

What þing wēren þēre ywrite.

20

God—ybliscd mōt hē wērþe—

Hē sent an āngel intō ērþe

þat tauȝt Salamōn everi smite,

Alle Adames liif ywrite,

And seyð tō Salamōn ywis:

25

‘Hēre, þēr þis writeing is,

Riȝt in þis selve stēde,

Adam was wont tō bid his bēde.

And hēre þōū schalt a temple wirche

þat schal bē clēped hōlī chirche,

30

þēr men schal bid hōlȝ bēde

As Adam dēde in þis stēde.’

<sup>1</sup> nes.

<sup>2</sup> air.

<sup>3</sup> damagheed.

<sup>4</sup> schuld.

And Salamōn þē king anōn  
 Lēte rēren a temple of lime and stōn,  
 Þē firste<sup>1</sup> chirche under sonne  
 Þat ever in warlde<sup>2</sup> was bigonne.

Nōw hāve ȝē herd of Adames liif,

5

And of Æve þat was his wiif,  
 Whiche liif þai ladden hēre on mōld,

And seppen didnen as God wōld.

And þō Adam in ērþe was dēd,

For sinne þat cōm of her sēd,

10

God sent Nōēs flōd

And adrenched al þē brōd<sup>3</sup>;

Swiche<sup>4</sup> wrēche God ynam<sup>5</sup>

Of alle þat of Adam cam,

Sāve Nōē<sup>6</sup> and his wiif

15

Þat God hadde graunted liif,

And his children þat hē hadde

Tō schip wiþ him þat hē ladde.

Of Nōē seppen and of his childer

Wē bēp ycomen al tōgider.

20

And seppen þai lived<sup>7</sup> in swiche sinne

Þat for þē liif þai liveden inne

Sodom and Gomore, þat wēr þō

Swīpe nōble citēs twō,

Bōpe sonken intō helle,

25

As wē hēre clerkes telle.

And anōþer nōble citē,

Þat was yhōten Ninivē,

Was in þilke selve cas;

Bot as þē prophēte Jōnas

30

Bad for hem bī<sup>8</sup> day and niȝt,

Tō swēte Jēsu ful of miȝt,

<sup>1</sup> first.

<sup>2</sup> world.

<sup>3</sup> blod.

<sup>4</sup> swich.

<sup>5</sup> nam.

<sup>6</sup> noce, as in l. 19.

<sup>7</sup> leved.

<sup>8</sup> bi, not in MS.

And mǎde bōþe king and quēne,  
 And alle þat oþer pōple biðēne,  
 In her bedes hē mǎde hem wāke,  
 And hard penaunce hē dēde hem tāke.

And þō þai wēre tō penaunce pilt  
 God forȝaf hem here<sup>1</sup> gilt;  
 þus Ninivē sǎved was  
 þurch bisēkeing of Jōnas.

5

ȝēte after Nōes flōd,  
 Al þat cōm of Nōēs<sup>2</sup> blōd,—  
 Wēre<sup>3</sup> hē never sō hōlȳ man,—  
 For þē sinne þat Adam bigan,  
 Þēr mōst nōn in heven com,  
 Er God hadde his cōnseyl nome.  
 Tō liȝten in þē virgine Mārie,  
 And on þē rōde wolde<sup>4</sup> dȳe,  
 For tō biggen ōus alle frē,—  
 Yherd and heyed mōt hē bē.

10

15

Nōw hāve ȝē herd of swēte Jēsus,  
 As þē bōke<sup>5</sup> telleþ ōus;  
 Of þē warld hōū it bigan,  
 And hōū hē, mǎde of mōlde<sup>6</sup> man.  
 Jēsu þat was nomen wiþ wrōng,  
 And þōled manī paines strōng  
 Among þē Jewes þat wēre felle,  
 Tō bring Adam ōut of helle,  
 ȝif ōus grāce for tō winne  
 Þē joie þat Adam nōw is inne.

20

25

<sup>1</sup> her.<sup>2</sup> noes.<sup>3</sup> weren.<sup>4</sup> wald.<sup>5</sup> bok.<sup>6</sup> mold.

VI. HAVELOK THE DANE

In þat time, sō it bifelle,  
Was in þē lōnd<sup>1</sup> of Denemark  
A rīche king, and swyþe stark;  
þē<sup>2</sup> nāme of him was Birkabeyn.  
Hē hāvede manī knict and sweyn;  
Hē was fayer<sup>3</sup> man, and wīcht<sup>4</sup>, brave  
Of bodī hē was þē beste knicht<sup>5</sup>,  
þat evere micte lēden ūt<sup>6</sup> hēre,  
Or stēde on<sup>7</sup> rīde, or handlen spēre.  
þrē children hē hāvede bī his wīf,  
Hē hem lovede sō his lif;  
Hē hāvede a sone and<sup>8</sup> douhtres twō,  
Swīþe fayre, as fēl it sō.

5

10

Hē þat wile nōn forbēre,  
Rīche ne pōvre, king ne kaysēre,  
Dēth him tōk þan hē best wilde<sup>9</sup>  
Liven; but hyse dayes wēre filde<sup>10</sup>,  
þat hē ne moucte nō mōre live  
For gōld<sup>11</sup> ne silver, ne for nō gyve.

15

gift

20

Hwan hē þat wiste, rāpe hē sende  
After prēstes fer and<sup>12</sup> hēnde,  
Chanōūnes gōde and monkes bōþe,  
Him for tō wisse and tō rōðe<sup>13</sup>;  
Him for tō hoslen, and tō<sup>14</sup> shrīve,  
Hwīl his bodī wēre on live.

25

Hwan hē was hosled and shriven,  
His quīste māked and for him gyven, will

and his prop-  
erty distributed

<sup>1</sup> lon.

<sup>2</sup> þ.

<sup>3</sup> fayr.

<sup>4</sup> wīcht.

<sup>5</sup> knicht, as often.

<sup>6</sup> uth.

<sup>7</sup> onne.

<sup>8</sup> and, not in MS.

<sup>9</sup> bes wolde.

<sup>10</sup> fulde.

<sup>11</sup> gol.

<sup>12</sup> an, as occasionally.

<sup>13</sup> rede.

<sup>14</sup> hoslon an forto.

Hise knictes dēde hē alle site,  
 For þoru hem hē wolde wite  
 Hwō micte yēme hise children yunge,  
 Til þat hē kōūpen spēken wiþ<sup>1</sup> tunge;  
 Spēken and gangen, on horse riden, 5  
 Knictes and<sup>2</sup> sweynes bī here sīden.  
 Hē spōken pēroffe, and chōsen sōne  
 A rīche man þat<sup>3</sup> under mōne  
 Waš pē trewest þat hē wēnde,  
 Godard, pē kinges ounne frēnde; 10  
 And seyden hē mouchte<sup>4</sup> hem best lōke,  
 Yif þat hē hem undertōke,  
 Til hise sone mouhte<sup>5</sup> bēre  
 Helm on hēved, and lēden ūt hēre,  
 In his hand a spēre stark, 15  
 And king bēn mākēd of Denemark.  
 Hē wēl trowede þat hē seyde,  
 And on Godard handes leyde,  
 And seyde, 'Hēre bitēche I pē  
 Mīne children alle prē, 20  
 Al Denemark and al mī fē,  
 Til þat mī sone of ēlde<sup>6</sup> bē.  
 But þat ich wille, þat pōū<sup>7</sup> swēre  
 On auter and on messegēre, *miss garments*  
 On pē belles þat men ringes, 25  
 On messebōk pē prēst on singes,  
 Þat pōū mīne children shalt wēl<sup>8</sup> yēme,  
 Þat here<sup>9</sup> kin bē ful wēl quēme, *him*  
 Til mī sone mōwe bēn knicht<sup>10</sup>,  
 Þanne bitēche him pō his richt<sup>11</sup>, 30  
 Denemark and þat pētil lōnges,  
 Casteles and tūnes, wodes and wōnges.' *þane*

<sup>1</sup> wit.    <sup>2</sup> an, as occasionally.    <sup>3</sup> was.    <sup>4</sup> mouchte.    <sup>5</sup> mouthe, as often.  
<sup>6</sup> helde.    <sup>7</sup> þo.    <sup>8</sup> we.    <sup>9</sup> hire.    <sup>10</sup> knieth.    <sup>11</sup> rich.

Godard stirt up, and <sup>1</sup> swōr al þat  
 þē king him bad, and siþen sat  
 Bī thē knictes þat þēr wāre,  
 þat wēpen alle swīpe sāre  
 For þē king þat deide sōne.  
 may Jēsu <sup>2</sup> Crīst þat mākēd mōne  
 On þē mirke niht <sup>3</sup> tō shine,  
 Wite his soule frō hellepīne,  
 And lēve þat it mōte wone  
 In hevenērīche with Godes sone.

5

10

Hwan Birkabeyn was leyd in grāve,  
 þē ērl dēde sōne tākē þē knāve,  
 Havelok, þat was þē heir <sup>4</sup>,  
 Swanborow his sister, Helflēd þē tōþer,  
 And in þē castel dēde hē hem dō,  
 þēr nōn ne micte hem comen tō  
 Of here kyn, þēr þei sperd wōre <sup>5</sup>.  
 þēr hē grēten ofte sōre,  
 Bōþe for hunger and for kōld,  
 Qr hē wēren þrē winter ōld <sup>6</sup>.  
 Fēblelike hē gaf hem clōþes,—  
 Hē ne yaf a nōte of hise ōþes;  
 Hē hem clōþede riht <sup>7</sup>, ne fedde,  
 Ne hem ne dēde rīchelike bedde <sup>8</sup>.  
 þanne Godard was sikerlike  
 Under God þē mōste swike  
 þat evre in ērþe shāped was,  
 Withūten ōn, þē wike Judas.  
 Hāve hē þē malisūn tōday  
 Of alle þat evre spēken may!  
 Of pātriark, and of pōpe,  
 And of prēst with loken cōpe;

15

20

25

30

<sup>1</sup> an.

<sup>2</sup> Ihu, as always.

<sup>3</sup> nith.

<sup>4</sup> eir.

<sup>5</sup> were.

<sup>6</sup> hold.

<sup>7</sup> rith, as often.

<sup>8</sup> bebedde.



Of monekes and hermites bōpe,  
 And of pē lēve hōlī rōde  
 þat God himselve ran on blōde!  
 Crīst warie him with his mōūth;  
 Waried worpe<sup>1</sup> hē of norþ and sūth, 5  
 Offe alle men<sup>1a</sup> þat spēken kunne,  
 Of Crīst þat mākēd<sup>2</sup> mōne and sunne!  
 þanne hē hāvede of al pē lōnd  
 . Al pē folk tilled intil his hōnd, *drawn*  
 And alle hāveden sworn<sup>3</sup> him ōth, 10  
 Riche and pōvre, lēf and lōth,  
 þat hē sholden hise wille frēme, *have in m. b.*  
 And þat hē shulden him nouht<sup>4</sup> grēme,  
 Hē pouhte<sup>5</sup> a ful strōng trēcherȳ,  
 A traysōn and a felōnȳ, 15  
 Of pē children for tō māke,—  
 pē devel of helle him sōne tāke!  
 Hwan þat was pouht<sup>6</sup>, onōn hē ferde  
 Tō pē tōur pēr hē wōren sperde,  
 pēr hē grēten for hunger and cōld. 20  
 pē knāve, þat was sumdēl bōld,  
 Kam him ageyn, on knēs him sette,  
 And Godard ful feyre hē pēr grette.  
 And Godard seyde, 'Wat is yū?  
 Hwī grēte yē and goulēn nōū?' 25  
 'For us hungreth swīpe sōre,'  
 Seyden hē wipūten<sup>7</sup> mōre;  
 'Wē ne hāve tō ēte<sup>8</sup>, wē ne hāve  
 Hērinne neyther kniht<sup>9</sup> ne knāve  
 þat yeveth us drinken, ne nō mēte 30  
 Halven dēl þat wē mōūn ēte.  
 Wō is us þat wē wēren born!

<sup>1</sup> wrpe.<sup>1a</sup> man.<sup>2</sup> maude.<sup>3</sup> sworn.<sup>4</sup> nouth, as often.<sup>5</sup> pouthe.<sup>6</sup> pouth.<sup>7</sup> wolden.<sup>8</sup> hete ne.<sup>9</sup> knith.

Weilawei, nis it nō cōrn  
 þat men michte mæken of brēd?  
 Us<sup>1</sup> hungreth, wē āren ney dēd.'

Godard herde here wā,—

Thēroffe yaf hē nouht<sup>2</sup> a strā,—  
 But tōk þē maydnes bōthe sāmen,  
 Al sō it wēre upon his<sup>3</sup> gāmen,

Al sō hē wolde with hem leyke,  
 þat wēren for hunger grēne and bleike.

{ Of bōþen hē karf on twō here prōtes,

{ And siþen karf<sup>4</sup> hem al tō grōtes.

þēr was sorwe, wōsō it save,

Hwan þē children bī þē<sup>5</sup> wawe  
 Leyen and sprauleden in þē blōd.

Havelok it saw, and þēr<sup>6</sup> bī stōd:

Ful sōrī was þat sēli knāve,

Mikel drēd hē mouhte<sup>7</sup> hāve,

For at hise herte hē saw a knīf

For tō rēven him hise lȳf.

But þē knāve<sup>8</sup> þat litel was,

Hē knēlede biȝor þat Judas.

And seyde, 'Lōverd, mercī nōu!

Manrēde, lōverd, bidde I<sup>9</sup> yōu;

Al Denemark I wile yōu yive<sup>10</sup>,

Tō þat forward þū late mē live.

Hēre I<sup>11</sup> wile on bōke swēre

þat nevre mōre ne shal I bēre

Ayēn þē, lōverd, shēld<sup>12</sup> ne spēre,

Ne oþer wepne<sup>13</sup> that may yōu dēre.

Lōverd, hāve mercī of mē;

Tōday I wile frō Denemark flē,

Ne nevere mōre comen ageyn.

5

10

15

20

25

30

May, sport

pieces

destruction

<sup>1</sup> þs.    <sup>2</sup> nouth.    <sup>3</sup> hiis.    <sup>4</sup> karf, not in MS.    <sup>5</sup> þ.    <sup>6</sup> þe.    <sup>7</sup> monthē.  
<sup>8</sup> kave.    <sup>9</sup> biddi.    <sup>10</sup> yeve.    <sup>11</sup> hi.    <sup>12</sup> shel.    <sup>13</sup> wepne bere.

Swēren I wole þat Birkabeyn<sup>1</sup>  
 Nevere yēte mē ne gat.'

Hwan þē devel herde<sup>2</sup> þat  
 Sumdēl bigan him for tō rewe,  
 Withdrow þē knif þat was lewe *wmm* 5  
 Of þē sēli children blōd.

þēr was mirācle fair and gōd,  
 þat hē þē knāve nouht ne slou,  
 But for rewnesse him wiþdrow<sup>3</sup>.  
 Of Havelok<sup>4</sup> rewede him ful sōre, 10  
 And poucte hē wolde þat hē dēd wōre,  
 Buten<sup>5</sup> þat hē nouht wip<sup>6</sup> his hēnd

*him* Ne drēpe him<sup>7</sup>, þat fūle fēnd;  
 poucte hē, als hē him bī stōd  
 Stārinde alsō<sup>8</sup> hē were wōd, 15  
 'Yif I<sup>9</sup> late him lives gō

Hē mīcte me wirchen michel wō;  
 Grith ne get I<sup>9</sup> nevere mō,  
 Hē may mē<sup>10</sup> waiten for tō slō.  
 And if<sup>11</sup> hē wēre brouct of live, 20  
 And mīne children wolden thrive,  
 Lōverdinges after mē

Of al Denemark mīcten hē bē.  
 God it wite, hē shal bēn dēd,  
 Wile I tāken nōn oþer rēd; 25

I shal dō casten him in þē sē<sup>12</sup>,  
 þēr I wile þat hē drenched<sup>13</sup> bē;  
 Abōuten his hals an anker gōd,  
 þat hē ne flēte in þē flōd.'

þēr anōn hē dēde sēnde 30  
 After a fishēre þat hē wēnde  
 þat wolde al his wille dō,

<sup>1</sup> bircabein.<sup>2</sup> hede.<sup>3</sup> witdrow.<sup>4</sup> avelok.<sup>5</sup> but on.<sup>6</sup> wit.<sup>7</sup> him nouth.<sup>8</sup> als.<sup>9</sup> y.<sup>10</sup> me, not in MS.<sup>11</sup> yf.<sup>12</sup> she.<sup>13</sup> drench.

And sōne anōn hē seyde him tō,  
 'Grim, þou wōst þū art mī þral;  
 Wilt ū<sup>1</sup> dōn mī wille al  
 þat I wile bidden þē,  
 Tōmōrwen I<sup>2</sup> shal māken þē frē,  
 And aucte þē yeven and rīche māke.  
 With þan þū wilt þis child tāke,  
 And lēden him with þē tōnicht,—  
 þan þou sēst þē mōneliht<sup>3</sup>,—  
 Intō þē sē and dōn him þrinne<sup>4</sup>,  
 Al wile I tākē<sup>5</sup> on mē þē sinne.'

5

10

Grim tōk þē child and bōnd him faste  
 Hwil þē bōndes mīcte laste,  
 þat wēren of ful strōnge<sup>6</sup> line.  
 Þō was Havelok in ful strōng pīne;  
 Wiste hē nevere ēr<sup>7</sup> wat was wō.  
 Jēsu Crīst, þat mākede tō gō  
 þē halte, and þē dōumbe spēke<sup>8</sup>,  
 Havelok, þē of Godard wrēke<sup>9</sup>.

15

20

Hwan Grim him hāvede faste bōunden,  
 And sipen in an ōld clōth wōunden<sup>10</sup>,

*anwilt  
faste*  
 77 A keyel of clūtes, ful unwraste, *ful*  
 þat hē mouhte<sup>11</sup> spēke ne fnaste *traste*

Hwēre hē wolde him bēre or lēde,—

Hwan hē hāvede dōn þat dēde,

25

Hwan þē swike him hāvede bedē<sup>12</sup>

þat hē shulde him forth lēde<sup>13</sup>

And him drenchen<sup>14</sup> in þē sē,—

þat forwarde mākeden hē,—

In a pōke, fūl and blac,

30

Sōne hē caste him on his bac,

<sup>1</sup> wile.      <sup>2</sup> I, not in MS.      <sup>3</sup> se mone lith.      <sup>4</sup> þerinne.      <sup>5</sup> wile  
 taken.      <sup>6</sup> strong.      <sup>7</sup> her.      <sup>8</sup> speken.      <sup>9</sup> wreken.      <sup>10</sup> wnden.  
<sup>11</sup> mouthe.      <sup>12</sup> he þede.      <sup>13</sup> lede, not in MS.      <sup>14</sup> drinchen.

And bar him hōm tō hise clēye; <sup>hūu</sup>  
 And bitaucte him Dāme Lēve,  
 And seyde, 'Wite þou þis knāve,  
 Al sō thōu with mē<sup>1</sup> lif hāve.

I shal dreinchen him in pē sē; 5  
 For him shole wē bēn māked frē,  
 Gōld hāven ynou and oþer fē;  
 þat hāveþ<sup>2</sup> mī lōverd bihōten mē.'

Hwan Dāme Lēve<sup>3</sup> herde þat,  
 Up shē stirte and nouht<sup>4</sup> ne sat, 10  
 And caste pē knāve sō harde adōun<sup>5</sup>  
 þat hē pēr crakede hise crōune<sup>6</sup>

Ageyn a grēt stōn, pēr it lay;  
 X þō Havelok micte sei, 'Weilawei,  
 þat evere was I kinges bērn!' 15

þat him ne hāvede <sup>hāp</sup>grip or <sup>eaft</sup>ēg, <sup>8</sup>  
 Lēōun or wulf, wulvine<sup>7</sup> or bēre,  
 Or oþer bēst þat wolde him dēre.  
 Sō lay þat chīld tō middelnicht<sup>8</sup>,  
 þat Grim bad Lēve bringen lic, 20  
 For tō dōn on hise<sup>9</sup> clōpes:

'Ne thenkest<sup>10</sup> ū nowt of mīne oþes  
 þat ich hāve mī lōverd swōren?

Ne wile I nouht bē forlōren;  
 I shal bēren him tō pē sē, 25

þou wōst þat it bihōves<sup>11</sup> mē,  
 And I shal drenchen him pērinne;  
 Rīs up swīpe and gō þū binne,  
 And blou pē fīr and liht<sup>12</sup> a kandel.'

Als shē shulde hise clōpes handel 30  
 On for tō dōn, and blawe pē<sup>13</sup> fīr,

<sup>1</sup> mi.  
 so harde.

<sup>2</sup> havet.

<sup>3</sup> Lēve, not in MS.

<sup>4</sup> nouth.

<sup>5</sup> adoun

<sup>6</sup> hise croune he pēr crakede.

<sup>7</sup> wlf wlvine.

<sup>8</sup> nicth.

<sup>9</sup> his.

<sup>10</sup> thenkeste.

<sup>11</sup> þat hoves.

<sup>12</sup> lith, as often.

<sup>13</sup> þer.

Shē saw þērinne a liht ful shīr, <sup>hugl-</sup>  
 Al sō briht<sup>1</sup> sō it wēre day  
 Abōute þē knāve þēr hē lay.  
 Of hise mōuth it stōd a stēm,  
 Als it wēre a sunnebēm;  
 Al sō liht was it þērinne,  
 Sō þēr brenden cerges inne. ~~mak~~ <sup>candles</sup>  
 'Jēsu Crīst!' quat<sup>2</sup> Dāme Lēve,  
 'Hwat is þat liht in ūre clēve.  
 Rīs<sup>3</sup> up Grim and lōke wat it mēnes,  
 Hwat is þē liht<sup>4</sup> as þōū wēnes?'  
 Hē stirten bōþe up tō thē knāve,—  
 For man shal gōd wille hāve,—  
 Unkeveleden him and swīþe unbōunden,  
 And sōne anōn upon<sup>5</sup> him fūnden,  
 Als hē tirtēden<sup>6</sup> of his serk, <sup>peeled off</sup>  
 On his riht<sup>6</sup> shuldre a kynemerk,  
 A swīþe briht<sup>1</sup>, a swīþe fair.  
 'Godd ȝt,' quath Grim, 'þis is<sup>7</sup> ūre eir  
 þat shal bēn<sup>8</sup> lōverd of Denemark;  
 Hē shal bēn king strōng and stark,  
 Hē shal hāven in his hand  
 Al<sup>9</sup> Denemark and Engeland.  
 Hē shal dō Godard ful wō,  
 Hē shal him hangen or quik flō; <sup>þat</sup>  
 Or hē shal him al quic grāve,  
 Of him shal hē nō mercī hāve.'  
 Þus seide Grim and sōre grēt,  
 And sōne fēl him tō þē fēt,  
 And seide, 'Lōverd, hāve mercī  
 Of mē, and Lēve þat is mē bi!  
 Lōverd wē āren bōþe þīne,  
 Þīne chērles, þīne hīne.

<sup>1</sup> brith.<sup>2</sup> wat.<sup>3</sup> sir.<sup>4</sup> lith.<sup>5</sup> upon, not in MS.<sup>6</sup> rith.<sup>7</sup> is, not in MS.<sup>8</sup> ben, not in MS.<sup>9</sup> a.

Lōverd, wē sholen þē wēl fēde,  
 Til þat þū cone rīden on stēde,  
 Til þat þū cone ful wēl bēre  
 Helm on hēved, shēld and spēre;  
 Ne<sup>1</sup> shal nevere wite sikerlike, 5  
 Godard, þat fūle swike.  
 Þoru oþer man, lōverd, than þoru þē  
 Shal<sup>2</sup> I nevere frēman bē.  
 Þou shalt mē, lōverd, frē māken,  
 For I shal yēmen þē and wāken; 10  
 Þoru þē wile I frēdōm hāve.  
 Þō was Havelok a blīpe knāve;  
 Hē sat him up and crāvede brēd,  
 And seide, 'Ich am neye<sup>3</sup> dēd,  
 Hwat for hunger, wat for bōndes 15  
 Þat þū leigest on mīn hōndes,  
 And for þē<sup>4</sup> kevel at þē laste,  
 Þat in mī mōūth was þriste<sup>5</sup> faste;  
 I<sup>6</sup> was þērwith<sup>7</sup> sō harde prangled *þerwith*  
 Þat I was þērwith neye<sup>3</sup> strangled.' 20  
 'Wēl is mē þat þū mayht<sup>8</sup> ēte;  
 Godd oþ<sup>9</sup>,' quath Lēve, 'I<sup>6</sup> shal þē fēte.  
 Brēd and chēse, butere and milk,  
 Pāstees and flaunes, al with swilk  
*pancakes*  
 Shole wē sōne þē wēl fēde, 25  
 Lōverd, in þis mikel nēde;  
 Sōth it is þat men seyth<sup>10</sup> and swēreth,  
 Þēr God wile helpen, nouht<sup>11</sup> ne dēreth.  
 Þanne shē<sup>12</sup> hāvede brouht<sup>13</sup> þē mēte,  
 Havelok anōn bigan tō ēte 30  
 Grūndlike, and was ful blīpe;  
 Cōupe hē nouht<sup>11</sup> his hunger mīpe.

<sup>1</sup> he ne.<sup>2</sup> sal.<sup>3</sup> ney.<sup>4</sup> þe, not in MS.<sup>5</sup> prist.<sup>6</sup> y.<sup>7</sup> þerwith, as in next line.<sup>8</sup> mayht hete.<sup>9</sup> goddoth.<sup>10</sup> seyt.<sup>11</sup> nouth.<sup>12</sup> sho.<sup>13</sup> brouth.

A lōf hē ēt<sup>1</sup>, Ī wōt<sup>2</sup>, and mōre,  
 For him hungrede swīpe sōre.  
 prē dayes pēr biforn, Ī wēne,  
 Ēt hē nō mēte, þat was wēl sēne.  
 Hwan hē hāvede ēten and was fed,  
 Grim dēde māken a ful fayr bed;  
 Unclōpede him and dēde him pērinne,  
 And seyde, 'Slēp, sone, with michel winne,  
 Slēp wēl faste and drēd þē nouht<sup>3</sup>,  
 Frō sorwe tō joye art þū brouht<sup>4</sup>.' 5 10

Sōne sō it was liht<sup>5</sup> of day,  
 Grim it undertōk þē wey  
 Tō þē wicke traitour Godard,  
 þat was Denemarkes<sup>6</sup> stiward,  
 And seyde, 'Lōverd, dōn ich hāve  
 þat þōu mē bēde of þē knāve;  
 Hē is drenched in þē flōd,  
 Abōuten his hals an anker gōd.  
 Hē is witerlike dēd,  
 Ēteth he nevre mōre brēd;  
 Hē līp drenched in þē sē:—  
 Yif mē gōld and<sup>7</sup> oþer fē,  
 þat Ī<sup>8</sup> mōwe rīche bē,  
 And with þī chartre māke mē<sup>9</sup> frē,  
 For þū ful wēl bihēt it<sup>10</sup> mē  
 þanne Ī laste<sup>11</sup> spak with þē.  
 Godard stōd, and lōkede on him  
 þorūtlīke<sup>12</sup> with eyne grim,  
 And seyde, 'Wilt ū nōu<sup>13</sup> bēn ērl?  
 Gō hōm swīpe, fūle dritchērl;  
 Gō hēþen and bē everemōre  
 þral and chērl, as þōu ēr wōre;

<sup>1</sup> het.    <sup>2</sup> y woth.    <sup>3</sup> nouth.    <sup>4</sup> brouth.    <sup>5</sup> lith.    <sup>6</sup> denemak a.

<sup>7</sup> and, not in MS.    <sup>8</sup> y.    <sup>9</sup> me, not in MS.    <sup>10</sup> bihetet.    <sup>11</sup> last.

<sup>12</sup> þoruthlike.    <sup>13</sup> nou, not in MS.



Shalt ū hāve<sup>1</sup> nōn oþer mēde.

For litel I shal<sup>2</sup> dō þē lēde

Tō þē galwes, sō God mē rēde,

For þōū hāves dōn a wicke dēde,

þōū maiht<sup>3</sup> stōnden hēr tō lōnge,

Bute þōū swīpe hēpen<sup>4</sup> gōnge.

5

Grim thoucte tō lāte þat hē ran

Frō þat traytōur, þat<sup>4a</sup> wicke man,

And þoucte, 'Wat shal mē tō rōþe<sup>5</sup>? *wounsel*

Wite him<sup>6</sup> onlive, hē wile us bōþe<sup>7</sup>

10

Heye hangen on galwetrē.

Betere us is of lōnde tō flē,

*prolied* And berwen bōþen ūre lives,

Mine<sup>8</sup> children and mine wīves.

Grim sōlde sōne al his cōrn,

15

Shēp wip<sup>9</sup> wolle, nēt<sup>10</sup> wip<sup>9</sup> hōrn,

Hors and swīn, and gōt<sup>11</sup> wip bērd,

þē gees, þē hennes of þē yērd,—

Al hē sōlde þat ouht douhte<sup>12</sup>,

þat hē evre selle moucte,

20

And al hē tō þē penī drou.

Hise ship hē greyþede wēl inow; *prefar*

Hē dēde it tēre and<sup>13</sup> ful wēl pike

þat it ne dōūtede sōnd ne krike;

þērinne dide a ful gōd mast,

25

Strōnge cābles and ful fast,

Ōres gōde, and ful gōd seyl;

þērinne wantede nouht<sup>14</sup> a nayl

þat evere hē sholde þērinne dō.

Hwan hē hāved it<sup>15</sup> greyþed sō,

30

Havelok þē yunge hē dide þērinne,

<sup>1</sup> shal have.

<sup>2</sup> shal, not in MS.

<sup>3</sup> mait.

<sup>4</sup> eþen.

<sup>4a</sup> þa.

<sup>5</sup> rede.

<sup>6</sup> he him.

<sup>7</sup> wile beþe.

<sup>8</sup> and mine.

<sup>9</sup> wit, as in next line.

<sup>10</sup> neth.

<sup>11</sup> and got, not in MS.

<sup>12</sup> outh douthe.

<sup>13</sup> an.

<sup>14</sup> nouth.

<sup>15</sup> et.

Him and his wif, hīse sones þrinne,  
 And hīse twō doutres þat faire wōre;  
 And sōne dēde hē leyn in an ōre,  
 And drou him tō þē heye sē,  
 þēre hē miht alþerbeste<sup>1</sup> flē. 5  
 Frō lōnde wōren hē bote a mīle,  
 Ne wēre nevere but ane hwile,  
 þat it ne gan<sup>2</sup> a wind tō rise  
 Out of þē north men calleth bīse,  
 And drōf hem intil Engelōnd, 10  
 þat al was sīpen in his hōnd,  
 His, þat Havelok was þē nāme;  
 But ōr hē hāvede michel shāme,  
 Michel sorwe and michel tēne; *revelation*  
 And sipe<sup>3</sup> hē gat it al biðēne, *together* 15  
 Als yē shulen nōū forthwar lēre<sup>4</sup>,  
 If<sup>5</sup> that yē wilen þērtō hēre.

In Humber Grim bigan tō lēnde,  
 In Lindeseye riht<sup>6</sup> at þē north ēnde;  
 þēr'sat his<sup>7</sup> ship upon þē sōnd, 20  
 But Grim it drou up tō þē lōnd.  
 And þēre hē mādē a lītel cōte  
 Tō him and tō al<sup>8</sup> hīse flōte;  
 Bigan hē þēre for tō ērde<sup>9</sup>,  
 A lītel hūs tō māken of ērþe, 25  
 Sō þat hē wēl þōre wēre  
 Of here herboru herborwed þēre:  
 And for þat Grim þat plāce auhte<sup>10</sup>,  
 þē stēde of Grim þē nāme lauhte<sup>11</sup>; *caught*  
 Sō þat Grimesbī it<sup>12</sup> calle<sup>13</sup> 30  
 þat þēroffe spēken alle,  
 And sō shulen men callen it ay  
 Bitwēne þis and dōmesday.

<sup>1</sup> mith alþerbest. <sup>2</sup> bigan. <sup>3</sup> þrie. <sup>4</sup> here. <sup>5</sup> yf. <sup>6</sup> rith. <sup>7</sup> is.  
<sup>8</sup> al, not in MS. <sup>9</sup> erþe. <sup>10</sup> aute. <sup>11</sup> laute. <sup>12</sup> it, not in MS. <sup>13</sup> calleth alle.

VII. ROBERT MANNING'S HANDLYNGE SYNNE  
THE TALE OF PERS THE USURER

ŌKERERS and *[kauersyns, money lenders]*  
 As wykked þey āre as Sarasyns.  
 Whōsō myȝt prēve whych þey wōre, *i. quere*  
 Wēre þey lewed or wēre þey lōre,  
 Þey shulde nat come in<sup>1</sup> Crȳstys hērde, 5  
 Ne come in cherche ne chyrchezēde.  
 Nōþelēs, þurgh þys skylle  
 Þey mōwe bē sāved, ȝyf þat þey wylle  
 Lēve þat synne and dō nō mōre,  
 And dō at hōlȳ cherches lōre; 10  
 And ȝyve aȝeyn þat yche þyng  
 Þat þey hāve tāke in ōkeryng;  
 ȝyf þey mōw nat aȝēn hyt ȝyve,  
 Helpe þē pōre men þerwyp<sup>1a</sup> tō lyve  
 Largelȳ and wyþ gōde wylle, 15  
 And þey mōwe *peyse* here dēdys ylle. *balance*  
 A gōde ensample mōw ȝē hēre,  
 Of Pērs þat was a tollēre; *with a tollere*  
 And I<sup>2</sup> shal telle ȝōw as quyk  
 Hōw hē was bōþe gōde and wyk. 20  
 Seynt Jōne<sup>3</sup> þē aumenēre  
 Seyþ Pērs was an ōkerēre,  
 And was swȳþe coveytōus,  
 And a nygun and avarōus, *nygun*  
 And gadred penes<sup>4</sup> untō stōre 25  
 As ōkerēres<sup>5</sup> dōne<sup>5a</sup> aywhōre.

<sup>1</sup> yn, as always.<sup>1a</sup> þerwt, as always.<sup>2</sup> y, as always.<sup>3</sup> Ione.<sup>4</sup> pens.<sup>5</sup> okerers.<sup>5a</sup> doū.

Befyl hyt sō upon a day  
 þat pōre men sāte in þē way,  
 And spred here <sup>garments</sup> hatren on here barme <sup>man, up</sup>  
 Azēns þē sonne þat was warmþ,  
 And rekened þē <sup>of</sup> custome. hōuses ēch ōnē<sup>1</sup> 9 f 15  
 At whych þey had gōde, and at whyche nōnē<sup>2</sup>;  
 þēre þey hadde gōde þey preysed weyl,  
 And þēre þey hadde noght, never a deyl.  
 As þey spāk of manȳwhat,  
 Cōme Pērs forþ in þat gat;  
 þan seyð ēch ōnē þat sat and stōde,  
 'Hēre cōmþ Pērs þat never dyd gōde.'  
 Eēch ōne seyð tō ōþer jangland,  
 þey tōke never gōde at Pērs hand;  
 Ne nōne pōre men never shal hāve,  
 Cōude hē never sō weyl crāve.  
 Ōne of hem began tō sey,  
 'A wājōur<sup>3</sup> dar I wyþ 3ōw ley  
 þat I shal hāve sum gōde at hym,  
 Bē hē never sō gryl ne grym.'  
 Tō þat wājōur þey graunted alle,  
 Tō 3yve hym a 3yft, 3yf sō myȝt befalle.  
 Þys man upsterte and tōke þē. gāte  
 Tyl hē cōm at Pērs ȝāte.  
 As hē stōde styлле and bōde þē quēde,  
 Ōne cōm wyþ<sup>4</sup> an asse charged wyþ brēde;  
 þat yche brēde Pērs had boght,  
 And tō hys hōus shuld hyt bē broght.  
 þō hē sagh Pērs come pēr wyþal<sup>5</sup>,  
 þē pōre þoght, nōw aske I shal:  
 'I aske þē sum gōde pur charytē,  
 Pērs, 3yf þy wylle<sup>6</sup> bē.'

may 10

charmany  
with last. from

15

noted

25

30

<sup>1</sup> oun, as regularly.    <sup>2</sup> noun, as always.    <sup>3</sup> waicour, as in l. 21.  
as usually. So also in compounds.    <sup>5</sup> wtalle.    <sup>6</sup> wyl.

Pērs stōde and lōked on hym  
 Felūnlȝche wyþ yȝen grym.  
 Hē stōūped dōwn tō sēke a stōne,  
 But, as hap was, þan sƿnde hē nōne.  
 For þē stōne hē tōke a lōfe,  
 And at þē pōre man hyt drōfe.

5

þē pōre man hente hyt up belȳve, <sup>sey</sup>  
 And was pērof ful fērlȳ blȳpe.

Tō hys felawes<sup>1</sup> faste hē ran  
 Wip þē lōfe, þys pōre man.

10

‘Lō,’ hē seyde<sup>2</sup>, ‘what I hāve  
 Of Pērs ȝyft, sƿ God me sāve.’  
 ‘Nay,’ þey swōre bȳ here þryft,  
 ‘Pērs ȝāve never swych a ȝyft.’

Hē seyde, ‘ȝē shul weyl undyrstōnde  
 þat I hyt had at Pērs hōnde;

15

þat dar I swēre on þē {halȳdōm}/<sup>sacrament</sup>  
 Hēre befōre ȝōw eƿch ƿn<sup>3</sup>.’

Grēte merveyle had þey alle  
 þat swych a chaunce myȝt hym befallē.

20

þē pridde day,—þus wryte hyt is<sup>4</sup>,—  
 Pērs fyl in a grēte syknes;

And as hē laye<sup>5</sup> in hys bedde,  
 Hym þoght weyl þat hē was ledde

Wyþ ƿne þat aftyr hym was sent  
 Tō come untō hys iugement<sup>6</sup>.

25

Befōre þē Juge<sup>7</sup> was hē broght  
 Tō ȝelde acōunte hōw hē hadde wroght.

Pērs stōde ful sƿre adrad,

And was abashed as/amad<sup>8</sup>; <sup>meane</sup>

30

Hē sagh a fēnde/on þē tƿ party<sup>on the one side</sup>  
 Bewreyng hym ful felūnlȳ.

<sup>1</sup> felaws.<sup>2</sup> seyde.<sup>3</sup> echone.<sup>4</sup> ys, as always.<sup>5</sup> ley.<sup>6</sup> iugement.<sup>7</sup> iuge.<sup>8</sup> a, not in MS.

Alle hyt was shewed hym befōre  
 Hōw hē had lyved syn hē was bōre,  
 And nāmelȳ everȳ wykked dēde  
 Syn fyrst hē cōude hymselfe<sup>1</sup> lēde:  
 Whȳ hē hem dyd and for what chēseūn, *where* 5  
 Of alle behōveþ hym ȝelde<sup>2</sup> a rēsoun.  
 On þē tōper<sup>3</sup> partȳ stōde men ful bryȝt  
 Þat wulde hāve sāved hym at here myȝt,  
 But þey myght nō gōde fȳnde  
 Þat myȝt hym sāve or unbȳnde. 10  
 Þē feyre men seyð, 'What is tō rēde?  
 Of hym fȳnde wē nō gōde dēde  
 Þat God is payd of, but of a lōfe *passed*  
 Þē whych Pērs at<sup>4</sup> þē pōre man drōfe.  
 ȝyt ȝāve hē hyt wyþ nō gōde wylle, 15  
 But kast hyt after hym wyþ ylle;  
 For Goddys love ȝāve hē hyt noȝt,  
 Ne for almesdēde hē hyt had þoght.  
 Nōþelēs, þē pōre man  
 Had þē lōfe of Pērs þan.<sup>5</sup> 20  
 Þē fēnde had leyed<sup>5</sup> in balaunce  
 Hys wykked dēdes and hys myschaunce;  
 Þey leyð þē lōfe aȝēns hys dēdys,—  
 Þey had noȝt elles, þey mōte nēdys,—  
 Þē hōlȳ man telleþ us, and seys 25  
 Þat þē lōfe mādē ēven peys.  
 Þan seyð þēse feyre men tō Pērs,  
 'ȝyf þou bē wȳs, nōw þou lēres  
 Hōw þys lōfe þē helpeþ at nēde  
 Tō tȳlle þȳ soule wyþ almesdēde.' *unwillingly* 30  
 Pērs of hys slēpe gan blynke,  
 And grētȳ on hys drēme gan þynke,

<sup>1</sup> hymself.<sup>2</sup> to ȝelde.<sup>3</sup> touper.<sup>4</sup> a.<sup>5</sup> leyð.

overused

Syghyng wyþ mōrnyng chēre  
 As man þat was in grēte wēre, *double*  
 Hōw þat hē |acōūped| was  
 Wyþ fēndes fēle for hys trespas,  
 And hōw þey wulde hāve dampned hym þēre, 5  
 ȝyf mercy of Jēsu<sup>1a</sup> Cryst ne wēre.  
 Alle þys in hys herte hē kast,  
 And tō hymself hē spak at þē laste,  
 Þat 'For a lōfe in ēvyll<sup>1</sup> wyll  
 Halpe mē in sō grēte perel, 10  
 Moche wulde<sup>2</sup> hyt helpe at nēde  
 Wyþ gōde wyl dō almesdēde.'  
 Frō þat tyme þan wax Pērs  
 A man of sō feyre manērs,  
 Þat nō man myȝt<sup>3</sup> in hym fynde 15  
 But tō þē pōre bōpe mēke and kȳnde;  
 A mȳlder man ne myȝt nat bē,  
 Ne tō þē pōre mōre of almes frē,  
 And reuful of herte alsō hē was  
 Þat mayst þōū hēre lēre in þys pas. 20  
 Pērs mette, upon a day,  
 A pōre man bȳ þē way  
 As nāked as hē was bōre,  
 Þat in þē seȝ had alle lōre.  
 Hē cōme tō Pērs þēre hē stōde, 25  
 And asked hym sum of hys gōde,  
 Sumwhat of hys clōþing,  
 For þē love of Hevenekyng.  
 Pērs was of reuful herte,  
 Hē tōke hys kyrtyl of as smert, 30  
 And dēd hyt on þē man above,  
 And bad hym wēre hyt for hys love.

<sup>1</sup> evely.<sup>1a</sup> Ihu, as always.<sup>2</sup> wīde.<sup>3</sup> myȝt.

þē man hyt tōke and was ful blȳpe ;

Hē ȝēde and sōlde hyt as swȳpe.

Pērs stōde and dyd behōlde

Hōw þē man þē kyrtyl sōlde,

And was þērwyþ fērlȳ wrōþe

5

þat hē sōlde sō sōne hys clōþe.

Hē myȝt nō lēnger for sorow stand<sup>1</sup>;

But ȝēde hōme ful sōre grētand, *weping*

And seyde hyt was an ēvyl sȳgne,

And þat hymself<sup>2</sup> was nat dȳgne

10

For tō bē in hys preyēre ;

*weeping*

þērfor nolde hē þē kyrtyl wēre.

Whan hē hadde ful lōng grēte,

And a partȳ þērof gan<sup>3</sup> lēte,—

For comūnlȳch after wēpe

15

Fal men sōne on slēpe,—

As Pērs lay in hys slēpyng,

Hym þoght a feyre swevenyng.

Hym þoght hē was in hevene lyȝt, *angellid ?*

And of God hē had a syght

20

Syttyng in hys kyrtyl clad,

þat þē pōre man of hym had ;

And spak tō hym ful mȳldelȳ,

‘Whȳ wēpest þōū and art sōrȳ ?

Lō Pērs,’ hē seyde, ‘þys is þȳ clōth ;

25

For hē sōlde hyt, wēre þōū wrōth.

Know hyt weyl, ȝyf þat þōū can,

For mē þōū ȝāve hyt þē pōre man ;

þat þōū ȝāve hym in charytē,

Every deyl þōū ȝāve hyt mē.’

30

Pērs of slēpe ōute breyde,

And þoght grēte wunder and seþen seyde<sup>4</sup>, i

<sup>1</sup> stande.

<sup>2</sup> hymself.

<sup>3</sup> began.

<sup>4</sup> seyde.



'Blessyd be alle pōre men  
 For God Almyȝtȝ loveþ hem ;  
 And weyl is hem þat pōre āre hēre,  
 Þey āre wyþ God bōþe lēfe and dēre,  
 And I shal sōnde bȳ nyȝt and day 5  
 Tō bē pōre, ȝyf þat I may.'  
 Hāstlȝ hē tōke hys kateyl  
 And ȝāve hyt tō pōre men ēche deyl.

Pērs kalled tō hym hys clerk  
 Þat was hys nōtarȝe, and bad hym herk :— 10  
 'I shal þē shewe a pryvytē,  
 A þyng þat þōū shalt dō tō mē,  
 I wyl þat þōū nō man hyt telle ;  
 Mȳ body I tāke þē hēre tō selle  
 Tō sum man as in bōndāge, 15  
 Tō lyve in povert and in servāge ;  
 But þōū dō þus I wyl bē wrōth,  
 And þōū and þȳne shal bē mē lōth.  
 ȝyf þōū dō hyt, I shal þē ȝyve  
 Tēn pōund<sup>1</sup> of gōld wēl wip tō lyve ; 20  
 þō tēn pōund I tāke þē hēre, *seemly*  
 And mē tō selle on bōnde manēre,  
 I ne recche untō whōm,  
 But ōnlȝch hē hāve þē crystendōm.  
 Þē raunsūn þat þōū shalt for mē tāke, 25  
 þarfōre þōū shalt sykernes māke *seemly*  
 For tō ȝyve hyt blyþelȝ<sup>2</sup> and weyl  
 Tō pōre men every deyl,  
 And wyphōlde þērof nō þyng  
 Þē mōuntouns of a ferþyng.' 30

Hys clerk was wō tō dō þat dēde,  
 But ōnlȝ for/manās and for drēde. *men*

<sup>1</sup> pownd, as in next line.

<sup>2</sup> blyþely.

For drēde Pērs māde hym hyt dō<sup>1</sup>,  
And dēde hym plyghte hys trouthe pērtō.

Whan hys clerk had māde hys ōthe,  
Pērs dēde on hym a foule clōthe;

Untō a cherche bōpe þey ȝēde

5

For tō fulfille hys wyl in dēde.

Whan þat þey tō þē cherche cōm,

‘Lōrde,’ boght þē clerk, ‘nōw whōm

Myzt I fynde, þys yche sēle |

time

Tō whōm I myzte<sup>2</sup> selle Pērs wēle?’

10

þē clerk lōked everywhēre,

And at þē last hē knew whēre

A rȳche man was<sup>3</sup> þat ēr had bē

Specyal knowlych ever betwē,

coming

But þurgh myschaunce at a cas

15

Alle hys gōde ylōre was;

ȝōle, þus þat man hyghte,

ȝōle = 12

And knew þē clerk wēl bē syghte.

Þey spak of ōlde aqueyntaunce,

And ȝōle tōlde hym of hys chaunce.

20

‘ȝē,’ seyde þē clerk, ‘I rēde þōu bȳe

A man tō dō þȳ marchaundȳe,

þat þōu mayst hōlde in servāge

Tō restōre weyl þyn dammāge.’

þan seyde ȝōle, ‘On swych chaffāre

25

*þan* Wolde I feyn mȳ sylver wāre.’

þē clerke seyde, ‘Lō, ōne hēre,

A trew man and<sup>4</sup> a dubonēre<sup>5</sup>, *quelle*

þat wyl serve þē tō pay

Pēyneble, al þat hē may.

30

Pērs shalt þōu calle hys nāme,

For hym shalt þōu hāve moche frāme.

<sup>1</sup> ll. 1-6, not in Harleian MS., but supplied from Bodl. MS. 415.

<sup>2</sup> myzt.

<sup>3</sup> was, not in MS.

<sup>4</sup> an.

<sup>5</sup> dubonure.

Hē is a man ful grācyōūs  
 Gōde tō wynne untō þȳn hōūs,  
 And God shal ȝyve þē hys blessyng,  
 And fōrsyn in alle þyng.

þē clerk ȝāve alle hys raunsūn  
 Tō þē pōre men of þē tōūn,—  
 Plenērly alle þat hē tōke  
 Wyphelde hē nat a ferþyng/nōke.

þē emperōūre sent hys messagēres  
 Alle abōūte for tō sēke Pērs,

But þey ne myȝte<sup>1</sup> never hēre  
 Of rȳche Pērs, þē tollēre,  
 In what stēde hē was nome,  
 Ne<sup>2</sup> whydyrward hē was become;  
 Ne þē clerk wuld telle tō nōne  
 Whydyrward þat Pērs was gōne.

Nōw is Pērs bycome brȳche/  
 þat ēr was bōþe stōūte and rȳche.

Alle þat ever anȳ man hym bad<sup>3</sup>,  
 Pērs dyd hyt wyp herte<sup>4</sup> glad.

Hē wax sō mȳlde and sō mēke,  
 A mȳlder man þurt nō man sēke;  
 For hē mēked hymself ōverskytle  
 Pottes and dysshes for tō swyle<sup>5</sup>.

Tō grēte penaunce hē gan hym tāke,  
 And moche for tō fast and wāke,

And moche hē loved þōlmōdnesse  
 Tō rȳche, tō pōre, tō mōre, tō lesse.

Of alle men hē wuld hāve dōūte,  
 And tō here byddyng mēkly lōūte;

Wulde þey bydde hym sytte or stande,  
 Ever hē wulde bē bōwande.

<sup>1</sup> myȝt.<sup>2</sup> no, as in next line.<sup>3</sup> do bad.<sup>4</sup> hert.<sup>5</sup> swele.

And for hē bāre hym sō mēke and softe,  
 Shrewes mysdēde hym ful ofte, *finde*  
 And hēlde hym folted or wōde  
 For hē was sō mȳlde of mōde.  
 And þey þat wēre hys felawes <sup>1</sup> 5  
 Mysseyd hym mōst in here sawes;  
 And alle hē suffred here upbreyd,  
 And never naght aȝēns hem seyde <sup>1a</sup>.  
 ȝōle, hys lōrde, wēl undyrstōde  
 Þat al hys grāce and hys gōde 10  
 Cōm hym <sup>2</sup> for þē love of Pērs,  
 Þat was of sō hōlȳ manērs.  
 And whan hē wyst of hys bōuntē,  
 Hē kalled Pērs in pryvytē:  
 'Pērs,' hē seyde, 'þōū wēre wurþȳ 15  
 For tō bē wurschede mōre þan I,  
 For þōū art weyl wyȳ Jēsu,  
 Hē sheweȳ for þē grēte vertu;  
 Þarfōr I shal māke þē frē,  
 I wyl þat my felaw þōū bē.' 20  
 Þartō Pērs graunted noght  
 Tō bē frēman as hē besoght;  
 Hē wulde bē as hē was ȝre  
 In þat servāge for evermōre.  
 Hē þanked þē lōrde mȳldelȳ 25  
 For hys grēte curteysȳ.  
 Syȝþen Jēsu, þurgh hys myȝt,  
 Shewed hym tō Pērs syȝt,  
 For tō bē stalworȳe in hys fōndȳng, *temptation*  
 And tō hym hāve lovelōngȳng. 30  
 'Bē nat sorowful tō dō penaunce,  
 I am wiȳ þē in everȳ chaunce;

<sup>1</sup> felaus.<sup>1a</sup> seyde.<sup>2</sup> hym, not in MS.

Pērs, I hāve mȳnde of þē,  
 Lȝ hēre þē kyrtyl þōū<sup>1</sup> ȝāve for mē,  
 þērfōr grāce I shal þē sēnde  
 In alle gōdenesse weyl tō ēnde.'

Byfyl þat serjauntes<sup>2</sup> and squyērs

5

þāt wēre wunt tō serve Pērs

Went in pylgrymāge, as in kas,

Tō þat cuntrē þēre Pērs was.

ȝōle ful feyre gan hem kalle,

And preyd hem hōme tō hys halle.

10

Pērs was þēre þat yche sēle,

And everȝch ȝne hē knew hem wēle.

Alle hē served hem as a knāve

þat was wunt here servȳse tō hāve.

But Pērs nat ȝyt þey knew,

15

For penaunce chaunged was hys hew ;

Nat forþȝ þey behēlde hym fast,

And oftyn tō hym here ȝzen þey kast,

And seyde<sup>3</sup>, 'Hē þat stonte hēre

Is lȝche tō Pērs þē<sup>4</sup> tollēre.'

20

Hē hydde hys vysege al þat hē myzt

Out of knowlych of here syzt ;

Nȝpelēs þey behēlde hym mōre

And knew hym weyl, al þat wēre þōre,

And seyd, 'ȝōle, is ȝone þȝ pāge ?

25

A rȝche man is in þȝ servāge ;

þē emperōure bōpe fer and nēre

Haȝ dō hym sēche þat wē fȳnde hēre.'

Pērs lestned, and herd hem spēkyng,

And þat þey had of hym knowyng ;

30

And pryvyly away hē nam

Tyl hē tō þē portēr cam.

<sup>1</sup> kyrtyl þat þou.

<sup>2</sup> seriauntes.

<sup>3</sup> seyd.

<sup>4</sup> þe, not in MS.

þē portēr had hys spēche lōre,  
 And hēryng alsō, syn hē was bōre ;  
 But þurgh þē grāce of swēte Jēsu  
 Was shewed for Pērs feyre vertu. *close to meaning of miracle*  
 Pērs seyde, 'Late mē furþe<sup>1</sup> gō.' 5  
 þē portēr spak and seyde<sup>2</sup> 'gō.' *you*  
 Hē þat was dēf, and dōumbe alsō,  
 Spak whan Pērs spak hym tō.  
 Pērs ōute at þē ȝāte wente,  
 And þedyr ȝēde þēre God hym sente. 10  
 þē portēr ȝēde up tō þē halle,  
 And þys merveyle tōlde hem alle,  
 Hōw þē squylr of þē kechyn, *scullion*  
 Pērs, þat hap woned hēreyn,  
 Hē asked lēve ryȝt nōw lāte, 15  
 And went furþ ōut at þē ȝāte.  
 'I rēde ȝōw alle, ȝeveþ gōde tent, *and*  
 Whederward þat Pērs is went ;  
 Wyp Jēsu Crȝst hē is pryvē,  
 And þat is shewed weyl on mē, 20  
 For what tȝme hē tō mē spak,  
 Out of hys mōūþ mē þoghte<sup>3</sup> brak  
 A flamme of fyre bryght and clēre ;  
 þē flaumme māde mē bōþe spēke and hēre,  
 Spēke and hēre nōw bōþe I may, 25  
 Blessed bē God and Pērs tōday.'  
 þē lōrde and þē gestes alle,  
 One and oþer þat wēre in halle,  
 Had merveyle þat hyt was sō,  
 þat hē myȝte swych myrācle dō. 30  
 þan as swȝþe Pērs þey soght,  
 But al here sēking was for noȝt.

<sup>1</sup> furþ.<sup>2</sup> seyde.<sup>3</sup> þoght.

Never Pērs þey ne fōunde,  
 Nyȝt ne day, in nō stōunde,  
 For hē þat tōke Ennok and Ely  
 Hē tōke Pērs þurgh hys mercy,  
 Tō reste wypōutyn ēnde tō lēde,  
 For hys mēknes and hys gōde dēde:

Take ensample hēre of Pērs,  
 And parteþ wyþ þē pōre, ȝē ōkerērs,  
 For ȝōw shal never come joye<sup>1</sup> wyþynne,  
 But ȝē lēve fyrst þat synne,  
 And ȝyve tō almes þat yche þyng  
 þat ȝē hāve wune wyþ ōkeryng.  
 Nōw wyþ God lēve wē Pērs;  
 God ȝyve us grāce tō dō hys manērs.

## VIII. THE WEST MIDLAND PROSE PSALTER

### PSALM I.

BLESSED bē þē man þat ȝēde nouȝt in þē cōunseil of wicked, ne  
 stōde nouȝt in þē waie of sinȝeres, ne sat nauȝt in fals jugement. 15  
 2. Ac his<sup>2</sup> wylle was in þē wylle of ōure Lōrd, and hē schal þenche  
 in his<sup>2</sup> lawe bōþe daye and nyȝt. 3. And hē schal bē as þē trē  
 þat is<sup>2</sup> sett bȝ þē ērnynge of waters, þat schal ȝeve his frut in his<sup>2</sup>  
 tȝme. 4. And his<sup>2</sup> lēf schal nouȝt fallwen, and alle þynges þat þē 20  
 ryȝtful dōþ schal multiplien. 5. Nouȝt sō bēn þē wicked, nouȝt sō;  
 as a pōudre þat þē wȳnde casteþ fram þē fāce of þē ērþe<sup>3</sup>. 6.  
 Forþi ne schal nouȝt þē wicked arise in jugement, ne þē sinniērs in  
 þē cōnseyl of þē ryȝtful. 7. For ōure Lōrd knew þē waie of þē  
 ryȝtful, and þē waye of synnērs schal perissen. 25

<sup>1</sup> ioye.<sup>2</sup> hiis.<sup>3</sup> þerþe.

## PSALM XXIII.

Our Lōrd governeþ mē, and nōþyng shal defailen tō mē ; in þē stēde of pasture hē sett mē þēr. 2. Hē norissed mē up water of fyllyng ; hē turned mȳ soule fram þē fēnde. 3. Hē lad mē up þē bistizes of riȝtfulnes for his nāme. 4. For ȝif þat ich hāve gōn amiddes of þē shadowe of dēp, I<sup>1</sup> shal nouȝt dōuten ivels, for þōu 5 art wyþ mē. 5. Þȳ disciplīne and þȳn amending confortd mē. 6. Þōu mādest radi grāce in mȳ siȝt oȝayns hem þat trublen mē. 7. Þōu mākest fatt mȳn hēved wyþ mercȳ ; and mȳ drynk, mākind drunken, is<sup>2</sup> ful clēre. 8. And þȳ mercī shal folwen mē alle daies of mī lif. 9. And þat ich wonne in þē hōus of our Lōrd in lengþe 10 of daies.

## PSALM XXIV.

1. Þē ērþe is our Lōrdes and his plentē ; þē world and ich ōn þat woneþ þērinne. 2. For hē bigged it up þē seȝs, and māde it rēdi up þē flōdes. 3. Whō shal climben intō þē mōuntein of our Lōrd, ōþer whō shal stōnde in his hōlȳ stēde ? 4. Þē innocent in 15 hōnde and of clēne hert, þat ne tōke nouȝt his soule in idelnesse and ne swōre noȝt in gilerī tō his neȝbūr. 5. Hē shal tāke blīscyng of our Lōrd, and mercȳ of God his helpe. 6. Þis is<sup>4</sup> þē biȝetyng of þē sēchand hym, sēchand þē fāce of God of Jācob<sup>3</sup>. 7. Ōpenēþ ȝōur ȝātes, ȝē princes of helle, and bēþ ȝē lifted, ȝē everlastand ȝātes, 20 and þē kyng of glōrie shal entre. 8. Which is hē, þat kyng of glōrie ? Þē Lōrd strōnge and miȝtful, þē Lōrd myȝtful in batail. 9. Ōpenēþ ȝōur ȝātes, ȝē princes of hevene, and bēþ ȝē lifted, ȝē ȝātes everlastand, and þē kyng of glōrie shal entren. 10. Which is hē, þat kyng of glōrie ? Þē Lōrd of vertu, hē is<sup>4</sup> kyng of 25 glōrie.

## PSALM LI.

1. Hā mercȳ on mē, God, efter þȳ mychel mercȳ. 2. And efter þē mychelnes of þȳ pitēs, dō way mȳ wickednes. 3. Wasshe<sup>5</sup>

<sup>1</sup> y, and always.<sup>2</sup> ys, and occasionally.<sup>3</sup> God Iacob.<sup>4</sup> his.<sup>5</sup> whasshe.



mē mōre of mȳ wickednes, and clense mē of mȳn synne. 4. For ich knowe<sup>1</sup> mȳ wickednes, and mȳ synne is evermōre oȳains me. 5. Ich hāve synned tō pē alȳn, and ich hāve dōn ivel tōfōre pē, þat ōu bē mādē ryȳtful in þȳ wōrdes, and þat ōu ōvērcūm whan þōu art juged. 6. Sē, for ich am conceived in wickednesses, and mȳ mōder conceived mē in synnes. 7. Sē, for þōu loved sōpenes; pē uncerteyn þȳnges and pryvē of wisdōm þōu mādē tō mē apert. 8. Þōu sprengest mē, Lōrd, wyȳ þȳ mercȳ, and I shal bē mādē clēne; þōu shalt purifie mē, and I shal bē mādē whȳte<sup>2</sup> up snowe. 9. Þōu shalt ȳeve joie and gladnes tō mȳn hēryng<sup>3</sup>, and pē mȳlde dēdes of mȳ hert shul glāden. 10. Turne þȳ fāce fram mȳn synnes<sup>4</sup>, and dō oway al mȳn wickednes. 11. Ha, God, māke in mē clēne hert, and newe þōu a ryȳt gōst in mȳn hert. 12. Ne putt mē nouȳt fram þȳ fāce, and ne dō nauȳt oway fram mē þȳn hōlȳ gōst. 13. ȳēlde tō mē gladnes of þȳn helpe, and conferme mē wyȳ þȳn hōlȳ gōst. 14. I shal tēchen pē wicked þȳn wayes, and pē wicked shul bēn converted tō pē. 15. Ha, þōu God, God of mȳn helpe, deliver mē of sinnes<sup>5</sup>, and mȳ tunge shal glāden þȳ ryȳtfulnes. 16. Lōrd, þōu shalt ōpen mȳn lippes, and mȳ mōūȳe shal tellen þȳn hēryng<sup>3</sup>. 17. For ȳyf þōu hade wolde, ich hade ȳeven sacrifice; forsōȳe þōu ne shalt nouȳt deliten in sacrifices. 18. Trubled gōst<sup>6</sup> is sacrifice tō God; þōu, God, ne shal nouȳt despisen pē hert sorowful and mēke. 19. Dō blisfullich, Lōrd, tō þȳ chōsen in þȳ gōde wille, þat pē gōde bē conformed in hevens. 20. Þan shalt ōu tāke sacrifice of ryȳt service, and honōurs; hii shul þan setten gōdenesses tōfōre þȳ thrōne.

## PSALM XC.

1. Lōrd, þōu art mādē socōūr tō ōūs fram kȳnde tō kīnde. 2. Tōfōre þat pē mōūnteins wēre mādē, ōȳer pē ērȳe<sup>7</sup> wēre fourmed and pē wōrld þōu art God, fram pē wōrld untō pē wōrld wyȳōuten ēnde. 3. Ne turne þōu nouȳt intō mēdnes; and þōu seidest, ȳē

<sup>1</sup> knewe. <sup>2</sup> whyȳte. <sup>3</sup> beryng. <sup>4</sup> synnes. <sup>5</sup> sines. <sup>6</sup> god. <sup>7</sup> þerȳe.

childer of men, turneþ 30ū. 4. For a þousand 3ēres bēn tōfōre  
 þyn e3en as 3isterdai þat is passed. 5. And þe kēpyng ō nyzt,  
 þat for nouzt bēn had, shul bē her 3ēres. 6. Passe hē as gresse in  
 þe mornying; florische hē in þe mornying and passe; falle hē at  
 ēven<sup>1</sup>, and harden and wax hē drīe. 7. For wē failed in þyn ire, and  
 wē bēn disturbed in þyn vengeaunce. 8. þou laidest our wicked-  
 nesse in þy siȝt; our world is in liȝtyng of þy chēre. 9. For alle  
of the ai our daies, faileden, and wē failed in þyn ȝre. 10. Our 3ēres shul  
 þenchen as þe lob, þe daies of our 3ēres in þe seventi ȝere. 11.  
 Forsōþe 3yf e3tū 3ēre bēn in myȝtes, þe more over hem shal bē 10  
 travail and sorowe. 12. For mildnes comeþ<sup>2</sup> þeron, and wē shul bē  
 wiþnumen. 13. Whō knew þe myȝt of þyn ire, and tō tellen þy  
 wraþe for þy drēde? 14. Māke sō þyn helpe knowen, and þe lēred  
 of hert in wisdōme. 15. Lōrd, bē þou turned into nou, and bē  
 þou idlich up þy servantes. 16. Wē bēn fulfild ērlīch of þy 15  
 mercy, wē shul glāden and deliten in alle our daies. 17. Wē  
 glāded in þe daies in which þou lōwed us, for þe 3ēres in which wē  
 seȝen wels. 18. Lōke tō þy servauntes and tō þyn werkes, and  
dresce her sones. 19. And þe shynyng of our Lōrd God bē up us,  
 and dresce up us þe werkes of our hōndes, and dresce up us þe 20  
 werkes of our hōndes<sup>3</sup>.

## PSALM XCI.

1. Hē þat woneþ<sup>4</sup> in þe helpe of þe heȝest, hē shal dwelle in þe  
 defens of God of heven. 2. Hē shal saie tō our Lōrd, þou art  
 my tākēr and my refut; mī God, I shal hōpen in hym. 3. For  
 hē delivered mē fram þe trappes of þe fēndes, and fram asper wōrd 25  
 of men. 4. And hē shal shadow þe wyþ hys shadows, and þou  
 shalt hōpe under hys fēpers. 5. Þe sōpenes of hym shal cumpas  
 þe wyþ shēlde, and þou ne shalt nouzt dōute of þe drēde of nyzt;  
 6. Of temptāciōun waxand in daie, fram nēde gōand in derknes,  
 fram þe cūrs of þe fēnde bryzt shynyng. 7. A þousand temptā- 30  
 ciōuns shul fallen fram þi<sup>5</sup> sȝde, and tēn þousandes fram þy ryzt

<sup>1</sup> heven.<sup>2</sup> com.<sup>3</sup> last clause repeated.<sup>4</sup> whoneþ.<sup>5</sup> þe.

half; þē devel, forsōþe, ne shal nouȝt comen tō þē. 8. Þōu shalt  
 sē, forsōþe, wyþ þȳn eȝen, þōu shalt sē þē <sup>reward</sup> ȝeldyng of synȝers.  
 9. For þōu, Lōrd, art mȳn hōþe, and þōu setted þȳ refut alder-  
 heȝest. 10. Yvel ne shal nouȝt com tō þē, and turment ne shal  
 nouȝt com nēre þȳ tabernācle. 11. For hē sent tō his aungels of 5  
 þē, þat hii kēpe þē in alle þȳn waies. 12. Hii shul bēre þē in  
 hōndes þat tōu ne hirt nouȝt, peraventure, þȳ gōst wyþ vices.  
 13. Þōu shalt gōn up <sup>quenitis</sup> and gōdenes, and þōu shalt <sup>defoule</sup> ~~defoule~~  
 þē fēnde and helle. 14. For hē hōped in mē, and I shal deliver  
 hym; I shal defēden hym, for hē knew mȳ nāme. 15. He cried 10  
 tō mē and I shal hēre hym; ich am wyþ hym in tribulāciōun,  
 I shal defend him and glōristien hym. 16. I shal fulfillen hym  
 wyþ lengþe of daies, and I shal shewe hym mīn helpe.

*Ten Brink's Language & Metre 254.*  
*Morris Acc. § 211.*

## PSALM CIII.

1. Ha, þōu mȳ soule, blisce ōur Lōrd; and alle þȳnges þat bēn  
 wypinnen mē, blisce hys hōli nāme. 2. Ha, þōu mȳ soule, blisce 15  
 ōur Lōrd; and ne wille þōu nouȝt forȝete alle his ȝeldeinges.  
 3. Þē which is merciful tō alle þīn wickednesses; þē which hēlep<sup>2</sup>  
 alle þȳ sēkenisses. 4. Þē which ransōunneþ þȳ lif fram dēþ; þē  
 which crōuneþ þē wyþ mercȳ and pitēs. 5. Þē which fulfilleþ þȳ<sup>3</sup>  
 desīre in gōdes<sup>4</sup>; þȳ <sup>length</sup> ~~length~~ shal bē māde new as of an ērne.<sup>5</sup> 20  
 6. Ōur Lōrd is dōand mercies and jugement tō alle þē suffrand  
 wrōnge. 7. Hē māde hys waies knowen tō Mōysēs; hē did tō þē  
 childer of Israēl her willes. 8. Ōur Lōrd is ryȝtful and merciāble,  
 and of lōnge wille and michel merciāble. 9. Hē ne shal nouȝt  
 wrapþe him wypōuten ēnde, nē hē ne shal nouȝt menācen wypōuten 25  
 ēnde<sup>5</sup>. 10. Hē ne did nouȝt tō us efter ōur synȝes, ne hē ne ȝeldeþ  
 nouȝt tō us efter ōur wickednes. 11. For efter þē heȝt of heven  
 fram ērþe hē streinþed<sup>6</sup> hys mercȳ up hem þat drēden hym. 12. Hē  
 māde ~~fer~~ fram us ōur wickednes, as þē ēste departeþ fram þē west.

<sup>1</sup> quenitis.<sup>2</sup> helpe.<sup>3</sup> þe.<sup>4</sup> goddess.<sup>5</sup> last clause from Dublin MS.<sup>6</sup> MS. possibly streinþed; Dublin MS. strengþid.

13. As þē fader has mercy on his childer, our Lōrd is merciāble  
 of hem þat drēden hym; for hē knoweþ <sup>our faintes</sup> ~~our~~ <sup>mean</sup> 14. Hē  
 recorded þat wē bēn pōuder<sup>2</sup>. Man is as hai; hys daies bēn as  
 floure of þē fēld; sō hē shal florissen. 15. For gōst shal passen  
 in hym, and hē ne shal nouȝt dwelle, and hē ne shal nō mōre knowen 5  
 his stēde. 16. þē mercy of our Lōrd is forsōþe fram wypōuten  
 ende untō wypōuten ende<sup>3</sup> up hem þat drēden hym. 17. And  
 his riȝtfulnes is untō<sup>4</sup> child of childer tō hem þat<sup>5</sup> kēpen his  
 testament. 18. And hii bēn remembraunt of his comaundements<sup>6</sup>  
 tō dōn hem. 19. Our Lōrd shal <sup>remind</sup> ~~disten~~ <sup>us</sup> his sēte in heven, and his 10  
 kyngdōme shal lōrdship alle. 20. Ha, alle his āngeles, miȝtful of  
 vertu, dōand his wōrde, tō hēre þē voice of hys wōrdes, blisceþ  
 our Lōrd. 21. Ha, alle his vertu, blisceþ our Lōrd; ȝē his ministris,  
 þat dōn hys wille, blisceþ<sup>7</sup> our Lōrd. 23. ȝē alle werke of our  
 Lōrd, blisceþ our Lōrd in alle stēdes of his lōrdship; ha, þōu my 15  
 sōule, blisce<sup>8</sup> our Lōrd.

*subst. int. verb*  
 IX. THE EARL OF TOULOUSE

ALL they assentyd tō the sawe,  
 They thoght hē spake rēsōn and lawe.  
 Then answeyrd þē kyng wyth crōwne,  
 ‘Fayre falle thē for thyn avyse.’ 20  
 Hē callyd knyghtys of nōbyll prync,  
 And badd them bē rēdy bōwne.  
 For tō crye thorow all þē lōnde,  
 Bōthe be seȝ and be sōnde,  
 If<sup>9</sup> they fynde mōwne 25  
 A man þat is<sup>10</sup> sō moche of myght,  
 That for þat lādȳ dar tākē þē fyght;  
 Hē schall hāve hys waresoun<sup>11</sup>.

<sup>1</sup> knowe and erasure in MS.; our, from Dublin MS.    <sup>2</sup> prude.    <sup>3</sup> unto  
 wypouten ende, from Dublin MS.    <sup>4</sup> into.    <sup>5</sup> þa.    <sup>6</sup> comaundementȝ.  
<sup>7</sup> bliscēd.    <sup>8</sup> blische.    <sup>9</sup> yf, as always.    <sup>10</sup> ys, as always.    <sup>11</sup> wareson.

Messangērys, I<sup>1</sup> undurstōnde,

Crȳed thorow all þē lōnde

In manȳ a rȳche cytē,

If anȳ man durste prōve hys myȝt

In trewe quarell for tō fyght,

5

Wēle avaunsed schulde hē bee.

The Ērle of Tolōus<sup>2</sup> herde<sup>3</sup> þys telle,

What ~~anger~~ <sup>dislike</sup> thē lādȳ befelle,

Thēreof hē thoghte<sup>4</sup> grēte pytē.

If hē wyste that schē had ryght,

10

Hē wolde aventure hys lȳfe tō fyght

For that lādȳ free.

For hur hē mōrned nyȝt and day,

And tō hymselfe ~~can~~ hē say

Hē wolde aventure hys lȳfe :

15

‘If I may wytt þat schē bē trewe,

They þat hāve hur accused schull rewe,

But they stynte of thēr strȳfe.’

The ērle seyde, ‘Bī<sup>5</sup> Seynte Jōhn,

Intō<sup>6</sup> Almayn wyll I goon

20

Whēre I hāve fōmen ~~ryfe~~ <sup>abundant</sup> rȳfe;

I prey tō God full of myght,

That I hāve trewe quarell tō fyȝt,

Out of wō tō wynne þat wȳfe.’

Hē rōde on huntyng on a day,

25

A marchand mett hē bī þē way,

And asked hym of whens hē was.

‘Lōrde,’ hē seyde, ‘of Almayn’

Anōn thē ērle can hym ~~frayne~~ <sup>frayne</sup>

Of that ilke<sup>7</sup> cāse.

30

<sup>1</sup> y regularly.

<sup>2</sup> Tullous, sometimes Tollous.

<sup>3</sup> harde.

<sup>4</sup> thoght.

<sup>5</sup> be, as always.

<sup>6</sup> ynto.

<sup>7</sup> ylke.

See  
Supra-lime  
face 152.

'Whêrefōre is yōure<sup>1</sup> emperes  
 Put in sō grēte dystress,  
 Telle mē for Goddys grāce;  
 Is schē gylt<sup>2</sup>, sō mōte thōū thē  
 'Nay, bī hym þat dȳed on tree,  
 That schōpe man aftur hys fāce.'

5

Then seyde the ērle wythōūte<sup>3</sup> lett,  
 'When is thē day sett,  
 Brente that schē schulde bee?'

The marchande seyde, 'Sikerlyke<sup>4</sup>,  
 Euen thys day thrē wyke,  
 And thêrfōre wō is mee.'

10

Thē ērle seyde, 'I schall thē telle,  
 'Gōde horsys I hāve tō selle,  
 And stēdys twō or thrē.

15

Certys myght I selle þem yāre,  
 Thidur<sup>5</sup> wyth thē wolde I fāre  
 That syghte<sup>6</sup> for tō see.'

Thē marchand seyd wyth<sup>7</sup> wōrdys hēnde,  
 'Intō thē lōnde if yē wyll wēnde,  
 Hyt wolde bē for yōure prōwe;

20

Thēre may yē selle þem at yōur wylle.  
 Anōn thē ērle seyde hym tylle,

'Sȳr, herkyn tō mē<sup>8</sup> nōwe;  
 Thys journey<sup>9</sup> wylt þōū wyth mē dwelle

25

Twentȳ pōunde<sup>10</sup> I schall thē telle  
 Tō mēde, I māke a vōwe.'

Thē marchand grauntyd hyt<sup>11</sup> anōn.

Thē ērle seyde, 'Bī Seynt Jōhn,  
 Thȳ wylle I alōwe.'

30

<sup>1</sup> yowre, as often.<sup>2</sup> gylte.<sup>3</sup> wtowte, as often.<sup>4</sup> sekyrlyke.<sup>5</sup> thedur.<sup>6</sup> syght.<sup>7</sup> wyth, not in MS.<sup>8</sup> herkyn me.<sup>9</sup> yurney.<sup>10</sup> pownde.<sup>11</sup> hyt, not in MS.

Thē ērle tōlde hym in þat tȳde,  
 Whēre hē schulde hym abȳde,  
 And hōmeward wente hee.  
 Hē busked hym þat nō man wȳste  
 For mikyll<sup>1</sup> on hym was hys tryste.

5

Hē seyde, 'Sȳr, gō wyth mee.'  
 Wyth them they tōke stēdys sevyn,—  
 Thēre wēre nō fayrer<sup>2</sup> undyr hevyn  
 That anȳ man myght see.  
 Intō Almayn þey can rȳde;  
 As a corsur of mikyll<sup>3</sup> prȳde  
 Hē sēmyd for tō bee.

10

Thē marchand was a trewe gȳde;  
 Thē ērle and hē tōgedur can rȳde  
 Tyll they cāme tō that plāce.

15

A mȳle besȳde thē castell,  
 Thēre thē emperōure can dwelle,  
 A rȳche abbey thēr was;  
 Of the abbot lēve they gatt  
 Tō sōjorne<sup>4</sup> and māke pēr horsys fatt;

20

That was a nōbyll cās. *adventur*  
 The abbot was the lādȳes ēme, *unlike*  
 For hur hē was in grēte wandrēme,  
 And moche mōrnyng hē mās<sup>5</sup> *made*

Sō hytt befelle upon a day  
 Tō churche thē ērle tōke pē way,  
 A masse for tō hēre.

25

Hē was a feyre man and an hȳe;  
 When thē abbot hym sȳe,  
 Hē seyde, 'Sȳr, come nēre.

30

<sup>1</sup> mekyll.<sup>2</sup> fayre.<sup>3</sup> coresur of mekyll.<sup>4</sup> soyorne.<sup>5</sup> mase.

Syr, when thē masse is dōne,  
 I pray you ȅte wyth mē at noone,  
 If yōure wylle wēre.

Thē ȅrle grauntyd all wyth gāme;  
 Aȅre mēte they wysche all sāme,  
 And tō mēte they wente in fēre

5

Aftur mēte, as I yōū say,  
 Intō an orchard þey tōke þē way,  
 Thē abbot and thē knyght.

The abbot seyde and syghed sāre,  
 'Certys, sȅr, I lyve<sup>1</sup> in cāre

10

For a lādȅ bryght;  
 Schē is accusyd, my herte is wōȅ,  
 Thērfōre schē schall tō dēthe gōȅ

All agayne thē ryght;  
 But schē hāve helpe, verrament,  
 In a<sup>2</sup> fȅre schē schall bē brente  
 Thys day sevenyght.

15

Thē ȅrle seyde, 'Sȅ hāve I blysse,  
 Of hyr mēþynkyȅ grēte rewȅ hyt is,  
 Trewe if that schē bee.'

20

Thē abbot seyde, 'Bī Seynt Poule,  
 For hur I durre<sup>3</sup> ley mȅ soule  
 That nevyr gyltȅ<sup>4</sup> was schē.

Soche werkys nevyr schē wroght,  
 Neythyr in dēde nor in thoght,

25

Sāve a ryngȅ sȅ frēe  
 Tō þē ȅrle of Tolōus schē gafe<sup>5</sup> wyth wynne,  
 In ȅse of hym and for nȅ synne;  
 In schryfte thus tȅlde schē mē.

30

<sup>1</sup> leve.<sup>2</sup> a, not in MS.<sup>3</sup> dar.<sup>4</sup> gylte.<sup>5</sup> gafe hyt.



Thē ērle seyde, 'Syth hyt is sōð,  
Crȳste wrēke hur of hure<sup>1</sup> wōð,

That boght hur wyth hys bloode.

Wolde yē sekȳr mē, wythōūt fayle,

For tō hōlde trewe cōūnsayle,

5

Hyt myght bē for yōūre gōde.'

The abbot seyde bī bōkes fēle

And hys<sup>2</sup> professyōn, þat hē wolde hēle,

And ellys hē wēre wōde.

'I am hē þat schē gafē thē ryngē

10

For tō bē ōwre tōkenyngē,

Nōw hēle<sup>3</sup> hyt for the rōde.

I am comyn, lēfe syr,

Tō tāke thē batayle for hyr,

And<sup>4</sup> thēretō stōnde wyth ryght;

15

But fyrste mȳselfe I wole hur schryȳe,

And if I fynde hur clēne of lȳve,

Then wyll mȳ herte bē lyght.

Lēt dyght mē in monkys wēde

Tō þat plāce men<sup>5</sup> schulde hyr lēde,

20

Tō dēthe tō bē dyght;

When I hāve schryvyn<sup>6</sup> hyr, wythōūt fayle

For hur I wyll tāke þē<sup>7</sup> batayle,

As I am trewe knyght.'

Thē abbot was nevyr sō gladd,

25

Nēre for joie<sup>8</sup> hē waxe madd,

Thē ērle can hē kysse;

They māde merȳ<sup>9</sup> and slewe cāre

All that sevenyght hē dwellyd þāre,

In myrthe, withōūte<sup>10</sup> mysse.

30

<sup>1</sup> hur. <sup>2</sup> and be hys. <sup>3</sup> heyle. <sup>4</sup> and, not in MS. <sup>5</sup> þat men. <sup>6</sup> schrevyn.

<sup>7</sup> þe, not in MS. <sup>8</sup> yoye. <sup>9</sup> mere. <sup>10</sup> wythout.

That day þē<sup>1</sup> lādȳ schulde bē brent  
 Thē ērle wyth thē abbot wente  
 In monkys wēde, ywys;  
 Tō thē emperōur hē knēlyd blȳve  
 That hē myght þat lādȳ schryȳve;  
 Anōn receyved<sup>2</sup> hē is.

5

Hē examyned hur wyttyrlȳ,  
 As hyt seythe in thē stōrȳ;  
 Schē was wythōūte gylte.  
 Schē seyde, 'Bī hym þat dȳed on tree,  
 Trespas was nevyr nōne in mē  
 Whērefōre I schulde bē spylte,  
 Sāve ȝonys, wythōūte lēsȳnge,  
 Tō thē Ērle of Tolōūs I gafe a rȳnge;  
 Assoyle mē if thōū wylte.  
 But þus mȳ destanȳe is come<sup>3</sup> tō ēnde,  
 That in þys fyre I muste bē brende;  
 Thēre Goddys wylle bē fulfyllt<sup>4</sup>.'

10

15

Thē ērle assoyled hur wyth hys hōnde,  
 And syȝen pertelȳ hē can upstōnde,  
 And seyde, 'Lōrdȳngys, pēse!  
 Yē that hāve accused þys lādȳ gente,  
 Yē bē worthȳ tō bē brente.'

20

That ȝon knyght māde a rēȝs:  
 'Thōū carle monke, wyth all þȳ gynne,  
 Thowe yōūre abbot bē of hur kynne,  
 Hur sorowe schalt thōū not cēȝs;  
 Ryght sō thōū woldyst sayne  
 Thowe all yōūre covent had bī hyr layn,  
 Sō āre yē lythyr and lēȝs.'

25

30

<sup>1</sup> þat þe.<sup>2</sup> resceyved.<sup>3</sup> comyn.<sup>4</sup> fulfyllt.

Thē ērle answeyrd wyth wōrdys free,  
 ‘Sȳr, that ȝon I trowe thōū bē

Thys lādȳ accused has.

Thowe wē bē men of relygyōn,

Thōū schalt dō us but rēsōn

5

For all thē fare thōū mās;

I prōve on hur thōū sayst not ryght,

Lō, hēre mȳ glōve wyth þē tō fyght,

I undyrtāke thys cāse;

As<sup>1</sup> false men, I schall yōū kenne

10

In redde fyre for tō brenne,

Thērtō God gyf mē grāce.’

All þat stōden in that plāce,

Thankyd God of hys grāce,

Wythōute anȳ fayle.

15

Thē twō knyghtys wēre full wrōthe;

Hē schulde bē dedd, þey swēre grēte ȝthe,

But hyt myght not awayle.

Thē ērle wente thēre besȳde,

And armyd hym wyth mekyll pryde,

20

Hys enemȳes tō assayle.

Manlȳ, when they tōgedur mett,

They hewe thorow helme and basenet,

And marryd<sup>2</sup> manȳ a mayle.

They ridyn<sup>3</sup> tōgedur wythōūt lakk,

25

That hys ȝon spēre on hym brakk,

That ȝthyr faylyd thȝo.

Thē ērle smȝte hym wyth hys spēre,

Thorow thē bodȳ hē can hym bēre,

Tō grōunde can hē ȝȝo.

30

<sup>1</sup> os.

<sup>2</sup> martyred.

<sup>3</sup> redyn.

That sawe that oþer<sup>1</sup>, and faste can flee;  
 Thē ērle ȝvyrtōke hym undur a trē,  
 And wroght hym mikyll<sup>2</sup> wop;  
 Thēre þys traytōur can hym ȝelde<sup>3</sup>  
 As<sup>4</sup> recrēaunt in thē fælde<sup>5</sup>,  
 Hē myght not flē hym froȝ.

5

Befōre thē emperōure they wente,  
 And thēre hē māde hym, verrament,  
 Tō telle for the noȝnys.  
 Hē seyde, 'Wē thoghte<sup>6</sup> hur tō spylle  
 For schē wolde not dō ōwre wylle,  
 That worthy is in wōnys<sup>6a</sup>.'  
 Thē ērle answeyrd hym then,  
 'Thērfōre, traytōurs, yē schall brenne  
 In thys fyre bōthe at ȝnys.'  
 The ērle anȝn them<sup>7</sup> hente,  
 And in thē fyre hē þem brente,  
 Flēsche, felle, and boȝnys.

10

15

When þey wēre brent bōthe twop,  
 Thē ērle prevelȝ can ȝop  
 Tō that rȝche abbaye.  
 Wyth joye<sup>8</sup> and processyōun  
 They fett thē lādȝ intō thē tōwne,  
 Wyth myrthe as<sup>4</sup> I telle may.  
 Thē emperōure was full gladd;  
 'Fette mē thē monke,' anȝn hē badd,  
 Whȝ wente hē sȝ awaye?  
 A byschoperȝke I wyll hym gyve<sup>9</sup>,  
 Mȝ helpe, mȝ love, whȝll I lyve<sup>10</sup>,  
 Bi God that owyth thys day.'

20

25

30

<sup>1</sup> odyr.    <sup>2</sup> mekyll.    <sup>3</sup> ȝylde.    <sup>4</sup> os.    <sup>5</sup> fylde.    <sup>6</sup> thoght.  
<sup>6a</sup> wonnys.    <sup>7</sup> hym.    <sup>8</sup> yoye.    <sup>9</sup> geve.    <sup>10</sup> leve.

Thē abbot knēlyd on hys knee,  
 And seyde, 'Lōrde, gōne is hee  
     Tō hys owne lōnde;  
 Hē dwellyth wyth the Pōpe of Rōme,  
 Hē wyll bē glad of hys cōme, 5  
     I dō yōū tō undurstōnde.'  
 'Sȳr abbot', quod thē emperōure,  
 'Tō mē hyt wēre a dyshonōure,  
     Soche wōrdes I rēde thōū wōnde;  
 Anōne, in hāste, that I hym see, 10  
 Or thōū schalt nevyr hāve gōde of mē,  
 And thērtō hēre mȳn hōnde.'

'Lōrde,' hē seyde, 'sythe hyt is sōp  
 Aftur hym þat I muste gōp,  
     Yē muste māke mē seurtē; 15  
 In cāse hē hāve byn yōure fōp,  
 Yē schall not dō hym nō wōp;  
     And then, al sō mōte I thee,  
 Aftur hym I wyll wēnd<sup>2</sup>,  
 Sō that yē wyll bē hys frēnd, 20  
     If yōure wyllle bee.'  
 'ȝys,' seyde thē emperōure full fayne,  
 'All mȳ kynne þogh hē had slayne,  
     Hē is welcome tō mee.'

Then spake thē abbot wōrdys free, 25  
 'Lōrde, I tryste nōw on thee,  
     Yē wyll dō as<sup>3</sup> yē say<sup>4</sup>;  
 Hyt is Sȳr Barnard of Tolōus,  
 A nōbyll knyght and a chyvalrōus,  
     That hath dōne thys jurnay<sup>5</sup>. 30

<sup>1</sup> abbot, not in MS.<sup>2</sup> wynde.<sup>3</sup> os.<sup>4</sup> sey.<sup>5</sup> journey.

‘Nōw certys,’ seyde thē emperōūre,  
 ‘Tō mē hyt is grēt dyshonōūre;  
 Anōn, Sȳr, I thē pray,  
 Aftur hym þat thōū wēnd<sup>1</sup>,  
 Wē schall kysse and bē gōde frēnd<sup>2</sup>,  
 Bi God that owyth thys day.’

5

Thē abbot seyde, ‘I assente.’  
 Aftur thē ērle anōn hē wente,  
 ‘And seyde, ‘Sȳr, gō wyth mee.  
 Mȳ lōrde and yē, bī Seynt Jōhn,  
 Schull bē mādē bōthe at oon,  
 Goode frēndys for tō bee.’  
 Thērof þē ērle was full fayne.  
 Thē emperōūre came hym agayne  
 And sayde, ‘Mȳ frēnde sō free,  
 Mȳ wrathe<sup>3</sup> hēre I thē forgyve;  
 Mȳ helpe, mȳ love, whȳll I lyve,  
 Bi hym that dȳed on tree.’

10

15

Tōgedur lovēlȳ can they kysse;  
 Thēreof all men had grēte blysse,  
 Thē rōmaunse tellyth sōo,  
 Hē mādē hym steward of hys lōnde,  
 And sēsȳd agayne intō hys hōnde  
 That hē had rafte hym frōo.  
 Thē emperōūre livyd<sup>4</sup> but yērys thrē;  
 Be elexiōn<sup>5</sup> of thē lōrdys free  
 Thē ērle tōke they thōo,  
 And<sup>6</sup> mādē hym thēr emperōūre,  
 For he was styffe in stōūre  
 Tō fyght agayne hys fōo.

20

25

30

<sup>1</sup> wende.<sup>2</sup> frende.<sup>3</sup> wrath.<sup>4</sup> levyd.<sup>5</sup> alexion.<sup>6</sup> they.

Hē weddyd þat lādȳ tō hys wȳfe ;  
With joye<sup>1</sup> and myrthe þey ladd þēr lȳfe

Twenty yēre and three.

Betwēne þem had þey chyldyr fyftēne<sup>2</sup>,  
Doghtȳ knyghtys all bedēne, *W. 11*

And sēmely on tō see.

In Rōme thys geste cronyclyd is<sup>3</sup>,

A lay of Bretayne callyd ywys<sup>4</sup>,

And evyr mōre schall bee.

Jēsu<sup>5</sup> Crȳste tō hevyn us brynge,

Thēre tō hāve ōwre wonnyng ;

Amēn, amēn, for charytee.

5

10

*Quod. f. 11. v. 27. 294*  
X. GILD OF THE HOLY TRINITY AND OF  
SAINT WILLIAM OF NORWICH

IN þē<sup>6</sup> nāme of þē Fader and Sone and Hōly Gōst, thrē  
persones, ȝ God in Trinitē, and in þē worschipe<sup>7</sup> of ōure Lavedȳ,  
Seynte Mārie his dēre mōder, and of Seynt William þē hōly<sup>15</sup>  
innocent and digne marter, and alle halewyn : in þē yēr of ōure  
Lōrd Jēsu<sup>8</sup> Crȳst a thōūsande thrē hundred seventȳ and sexe,  
þetyers and ȝpere gōd men begunne þis gylde and þis bretherhōd  
of Seynt Willyam, þē hōly innocent and marter in Norwyche ; and  
alle þis ordenaunces undirwriten<sup>9</sup>, al þē bretheren and systeren<sup>20</sup>  
schulyn hēlden and kēpen upen here pōwēr.

At þē fyrste alle þē bretheren and systeren thus hān behōten,  
þat þey every yēr, on þē Sunday next<sup>10</sup> afyr þē fēst of Seynt Pēter

<sup>1</sup> joye.

<sup>2</sup> xv.

<sup>3</sup> geste ys cronycglyd ywis.

<sup>4</sup> callyd hyt ys.

<sup>5</sup> Jhu.

<sup>6</sup> þ appears as y except where printed th.

<sup>7</sup> worchepe, and always.

<sup>8</sup> jhesu.

<sup>9</sup> undirwreten.

<sup>10</sup> nexst.

and Powel, in worschipe of þē Trinitē and of ȝūre Lēvedȳ and Seynt William and alle halwen, schullen offeren tō flōured candelys afōrn Seynt Willyams tōumbe in þē mynstre of þē Trinitē, and everī of hem offeren an halpenȳ at þē messe and hēren al þē messe. And qwōsō bē absent, þanne hē schal payen tō Seynt Williams lyhte<sup>1</sup> thrē pōund of wax; and it schal bēn reysed and gadered bi þē alderman and his felas. Alsō a knāve chȳld innocent, schal<sup>2</sup> bēren a candel þat day, þē wyghte of tō pōund, led betwyxen tō gōde mēn, tōkenyng of þē glōryōus marter.

Alsō it is ordeyned þat nō man schal bēn excusyd of absence at þat messe, but it bē for þē kynges<sup>3</sup> servise, or<sup>4</sup> for strōnge sēkenesse, or<sup>4</sup> twentȳ mȳle dwellynge frō þis cytē<sup>5</sup>, þat hē ne schal payen þē peyne of thrē pōund of wax. And qwōsō schal bēn excused for any ōper schȳl, it schal bēn at þē aldermannes wyl and at þē cumpanȳ.

Alsō alle þē bretheryn and systeryn hān ordeyned<sup>6</sup> and graunted for anȳ ordenaunce þat is mād or schal bēn mād amōnges hem, þat þey schal sāve þē kynges hys ryhte<sup>7</sup>, and nōn prejudȳs dōn ageyn his lawe in þēs ordenaunce.

Alsō it is ordeyned, þat everyche brōþer and syster of þis gylde, ȳrlȳ on morwe aftyr þē gylde day, schal hēryn a messe of rēquiem for allē þē brethere soules and systeren soules of þis gylde, and for alle crystene soules, at Seynt Williams auter in þē mynstre of þē Trynytē in Norwyche, and offeren a ferthyng. And qwōsō bē wāne, schal paye a pōund of wax. And qwan þē messe is dōn, bi<sup>8</sup> her aldermannes asent þey schal alle tōgedere gōn tō an in, and every man þat haþ anȳ<sup>9</sup> catelle of þē gilde leyn it dōun; and ordeynen þēr of here lȳkyng bi<sup>8</sup> comōun assent, and chēsen offcēres for þē nexte yēr. And qwō fayle schal payen three pōund of wax. And eyghte<sup>10</sup> men of þē aldermannes chēsyng, on þē gylde day, schulen chēsen an alderman and tō felas, and a somonōr for þē nexte yēr.

<sup>1</sup> lythe.<sup>2</sup> schal, not in MS.<sup>3</sup> kyngges.<sup>4</sup> er, as always.<sup>5</sup> syte.<sup>6</sup> hordeyned.<sup>7</sup> rythe.<sup>8</sup> be, as always.<sup>9</sup> ony.<sup>10</sup> viii.



Alsō it is ordeyned, in pē worschipe of pē Trinitē and of ōūre Lēvedy Seynt Mārie, and of Seynt William and of alle halwyn, pat qwat brōther or syster bī Goddis sōnde falle in mischēfe or mysēse, and hāve nout tō helpen hemselfe, hē schal hān almesse of everī brōper and syster every wokede, lestende his myschēfe, a fer- 5  
thyng; of qwyche ferynges hē schal hān fourtēne pens<sup>1</sup>, and pē remenaunt gōn tō catelle. But if it bē his folȝ, hē schal nout hān of pē almes<sup>2</sup>.

Alsō it is ordeyned bī comōūn assent, qwōsō bē chōsen in offys and refuse it, hē schal paye tō Seynt Wylliams lyhte<sup>3</sup> thrē 10  
pōūd of wax, and up peyne of his ōthe.

Alsō if any<sup>4</sup> brōther or syster deye, hē schal hān of pē gylde foure torches, and foure pōre men cladde, abōuten his cors; and every brōther and syster schul<sup>5</sup> offeren at his messe, and hēryn al pē messe and bȝden his enterynge, and at messe offeryn a fer- 15  
thyng, and an halpenȝ ȝeven tō almes for pē<sup>6</sup> soule; and ȝeven tō a messe a peny, pē qwyche schal<sup>7</sup> bē gaderyd bī pē alderman and hise felas tō dōn for pē soule and for alle crystene. Alsō if any brōper or syster deye sevene mȝle frō pē citē, pē alderman and ōper sevene bretheryn at his exequises schul<sup>8</sup> wēnde in fere tō pē 20  
cors, and ordeynen and dōn for pē soule as for ōn of pē bretheren.

Alsō it is ordeyned bī comōūn assent, pat pēse bretheren, in worschipe of pē Holy Trinitē and Seynt William, schul ētyn tōgedere on pat day at here comōūn cost. And qwōsō bē somōūned tō dōn semblē or tō congregāciōūn beforn pē alder- 25  
man and pē bretheryn and come nout, hē schal paye a pōūd of wax tō pē lyht<sup>9</sup>. Alsō it is ordeyned bī comōūn assent pat nō brōper ne syster in þis gilde schal bē reseyyet but bī pē alderman and twelve bretheryn.

Alsō it is ordeyned bī comōūn assent pat pē comōūn belleman 30  
schal gōn thurghe pē citē on pē gildeday after nōne, and recomandyn al pē brethere soules and systeres of pē gilde bī nāme,

<sup>1</sup> xiiij d.    <sup>2</sup> elmes.    <sup>3</sup> lythe.    <sup>4</sup> ony.    <sup>5</sup> schul, not in MS.    <sup>6</sup> ȝe.  
<sup>7</sup> schal, not in MS.    <sup>8</sup> exequises schul, not in MS.    <sup>9</sup> lyt.

and alle crystene soules; and seyn þat a messe of rēquiem schal  
 bēn seyð ērlī on þē morwen, bī prime day, in memorie of þē soules  
 and alle crystene, and somōūnyn alle þē bretheryn and systeryn  
 þat þey bēn at þē messe at þē auter of Seynt William at þat tyme  
 of prime, up þē peyne of thrē pōund of wax.

5

## XI. JOHN MYRC'S INSTRUCTIONS FOR PARISH PRIESTS<sup>1</sup>

God seyth hymself, as wryten wē fynde,  
 That whenne þē blýnde lēdeth þē blýnde  
 Intō þē dychē þey fallen boȝ,  
 For þey ne sēn wharebȝ tō gō.  
 Sō fāren prēstes nōw bȝ dawē;  
 They bēth blýnde in Goddes lawe,  
 That whenne þey scholde þē pēpul rēde,  
 Intō synne þey dō hem lēde.  
 Thus þey hāve dō nōw fulle ȝōre,  
 And alle is<sup>2</sup> for defawte of lōre;  
 Wharefōre, þōū prēste curatōure,  
 ȝef þōū plēse thȝ Sāvȝōure,  
 ȝef thōw bē not grēte clerk,  
 Lōke thōw mōste on thys werk;  
 For hēre thōw myȝte fynde and<sup>3</sup> rēde  
 That þē behōveth tō conne nēde,  
 Hōw thōw schalt thȝ paresche prēche,  
 And what þē nēdeth hem tō tēche;  
 And whyche þōū mōste pȝself bē,  
 Hēre alsō thōw myȝte hyt sē,

10

15

20

25

<sup>1</sup> Latin title reads, 'Propter presbiterum parochialem instruendum.'  
 as often.    <sup>3</sup> &, as often.

<sup>2</sup> ys,

For luytel is worthȝ þȝ prēchyng  
 ȝef thōw bē of ēvylye lyvyng.

Prēste, þȝself thōw mōste bē chāst,  
 And say þȝ serves wypōwten hāst,  
 That mōwthe and herte acorden ī fēre, 5  
 ȝef thōw wole that God þē hēre.

Of hōnde and mōwþe þōu mōste bē trewe,  
 And grēte ōþes thōw mōste eschewe<sup>1</sup>;  
 In wōrde and dēde þōu mōste bē mȝlde,  
 Bōthe tō mon and tō chȝlde. 10

Dronkelēc and glotonȝe,  
 Pruyde and slouþe and envȝe,  
 Alle þōw mōste putten away  
 ȝef þōw wolt serve God tō pay.  
 That þē nēdeth, ēte and drynke, 15  
 But slē þȝ lust for anȝ thyng.

Tavernes<sup>2</sup> alsō thōw mōste forsāke,  
 And marchaundȝse þōw schalt not māke;  
 Wrastelyng and schōtyng and suche gāme<sup>3</sup>  
 Thōw myȝte not use wythōwte blāme; 20  
 Hawkyng, huntyng, and dawnsyng,  
 Thōw mōste fōrgō for anȝ thyng.

Cuttede clōthes and pȝked schōne,  
 Thȝ gōde fāme þey wole fordōne.  
 Marketes and feyres ī thē forbēde, 25  
 But hyt bē for thē mōre nēde.

In honeste clōthes thōw mōste gōn,  
 Baselard ne<sup>4</sup> bawdryke wēre þōw nōn;  
 Bērdē and cōwne thōw mōste bē schāve,  
 ȝef thōw wole thȝ ordere sāve. 30

Of mēte and drynke þōw mōste bē frē,  
 Tō pōre and rȝche bȝ thȝ degrē.

<sup>1</sup> enchewe.<sup>2</sup> tavernesf.<sup>3</sup> maner game.<sup>4</sup> ny.

ȝerne thōw mōste thȳ sawtēre rēde,  
 And of thē day of dōme hāve drēde;  
 And evere dō gōde aȝeynes ēle<sup>1</sup>,  
 Or elles thōw myȝte not lyve wēle.  
 Wymmones serves thōw mōste forsāke, 5  
 Of ēvele fāme leste they thē māke;  
 For wymmenes spēche that bēn schrewes,  
 Turne ofte away gōde thewes.  
 From nȳse jāpes and rybawdȳe,  
 Thōw mōste turne away þȳn ȳe; 10  
 Tuynde þȳn ȳe þat thōw ne sē  
 Thē cursede worldes vanytē.  
 Thus thys worlde þōw mōste despyse,  
 And hōlȳ vertues hāve in vȳse;  
 ȝef thōw dō þus, thōw schalt bē dēre 15  
 Tō alle men that sēn and hēre.

Thus thōw mōste alsō prēche<sup>2</sup>,  
 And thȳ paresche ȝerne tēche;  
 Whenne ȝn hath dōne a synne,  
 Lōke hē lȳe not lōnge thēreynne, 20  
 But anȝn that hē hym schryve,  
 Bē hyt husbande, bē hyt wȳve,  
 Leste hē forȝet bȳ lentes day,  
 And ōute of mȳnde hyt gō away.

Alsō thōw mōste thȳ God pay, 25  
 Tēche thȳ paresch þus and say.  
 Alle that bēn of warde and ēlde,  
 Þat cunnen hemself kēpe and wēlde,  
 They schulen alle tō chyrche come,  
 And bēn ischryve alle and some, 30  
 And bē ihoseled wythōwte bēre  
 On asterday alle ī fēre;

<sup>1</sup> evele.<sup>2</sup> Subtitle, 'Quid et quomodo predicare debet parochianos suos.'

In þat day bȳ costome,  
 ȝē schule bē hoselet alle and some.  
 Tēche hem þenne, wyth gōde entent,  
 Tō belēve on that sacrament;  
 That þey receyve in forme of brēd, 5  
 Hyt is Goddes bodȳ þat soffered dēd  
 Upon the hōlȳ rōdetrē,  
 Tō bȳe ōwre synnes and make us frē.  
 Tēche hem þenne, never þē later,  
 þat in þē chalȳs is but wȳn and water 10  
 That þey receyveth for tō drynke,  
 After that hōlȳ hoselynge.  
 Thērfōre warne hem þōw schal  
 That þey ne chewe þat hōst<sup>1</sup> tō smal,  
 Leste tō smale þey dōne hyt brēke, 15  
 And in here tēth hyt dō stēke;  
 Thērefōre þey schule wyth water and wȳn  
 Clanse here mōwþ that noȝt lēve þerin;  
 But tēche hem alle tō lēve sādē<sup>2</sup>,  
 þat hyt þat is in þē awter mādē, 20  
 Hyt is verrē Goddes blōde  
 That hē schedde on þē rōde.  
 ȝēt þōw mōste tēche hem märe,  
 þat whenne þey dōth tō chyrche färe,  
 þenne bydde hem lēve here monȳ wōrdes, 25  
 Here ȳdel spēche and nȳce bōrdes,  
 And put away alle vanytē,  
 And say here paternoster and āvē<sup>3</sup>.  
 Ne nōn in chyrche stōnde schal,  
 Ne lēne tō pylēr, ne tō wal, 30  
 But fayre on knēus þey schule hem sette,  
 Knēlynge dōūn upon thē flette,

<sup>1</sup> ost.<sup>2</sup> sadde.<sup>3</sup> here ave.

And pray tō God wyth herte mēke  
 Tō ȝeve hem grāce and mercy ēke.  
 Soffere hem tō māke nō bēre,  
 But ay tō bē in here prayēre;  
 And whenne pē gosselle irēd bē schalle, 5  
 Tēche hem þenne tō stōnde up alle,  
 And blesse hem<sup>1a</sup> feyre, as þey conne,  
 Whenne *gloria tibi* is bygonne.  
 And whenne pē gospel is idōne,  
 Tēche hem eft tō knēle dōwne sōne; 10  
 And whenne they hēre thē belle ryng  
 Tō that hōlȝ sakerynge,  
 Tēche hem knēle dōwne, bōþe ȝonge and ōlde,  
 And bōþe here hōndes up tō hōlde,  
 And say þenne in þys manēre, 15  
 Feyre and softely, wythōwte bēre;  
 'Jēsu<sup>1</sup>, Lōrd, welcome þōw bē,  
 In forme of brēd as I pē sē;  
 Jēsu, for thȝ hōlȝ nāme,  
 Schēlde mē tōday frō synne and schāme; 20  
 Schryfte and hōwsele, Lōrd, graunte<sup>2</sup> mē bō  
 Ær that I schale hennes gō,  
 And verrē contrycyōne of mȝ synne,  
 That I, Lōrd, never dȝe thēreinne.  
 And as þōw wēre of a may ibōre, 25  
 Sofere mē never tō bē forlōre,  
 But whenne þat I schale hennes wēnde,  
 Grawnte mē pē blysse wythōwten ēnde. Amēn.  
 Tēche hem þus, ōþer sum ōþere þyng,  
 Tō say at thē hōlȝ sakerynge. 30  
 Tēche hem alsō, I thē pray,  
 That whenne þey walken in pē way

<sup>1a</sup> hem not in MS.<sup>1</sup> Ihu, as in l. 19.<sup>2</sup> þou graunte.

And sēne þē prēste agayn hem comynge,  
 Goddes bodȳ wyth hym bērynge,  
 Thenne wyth grēte devōcyōne,  
 Tēche hem þēre tō knēle adōwne.  
 Fayre ne fōwle, spāre þey noghte 5  
 Tō worschype hym þat alle hath wroghte.  
 For ryzt<sup>1</sup> glad may þat mon bē  
 þat ȝnes in þē day hym<sup>2</sup> sē;  
 For sō mykyle gōde dōþ þat syzt,—  
 As Seynt Austyn tēcheth aryzt,— 10  
 þat day þat þōw sȳst Goddes bodȳ  
 þēse benefȳces schalt þōu hāve sycurlȳ:  
 Mēte and drynke, at thȳ nēde,  
 Nōn schal þē þat day bē gnēde;  
 Īdele ȝthes and wōrdes alsō, 15  
 God forȝeveþ thē bō;  
 Soden dēth that ilke<sup>3</sup> day  
 Thē dar not drēde wyþōwte nay;  
 Alsō þat day, Ī thē plyzte,  
 þōw schalt not lēse þȳn ȳesyzte, 20  
 And every fōte þat þōu gōst þenne,  
 þat hōlȳ syzt for tō sēne,  
 þey schule bē tōlde tō stōnde in stēde  
 Whenne thōw hast tō hem nēde.  
 Alsō, wythynne chyrche and seyntwarȳ, 25  
 Dō ryzt thus, as Ī thē say;  
 Sōnge and crȳ and suche fāre,  
 For tō stynte þōw schalt not spāre;  
 Castynge of axtrē and ēke of stōn,  
 Sofere hem þēre tō use nōn; 30  
 Bal and bāres and suche play,  
 Oute of chyrcheȝorde put away.

<sup>1</sup> ryzt, not in MS.<sup>2</sup> may hym.<sup>3</sup> ylke.

Courte hōldynge, and suche manēr chōst,  
 Out of seyntwarȳ put þow mōst;  
 For Crȳst hymself tēcheth us  
 Þat hōlȳ chyrche is hys hōws,  
 Þat is mādē for nō þynge elles  
 But for tō praye in, as þē bōke telles;  
 Þēre þē pēpulle schale geder withinne,  
 Tō prayen and wēpen<sup>1</sup> for here synne.

5

Tēche hem alsō welle and greythe,  
 Hōw þey schule paye here teythe.  
 Of alle þynge that dōth hem newe,  
 They schule teythe welle and trewe;  
 After þē costome of þat cuntraye,  
 Every mon hys teythyngē schale paye,  
 Bōthe of smale and of grēte,  
 Of shēp and swȳn and oþer nēte.  
 Teype of huyre and of hōnde  
 Gōth by costome of þē lōnde.  
 I hōlde hyt but an ȳdul þynge  
 Tō spēke myche of teythyngē,  
 For þaȝ a prēste bē but a fonne,  
 Aske hys teyþynge welle hē connē.

10

15

20

Wycheecraftē and telynge,  
 Forbēde þow hem for anȳ þynge;  
 For whōsō belēveth in þē fay  
 Mōte belēve thus bȳ anȳ way,  
 That hyt is a sleghþe of þē dēl  
 Þat mākeþ a bodȳ tō cache ēl;  
 Þenne syche belēve hē gart hem hāve,  
 Þat wycheecraftē schale hem sāve,  
 Sō wyth charmes<sup>2</sup> and wyth tele  
 Hē is ibrozte aȝeyn tō hele.  
 Þus wyth þē fēnde hē is iblende,  
 And hys bylēve is ischende.

25

30

<sup>1</sup> to wepen.<sup>2</sup> chames.



# PART II

## THE DIALECTS OF THE NORTH, THE SOUTH, AND THE CITY OF LONDON

### *THE NORTHERN DIALECT*

#### I. PROLOGUE TO THE CURSOR MUNDI

MAN yēnes<sup>1</sup> rīmes for tō hēre,  
 And rōmans rēd on manēres sēre :  
 Of Alisaundur pē conquerōūr,  
 Of Julȳ Cēsar pē emparōūr,  
 O Grēce and Troy pē strānge<sup>2</sup> striif  
 pēre manȳ thosand lēsis, pēr liif; 5  
 Of Brut, þat bērn bāld of hand;  
 pē firste<sup>3</sup> conquerōūr of Ingland; ,  
 O Kyng Arthōūr þat was sō rīke,  
 Quām nōn in hys tīm was like; 10  
 O fērlȳs þat hys knyhtes<sup>4</sup> fell  
 þat aunters sēre I hēre of tell,  
 Als Wawān, Cai, and oþer stābell  
 For tō wēre pē rōnde tābell;  
 Hōw Charles Kyng and Rauland faght, 15  
 With<sup>5</sup> Sarazins wald þai nā saght;  
 Of Tristrem and hys leif Ysote,  
 Hōw hē for here becōm a sote;

<sup>1</sup> yhernes.      <sup>2</sup> strang.      <sup>3</sup> first.      <sup>4</sup> knythes.      <sup>5</sup> wit (wyt), as usual.

O Iþneck and of Țsambrāse,  
 O Țdoine and of Amadāse,  
 Stōris als o sēre kin' thinges  
 O princes, prelātes, and o kynges,  
 Sānges sēre of selcūth rīme,  
 Inglis, Frankys, and Latīne ;  
 Tō rēde and hēre ilk ōn is prest  
 þē thynges þat þām likes best.  
 þē wīs man wil o wisdōm hēre,  
 þē foul hym drāws<sup>1</sup> tō folȝ nēre ;  
 þē wrāng tō hēre o right is lāth,  
 And prīde wyth buxsumnes is wrāth ;  
 O chastitē has lichūr lēth,  
 On charitē ai werrais wrēth ;  
 Bot be þē fruit may scilwis sē  
 O quat vertu is ilk a trē.  
 Of al kyn fruit þat man schal fynd  
 Hē fettes frō þē rōte his kȳnd ;  
 O gōde<sup>2</sup> pētrē coms gōde<sup>3</sup> pēres,  
 Wers trē, wers fruit it bēres.  
 þat I spēke o pis ilke trē  
 Bytākens man, bōth mē and þē ;  
 þis fruit bitākens alle ōure dēdis,  
 Bōth gōde and ille quā rightlȳ rēdis.  
 Ūr dēdis frō ūr hert tās rōte,  
 Quedur<sup>4</sup> þai bē worthī bāle or bōte ;  
 For be þē pyng man drawes till  
 Men schal him knaw<sup>4</sup> for gōd or ill.  
 A saumpul hēr be þām<sup>5</sup> I say  
 þat rāges in þāre rīot ay ;  
 In rīot and in rigolāge  
 Of all pēre liif spēnd þai þē stāge,

5

10

15

20

25

30

<sup>1</sup> draghus.<sup>2</sup> god.<sup>3</sup> dur.<sup>4</sup> kaw.<sup>5</sup> þaem.

For nōw is hālden nōn in cūrs  
 Bot quā þat luve can paramūrs—  
 þat folȝ luve, þat vanitē;  
 þām likes nōw nān oþer glē;  
 Hit neys bot fantum for tō say  
 Tōday it is, tōmoru away.  
 Wyth chaunce of dēd or chaunge<sup>1</sup> of hert,  
 þat soft began has ēndyng smart;  
 For wen þow traistest<sup>2</sup> wēnis at bē,  
 Frō hir schalt þou, or scho frō pē.  
 Hē þat stithest<sup>3</sup> wēnis at stānd,  
 Warre hym, his fall is nēxt his hānd;  
 Ar hē swā brāthly dōn bē broght  
 Wydur tō wēnde ne wāt hē noght,  
 Bytwix and his luf haf hym ledd  
 Tō slī mēde als hē forwith bedd<sup>4</sup>;  
 For þan sal mēde withōuten<sup>5</sup> mere  
 Bē mette for dēde or bettur or were.  
 Forþi blisce I þat paramōur  
 Quen I hāve nēde mē dōs socūre;  
 þat sāves mē first in ērth<sup>6</sup> frā syn  
 And hevenblys mē helps tō wyn.  
 For þof I quīlum haf bēn untrew,  
 Hyr luve is ay ilike<sup>7</sup> nēw;  
 Hir luve scho<sup>8</sup> hāldes lēle ilike,  
 þat swetter es þan honȝ o bīke.  
 Swilk in ērth<sup>6</sup> es fūndun nān,  
 For scho es mōdur and maiden;  
 Mōder and maiden never þē lesse  
 Forþi of hir tōk Crīst his flesse.  
 Quā trulȝ loves þis lemman,  
 þis es þē love bēs never gān;

<sup>1</sup> chaunce.<sup>2</sup> traistes.<sup>3</sup> titthest.<sup>4</sup> bedd, not in MS.<sup>5</sup> witoten.<sup>6</sup> herth.<sup>7</sup> ilik.<sup>8</sup> sco.

For in þis love scho failes never,  
 And in þat tōper scho lastes ever.  
 Of swilk ān suld ȝē matēr<sup>1</sup> tāke,  
 Craftȳ þat can rīmes māke,  
 Of hir tō māk bāth rīm and sāng 5  
 And luve hir swēte sun amāng. *the world.*  
 Quat bōte is tō sette traveil  
 On þyng þat may not avail,  
 Þat es bot fantum o þis werd<sup>2</sup>  
 Als ȝē hāve sēne inogh and herd? 10  
 Mațēr fȳnd ȝē large and brāde,  
 Þof rīmes fēle of hir bē mādē;  
 Quāsā will of hyr fayrnes<sup>3</sup> spell,  
 Find hē sal inogh tō tell.  
 Of hir gödnes and hir treuthēde, 15  
 Men may fȳnd evermār tō rēde;  
 Ō reuth<sup>4</sup>, ō love, and charitē,  
 Was never hir mak, ne never sal bē.  
 Lavedī scho es o lēvedīs all,  
 Mild and mēk withōuten gall, 20  
 Tō nēdī neghest on tō call,  
 And raises synful quen þai fall.  
 Til al ōure bāle ai for tō bēte  
 Ōure Lāuerd has mādē þat maiden swēte<sup>4</sup>;  
 Þārbī man mai hir helping kenn, 25  
 Scho praies<sup>5</sup> ai for sinful menn;  
 Quā menskes hir, þai mai bē bāld;  
 Scho sal pām ȝēld a hundrethfāld.  
 In hir wirschip wald I bigyn  
 A lastand warc apon tō myn, 30  
 For tō dō man knaw hir kyn  
 Þat us<sup>6</sup> sclī wirschip cum tō wyn.

<sup>1</sup> mater, dim in MS.<sup>2</sup> world.<sup>3</sup> hy farnes.<sup>4</sup> reut.<sup>5</sup> suette.<sup>6</sup> prais.<sup>6</sup> hus.

Sumkins jester for tō scaw,  
 Þat dōne wēre in þē ālde<sup>1</sup> law,  
 Bitwix þē āld law and þē new  
 Hōw Cristes brith bigan tō brew,  
 I sal yōw schew with mȳn entent  
 Brēfti of aipere testament.

5

Al þis werld, ȝr þis bōk blin,  
 With Cristes help I sal ȝverrin,  
 And tell sum gestes principāle,  
 For alle may nā man hāve in tāle<sup>2</sup>.

10

Bot forþi þat nā werc may stand  
 Withōuten grūndwall tō bē lastand,  
 Þarfȝr þis werc sal I fūnd

Apon a selcūth stedfast grūnd,

Þat es þē hālȳ trinitē

15

Þat all has wroght with his beutē.

At him self first I sette mī merc,  
 And sithen tō tell his handewerc<sup>4</sup>;

O þē āngels first þat fell,

And sithen I will of Adam tell,

20

Of hys ȝspring, and of Nōē,

And sumquat of his sunes<sup>4a</sup> thrē;

Of Ābraham and of Ȝsaāc

Þat hālȳ wāre withōuten māke.

Sythen sal I telle<sup>5</sup> yōw

25

Of Jācōb and of Ēsāu;

Þār neist sal bē sythen tāld

Hōw þat Jōsēph was boght and sāld;

O þē Juus and Mōysēs

Þat Goddis folk tō lēde him chēs,

30

Hōw God bigan þē law hym ȝyfe,

þē quilk thē Juus in suld life;

<sup>1</sup> hald.<sup>2</sup> Crist.<sup>3</sup> talle.<sup>4</sup> hand werc.<sup>4a</sup> sunus.<sup>5</sup> tell.

O Saul þē kyng and o Dāvi,  
 Hōw þat hē faght again Goli;  
 Sithen o Salamōn þē wīs,  
 Hōw craftlik hē did justis;  
 Hōw Crīst cōm thoro prophecī,  
 Hōw hē cōm his folk tō bii.  
 And hit sal bē redd yuu þanne  
 O Jōachim and of Sānt Anne<sup>1</sup>,  
 O Māre als, hir doghter mīld,  
 Hōw scho<sup>2</sup> was born and bare a child; 10  
 Hōw hē was born and quen and wāre,  
 Hōw scho him tō þē temple bar;  
 O þē kynges þat him soght,  
 Þat thrē presandes til him broght;  
 Hōw þat Herōde kyng, with wogh,  
 For Crīstes<sup>3</sup> sāk þē childer slogh; 15  
 Hōw þē child tō Ēgypte fled  
 And hōw þat hē was thepen ledd.  
 Þār sal 3ē fīnd sumkyn dēdis  
 Þat Jēsus<sup>3a</sup> did in hys barnhēdis; 20  
 Sithen o þē Baptist Jōhan  
 Þat Jēsu<sup>4</sup> baptist in flum Jordan;  
 Hōw Jēsus, quen hē lāng had fast,  
 Was fōndid with þē wikke<sup>4a</sup> gāst;  
 Sīþen o Jōnes<sup>5</sup> baptīsyng, 25  
 And hōw him hefdid Herōd Kyng;  
 Hōw þat Jēsu Crīst him selve  
 Chēs til him apostels twelve,  
 And ōpenlik bigan tō prēche  
 And alle þat sēk wāre tō lēche, 30  
 And did þē merācles suā riif  
 Þat þē Juus him hild in striif;

<sup>1</sup> sant tanne.<sup>2</sup> sco, as in l. 12.<sup>3</sup> crist.<sup>3a</sup> Ih's, as usual.<sup>4</sup> Ihu.<sup>4a</sup> wik.<sup>5</sup> Ions.

Syþen hōw þat hālȳ Drighȳn  
 Turned watur intō wȳn<sup>1</sup>,  
 O fīve thossand men þat hē  
 Fedd wyth fīve lāves and fisses thrē.  
 Of a man sal ȝē sithen find 5  
 Þat hē gāve sight, and born was blīnd;  
 O þē<sup>2</sup> spōusebrēk womman  
 Þat þē Iuus dempt tō stān,  
 Hōw hē hēled ȝn al unfēre  
 Þat sēke was thritte and aght yeir; 10  
 Hōw þē Magdalēn with grēte  
 Cōm for tō was ȝur Lōrdesfēte,  
 Of hir and Martha þat was fūs  
 Abote þē nēdes of þāre hūs;  
 O Lāzar dēd, laid under lām, 15  
 Hōw Jēsus raised his līcam;  
 Hōw Juus Jēsu oft umsette  
 And for his sermon thrālī thrette;  
 Hōw þai schēd his bliscd blōde  
 And pīned him opon þē rōde. 20  
 With Crīstes<sup>3</sup> will þan sal I telle  
 Hōw hē siþen hāred helle;  
 Hōw Juus with þēr grēt unskill  
 Wēnd his uprīsyng tō dill;  
 Hōw hē uprais, hōw hē upstey, 25  
 Manȳ man onstad and sey;  
 Hōw hē þat ȝ myght es māst  
 Send intill ērth his hālȳ gāst;  
 O twelve apostlis sumkyn gest,  
 Bot hōw þai endid at þē lest 30  
 Hōw ȝur Lēvedi endid and yald  
 Hir sēlȳ saul, hit sal bē tald:

<sup>1</sup> vyn.<sup>2</sup> þe, not in Cotton, but in all other MSS.<sup>3</sup> crist.

O þē hālī croice, hōw it was kyd  
 Lāng efterward þat it was hid;  
 Of Antecrist cōm, þat sal bē kēne,  
 And o þē drērī days fivetēn  
 þat sal cum forwith dōmesday.  
 Sythen of þē dōme yōw sal I say,  
 þan of ōure Lēvedī murnand mōde  
 For hir sune scho sagh on rōde.  
 þē laste rēsūn of all þis ron,  
 Sal bē of hir concepciōn.

5

10

þis āre thē matērs redde on rāw  
 þat I thynk in þis bōk tō draw,  
 Schortlī rīmand on þē dēde  
 For manī er þai hērof tō spēde,  
 Notful mē thinc it wāre tō man  
 Tō knaw himself hōw hē began;  
 Hōw hē<sup>1</sup> began in werld tō brēde,  
 Hōw his oxspring began tō sprēde;  
 Bāth ō þē first and ō þē last  
 In quatkin cūrs þis werld es past.  
 Efter hālī kyrces<sup>2</sup> stāte  
 þis ilke bōk it es<sup>3</sup> translāte,  
 Intō Inglis tong tō rēde  
 For þē love of Inglis lēde,  
 Inglis lēde of Ingeland<sup>4</sup>,  
 For þē commūn at understand.

15

20

25

Frankis rīmes hēre I redd  
 Comūnlīk in ilk a sted<sup>5</sup>;  
 Māst es it wroght for Frankis man,  
 Quat is for him nā Frankis can?  
 Of Ingeland<sup>4</sup> þē nāciōn,  
 Es Inglis man þār in commūn;

30

<sup>1</sup> he, not in MS.    <sup>2</sup> kyrce.    <sup>3</sup> ilk bok is es.    <sup>4</sup> Ingland.    <sup>5</sup> ilk sted.



þē spēche þat man with mǣst may spēde,

Mǣst þārwith tō spēke wār nēde.

Selden was for ānī chance

Praised Inglis tong in France;

Give wē ilk ān þāre langāge,

Mē think wē dō þām nōn ōutrāge.

Tō lauid Inglis<sup>1</sup> man I spell

þat understāndes þat I tell,

And tō þoo spēke I alpermǣst

þat won in unwarces tō wāst

þair liif in trofel and truandis,

Tō bē wāre with þat self and wis

Sumquat untō þat thing tō tent,

þat al þār mōde might with amend.

Ful il hā þai þat spēnding spēnd,

þat fīndes nā frute<sup>2</sup> þārof at ēnd.

Sli wōrd and werc sum wē til heild,

Traistli acōūntes<sup>3</sup> sal wē yeild;

þārfōr dō draw þām hiderward

þat o þē pardōn will hā part;

Tō hēre and hāld sal hā pardōn

O plight with Crīstes<sup>4</sup> benisūn.

Nōw o þis prōloug wil wē blin<sup>5</sup>,

In Crīstes<sup>4</sup> nām ōūr bōk begin;

Cūrsur o Werld man aght it call,

For almāst it ōverrennes all.

Tāk wē ōūr biginning þan

Of him þat al þis werld bigan.

<sup>1</sup> laud and Inglis.

<sup>2</sup> fro.

<sup>3</sup> armites, but meaningless.

<sup>4</sup> crist.

<sup>5</sup> b.

## II. THE DEATH OF SAINT ANDREW

SAINT ANDREW, Crīstis apostil dēre,

Whils hē went in þis werld hēre,

Ful mekill folk in sēre cuntrē

Tō cristen trouth convertid hē;

And at þē last, sō it byfell,

In a cetē whōre hē gun dwell.

A dōmesman in þat cetē was,

And his nāme was cald Egēas;

A man þat lifed in maumetrȳ

And in fals goddes, ful of envȳ.

Hē gederd tōgedir bōth bōnd and<sup>1</sup> frē,

Rīche and pōver of ilk cuntrē,

And bad þai suld māk sacrafise

Untō his goddes of mekil prise;

And whōsō wold noght ofrand māke,

Grēte vengeance wold hē on þām tāke.

Þē folk ful fast þan þeder soght

And tō þō warlaus wirschip wroght.

And sōne when Saint Andrew herd tell

Of þat fōul fāre hōw it bifell,

Þedir ful playnlī gun hē pas,

And þus sayd<sup>2</sup> unto Egēas:

‘Sen þōū covaytes þat folk þē ken

Als dōmesman oȳer al oȳer men,

Þan suld þōū know in dēde and stevyn

Þi dōmesman, þat es God in hevyn,

Þat sal þē dēme efter þi dēde.

Him for tō know nōw wār it nēde;

<sup>1</sup> &, as often.

<sup>2</sup> he sayd.

Hē es þī God and ȝver all mighti;  
 And all ȝper er fals maumetri;  
 Him for tō honūre evermōre þē awe  
 And verrailȝ for þī God him knawe,  
 And draw þī hert frō dēvils oway,  
 Þat lēdis tō pine þat lastes ay.

Ēgēas þan answerd ogayne :

‘Þīr wurdes,’ hē sayd, ‘er all in vayne,  
 And nōthing suth þōū tels mē till  
 Þat may I prōve bȝ propir skill;

For, whils ȝōwre God þat ȝē on call

Prēchid þē pōple in ērth ȝverall,

And tēchid his men þat with him dweld

Tō prēche þē sāmē þat þōū hēre teld,

Omāng þē Jews<sup>1</sup> hēre tāne was hē

And nayled and hānged high on trē;

And had hē bēne God, als þōū says,

It had noght bēne sō, by nō ways.

Þārfōre I say, þīr wurdes er vayne.’

Saint Andrew þan answerd ogayne :

‘And þōū kōūth klērelȝ knaw and sē

þē vertu of þat ilk hālȝ trē

Þat nāmed es þē cros in lānd,

Þan wald þōū wit and understānd

Hōw Jēsu<sup>2</sup> Crīst, mȝ maystir frē,

Bī rēsonāble caus of charitē,

And for petē þat hē had in mȝnde

Of þē grēte meschēvys of mankȝnde,

Payn of þē cros hē put<sup>3</sup> him till,

Noght mawgrē his; bot with his will.’

Ēgēas þan untō þis thing

Answerd als in grēte hēthing;

<sup>1</sup> Jews.

<sup>2</sup> Ihu, as usual.

<sup>3</sup> putted.

Hē sayd, 'Hōw may þōu say þīr sawes,  
 Sen þat þiself þē suth wēle knawes?  
 At þē first tīme bitrayd was hē,  
 And thurgh āne of his awin mēnʒē,  
 And sethin tākin with Jewes<sup>1</sup> kēne,  
 And būnden and led furth þām bitwēne  
 Tō Cayfas hall þē graythest gāte,  
 And frō þēpin untō Sir Pīlāte;  
 Þore was hē dēmid on cros tō hāng,  
 Als þē Jews ordāned<sup>2</sup> þām omāng.  
 Maugrē his þai gun him spill,—  
 Hōw prōves þōu þan it was his will?'

Saynt Andrew says, 'His will it was,  
 Þat may I prōve wēle q̄r I pas;  
 Of his mēnʒē mīself was āne<sup>3</sup>  
 In þē sāmē tīme when hē was tāne<sup>4</sup>,  
 And bifōr þē time hē was bitrayd  
 Untō us all sāmyn þus hē sayd,  
 Hōw hē suld for mans syns bē sālde<sup>5</sup>,  
 And suffer paynes ful manʒfālde<sup>6</sup>  
 And d̄y on þē cros right als þōu tels,  
 For hēle of mans sauls and for noght<sup>7</sup> els,  
 And on þē thrīd day ful right uprīse.  
 Þīr wurdes hē tōlde us on þis wīse;  
 Þārfōre I tell þē in þis stēde,  
 Þat with his will hē sufferd dēde.'

Egēas þan thoght grēte dispīte,  
 And tō Saint Andrew said hē tīte:  
 'Þōu hāves lērd<sup>8</sup> of a symple skōle,  
 Þī prēching prōves þiself a fōle;  
 For, whethir it wār his will or nōne,  
 Þōu grauntes þat hē on cros was dōne,

<sup>1</sup> Jews.<sup>2</sup> ordand<sup>3</sup> one.<sup>4</sup> tone.<sup>5</sup> sold.<sup>6</sup> manyfolde.<sup>7</sup> nght.<sup>8</sup> lerid.

And hāngid hē was als I said are;

And pārfōre lēve þat lūrdans lāre

And untō mȳ goddes offrand māke,

Or els I sall for þī God sāke

Ger hāng þē right on swilk a trē

Als þōū sais suld sō honōrde bē.

For fōuler dēde may nō man hāve,

pārfōre on þē I vōuche it sāve.

Saint Andrew þan, withōuten ire,

Said, 'Sertis þat es mȳ mōste desire.

I wold bē wurthī for his sāke

Opon a cros mȳ dēde tō tāke;

pārtō ever sal I rēdī bē

For anȳ payn þōū may dō mē.'

Ēgēas þan, with grēte envȳ,

Sent efter al his turmentrȳ,

And bad þām smertlȳ þām omāng

Ordān a cros him for tō hāng,

And fest pārtō bōth hēnd and fēte

þat nōne of þām with oþer mēte.

'Festes him with nōne nayles, I rēde,

Tō ger him hāstili bē sō dēde,

Bot bindes him tō with rāpes strāng

Sō þat hē may bē pȳned lāng.'

Tō dō his biding wār þai bayne;

A cros þai mādē with al þaire maine,

And hāndes on him þan fast þai fest,

Tō dō him payne þai wār ful prest.

þai led him thurgh þat cetē

Tō þē stēde whāre hē suld<sup>1</sup> hāng<sup>2</sup>et bē.

And al þē folk þat dweld obōūt<sup>2</sup>

Gedird tōgyder in ful grēte rōūt,

<sup>1</sup> he, not in MS.

<sup>2</sup> þare about.

And al þus said þai þām omāng :

‘Allas, þis wirking es al wrāng ;

What has þis rightwis man dōne ill

þat 3ē on þis wīse will him spill ?

þis nōbill man þat never did mis

5

Ful saklēš suffers hē all þis ;

Ful saklēš bēse hē dōne on rōde, *see*

And saklēš sall men spill his blōde,

For hē has ever bēne blīth and glad

Tō mēnd al men þat mistēr had.’ *need*

10

Saint Andrew þan þē puple praid,

And al þus untō þām hē sayd :

‘Wēndis ogayn, all I 3ōw pray,

And lettes mē noght of joy<sup>1</sup> þis day ;

Desturbes noght nōw mī passiōun,

15

For untō blis it mākes mē bōun.’

And sōne when Saint Andrew bihēlde

þē cros bifōr him in þē fēlde,

Untō God māde hē his prayēre,

And untō þē cros on þis manēre

20

Hē crīed and sayd with ful high voice :

‘Hayl bē þōū, hālȳ and bliscd croyce,

þat haloud es and glōrifide<sup>2</sup>

With Crīstes membrīs on ilk a sīde ;

And honōurd es þōū with his bānes

25

Wēle better þan with precīus stānes.

With joyful<sup>3</sup> hert I cum tō þē,

Sō þat þōū gladlī resayve mē,

Discīple of him withōuten pēre

þat hānged on þē, mī mayster dēre.

30

Nōw es þōū rēdī mē on tō hāng,

þat I in hert hāve covayt lāng ;

<sup>1</sup> ioy.

<sup>2</sup> ever glōrifide.

<sup>3</sup> ioyful.

I hæve þē lufde with hert and will,  
And covayted ever tō cum þē till.'

Bifōr þē cros þan knēlid hē dōune,  
And þus hē mǣde his orisōune :

'Ā, nōbil cros of grēte bōuntē,

5

Frō ērthlī men resayve nōw mē,

And ȝelde mē tō mȳ maister gōde<sup>1</sup>

Sō þat hē may, with milde<sup>1a</sup> mōde,

Bȳ þē resayve mē, þat hē wroght,

Als hē thurgh þē frō bāle mē boght;

10

Nō better bēde I hæve tō byd.'

His o̅vermāst clōthes þan of hē did;

Tō þē turmentōurs hē gun þām bēde,

And bad þai suld dō furth þaire dēde.

þē turmentōurs, when þis was sayde,

15

Tōke his bodī with bitter brayde;

Untō þē cros þai gun it bēnd,

And festid ful fast bōthe fēte and hēnd;

And all his bodī ful fast þai bānd

Als Ēgēas had þām comānd.

When hē was būnden sō on brēde,

þai lēte him hing and hōme þai ȝēde.

Folk gederd ful faste<sup>2</sup> him obōut,

Of al þat cuntrē in grēte rōut;

Hē hēld his ēghen up untō hevin,

25

And þus hē sayd with joyful stevin:

'I sē mī Lōrd God Alwēldand<sup>3</sup>,

And in his sight nōw hēre I stand.'

Opon þē cros þōre quik hē hāng

Twō days, prēchand þē puple omāng;

30

þat was ful lāng swilk payn tō fēle,

Bot with Crīst was hē confort wēle.

<sup>1</sup> gude.<sup>1a</sup> mild.<sup>2</sup> fast.<sup>3</sup> god and alweldand.

Twenti thōusand folk wār pāre<sup>1</sup>  
 Tō hēre him prēche, with hertes sāre<sup>2</sup>.  
 When pē first day till ēnd was went,  
 Al þat puple by ōne assent  
 Til Ēgēas hōus<sup>3</sup> fast þai ryn,  
 And said al quik þai suld him brin,  
 Bot if hē tite<sup>3</sup> gerf tāk him dōune  
 þat hānged was ogayns rēsōune.  
 'Hē es a rightwis man,' þai say,  
 'And wēle has dōne bōth night and day;  
 A gude tēcher ever has hē bēne,  
 And mōre suthfast was never sēnē,  
 And swilk a man, sir, for sertayne  
 Suld noght suffer sō hard payne;  
 pārfōre, bot hē bē tāne dōūn sōne,  
 In ēvil tyme þat dēde was dōne.'

Ēgēas drēd pē puple wrāke,  
 And dōūn hē hight him for tō tāke;  
 And furth hē went with pām in hī,  
 Bōth hē and al hys turmentri.  
 pē folk thrāng efter al on a thrum;  
 And when Saint Andrew saw pām cum,  
 Of paire cumyng hē was noght paid,  
 And untō Ēgēas þus hē sayd:  
 'Whārtō cums þōū untō mē,  
 Bot þōū wald trow in Jēsu frē,  
 And lēve pī maumetes mōre and les  
 And pray tō Jēsu of forgifnes?  
 If þōū will noght on þis wise dō,  
 Ryn fast ōr vengeance cum þē tō.  
 þōū gettes nō force ne nō fuysōune  
 Tō negh my bodī ne tāk it dōune;

<sup>1</sup> pore.<sup>2</sup> sore.<sup>3</sup> hows.



Mī Lōrd will lēn tō mē þat lāne  
 þat quik sall I noght dōūn bē tāne.

þan turmentūrs, with ēgīr mōde  
 Went tō him, als þai wār wōde.

þai rugget at him with ful grēte hīr.

Bot nōthing might þai of him stir<sup>1</sup>;

þaire armes and hāndes sōne in hī

Als þai wār hērdes, wēx þai drī;

Als þai kest up þaire armes him till,

Als drī stykkes þan stōde þai still.

Saint Andrew þan māde his prayēre

Tō mighty God on þis manēre.

Hē said, 'Lōrd, if it bē þi will,

In þis stēde lēt mē hing still,

þat nōne hāve pōwer mē tō fell

Dōūn of þis cros þat I on dwell,

Untō þat tyme þiself vōūche sāve

Tō þe blis of hevin mē for tō hāve;

Bot lat mē hing still als I dō,

Til tyme þou tāk mī saul þe tō.'

When þis was said, þār cōme a light

Dōūn frō þe hevyn with bēmis bright,

And umbilappid his bodi abōut.

þe folk þārfōre had mekil dōut;

þai might noght luke for mekil light

Untō his bodi, sō was it bright.

And als þe light was alpirmāste,

Tō God in hevyn hē gaf þe gāste.

Ēgēas was ful drēdand þan,

And for fērde fast hōme hē ran;

Bot in þe way, ȝr hē cōme hāme,

Hē sufferd dēd with mekel<sup>2</sup> schāme.

<sup>1</sup> of stir.

<sup>2</sup> mykel.

Sō sudan ~~sorow~~ wār tō him sent, *songe*  
 Als wurthī was, tō wō hē went.  
 Saint Andrew saul with āngell stevyn,  
 And with þat light was lift<sup>1</sup> to hevyn  
 Whōre hē lēndes in ay lastand blis;  
 Alwēldand God þeder us wis.

5

Ēgēas had a wurthli wīfe  
 þat lufed Saint Andrew in his life;  
 For him scho ordānd a monument,  
 And berid his bodī with trew entent.  
 And of his grāve, als men might sē,  
 Sprāng up oyle ful fayre plentē  
 þat medcyn was tō mōre and les,  
 þat þeder soght for sēre sēkenes.  
 And bȳ þat oyl, als says þē bōke<sup>2</sup>,  
 Al þat cuntrē ensaumple tōke;  
 For, when it sprāng on sīdes sēre,  
 þan hōpid þai for tō hāve gude ȝere  
 Of cōrn and fruyt and oþer thing;  
 And when þai saw it skarsli spring,  
 þan hōpid þai tō hāve skant of cōrn,  
 And of fruyt, als Ī sayd biforn.

10

15

20

### III. TREATISES OF RICHARD ROLLE OF HAMPOLE

#### I. ON THE NATURE OF THE BEE.

Thē bee has thrē kyndis. Ane es þat<sup>3</sup> scho es never ydill, and  
 scho es noghte with thaym þat will noghte wyrke, bot castys  
 thaym oȳte and puttes thaym awaye. Anōthire es þat, when scho  
 flyes, scho tākēs ērthe in hyr fete<sup>4</sup> þat scho bē noghte lyghtly  
 oȳverheghede in the ayere of wȳnde. Thē thyrdē es that scho  
 flyes *fly* lifted. <sup>2</sup> buke. <sup>3</sup> þ, as often. <sup>4</sup> fette.

25

kēpes clēn and bryghte hire wynges. Thus, ryghtwȳse men þat lufes God āre never in ȳdillnes: for<sup>1</sup> owthire þay ere in travayle, prayand or thynkande or rēdande or ōthere gude dōande, or withtākand<sup>2</sup> ȳdill mene, and schewand thaym worthȳ tō bē put frā þē ryste of hevene for thay will noghte travayle hēre. Þay 5 tākē ērthē, þat es þay hālde þāmselve vile and ērthelȳ that thay bē noghte blawene with þē wȳnde of vanytē and of prȳde. Thay kēpe thaire wynges clēne; that es, þē twā commandementes of charytē þay fulfill in gud concyens, and thay hāfe ōthyr vertus unblēndyde with þē fylthe of syne and unclēne luste. Aristotill sais þat þē bees 10 āre feghtande agaynes hym þat will drawe þaire honȳ frā thaym; swā sulde wē dō agaynes dēvells þat afforces<sup>3</sup> tham tō rēve frā us þē honȳ of pōvre lyfe and of grāce. For many āre þat never kane hālde þē ordyre of lufe mesche þaire frēndys, sybbe or fremede, bot ōuthire þay lufe þaym ōvermekill or thay lufe þām ōverlyttill, 15 settand thaire thoghte unryghtwȳselȳ on thaym, or þay lufe thaym ōverlyttill yf þay doo noghte all as þey wolde till þāme. Swylke kanē noghte fyghte for thaire honȳ, forthȳ þē dēvelle turnes it tō wormes, and mākes þaire saules ōresȳthes full bitter in angwys and tēne, and besȳnes<sup>4</sup> of vayne thoghtes and ōper wrechidnes; 20 for thay āre sō hevȳ in ērthelȳ frenchype þat þay may noghte flee intill þē lufe of Jēsu<sup>4</sup> Crīste, in þē wylke þay moghte well forgaa þē lufe of all crēatūrs lyfande in ērthe. Whārefōre, accordandlȳ, Arystotill sais þat some fowheles āre of gude flyghyng, þat passes frā ā lānd tō anōthire. Some āre of ill flyghyng for hevȳnes of 25 bodȳ and for þaire neste es noghte ferre frā þē ērthe. Thus es it of thaym þat turnes þām tō Godes servȳs. Some āre of gude flyghyng for thay flye frā ērthe tō hevene, and rȳstes thaym thāre in thoghte, and āre fedde in delīte of Goddes lufe and has thoghte of nā lufe of þē worlde. Some āre þat kan noghte flye frā þis 30 lānde, bot in þē waye late theyre herte ryste, and delytes<sup>5</sup> þaym in sere lufes of mene and womene, als þay come and gaa, nōwe āne

<sup>1</sup> ff for cap f, as occasionally.<sup>2</sup> wttakand; wt, as often for with.<sup>3</sup> in, not in MS.<sup>4</sup> Ihu, as always.<sup>5</sup> dalyttes.

and nōwe anōthire. And in Jēsu Crīste þay kan fynde nā swettnes; or if þay ānȳ tȳme fēle oghte it es swā lyttill and swā schorte, for ōthire thoghtes þat āre in thaym, þat it brynges thaym till nā stābylnes. Or þay āre lȳke till a fōwle þat es callede struȳo, or storke, þat has wēges and it may noghte flȳe for charge of bodȳ. 5 Swā þay hāfe undirstādyngē, and fastes and wākes and sēmes hālȳ tō mens syghte, bot thay may noghte flȳe tō lufe and contemplācyōne of God, þay are sō chargede wyth ōthyre affeccyōns and ōthire vanytēs.

## II. A NOTABILL TRETYS OFF THE TEN COMANDEMENTYS

DRAWENE BY RICHERDE THE HERMYTE OFF HAMPULL.

Thē fyrste comandement es, 'Thȳ Lōrde God þōu<sup>1</sup> sall lōwte<sup>10</sup> and til hym ānelȳ þōu sall serve.' In this comandement es forbōden all mawmetrȳse, all wychecrafte and charemyngē, thē wylke may dō nā remedȳ till ānȳ sēknes of mane, woman, or bēste, for þay erre þē snarrys of þē dēvelle bȳ þē whilke hē afforces hym tō dyssayve manekȳnde. Alswā in þis comandement es forbōdyn tō 15 gyffe trouthe till sorcerye<sup>10</sup> or till dyvȳnynges<sup>15</sup> bȳ stērnys, or bȳ drēmȳs, or bȳ ānȳ swylke thynges. Astrologȳenes byhāldes þē daye and þē hōure and þē poynte þat mān es borne in, and undir whylke sȳgne<sup>3</sup> hē es borne, and þē poynte þat hē begynnes tō bē in, and bȳ þire sȳgnes<sup>4</sup> and ōper þay saye þat that<sup>5</sup> sall befall þē 20 man aftyrwarde; bot theyre errōwre es reprōffede of hālȳ doctōurs. Hālȳ crosses mēn sall lōwte for thay āre in sȳgne<sup>3</sup> of Crȳste crucyfiede. Tō ymāges<sup>6</sup> es þē lovyngē þat es till thaym of whaym þai<sup>6</sup> are þē ymages; for þat entent ānelȳ þai<sup>6</sup> are for tō lōwte. Thē tōthire comandement es, 'þōu sall noghte tȳke þē nāme<sup>25</sup> of God in vayne.' Hēre es forbōdene āthe withōwtene chēsōn. Hē þat nēvenes God and swēris fals, dispȳses<sup>7</sup> God. In thrē manērs mane may syne in swēryngē; that es, if hē swēre agayne

<sup>1</sup> þ.      <sup>2</sup> dyvȳnynges.  
repetition of preceding.

<sup>3</sup> syngne.  
<sup>6</sup> pairē.

<sup>4</sup> syngnes.  
<sup>6a</sup> ymages.

<sup>5</sup> þay say that;  
<sup>7</sup> despyse.

his concyence, or if hē swēre be Cryste wondes or blude, that es evermāre grēt syne <sup>pore</sup> it be sōthe that hē swēris, for it sōunes in irreverence<sup>1</sup> of Jēsu Cryste. Alsō, if hē com agaynes his. āthe, noght fulfilland þat hē has sworne. Thē nām of God es tākyn in vayne one manȳ manērs,—with herte, with mōūthe, with werke. 5 With herte tākēs false crystyn mene it in vayne, þat rescheyves þē sacrament withōwttene grāce in sawle. With mōūthe es it tāne in vayne with all āthes brēkyngē; of new prēchyngē þat es vanytē and undevōcyōne; prayēre when wē honōūr God with ōūre lippes and ōūre hertys erre ferre frā hym. With werke ypocrittes tākēs 10 Goddes nām in vayne, for they feyne gud dēde withōwttene, and þey erre withōwtten charytē and vertue and force of sawle tō stānd agayne all ill styrrynges. Thē thirde comandement es, ‘Um-bethynke thē þat thōū halowe þī halȳdaye.’ This comandement may be tākyn in thrē manēres: firste<sup>2</sup>, generally, þat wē sesse of 15 all vȳces; sithen, specialī, þat wē sesse of alle bodīlī werkis<sup>3</sup> þat lettys devōcyōne tō God in prayenge and thynkyngē; thē thyrdē es specyall, als in contemplaytȳfe men þat departis paym frā all werdlȳ thynges swā þat þey hālȳ gȳfe paym till God. Thē fyrste manēre es nēdfull us tō dō, thē tōthire wē awe tō dō, thē thirde 20 es perfeccyōne; forthī, one þē halȳdaye men awe, als God byddys, tō lēfe all syne and dō nā werke þat lettis thaym tō gȳfe þaire herte tō Godd, thatt þay halowe þē daye in ryst and devōcyōne and dēdys of charytē.

Thē ferthe comandement es, ‘Honōūre thȳ fadyre and þī mōdyre.’ 25 That es, in twā thynges, þat es bodȳlȳ and gāstely: bodȳlȳ, in sustenance, þat þay be helpede and sustaynede in þaire ēlde, and when þay are unmyghtȳ of paymeselfe; gāstely, in reverence and bōuxomnes þat þay say tō þām nā wōrdes of myssaue, ne un-honestē, ne of displēsance unavȳsedlȳ, bot serve þāme mēkely 30 and gladlȳ and lawlȳlȳ þat þay may wyne þat Godde hyghte tō swylke bārnes, þat es, lānde of lyghte. And if þay be dēde, þaym

<sup>1</sup> irreverence.<sup>2</sup> ffirste.<sup>3</sup> ‘sithen . . . werkis,’ from Arundel MS.

awe tō helpe paire sawles with almousdēdes and prayērs. Thē  
fifte comandement es, þat 'Thōū slaa nā man, nowthire with  
assente, ne with wōrde or fāvōūr.' And alsō hēre es forbōden  
unryghtwýse hurtynge of ānȳ persōne. Thay are slāērs gāstely  
þat will noghte feede þē pōver in nēde, and þat defāmes men, 5  
and þat confōundes innocentys. Thē sexte commandement es,  
'Thōū sall bē nā lichōūre.' Þat es, thōū sall hāve nā man or  
womane bot þat þōū has tākē in fourme of hālȳ kyrke. Alswā  
hēre es forbōdene all manēr of wilfull pollusyōne, procurede one  
ānȳ manēr agaynes kȳndlȳ oys or oþer gātes. 10

Thē sevende comandement es, 'Thōū sall noghte dō nā thyfte.'  
In þē whylke es forbōden all manēre of withdraweynge of oþer  
men thynges wrāngwýsely agaynes paire wyll þat aghte it, bot  
if it wēre in tȳme of māste nēde when all thynges erre comōne.  
Alsō hēre es forbōdene gillery of weghte or of tāle, or of mett 15  
or of mēsure, or thorow okyre or violence or drēde, als bēdēlis  
and forestērs duse, and mynystyrs of þē kyng, or thurghe ex-  
torcyōne as lōrdes duse. Thē aughtene commandement es, that  
'Thōū sall noghte bēre false wyttnes agaynes thī neghtebōūre,'  
als in assȳs or cause of matremoyne. And alsō lȳenges ere for- 20  
bōden in þis commandement, and forswērynge. Bot all lȳenges  
āre noght dēdlȳ syn, bot if þay noȳe till som man bodȳlȳ or  
gāstely. The nȳnde commandement es, 'Thōū sall noghte covayte  
þē hōus or oþer thyng, mōbill or immōbill, of þī neghtbōūr with  
wrānge.' Ne þōū sall noghte hāld oþer mens gude if þōū may 25  
ȝelde thaym, ellis þī penance sāves þē noghte. Thē tēnd comande-  
ment es, 'Thōū sall noghte covayte þī neghtebōūrs wȳfe, ne his  
servande, ne his mayden, ne mōbylls of his.' Hē lufes God þat  
kēpis thire commandements for lufe. His neghtebōūr hym awe  
tō lufe als hymselfe, þat es, till þē sāmē gude þat hē lufes hym- 30  
selfe, tō, nā thyng till ill; and þat hē lufe his neghtbōūr saule  
māre þan his bodȳ, or ānȳ gudes<sup>1</sup> of þē worlde.

<sup>1</sup> gudeȝ.

IV. A METRICAL HOMILY—THE SIGNS OF  
THE DOOM

TōDAY Sain Lōuk telles us,  
 In ōūr godspel, þat Jēsus  
 Spac of þing þat es tō com,  
 And nāmelic of þē dai of dōm.  
 Tākning hē saide<sup>1</sup> sal bē dōn  
 Bāthe in þē son and in þē mōn,  
 And in þē stērnas al bidēn;  
 And folc sal þōl wandrēþ and tēn,  
 For folc sal dwīn<sup>2</sup> for din of sē  
 And for bāret þat þan sal bē. 5  
 Ōver al þis werd bēs rēdnes,  
 Wandrēþ and uglīnes,  
 For mihti gāstes of þē hevin  
 Sal bē afrayed of þat stevin;  
 Þan sal Crīst cum þat men may sē 10  
 In maistrī and in grēt pōustē.  
 Quen þis bigines for tō bē,  
 Lōkes up and yē may sē  
 Þat yōūr bīng and yōūr prīs  
 Ful nēr cumen tilward yōu es. 15  
 Himself ōūr bīng hē es<sup>3</sup> calde,  
 For hē boht us quen hē was salde.  
 Quen Crīst hāvid said þis grimlī sau,  
 An ensampel gan hē schau,  
 And said, 'Quen yē sē lēfes spring, 20  
 And þir trēs froit forþe bring,

<sup>1</sup> said.<sup>2</sup> duin.<sup>3</sup> es, not in MS.

þan wāt 3ē<sup>1</sup> wēl þat somer es nēr;  
 Als may yē wit on þat manēr,  
 Quen yē sē þīr tākeninges in land,  
 þat Crīst es ful nēr cumand.  
 For hevin and ērþe sal passe<sup>2</sup> þār,  
 Bot mȳ wōrd passes never mār';—  
 Als <sup>myke</sup>quā sai, þing þat I yōu telle  
 Ne mai nā miht fordō ne felle.—  
 'Quen þis werld þat I mād of noht  
 Sal bē gāne and til ēnd broht,  
 þan sal mī wōrd bē sōþefast,  
 For mī kinrīc sal ever last.'  
 Þis es þē strenþe of ōūr godspel,  
 Als man wiþ<sup>3</sup> Inglis tung may tel.  
 Þē maister on þis godspel prēches,  
 And sais þat Crīst þārin us tēches  
 For tō forsāk þis werdes ~~winne~~<sup>þine</sup>,  
 Ful of wrechedhēd and sinne;  
 For Crīst sais us hōū it sal ēnd,  
 And warnes us ful fair als frēnd.  
 Hē telles us tākeninges snelle,  
 þār hē biginnes his godspelle,  
 And sais, 'Kinrīc sal rohly rise  
 Igain kinrīc and ger men grise,  
 For bāle sal ger þīr bērnas blēde,  
 And māk in lānd hunger and nēde;  
 Þis bāle sal bāld bāret breu,  
 And fel mikel of þis werdes gleu.'  
 Slic wōrdes said Crīst of þīr wērs  
 þat folc in werd ful derfe ders<sup>4</sup>;  
 For quatkin wer sal fal in lānd,  
 Til pōwer folk es it sārest schouand.

5

10

15

20

25

30

<sup>1</sup> we.<sup>2</sup> pas.<sup>3</sup> wit, as usual.<sup>4</sup> derf deres.



þat fēlis wēl nōu hālī kirk  
 þat bērs<sup>1</sup> of bāret bē ful irk;  
 For it and pōver men hāvis bāpe  
 Of wer and wandrēþ<sup>2</sup> al þē schāpe.  
 þis bāret pinnes pōver prīde, 5  
 Als þai wēl wāt þat walkes wīde,  
 Bot werdes aht<sup>3</sup> and hey tūres  
 Gētes þīr citē men frā stūres;  
 Forþī rīche men hāvis ay iwīs,  
 Inohe of mēt and drinc and blis, 10  
 Bot pōver þōles þē bāret,  
 þat hāvis defaut of clāpe and mēt.  
 And forþī warnes Jēsus bāpe,  
 Rīche and pōver, of þaire<sup>4</sup> schāpe,  
 þār hē schauēs in ōūr godspelle 15  
 Tākeninges þat bird ōūr prīde felle.

Hē sais tākeninges sal bē dōn  
 Bāpe in þē sone and in þē mōn;  
 þē sun sal turn intil mirknes,  
 As sais Jōēl, þat bērs witnes 20  
 Of Crīst þat þīr tākeninges us schauēs  
 In ōūr godspelle wiþ grisli sawes.  
 For mōn, hē sais, sal turned bē  
 Intil blōd þat folk sal sē;  
 Quen sun and mōn sal þusgāt turn,  
 þan sal þē sinful säre<sup>5</sup> scurn<sup>6</sup> hastīn  
 For þan may þai wit witerlī  
 þat Crīst sal com tō dēm in hī.  
 Bot gōde<sup>6</sup> men sal nāþing drēd,  
 For þan sal þai bē seker of mēd, 30  
 In þat blisful lānd þat þai  
 Sal ever lif in gāmen and play.

<sup>1</sup> Camb. MS. reads aght.<sup>2</sup> wandreht.<sup>3</sup> haht.<sup>4</sup> þair.<sup>5</sup> sar.<sup>6</sup> god.

And Crīst in ōur godspel forþȳ  
 Confortes us ful mildeli,  
 And bides us lōk til grouand trēs;  
 For quen men lēves on þaim sees,  
 Men wāt þat ful nēr es somer comand,  
 And riht swā mai wē understand,  
 Quen wē sē þīr tākenis cume,  
 þat nērhand es þē dai of dōm.

5

Bot for Crīst spēkes of tākeninge,  
 þat tīpand of þis dōm sal bringe,  
 Forþī es gōd þat I yōu telle  
 Sum þing of þīr tākeninges snelle.  
 Sain Jerōm telles þat fiftēn  
 Fērli tākeninges sal bē sēn  
 Bifōr þē day of dōm, and sal  
 Ilk ān of þaim on sēr dai fal.

10

þē firste<sup>1</sup> dai sal al þē sē  
 Boln and rīs, and heyer bē  
 þan ānī fel of al þē lānd,  
 And als a felle up sal it stānd;

15

þē heyt þārof sal passe þē felles  
 Bī sextī fōt, als Jerōm telles;  
 And als mikel þē tōper day  
 Sal it sattel and wīt away,

20

And bē lauer þan it nōu esse  
 For water sal it haf wēl lesse.  
 þē pride dai, mersuine and qualle,  
 And ōper grēte<sup>2</sup> fises alle,  
 Sal yel and māk sā reuful bē  
 þat soru sal it bē tō hēr.

25

þē fērþe day, freis water and sē  
 Sal bren als fīr and glouand bē.

30

<sup>1</sup> first.<sup>2</sup> gret.

pē fite<sup>1</sup> day, sal grese<sup>2</sup> and trēs  
 Suēt blōdī deu þat grisli bēs.  
 pē, <sup>was a</sup>sexe day, sal dōūn falle  
 Werdes werks, bāpe tōurs and halle.  
 pē sevend day, sal stānes grēt 5  
 Tōgider smīt and brēmly<sup>3</sup> bēte.  
 And all pē ērthe, pē achtande day,  
 Sal stir and quāc and al folc slay<sup>3</sup>.  
 pē neynde<sup>4</sup> day, þe felles<sup>5</sup> alle  
 Bē mād al ēvin wiþ ērþe salle. 10  
 pē tēnde<sup>6</sup> day, sal folc up crēp,  
 Als wōde<sup>7</sup> men, of pīttē dēp.  
 pē elleft day, sal bānēs rīse  
 And stānd on grāves þār men nōū lies.  
 pē tuelfte<sup>8</sup> day, sal stērnēs falle. 15  
 pē þretēnd day, sal men<sup>9</sup> dey alle,  
 Wiþ ōper dēde<sup>10</sup> men tō rīse,  
 And com wiþ þaim tō grēt asīse.  
 pē faurtēnd day, at a schift,  
 Sal bāpe brīn, bāpe ērþe and lift. 20  
 pē fifetēnde day, þai bāpe  
 Sal bē mād newe and fair ful rāpe;  
 And alle dēde<sup>11</sup> men sal rīse,  
 And cum biþōr Crīst ōūr justīse.  
 þan sal Crīst dēm als king ful wīs, 25  
 And ger pē sinful säre grīse;  
 Sā grisli sal hē tō þaim bē,  
 þat þaim wār lēver þat þai moht flē  
 Frā þat dōm þat hē sal dēm  
 þan al þis werd; sā bēs hē brēm 30

<sup>1</sup> fite.<sup>6</sup> tend.<sup>11</sup> al ded.<sup>2</sup> greses.<sup>7</sup> wod.<sup>3</sup> Small reads slay.<sup>8</sup> tuelft.<sup>4</sup> neynd.<sup>9</sup> quek men.<sup>5</sup> fels.<sup>10</sup> ded.

Till þaim þat sinful cumes þār;  
 And forþī sal þai grēte<sup>1</sup> sār,  
 And say 'Allas, þat wē wār born,  
 Schāmlīc hāf wē us self forlorn.'  
 Þan salle þair wike dēdes alle  
 Stānd and þaim igaines<sup>2</sup> kalle,  
 And wiþ þair tākening bē witnes  
 Of þair sin and þair wiknes.  
 Of mikel soru sal þai telle,  
 For Sātenas wiþ fēres felle,  
 Tō bind þaim hē sal bē ful snelle,  
 And brēmli drawe<sup>3</sup> þaim till helle;  
 Þār þai sal evermāre duelle,  
 And wāfullīc in pīnes welle,  
 And ēndelēs of soru telle.  
 Þis bēs þair dōm þat hēr in sin  
 Ligges, and wil þair sin noht blin;  
 Bot wald þai þink on dōmesdai,  
 Þaim birde<sup>4</sup> lēf þair plihtful play.  
 Allas, allas, quat sal þai say  
 Bifōre<sup>5</sup> him, þat mihtful may,  
 Quen al þē men þat was and esse  
 Sal sē þair sines māre and lesse,  
 And all þē āngeles of þē hevin,  
 And mā fēndes þan man mai nēfen?  
 Igainsawe may þār nān bē,  
 Of þing þat alle men may sē.  
 Of þis ōpenlīc schauing  
 Hāvis Godd schawed manȳ tākning<sup>6</sup>;  
 Of a tākning<sup>7</sup> Ī hāf herd telle,  
 Þat falles wēl til ōur godspelle.

<sup>1</sup> gret.<sup>2</sup> igaines þaim.<sup>6</sup> taking.<sup>3</sup> draw.<sup>4</sup> bird.<sup>7</sup> taking that.<sup>5</sup> befor.

A blak munk of an abbaye  
 Was <sup>enferm</sup>enfermēr, als Ī herd say<sup>1</sup>;  
 Hē was hālden an hālī man  
 Imānge his felaus everilk ān.  
 An cloyster monk loved him ful wēl, 5  
 And was til him ful special,  
 For rīvelīc tōgider drawes  
 Faīpful frēndes and gōd felawes<sup>2</sup>.  
 Fel auntōur þat þis enfermēr  
 Was sēk, and hē þat was him<sup>3</sup> dēr 10  
 Cōm tō māk him glad and blīpe,  
 And his lufredene til him tō kīpe <sup>make know</sup>  
 Hē asked him hōū hē him felid,  
 And hē his<sup>4</sup> stāt alle til him telld,  
 And said, 'Ful harde<sup>4</sup> fēl Ī mē, 15  
 Tō dēde Ī drawe als yē mai sē.'  
 His felau was for him sārȳ,  
 And praied him ful gērn forþīe,  
 Þat yef Godd did of him his wille  
 Þat hē suld scheu his stāt him tille. 20  
 Þis sēke monk hiht tō com him tō,  
 Yef hē moht gete lēf þartō;  
 'Ī sal,' hē said, 'yef Ī may,  
 Com tō þē, my stāt tō say.'  
 Quen þis was sayd hē deyed sōn, 25  
 And his felau asked his bōn,  
 And prayed Godd, for his mercȳe,  
 Þat hē suld schew him ōpenlȳ,  
 Ōper wākand or slēpand, 30  
 Of his felawe<sup>5</sup> sum tīpand;  
 And als hē lay apon a niht,

<sup>1</sup> of all i herd say; Camb. MS. als i herd say.  
 felawes; Camb. MS. faithefulle frendes & felaus.

<sup>5</sup> felaw state; Camb. MS. omits state.

<sup>2</sup> faithe lufreden god  
<sup>3</sup> til him. <sup>4</sup> hard.

His felaw cōm wip <sup>deans</sup>emes liht,  
 And tald him bāpe of hevin and helle.  
 And hē prayed hē suld him telle  
 His stāte; and hē said, 'Wēl fār I,  
 þoru þē help of ōur Lēfdī;  
 Wār scho nafd<sup>1</sup> bēn, I hāfid gān <sup>camp</sup> <sup>5</sup>  
 Tō won in helle wip Sātan.'

His felau poht hērof fērlī,  
 And asked him quārfor and quī,  
 And sayd, 'Wē wēnd alle wēl þat þōu  
 Hāved bēn an hālī man til nōu;  
 Hōu sal it fār of us kaytefes  
 Þat in sin and folī lyfes?  
 Quen þōu þat led sā hālī līfe  
 Was dēmed till helle<sup>2</sup> for tō drīfe?' <sup>✓</sup> <sup>10</sup>

Quen þis was said, þē dēd ansuerd  
 And tald his felaw hōu hē ferd;  
 And said, 'Sōn, quen I gaf þē gāste, <sup>sum</sup>  
 Till mī dōm was I led in hāste,  
 And als I stōd mī dōm tō hēr <sup>20</sup>

Bifor Jēsus, wip drērī chēr,  
 Of fēndes herd ic manī upbrayd,  
 And a bōc was bifor mē layd  
 Þat was þē reuel of Sain Benēt,  
 Þat ic hiht tō hāld and gēt<sup>3</sup> <sup>25</sup>

Þis reul þai gert mē raplī rēde;  
 And als I rēd, sār gan I drēde,  
 For ōverlōp<sup>4</sup> moht I māc nān,

Bot of þē clauses everilk ān  
 Yāld ic accōunt, hōu I þaim hēld, <sup>30</sup>  
 And mī consciens gan mē mēld.

It schawed þār ful ōpenlīe  
 Þat I led mī lif wrāngwīslīe;

<sup>1</sup> ne hafð.<sup>2</sup> lyes.<sup>3</sup> tille hell.<sup>4</sup> Camb. MS. overlepe.

For in þē reul es manī pas  
 þat þan igan mē casten was,  
 Quārþoru almāst hāved ī þāre  
 Bēn dēmid til helle for tō fāre.  
 Bot for ī lufed wēl ōur Lēfdye 5  
 Quīl ī lifd, ic hafd forþie  
 Ful gōd help þār, þoru hir mercy.  
 For scho bisoht Crīst inwardlie  
 þat ī moht in purgātorie  
 Clens mī sin and mī folye. 10  
 Forþi hōp ī tō fār ful wēle<sup>1</sup>,  
 For mī soru sal sōn kēle;  
 Forþi, mī frēnd, ī praie<sup>2</sup> þē,  
 þat þōu ger felaus prai for mē.  
 Quen þis was said, awai hē went <sup>meoned</sup> 15  
 And his felawe ful mikel him ment,  
 And efter þis siht manī a dai  
 Gert hē for his sawell prai.  
 Þis tāle<sup>3</sup> haf ī tald yōu  
 Tō schaw on quat manēr and hōu 20  
 Wē sal bē dēmed, and yēld acōunt  
 Quat ōur sinnes mai amōunt;  
 For al sal com tō <sup>an</sup>trouge-iwis,  
 þār þat hēr mistākin isse N  
 Bī þē lēste<sup>4</sup> īdel poht, 25  
 For þār forgifnes bēs riht noht.  
 þan sal wē bye þē sines dēre  
 Of quilke wē er noht schriven hēre;  
 Yef wē bē hēr of sines schriven,  
 þār hāvis Godd us þaim forgiven, 30  
 Forþi birdd us ōur sin hēr bēte  
 Wip schrift of mōupe and wōnges wēte.

<sup>1</sup> welle.<sup>2</sup> prai.<sup>3</sup> tal.<sup>4</sup> lest.

For schrift of mōūpe es medecīne  
 ꝥat schildes man frā hellepīn,  
 For if wē schrif us clēn of sinne  
 Wiþ penans<sup>1</sup>, dēd wē sal hāf winne,  
 And mai bē siker on dōmesdai  
 Tō wind intil ꝥat blisful plai,  
 ꝥār Crīst sal ever mār bē king;  
 For his mercī hē ꝥider us bring. Amēn.

5

## V. THE SONGS OF LAWRENCE MINOT

## I.

LITHES and I sall tell ȝōw tyll  
 ꝥē bataile of Halidon Hyll.

10

4 Trew king ꝥat sittes in trōne,  
 Untō ꝥē I tell my tāle,  
 And untō ꝥē I bid a bōne,  
 For ꝥōū ert bufe of all my bāle.  
 Als ꝥōū māde midelērd and ꝥē mōne,  
 And bēstes and fowles grēte and smāle,  
 Unto mē sēnd bi socōre sōne  
 And dresce my dēdes in ꝥis dāle.

15

In ꝥis dāle I droupe and dāre  
 For dērne<sup>2</sup> dēdes ꝥat dōne mē dēre;  
 Of Ingland had mȳ hert grēte cāre  
 When Edward founded first tō wēre.  
 ꝥē Franche men wār frek tō fare  
 Ogaines him with schēld and spēre;  
 ꝥai turned ogayn with sīdes sāre,  
 And al ꝥaire pomp noght worth a pēre.

20

25

<sup>1</sup> penanz.<sup>2</sup> dern.



A pēre of prīse es mōre sumtȳde  
 Þan all þē bōste of Normandȳe<sup>1</sup>.

Þai sent þaire schippes on ilk a sīde  
 With flesch and wīne and whēte and rȳe;

With hert and hānd, es noght at hīde,  
 For tō help Scotland gan þai hȳe;

Þai fled and durst nō dēde abide<sup>2</sup>,

And all þaire fāre noght wurth a flȳe.

For<sup>3</sup> all þaire fāre þai durst noght fight,

For dēdes dint had þai slīke dōut;

Of Scotland had þai never sight

Ay whils þai wār of wōrdes stōut.

Þai wald hāve mēnd þām at þaire might

And besȳ wār þai þāre obōut;

Nōw God help Edward in his right,—

Amēn,—and all his rēdȳ rōwt.

His rēdȳ rōut mōt Jēsu<sup>4</sup> spēde.

And sāve þām bōth bȳ night and day;

Þat Lōrd of hevyn mōt Edward lēde,

And maintēne him als hē wēle may.

Þē Scottes nōw all wīde will sprēde;

For þai hāve failed of þaire pray;

Nōw er þai dāreand all for drēde,

Þat wār bifōre sō stōut and gay.

Gai þai wār, and wēle þai thoght

On þē Ērle Morrē and oþer mā;

Þai said it suld ful dēre bē boght

Þē lānd þat þai wār flēmīd frā.

Philip Valays wōrdes wroght,

And said hē suld þaire enmȳs slā;

Bot all þaire wōrdes was for noght,

Þai thun bē met if þai wār mā.

<sup>1</sup> Normondȳe.    <sup>2</sup> habide.    <sup>3</sup> flor.    <sup>4</sup> Ihu, as usual.

*line*  
 Mā manāsinges ȝit hāve ȝai māked,  
 Mawgrē mōt ȝai hāve tō mēde;  
 And manȝ nightes als hāve ȝai wāked  
 Tō dēre all Ingland with ȝaire dēde.  
 Bot, *praised* loved bē God, ȝē prīde es slāked  
 Of ȝām ȝat wār sō stōūt on stēde;  
 And sum of ȝām es lēvid all nāked  
 Noght fer frō Berwīk opon Twēdē.

5

*Roland & Oliver 1065*  
 A litell frō ȝat forsaid tōūne,  
 Halydon Hill ȝat es ȝē nāme,  
 ȝāre was crakked manȝ a crōwne  
 Of wilde<sup>1</sup> Scottes and als<sup>2</sup> of tāme.  
 ȝāre was ȝaire banēr born all dōūne,  
 Tō māk slike bōste ȝai wār tō, blāme;  
 Bot neverȝelēs ay er ȝai bōūne  
 Tō wait Ingland with sorow and schāme.

10

15

Shāme ȝai hāve als Ī hēre say;  
 At Dondē nōw es dōne ȝaire daunce,  
 And wēnd ȝai mōst anōper way  
 Ēvyn thurgh Flandres intō France.  
 On Filip Valays<sup>3</sup> fast crī ȝai,  
 ȝāre for tō dwell and him avaunce;  
 And nōthing list ȝām ȝan of play  
 Sen ȝām es tide ȝis sārȝ chance.

20

ȝis sārȝ chaunce ȝām es bitid,  
 For ȝai wār fals and wonder fell;  
 For cursed caitefes er ȝai kid  
 And ful of trēsōn, suth tō tell.  
 Sir ȝon ȝē Comyn had ȝai hid,  
 In hālȝ kirk ȝai did him qwell;  
 And ȝārȝore manȝ a Skottis brīd  
 With dōle er dight<sup>4</sup> ȝai mōst dwell.

25

30

<sup>1</sup> wild.<sup>2</sup> alls.<sup>3</sup> Valas.<sup>4</sup> pat.

pāre dwelled ōure king, pē suth tō saine,

With his mēnȝē a litell whīle;

Hē gaf gude confort on þat plaine

Tō all his men obōut a mȝle.

All if his men wār mekill of maine,

Ever þai dōuted þām of gīle;

pē Scottes gaudes might nōthing gain,

For all þai stumbilde at þat stile.

þus in þat stōwre þai left þaire live

þat wār biȝore sō prōud in prēse;

Jēsu<sup>1</sup>, for þi wōundes five,

In Ingland help us tō hāve pēse.

## II.

Nōw for tō tell ȝōw will I turn

Of pē<sup>1</sup> batayl of Banocburn.

Skottes ōut of Berwīk and of Abirdēne,

At pē Bannok burn wār ȝē tō kēne;

pāre slogh ȝē manȝ saklēs, als it was sēne,

And nōw has King Edward wrōken it, I wēne.

It es wrōken, I wēne, wēle wurth pē whīle;

Wār ȝit with pē Skottes, for þai er ful of gīle.

Whāre er ȝē, Skottes of Saint Jōhnes tōune?

pē bōste of ȝōwre banȝ, es bētin all dōune;

When ȝē bōsting will hēde, Sir Edward es hōune

For tō kindel ȝōw cāre and crak ȝōwre crōune.

Hē has crakked ȝōwre crōune, wēle worth pē whīle;

Shāme bitȝde pē Skottes, for þai er full of gīle.

Skottes of Striflin wār stērn<sup>2</sup> and stōut,

Of God ne of gude men had þai nō dōut;

<sup>1</sup> Ihu, as usual.

<sup>1</sup> no þe in MS.

<sup>2</sup> steren.

Nōw hāve þai, þē pelērs, priked obōūt,  
 Bot at þē last Sir Edward rīfild þaire rōūt;  
 Hē has rīfild þaire rōūt, wēle wurth þē while,  
 Bot ever er þai under bot gaudes and gīle.

Rughfute riving, nōw kindels þī cāre,  
 Bērebag with þī bōste, þī biging es bāre;  
 Fals wretche and forsworn, whider wilt ōu fāre?  
 Busk þē untō Brughes,<sup>1</sup> and abide þāre;  
 þāre, wretche, salt ōu won and wēry þē while,  
 þī dwelling in Dondē es dōne for þī gīle.

þē Skotte<sup>2</sup> gāse in Burghes and bētes þē strētes,  
 All þise Inglis men harmes hē hētes;  
 Fast mākes hē his mōne tō men þat hē mētes,  
 Bot þōne frēndes hē findes þat his bāle bētes:  
 Fune bētes his bāle, wēle wurth þē while,  
 Hē uses all thrēting with gaudes and gīle.

Bot manȝ man thrētes and spēkes ful ill  
 þat sumtȝme wār better tō bē stānestill;  
 þē Skot in his wōrdes has wīnd for tō spill,  
 For at þē last Edward sall hāve al his will:  
 Hē had his will at Berwīk, wēle wurth þē while;  
 Skottes broght him þē kayes, bot gēt for þaire gīle.

## III.

Hōw Edward þē King cōme in Braband  
 And tōke homāge of all þē land.

God þat schōpe bōth sē and sand,  
 Sāve Edward, King of Ingeland<sup>3</sup>,  
 Bōthe<sup>4</sup> bodȝ, saul and life,  
 And grante him joy withōwten strīf;

<sup>1</sup> Brig.<sup>2</sup> skottes.<sup>3</sup> Ingland.<sup>4</sup> both.

For manī men <sup>with, a<sup>1</sup></sup> tō him er wrāth<sup>1</sup>  
 In Fraunce and in Flandres bāth<sup>2</sup>;  
 For hē defendes fast his right,  
 And pārtō Jēsu grante him might,  
 And sō tō dō bōth night and day,  
 Pat yt may bē tō Goddes pay.

5

Ōure King was cumen, trewly<sup>3</sup> tō tell,  
 Intō Brabant for tō dwell.

pē kaysēr Lowis of Bavēre, *Holy Roman Empire*  
 Pat in þat lānd þan had nō pēre,—  
 Hē, and als his sones<sup>4</sup> twā<sup>5</sup>

10

And ōper princes manȳ mā<sup>6</sup>;—  
 Bisschoppes and prelātes wār þāre fēle  
 Pat had ful mekill werldly wēle,

15

Princes and pōple, āld and ȝung<sup>7</sup>,

Al þat spac with Duche tung,—

All þai cōme with grēte honōwre

Sir Edward tō sāve and socōure,

And proferd him, with all payre rēde,

For tō hāld pē Kinges stēde.

pē duke of Braband first of all

Swōre, for thing þat might bifall,

Pat hē suld, bōth day and night,

Help Sir Edward in his right,

In tōun, in fēld, in frith and fen;

25

Þis swōre pē duke and all his men,

And al pē lōrdes þat with him lēnd,

And pārtō hēld þai up þaire hēnd.

Þan King Edward tōke his rest

At Andwerp, whāre him liked best;

And þāre hē māde his monē playne

Pat nō man suld say þāre ogayne;

30

<sup>1</sup> wroth.<sup>2</sup> both.<sup>3</sup> trely.<sup>4</sup> sons.<sup>5</sup> two.<sup>6</sup> mo.<sup>7</sup> song.*mis-matched point*

His monē pat was gude and lēle  
Left in Braband ful mekill dēle;

And all pat lānd untill þis day  
Fārs pē better, for þat jorney.

When Philip pē Valays<sup>1</sup> herd of þis,  
pārat hē was ful wrōth iwis;

Hē gert assemble his barōunes,  
Princes and lōrdes of manȳ tōunes.

At Pariss tōke þai þaire cōūnsaile,  
Whilk pointes might þām mōste availe;

And in all wīse þai þām bithoght  
Tō stroy Ingland and bring tō noght.

Schipmen sōne wār efter sent  
Tō hēre pē Kinges cumandment,

And pē galaies men alsā<sup>2</sup>  
þat wiste<sup>3</sup> bōth of wēle and wā<sup>4</sup>.

Hē cumand þan þat men suld fāre  
Till Ingland, and for nōthing spāre

Bot brin and slā bōth man and wīfe  
And childe, þat nōne suld pas with life;

pē galay men hēld up þaire handes  
And thanked God of þir tīpandes.

At Hamton, als I understand,

Cōme pē galayes<sup>5</sup> untō lānd,  
And ful fast þai slogh and brend,

Bot noght sō mekill als sum men wēnd;

For, q̄r þai wēned wār þai mett  
With men þat sōne þaire laykes lett.

Sum was knocked on pē hēvyd  
þat pē bodȳ þaire bilēvid;

Sum lay stāreand on pē stērnēs,

And sum lay knōked outh pairē hērnēs;

<sup>1</sup> Valas.

<sup>2</sup> also.

<sup>3</sup> wist.

<sup>4</sup> wo.

<sup>5</sup> gaylayes.

þan with þām was nōne oþer glē,  
 Bot ful fain wār þai þat might flē.  
 Þē galay men, þē suth tō say,  
 Mōst nēdes turn anōþer way;  
 Þai soght þē strēm<sup>1</sup>is fer and wīde 5  
 In Flandres and in Sēland syde.

Þan saw þai whāre Cristōfer stōde  
 At Aremōūth<sup>1</sup>, opon þē flōde<sup>2</sup>;  
 Þan went<sup>3</sup> þai þeder all bidēne,  
 Þē galayes men with hertes kēne, 10  
 Aght and fourtī<sup>4</sup> galays and mā<sup>5</sup>,  
 And with þām als wār tarettes twā<sup>6</sup>,  
 And oþer manȳ of galiōtes,  
 With grēte noumber of smāle bōtes;  
 All þai hōved on þē flōde 15  
 Tō stēle Sir Edward mennes<sup>7</sup> gōde.  
 Edward ōure King þan was noght þēre,  
 Bot sōne when it cōme tō his ěre  
 Hē sembled all his men full still,  
 And said tō þām what was his will. 20  
 Ilk man mādē him rēdȳ þen;  
 Sō went þē King and all his men  
 Untō þaire schippes ful hāstilȳ,  
 Als men þat wār in dēde doghtȳ.  
 Þai fānd þē galay men grēte wāne<sup>8</sup>, 25  
 A hundereth ever ogaynes āne<sup>9</sup>;  
 Þē Inglis men put þām tō wēre  
 Ful bāldely<sup>10</sup> with bow and spēre;  
 Þai slogh þāre of þē galaies men  
 Ever sextȳ ogaynes tēn, 30  
 Þat sum ligges ȝit in þat mīre,  
 All hēvidlēs withōwten hire.

<sup>1</sup> armouth.    <sup>2</sup> flude.    <sup>3</sup> wen.    <sup>4</sup> viii and xl.    <sup>5</sup> mo.    <sup>6</sup> two.  
<sup>7</sup> mens.    <sup>8</sup> wone.    <sup>9</sup> one.    <sup>10</sup> baldly.

þē Inglis men wār armed wēle  
 Bōth in yren and in stēle;  
 Þai faght ful fast, bōth day and night,  
 Als lānge<sup>1</sup> als þām lasted might;  
 Bot galay men wār sō manȳ 5  
 Þat Inglis men wēx all wērȳ;  
 Help þai soght bot þāre cōme nāne<sup>2</sup>,  
 Þan untō God þai māde þaire māne<sup>3</sup>.  
 Bot sen þē tīme þat God was born,  
 Ne a hundreth ȝere biforn, 10  
 Wār never men better in fight  
 Þan Inglis men, whils þai had myght.  
 Bot sōne all maistrī gan þai mis;  
 God bring þaire saules untill his blis,  
 And God assoyl þām of þaire sin 15  
 For þē gude will þat þai wār in. Amēn.

Listens nōw, and lēves mē,  
 Whōsō lifes þai sall sē  
 Þat it mun bē ful dēre boght  
 Þat þīr galay men hāve wroght. 20  
 Þai hōved still opon þē flōde,  
 And rēved pōver men þaire gōde<sup>4</sup>;  
 Þai robbed and did mekill schāme,  
 And ay bāre Inglis men þē blāme.  
 Nōw Jēsus<sup>5</sup> sāve all Ingeland<sup>6</sup>, 25  
 And blis it with his hālȳ hand. Amēn.

<sup>1</sup> lang.<sup>2</sup> none.<sup>3</sup> mone.<sup>4</sup> gude.<sup>5</sup> Ihc.<sup>6</sup> Ingland.



N 13

# VI. BARBOUR'S BRUCE—THE PURSUIT OF KING ROBERT

Hōw Jōhn of Lorne soucht pē gud Kyng Robert Bruce wyth  
pē sleuth hūnd.

pē kyng tōward pē wōd<sup>1</sup> is gāne,  
Wērȳ, forswat, and will of wayn;  
Intill pē wōd soyn enterit hē,  
And hēld him<sup>2</sup> dōwn tōward a valē  
Quhār throu pē wōd a wattir ran. 5  
Piddir in grēt hȳ went<sup>3</sup> hē þan  
And begōūth tō<sup>4</sup> rest hym þair,  
And said hē mycht<sup>5</sup> nō forþirmār.  
His man said, 'Schir<sup>6</sup>, þat may nocht<sup>7</sup> bē;  
Abȳde zhē heir, ȝē sal soyn sē 10  
Fiffe<sup>8</sup> hundreth ȝarnand ȝōū tō slā,  
And þai ār fēle agānis us twā;  
And sen wē may nocht deill wyth mycht,  
Help us all þat wē may wyth slycht.  
pē kyng said, 'Sen þat þōū will swā, 15  
Gā furth and I sall with pē gā.  
Bot I hāf herd oftsīþys<sup>9</sup> say,  
þat quhā endlāng a wattir ay  
Wald wayd a bowdraucht, hē suld gēr  
Bāth pē sleuthhūnd and his lēdar 20  
Tȳne pē sleuth men gert him tā;

<sup>1</sup> vod; v for w is common, and occasionally w for v.    <sup>2</sup> him, not in MS.  
<sup>3</sup> wend.    <sup>4</sup> for to.    <sup>5</sup> myt, as often.    <sup>6</sup> s, and an abbreviation, written  
Schir in other places.    <sup>7</sup> not, as often.    <sup>8</sup> v, as often.    <sup>9</sup> oftsiss.

Pruf wē gif it will dō nōw swā,  
 For wār ȝon dēvill hūnd away  
 I roucht nocht of þē layff, perfay.'

As hē devisit þai hāf dōne,  
 And enterit in þē wattir sōne 5  
 And hēld on endlāng it þār way;  
 And syne tō þē lānd ȝeid þai  
 And hēld þair way as þai had ȝre.  
 And Jōhn of Lōrn, with grēt effēre,  
 Cōm with his rōut richt tō þē plāce 10  
 Quhār þat his fife men slāne was.  
 Hē mēnyt þāme quhen hē þaim saw,  
 And said, estir a litill thraw,  
 Þat hē suld venge in hȳ þār blude;  
 Bot ōpir wayis þē gammyn ȝude. 15  
 Þair wald hē māk nō mair duelling,  
 Bot furth in hȳ followit þē king.  
 Richt tō þē burn þai<sup>1</sup> passit ar;  
 Bot þē sleuthhūnd maid stynting þār,  
 And wāveryt lāng tȳme tō and frā 20  
 Þat hē nā certāne gāt cōuth gā.  
 Till at þē last þan Jōhne of Lōrn  
 Persāvit þē hūnd þē sleuth had lorn,  
 And said, 'Wē hāf tȳnt þis travāle<sup>2</sup>;  
 Tō pas forþir may nōcht avāle, 25  
 For þē wōde is bāth braid and wȳde  
 And hē is weill fer be þis tȳde.  
 Þārfōre I rēde wē turn agāne,  
 And wāst nō mair travāle in vayn.'  
 With þat relȳit<sup>3</sup> hē his mēnȝhē, 30  
 And his wāy tō þē hōst tuk hē.  
 Þus eschāpit þē nōbill kyng;  
 Bot sum men sais þis eschāping<sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> þame.<sup>2</sup> travell, but cf. l. 29.<sup>3</sup> releyt, as at 169, 5.<sup>4</sup> enchaping.

54 Apon āne ōpir manēr it fell  
 þan throu þē wāding; for þai tell  
 That þē kyng a gud archēr had,  
 And quhen hē saw his lōrd swā stad,  
 That hē wes left swā anerlȝ, *alone.* 5  
 Hē ran on fut always hym bȝ  
 Till hē intill þē wōd wes gāne;  
 þan said hē till hymself allāne,  
 þat hē arest rȝcht þair wald mā  
 Tō luk gif hē þē hūnd mycht slā. 10  
 For gif þē hūnd mycht lēst<sup>1</sup> on lif,  
 Hē wist full weill þat þai wald drif<sup>2</sup>  
 þē kyngis trass till þai hym tā;  
 þan wist hē weill þai wald him slā.  
 And for hē wald his lōrd succōūr, 15  
 Hē put his lif in aventūr,  
 And stud intill a busk lurkand  
 Quhīll þat þē hūnd cōm at his hānd,  
 And with āne arrow soyn hym slew  
 And throu þē wōd syne hym withdrew. 20  
 Bot quhepir his eschāping<sup>3</sup> fell  
 As Ī tāld first, or nōw Ī tell,  
 Ī wat it weill withōut lēsyng,  
 At þat būrñ eschāpit þē king.  
 þē king furth has his wayis tāne, 25  
 And Jōhne of Lōrne agāne is gāne  
 Tō Schir Āmēr, þat frā þē chass  
 With his men þan repārit wass, *return*  
 þat litill sped in þair chassing;  
 For thow<sup>4</sup> þat þai maid following 30  
 Full ēgīrlȝ, þai wan bot small;  
 þair fais neir eschāpit all.

<sup>1</sup> left?<sup>2</sup> rif.<sup>3</sup> enchaping.<sup>4</sup> how.

Men sais Schir Thomas Randle þan,  
 Chassand, þē kyngis banēr wan,  
 Quhārthrou in Yngland wyth þē kyng  
 Hē had rycht grēt prīce and lovyng.  
 Quhen þē chāsēris relȳt wār, 5  
 And Jōhne of Lōrne had met þaim þār,  
 Hē<sup>1</sup> tald Schir Āmēr all þē cass,  
 Hōw þat þē king eschāpit was,  
 And hōw þat hē his fiff men slew  
 And syne hē tō þē wōd hym drew. 10  
 Quhen Schir Āmēr herd þis, in hȳ  
 Hē sānyt hym for þē fērly, *under*  
 And said, 'Hē is grētly tō priss,  
 For I knaw nāne þat liffand is 15  
 þat at myscheif can help hym swā;  
 I trow hē suld bē hārd tō slā,  
 And hē wār bōdyn all ēvynly. *proclaim*  
 On þis wiss spāk Schir Āmery.  
 And þē gud kyng hēld furth his way,  
 Hē and his man, ay quhill þat þai 20  
 Passit throu þē forest wār.  
 Syne in a mūre þai enterit ār,  
 þat wes bāth hee and<sup>2</sup> lāng and<sup>3</sup> braid;  
 And ȝr þai half it passit had,  
 þai saw on sȳde thrē men cumand 25  
 Līk tō lichtmen and wāverand.  
 Swērdis þai had and axis als,  
 And āne of þāme apon his hals  
 A mekill bündyn weddir bāre.  
 þai met þē kyng and halsit þār; 30  
 And þē kyng þāme þār halsing zald  
 And askit þāme queheþir þai wald.

<sup>1</sup> and; he, in MS. E.  
occasionally.

<sup>2</sup> no 'and' in MS.; E has &.

<sup>3</sup> &, as

þai said, 'Robert þē Bruce þai socht,  
Tō meit with hym gif þat þai mocht;  
þair duelling with hym wald þai mā.'

þē kyng said, 'Gif þat ʒhē will swā,  
Hāldis furth ʒōur way with mē

5

And I ſall ger ʒōw soyn hym se.'

þai persāvit be his spēkyng,

And his effē, hē wes þē kyng,

And chāngit contenanss and lāt,

And hēld nocht in þē first estāt<sup>1</sup>;

10

For þai wār fayis tō þē kyng,

And thought tō cum intō scōwkyng,

And duell with hym quhill þat þai saw

þār tȳm, and bryng hym þan of daw.

þai grantit till his spēk forþi;

15

Bot þē kyng, þat wes wittȳ,

Persāvit weill bē þair hāvyng<sup>2</sup>

þat þai luft hym in nā thing.

Hē said, 'Fallowis, ʒhē man all thrē,

Forthir aquynt quhill þat wē bē,

20

All be ʒōurself forrōwth us<sup>3</sup> gā,

And on þē sammyn wiss wē twā

Sall fallow ʒōw behȳnd weill neir.'

Quod þai, 'Schir, it is nā mysteir

Tō trow intill us ānȳ ill.'

25

'Nāne dō I,' said hē, 'bot I will

þat ʒhē gā forrōwth us<sup>4</sup>, quhill wē

Bettir with ōþir knāwyn bē.'

'Wē grant,' þai saīd, 'sen ʒē will swā,'

And furth apon þair gāt gan<sup>5</sup> gā.

30

þus ʒeid þai till þē nycht wes neir,

And þan þē formāst cumin weir

<sup>1</sup> stat.<sup>2</sup> awyng.<sup>3</sup> us, not in MS.<sup>4</sup> forrow us.<sup>5</sup> can.

Till a wāst husbandis hōüss, and pār 150  
 þai slew thē weddir 'at þai bār,  
 And slew fyre for tō rōst pār mēt,  
 And askit þē kyng gif hē wald ēt  
 And rest hym till þē mēt wār dicht. 5  
 þē kyng, þat hungrȳ wes Ī hicht,  
 Assentit tō þair spēke in hȳ;  
 Bot hē said, hē wald ānerlȳ  
 Betuyx hym and his fallow bē  
 At a fyre, and þai all thrē 10  
 In þē ēnd of þē hōüss suld mā  
 Ane ōpir fyre; and þai did swā.  
 þai drew þāme in þē hōūsis ēnd,  
 And half þē weddir till hym sēnd;  
 And þai rōstit in hȳ þair mēt, 15  
 And fell rycht frēklȳ<sup>1</sup> for till ēt.  
 þē kyng weill lāng hē fastyt<sup>2</sup> had,  
 And had rycht mekill travāle māde;  
 þārfōr hē ēte richt ēgyrlȳ.  
 And quhen hē ētyn hād, hāstely<sup>3</sup>, 20  
 Hē had tō slēpe sā mekill will  
 þat hē mycht set nā let þārtill;  
 For quhen þē vānys fillit ār,  
 þē bodȳ worpis hēvȳ evirmār,  
 And tō slēpe drawis hēvȳnes<sup>4</sup>. 25  
 þē kyng þat all fortravalit wes,  
 Saw þat hym worthit slēp neidwais;  
 Till his fostir brōþir hē sais,  
 'May Ī trāst þē mē tō wākk<sup>4</sup>,  
 Till Ī a litill slēpyng tāk?' 30  
 'þhā, Schir,' hē said, 'till Ī may drey.'  
 þē kyng þan wynkit a litill wey<sup>5</sup>,

<sup>1</sup> frakly.<sup>2</sup> fastyn.<sup>3</sup> hevynas.<sup>4</sup> walk; lk = kk.<sup>5</sup> we.

And slēpit nocht, bot ynkurly  
 Gliffnit<sup>1</sup> oft up suddanly<sup>2</sup>;  
 For hē had drēde of pā<sup>3</sup> thrē men,  
 Þat at þē tōpir fyre wār þen;  
 That þai his fayis wār hē wyst,  
 Þarfōr hē slēpit as fōul on twist.

5

Thē kyng slēpit bot litill<sup>4</sup> þān,  
 Quhen sic a slēpe fell on his man  
 Þat hē mycht not hāld up his ē,  
 Bot fell on slēpe and routit hē.  
 Nōw is þē kyng in grēt perill<sup>5</sup>,  
 For slēpe hē swā a litill quhile,  
 Hē sall bē dēd forōuten drēd;  
 For þē thrē trātōuris tuk gud hēde  
 Þat hē on slēp wes, and his man.  
 In full grēt hȳ þai raiss up þan,  
 And drew þair swērdis hāstely,  
 And went tōwārd þē kyng in hȳ  
 Quhen þat þai saw he slēpit swā,  
 And slēpand thocht þai wald hym slā.  
 Till hym þai ȝeid a full grēt pass,  
 Bot in þat tȳm, throu Goddis grāce,  
 Þē kyng blenkit up hāstely,  
 And saw his man slēpand him bȳ,  
 And saw cumand þē trātōuris thrē  
 Delyverly on fut gat hē,  
 And drew his swērd out and pāme met;  
 And as hē ȝeid, his fut hē set  
 Apon his man weill hēvalȳ.  
 Hē wāknyt<sup>6</sup>, and raiss all desalȳ;  
 For þē sleip masterit hym swā  
 That, ōr hē gat up, āne of pā<sup>7</sup>

10

15

20

25

30

<sup>1</sup> and gluffnyt.<sup>2</sup> suddandly.<sup>3</sup> þai, as also in l. 32.<sup>4</sup> litill.<sup>5</sup> perell.<sup>6</sup> wāknyt.<sup>7</sup> þai.

þat cōm for tō slā þē kyng  
 Gāf hym a strāke in his r̥syng,  
 Swā þat hē mycht help hym nō mair.  
 Þē kyng sō strātly stad wes þair,  
 That hē wes never ȝeit swā stad; 5  
 Nā wār þē armyng þat hē had,  
 Hē had beyn dēd forōutyn weyr.  
 Bot nocht forþi on sic maner  
 Hē helpit hym swā in þat bargāne,  
 þat þā<sup>1</sup> thrē trātōuris hē has slāne, 10  
 Throu Goddis grāce and his manheid.  
 His fostir brōþir þair wes dēd;  
 þan wes hē wounder will of wayn,  
 Quhen hē saw hē wes left allāne.  
 His fostir brōþir mēnyt hē, 15  
 And waryit all þē tōþir thrē,  
 And syne his way tuk hym allāne  
 And rycht tōward his trist is gāne.  
 þē kyng went furth, wrāth and angrȳ,  
 Mēnand his man full tendirly, 20  
 And hēld his way all hym allāne,  
 And richt tōward þē hōuss is gāne  
 Quhār hē set trist tō mēte his men.  
 It wes weill lāt of nycht be þen;  
 Hē cōm soyn in þē hōuss, and fānd 25  
 þē gud wīf on þē bynk sytand.  
 Scho askit hym soyn quhat hē wes,  
 And quhene<sup>2</sup> hē cōm, and quhār hē gais.  
 'A travalland man, dāme,' said hē,  
 'That travalys heir throu þē cuntrē.' 30  
 Scho said, 'All þat travaland ere,  
 For saik of āne, ār welcom hēre.'

<sup>1</sup> þai.<sup>2</sup> quhyne.



Thē kyng said, 'Gud dāme, quhat is hē  
 Þat garrís ȝōw hāve sic specialtē  
 Till men þat travalis?' 'Schir, perfay,  
 Quod þē gud wif, 'I sall ȝōw say;  
 Gud Kyng Robert þē Bruce is hē, 5  
 Þat is rycht lōrd of þis cuntrē.  
 His fayis hym hāldis nōw in thrāng,  
 Bot I thynk tō sē, ȝr oucht lāng,  
 Hym lōrd and kyng ȝvr al þē lānd,  
 Þat nā fayis sall hym withständ.' 10  
 'Dāme, lufis þōū hym sā weill?' said hē.  
 'ȝhā, Schir,' scho said, 'sā God mē sē.'  
 'Dāme,' said hē, 'lō, hym hēre þē bȝ,  
 For I am hē.' 'Sā ȝhē suthlȝ?'  
 'ȝhā, certis, dāme.' 'And quhār ār gāne 15  
 ȝōūr men, quhen ȝē ar þus allāne?'  
 'At þis tȝme, dāme, I hāve nō mā.'  
 Scho said, 'It may nō wiss bē swā;  
 I hāve twā sonnys wicht and hārdȝ,  
 Þai sall becum ȝōūr men in hȝ.' 20  
 As scho devīsit, þai hāve dōne;  
 His sworn men becōm þai sōne.  
 Þē wif gart soyn hym syt<sup>1</sup> and ȝēt;  
 Bot hē had schort quhīl at þē mēt  
 Sittyn, quhen hē herd grēt stampyng 25  
 Abōut þē hōūs; þan, but lettyng,  
 Þai stert up þē hōūs tō defend.  
 Bot soyn eftir þē kyng has kēnd  
 Jāmes of Dōūglas; þan wes hē blīth,  
 And bad oppyn þē dures swīth, 30  
 And þai cōm in, all at þai wāre.  
 Schir Edward þē Bruce wes pāre,

<sup>1</sup> set.

And Jāmes alsuā<sup>1</sup> of Dōuglas,  
 þat wes eschāpit frā þē chas  
 And with þē kyngis brōþir met.  
 Syne tō þē trist þat þāme wes set  
 þai sped þāme with þair cumpanȝ, 5  
 That wār āne hundreth and fyftȝ,  
 And quhen at þai has seyn þē kyng,  
 þai wār joyfull of þair mētyng,  
 And askit hōw hē eschāpit was ;  
 And hē þaim<sup>2</sup> tald all haill þē cass, 10  
 Hōw þē fiff men hym presit fast,  
 And hōw hē<sup>3</sup> throu þē wattir past,  
 And hōw hē met þē thēvis thrē,  
 And hōw<sup>4</sup> hē slēpand slayn suld bē,  
 Quhen hē wāknyt<sup>5</sup> throu Goddis grāce ; 15  
 And hōw his fostyr brōþir was<sup>6</sup>  
 Slayne, hē tald þāme all hāley.  
 þan lovyt þai God all comōnlȝ,  
 þat þair lōrd wes eschāpit swā.

<sup>1</sup> als.<sup>2</sup> hym ; þaim, MS. E.<sup>3</sup> ye.<sup>4</sup> how, not in MS.<sup>5</sup> valknyt.<sup>6</sup> ded wes ; next line then reads, ' þus all he tald þame hāley.' MS. E reads 'was slayne.'

# THE SOUTHERN DIALECT, INCLUDING KENTISH

## I. THE POEMA MORALE, OR MORAL ODE

Ich æm elder þen ich wes ā wintre and ā lōre;  
 Ic wælde mōre þanne ic dūde, mī wit āh tō bēn mōre.  
 Wēl lānge ic habbe child ibeōn ā wēorde and <sup>1</sup> ēch ā dēde;  
 þēh ic bēo ā wintre ēald, tō <sup>2</sup> ȝyng I eom ā rēde.

Unnūt lif ic habb ilæd, and ȝyet mē þincþ ic lēde;  
 þanne ic mē biþenche, wēl sōre ic mē adrēde.

Mēst al þat ic habbe ydōn ys idelnesse and chilce;  
 Wēl late ic habbe mē biþoht, būte mē God dō milce.

Felē ȝdele wōrd ic habbe iqueden, syððen ic speke cūpe,  
 And fale ȝunge dēde idō þe mē of þinchet nūpe.

Al tō lōmē ic habbe agūlt, ā weorchē and ēc ā wōrde;  
 Al tō mūchel ic habbe ispend, tō lītel yleid an hōrde.

Mēst al þet mē licede ær, nū hit mē mislicheð<sup>3</sup>;  
 þe mychel folȝeþ his ywil, him stūfne hē biswikeð.

Ich mihte habbe bet idōn, hadde ic þō yselpe;  
 Nū ic wolde ac ic ne mei, for ēlde ne for unhelpe;

Ȝlde me is bistolen on ær ic hit awyste;

Nē mihte ic isēon before mē for smēche ne for miste.  
 Ærwe wē beoþ tō dōne gōd, and tō yfele al tō prieste;

Mōre æie stent mān of manne, þanne hym dō of Criste.

þe wēl ne dēþ þē hwile hē mei, wēl oft hit hym scæl ruwen;  
 þanne hī mowen sculen and ripen þer hī ær sēowen.

Dōn ēc tō gōde wet ȝe muȝe, þe <sup>4</sup> hwile ȝe būþ ā life;  
 Ne hopie nō man tō mūchel tō childe ne tō wīfe;

<sup>1</sup> þæt ic & as often.

<sup>2</sup> tu.

<sup>3</sup> mislichtet.

<sup>4</sup> þa.

StW  
rounding  
ȝy  
Grosen  
5

10

15

20

Give is for Godes luve, þenne dēð hē is wēl ihēalden.

<sup>s</sup> his, as twice in next line.

Ūre iswinch and ūre tilðe is oft iwuned tō swinden ;

Ac ðet wē dōð for Godes luve, eft wē hit sculen afinden.

Ne sceal nān tivel bēon unboht, ne nān gōd unforzalde ;

Ūwel wē dōð eal tō michel, and gōd lesse þenne wē scolde.

Þē ðe mēst dēð nū tō gōde, and ðe þe lēst tō lāðe,

Ælper tō litel and tō michel sceal ðinche eft him bāðe.

Þēr me sceal ūre weorkes wezen beforen Hevekinge,

And gieven us ūre swinches lien, æfter ūre ġarninge.

Ēvre ġlc man mid þān ðe haveð mei biggen heveriche,

Þē ðe māre hefð and ðe þe lesse, bāpe mei iliche ;

Eal sē mid his penle sē ðe oðer mid his pūnde ;

(Pet is ðe wunderlukeste ware ðe æni man ævre fūnde)

And þē ðe māre ne mei dōn, mid his gōd ipanke,

Eal sē wēl sē ðe haveð gōldes feale manke ;

And oft God kan māre þanc ðan ðe him givet lesse ;

Eal his weorkes and his weies is milce and rihtwīnesse.

Lite lāc is Gode lēof, ðe cumeð of gōde iwille,

And ġlōġete mūchel gīve ðenne ðe heorte is ille.

Hevene and ēorðe hē oversihð, his ġzen bēoð swō brihte ;

Sunne, mōne, dei, and fūr bið þūstre tōġānes his lihte.

Nis him naht forhole ni hūd, swā michel bið his mihte ;

Nis hit nā swā dūrne idōn, ne ā swā þūstre nihte.

Hē wāt hwet dēð and ðenchet ealle quike wihte,

Nis nā hlāvord swilc sē is Crīst, nā kīng swilch ūre Drihte.

Heovene and ēorðe and eal pet is biloken is in his hande,

Hē dēð eal pet his wille is, ā wetere and ā lande.

Hē makede fīsces in ðe sē, and fugeles in ðe lūfte ;

Hē wīt and wēaldeð ealle ġing and hē scōp ealle ġesceafte.

Hē is ōrd abūten ōrde, and ēnde abūten ēnde ;

Hē āne is ævre en ġlche stede, wēnde þēr þū wēnde ;

Hē is buven us and bineoðen, biforen and bihinde ;

Þē ðe Godes wille dēð, eiðer hē mei him finde.

Ēlche rūne hē ihūrð and hē wāt ealle dēde ;

<sup>1</sup> his.

<sup>2</sup> ð, as often.

<sup>3</sup> marke.

<sup>4</sup> ove sihð.

Hē ðurhsihð ealches mannes ðanc whet sceal us tō rēde. *you shall (be) to us a good counsel thought*

Wē þe brekeð Godes hēse, and gūttet swā ilōme,

Hwet scule wē seggen oðer dōn æt ðe mūchele dōme?

þā ða luveden unriht, and tūel lif ledde,

Hwet scule hī segge oðer dōn oðer engles bēoð ofdredde? *5*

Hwet scule wē beren biforen us<sup>1</sup>, mid hwān scule wē cwēmen<sup>2</sup>,

Wē þe nǣvre gōd ne dūden, þe hevenliche dēmen?

þer scule bēon deofles swā vele ðe wūlleð us forwrēzen; *accuse*

Nabbeð hī nāþing forzyte of eal þat hī isēzen.

Eal þet wē misdūde hēr, hit wūlleð cūðe pære, *they will make it known* *10*

Būten wē habbe hit ibet ðe hwile wē hēr wære. *there*

Eal hī habbet an heore iwrite þet wē misdūde hære; *remedied*

þeð wē hī nūste ne isēzen,<sup>3</sup> hī wēren ure iwere. *companion*

Hwet sculen hōrlinges dō, þe swikene, þe forsworene? *satellites*

Wi swā fele bēoð iclūped, swā fewe bēoð icorene? *15*

Wi, hwi wære hī biðte, tō hwān wære hī iborene,

þe scule bēon tō dieðe idēmd and ēvre mā forlorene?

Elc man sceal him oðer biclūpien and eçh sceal him dēmen; *neighbours*

His āge weorc and his iðanc tō witnesse he sceal tēmen; *bring 1. 10.*

Ne mei him nā man eal swā wēl dēmen ne swā rihte, *20*

For nān ni cnāwað him swā wēl būte āne Drihte.

Elc man wāt him sūlf betst, his weorch and his iwille;

Hē ðe læst wāt hē seið ofte mēst, ðe ðe hit wāt eal is stille.

Nis nān witnesse eal sē mūchel sē mannes āge heorte;

Hwāsē segge þet hē bēo hāl, him self wāt betst his smeorte. *25*

Elc man sceal him sūlf dēmen tō dieðe oðer tō live;

þe witnesse of his weorc tō oðer, ðis him sceal drive.

Eal ðet ēvre elc man hafo idō sūððe hē cōm tō manne,

Swilc hit si ā bōc iwritten hē scal iðenche ðenne; *just as if he were in a book, he must think of them*

Ac Drihte ne dēmd nāne man æfter his beginninge, *30*

Ac al his lif sceal bēo swiçh sē būð his ēndinge;

Ac 3if þe ēnde is tūel eal hit is tūel, and gōd, 3if gōd is þenne.

God 3yve þet ure ēnde bēo gōd and wit þet hē us lenne.

<sup>1</sup> us, not in MS.

<sup>2</sup> cwēman.

<sup>3</sup> ni sezen.

pē man þe nele dō nā gōd, ne nēvre gōd lif lāden,  
 Ær dieð and dōm cume æt his dure hē mei sære adrēden  
 þet hē ne muze ðenne bidde<sup>baþen</sup> āre, for hit lūf ilōme;  
 Forþī<sup>1</sup> hē is wīs ðe bēot and bēat, and bit beforen dōme.  
 Þenne dēað is æt his dure, wēl late hē biddeð āre;  
 Wēl late hē lēteð tūel weorc þe hit ne mei dōn nā mære.  
 Sūnne lēt þe and þū naht hīre, þanne þū is<sup>2</sup> ne miht dōn nā mære<sup>3</sup>;  
 Forþī, hē is sot þe swā abīt tō habbe Godes āre<sup>4</sup>.

pēhweder wē hit ilēveð wēl, for Drihte stīlf hit sēde,  
 A whilche tūme sē ēvre ðe man ofðinchet his misdēde,  
 Oðer later oðer raðe, milce hē sceal imēten;  
 Ac ðe þe nað naht ibet, wēl mūchel hē sceal bēten.  
 Manī man seið, 'Hwā rech of pine ðe sceal habbe ēnde?  
 Ne bidde ich nā bet bēo ilūd ā dōmesdei of bēnde?'  
 Lūtel wāt hē hwet is pine, and litel hē icnaweð<sup>5</sup>  
 Hwīlc hēte is ðer sāule wuneð, hū biter winde þer blāweð;  
 Hedde hē ibēon ðer ānne dei, oðer twā bare tide,  
 Nolde hē for æl middenæard ðe ðridde þere abide.  
 Þet habbet isēd þe cōme ðanne, þe it<sup>6</sup> wiste mid iwise,  
 Uuel is pinie seove, þer for seove nihtes blisse,  
 End ure blisse þe ende hað for ēndeliese pine.

Betere is wōri weter idrunke þene atter imēng mid wine;  
 Swūnes brēde is swūðe swēte, swā is<sup>7</sup> of wilde dēore,  
 Ac al tō dūre hē hī bið ðe ȝifð þerfore his<sup>8</sup> sweore.  
 Ful wāmbe mei lihtliche speken of hunger and of festen<sup>9</sup>;  
 Swā mei of pine þe naht nāt hū pine sceal alēsten.  
 Hedde he is<sup>10</sup> afānded sume stūnde, hē wolde eal segge oðer;  
 Eðlēte him wēre wif and child, suster, and feder and brōðer;  
 Evre hē wolde inne wā her and inne wawe wunien  
 Wið ðan þe mihte hellepine biðfeon and biscunien.

Eðlēte him wēre eal woruldwele and eal eorðliche<sup>11</sup> blisse  
 For tō ðe mūchele mūrcðe cume ðis mūrhðe mid iwise.

<sup>1</sup> ȝi; cf. l. 8.<sup>2</sup> þus.<sup>3</sup> no more.<sup>4</sup> hore; couplet from Egerton E.<sup>5</sup> þ.<sup>6</sup> ia.<sup>7</sup> and festen.<sup>8</sup> his.<sup>9</sup> cordliche.

made (B. 1. 1. 1.)

*Stephen*  
*Wace*  
*Jayamon*  
*verse*  
*no longer used*  
**LAYAMON'S BRUT**

181

## II. ARTHUR'S LAST BATTLE—FROM LAYAMON'S BRUT

þā cōm þēr in āre tīden    ān oht mon rīden, *here*  
 And brohte tīdinge    Arthūre þān kīnge  
 From Mōdrēde<sup>1</sup> his suster sune;    Arðūre hē wes wilcume  
 For hē wēnde þat hē brohte    boden swiðe gōde. *miss-age*  
 Arðūr lai alle lōnge niht    and spac wið þēne ȝeonge cniht;    5  
 Swā naver nulde hē him sūgge    sōð hū hit fērde.  
 þā hit wes dæi ā marȝen    and duȝeðe gon stūrīen,  
 Arðūr þā up arās    and strehte his ærmes;  
 Hē arās up and adūn sat    swūlc hē wēore swiðe sēoc.  
 þā axede hine ān vāir cniht,    'Lāverd, hū havest þū ivaren  
 tōniht?'    10

Arðūr þā andswarede—    ā mōde him wes unēðe—  
 'Tōniht ā mīne slēpe,    þēr ich læi on būre,  
 Mē imætte ā sweven;    þērvore ich ful sārī æm.  
 Mē imētte þat mon mē hōf    uppen āre halle;  
 þā halle ich gon bistrīden    swūlc ich wolde rīden;    15  
 Alle þā lōnd þa ich āh,    alle ich þēr oversah,  
 And Walwain sat bivoren mē,    mī swēord hē bar an hōnde.  
 þā cōm Mōdrēd<sup>2</sup> faren þēre    mid unimēte volke; *unremembered*  
 Hē bar an his hōnde    āne wīax strōnge;  
 Hē bigon tō hewene    hardliche swiðe;    20  
 And þā pōstes forhēou alle    þa hēolden up þā halle. *cut*  
 þēr ich iseh Wenhevēr ēke,    wimmonen lēofvest mē;  
 Al þēre mūche hallerōf    mid hire hōnden<sup>3</sup> hēo tōdrōh.  
 þā halle gon tō hālden,    and ich hāeld tō grūnden, *and then*

<sup>1</sup> Moddrede, as often, but less commonly than the form with one d.

<sup>2</sup> Moddred.    <sup>3</sup> hondeden.



þat mī riht ærm tōbrac; þā seide Mōdrēð 'Have þat.  
 Adūn vēol þā halle and <sup>1</sup> Walwain gon tō valle<sup>fn</sup>.  
 And feol ā þēre ēorðe; his ærmes brēken <sup>2</sup> beine.  
 And ich igrāp mī swēord lēofe mid mīre leofst hōnde,  
 And smæt of Mōdrēdis hafð þat hit wōnd ā þēne veld;  
 And þā quēne ich al tōsnaððe mid dēore mīne swēorde;  
 And seoððen <sup>4</sup> ich hēo adūn <sup>5</sup> sette in āne swarte pūtte;  
 And al mī volc rīche sette tō flēme,  
 þat nūste ich under Crīste whar hēo bicumen wēoren.  
 Būten mī seolf ich gon <sup>6</sup> atstōnden uppen āne wōlden,  
 And ich þēr wōndriēn agon wīde æond þān mōren;  
 þēr ich isah grīpes and grisliche fugeles.  
 þā cōm ān gūldene lēo līðen over dūne,  
 Dēoren swīðe hēnde þa ūre Drihten madeð <sup>7</sup>.  
 þā lēo mē orn foren tō and ivēng mē bī þān midle,  
 And forð hire gun æongen and tō þēre sǣ wēnde;  
 And ich isæh þā <sup>8</sup> ūðen i þēre sǣ driven,  
 And þē lēo i þān vlode iwende wīde mid mē <sup>9</sup> seolve.  
 þā wit i sǣ cōmen, þā ūðen mē hire binōmen;  
 Cōm þēr ān fisc līðe and fereden mē tō lōnde;  
 þā wes al ich wēt and wērī of sorzen and sēoc.  
 þā gon ich iwakien, swīðe ich gon tō quakien;  
 þā gon ich tō biuēn swūlc ich al fūr burne.  
 And swā ich habbe al niht of mīne swevene <sup>10</sup> swīðe iþoht,  
 For ich wāt <sup>11</sup> tō iwissee agān is al mī blisse;  
 For ā tō mīne live sorzen ich mōt driȝe.  
 Wāle, þat ich nabbe hēre Wenhavēr mīne quēne!  
 þā andswarede þē cniht, 'Lāverd þū havest unriht;  
 Ne sculde me naver sweven mid sorzen arecchen.  
 þū ært þē riccheeste mon þa rixleoð on lōnden,  
 And þē alre wīseste þe wuneð under weolcne.

<sup>1</sup> &, as occasionally.<sup>2</sup> brekeen.<sup>3</sup> sweorede.<sup>4</sup> seodðen.<sup>5</sup> adum.<sup>6</sup> gond.<sup>7</sup> make.<sup>8</sup> þæ.<sup>9</sup> me, not in MS.<sup>10</sup> sweuenene.<sup>11</sup> what.

ȝif hit wēore ilimpe, swā nulle hit ūre Drihte,  
 þat Mōdrēð þīre suster sune hafde þīne quēne inume,  
 And al þī kineliche lōnd isæt an his āȝere hōnd  
 þe þū him bitahtest þā þū tō Rōme þohtest,  
 And hē hafde al þus idō mid his swikedōme,

Den<sup>1</sup> ȝet þū mihtest þē awreken wurðliche mid wēpnen,  
 And æst þī lōnd hālden and wālden þīne lēoden,  
 And þīne feond fallen þe þē tūfel unnen,

And slāen heom alle clane þet þēr no bilayen nāne.

Arðūr þā andswarede, aðelest alre kīnge,

‘Lōnge bið ævere þat no wēne ich nævere,

þat ævere Mōdrēð mī mæi, þat mon is mē lēofvest<sup>2</sup>,

Wolde mē biswiken for alle mīne rīchen,

No Wenhavēr mī quēne wākien on þonke;

Nulleð hit biginne for nāne weorlðmonne.

Æfne þān wōrde forðriht þā andswarede þē cniht:

‘I sūgge þē sōð, lēofe kīng, for ich æm þīn underling,

þus hafeð Mōdrēð idōn; þīne quēne hē hafeð ifōn,

And þī wūnlīche lōnd isæt an his āȝere hōnd.

Hē is kīng and hēo is quēn<sup>3</sup>; of þīne kūme nis nā wēne,

For no wēneð hēo nāvere tō sōðe þat þū cūmen aȝain from Rōme.

Ich æm þīn āȝen mon, and iseh þisne swikedōm;

And ich æm icūmen tō þē seolven sōð þē tō sūggen.

Mīn hafved bēo tō wedde þat isæid ich þē habbe

Sōð būten lēse of lēofen þīre quēne,

And of Mōdrēde þīre suster sune, hū hē hafveð Brūtlōnd þē

binume.

þā sæt hit al stille in Arðūres halle;

þā wes þēr sārīnesse<sup>4</sup> mid sēle þān kīnge;

þā wēoren Brūttisce men swiðe unbāalde wor þān.

þā ūmbe stūnde stefne þēr stūrede;

Wide me mihte ihēren Brūttēn ibēren,

<sup>1</sup> þe. <sup>2</sup> half line supplied from text B, but with the forms of A.

<sup>3</sup> que; probably intended for quē = quen.

<sup>4</sup> sārīnæsse.

And gunne tō tellen ā feole cūnne <sup>kind</sup> ~~spellen~~ <sup>as the</sup>  
 Hū hēo wolden fordēme Mōdrēd and pā quēne,  
 And al <sup>pat</sup> <sup>1</sup> moncūn fordōn þe mid Mōdrēd hēolden.

Arðūr pā cleopede, hēndest alre Brūtte,  
 'Sitteð adūn stille, cnihtes inne halle,  
 And ich ēou telle wūlle spelles uncūðe.  
 Nū tōmærze þenne hit dæi bið, and Drihten hine sēnde,  
 Forð ich wūlle būze in tōward Brūttaine;

And Mōdrēd <sup>2</sup> ich wūlle slān <sup>3</sup> and pā quēn forberne,  
 And alle ich wūlle fordōn pā biluveden þēn swikedōm.

And hēr ich bilēofven wūlle mē lēofvest monne  
 Howel minne lēofve mæi hexst of mīne cūnne, <sup>qu pe a.s</sup> <sup>in 2 a</sup>

And half mīne vērde ich bilæfven ā þissen ærde  
 Tō hālden al þis kinelōnd pā ich habbe ā mīre hōnd.

And þenne pās þīng bēoð alle idōne, <sup>azān</sup> ich wūlle tō Rōme, <sup>15</sup>

And mī wūnlīche lōnd bitæche <sup>4</sup> Walwaine mīne mæie,

And ivorpe mī bēot seodðe <sup>5</sup> bī mīne bare life;

Scullen alle mīne fēond wæisið <sup>6</sup> makeze. <sup>de fuge si</sup>

pā stōd him up Walwain <sup>pat</sup> wes Arðūres mæi,

And pās wōrd saide; pē eorl wes abolze: <sup>genu anguel</sup>

'Ældrihten Godd, dōmes wāldend,

Al middelærdes mūnd, whī is hit iwurðen

þat mī brōðer Mōdrēd þis morð hafveð itimbred <sup>destruction</sup>

Ah tōdæi ich atsake hine hēre bivoren þissere duzeðe,

And ich hine fordēmen wūlle mid Drihtenes wille;

Mī seolf ich wūlle hine anhōn haxte alre wariē;

pā quēne ich wūlle mid Goddes laze <sup>7</sup> al mid horsen tōdraze. <sup>scan 25</sup> <sup>A.S. wery</sup>

For ne bēo ich navere bliðe pā wile hā <sup>7</sup> bēoð alive,

And þat ich habbe mīnē æm awræke mid pān beste <sup>8</sup>.

Brūttes pā answarede mid bāldere stefne,

'Al ure wēpnen sūnden zærewe; nū tōmarzen wē scullen varen.'

Ā marzen þat hit dæi wes, and Drihten hine senden,

<sup>1</sup> þ, as occasionally.

<sup>5</sup> seodðe.

<sup>2</sup> moddred.

<sup>6</sup> wæisið.

<sup>3</sup> scaln.

<sup>7</sup> a.

<sup>4</sup> bitatæche.

<sup>8</sup> berste.

Arðūr<sup>1</sup> vorð him wende mid aðelen his folke;  
 Half hē hit bilæfde, and half hit forð ladde.  
 Forð hē wende purh þat lōnd þat hē cōm tō Whitsōnd;  
 Scipen hē hæfde sōne, monie and wel idōne;  
 Ah fēowertēne niht fulle þære læi þā vērde  
 þeos wederes abiden, windes biðelde. *deprived of*

5

Nū was sum forcūð kempe in Arðūres fērde;  
 Anæn swā hē dēmen iherde of Mōdrēdes dēðe<sup>1a</sup>,  
 Hē nōm his swein a neouste and sende tō þissen lōnde,  
 And sende wōrd Wenhavēren heōū hit was iwurðen,  
 And hū Arðūr wes on vōre mid mūclere fērde,  
 And hū hē wolde taken on, and al hū hē wolde dōn.

þā quēne cōm tō Mōdrēd þat was hire lēofvest monnes  
 And tælde him tidende of Arðūre þān kīnge,  
 Hū hē wolde taken an, and al hū hē wolde dōn.

15

Mōdrēd<sup>2</sup> nōm his sōnde and sende tō Sexlōnd  
 After Childrīche— þē kīng wes swiðe rīche—  
 And bæd hine cume tō Brūtaine; þērof hē brūke sculde.  
 Mōdrēd<sup>2</sup> bad Childrīche, þēne strōnge and þēne rīche,  
 Wide<sup>3</sup> sēnden sōnde ā fēowwer half Sexlōnde,  
 And bēoden þā cnihtes alle þat hēo biȝeten mihte,  
 þat hēo cōmen sōne tō þissen kinedōme<sup>4</sup>,  
 And hē wolde Childrīche ȝeoven of his rīche  
 Al biȝeonde þære<sup>5</sup> Humbre, for hē him scolde helpe  
 Tō fihten wið his æme, Arðūre þān<sup>6</sup> kīnge.

20

25

Childrich bēh sōne intō Brūtlōnde.  
 þā Mōdrēd hafde his fērde isomned of monnen,  
 þā wēoren þære itælde sixtī þūsende  
 Herekempen harde of hēðene volke,  
 þa hēo wēoren icumen hidere for Arðūres<sup>7</sup> hæreme,  
 Mōdrēd tō helpen, forcūðest monnen.  
 þa þē vērde wes isōme of ælche moncūnne

30

<sup>1a</sup> arðū. <sup>1a</sup> ðeðe. <sup>2</sup> modræd. <sup>3</sup> weide. <sup>4</sup> kinedone. <sup>5</sup> þerere.  
<sup>6</sup> arðūren, but cf. l. 14 and often. <sup>7</sup> ardures.

pā hēo wēoren pēr on hēpe ān hundred<sup>1</sup> þūsende,  
Hēðene and Cristene, mid Mōdrēde kīnge.

Arðūr lai at Whitsōnd; fēouwertēne niht him þuhte tō lōng.  
And al Mōdrēd wūste wat Arðūr pær wolde;

Ælche dai him cōmen sōnde from pās kīnges hirede. *cont* 5

pā ilomp hit an ōne tīme mūchel rēin him gon rīne,  
(And pē<sup>2</sup> wīnd him gon wēnde and stōd of pān æstēnde;

And Arðūr tō scipe fūsde mid alle his vērde,  
And hehte þat his scipmen brohten hine tō Rōmenel<sup>3</sup>,

pēr hē þohte up wēnde intō þissen lōnde.

pā<sup>2</sup> hē tō pēre havene cōm, Mōdrēd him wes avorn on<sup>4</sup>; *applied* 10

Ase pē dæi gon lihten<sup>5</sup> hēo bigunnen tō fihten

Alle pēne lōnge dæi; monī mon pēr dēd læi.

Summe hī fuhten ā lōnde, summe bī pān strōnde;

Summe hēo letten ūt of scipen sērpē gāren scripen. *fy*

Walwain biforen wende and pēne wæi rūmde,

And slōh pēr āneuste peines elleovene;

Hē slōh Childrīches sune, hē was pēr mid his fader icume. *clerk*

Tō rest ēode pā sunne; wæ wes pā monnen.

pēr wes Walwain afslæge, and idōn of lifedæge. *S* 20

purh ān ēorle Sexisne— sārī wurðe his sāule. *fulwe*

pā wes Arðūr sārī and sorhful an heorte forþī;

And pās wōrd bōdede, ricchest alre Brūtte:

‘Nū ich ileosed habbe mīne sweines lēofe.

Ich wūste bī mīne swevene whæt sorȝen mē wēoren ȝevede. *n.s.* 25

Islazen is Āngel pē kīng þe wes mīn āȝen dēorling,

And Walwaine mī suster sune— wā is mē þat ich was mon  
iboren.

Up nū of scipen bilīve, mīne bēornes ohte. *h.s.*

Æfne pān wōrde wenden tō fihte

Sixtī þūsend anōn sēlere kempen, 30

And brēken Mōdrēdes trume, and wēl nēh him seolve wes inome.

Mōdrēd bigon tō flēon and his folc after tēon;

<sup>1</sup> hundred.

<sup>2</sup> pæ.

<sup>3</sup> romerel.

<sup>4</sup> auorn on.

<sup>5</sup> lihte.

Flužen vēondliche, feldes beo<sup>1</sup>veden ēke; *humer*  
 ʒurren pā stānes mid pān blōdstrēmēs. *valte*  
 Þēr wēore al þat fiht idōn, ah þat niht tō raðe cōm;  
 ʒif pā niht nēore, islaʒen hī wēoren alle.  
 Þē niht heom tōdēlde ʒēond slades and ʒēond<sup>1</sup> dūnen;  
 And Mōdrēd swā vorð cōm þat hē wes at Lundene.

Iherden pā burhweren hū hit was al ifaren,  
 And warnden him inʒēong and alle his folke.  
 Mōdrēd þeone wende tōward Winchestre<sup>2</sup>,  
 And hēo hine undervēngen mid alle his monnen. 10

And Arðūr after wende mid alle his mahte,  
 þat hē cōm tō Winchestre mid mūchelre vērde,  
 And pā burh al biræd; and Mōdrēd þērinne abēod.

pā Mōdrēd isæh þat Arðūr him wes swā nēh,  
 Ofte hē hine biþohte wæt hē dōn mahte. 15

pā ā þēre ilke niht hē hehte his cnihtes alle,  
 Mid alle heore iwēpnen ūt of burhʒe wēnden,  
 And sæide þat hē weolde mid fihte þēr atstōnden. 20

Hē bihehte þēre burʒewere aver mære frēo laʒe,  
 Wið pān pā hēo him heolpen at hēʒere nēoden. 20

pā hit wes dæiliht ʒaru pā wes heore fiht.  
 Arðūr þat bihedde, þē kīng wes abolʒe;

Hē lette bēmen blāwen and beonnen men tō fihten; *humer*

Hē hehte alle his þeines, and aðele his cnihte

Sōn somed tō fihten, and his vēond<sup>3</sup> avallen, *commenced* 25

And þē burh alle fordōn, and þat burhfolc ahōn.

Hēo tōgadere stōpen and stūrnliche fuhten.

Mōdrēd pā pohte what hē dōn mihte;

And hē dūde þēre, also hē dūde elleswhare,

Swikedōm mid pān mæste; for avere hē dūde unwraste;

Hē biswac his iweren bivoren Winchestren, *commenced*

And lette him tō cleopien his lēofeste anān cnihtes,

And his lēoveste frēond alle of allen his folke,

<sup>1</sup> ʒeon.<sup>2</sup> winchastre.<sup>3</sup> veod.

And bīstal from pān fihthe— pē fēond hine āze—  
 And pāt folc gōde lette al pēr forwurðe. *punish*  
 Fuhten alle dæi; wēnden pāt heore lāverd pēr læi, *he was there +*  
 And wēore heom ā neouste at mūchelere nēode. *then in their great need*  
 pā hēold hē pēne wai pāt tōward Hamtone lai, *5*  
 And hēolde tōward havene, forcūðest hāleðe; *inwardly*  
 And nōm alle pā scipen pā pēr oh wēore, *oh! - sea working*  
 And pā stēormen alle tō pān scipen nēode<sup>1</sup>,  
 And fērden intō Cornwalen, forcūðest kīngen ā pān dazen.  
 And Arðūr Winchestre, pā burh bilai wēl faste; *on* *10*  
 And al pāt moncūn ofslōh— pēr wes sorzen inōh—  
 pā ȝeonge and pā ālde, alle hē aquāldē.  
 pā pāt folc wes al dēd, pā burh al forswēlde, *not was*  
 pā lette hē mid alle tōbreken pā walles alle.  
 pā wes hit itimed pēre pāt Merlin ȝeide while: *15*  
 ‘Ærm wurðest pū Winchæstre, pā ēorðe pē scal forswalȝe.’  
 Swā Merlin sæide, pē witeȝe wes mære. *revelation*  
 pā quēn<sup>2</sup> læi inne Eouwerwic, næs hēo nāwere swā sārlic;  
 pāt wes Wenhavēr pā quēne, færȝest wimmonne.  
 Hēo iherde sūggen sōðere<sup>3</sup> wōrden, *20*  
 Hū ofte Mōdrēd flah, and hū Arðūr hine bibah; *around*  
 Wā wes hire pēre wīle pāt hēo wes on life.  
 Ūt of Eouerwike bī nihte hēo iwende,  
 And tōward Karliūn tūhte swā swiðe swā hēo mahte.  
 pider hēo brohten bī nihte of hire cnihten tweiȝe; *25*  
 And me hire hafd biwēfde mid āne hālī rife,  
 And hēo wes pēr mūnechene, karefullest wife.  
 pā nūsten men of pēre quēne war hēo bicumen wēore,  
 No feole ȝere seoððe nūste hit mon tō sōðe, *from there*  
 Whaðer hēo wēore on dēðe, and hū hēo henne wende<sup>4</sup>, *30*  
 pā hēo hire seolf wēore isunken in pē watere.

Mōdrēd wes ī Cornwale and somnede cnihtes feole;  
 Tō Īrlōnde hē sende aneoste his sōnde;

<sup>1</sup> neodde.<sup>2</sup> qñe.<sup>3</sup> soððere.<sup>4</sup> half line from B.

Tō Sexlōnde hē sende aneouste his sōnde;  
 Tō Scotlōnde hē sende aneouste his sōnde;  
 Hē hehten heom tō cume alle anān þat wolde lōnd habben,  
 Ōðer seolver ōðer gōld, ōðer<sup>1</sup> ahte ōðer<sup>1</sup> lōnd;  
 On ælchere wīsen hē warnede hine seolven, *just out at* 5  
 Swā dēð ælc witer mon þā nēode cumeð uvenan *upon*

Arðūr þat iherde, wrāðest kīnge,  
 þat Mōdrēd wæs i Cornwale mid mūchele monweorede,  
 And þēr wolde abīden þat Arðūr cōme rīden.  
 Arðūr sende sōnde ȝeond al his kinelōnde, 10

And tō cumen alle hehte þat quic wes on lōnde,  
 þā tō vihte oht wēoren, wēpnen tō beren; *men*  
 And whāswā<sup>1a</sup> hit forsēte þat þē kīng hēte,  
 þē kīng hine wolde ā fōlden quic<sup>2</sup> al forbernen. *to the ground*  
 Hit læc tōward hīrēde folc unimēte, *went empty* 15  
 Rīdinde and ganninde swā þē rein falleð<sup>3</sup> adūne.

Arðūr fōr tō Cornwale mid unimēte<sup>4</sup> fērde.  
 Mōdrēd þat iherde, and him tōȝeines hēolde  
 Mid unimēte folke,— þēr wēore monie vāie. *downed*  
 Uppen þēre Tambre<sup>5</sup> hēo tūhten tōgadere; 20  
 þā stūde hatte Camelfōrd, evermāre ilast þat ilke wēorde; *plac. was called*  
 And at Camelfōrde wes isomned sixtī þūsend,  
 And mā þūsend þertō; Mōdrēd wes heore ælder.

þā þiderwārd gon rīde Arðūr þē rīche,  
 Mid unimēte folke, vāie þah hit wēore. *downed* 25  
 Uppe þēre Tambre hēo tūhte tōsomne;  
 Heven heremarken, hālden tōgadere; *standard ...*  
 Luken swēord lōnge, leīden o þē helmen; *lay*  
 Fūr ūt sprengen; speren brastliēn; *crackles*  
 Scēldes gonnen scanen; scaftes tōbrēken; 30  
 þēr faht al tōsomne folc unimēte.

Tambre wes on flōde mid unimēte blōde;  
 Mon i þān fihte nōn þēr ne mihte ikennen nenne kempe,

<sup>1</sup> oder. <sup>1a</sup> wahswa. <sup>2</sup> quid. <sup>3</sup> rim falled; B. ren falleð. <sup>4</sup> unite. <sup>5</sup> Tanbre.



Nō hwā dūde wūrse nō hwā bet, swā þat wīðe wes imenged;

For ælc slōh adūn riht, wēore hē swein, wēore hē cniht.

Þēr wes Mōdrēd ofslaze and idōn of lifdaze,

And alle his cnihtes islaze<sup>1</sup> in þān fihte.

Þēr wēoren ofslaze alle þā snelle, aolre

Arðūres hīrēdmen<sup>2</sup>, hēze and lowe<sup>3</sup>,

And þā Brüttes alle of Arðūres bōrde,

And alle his fosterlinges of feole kinerīches,

And Arðūr forwūnded mid walspēre brāde;

Fiftēne hē hafde fēondliche wūnden;

Mon mihte ī þare lāste twā glōwen īpraste.

Þā nas þēr nā mære ī þān fihte<sup>3a</sup> tōlāve,

Of twā hundred þūsēd monnen þa þēr leien tōhauwen,

Būten Arðūr þē kīng āne, and of his cnihtes tweien.

Arðūr wes forwūnded wunder āne swīðe.

Þēr tō him cōm ā cnave þē wes of his cūnne;

Hē wes Cadōres sune, þē ēorles of Cornwaile<sup>4</sup>;

Constantīn hehte þē cnāve, hē wes þān kīngē dēore.

Arðūr him lōkede on þēr hē lai on fōlden,

And þās wōrd seide mid sorhfulle heorte:

‘Constantīn<sup>5</sup> þū art wilcume, þū wēore Cadōres sone;

Ich þē bitache hēre mīne kinerīche,

And wīte mīne Brüttes<sup>6</sup> tō þīnes lifes<sup>6</sup> ēnde,

And hāld heom alle þā lazen þa habbeoð istōnden ā mīne dazen,

And alle þā lazen gōde þa bī Uðeres dazen stōde.

And ich wūlle varen tō Avalūn, tō vairest alre maidene,

Tō Argante þēre quēne, alyen swīðe scēone,

And hēo scal<sup>7</sup> mīne wūnden makīen alle isūnde,

Al hāl mē makīen mid haleweīze drenchen;

And seoððe<sup>8</sup> ich cumen wūlle tō mīne kinerīche,

And wunīen mid Brütten mid mūchelere wūnne.’

<sup>1</sup> Gap in text A; first part of line supplied from B.

<sup>2</sup> Ardūres heredmen.

<sup>3</sup> and lowe supplied from B.

<sup>3a</sup> fehte.

<sup>4</sup> Corwaile.

<sup>5</sup> Costātin.

<sup>6</sup> þīnes lifes,

<sup>7</sup> sial.

<sup>8</sup> seoðe.

191  
191

5

191  
10

15

27 ✓

Æfne þān wōrden þēr cōm of sē wēnden  
 þat wes ān sceort bāt liðen, scēoven mid ūðen,  
 And twā wimmen þērinne wunderliche idihte;  
 And hēo nōmen Arðūr anān, and aneouste hine vereden, quickly  
 And softe hine adūn leiden, and forð gunnen liðen<sup>1</sup>.  
 þā wes hit iwurðen þat Merlin seide whilen,  
 þat wēore unimēte care of Arðūres forðfare;  
 Brūttes ilēveð ȝete þat hē bēo<sup>2</sup> on live,  
 And wunnīe<sup>3</sup> in Avalūn mid fairest alre alven; F. 9  
 And lōkieð evere Brūttes ȝete whan Arðūr cume<sup>4</sup> liðen. ✓ ?  
 Nis naver þē mon iboren, of naver nāne būrde icoren,  
 þe cunne of þān sōðe of Arðūre sūggen<sup>5</sup> mære;  
 Bute while wes ān witeȝe, Merlīn<sup>6</sup> ihāte;  
 Hē bodede mid wōrde— his quides<sup>7</sup> wēoren sōðe— proclaim  
 þat ān Arðūr sculde ȝete cum Anglen tō fūlste. sup

## III. THE LIFE OF SAINT JULIANA

In ūre Lāverdes luve þe is Feader of frumschaft, ant on his  
 dēorewurðe sunes nome, ant ō þēs hālī gāstes pet<sup>8</sup> glideð of ham  
 bāðen, alle lewede men þet understōnden ne mahen Latīnes lēdene  
 liðin and lūstnin āne meidenes liflāde, þet is of Latin iturnd intō  
 Englišch þet tē lifhālī Lēfdi in heovene luvie us þē mære, ant of þis  
 lihinde lif lēade us, wið hire erndunge þe is icoren of Crist, intō þē  
 ēche of heovene. eternally

þeos meiden ant tis martir wes Juliāne inempnet in Nichomēdes  
 burh, ant<sup>9</sup> of hēðene cūn icumen, ant hire fleschliche feder wes  
 Affrican ihāten, of þē hēðene mēst. þēo þet Cristene wēren  
 derfliche hē<sup>10</sup> drōh ham tō dēaðe; ah hēo, as þēo þet tē heovenlich  
 feder luvede, lēafde al hire aldrēne lahen ant bigon tō luvien þēne

<sup>1</sup> hine liðen. <sup>2</sup> bon. <sup>3</sup> wunnien. <sup>4</sup> cumē = cumen. <sup>5</sup> sugen.  
<sup>6</sup> Mærlin. <sup>7</sup> quides. <sup>8</sup> þ, as usual; expanded þet in accordance with  
 forms in text. <sup>9</sup> ȝ, as often; ant only form in the piece. <sup>10</sup> he not in MS.



Godd Feder ant in his dēorewurðe Sune ant ī pē Hālī Gāst, ich  
 ūlle wēl neomen pē; ȝef þū nūlt nō, þū art wūndi of me, ant oðer  
 luve sēch pē.<sup>neke</sup> Þā pē rēve iherde þis hē wreððede him swiðe, ant  
 hire feder cleopede ant fēng on tō tellen him hū his dohter drōh  
 him from deie tō deie, ant efter þet hē wēnde tō habben his iwil sō  
 hā him þis wōrd sūllīche sende.<sup>strongly</sup> ‘Bī þet ilke Godd,’ quoð hire  
 feder, ‘þet mē is lāð tō gremien, bēo hit sōð þat tū seist, tō wrāðer  
 hēale seide hā hit, ant nū ich ūlle o grēat grēme al bitēachen hire  
 pē tō wūrchen þī wil ant al þet tē wēl likeð as mit tīn āhne.’ Ant  
 me cleopede hire forð bivoren hire feder, ant hē fēng fēire tō sōndin  
 his dohter: ‘Mī dēorewurðe dohter, hwērfore vorsakest ū þī sý ant  
 tū selhðe, pē weolen ant tē wūnnen þet walden awākenin ant waxen  
 of þī wedlāc þet ich pē tō rēade? For hē is inōh lāverd, Elewsius,  
 ine Rōme, ant tū maht bēon lēafdi, dohter, ȝef þū wēl wūlt.’  
 Juliāne pē ēadie onswerede him ant seide as þeo þet ine Godd hire  
 hope hefde, ‘ȝef hē wūle lēven an God Almihtī, þenne mei hē  
 speoken pērof<sup>1a</sup> ant inōh raðe spēden; ant ȝef hē nūle nawt, ne schal  
 wīven on mē, wīve pēr his wil is.’ Þā hire feder iherde þis, þā fēng  
 hē tō swerien: ‘Bī mī kinewurðe lāverd Apollō, ant bī mī dēore  
 lēafdi Diane, þet ich mūche luvīe, ȝef þū hāldest hēron ich ūlle  
 lēoten dēor tōteoren ant tōlūken pē, ant ȝeoven þī flēsch tō<sup>1</sup>  
 fuheles of pē lūfte.’ Juliāne him onswerede ant softeliche seide,  
 ‘Ne wēn þū nawiht, lēove feder, þet tū affēare mē swā, for Jēsu  
 Crīst Godes sune, þet ich on lēve ant luvīe as Lāverd lufsumest on  
 live, þah ich bēo forbernd ant tōloken limēl, nūl ich hēr oñont  
 būhen pē nawiht.’ Þā fēng eft hire feder<sup>2</sup> on wið olhnunge tō  
 sōndin ȝef hē mahte eis weis wēnden hire heorte, ant seide hire  
 lufsumliche þet ne schulde hā nāne wūnnē līhtliche wilnin þet hē  
 ne schulde wēlden, wið þet hā walde hire þonc wēnden. ‘Nai,’  
 quoð þet meiden, ‘schuld ich dōn mē tō him þat is alle dēovlen  
 bitaht ant tō ēche dēð idēmet, tō furwurðen wið him world abūten  
 ēnde, for his wedlākes weole oðer for enī wūnne? Forsōð, ich hit  
 segge, unwurð is hit mē. Ich ūlle þet hē hit wite wēl, ant tū ēke

<sup>1a</sup> prof.<sup>1</sup> to supplied from Bodl. MS.<sup>2</sup> feder not in MS.

mid him, þet ich am iweddēt tō ān þet ich ūlle trēowliche tō hālden, ant wiðūten lēs luvien, þe is unlich him ant alle worldlich men; ne nūll ich him nowðer lēaven ne lihēn for weole ne for wūnne, for wā ne for wūnne þet 3ē mahen dōn mē.

þā fēng hire feder tō<sup>1</sup> wreððen swiðe fērlīch, and swiðe hōkerliche freinede, 'Me hwet is hē, þēs were þet tū art tō iweddēt, þet tū hāvest wiðūten mē þine luve ilēnet, for hwām þū lētest lūtel of þet tū schuldest luvien? Ne ich never þet ich wite nes wið him icnāwen.' 'For Gode,' quoð þet meiden, 'þin harm is þē mære; nāwt forþi þet tū navest ofte iherd of him 3are, þet is Jēsu, Godes sune þe, for tō lēsen moncūn þet forloren schulden bēon, lette his dēorwurðe lif on rōde. Ne ich ne seh him never, þet mē sære forþüncheð; ah ich him<sup>2</sup> luvie ant lēve as on lāverde, ne schal mē firsin him from nowðer dēovel ne mon.' 'For mī lif,' quoð hire feder, 'þē schal lāðin his luve, for þū schalt bēon ibēaten mid besmes swā bittre þet tū wummon wēre schal tō wræðer<sup>3</sup> hēale iwurðen.' 'Swā mūche,' quoð hā, 'ich iwurðe him þē lēovere, sō ich dervre þing for his luve drēhe. þet tī wil is, wūrch nū.' Ant hē hēt hatterliche strūpen hire steortnaket, ant bēten hire swā lūðere þet hire lēofliche lich liðeri al o blōde. Ant swā hā dūden sō lūðere þet tē blōd 3ēt adūn of þē 3ērden. Ant hēo bigon tō 3eien, 'Bēaten sō 3ē bēaten, 3ē Bēliales būdeles, ne mahe 3ē nowðer mī luve ne mīn bilēave lūtlen tōward him, mī lufsum lēof, mī leowinde<sup>4</sup> Lāverd; ne nūll ich lēaven ower rēad þet forrēadēð ower seolven, ne ower mix mawmets<sup>5</sup> þet bēoð þēs fēondes fetles heien ne herien, for tēone ne for tintreow þet 3ē mahen timbrin.' 'Nā,' quoð hē, 'is it swā? Hit schal sutelin sōne, for ich ūlle bitēachen mislich þi bodi tō Elewsium, þē rīche rēve ī Rōme, ant hē schal forswelten ant forrēden þē efter his<sup>6</sup> wille, wið alles cūnnes pīnen.' '3ē,' quoð þis meiden, 'þet mei Crīst wēlden, for ne mahe 3ē nāwt dōn mē būte hwet hē wūle þeavien ower, tō mūchelin mī mēde ant tē mūrðe þet lið tō meðonādes mēnske; for ever sō 3ē mære mērið mē hēr, sō mī crūne bið brihtre ant fehene. For ich ūlle bliðeliche

<sup>1</sup> te.<sup>2</sup> ichim.<sup>3</sup> wraðel.<sup>4</sup> leowinde.<sup>5</sup> mawmex.<sup>6</sup> es.

drēhen evereuch derf for mī dēore Lāverdes luve, ant softe mē  
 bið euch <sup>affection</sup> derf hwen ich him seryī, pah pū mē tō Elewsium willes  
 bitēache. Ne 3ēve ich for inc nowðer, þet 3ē mē mahen harmen;  
 for sō 3ē māre mē hēr harmeþ, sō māre 3ē mē helpeð seovevāld tō  
 heovene. Ant 3ef 3ē mē dōð tō dēaðe, hit bið mē dēorewurðe, ant  
 ich schal pērpurh bliðe bicumen intō ēndelēse blissen, ant 3ē schulen,  
 wrecches,—a weī ōwer wurðes þet 3ē iboren wēren—sinken tō  
 wrāðer hēale ōw tō þē bale bitter dēope intō helle.<sup>1</sup>

Hire feder Affrican, purh þis bittre tēone bitahte hire tō Elewsium,  
 þē lūðere rēve, ant hē lette bringen hire bivoren him tō his hēh  
 seotel as hē set in dōme as rēve of þē burhe. . . . Ant set þet bale-  
 fule bēast as ān <sup>brutally</sup> bīst bār þet grūnde his tuskes, ant fēng on tō  
 fēmin ant te <sup>grip</sup> gnispatien ō pis mēoke meiden, ant pohte on hwūcche  
 wīse hē mahte hire awēlden. Ant lette fecchen ā feat and wið pich  
 hit fūllen ant hēaten hit <sup>holme</sup> walm hāt, ant hēt warpen hire þērin<sup>1</sup> hwen  
 hit wōdelukest weolle. As me dūde hire þērin<sup>1</sup>, hā cleopede tō  
 Drihtin ant hit cōlede anān, ant warð hire as wūnsum as ever enī  
 wlech weter þet wērē iwlāht te bādien, ant lēop wallinde hāt up  
 azein þēo ilke þet hit hefden <sup>purged</sup> izarket ant forscaldede of ham seolven  
 fiftī ant tēne, ant fordūde fiftī al itālde. Þā þē rēve iseh þis, hē  
 rende his clāðes ant tōc him seolven bī þē top, ant fēng tō fīten his  
 mawmets<sup>2</sup> ant lasten his lāverd. ‘Swiðe,’ quoð hē, ‘ūt of mīn  
 ēhsihðe, þet ich ne sēo hire nā māre ēr þē bodī wið þē būc bēo  
 isundret from hire hēavet.’<sup>3</sup>

Sōne as hā þis iherde, hā herede Godd in heovene ant warð  
 swiðe gled, for þet hēo iwilnet hefde. Me ledde hire ant<sup>3</sup> lēac<sup>4</sup>  
 forð, ant hēo wes ēðlūke. As hā stutte ō þē stūde pēr hā schulde  
 dēð drēhen, þā cōm þē ilke Bēlial of helle þet hā hefde ibēaten  
 hire bihīnden, ant gon tō 3eien, ‘Ā, stalewurðe men, ne sparie 3ē  
 nāwiht, hā haveð us alle scheome idōn; schēndeð hire nūðen ant  
 3ēldeð hire 3arew <sup>paymen</sup> bōrn, ne stūdgī 3ē nēaver.’ Juliāne þē ēdie  
 openede hire ēhnen ant lōkede tōward him, ant tē bali blenchte ant  
 braid him azeinward as ān ischoten arewe. ‘Wumme þet ich libbe,’

<sup>2</sup> mawmez.<sup>3</sup> Supplied from Bodl. MS.<sup>4</sup> hleac.

quoð hē, 'pā ich bēo nū nān <sup>an</sup>ilant, ant 3ef hā keccheð mē nū ne find I  
 nēaver lēche; igripe hā mē <sup>an</sup>ēnes, ne gā I nēaver eft mære.' Ant  
 lēac him azeinward as ā <sup>an</sup>deore, þet unwiht, ne mahte him nawt letten.  
 As hā schulde stūpen ant strecchen forð þē <sup>an</sup>swirē, hā bed first ant  
 fēng on þus tō lēaren þēo þet þēr wēren, ant þus seide: 'Lūsteð  
 mē, lēove men, ant lideð āne hwile. Biwēpeð ant <sup>an</sup>pirowseð <sup>an</sup>ower  
 sūnpen, ant lasseð wið <sup>an</sup>sōð <sup>an</sup>schrift ant wið <sup>an</sup>dēdbōte; lēaveð <sup>an</sup>ower  
 unlahen ant büldeð <sup>an</sup>ower <sup>an</sup>boldes uppon trēowe staðele þet ne drēdeð  
 nā wīnd ne nā weder nowðer. Lōkeð þet tē heoyenlich Lāverd bēo  
 grūndwal of al þet 3ē wūrcheð, for þet stōnt <sup>an</sup>studelfast, falle þet  
 falle<sup>1</sup>. Cleopeð 3ēorne tō Godd in hālī chirche þet hē 3eove <sup>an</sup>ow  
 wit wēl for te dōnne, ant strenge <sup>an</sup>ow wið his strence, azein þēn  
 strēnge <sup>an</sup>unwiht þet sēkeð<sup>2</sup> ever ant aa <sup>an</sup>ow for te swōhen. Lūsteð  
 writen lāre ant luvieð <sup>an</sup>þērefter<sup>2a</sup>; wēl is him þet waked wēl in þis  
 lūtle hwile, ant witeð wēl him seolven ant heorteliche <sup>an</sup>sikeð ofte  
 for his sūnnen. Þis world weint awei as weter þet ēorneð, ant as  
 imet sweven aswīndeð hire mūrðoen; ant al nis būten a lēs wīnd  
 þet wē livieð. Lēaveð þē lēase ant luvieð þē sōðe, for wē schulen  
 lēten þis lif nūte we nēaver hwenne, ant reope wē of þet rīpe sēd  
 þet wē sēowen. Swiðe ich bisēche <sup>an</sup>ow þet 3ē bidden for mē,  
 brēoren ant sustren.' Ant cūste ham ā <sup>an</sup>cōs of <sup>an</sup>pēs, alle as hā stōden,  
 ant bihēold uppard ant hēhede hire stefne: 'Lāverd Godd Almihti,  
 þū luvest trēowe bilēave; ne. lēf þū tō þīn līfān þīn ilicnesse, ah  
 underfēng mē tō þē, ant dō mē in þīn englene hīrd wið meidenes  
 imēane. Ich azeove tō þē mī gāst, Drihtin.' Ant wið þet ilke,  
 beide ant <sup>an</sup>dēf <sup>an</sup>dūvelunge dūn tō þēr ēorðe, sōne bihēidet; ant þē  
 ēdie engles, wið hire sāwle, singinde sīhen tōward heovene.  
 Sōðoen sōne <sup>an</sup>þērefter cōm ā sēli wummon, Sophīe inempnet, bi  
 Nicomēdes burh o rāde tōward Rōme, of hēh cūn akennet, ant  
 nōm þis meidenes bodi ant ber hit in ā bāt, biwūnden dēorliche  
 in dēorewurðe clāðes. As hā wēren in wettre, cōm ā steorm ant  
 drāf ham tō lōnde intō Campaine; ant þēr lette Sophīe, from þē  
 sēa ā mīle, setten ā chirche ant dōn hire bodi þērīn<sup>3</sup> in stānene

<sup>1</sup> þet falle, from Bodl. MS.<sup>2</sup> seleð.<sup>2a</sup> þrefter.<sup>3</sup> þrin.

*effe*  
 þruh hēhliche as hit dēh halhen<sup>1</sup> tō dōnne. þē rēve, þā hē herde  
 þis, bigon te rowen efter for te rēaven hit ham, ant i þē sēa<sup>1a</sup> *planned*  
 senchtē; for þēr arisen stormes starcke ant strōnge, ant brēken  
 þē schipes bōrd, adrenchten on hare þrittuðe sum ant þertō ēke  
 fowre, ant wārp ham adriuen tō þē lōnde, þēras wilde dēor limēl *5*  
 tōlūken ham, ant tē unseli sawlen suncken intō helle. *unfortunate*

þus þet ēdie meiden wende þurh pīnen tō heovenliche wūnnen;  
 in þē nōmēcuðe burh Nicomēde hātte, ō þē sixtēnðe dei of  
 Feoverēles mōneð, þē fortēnde kālende of Mearch þet cumeð efter.  
 Hēo us erndi tō Godd þē grace of him seolven, þet rixlēð in *10*  
 þrēohād, ant þah is ān untwēamet. Iheret ant iheriet wurðe hē *miraculous*  
 him āne as hē is wurðe, ant ever āh te bēonne, world abūten ende.  
 Amēn.

*for study  
 intended*

*here & there  
 in the*

*AS-NUT?*

*max-Switzerland 15. 1. 1911  
 -MAC  
 15 WS  
 1<sup>th</sup> SW*

IV. THE ANCREN RIWLE, OR RULE OF NUNS

OF SPEECH

*AS-K  
 1<sup>st</sup> SW*

SPELLUNGE and<sup>2</sup> smecchunge bēoð ine mūðe bōðe, ase sihðe is i *14*  
 þēn eien; auh wē schullen lēten smecchunge vort tet wē spēken of *15*  
 ōwer mēte, and spēken nū of spellunge and tērefter of herrunge, of  
 bō imēne sume cherre ase gōð tōgederes.

On alre ġrest hwōn<sup>3</sup> 3ē schulen tō ōure parlūres þūrle, iwiteð et *16*  
 ōwer meiden hwō hit bēo þet<sup>3</sup> is icumen, vor swūch hit mei bēon þet  
 3ē schulen asunien ōū; and hwon 3ē alles mōten vorð, creoiseð ful *20*  
 3ēorne ōur mūð, ġaren, and eien, and tē brēoste ēke, and gōð forð  
 mid Godes drēde tō prēoste. On ġrest siggeð 'confiteor,' and

<sup>1</sup> deh alhen. <sup>1a</sup> sea from Bodl. MS. <sup>2</sup> 7, as ustal. <sup>3</sup> þ, as often.

*North's 'The Ancrens Riwle' in the  
 Lib. Series, 1910-17*



þērefter 'benedicite', þet hē ouh tō siggen; hērcneð his wōrdes and  
 sitteð al stille þet, hwon hē parteð vrom<sup>1</sup> ōū, þet hē ne cunne ōwer  
 gōd ne ōwer tūel nouðer, ne hē ne cunne ōū nouðer blāmen ne  
 preisen. Sum is sō wēl ilēred ōðer sē wīs iwōrdeð þet hēo wolde  
 þet hē wūste hit þe sit and spēkeð tōward him and <sup>þæt</sup> <sup>þæt</sup> him wōrd  
 azein wōrd, and bicumeð meister þe schulde bēon ancre, and  
 lēareð him þet is icumen tō lēren hire; wolde bī hire tāle sōne  
 bēon mit tē wīse icūð and icnōwen. Icnōwen hēo is wēl, vor þurh<sup>1a</sup>  
 þet ilke þet hēo wēneð tō bēon wīs iħōden hē understont þet hēo  
 is sot, vor hēo hunteð efter prīs and keccheð lastunge. Vor et tē  
 laste hwon hē is iwend awei, 'þeos ancre,' hē wūle siggen, 'is of  
 mūchele spēche.' Ēve hēold ine Paraīs lōnge tāle mid tē neddre  
 þet tōlde hirē al þet lescūn þet God hire hefde ilēred and Adam of  
 þēn epple; and sō þē vēond þurh hire wōrd understōd anōn riht  
 hire wōcnesse and iϋōnd wei tōward hire of hire vorlōrenesse.  
 Ūre Lēfdi, Seinte Mārie, dūde al anōðer wīse, ne tōlde hēo þēn  
 engle nōne tāle, auh askede him þing scheortliche þet hēo ne kūðe.  
 3ē, mīne lēove sūstren, voleweð ūre Lēfdi and nout þē kakele Ēve.  
 Vorþi ancre, hwatsē hēo bēo, alsē mūchel ase hēo ever con and  
 mei, hōlde hire stille. Nabbe hēo nout hēne kūnde. þē hen  
 hwon hēo hāveð ileid ne con būten kakelen. And hwat biȝit hēo  
 þērof? Kumeð þē cōve anōn riht and rēveð hire hire eiren, and  
 frēt al þet of hwat hēo schulde vorð bringen hire cwiķe briddes.  
 And riht alsō þē lūðere cōve. dēovel, berð awei vrom þē kakelinde  
 ancren and vorswoluweð al þē gōd þet hēo iħreoned habbeð, and  
 schulden ase briddes bēren ham up tōward heovene ȝif hit nēre  
 icakeled. þē wreche peoddare mōre noise hē mākeð tō ȝeien  
 his<sup>2</sup> sōpe, þēn a richē mercēr al his dēorewurðe wāre. Tō sūme  
 gōstliche monne, þet ȝē bēoð trūsti<sup>3</sup> uppen, ase ȝē mūwen bēon of  
 lūt,) gōd is þet ȝē asken rēð, and salve þet hē tēche ōū tōȝeines  
 fōndunges, and ine sħrifte schēaweð him, gif hē wūle iħeren, ōwer  
 grēste and ōwer lōðlūkeste sūnnen, vorþi þet him arēowe ōū and  
 þurh þē birēounesse criē Crist inwardliche merci vor ōū, and habbe

<sup>1</sup> vrom.<sup>1a</sup> þ, as often.<sup>2</sup> is.<sup>3</sup> strusti.

ou ine munde and in his bōnen. 'Sed multi veniunt ad vos in vestimentis ovium, intrinsecus autem sunt lupi rapaces'; 'Auh witeð ou and beoð iwarre,' hē seið, ure Lōverd, 'vor monie cumeð tō ou ischrūd mid lōmbes flēose and beoð wode wulves.' Worldliche men ilēveð lūt<sup>1</sup> religiūse ȝetlesse; ne wilnīc ȝe nout tō mūchel hōre kūðlēchunge. Ewe wiðūte drēde spec mit tē neddre; ure Lēfdi was ofdrēd of Gabriēles spēche.

Wiðūte wisse of wēopmon oðer of wummon þet ou muwe ihēren, ne spēke ȝe mid nōne monne ofte ne lōnge; and þauh hit beo of schrifte i þēn ilke hūse oðer þer hē muwe isēon tōward ou, sitte þe þridde, būte ȝif þe ilke þridde oðer stūnde<sup>2</sup> trukie. Dis nis nout vor ou, lēove sustren, iseid, ne vor oðer swtliche; nowt, forþi þe trēowe is mislēved, and tē sākēlēase ofte bilowen vor wone of wisse. Me ilēveð þet tūel sōne, and tē unwreste bliðeliche lieð on þe gōde. Sum unisēli, hwon hēo seide þet hēo schrōf hire, hāueð ischriven hire al tō wundre. Vorþi owen þe gōde ever tō habben wisse vor twō anheisūns; nomeliche, þet ȝn is þet tē onfule ne muwen lien on heom, sō þet þe wisse ne prēove heom valse, þet oðer is vor tē ȝiven þe oðre vorbisne, and binime þe tūele ancre þet ilke unisēli gile þet ich of seide.

Ūt of chircheþurle ne hōlde ȝe nōne tāle mid nōne monne, auh bēreð wuroschipe þertō vor þet hōli sacrament þet ȝe iseoð þerþurh; and nimeð oðerhwūles ower wummen tō þe hūses þurle, þeō oðre men and wummen tō þe parlūrs þurle spēken, būten vor nēode, ne ouwe ȝe būten et þeos twō þurles.

Silence evere et tē mēte, vor ȝif oðre religiūse dōð hit ase ȝe wēl wūteð ȝe owen bivōren alle; and ȝif enī hāveð dēore gist, dō hire meiden ase in hire stūde tē gledien hire vēte, and hēo schal habben lēave tō ȝpenen hire þūrl ēnes oðer twies and mākien signes tōward hire of ȝne glede chēre. Summes kurteisie is nōðelēas iturnd hire tō tūele; under semblaunt of gōd is ofte ihēled sūnne. Ancre and hūses lēfdi ouh mūche tō bēon bi-twēonen. Everiche Vrīdeie of þe ȝer hōldeð silence, būte ȝif hit beo

<sup>1</sup> hit.<sup>2</sup> stude.

duble fēste, and <sup>then</sup>teonne hōldeð hit sum oðer dai ī ðē wike; ī ðen Advent and ī ðē Umbridawes, Wodnesdawes and Fridawes; ī ðē Leinten þrēo dawes, and al þē swīwike <sup>until next</sup> 1 vort non of Ēstre ēven. Tō oʊr meidenen ȝe muwen þauh siggen mid lūt wōrdes hwatsē ȝe 2 wulleð; and ȝif enī gōd mon is of feorrene ikumen, hercneð his spēche and onswerieð mid lūt wōrdes tō his askunge.

Mūche fōl hē wēre <sup>when he is grinded</sup> þe muhte tō his owene bihōve, <sup>for he is what ever he wanten</sup> hweðersē hē wolde <sup>to be grinded</sup> grinden grēot oðer hwēte, ȝif hē grūnde þet grēot and lefde þene hwēte. Hwēte is hōlī spēche, ase Seint Anselme seið. Hēo grint grēot þe chēofled. <sup>þere</sup> þē twō chēoken bēoð þē twō grinstōnes; 10 þē tunge is þē cleppe. Lōkeð lēove sūstren, þet oūwer chēoken ne grinden never būte soulevōde, ne oūr ċaren ne hercnen never būte soulehēale; and nout <sup>one</sup> oūr ċaren auh ower eieþurles tūneð aȝein idel spēche, þet tō oū ne cume nō tāle, ne tūdinge of þē worlde.

ȝe ne schulen vor nōne þinge ne wariēn, ne swēriēn būte ȝif ȝe siggen witterliche oðer <sup>"vrai"</sup> sikerliche, oðer summe swūche wīse; ne ne prēche ȝe tō nōne mon, ne 3 nō mon ne askī oū rēad ne cōunsail, ne ne telle oū. Rēadeð wummen ōne. Seinte Powel vorbēad wummen tō prēchen—*'Mulieres non permitto docere.'* Nenne 20 wēopmon ne chasti ȝe, ne ne etwiteð him of his unðēau, būte ȝif hē bēo þē oʊverkūðre. Hōlie ōlde ancren muwen dōn hit summes weis, auh hit nis nout siker þing, ne ne limpeð nout tō þē ȝunge. Hit is hore meister þet bēoð oʊer oðre iset and habbeð ham tō witene; ancre <sup>namē</sup> nāveð tō witene būten hire and hire meidenes. 25 Hōlde everīch his owene mestēr and nout ne rēavie oðres. Monī mon wēneð tō dōn wēl þet hē dēð al tō cʊēade; vor, ase ich ċer seide, under semblaunt of gōde is ofte ihēled sūnne, and þurh swūch chastiement hāveð sum ancre arēred bitwēonen hire and hire prēost oðer a valsinde lue oðer a mūche weorre. 30

Seneca seide, *'Ad summam volo vos esse raro loquos, tuncque pauciloquos'*; þet is, 'þē ende of þē tāle,' seið Seneke thē wīse, 'ich tulle þet ȝe spēken sēlde, and þeonne būten lūtel.' Auh monī pūnt hire

1 swiðwike.

2 No ȝe in MS.

3 ne ne.

wōrd vor tē lēten mō ūt, as me dēð water et tēr mūlne clūse; and  
 sō dūden Jōbes frēond þet wēren icumen tō vrōvren him, sēten <sup>comfort</sup>  
 stille alle seoveniht, auh þēo hēo hefden<sup>when</sup> <sup>then</sup> alles bigunne vor tō  
 spēkene þeone kūðen hēo nevere astūnten hore cleppe. Gregory<sup>2</sup>:  
 ‘*Censura silicii nutritura est verbi.*’ Sō hit is ine<sup>3</sup> monie, ase  
 Seint Gregorie seið, ‘silence is wōrdes fostrild and bringeð forþ  
 chēafle.’ An oðer half ase hē seið, ‘*Iuge silencium cogit celestia*  
*meditari;*’—‘Lōng silence and wēl iwūst nedeð þē pouhtes up  
 tōward þer heovene.’ Al sō ase 3ē muwen isēon þet water hwon  
 me pūnt hit, and stoppeð bivōren wēl sō þet hit ne muwe adūne-  
 ward, þeonne is hit inēð azein vor tō clīmben upward; and 3ē al  
 pisses weis pūndeð ower wōrdes and forstoppeð ower pouhtes,  
 ase 3ē willeð þet heo clīmben and hīen tōward heovene and nout  
 ne vallen adūneward, and tōvlēoten 3eond tē wōrld ase dēð  
 mūchel chēafle. Auh hwon 3ē nede mōten spēken, a lūte wiht  
 lēseð up ower mūðes flōðzetēn, ase me dēð et tēr mūlne, and  
 lēted adūn sōne.

OF DOMESTIC MATTERS<sup>314</sup>

Hit ne limpeð nout tō ancre of oðer monne elmesse vor tō  
 mākien hire lāge. Nolde me lauhwen ane beggare lūde tō biše-  
 mare þet bēde men tō fēste? Mārie and Marthe bōðe hēo wēren  
 sustren, auh hore lif sundrede. 3ē ancren habbeð inumen oū tō  
 Mārie dōle, þet ūre Lōverd sūlf herede. ‘*Maria optimam partem*  
*elegit.*’ ‘Marthe, Marthe,’ cweð hē, ‘þū ert ine mūchele bāret;  
 Mārie hāveð ichōsen betere, and ne schal hire nōðing binimen hire  
 dōle.’ Hūs-wīf schipe is Marthe dōle, and Mārie dōle is stilnesse and  
 reste of alle worldes noise, þet nōðing ne lette hire vor tō ihēren  
 Godes stefne. And lōkeð hwat God seið, þet nōðing ne schal  
 binimen oū þēos dōle. Marthe hāveð hire mestēr; lēteð hire  
 iwurðen, and sitte 3ē mid Mārie stōnstill et<sup>4</sup> Godes fēt and  
 hercneð him ōne. Marthe mestēr is vor tō vēden and schrūden

<sup>1</sup> þeo hefden, heo above line.<sup>2</sup> Greg.<sup>3</sup> ine.<sup>4</sup> ed.

pövre men, ase hūselēfdi: Mārie ne ouh nout vor tō entremēten hire pērof, and ȝif ei blāmeð hire God stūlf ōveral wēreð hire pērof, ase hōlī writ witneð. An ōðer half, nōn ancre ne ouh for tō nimen būte gnēdeliche bet hire tō nēodeð. Hwarof þeonne mei hēo mākien hire large? Hēo schal libben bī elmesse ase neruhliche ase hēo ever mei, and nout gēderen vor tō ȝiven hit eft. Hēo nis nout hūsewif, auh is a chirche ancre. ȝif hēo mei sparien enī pōvre schrēaden, sēnde ham al dērnliche ūt of hire woanes; under semblaunt of gōde is ofte ihēled sūnne. And hwū schulen pēos rīche ancren bet beoð ēorðetilien, ōðer habbeð rentes isette, dōn tō pōvre neihebores dērnliche hore elmesse? Ne wilnen nout for tō habben wōrd of ōne large ancre, ne vor tō ȝiven mūchel, ne bēo nōn pē grēdiure vor tō habben mōre. Bēo grēdinesse rōte of hire bitternesse; alle beoð pē bōwes bittre bet of hire springeð. Bidden hit vor tō ȝiven hit nis nout ancre rihte. Of ancre kurteisie, and of ancre largesse, is ikumen ofte sūnne and schēome on ēnde.

Wummen and children bet habbeð iswunken vor ōū, hwatsē ȝē sparieð on ōū mākieð ham tō ētene; nenne mon bivōren ōū būte ȝif hē habbe nēode, ne lāðe ȝē tō drinken nout. Ne ȝirne ich bet me telle ōū hēndī ancren. Et gōde vrēond nimeð al bet ȝē habbeð nēode hwon hēo beodeð hit ōū; auh for nōn bōde ne nime ȝē nout wiðūten nēode, leste ȝē kecchen þēne nōme of gederinde ancren. Of mon bet ȝē mislēved ne nime ȝē nouðer lesse ne mōre, nout sō mūche bet bēo a rōte gingivre. Mūchel nēode schal drīven ōū vor te bidden out; pauh ēdmōdliche schēaweð tō ōwer lēoveste vrēond ōwer miseise<sup>3</sup>.

ȝē, mīne lēove sustren, ne schulen habben nō bēst būte kat ōne. Ancre bet hāveð eihte pūncheð bet hūsewif, ase Marthe was, þen ancre; ne nōne weis ne mei hēo bēon Mārie mid griðfulnesse of heorte. Vor þeonne mōt hēo þenchen of pē kūes fōddre, and of hēordemonne hūire, olūhnen þēne heiward, wārien hwon me pūnt hire, and ȝelden pauh pē hermes. Wāt Crīst þis is lōdlich þing

<sup>1</sup> þeo.<sup>2</sup> gederinde.<sup>3</sup> meseise.

hwon me <sup>1</sup> mǎkeð mōne in tūne of ancre eihte. Pauh ʒif enī mōt  
 nēde habben kū, lōke þet hēo nōne monne ne eilīe, ne ne hermīe,  
 ne þet hire pouht ne bēo nout þeron iverstned. Ancre ne ouh  
 nout tō habben nō þing þet drawe ūtward hire heorte. Nōne  
 cheffare ne drive ʒē; ancre þet is cheapild, hēo chēapeð hire soule  
 þē chepmon of helle. Ne wite ʒē nout in ōure hūse of oðer monnes  
 þinges, ne eihte, ne clōðes; ne nout ne undervō ʒē þē chirche vesti-  
 ments <sup>2</sup>, ne þene calis <sup>3</sup>, būte ʒif strencðe hit makie, oðer mūchel eie,  
 vor of swūche witunge<sup>4</sup> is ikumen mūchel ūvel oftesiden. Wiðinnen  
 ōwer wānes ne lēte ʒē nenne mōn slēpen. ʒif mūchel nēode mid  
 alle mǎkeð brēken ōwer hūs, þē <sup>4</sup> hwūle þet hit ever is ibrōken lōke  
 þet ʒē habben þerinne mid ōu ōne wummon of clēne live, deies and  
 nihtes.

## V. ROBERT OF GLOUCESTER'S CHRONICLE--HOW

## THE NORMANS CAME TO ENGLAND

Mūche hap <sup>5</sup> þē sōrwe ibē ofte in Engelōnde,  
 As ʒē mōwe hēr and ēr inūre and <sup>6</sup> understōnde,  
 Of monī bataile þat hap <sup>5</sup> ibē, and þat men þat lōnd nōme.  
 Verst, as ʒē habbeþ <sup>7</sup> ihūrd, þē emperōurs of Rōme,  
 Sūppe Saxons and Englisse mid batayles strōnge,  
 And sūppe hii of Denemarch þat hūlde it al sō lōnge;  
 Atte laste hii of Normandi, þat maisters bēþ ʒūt hēre,  
 Wonne hit and hōldeþ ʒūt, ich olle <sup>8</sup> telle in wūch manēre. <sup>20</sup>  
 þō Willam bastard hūrde telle of Haraldēs swikelhēde,  
 Hōu hē hadde <sup>9</sup> ymad him king and mid sūch falshēde,—  
 Vor þat lōnd him was bitāke, as hē wēl wūste,  
 Tō wite hit tō him wēl and hē wēl tō him trūste.

<sup>1</sup> me me.<sup>2</sup> vestimenz.<sup>3</sup> caliz.<sup>4</sup> peo.<sup>5</sup> ap.<sup>6</sup> &, as often.<sup>7</sup> abbeþ.<sup>8</sup> icholle = ich wulle.<sup>9</sup> adde.

As þe hēnde hē dūde verst, and messagērs him sende,  
 þat hē understōde him bet his<sup>1</sup> dēde vor tō amende,  
 And þoʒte on þe grēte oþ þat hē him hadde<sup>2</sup> ēr ydō  
 Tō wite him wēl Engelōnd and tō spōus<sup>3</sup> his<sup>4</sup> dōhter alsō,  
 And hūlde him þerof vofewarde, as hē bihēt ēk þe kinge;  
 And bote hē dūde bitīme hē wolde sēnde him oþer tīdinge  
 And sēche him out ar twelfmonþe, and his<sup>1</sup> rihtes wīane,  
 þat hē ne ssolde habbe<sup>5</sup> in al Engelōnd an hērne tō wite him inne.

Harald him sende wōrd þat folie it was tō trūste  
 Tō sūch oþ as was idō mid strengþe, as hē wēl wūste;  
 Vor ʒif a maide treupe ipliʒt tō dō an tole dēde  
 Al oþe priueliche, wipōute hire frēndes rēde,  
 þulke vorewarde wēre vor noʒt; and watloke it aʒte hēr,  
 þat ich swōr an oþ þat was al in þi pōer,  
 Wipōwte cōnseil of al þe lōnd, of þing þat mīn noʒt nas;  
 Þervōre nēde oþ iswōre, nēde ibroʒke was.  
 And ʒif þōu mē wolt sēche in Engelōnd ne bē þōu noʒt sō stūrne;  
 Siker þōu bē þōu ne ssalt mē fīnde in nōne hūrne.

Þō Willam hūrde þat hē wolde susteinī his<sup>1</sup> tricherīe,  
 Hē lēt ofsēnde his<sup>1</sup> kniʒtes of al Normandie  
 Tō cōnseilī him in þis cas, and tō helpe him in sūch nēde;  
 And hē gan of hor porchas largeliche hom bēde,  
 As hii fōunde sūppe in Engelōnd, þō it iwonne was;  
 þe betere was tōward him hor herte vor þis cas.  
 þe Duc Willam his<sup>1</sup> wille amōng hom alle sēde,  
 þat four þinges him mādē mēst biginne þulke dēde:  
 þat Godwine, Haralds fader, tō dēpe lēt idō<sup>4</sup>  
 Sō villiche Alfrēd his<sup>1</sup> cosīn, and his<sup>1</sup> felawes alsō;  
 And vor Harald hadde<sup>2</sup> his<sup>1</sup> oþ ibroʒke þat hē swōr mid his<sup>1</sup> riʒt  
 hōnd,

þat hē wolde tō his<sup>1</sup> bihoʒpe<sup>5</sup> witie Engelōnd;  
 And vor Seint Edward him ʒef Engelōnd alsō;  
 And vor hē was next of his<sup>1</sup> blōd and best wurpe þertō,

<sup>1</sup> is, as often.<sup>2</sup> adde.<sup>3</sup> abbe.<sup>4</sup> do.<sup>5</sup> bioʒpe.

&gt; byrme

= corner  
= carnerin each case word  
for horn.

And vor Harald nadde nō riȝt bote in falshēde ;

þēs þinges him mǣde mēst biginne þulke dēde. *And you fault*

And vor hē wolde þat alle men iseye his <sup>And you fault</sup> trewehēde,  
Tō þē Pōpe Alisandre hē sende in sūch cas him tō rēðe.

Haraldes falshēde þō þē Pōpe ysey þēre,—

And parauntre me him tōlde mōre þan sōþ wēre,— *metrical supplemen.*

þē Pōpe asoilede and blessedde Willam and alle his

þat intō þis bataile mid him ssolde iwis,

And halwede his <sup>1</sup> banēr þat me atvōre him bēre.

þō was hē and alle his gladdore þan hii ēr wēre.

10

Sō þat þis duc hadde <sup>2</sup> aȝēn heruest al ȝāre

His barōns and kniȝtes mid him vor tō fāre.

Tō þē hāvene of Sein Walri þē duc wende þō,

Mid þē men pat hē hadde <sup>3</sup> and abide mō. *And you O.F.*

After heruest þō hor ssipes and hii al p̄reste wēre,

15

And wynd <sup>4</sup> hom cōm after wille hor seiles hii gonne arēre, *same*

And hiderward in þē sē wēl glad þēn wei nōme,

Sō þat bi side Hāstinge tō Engelōnd hii cōme ;

Hom þoȝte þō hii cōme ā lōnd þat al was in hor hōnd.

20

As sōne as þē Duc Willam his <sup>1</sup> fōt sette ā lōnd,

Q̄n of his <sup>1</sup> kniȝtes gradde, ' Hōld vaste, Willam, nōu

Engelōnd, vor þēr nis nō king bote þōu ;

Vor siker þōu bē Engelōnd is nōu þīn iwis.'

þē Duc Willam anōn vorbēd alle his

þat nōn nēre sō wōd tō fōbbȝ, ne nō manēr harm dō þēre

25

Upe þē lōnd þat his <sup>4</sup> was, bote hom pat aȝēn him wēre.

Al an fourtēne niȝt hii bilēvede þēr abōute,

And cōnseilede of batayle and ordeinede hor rōute.

King Harald sat glad ynou at Euerwik at tē mēte,

Sō þat þēr cōm a messagēr ar hē hadde <sup>2</sup> iȝete, *same*

30

And sēde þat Duc Willam tō Hāstinges wās icome,

And his <sup>1</sup> banēr hadde <sup>2</sup> arērd, and þē contreie al inome.

<sup>1</sup> is.  
others.

<sup>2</sup> adde.  
<sup>4</sup> it.

<sup>3</sup> wynd, not in MS. ; supplied from MS. B and



Harald anōn mid grēte herte corāgeūs ynou,  
 As hē of nō mon ne tōlde þūderward vaste hē drou.  
 Hē ne lēt noȝt clīpīe al his<sup>1</sup> folc, sō willesfol hē was,  
 And al for in þē ōper bataile him vēl sō vair cas.

þō Duc Willam wūste þat hē was icōme sō ne  
 A monek hē sende him in messāge and dūde <sup>þat he sley me</sup> sō þe sley:  
 þat lōnd þat him was iȝiue þat hē ssolde him up ȝēlde,  
 Ōper come and dēfeyni þē riȝte mid swērd in þē vēlde.  
 ȝif hē sēde þat hē nadde nōne riȝte þertō,  
 þat ūpe þē Pōpes lōkinge of Rōme, hē ssolde it dō,  
 And hē wolde þertō stōnde al wiþōute fite.  
 Wēr Seint Edward hit him ȝaf, and wēr hē hadde<sup>2</sup> þertō riȝte.  
 Harald sende him wōrd aȝēn þat hē nolde him <sup>ȝeue</sup> nō lōnd,  
 Ne nō lōkinge of Rōme, bote swērd and riȝt hōnd.  
 þō hit ōper ne miȝte bē, eiþer in his<sup>1</sup> sīde  
 Cōnseilede and ȝarkede homi bataile vor tō abīde.

þē Englisse al þē niȝt bivōre vaste bigonne tō singe,  
 And spende al þē niȝt in glotonīe and in drinkinge.  
 þē Normans ne dūde noȝt sō, ac criede on God vaste, <sup>cf. Henry V.</sup>  
 And ssrīve hom, ēch after ōper, þē wule þē niȝt ylaste,  
 And ā morwe hom lēt hoseli mid mildē herte ynou.  
 And sūþþe þē duc wiþ his<sup>1</sup> hōst<sup>2\*</sup> tōward þē bataile drou,  
 An stōunde hē gan abīde, and his<sup>1</sup> kniȝtes rēde:  
 ‘ȝē kniȝtes,’ hē sēde, ‘þat bēþ of sō nōble dēde,  
 þat nēre nevere ōvercome, ne ȝōūre elderne naþemō,  
 Understōndeþ of þē kyng<sup>3</sup> of France þat ȝōūre elderne dūde  
 sō wō,

Hōū mī fader in Paris amidde his<sup>1</sup> kinedōm,  
 Mid prōwesse of ȝōūre faderes mid strengþe him ōvercōme.  
 Understōndeþ hōū ȝōūre elderne þē king nōme alsō,  
 And hēld him vorte hē hadde<sup>2</sup> amended þat hē hadde<sup>2</sup> misdō; 30  
 And Richard þat was þō a child iȝōlde Normandiē,  
 þat was duc hēr bivōre, and þat tō sūch maistrīe

<sup>1</sup> is.<sup>2</sup> adde.<sup>2\*</sup> ost, as always.<sup>3</sup> kunde; other MSS. kyng.

þat at ēche Parlement þat hē in Franice wēre,  
 þat hē wēre igūrd wip swērd þē wule hē wēre þēre,  
 Ne þat þē King of France ne his sō hardī nēre, *though*  
 Ne nōn atte Parlement þat knif ne swērd bēre.  
 Understōndeþ ēk þē dēdes þat þulke Richard dūde alsō, 5  
 þat hē ne overcōm noȝt kinges alōne, ac wēl mōre þērtō,  
 Ac hē overcōm þē dēvel and adōun him caste,  
 Tōgadere as hii wrastlede, and bōnd his<sup>1</sup> hōnden vaste  
 Bihīnde at his<sup>1</sup> rūgge; of sūch prōwessee ȝē þenche,  
 Ne ssāme ȝē noȝt þat Harald, þat evere was of lūper wrenche, 10  
 And bivōre ȝōu was vorswōre, þat hē wolde mid his<sup>1</sup> faile  
 Turne his<sup>1</sup> wōmbe tōward us and his<sup>1</sup> fāce in bataile. ←  
 Understōndeþ þē swikedōm þat his<sup>1</sup> fader and hē wroȝte,  
 And hii þat mid him hēre bēþ, þō hii tō dēpe broȝte  
 Sō villiche Alfrēd mī cosīn, and mī kūnesmen alsō. 15  
 Hōu miȝte in enȝ wise mōre ssāme bē idō?  
 Monīe þat dūde þulke dēde ȝē mōwe hēr isē;  
 Hōu lōnge ssolle hor lūper hēved above hor ssoldren bē?  
 Adraweþ ȝōure swērdes, and lōke wō may dō best,  
 þat me isē ȝōure prōwessee fram ēst tō þē west, 20  
 Vor tō awrēke þat gentil blōd þat sō villiche was inome  
 Of ūr kūnesmen, vor wē mōwe wēl, ūr tīme is nōu icome.  
 Þē duc nadde noȝt al isēd, þat mid ērnest grēt  
 His folc quicliche tō þē bataile sscēt.  
 A swein þat hēt Taylefēr smōt vorþ bivōre þēr, 25  
 And slou anōn an Engliss mon þat a banēr bēr,  
 And eftsōne<sup>2</sup> anōper baneūr, and þē þridde almēst alsō,  
 Ac himstūlf<sup>3</sup> hē was aslawe ar þē dēde wēre ydō.  
 Þē verst ēnde of his<sup>1</sup> hōst bivōre Harald mid sūch ginne  
 Sō þikke<sup>4</sup> sette þat nō mon ne miȝte come wipinne, 30  
 Wip strōnge targes hom bivōre þat archērs ne dūde hom noȝt,  
 Sō þat Normans wēre nei tō grōunde ibroht.

<sup>1</sup> is.<sup>2</sup> ef sone; other MSS. eft sone.<sup>3</sup> hom sulf.<sup>4</sup> þilke.

Willam biþoʒte an quointise, and bigan tō flē vaste,  
 And his <sup>1</sup> folc vorþ mid him as hii wēre aghaste <sup>1\*</sup>,  
 And flōwe oʒer an lōnge dāle and sō up an hey.  
 þē Engliſs hōst was prōut ynou þō hē þis isey,  
 And bigonne him tō sprēde, and after þēn wey nōme. 5  
 þē Normans wēre above þē hūl, þē oʒer upward cōme,  
 And biturnde hom above al ēseliche, as it wolde bē donward,  
 And þē oʒere binēþe ne miʒte noʒt sō quicliche upward,  
 And hii wēre bivōre al tōsprad þat me miʒte bitwēne hom wēnde.  
 7. þē Normans wēre þō wēl porveid abōute in ēche ēnde, 10  
 And stōnes adonward slonge upe hom ynowe,  
 And mid spēres and mid flōn vaste of hom slowe, *unlike*  
 And mid swērd and mid ax vor hii þat upward nōme,  
 Ne miʒte nō wille habbe <sup>2</sup> of dūnt as hii þat donward cōme, 14  
 And hor vantwarde was tōbrōke þat me miʒte wipinne hom wēnde;  
 Sō þat þē Normans vaste slowe in ēch ēnde  
 Of þē Engliſse al vor noʒt, þat þē valeie was nei  
 As hei ifuld mid dēde men as þē dōune an hei. *ma*  
 þē ssētare donward al vor noʒt vaste slowe tō grōunde,  
 Sō þat Harald þoru þen eie issōte was dēþes wōunde; 20  
 And a kniʒt þat isei þat hē was tō dēþe ibroʒt,  
 And smōt him as hē lay binēþe, and slou him as vor noʒt.  
 Fram þat it was ā morwe þē bataile ilaste strōng,  
 Vorte it was hei mid oʒvernōn, and þat was somdēl lōng. *V.*  
 Moni was þē gōde dūnt þat Duc Willam ʒef ā day; 25  
 Vor prē stēdes hē slou under him as me say,  
 Vorpriked and vorarned abōute, and vorwōunded alsō,  
 And debrused aʒēn dēde men ar þē bataile wēre idō;  
 And ʒūt was Willames grāce þulke day sō gōd  
 þat hē nadde nō wōunde warþoru hē ssedde <sup>3</sup> an drōpe blōd. 30  
 þus, lō, þē Engliſse folc vor noʒt tō grōunde cōm,  
 Vor a fals king þat nadde nō riʒt tō þē kinedōm,

<sup>1</sup> is.<sup>1\*</sup> agaste.<sup>2</sup> abbe.<sup>3</sup> ssedde.

gen plunde hiera.

And cōme tō a nywe lōverd þat mōre in riȝte was ;  
 Ac hō nōþer, as me may isē, in pur riȝte nas.  
 And þus was in Normannes hōnd þat lōnd ibroȝt iwis,  
 þat an aunter ȝif evermō keveringe þērof is.  
 Of þē Normans bēþ heye men þat bēþ of Engelōnde  
 And þē lowe men of Saxons, as ich understōnde,  
 Sō þat ȝē sēþ in eīþer sīde wat riȝte ȝē habbeþ<sup>1</sup> þērtō ;  
 Ac ich understōnde þat it was þoru Godes wille ydō.  
 Vor þē wule þē men of þis lōnd pur hēþene wēre,  
 Nō lōnd ne nō folc aȝen hom in armes nēre ;  
 Ac nōw sūþþe þat þet folc avenge cristendōm,  
 And wel lūte wūle hūlde þē biheste þat hē nōm,  
 And turnde tō sleuþe and tō prūte, and tō lecherie,  
 Tō glotonie, and heye men mūche tō robberie,  
 As þē gōstes in a visiōn tō Seint Edward sēde,  
 Wū þēr ssolde in Engelōnd come sūch wrecchēde  
 Vor robberie of heie men, vor clerken hōrdōm,  
 Hōw God wolde sorwe sēnde in þis kinedōm.

5

10

15

Bitwēne Michelmasse<sup>2</sup> and Sein Luc ā Sein Calixtes day,  
 As vēl in þulke ȝēre in a Saterdag,  
 In þē ȝēr of grāce as it vēl alsō  
 A þousend and sixe and sixtī þis bataile was idō.  
 Duc Willam was þō ōld nȳne and þrittī ȝēr,  
 And ōn and þrittī ȝēr hē was of Normandīe duc ēr.  
 Þō þis bataile was ydō Duc Willam lēt bringe  
 Vaire his<sup>3</sup> folc þat was aslawe an ērþe þoru alle þinge.  
 Alle þat wolde lēve hē ȝef þat his<sup>3</sup> fōn an ērþe broȝte ;  
 Haraldes mōder vor hire sone wēl ȝerne him bisoȝte  
 Bī messagērs, and largeliche him bēd of hire<sup>4</sup> þinge  
 Tō grantī hire hire sones bodī an ērþe vor tō bringe.  
 Willam hit sende hire vaire inou wiþōute enȳ þing warevōre,  
 Sō þat it was þoru hire, wiþ grēt honōur ybōre,

20

25

30

<sup>1</sup> abbeþ.

<sup>2</sup> misselmasse.

<sup>3</sup> is.

<sup>4</sup> ire.

Note of her - men  
 her - men

Tō þē hōūs of Waltham, and ibroȝt an ērþe þēre  
In þē hōlī rōde ȝirche þat hē lēt himsūlf rēre,  
An hōūs of religiōn, of canōns ywis.

Hit was þēr vaire an ērþe ibroȝt, as it ȝūt is.

Willam, þis nōble duc, þō hē hadde <sup>1</sup> idō al þis,  
þēn wey hē nōm tō Londone, hē and alle his,  
As king and prince of lōnde wiþ nōbleye ynou.

5

Aȝēn him wiþ vair processiōn þat folc of tōune drou,  
And undervēng him vaire inou as king of þis lōnd.

Þus cōm, lō, Engelōnd intō Normandies hōnd ;

10

And þē Normans ne cōūpe spēche þō bote hor owe spēche,

And spēche French as hii dūde at hōm <sup>2</sup>, and hor children dūde alsō  
tēche,

Sō þat heie men of þis lōnd þat of hor blōd cōme

Hōldeþ alle þulke spēche þat hii of hōm nōme ;

Vor bote a man conne French <sup>3</sup> me telleþ <sup>4</sup> of him lūte.

15

Ac lowe men hōldeþ tō Engliss, and tō hor owe spēche ȝūte.

Ich wēne þēr ne bēþ in al þē world contreyes nōne

þat ne hōldeþ tō hor owe spēche, bote Engelōnd ōne.

Ac wēl me wōt vor tō conne bōpe wēl it is,

Vor þē mōre þat a mon can þē mōre wurþe hē is.

20

## VI. OLD KENTISH SERMONS

### ON THE CALMING OF THE SEA.

‘Ascendente Ihesu in naviculam, secuti sunt eum discipuli eius.  
Et ecce motus factus est magnus in mari ita, ut operiretur fluctibus.  
Erat autem illis ventus contrarius.’

Wē rēdeth ī þē hōlī godspelle of tōdai þat ūre Lōrd Jēsu <sup>5</sup> Crīst  
yēde ōne tīme intō ane ssiþe and hise <sup>6</sup> decīples mid him intō þē

<sup>1</sup> adde.

<sup>2</sup> om.

<sup>3</sup> Frenss.

<sup>4</sup> telþ.

<sup>5</sup> ihu.

<sup>6</sup> isc.

see. And sō hī wēre in þō ssipe, sō arōs a grēat tempeste of  
wīnde; and ūre Lōrd was ileid him don tō slēpe ine þō ssipe ēr  
pane pis tempeste arōs. Hise deciples hedde grēt drēde of pise  
tempeste, sō awākede hine and seiden tō him, 'Lōrd, sāve us; for  
wē perisset.' And hā<sup>1</sup> wiste wēl þet hī ne hadde nocht gōde 5  
belēave ine him, þō seide tō hem, 'Wat drēt yū, folk of litle be-  
liave?' þō arōs up ūre Lōrd and tōk pane wýnd and tō see, and  
al sō rāpe hit was stille. And also þō men þet wēren in þō ssipe  
hedde iseghe þō mirācle, sō awondrede hem michel.

Dis is sī vaire mirāclē þet þet godspel of today us telþ; þērefōre 10  
sal ūre belīave bīc þē betere astrengþed ine swiche Lōrde þet  
siche mirācle mai dō, and dōþ wanne hē wile. Ac hit is us nýede  
þet se þet sucūrede hem ine þā peril, þet us sucūrī ine ūre nīedes,  
þet wē clēpīe tō him þet hā us helpe. And hē hit wille dō  
blēpelīche, yef wē him bisēcheth mercī mid good iwille, al sō 15  
himselfen seith bī þē Hōlī Writes, '*Salus populi ego sum, et cetera*;  
'Ic<sup>1</sup> am,' hā seiþ, 'hēlēre of þē folke; wanne hī tō mē clēpīeth<sup>2</sup> ine  
hire sorghen and ine hire nīedes, ic hī sucūrī, and beneme hem al  
here ēvel withūte ēnde.' Grēde wē tō him mercī sikerlīche, yef sē  
devel us wille acumbri þurch senne, þurch prēde, ōþer þurch anvīe, 20  
ōþer þurch wrēþe, ōþer þurch ōþer manēre of diadlīche senne;  
grēde wē tō him mercī, and sigge wē him, 'Lōrd, sauve us, þet wē  
ne perissi,' and þet hē us delivrī of alle ēveles, and þet hā yef us  
swiche werkes tō dōne in pise wordle, þet þō saulen of us mōte  
bīen isauved ā dōmesdai, and gōn tō þō blisce of hevene. *Quod* 25  
*ipse prestare dignetur, etc.*

# ON THE PARABLE OF THE VINEYARD.

'Simile est regnum celorum homini patrifamilias qui exiit, primo  
mane, conducere operarios in vineam suam.'

Ūre<sup>3</sup> Lōrd God Almichtī tō us spēkeþ ine þō hōlī godespelle of  
today, and us sēaweth one forbisne þet, yef wē willeth dōn his

<sup>1</sup> hic; so in next line also.

<sup>2</sup> clepieth.

<sup>3</sup> Hure.

servise, þet wē sollen habbe þō mēde wēl griat ine heyene. For sō seyth ūre Lōrd ine þō godspelle of tōdai, þet ȝn goodman was þat ferst ūtyēde<sup>1</sup> bī þē moreghen for tō hēre werkmen intō his winyarde, for ane peny of forewerde; and al sō hē hedde imad þise forewerde, sō hā sente hī intō his winyarde. Sō hā dede at undren, and at midday alsō. Þō, þat hit was ayēn þan ēven sō hā kam intō þē marcatte, sō hē fōnd werkmen þet wēre idel. Þō seyde hē tō hem, 'Wee bīe yē idel?' And hīe answerden and seyde, 'Lōrd, for wē ne fōnden tedai þat us hērde.' 'Gōþ nū,' hā seide, sē gōdeman, 'intō mīne winyarde, and ic<sup>2</sup> þat richt is yū sal yeve.' Þōs yēde intō þise winyarde mid þō ȝpre. Þō þet hit was wēl ēven<sup>3</sup>, þō seide þē Lōrd tō his sergant, 'Clēpe þō werkmen, and yēld hem here travail, and agyn tō hem þat cōmen last, and gō al tō þō ferste; yef everiche of hem ane peny.' Sē sergant dede þēs Lōrdes commandement, sō paide þō werkmen and yaf everich ane peny. And sō hī segghen, þō þet bī þē morghen waren icomen, þet hī þet waren last icume hedden here everich ane peny, þō wēnden hī mōre habbe. Þō gruchchede hī amēnges hem, and seyden: 'Þōs laste ȝn ūre habbeþ itravailed, and pū his mākest velaghes tō us þet habbeth al deai ibye ine þīne winyarde, and habbeth<sup>4</sup> ipōled þē berdene of þō þīne, and of þō hēte of al þō daie.' Þō answerede sē gōde man tō ȝn of hem: 'Frēnd,' hā seide, 'I ne dō þē nōn unricht. Wāt forþingkeh þat ic<sup>5</sup> dō mīn iwil.' And alsō ūre Lōrd hedde itōld þise forbisne, sō hē seide efterward, 'Sō sulle þō verste bīe last, and þō laste ferst; fēle biēþ iclēpede ac feawe biēþ icornee.'

Nū ihēreþ þē signefiance. Þēs gōdeman betōckneþ God Almichti, ūre Lōrd. Sē winyard betōckneþ þē servise of ūre Lōrd. þē werkmen betōckneþ alle þō þet dōþ Crīstes servise. Þō tīdes of þē daie betōckneþ þē tīme of þis world. Bīe þē morghen ihērde ūre Lōrd werkmen intō his winyarde þō hā sente þē patriarches at ē begininge of þis wordle<sup>6</sup> ine his<sup>7</sup> servise, þet

<sup>1</sup> nutyede.<sup>2</sup> hic.<sup>3</sup> hi wel even.<sup>4</sup> habbeþ.<sup>5</sup> hic.<sup>6</sup> wordl.<sup>7</sup> is.

purch gōde belēavee him servede and sēden his tēchinge tō alle þō  
 þet hī hedden hit tō siggen. Alsō, at undren and at midday,  
 ihērede hē werkmen intō his winyarde þō hā sente be þō tīme þet  
 Mōysēs was and Aarōn; and ī þē tīme of his prophētes dede hē  
 manī gōd man intō his servise þet, purch <sup>criate</sup> luvē tō him, hēlden  
 and deden his servise. Tōyēnes þan ēven, God Almichtī ihērede  
 werkmen intō his winyarde þō þat hē a <sup>vast</sup> of þis wordle naam flēs  
 and blōd ine þē maideme Seinte Mārie, and <sup>sēawede</sup> ine þis world  
 þō fōnd hē men þet al day hedden ibē idel; wērefōre hē fōnd þet  
 hēpen folk, þet be þō tīme þet was igō, hedden ibē ūt of Godes  
 belīave and of his luvē, and of his servise. Hī ne hedden nocht ibē  
 idel for tō dōne þō develes werkes; ac pērefōre seith þet godspel  
 þet hedden ibē idel, þō þet hī nedden bilēved ane God Almichtī,  
 ne him lovīe, ne him servī. For al þat is ine þis wordle þet man is,  
 bote yef hā luvīe God Almichtī and him servī, al hit him may  
 þenche forlōre and idelnesse. Þō arēsūnede ūre Lōrd þē pāens be  
 hise apostles, wērefōre <sup>1</sup> hī hedden ibē sō lōnge idel, þō þet hī ne  
 hedden ibē in his servise. Þō answerden þē pāens, þet nōn ne  
 hedden ihērd hī; þet is tō sigge, þet hī ne hedden never te ihēd  
 prophēte, ne apostle, ne prēchūr, þet hem sēawde, ne hem tachte,  
 hū hī <sup>2</sup> solden ine Gode belēve, ne him servī. 'Gōþ,' ā seide, ūre  
 Lōrd, 'intō mīne winyarde, þet is intō <sup>3</sup> mīne belēave, and ic <sup>4</sup> yū  
 sal yēve yūre penī, þet is heverīche blisce.' Þō hēpen men yēden  
 be þā daghen intō Crīstes servise. And wē, þet of hem bīep icume  
 and habbeþ cristendōm underfōnge, bīep ientred intō Crīstes ser-  
 vise; pērefōre wē sollen habbe ūre penī, þet is þē blisce of hevene,  
 al sō wēl ase þō þet cōmen bī þē morghen. For al sō wē hōpīep  
 for te habbe heverīche blisce, ase þō patriarches and þō prophētes  
 and þō apostles and þō gōde men þet hwīlem ine þis world God  
 Almichtī serveden.

Sō as wē hābeþ iseid of divers wordles, þet God Almichtī dede  
 werkmen intō his winyarde, sō wē mōwe sigge of þō ēlde of  
 everiche men. For God Almichtī dēþ werkmen intō his winyarde

<sup>1</sup> vrefore.

<sup>2</sup> i.

<sup>3</sup> inte.

<sup>4</sup> hic.



bī pē morghen wanne hā clēpē of swiche pēr biēp intō his servīse  
 ine here childhēde, wanne hī of þis world wēndēp beswō þet hī ne  
 be ine nō diadlīch senne. At undren hā sent men intō his win-  
 yarde, þet ā turnēp intō his servīse of āge of man. At middai,  
 wanne pē dai is al pēr hōtest, betōkned þō men of þryttī<sup>1</sup> wyntre, 5  
 q̄per of furtī, for pē nāture of man is of grēater strengþe and of  
 grēater hēte ine þō āge. Sō ēven bitōcknep ēlde of man, þet is sē  
 ēnde of pē live. Ūre Lōrd dēp werkmen intō his winyarde agēnes  
 þō ēven, wanne sēle ine here ēlde wēndēp ūt of here sēnne intō  
 Crīstes servīse. Al<sup>2</sup> sō solle hī habbe þō blisce of hevene ase þō 10  
 þet ferst cōmen intō pē winyarde<sup>3</sup>. Nocht forþan for pise grīate  
 būntē þet ūre Lōrd yef ne solde nō man tārġ for tō wēnde tō  
 Gōd Almichtī, ne him tō servī; for alsō seid þet Hōlī Writ þet nōn  
 ne wōt þane dai of his dīape, for man mai lōnge lives wēne, and  
 ofte him legheþ sē wrench.

Nū, gōde men, yē habbēp iherd þet godspel and pē forbiſne. Nū  
 lōkeþ yef yē biēp withinne þō winyarde, þet is yef<sup>4</sup> yē biēp ine  
 Godes servīse, yef yē biēp withūte diadlīche senne, yef yē hātēp<sup>5</sup>  
 þat hē<sup>6</sup> hātēp, yef yē luvēp þet hē luvēp, and dōþ þet hē hōt; and  
 bute yē dō, yē biēp ūt<sup>7</sup> of his winyarde, þet is ūt of his servīse. 20  
 And yē dōþ þet ūre Lōrd hōt, sō yē ofserveþ þane penī, þet is  
 heverīche blisce, yē ofserveþ þet good þet nōn herte ne may  
 ipenche, ne nōn yare iherē, ne tunge telle þō blisce þet God halt  
 alle þō þet hine luvēp. Þider, Lōrd, grantī us tō cumene. *Quod*  
*ipse prestare dignetur per, etc.*

<sup>1</sup> xxx.<sup>2</sup> as.<sup>3</sup> winyyarde.<sup>4</sup> þet yef.<sup>5</sup> hatied.<sup>6</sup> he he.<sup>7</sup> hut.

## VII. THE AYENBITE OF INWIT, OR REMORSE OF CONSCIENCE

### VOR TO LYERNY STERVE.

ONNĒAPE sterfþ<sup>1</sup> þet ylŷerned ne heþ. Lŷerne tō sterve, þanne ssel<sup>2</sup> þōū conne libbe; vor nōn wēl libbe, ne ssel conne, þet tō sterve ylŷerned ne heþ, and þē ilke aryt is yclēped wreche þet ne can libbe, ne ne dar sterve. Yef þōū wylt libbe wriliche, lŷerne tō sterve gledliche. Yef þōū mē zayst, hōū me hit ssel lŷernȳ, ich 5 hit wyle þē zigge an hāste. Þōū ssel ywyte þet þis lŷf ne is bote dŷap, vor dŷap is a wēdinge and þet ēch wōt; and þērvōre me zayþ of ane manne hwanne hē sterfþ, ‘Hē wēnt,’ and hwanne hē is dŷad, ‘Hē is ywent.’ Þis lŷf alswō ne is bote a wēdyngne vorzōþe, vorzōþe a wēdinge wēl ssort; vor al þet lŷf of ane 10 manne, þaz hē levede a þōusond yēar, þet ne ssolde bȳ bote ōnlēpȳ prikke tō þē zyþe of þē ōþre lŷve þet evre wypōute ēnde ssel ylēste, ōþer ine zorþe ōþer ine blisse wypōute ēndyngne. Þis ōūs wytneset wēl þē kyng, þē ērl, þē prince, þē emperōūr, þet þē blysse of þē wordle hedden zomtȳme, ac<sup>3</sup> nōū ine helle wēpeþ and 15 grēdeþ, yelleþ and zorþeþ: ‘A, allas<sup>4</sup>, hwet is ōūs worþ ōūre pōūēr, worþsippe, nōblesse, richesse, blisse, and bōst? Al hit ys ywent wēl rapre þanne ssed, ōþer vozel vlȳinde, ōþer quarēl of arblaste. And þōūs gēþ al ōūre lŷf. Nōū wē wēre ybōre, and an hāste dŷad; ne al ōūre lŷf nes naȳt bote a lȳte prikke, nōū wē bȳeþ ine zorþe 20 wypōute ēnde. Ōūre blisse is ywent intō wōp, ōūre karoles intō zorþe; gerlōndes, rōbes, playinges, messinges, and alle guodes bȳeþ ōūs yfayled.’ Zuyche bȳeþ þō zōnges of helle ase þē wrītinge ōūs

<sup>1</sup> sterf.<sup>2</sup> Margin, Note wel þerne capitele.<sup>3</sup> ac, not in MS.<sup>4</sup> Margin, þe zang of helle.

telþ, ōūs vor tō ssewȳ þet þis lȳf ne is bote a wēndynge wēl ssort ;  
 and þis wordle ne is bote a wēndynge, and libbe ne is bote a  
 wēndynge. Þanne ne is libbe bote sterve, and þet is zōþ ase pater-  
 noster ; vor hwanne þōū begonne libbe, an hāste þōū begonne tō  
 sterve ; and al þīn ēlde, and al þīne tīme þet ys yguo, þē dȳaþ þē 5  
 heþ ywonne and halt. Þōū zayst þet þōū hest zixtī yēar ; þē dȳaþ  
 hīse heþ, and neveremō his nele þē yēlde. Þērvōre is þet wyt of  
 þē wordle folȳe, and þē clerk, zȳindē, nē yzyȳþ naȳt ; day and niȳt,  
 mākeþ ō þing, and þē mōre þet hit mākeþ þē lesse zuō knāweþ ;  
 alneway sterveþ, and hī ne conne sterve, vor day and nyȳt þōū 10  
 sterfst, as ich þē habbe yzēd.

Yēt eft ine ōþre manēre ich þē tēche þise clergie, þet þōū conne  
 wēl libbe and wēl sterve. Nōū yhyer and onderstand. Þē dȳaþ  
 ne is bot a tōdēlinge of þē zaule and of þē bodȳe, and þet ēch wēl  
 wōt. Nōū ōūs tēkþ þē wȳse Cātōūn : ' Lȳerne wē, ' zayþ hē, ' tō 15  
 sterve ; tōdēle wē þane gōst of þē bodie ofte. ' Þet deden þē mēste  
 wȳse of þise philosōphes þet þis lif zuō moche hāteden, and þē  
 wordle zuō moche onwōrþede, and zuō moche wylnede lȳf naȳt  
 dȳeadlich þet hī westen be hare wylle ; ac hit nes ham naȳt wōrþ,  
 vor hī ne hedden nōn grāce ne þē belēave of Jēsu Crīst. Ac þē 20  
 hōlȳ men þet lovieþ Gōd and ylēveþ þet, of þrī dȳeapes habbeþ þē  
 tway ypased. Vor þēr is dȳaþ tō zehne<sup>1</sup>, and dȳaþ tō þē wordle ;  
 nōū abydeþ þane þridde dȳeap, þet is þē tōdiztinge of þē zaule and  
 of þē bodie. Betwēne ham and Paradȳs nē is bote a lȳte wōȳ þet  
 hȳ agelteþ be þenchinge and be wylnynge. And yef þet bōū is of 25  
 þis half, þē herte and þē gōst is of ōþer half. Þēr hȳ habbeþ hyre  
 blēvinge, as zayþ Saynte Paul, hire sōlās, hire blisse, and hire  
 confort, and alle hire lōstes. And þērvōre hȳ hātȳeþ þis lȳf, þet ne  
 is bote dȳaþ, and wylneþ þane dȳaþ bodȳlich ; vor þet is damezēle  
 Bēreblisse, þet is<sup>1a</sup> þē dȳaþ þet alle þē halȳen corōūneþ and dōþ 30  
 intō blisse. Dȳaþ<sup>2</sup> is tō guode men ende of alle kwēade, and gāte  
 and inguoynge of alle guode. Dȳaþ is þē strēam þet tōdēlþ dȳaþ  
 and lȳf. Dȳaþ is of þis half, lif of ōþre half. Ac þē wȳse of þise

<sup>1</sup> Margin, Note wel þri dyapes. <sup>1a</sup> is, not in MS. <sup>2</sup> Margin, Hwet is dyap.

wordle, þet of þis half þē strēme yzȳep zuō briȳte, of ȳper half hī  
 naȳt ne yzȳep, and þērvōre his clēpeþ þē wriȳnge fōles and yblent;  
 vor þērne dȳap hī clēpieþ lȳf, and þane dȳap, þet is tō þē guoden  
 beginnynge of live, hī hit clēpieþ þan ēnde. And þērvōre hȳ  
 hātȳep zuō moche þane dȳap, vor hī nyteþ hwet hit is, ne of  
 ȳper half þē strēame ne habbeþ naȳt yblēved, and naȳt ne wōt þet  
 ȳut ne gēþ. *you not and*

Þanne yef þōū wylt ywyte hwet is guod and hwet is kwēad, guo  
 ȳut of þī zelve, guo ȳut of þē wordle, lierne tō sterve. Tōdēl þīne  
 zaule vram þē bodȳe be þoȳte; zēnd þīne herte intō þē ȳpre wordle, 10  
 þet is tō hevene, intō helle, intō purgātorie, þēr þōū ssel<sup>1</sup> yȳ hwet  
 is guod and hwet is kwēad. Ine helle þōū ssel<sup>2</sup> yȳ mō zorȳes  
 þanne me moȳe devīsȳ, ine purgātorie mō tormens þanne me moȳe  
 þōlȳe, ine Paradȳs mōre blisse þanne me moȳe wȳlnȳ. Helle þē  
 ssel tēche hōū God awrēkþ dȳadlȳch zenne; purgātorie þē ssel 15  
 sēaw; hōū God clenȳep vēniel zenne; ine hevene þōū ssel<sup>3</sup> yȳ  
 ȳpenliche hōū virtues and guode dēdes bȳep heȳliche yȳlde. Ine  
 þis þrī þinges is al þet is nȳed, wel tō wytene hōū me ssel conne  
 libbe and wēl sterve. Nōū lōke eftȳōne a lȳte and ne lȳene þē  
 naȳt tō piȳe þrī þinges, vor þet þōū lȳernest tō hātȳe zenne. 20  
 Voryet þī bodȳ ȳnes a dȳȳ; guo intō helle ine þīne libbinde, þet  
 þōū ne guo ine þīne stervingē. Þis dēþ ofte þē hōlī man and þē  
 wȳse. Þēr<sup>3</sup> þōū ssel<sup>4</sup> yȳ al þet herte hātȳep and bevlȳþ, and  
 defeaute of alle guode, ynoȳ of alle kwēade, vēr bērnȳnde, brēnȳstōn  
 stinkinde, tempeste brayinde, vōule dȳevlen, hongre and þorst þet 25  
 me ne may naȳt stōnchī, dȳverse pīnes and wēpinges and zorȳes mō  
 þanne herte moȳe þanche, ne tonge telle, and evre ssel ylēste  
 wȳpōute ēnde. And þērvōre is þē ilke zorȳe wēl yclēped dȳap  
 wȳpōute ēnde. And hȳanne þōū yȳȳt þet hit behōveþ zuō dȳere  
 ābēgge ȳnlēpȳ dȳadlich zenne, þē woldest þē rapre lēte bē vlaze 30  
 quik þanne þōū dorstest tō ȳnelēpī dȳadliche zenne consentī.

Afterward<sup>4</sup> guo intō purgātorie þēr þōū ssel<sup>4</sup> yȳ þē pīnes of þē

<sup>1</sup> sseleit.

<sup>2</sup> ssel.

<sup>3</sup> Margin, þe pines of helle.

<sup>4</sup> Margin, Of Purgatorie.

zaules þet h̄yer hedden <sup>repar</sup> vorþen<sup>h</sup>chinge, ak n̄ere naȝt volliche yclenzed.  
 Nōū hī dōþ þēr þē lēvinge of hare penonce alhwet þet hī b̄yēþ  
 briȝte and clēne ase hī wēren at ē poynt and at ē tūme hwanne hī  
 yēden ōūt<sup>1</sup> of þē welle of cristninge. Ac þē ilke penonce ys wēl  
 grislich and hārd; vor al þet evre þōleden þē hōlȝ martires, ōper  
 wyfmen þet travayleþ of childe, of zorȝe ne ys bote a beþ ine chāld  
 weter tō þē reward of þē fornayse hwērinne bērneþ þē zaules alhwet,  
 hī b̄yēþ yclenzed, ase gōld al yclenzed<sup>2</sup> ine þē vēre. Me ne vīnt  
 lesse þanne yclenzed, vor þet vēr is of zuyche kēnde, al þet hit  
 vīnt ine þē zaule of gelte, of dēde, of spēche, of þoȝte þet ȝerneþ tō  
 zenne ōper līte ōper moche, al vorbērnþ and clenzeþ. And þēr b̄yēþ  
 ypunissed and awrēke alle vēnyal zennes, þet wē clēpēþ līte zennes,  
 þet wē dōþ ofte, and smāle sōle þoȝtes, wōrdes ydele, trāfles, scōrnēs,  
 and alle ōpre ydelnesses, alhwet hī b̄y worþe tō guo intō hevene hwēr  
 ne gēþ in naȝt bote hit b̄y riȝt briȝt. Þet ilke vēr drēdeþ þō þet b̄y  
 hare myȝte ham lōkeþ vram d̄yadlich zenne, and lōkeþ hōlȝliche  
 hare herten and hare bodȝes and hare mōūpes and þē vīf wyttes  
 vram alle zenne, and zuō libbeþ ase hī ssolden ēche daye tō dōme  
 come tōvōre God. And þērvōre þet nōn ne may libbe wypōūte  
 zenne; vor, ase zayþ Salomōn, ‘Zeve ȝīpe a day valþ þē guode tō  
 man.’ And þērvōre, be hōlȝ ssrifte and be t̄yeares and be bēnes,  
 hī dōþ hare miȝte ham zelve tō arēre and tō amendi; and hām  
 zelve zuō dēme þet hī onderstōnde tō volȝi þane laste dōm, vor hwō  
 h̄ier him dēmp zōpliche him ne worþ nōn hēde tō b̄y vorlōre at ē  
 daye of dōme. And þus me l̄yerneþ kwēad tō knāwe and tō bevlȝ,  
 and alle zennes tō hātȝe, grat<sup>3</sup> and smal, and onderstōnde þē hōlȝ  
 drēde of God þet is beginnyng of guod lif and of alle guode.

Ac hit ne is naȝt ynoȝ tō lēte þē kwēades bote me l̄yernȝ þet  
 guod tō dōne, and boȝe yef me zēche þē virtues, vor wypōūte ham  
 nōn-ariȝt wēl ne leveþ. Þanne yef þōū wylt l̄yernȝ wēl tō libbe be  
 virtue, l̄yerne zuō, ase ich þē habbe yzēd, tō sterve. Tōdēl þīne  
 gōst vram þīne bodȝe be þoȝte and be wylninge; guo ōūt of þīse  
 wordle stervinde; guo intō þē lōnde of þē libbynde þēr nōn ne

<sup>1</sup> ouot.<sup>2</sup> yclenzed.<sup>3</sup> and grat.

sterf<sup>1</sup>, ne yeal<sup>2</sup>, þet is ine Paradys. Þer me lȳerneþ wēl tō libbe  
 an wyt and <sup>þe</sup> porteyse, vor þer ne may guo in nō vyleynē; þer is  
 blisfolle<sup>3</sup> ~~velazrede~~ of God and of āngles and of halzen; þer opwexep  
 alle guodes, vayrhēde, richesse, worþssippe, blisse, vȳrtue, love, wyt,  
 joye, wypōute ēnde; þer ne is nōn ypocrysē, ne bāret, ne blōndinge,  
 ne discord, ne envȳe, ne hunger, ne þorst, ne hēte, ne chēle, ne  
 kwēad, ne zorȳe, ne drēde of vȳendes, ac alneway fēstes and kinges  
 brēdales, zōnges and blisse wypōute ēnde. Þē ilke blisse is zuō grat  
 þet hwō þet hedde ytāke þerof ennelēpi drōpe of þē lēste þinge þet  
 þer ys, hē ssolde bȳ of þē love of God zuō dronke þet al þē blisse  
 of þise wordle him ssolde bȳ drēde and wō; rychesses, dōng;  
 worþssipes, vōulhēde, and þē ilke ~~þe~~ grēate love þet hē ssolde  
 habbe tō come þer, him ssolde, bȳ an hondred þōuzen zȳpe, þē  
 mōre hardiliche hāȳe zenne and lovȳe vȳrtues þet is al þē drēde of  
 helle hwērof ich habbe bevōre ispeke; vor love is mōre stranger  
 þanne drēde. And þanne is þet lȳf vayr and oneste, þanne me  
 hevȳȳt þet kwēad and me dēþ þet guod, naȳt vor drēde vor tō bȳ  
 yspild, ac vor þē wynnyng of hevene and vor þē love of God and  
 vor þē grēate clennessē þet vȳrtue heþ and guod lȳf. And þē ilke  
 þet love lēdeþ, hē zēkþ rapre, and lesse him cōstneþ, þanne him  
 þet serveþ God be drēde. Þē hāre ȳernþ, þē grȳhond hym volȳeþ,  
 þē ȳn be drēde, þē ȳper be wynnyng; þē ȳn vȳȳþ, þē ȳpor hyne  
 dryȳþ. Þē hōlȳ mān ȳernþ ase grȳhond þet habbeþ al day hare  
 ēȳe tō hevene, hwēr hī yȳȳeþ þē praye þet hī drȳȳeþ; and þervōre  
 hȳ voryetep alle ȳpre guodes, ase dēþ þē gentyl hond hwanne  
 hā zȳþ his praye tōvōre his ēȳen.

Þis is þet lȳf of þē wēl lovynde of gentil herte and affayted, þet  
 zuō moche lovȳeþ vȳrtue and hāȳeþ zenne þet, yef hī wēren zykere  
 þet me ne ssolde his conne ne God ne ssolde his awrēke, ham ne  
 daynede naȳt tō dō zenne; ac al hare penchinges and al hare  
 wyllis hire herten clenliche lōki and agrȳpi þet hī bȳ worpi tō  
 habbe þē blisse of Paradys, hwēr nō cherl ne ssel come in, ne  
 vals, ne þȳef, ne prōūd, vor þē worse ssolde bȳ þē velazrede.

<sup>1</sup> sterf.

<sup>2</sup> and wyt an.

<sup>3</sup> Margin, Of þe blisses of paradis.

# VIII. TREVISA'S TRANSLATION OF HIGDEN'S POLYCHRONICON

## BOOK I, CHAPTER LVIII. THE INHABITANTS OF BRITAIN.

BRYTŌNS wonede fīrst in þis ȳlōnd þē 3ēr of Hēlȳ þē prēost eyztetēne; of Silvius Posthumus, King of Latȳns, enlevene; after þē tākyng of Troye þrē and fourtȳ 3ēre<sup>1</sup>; tōfōre þē būldynge of Rōme foure hondred and twō and thrytȳ. Hȳ<sup>2</sup> cōme hyder and<sup>3</sup> tōk here cōurs fram Armoryc þat<sup>4</sup> nōw ys þē ōþer<sup>5</sup> Brytayn; hȳ 5 hūld lōng tȳme þē sōūþ contrays of þē ȳlōnd. Hyt byfūl afterward in Vespāsian hys tȳme, Duk of Rōme, þat þē Pictes ōut of Scitia<sup>6</sup> schipede intō ocean, and wēre ydryve abōūte wip þē wȳnd and entrede intō þē norþ cōstes of Īrlōnd, and fōnd þer Scottes and prayede for tō hāve a plāce tō wonȳ ynne, and myȳte nōn gete; 10 for ȳrlōnd, as Scottes seyde, myȳte noȳt susteyne bōpe pēople. Scottes sende þē Pictes tō þē norþ sȳdes of Britayn, and byheet ham help aȳēnes þē Britons þat wēre enemȳes ȳif hȳ wōlde arȳse, and tōk ham tō wȳves of here douȳtres apon sūch condiciōn: ȳif 15 dōūteful whō scholde hāve ryȳt for tō bē kyng, ā scholde rāper 15 chēose ham a kyng of þē mōder sȳde þan of þē fader sȳde, of þē wymmen kyn rāper þan of þē (men) kyn. Yn<sup>7</sup> Vespāsian þē emperōr<sup>8</sup> hys tȳme, whan Mārius Arvirāgus hys sone was kyng of Britōns, ōn Rodrīc, Kyng of Pictes, cōm ōut of Scitia and gan tō destruye Scotlōnd. Þanne Mārius þē kyng slouȳ þis Rodrīc and 20 ȳaf þē norþ partȳ of Scotlōnd, þat hatte Cathēnesia, tō þē men þat wēȳ ycome wip Rodrīc and wēre ōvercome wip hym, for tō wone

<sup>1</sup> 3ere not in MS.<sup>2</sup> Beda, libro primo, before sentence as authority for statement; so in other cases of authorities.<sup>3</sup> &, as often.<sup>4</sup> þt, as usual.<sup>5</sup> þoþer.<sup>6</sup> Scitia, as always.<sup>7</sup> Gaufridus before sentence.<sup>8</sup> þempor, with abbreviation for ur, or.

England I 667f.  
Z. ... "Muller" ...  
C. C. ...

ynne. Bote þēos men hadde nō wýves, ne nōn myzte habbe of þē  
 nāciōn of Britōns; þērfōre hý seylede intō Yrlōnd, and tōk ham  
 tō<sup>1</sup> wýves Yryschmen doȝters, at þat covenaut þat þē mōder blōd  
 scholde bē put tōfōre yn successiōn of heritāge. Nōpelēs<sup>2</sup> Servius<sup>3</sup>  
 super Vergiliūm seiþ þat Pictes būþ Agatirses þat hadde som wonyng 5  
 plāces abōute þē wateres of Scitia, and ā būþ yclēpud Pictes  
 bycause of peyntyng and smyttyng of wondes þat būþ ysēne on her  
 bodies; for hý hadde muche hem, and wēre ofte bōistouslych ylete  
 blōd and hadde mený wondes ysēne on here body, sō þat hý sēmede  
 as hýt wēre men ypeynt wiþ wondes; þērfōre ā wēre yclēpud 10  
 Pictes, as hýt wēre peynted<sup>4</sup> men. Þēose men and þē Gōtes būþ  
 al ōn pēople; for whanne Maximus þē tiraunt was awent ōut of  
 Britayn intō Fraunce for tō occupie þē empere,<sup>5</sup> þanne Gratiānus  
 and Valentiniānus, þat wēre brēþeren<sup>6</sup> and felowes of þē emperōr,  
 brouȝte þēose Gōthes ōut of Scitia wiþ grēt ȝeftes, wiþ flatryng and 15  
 fair byhestes, into þē north contrays of Britayn, for ā wēre stalworþ  
 and strōng men of armes, and sende ham hý schipes tō werre apon  
 þē Britōns þat wēre þō nāked and baar, wiþōute knyȝtes and men  
 of armes. And sō þēoves and bribōrs wēre ymad men of lōnd and  
 of contray, and wonede in þē norþ contrayes and būlde þēr citēs 20  
 and tōūnes. Carausius<sup>7</sup> þē tiraunt slouȝ Bassiānus bý help and  
 trēsōn of þē Pictes þat cōme in help and socōur of Bassiānus, and  
 ȝaf þē Pictes a wonyng plāce in Albānia, þat ys Scotlōnd. Þar  
 þay wonede lōng týme afterward, ymelled wiþ Brytōns. Þanne  
 seþþe<sup>8</sup> þat Pictes occupiede rāþer þē norþ sýde of Scotlōnd, hýt 25  
 sēmeþ þat þē wonyng plāce þat þis<sup>9</sup> Carausius ȝaf ham ys þē sōūþ  
 sýde of Scotlōnd þat strechcheþ fram þē þwartōver wal of Rōmayn  
 work tō þē Scottysch sē, and conteyneþ Galway and Lodovia,  
 Lodway. Þērof Bēda, *libro tertio, capitulo secundo*, spēkeþ in þis  
 manēre: Ninian, þē hōlý man, convertede þē sōūþ Pictes; after 30  
 ward þē Saxons cōme and mādē þat contray lōnge tō Brenicia, þē  
 norþ partý of Norþūmberlōnd, fortō þat Kynādius, Alpinus hys

<sup>1</sup> two. <sup>2</sup> Giraldus. <sup>3</sup> Sirvius. <sup>4</sup> peyntud. <sup>5</sup> þempere, as in next line.

<sup>6</sup> brēþeren.

<sup>7</sup> Gaufridus.

<sup>8</sup> seþþe.

<sup>9</sup> þes.



sone, kyng of Scotlōnd, put out þē Pictes and mæde þat contray þat ys bytwēne Twēde and þē Scottysch sē lōnge tō hys kyngdōm. Afterward<sup>1</sup> lōng tyme þē Scottes wēr ylad bȳ Duk Reuda and cōme out of Yrlōnd, þat ys þē propre contray of Scottes, and wiþ love oþer with strengthe mæde ham a plāce fast bȳ þē Pictes, in þē 5 norþ sȳde of þat arm of þē sē þat brēkeþ intō þē lōnd in þē west sȳde, þat departede in ołd tyme bytwēne Britōns and Pictes. Of þis Duk Reuda þē Scottes hadde þē nāme, and wēr yclēped Dalreudines, as hyt wēre Reuda hys part, for in here spēche a part ys yclēped dāl. Þē<sup>2</sup> Pictes myȝt hāve nō wȳves of Britōns, bōte<sup>10</sup> þay tōk ham wȳves of Yrisch Scottes and byȝode ham fair for tō wonȳ wiþ ham, and grauntede ham a lōnd bȳ þē sēsȳde þar þē sē ys narow; þat lōnd nōw hatte Galway. Yrisch<sup>3</sup> Scottes lōndede at Argail, þat is Scottene clyf, for Scottes lōndede þare for tō harmȳe þē Britōns oþer for þat plāce ys next tō Yrlōnd for tō cōme alōnd<sup>15</sup> in Britayn. And<sup>4</sup> sō þē Scottes, after Britōns and Pictes, mæde þē ridde manēr pēople wonyng in Bretayn.

Þanne after þat cōme þē Saxons, at þē prayng of þē Britōns, tō helpe ham aȝēnes þē Scottes and þē Pictes. And þē Britōns wēr yput out anōn tō Wāles, and Saxons occupied þē lōnd lȳtel and<sup>20</sup> lȳtel, and eft mōre and mōre, streȳt anōn tō þē Scottysch sē; and sō Saxons mæde þē furþe manēr of men in þē ylōnd of Britayn. For<sup>5</sup> Saxons and Angles cōme out of Germania; ȝet som Britōns þat woneþ nyȝ clēpeþ ham schortlȳch Germans. Nōpelēs, abōute þē ȝēr of oure Lōrd eyȝte hondred, Egbertus, kyng of West Saxon,<sup>25</sup> comaundede and heet clēpe al men of þē lōnd Englyschmen. Þanne<sup>6</sup> after þat þē Dānes pursued<sup>7</sup> þē lōnd abōute an twō hondred ȝēr, þat ys tō mēnyng fram þē forseȳde Egbert hys tyme anōn tō Seint Edward hys tyme, and mæde þē fyfte manēr pēople in þē ylōnd, bote hȳ failede afterward. At tē laste cōme Normans under<sup>30</sup> Duk William and suduȳde Englyschmen, and ȝet hōldeþ þē lōnd;

<sup>1</sup> Beda, libro quinto, capitulo quinto.<sup>2</sup> Giraldus, distinctio prima.<sup>3</sup> Marianus.<sup>4</sup> Beda.<sup>5</sup> Beda, libro quinto, capitulo quinto.<sup>6</sup> Alfridus.<sup>7</sup> pursued.

and hȳ mǣde þē syxte pēople in þē ȳlōnd. Bote in þē fūrste Kyng Henrȳ hys tȳme cōme menȳ Flemmyngs and fēng a wonyng plāce for a tȳme bysides Mailrōs, in þē west sȳde of Engelōnd, and mǣde þē seveþe pēople in þē ȳlōnd. Nōþelēs, bȳ hēste of þē sǣme kyng, ā wēr yhōve þennes and yput tō Haverfōrd hys sȳde, in þē west sȳde of Wāles. And sō nōw in Brytayn Dānes and Pictes faileþ al ōūt, and fȳf nāciōns woneþ þērynne : þat būþ Scottes in Albānia, þat ys Scotlōnd; Britōns in Cambria, þat ys Wāles, bote þat Flemmyngs woneþ yn West Wāles; and Normans and Englyschmen ymelled yn al þē ȳlōnd. For hyt ys nō dōūte in stōryes hōw<sup>1</sup> and 10 in what manēre þē Dānes wēr yputt away and destroyed ōūt of Britayn; nōw hyt ys tō declāryng hōw þē Pictes<sup>2</sup> wēr destruyd and faylede.

Britayn<sup>3</sup> was somtȳme occupied with Saxons, and pēs was ymād and ystābled wip þē Pictes. Þanne þē Scottes þat cōme wip þē 15 Pictes sȳe þat þē Pictes þey wēre<sup>4</sup> lēss þan þē Scottes, and wēr nōbler of dēdes and bettre men of armes þan wēr þē Scottes, þanne þē Scottes turnde tō here kūnde trēsōns þat hȳ useþ ofte, for in trēsōn ā passeþ ōpere men and būþ traitōurs as hyt wēr bȳ kūnde. For þay prayde tō a feste al þē grēte of þē Pictes, and weytēde here 20 tȳme whanne þē Pictes wēr at ēse and merȳ, and hadde wēl ydronke<sup>5</sup>, and drouȳ ōūt nayles þat hūld up þē holouȳ benches under þē Pictes, and þē Pictes sodeynlȳch and unwar fēl ōver þē hammes intō a wonder pūtšal. Þanne þē Scottes fūl on þē Pictes and slouȳ ham. and lefte nōn alȳve; and sō of þē twey pēople þē better 25 werriōur was hōlȳch destruyd. Bote þē ōper<sup>6</sup>, þat būþ þē Scottes þat wēre wēl unlȳch tō þē Pictes, tōk profyt bȳ þat fals trēsōn; for ā tōk al þat lōnd and hōldeth hyt ȳet hedertō, and clēpeþ hyt Scotlōnd after here ounē nāme. Þat tȳme, þat was in Kyng Edgar hys tȳme, Kynādius, Alpīnus hys sone, was lēdar of Scottes, and 30 werrede in Pictē lōnd and destruyde þē Pictes; hē werrede six

<sup>1</sup> houȳ.<sup>2</sup> Pittes, as also in l. 15.<sup>3</sup> Giraldus, *distinctione prima*,

capitulo septimo decimo.

<sup>4</sup> aware.<sup>5</sup> ydrongke.<sup>6</sup> þoþer.

sýpes in Saxon, and tōk al þē lōnd þat ys bytwēne Twēde and þē Scottysch sē wīþ wrōng and wīþ strengthe.

#### CHAPTER LIX. ON THE LANGUAGES OF THE INHABITANTS.

As hyt ys ykñowe hōūz menȳ manēr pēople būþ in þis ȳlōnd, þēr būþ alsō of sō menȳ pēople lōngāges and tonges ; nōþelēs Walschmen and Scottes, þat būþ noȳt ymelled wīþ ōþer nāciōns, hōldeþ wēl nyȳ here fūrste lōngāge and spēche, bote ȳef Scottes þat wēre som tȳme confederat and wonede wīþ þē Pictes drawe somewhat after here spēche. Bote þē Flemmynges, þat woned in þē west sȳde of Wāles, habbeþ yleft here strānge spēche and spēkeþ Saxonlȳch ynow. Alsō Englysch men, þeyȳ hȳ hadde fram þē bygynnyng prē manēr spēche, sōūperon, norþeron, and myddel spēche, in þē myddel of þē lōnd, as hȳ cōme of þrē manēr pēople of Germānia, nōþelēs, bȳ commyxstīōn and mellyng fūrst wīþ Dānes and afterward wīþ Normans, in menȳe þē contray lōngāge ys apeyred, and som useþ strānge wlaffyng, chyteryng, haryng and garryng, grisbittȳng. Þis apeyryng of þē būrptōnge ys bycause of twey þinges. Ōn ys, for chyldern in scōle, aȳēnes þē usāge and manēre of al ōþer nāciōns, būþ compelled for tō lēve hēre oune lōngāge and for tō construe here lessōns and here þinges ā Freynsch, and habbeþ sūþthe þē Normans cōme fūrst intō Engelōnd. Alsō gentilmen children būþ ytauzt for tō spēke Freynsch fram tȳme þat ā būþ yrokked in here crādel, and conneþ spēke and playe wīþ a child hys brouch ; and uplōndysch<sup>1</sup> men wol lȳkne hamsylf tō gentilmen, and fōndeþ wīþ grēt bysȳnes for tō spēke Freynsch for tō bē mōre ytōld of.

Þys<sup>2</sup> manēre was moche yused tōfōre þē fūrste moreyn, and ys seþthe somdēl ychaunged. For Jōhan<sup>3</sup> Cornwal, a mayster of gramēre, chayngede þē lōre in gramērsōle and construcciōn of Freynsch intō Englysch ; and Richard Pencrych lurnede þat manēre tēchyng of hym, and ōþer men of Pencrych, sō þat nōw, þē ȳer of

<sup>1</sup> oplondysch.

<sup>2</sup> Trevisa, indicating addition by translator.

<sup>3</sup> Iohan.

ōūre Lōrd a þōūsond þrē hondred foure scōre and fyve, of þē secunde Kyng Richard after þē conquest nȳne, in al þē gramēr-scolēs of Engelōnd childern lēveþ Frensch and construeþ and lurneþ an Englysch, and habbeþ þērbȳ avauntāge in ȝn sȳde and desavauntāge yn anōþer. Here avauntāge ys, þat ā lurneþ here gramēr yn lasse tȳme þan childern wēȳ ywoned tō dō; disavauntāge ys, þat nōw childern of gramērscōle conneþ nō mōre Frensch þan can here lift heele, and þat ys harm for ham and ā scholle passe þē sē and travāyle in strānge lōndes, and in menȳ caas alsō. Alsō gentilmēn habbeþ nōw moche yleft for tō tēche here childern Frensch.

Hyt sēmeþ a grēt wonder hōū<sup>1</sup> Englysch, þat ys þē būrptonge of Englysch men and here ounē lōngāge and tonge, ys sō dȳvers of sōūn<sup>2</sup> in þis ȳlōnd; and þē lōngāge of Normandȳ ys comlyng of anōþer lōnd, and haþ ȝn manēr sōūn<sup>2</sup> among al men þat spēkeþ hyt aryȝt in Engelōnd. Nōþelēs<sup>3</sup>, þēr ys as menȳ dȳvers manēr Frensch yn þē rēm of Fraunce as ys dȳvers manēre Englysch in þē rēm of Engelōnd. Alsō, of þē forseȳde Saxon tonge, þat ys dēled ā þrē and ys abyde scarslȳch wiþ fēaw uplōndysch men, and ys grēt wondur; for men of þē ēst wiþ men of þē west, as hyt wēre undur þē sāmē partȳ of hevene, acordeþ mōre in sōūnyng of spēche þan men of þē norþ wiþ men of þē sōūþ. Þērfōre hyt ys þat Mercii, þat būþ men of myddel Engelōnd, as hyt wēre partenērs of þē ēndes, understōndeþ betre þē sȳde lōngāges, norþeron and sōūperon, þan norþeron and sōūperon understōndeþ eyþer oþer. Al<sup>4</sup> þē lōngāge of þē Norphūmbres, and specialȳch at ȝork, ys sō scharp, slytting and frōtyng and unschāpe, þat wē sōūperon men may þat lōngāge unnēpe understōnde. Y trowe þat þat ys bycause þat ā būþ nyȝ tō strānge men and āliens þat spēkeþ strāngelȳch, and alsō bycause þat þē kynges of Engelōnd woneþ alweȳ fer fram þat contray; for ā būþ mōre yturnd tō þē sōūþ contray, and ȝef ā gōþ tō þē norþ contray ā gōþ wiþ grēt help and strengthe. Þē cause whȳ ā būþ mōre in þē sōūþ contray þan in þē norþ may bē betre cōrnlōnd, mōre pēople, mōre nōble cytēs, and mōre profytāble hāvenes.

<sup>1</sup> houȝ.<sup>2</sup> soon.<sup>3</sup> Trevisa.<sup>4</sup> Willelmus de Pontificalibus, libro tertio.

*1. unde favorab.*

## THE DIALECT OF LONDON

*retention  
with accent.  
long  
open e*

### I. THE ENGLISH PROCLAMATION OF HENRY THIRD

HENRĪ<sup>1</sup>, þurȝ Godes fultume King on Engleneloande, Lhoaverd on Țrloande, Duk on Normandi, on Aquitaine, and Ēorl on Anjow, sēnd igrētinge tō alle hise hōlde, ilārde and ilēawede, on Huntendoneschīre : þæt witen ȝē wēl alle þæt wē willen and unnen þæt þæt ūre rādesmen alle, ȝper þē moare dæl of heom þæt bēoþ ichȝsen þurȝ us and þurȝ þæt loandes folk on ūre kūnerīche, habbeð idōn and shullen dōn in þē worþnesse of Gode and on ūre trēowþe, for þē frēme of þē loande þurȝ þē, besizte of þan tōfōreniseide rādesmen, bēo stēdefæst and lēstinde in alle þinge abūten ænde. And wē hoaten alle ūre trēowe in þē trēowþe þæt hēo us ȝzen, þæt hēo stēdefæstliche hēalden and swērien tō hēalden and tō wērien þō isetnesses þæt bēon imākede and bēon tō mākien, þurȝ þan tōfōreniseide rādesmen, ȝper þurȝ þē moare dæl of heom alswō also hit is bifōren iseid ; and þæt æch<sup>2</sup> ȝper helpe þæt for tō dōne bī þan ilche ȝpe aȝēnes alle men riȝt for tō dōne and tō foangen. And noan ne nime of loande ne of eȝte whērþurȝ þis besizte muge bēon ilet ȝper iwersed on ȝnīe wīse. And ȝif ȝnī ȝper ȝnīe cumen hēr onȝēnes, wē willen and hoaten þæt alle ūre trēowe heom hēalden dēadliche ifoan. And for þæt wē willen þæt þis bēo stēdefæst and lēstinde, wē sēnden ȝew þis writ ȝpen, iseined wip ūre sēȝel, tō hālden amanges ȝew ine hōrd. Witanne us selven æt Lundene þane eȝtetēnþe day on þē monþe of Octōbre, in þē twō and fowertizþe ȝēare of ūre crūninge. And þis we idōn ætfōren ūre iswōrene rādesmen, Bonefāce Archebischoþ on Kante-

<sup>1</sup> Henr'.

<sup>2</sup> æhc.

*H. W. Davis "Norman & Angevin"*  
 būri<sup>1</sup>, Walter<sup>2</sup> of Cantelow, Bischoþ on Wirechestre, Sīmōn<sup>3</sup> of  
 Mūntfort, Ēorl on Leirchestre, Richard<sup>4</sup> of Clāre, Ēorl on Glow-  
 chestre and on Hurtford, Roger<sup>5</sup> Bigod, Ēorl on Northfolke  
 and Marescal on Engleneloande, Perres of Savveye, Willelm<sup>6</sup> of  
 Fort, Ēorl on Aubemarle, Jōhan<sup>7</sup> of Plesseiz, Ēorl on Warewīk, 5  
 Jōhan<sup>7</sup> Geffrees sune, Perres of Mūntfort, Richard<sup>4</sup> of Grey,  
 Roger<sup>5</sup> of Mortemēr, Jāmes of Aldithelē<sup>8\*</sup>, and ætſſoren ōpre inoȝe.

And al on þ̅p̅ ilche wōrden is isend intō ævrīche<sup>8</sup> ōpre schīre  
 ōver al þ̅ære kūnerīche on Engleneloande, and ēk intel Īrelōnde.

## II. ADAM DAVY'S DREAMS ABOUT EDWARD II.

Tō ōure Lōrde Jēsu<sup>8b</sup> Crīst in hevene 10  
 Ich tōday shewe mȳne swevene,  
 þat ich mette in ōne niȝt<sup>9</sup>  
 Of a kniȝt of mychel miȝt ;  
 His nāme is ihōte Sir Edward þē Kyng,  
 Prince of Wāles, Engelōnde þē faire þing 15  
 Mē mette þat hē was armed wēl  
 Bōþe wiþ ȳrne and<sup>10</sup> wiþ stēl,  
 And on his helme þat was of stēl  
 A corōune of gōld bicōm hym wēl.  
 Biſſore þē shrȳne of Seint Edward hē stood, 20  
 Myd glad chēre and mȳlde of mood,  
 Mid twō kniȝttes armed on eiþer sīde  
 þat hē ne miȝt pennes gōȝ ne rīde.  
 Hetilich hii leiden hym upon  
 Als hii miȝten myd swērde<sup>11</sup> dōn. 25

<sup>1</sup> Kant' bur.'<sup>2</sup> Walt.'<sup>3</sup> Sim.'<sup>4</sup> Ric.'<sup>5</sup> Rog.'<sup>6</sup> Will.'<sup>7</sup> Ioh.'<sup>8</sup> ævrihce.<sup>8\*</sup> Aldithel.<sup>8b</sup> Ihu, as usual.<sup>9</sup> niȝt ; so ȝth to ȝht in all words.<sup>10</sup> &, as often.<sup>11</sup> sword.

Hē stood þēre wēl swīpe stille,  
 And þōled al tōgedres her wille;  
 Ne strook ne ȝaf hē aȝeinward  
 Tō þilk þat hym wēren wiþerward.  
 Wōunde ne was þēre blōdȳ nōn,  
 Of al þat hym þēre was dōn.  
 After þat me þouȝht onōn,  
 As þē tweie kniȝttes wēren gōn,  
 In eiþer ȝre of ōure kyng,  
 Þēre sprōnge ōut a wēl fāre þing.  
 Hii wēxen ōut sō briȝht sō glēm,  
 Þat shȳneð of þē sonnebēm.  
 Of diuers colōures hii wēren  
 Þat cōmen ōut of bōþe his ȝren;  
 Foure<sup>1</sup> bēndes alle bȳ rewe on eiþer ȝre  
 Of diuers colōurs, rēd and whīte als hii wēre;  
 Als fer as mē þouȝht<sup>2</sup> ich miȝht see  
 Hii spredden fer and wȳde in þē cuntrē.  
 Forsōþe mē mette þis ilke<sup>3</sup> swevene—  
 Ich tāke tō witnesse God of hevene—  
 Þē Wedenysday biȝore þē decollāciōun of Seint Jōn,  
 It is mōre þan twelve mōneþ gōn.  
 God mē graunte sō hevenebliis,  
 As mē mette þis swevene as it is.  
 Nōw God þat is Hevenekyng,  
 Tō mychel joye tōurne þis mētyng.  
 Anōþer swevene mē mette on a Tiwesniȝht,  
 Biȝore þē fēst of alle halewen, of þat ilk kniȝht.  
 His nāme is nempned hēre biȝore;—  
 Blissed bē þē tȳme þat hē was bōre;  
 For wē shullen þē day see,  
 Emperōur ychōsen hē worþe of cristientē.  
 God us graunte þat ilke<sup>3</sup> bōne,

<sup>1</sup> ffoure; ff = F, as occasionally.<sup>2</sup> þou.<sup>3</sup> ilk.

þat þilke<sup>1</sup> tȳdyng hēre wē sōne  
 Of Sir Edward ōure dērworþ kyng.  
 Ich mette of hym anōpere fair mētyng :  
 Tō ōure Lōrde of hevene ich telle þis,  
 þat mȳ swevene tōurne tō mychel blis. 5  
 Mē þouȝht hē rōd upon an asse, *a20*  
 And þat ich tāke God tō witnesse ;  
 Ywonden hē was in a mantel gray ;  
 Tōward Rōme hē nōm his way.  
 Upon his hevede sat an gray hure, *a 54* 10  
 It sēmed hym wēl amēsure.  
 Hē rōd wipūten hōse and shō,  
 His wone was nouȝht sō for tō dō ;  
 His shankes sēmeden al bloodrēde ;  
 Mȳne herte wēp for grēte drēde. 15  
 Als a pilgryme hē rōd tō Rōme,  
 And þider hē cōm wēl swīpe sōne.  
 Þē pride<sup>2</sup> swevene mē mette ā niȝt  
 Riȝt of þat dērworþe kniȝt ;  
 Þē Wedenysday ā niȝt it was 20  
 Next þē day of Seint Lucie biȳre Cristenmesse.  
 Ich shewe þis, God of hevene,  
 Tō mychel joye hē tōurne my swevene.  
 Mē þouȝht þat ich was at Rōme,  
 And þider ich cōm swīpe sōne ; 25  
 Þē Pōpe and Sir Edward, ōure kyng,  
 Bōpe hii hadden a newe dubbyng.  
 Hure gray was hēr clōþing ;  
 Of ōpere clōþes seiȝ ich nōþing.  
 Þē Pōpe ȝēde biȳre, mȳtred wēl faire iwys, 30  
 Þē Kyng Edward cōm corōuned myd grēt blis ;  
 þat bitōkneþ hē shal bē  
 Emperōur in cristianetē.

<sup>1</sup> þilk.<sup>2</sup> prid.



Jēsus Crīst, ful of grāce,  
 Graunte ōure kyng in every plāce  
 Maistrīe of his wiþerwynes,  
 And of alle wicked Sarasynes.

41.6. Mē met a swevene on worþingnīht, *feast of purification.*

Of þat ilche dērworþe knīht;  
 God ich it shewe, and tō witnesse tāke,  
 And sō shilde mē frō synne and sāke.  
 Intō an chapēl ich cōm of ōur Lēfdy;  
 Jēsus Crīst, hire lēve son, stood bȳ;  
 On rōde hē was, an lovelīch man  
 Als þilke<sup>1</sup> þat on rōde was dōn.

10

Hē unneiled his hōnden twō,  
 And seide wiþ þē knīht hē wolde gō:  
 ‘Maiden and mōder and mȳlde quēne,  
 Ich mōte mȳ knīht tōday sēne.

15

Lēve mōder, ȝive mē lēve,  
 For ich ne may nō lenger bilēve;  
 Ich mōte conveye þat ilke knīht  
 Þat us haþ served day and nīht;  
 In pilerināge hē wil gōn,  
 Tō bēn<sup>2</sup> awrēke of ōure sōn.’

20

‘Lēve son, ȝōure wille sō mōte it bē,  
 For þē knīht bōþe day and nīht haþ served mē,  
 Bōþe at ōure wille wēl faire iwys,  
 Þērfōre hē haþ served hevenerīche blis.’

25

God þat is in hevne sō brīht,  
 Bē wiþ ōure kyng bōþe day and nīht.  
 Amēn, amēn, sō mōte it bē;  
 Þērtō biddep a paternoster and an āvē.

30

Adam þē marchal of Stretford-atte-Bowe,  
 Wēl swīpe wīde his nāme is yknowe,  
 Hē hymself mette þis mētyng.

<sup>1</sup> þilk.<sup>2</sup> bien.

Page 231  
Lent 231  
5

Tō wisse hē tākeþ Jēsu, hevenekyng ;  
 On Wedenysday in clēne leinte,  
 A voice mē bēde I ne shulde nouȝt feinte ;  
 Of þē swevenes þat hēr bēn write,  
 I shulde swīpe dōn mȳ lōrde kyng tō wite.  
 Ich answerde þat I ne miȝht for derk gōn.  
 Þē vois mē bad gō, for liȝht ne shuld ich faile nōn,  
 And þat I ne shulde lette for nōping,  
 Þat ich shulde shewe þē kyng mȳ mētyng.  
 Forþ ich went swīpe onōn,  
 Eȝtward as mē þouȝht ich miȝht gōn ;  
 Þē liȝht of hevene mē cōm tō,  
 As ich in mȳ waye shulde gō.  
 Lōrd, mȳ bodȳ ich ȝelde þee tō,  
 What ȝōure wille is wiþ mē tō dō.  
 Ich tāke tō wisse God of hevene,  
 Þat sōplich ich mette þis ilche swevene ;  
 I ne reiche what ȝee myd mȳ bodȳ dō,  
 Als wisselich Jēsus of hevene mȳ soule undergō.  
 Þē þursday next þē bēryng of ōure Lēfdȳ,  
 Mē þouȝht an aungel cōm Sir Edward bȳ ;  
 Þē aungel bitōok Sir Edward on hōnde,  
 Al blēdyng þē foure forþer clawes sō wēre of þē Lōmbe.,  
 At Caunterbirȳ, biȝore þē heize autere, þē kyng stood,  
 Yclōped al in rēde murrē<sup>1</sup> ; hē was of þat blee rēd as blood.  
 God, þat was on gōde Frīday dōn on þē rōde,  
 Sō turne my swevene niȝht and day tō mychel gōde.  
 Tweye poynts<sup>2</sup> þēre bēn þat bēn unshewed  
 For mē ne worþe tō clerk ne lewed ;  
 Bot tō Sir Edward ōure kyng,  
 Hym wil ich shewe þilk mētyng.  
 Ich telle ȝōu, forsōpe wiþōuten lēs,  
 Als God of hevene maide Mārie tō mōder chēs,

10

15

20

30

<sup>1</sup> m're.

<sup>2</sup> poyntz.

pē aungel cōm tō mē, Adam Dāvȳ, and sēde,  
 'Bot þōū, Adam, shewe þis, þee worpe wēl yvel mēde.'

Ī shewe ȝōū þis ilk mētyng,

As pē aungel it shewed mē in a visiōū ;

Bot þis tōkenyng bifalle, sō doop mē intō prisōū. 5

Lōrde, mȳ bodȳ is tō ȝōūre wille<sup>1</sup> ;

Þeiȝ ȝee willeþ mē þērfōre spille,

Ich it wil tȳke in þōlemōdenesse,

Als God graunte us hevenēblisse ;

And lēte us nevere þērof mysse, 10

Þat wē ne mōten þider wēnde in clenness.

Amēn, Amēn, sō mōte it bē,

And lēte us nevere tō ōpere waye tee.

Whōsō wil spēke myd mē, Adam pē marchal,

In Stretforpe-Bowe hē is yknowe and ōvere al ; 15

Ich ne shewe nouȝt þis for tō hāve mēde,

Bot for God Almyȝtties drēde,

For it is soop.

### III. THE FIRST PETITION TO PARLIAMENT IN ENGLISH

Tō<sup>1</sup> thē moost nōble and<sup>2</sup> worthiest lōrdes, moost ryghtful and  
 wȳsest Cōnseille tō ōwre lige Lōrde thē Kyng, compleynen, if it lȳke 20  
 tō yōw, thē folk of thē Mercerye of London as<sup>4</sup> a membre of thē  
 sāme citee, of manȳ wrōnges subtiles and alsō ōpen oppressiōns ydō  
 tō hem bȳ lōnge tȳme hēre bifōre passed. Of which oon was, whēre  
 thē elecciōn of mairaltee is tō bē tō thē frēmen of thē citee bȳ gōde  
 and paisible avȳs of thē wȳsest and trewest, at ō day in thē yēre 25  
 frēlich,—thēre, noughtwithstōndyng thē sāme frēdam or fraunchise,

<sup>1</sup> willelle.

<sup>2</sup> T.

<sup>3</sup> J, as usual.

<sup>4</sup> as not in MS.

Nicholus<sup>1</sup> Brembre wyth his upbēre<sup>2</sup>s proposēd hym, thē yēre  
next after Jōhn<sup>2</sup> Northampton mair of thē sāme citee with strōnge  
hōnde as it is ful knowen, and thourgh debāte and streng<sup>er</sup> partye  
ayeins thē pees bi<sup>fore</sup> purveyde<sup>3</sup> was chōsen mair, in destrucciōn  
of manȳ ryght. For in thē sāme yēre thē forsaid Nicholus, withōuten  
nēde, ayein the pees māde dȳverse enarmynges bī day and eke bī  
nyght, and destruyd thē Kynges trewe lȳges, som with ōpen  
slaughtre, somme<sup>3</sup> bī false emprisonementz; and some fledde thē  
citee for fēere, as it is ōpenlich knowen.

And sō ferthermōre for tō susteyne thise wrōnges and manȳ  
ōthere, thē next yēre after thē sāme Nicholus, ayeins thē forsaid  
frēdam and trewe communēs<sup>4</sup>, did crȳe ōpenlich that nō man  
sholde come tō chēse hēr mair but such as wēre sompned; and  
thō that wēre sompned wēre of his ordynāunce and after his avvys.  
And in thē nyght next after folwyng hē did carȳe grēte quantitee<sup>5</sup>  
of armūre tō thē guyldehalle, with which as wēl straungērs of thē  
contree as ōthere of withinne wēre armed on thē morwe ayeins  
his owne proclamaciōn, that was such that nō man shulde bē  
armed; and certē<sup>6</sup> busshmentz wēre laide, that, when freemen of  
thē citee cōme tō chēse thēr mair, brēken<sup>6</sup> up armed crȳinge with  
lōude voice ‘Slē, slē,’ folwyng hem; whērthourgh thē pēple for fēere  
fledde tō hōuses and ōther hīdynges<sup>5</sup>, as in lōnde of werre adradde  
tō bē dēd in communē<sup>6</sup>.

And thus yet hiderward hath thē mairalteē bēn hōlden as it  
wēre of conquest or maistrȳe, and manȳ ōthere offices als, sō that  
what man, pryvē or apert in special that hē myghte wyte grōcchyng,  
pleyned or hēlde ayeins anȳ of his wrōnges or bī puttȳng forth of  
whōmsō<sup>6</sup> it wēre, wēre it never sō unprenāble, wēre apēched and it  
wēre displēsȳng tō hym Nicholus, anōn was emprisoned and though  
it wēre ayeins falshēde of thē lēst offi<sup>c</sup>er that hym lūst meyn-  
teigne, was hōlden untrewe ligeman tō ōwre Kyng; for whō

<sup>1</sup> Nichol, generally with a curl indicating us.

<sup>2</sup> John, with crossed h.

<sup>3</sup> some, with macron over m.

<sup>4</sup> coes, with curve over o.

<sup>5</sup> nges.

<sup>6</sup> coe, with curve over o.

reprōved such an officēr, maynteigned bȳ hym, of wrōnge or elles, hē forfaiſted ayeins hym Nicholus and hē, unworthȳ as hē ſaide, represented thē Kynges eſtāt. Alſo if anȳ man bicauſe of ſervȳce or oðther lēveful comaundement apprōched a lōrde, tō which lōrde hē, Nicholus<sup>1</sup>, dradde his falshēde tō bē knowe tō, anōn was apēched that hē was falſe tō thē cōſeille of thē citee and sō tō thē Kyng.

And yif in general his falſeneſſe wēre ayeinsaide, as of us tōgydre of thē Mercerȳ or oðthere craſtes, or oñȳ cōſeille wolde hāve tākē tō ayeinſtande it, or,—as tȳme<sup>2</sup> oūt of mȳnde hath bē used,—wolden companȳe tōgydre, hōw lawfuł sō it wēre for oẅre nēde or profite, we<sup>3</sup> wēre anōn apēched for arrȳsers ayeins thē pēes, and falſlȳ manȳ of us of<sup>4</sup> that yēt stōnden endited. And wē bēn oẓenlich disclaundred, hōlden untrewē and traitōurs tō oẅre Kyng; for thē sāme Nicholus ſayd biſōr mair, aldermen, and oẅre craft biſōr hem gadred in plāce of recorde, that twenty or thirty<sup>5</sup> of us wēre worthȳ tō bē drawn and hanged, thē which thyng lȳke tō yōwre worthȳ lōrdſhip bȳ an even juge tō bē prōved or diſprōved thē whether that trowthe may ſhewe; for trouthe amōnges us of fewe or elles nō man manȳ day dorst bē shewed; and nought oẓenlich unshewed or hidde it hath bē bȳ manȳ nōw, but alſo of biſōre tȳme thē moost profitāble poyntes of trewe governaunce of thē citee, compiled tōgidre bi lōnge lābōur of discrēte and wȳse men, wythōūt cōſeille of trewe men,—for thei sholde nought bē knowēn ne contynued,—in thē tȳme of Nicholus Exton, mair, after wēre brent.

And sō fer forth falsehēde hath bē used that oft tȳme hē, Nicholus Brembre, ſaide, in sustenaunce of his falshēde, oẅre lige lōrdes wille was ſuch that never was ſuch, as wē ſuppōse. Hē ſaide alſo, whan hē hadde disclaundred us, which of us wolde yelde hym falſe tō his Kyng, thē Kyng sholde dō hym grāce, chēriſe hym, and bē good Lōrde tō hym: and if anȳ of us alle,

<sup>1</sup> Nich, with curl indicating abbreviation.  
not in MS.

<sup>4</sup> of, not in MS.

<sup>2</sup> tȳme, not in MS.

<sup>5</sup> xx or xxx.

<sup>3</sup> we,

that wyth Goddes help hāve and shulle bē fōunden trewe, was sō hārdy tō profre prōvyng of hymself trewe, anōn was comaunded tō prisōne as wēl bī thē mair that nōw is, as of hym, Nicholus Brembre, bifōre.

Alsō, wē hāve bē comaunded ofttyme, up ōwre ligeaunce, tō 5 unnēdeful and unlēvful dīverse dōynges, and alsō tō wythdrawe us bī thē sāmē comaundement frō thynges nēdeful and lēfful, as was shewed whan a companye of gōde wōmen, thēre men dorst nought, travailleden bārfōte tō ōwre lige Lōrde tō sēche grāce of hym for trewe men as they suppōsed; for thanne wēre such proclamāciōuns 10 mādē that nō man nē woman sholde apprōche ōwre lige Lōrde for sēchyng of grāce, and ōvermanȳ ōthere comaundementz alsō, bifōre and sithen, bī suggestiōn and informāciōn of suche that wolde nought her falsnesse had bē knowen tō ōwre lige Lōrde. And, lōrdes, bȳ yōwre lēve, ōwre lȳge Lōrdes comaundement tō 15 symple and unkonning men is a grēt thyng tō bēn used sō familerlich withōuten nēde; for they, unwyse tō sāve it, mōwe lyghtly thēr ayeins forfait.

Forthȳ, grāciōuse lōrdes, lȳke it tō yōw tō tāke hēde in what manēre and whēre ōwre lige Lōrdes pōwēr hath bēn mysused bȳ 20 thē forsaid Nicholus<sup>1</sup> and his upbērers, for sithen thise wrōnges bifōresaide hān bēn used as accidental or comūne<sup>2</sup> braunches ōutward, it sheweth wēl thē rōte of hem is a ragged subject or stok inward, that is thē forsaid brēre or Brembre, thē whiche comūne<sup>2</sup> wrōnge usēs, and manȳ ōther if it lȳke tō yow, mōwe bē 25 shewed and wēl knowen bī an indifferent juge and mair of ōwre citee; thē which wyth yōwre ryghtful Lōrdeship ygraunted for mōost pryncipal remedȳe, as Goddes lawe and al rēsōun wōle, — that nō dōmesman stōnde tōgidre juge and partȳe, wrōnges sholle mōre ōpenlich bē knowe and trouth dōr apēre. And ellis as 30 amōnge us, wē konne nought wyte in what manēre withōut a moch gretter disēse, sith thē governaunce of this citee stāndeth, as

<sup>1</sup> Nich<sup>s</sup>.

<sup>2</sup> coe, with curve over o.

it is bifōr saide, and wēle stānde, whil vittaillērs bī suffraunce presumen thilke stātes upon hem; thē which governaunce, of bifōr this tyme tō moche folke yhidde, sheweth hymself nōw ōpen, whether it hath bē a cause or bygynnyng of dyvysiōn in thē citee and after in thē rewme, or nō.

Whērfōre for grettest nēde, as tō yōw mōost worthy, mōost ryghtful, and wyseset lōrdes and Cōseille tō ōwre lige Lōrde thē Kyng, wē bisēche mēkelich of yōwre grāce<sup>1</sup> corecciōn of alle thē wrōnges bifōresayde, and that it lye tō yōwre lōrdeship tō bē grāciōus <sup>with mēkelich</sup> mēnes tō ōwre lige Lōrde thē Kyng, that suche wrōnges bē knowen tō hym, and that wē mōwe shewe us and sith bēn hōlden suche trewe tō hym as wē bēn and owe tō bēn. Alsō wē bisēche untō yōwre grāciōus lōrdeship that if anȝ of us, in special or general, bē apēched tō ōwre lige Lōrde or tō his worthy Cōseille bī comūnyng with ōthere, or apprōchyng tō ōwre Kyng, as wyth Brembre or his abettōurs with anȝ wrōnge wytnessebēryng, as that it stōde ōtherwysē amōnges us hēre than as it is nōw prōved it hath ystōnde, or anȝ ōther wrōnge suggestiōn by which ōwre lige Lōrde hath ybē unleefffullich enfourmed, that thanne yōwre worshipful lōrdship bē such that wē mōwe come in answer tō excuse us; for wē knowe wēl, as <sup>in answer</sup> forby moche thē mōre partye of us and as wē hōpe for alle, alle suche wrōnges hān bēn unwytyng tō us or elles entērlich ayeins ōwre wille.

And, ryghtful lōrdes, for oon thē grettest remedye with ōthere for tō ayeinstōnde manȝ of thilke disēses afōresaide amōnges us, wē prayen wyth mēkenesse this specialich, that the statut ōrdeigned and māde bī parlement, hōlden at Westmynstre<sup>2</sup> in thē sexte yēre of ōwre Kyng nōw regnyng, mōwe stōnde in strengthe and bē execut as wēl hēre in London as elleswhēre in thē rewme, thē which is this :

Item, ordinatum est et statutum, quod nec in civitate Londonie nec in aliis civitatibus, burgis, villis, vel portubus maris, per totum regnum predictum, aliquis vitallarius officium judicale de cetero

<sup>1</sup> gracious, changed to grace.

<sup>2</sup> westmystre.

habeat, exerceat, neque occupet quovis modo, nisi in villis ubi alia persona sufficiens ad hujus statum habendus repperiri non poterit, dumtamen idem iudex pro tempore quo in officio illo steterit ab exercicio vitallarii, sub pena forisfacture victualium suorum sic venditorum, penitus cesset et se absteineat, per se et suos omnino 5  
ab eodem, et cet.

## IV. CHAUCER'S CANTERBURY TALES

## THE TALE OF THE PARDONER

IN Flaundres whilom was a compaignye  
Of yonge folk that haunteden folye,  
As riot, hasard, stywes and tavernes,  
Whēreas with harpes, lutes and gyternes 10  
They daunce and pleyen at dees bōthe day and nyght,  
And ēten alsō, and drynken ōver hir myght;  
Thurgh which they doon thē devel sacrificise  
Withinne that develes temple in cursed wise  
Bȳ superfluytee abhomynāble. 15  
Hir ōthes been sō grēte and sō dampnāble  
That it is grisly for tō heere hem swēre,  
Oure blissed Lōrdes body they tōtēre;  
Hem thoughte þat Jewes rente hym noght ynough,  
And ēch of hem at ōtheres synne lough. 20  
And right anōn thanne cōmen tombestēres  
Fētys<sup>1</sup> and smale, and yonge frutestēres,  
Syngēres with harpes, baudes, wāferēres,  
Whiche been thē verray develes officēres,  
Tō kyndle and blowe thē fyr of lecherȳe. 25  
That is annexed untō glotonȳe.

<sup>1</sup> ffetys; ff for F, as often.



Thē hōp̄l̄y writ t̄ake Ī tō m̄y w̄itnesse,  
 That luxuriē is in w̄yn and dronkenesse.  
 L̄ō, hōw̄ þat dronken Looth unk̄yndel̄y  
 Lay b̄y hise doghtres twō unwityngl̄y.  
 S̄ō dronke hē was hē nyste what hē wroghte. 5  
 Herōdes, wh̄ō s̄ō wēl thē stōries soghte,  
 Whan hē of w̄yn was repleet at hise f̄eeste,  
 Right at his owene t̄able hē yaf his h̄eeste  
 Tō sl̄eþen thē Baptist J̄ōhn, ful gilteleēs.  
 Senek seith eek<sup>1</sup> a good wōrd, dōuteleēs; 10  
 Hē seith hē kan nō difference f̄ynde  
 Bitwix a man that is ōut of his m̄ynde  
 And a man which that is dronkelewe,  
 Bot that woodnesse, fallen in a shrewe,  
 Persevereth lenger than dooth dronkenesse. 15  
 Q̄ gloton̄yē, ful of cursednesse;  
 Q̄ cause first of ōure confusiōn,  
 Q̄ original of ōure dampnāciōn,  
 Til Cr̄ist hadde boght us with his blood agayn!  
 L̄ō, hōw̄ deere, shortl̄y for tō sayn, 20  
 Aboght was thilke cursed vileyn̄yē;  
 Corrupt was al this world for gloton̄yē.  
 Adam ōure fader, and his w̄yf als̄ō,  
 Fr̄ō Parad̄ys tō lābōūr and tō w̄ō  
 W̄ēre dryven for that v̄ice, it is nō dr̄ēde; 25  
 For whil̄ þat Adam fasted, as Ī r̄ēde,  
 Hē was in Parad̄ys, and whan þat hē  
 Ēt of thē fruyt deffended on the tree,  
 An̄ōn hē was ōutcast tō w̄ō and peyne.  
 Q̄ gloton̄yē, on thee wēl oghte us pleyne! 30

Thise riotōures<sup>2</sup> thrē, of which Ī telle,  
 Lōnge ērst ēr prime rōng of an̄y belle,

<sup>1</sup> eek, not in MS.; Corp. MS. eek good wordes.

<sup>2</sup> riotours.

Wēre set hem in a taverne tō drynke ;  
 And as they sat they herde a belle clynke  
 Biforn a cors was caried tō his grāve,  
 That oon of hem gan callen tō his knāve,  
 'Gō bet,' quod hē, 'and axe rēdīlȝ' 5  
 What cors is this þat passeth heer forbȝ,  
 And looke þat thōū report his nāme weel.  
 'Sire,' quod this boy, 'it nēdeth never a deȝl,  
 It was mē tȝold ēr yē cam heer twō hōūres ;  
 Hē was, pardee, an ōld felawe of yōures, 10  
 And sodeynlȝ hē was yslayn tōnyght,  
 Fordronke, as hē sat on his bench upryght.  
 Thēr cam a privee theef men clēpeth deȝth,  
 That in this contree al the pēple sleȝth,  
 And with his spēre hē smoot his herte atwō 15  
 And wente his wey withōuten wōrdes mō.  
 Hē hath a thōusand slayn this pestilence,  
 And maister, ēr yē come in his presence,  
 Mē thynketh that it wēre necessarīe  
 For tō bē war of swich an adversarīe ; 20  
 Bēth rēdȝ for tō meete hym everemōore,—  
 Thus taughte mē mȝ dāme, I sey namōore.'  
 'Bȝ Seinte Mārīe,' seyde this tavernēr,  
 Thē child seith sooth, for hē hath slayn this yēȝer,  
 Henne ōver a mīle withinne a grēȝt villāge, 25  
 Bōthe man and womman, child and hȝne and pāge ;  
 I trowe his habitaciōn bē thēre.  
 Tō been avȝsed grēȝt wysdōm it wēre,  
 Ēr that hē dide a man a dishonōūr.'  
 'Yē, Goddes armes,' quod this rīotōūr, 30  
 'Is it swich peril with hym for tō meete ?  
 I shal hym sēke bȝ wey and ȝȝk bȝ strēte,  
 I māke avōw tō Goddes digne bōnes !  
 Herkneth, felawes, wē thrē been al ōnes,

Lat ēch of us hōlde up his hande til oother  
 And ēch of us bicomen ōtheres brōther,  
 And wē wol sleēn this false traytōur deēth.  
 Hē shal bē slayn which þat sō manȳ sleēth,  
 Bȳ Goddes dignitee, ēr it bē nyght.'

5

Tōgidres hān thise thrē hir trouthes plight  
 Tō lyve and dȳen ēch of hem for oother,  
 As though hē wēre his owene ybōren<sup>1</sup> brōther.  
 And up they stirte, al<sup>2</sup> dronken in this rāge,  
 And forth they goȝn tōwardes that villāge  
 Of which thē tavernēr hadde spōke biforn;  
 And manȳ a grisly ȝoth thanne hān they sworn,  
 And Crīstes blessed bodȳ they tōrente,—  
 Deēth shal bē deēd, if that they may hym hente.

10

Whan they hān goȝn nat fully half a mīle,  
 Right aȝ they wolde hān troden ōver a stīle,  
 An ȝold man and a pōvre with hem mette.  
 This ōlde man ful mēkelȳ hem grette  
 And seyde thus, 'Nōw, lōrdes, God yōw see.'  
 Thē prōudeste of thise rīotōures<sup>3</sup> three  
 Answerde agayn, 'What, carl, with sōrȳ grāce  
 Whȳ art ōw al forwrapped sāve thȳ fāce?  
 Whȳ lyvest ōw sō lōnge in sō greēt āge?'

15

20

This ōlde man gan looke in his visāge  
 And seyde thus: 'For I ne kan nat fȳnde  
 A man, though þat I walked intō Ynde,  
 Neither in citee nor in nō villāge,  
 That wolde chaunge his youthe for mȳn āge;  
 And thērfōre moot I hān mȳn āge stille  
 As lōnge tȳme as it is Goddes wille.  
 Ne deēth, allas, ne wol nat hān mȳ lȳf;  
 Thus walke I lȳk a resteleȝes kaitȳf,  
 And on thē grōūd, which is mȳ moodres gāte,

25

30

<sup>1</sup> yborn.<sup>2</sup> and.<sup>3</sup> riotours.

I knokke with mȳ staf bōthe ērlȳ and lāte,  
 And seye, "Leeve mooder, lēȝt mē in!  
 Lō, hōw I vanysshe, flessch and blood and skyn;  
 Allas, whan shul mȳ bōnes been at reste?  
 Mooder, with yōw wolde I chaunge mȳ cheste 5  
 That in mȳ chāmbre lōnge tȳme hath bē,  
 Yē, for an heyre clōwt tō wrappe mē."  
 But yet tō mē shē wol nat dō that grāce;  
 For which ful pāle and welked is mȳ fāce.  
 But, sīres, tō yōw it is nō curteisȳ 10  
 Tō spēken tō an ōld man vileynȳ,  
 But hē trespasse in wōrd or elles in dēde.  
 In hōpȳ writ yē may yourself wēl rēde,  
 Agayns an ōld man, hōp upon his hēȝd,  
 Yē sholde arise; whērfōre I yeve yōw rēȝd, 15  
 Ne dooth untō an ōld man nōn harm nōw,  
 Namōore than þat yē wolde men did tō yōw  
 In āge, if that yē sō lōnge abȳde;  
 And God bē with yōw whēre yē gō or rȳde,—  
 I moote gō thider as I hāve tō gō.' 20  
 'Nay, ōlde cherl, bȳ God thōū shalt nat sō,'  
 Seyde this oother hasardōur anōn;  
 'Thōū partest nat sō lightȳ, bȳ Seint Jōhn!  
 Thōū spak right nōw of thilke traytōur dēȝth,  
 That in this contree alle ōure freendes sleȝth; 25  
 Hāve heer mȳ trouthe, as thōū art his espȳe,  
 Telle whēre hē is or thōū shalt it abȳe,  
 Bȳ God and bȳ thē hōpȳ sacrement.  
 For soothȳ thōū art ōn of his assent  
 Tō sleȝn us yonge folk, thōū false theef.' 30  
 'Nōw, sīres,' quod hē, 'if þat yē bē sō leef  
 Tō fȳnde dēȝth, turne up this crōked wey,  
 For in that grōve I lafte hym, bȳ mȳ fey,  
 Under a tree and thēre hē wole abȳde;

Noght for yōure boȝst hē wole him nōthyng hȳde.  
 Sē yē that ȝok? Right thēre yē shal hym fynde;  
 God sāve yōw, þat boghte agayn mankȳnde,  
 And yōw amende.' Thus seyde this ȝlde man;  
 And everich of thise riotōures<sup>1</sup> ran 5  
 Til hē cam tō that tree, and thēr they fōunde  
 Of flōryns fyne of gōld, ycoyned rōunde,  
 Wēl nȳ an eighte<sup>2</sup> busshels, as hem thoughte.  
 Nō lenger thanne after deȝth they soughte,  
 But ȝch of hem sō glad was of that sighte, 10  
 For þat thē flōryns been sō faire and brighte,  
 That dōwn they sette hem bȳ this preciōus hoord.  
 Thē worste of hem hē spak thē firste wōrd.  
 'Bretheren,' quod hē, 'taak kēpe what I seye,  
 My wit is grēȝt though þat I bōurde and pleye. 15  
 This trēsōr hath fortune untō us yeven  
 In myrthe and joliftee ōure lȳf tō lyven,  
 And lightlȳ as it comth sō wol wē spēnde.  
 Ey, Goddes preciōus dignitee, whō wēnde  
 Tōday that wē sholde hān sō fair a grāce? 20  
 But myȝhte this gōld bē caried frō this plāce  
 Hōȝm tō mȳn hōūs, or elles untō yōures,—  
 For wēl yē wȝot þat al this gōld is ōures,—  
 Thanne wēre wē in heigh felicitee.  
 But trewelȳ bȳ daye it may nat bee; 25  
 Men wolde seyn þat wē wēre thēves strōnge,  
 And for ōure owene trēsōr doon us hōnge.  
 This trēsōr mōste ycaried bē bȳ nyghte  
 As wiselȳ and as slȳlȳ as it myghte.  
 Whērȝore I rēde þat cut among us alle 30  
 Bē drawe, and lat sē whēr thē cut wol falle;  
 And hē þat hath thē cut with herte blithe  
 Shal renne tō thē<sup>3</sup> tōwne, and that ful swithe,

<sup>1</sup> riotours.<sup>2</sup> viij.<sup>3</sup> the, not in MS.

And brynge us brēd and wȳn ful prively.  
 And twō of us shul kēpen subtillȳ  
 This trēsōr wēl, and if hē wol nat tarie,  
 Whan it is nyght wē wol this trēsōr carie  
 Bȳ ȝon assent, whēreas us thynketh best.' 5

That ȝon of hem thē cut broghte in his fest,  
 And bad hem drawe and looke whēre it wol falle;  
 And it fil on thē yongeste of hem alle,  
 And forth tōward thē tōūn hē wente anȝn.  
 And al sȝ soone as that hē was gȝn, 10  
 That ȝon of hem<sup>1</sup> spak thus untō that oother:

'Thōw knowest wēl thōū art mȳ sworne<sup>2</sup> brōther;  
 Thȳ profit wol I telle thee anȝn.  
 Thōū wȝost wēl that ōure felawe is agȝn,  
 And heere is gōld and that ful grēt plentee, 15  
 That shal departed been amȝng us thrē;  
 But nathelēȝ, if I kan shāpe it sȝ  
 That it departed wēre amȝng us twō,  
 Hadde I nat doon a freendes torn tō thee?'

That oother answerde, 'I nȝot hōū that may bē; 20  
 Hē wȝot hōw that thē gōld is with us tweye;  
 What shal<sup>3</sup> wē doon, what shal wē tō hym seye?'

'Shal it bē cōseil?' seyde thē firste shrewe,  
 'And I shal tellen in a wōrdes fewe  
 What wē shal doon and bryngen it wēl abōūte.' 25

'I graunte,' quod that oother, 'ōūte of dōūte,  
 That bȳ mȳ trouthe I shal thee nat biwreye.'

'Nōw,' quod thē firste, 'thōū wȝost wēl wē bē tweye,  
 And twō of us shul strenger bē than ȝon.  
 Looke, whan þat hē is set, thōū<sup>4</sup> right anȝon 30  
 Arȳs as though thōū woldest with hym pleye,  
 And I shal rȳve him thurgh thē sȳdes tweye

<sup>1</sup> of hem, not in E. MS.; all others have the words.    <sup>2</sup> sworn.    <sup>3</sup> wha l.

<sup>4</sup> that; Harl. MS. thou.

Whil that thōū strogelest with hym as in gāme,  
 And with thȳ daggere looke thōū dō thē sāme;  
 And thanne shal al this gōld departed bē,  
 Mȳ deere freend, bitwixen mē and thee.

Thanne may wē bōthe ōure lustes all fulfille, 5  
 And pleye at dees right at ōure owene wille.  
 And thus acorded been thise shrewes tweye  
 Tō sleȝen thē thridde, as yē hān herd mē seye.

This yongeste, which ȝat wente untō thē tōūn,  
 Ful ofte in herte hē rolleth up and dōūn 10

Thē beautee of thise flōryns newe and brighte.  
 ‘Ō Lōrd,’ quod hē, ‘if sō wēre ȝat Ī myghte  
 Hāve al this trēsōr tō myself allōne,  
 Thē is nō man ȝat lyveth under thē trōne  
 Of God that sholde lyve sō mūrȳe as Ī.’ 15

And atte laste thē seend, ōure enemȳ,  
 Putte in his thought ȝat hē sholde poysōn beye,  
 With which hē myghte sleȝen hise felawes tweye;  
 Forwhȳ thē seend sōnd hym in swich lyvyngē,  
 That hē hadde lēve hym<sup>1</sup> tō sorwe bryngē, 20  
 For this was ōutrelȳ his fulle entente  
 Tō sleȝen hem bōthe and nevere tō repente.

And forth hē goȝth, nō lenger wolde hē tarie,  
 Intō thē tōūn untō a pothecarie,  
 And preyde hym ȝat hē hym wolde selle 25

Som poysōn ȝat hē myghte hise rattes quelle;  
 And ȝek thēr was a polcat in his hawe  
 That, as hē seyde, hise cāpōns hadde yslawe;  
 And fayn hē wolde wrēke hym, if hē myghte,  
 On vermyn ȝat destroyed hym bȳ nyghte. 30

Thē pothecarie answerde, ‘And thōū shalt hāve  
 A thyng that, al sō God mȳ soule sāve,  
 In al this world thēr is nō crēature,

<sup>1</sup> hem; all others hym or him.

That ȝeten or dronken hath of this confiture  
 Noght but thē mōntance of a cōrn of whēte,  
 That hē ne shal his lif anōn forlēte;  
 Yē, sterve hē shal, and that in lasse while  
 Than thōū wolt gōon apaas nat but a mile, 5  
 This poysōn is sō strōng and vīolent.'

This cursed man hath in his hōnd yhent  
 This poysōn in a box, and sith hē ran  
 Intō the nexte strēte untō a man,  
 And borwed of<sup>1</sup> hym large botels thrē, 10  
 And in thē twō his poysōn pōured hē;  
 The thridde hē kepte clēne for his drynke<sup>2</sup>,  
 For al thē nyght hē shoope hym for tō swynke,  
 In cariynge of thē gōld out of that plāce.  
 And whan this riōtōūr with sōrȳ grāce 15  
 Hadde filled with wȳn hise grēte botels thrē,  
 Tō hise felawes agayn repaireth hē.

What nēdeth it tō sermōne of it mōore?  
 For right as<sup>3</sup> they hadde cast his dēȝth biȝore,  
 Right sō they hān hym slayn, and that anōn. 20  
 And whan þat this was doon, thus spak that oon:  
 'Nōw lat us sitte and drynke and māke us merie,  
 And afterward wē wol his bodȳ berie.'  
 And with that wōrd it happed hym, par cas,  
 Tō tāke thē botel thēr thē poysōn was, 25  
 And drank and yaf his felawe drynke alsō;  
 For which anōn they storven bōthe twō.  
 But certes I suppōse that Avycen  
 Wrōȝt nevere in nō canōn, ne in nō fen,  
 Mō wonder signes of empoisōnyng 30  
 Than hadde thise wrecches twō ȝr hir ēndyng.  
 Thus ended been thise homycīdes twō,

<sup>1</sup> of, from Harl. MS.<sup>2</sup> owene drynke; all other MSS. drynke.<sup>3</sup> so as; all others as.



And ȝek thē false empoysōnēre alsō.

Ȝ cursed synne of alle cursednesse!

Ȝ traytōurs homycīde, Ȝ wikkednesse!

Ȝ glotonȳe, luxuriē, and hasardrȳe!

Thōū blasphemōur of Crist, with vileynȳe

5

And ȝthes grēte of usāge and of pride,—

Allas mankȳnde,—hōw may it bitide

That tō thȳ Crēatōur, which þat thē wroghte

And with his preciōūs herteblood thee boghte,

Thōū art sō fals and sō unkȳnde, alas!

10

Nōw, goode men, God foryeve yōw yōūre trespas,

And wāre yōw frō the synne of avarice.

# NOTES<sup>1</sup>

## PART I

### THE MIDLAND DIALECT

This part contains specimens of the several varieties of this dialectal division, but especially of East Midland, as that upon which later English is especially based. Only two selections represent West Midland, the 'Prose Psalter' (p. 100) and the 'Instructions to Parish Priests' (p. 119), as that dialect in its purity does not materially differ from East Midland. More important is the distinction of Early East Midland from that of the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries, which may be regarded as normal Middle English in this dialect. Early East Midland, represented by the first two selections, shows the language in a transition state. For example, OE. *ā* still remains *ā*, the characteristic lengthening of OE. *e*, *a*, *o* in open syllables had not taken place, and other less significant changes already mentioned in the Grammatical Introduction.

#### A. EARLY EAST MIDLAND

##### I. THE PETERBOROUGH CHRONICLE

The last part of the 'Chronicle,' from 1080 to its close, occurs only in Laud MS. 636 of the Bodleian Library, Oxford. The whole has been frequently edited, as by Thorpe and Earle, before the latter's edition was re-edited by Plummer, 'Two of the Saxon Chronicles Parallel' (1892-9). Selections are found in Morris ('Specimens,' I, 9) and Zupitza ('Übungsbuch,' p. 57, Schipper 75).

---

<sup>1</sup> These Notes are intended to give, in methodical manner, some account of MSS. and editions; time and place of composition, as well as author if known; character of the work, relation of the extract to the whole, and metrical relations, if poetry; source of derived material, when known; bibliography of more important monographs; explanations of words, phrases, allusions, and other difficulties. General works of reference are not mentioned in connexion with each selection, for teachers will naturally refer to Ten Brink's 'History of English Literature,' Morley's 'English Writers,' Brandl's 'Mittel-englische Litteratur' in Paul's 'Grundriss der Germanischen Philologie,' and Körtling's 'Grundriss der Geschichte der Englischen Litteratur.' Cross-references to the texts are by page and line, the Notes to each page of text being arranged in a single paragraph.

Written at Peterborough, Northampton, the part chosen includes all that is written in the hand of the last continuator, who gives a summary of Stephen's reign immediately after his death in 1154. The selection therefore represents Northeast Midland (NEMl.) of the middle of the twelfth century. See Behm, 'The Language of the Latter Part of the Peterborough Chronicle' (1884); H. Meyer, 'Zur Sprache der jüngeren Teile der Chronik von Peterborough' (1889).

The 'Chronicle,' as the most important source for the history of the period, cannot be too highly regarded. Especially valuable is this contemporaneous account of Stephen's reign, since it is more detailed than most of the other entries and more vividly narrated. On the other hand the order of events is not chronological, as shown by Plummer (as above), II, 307.

As to language, the orthography of this selection is less regular than most others of the book. It shows the unstable condition of the written form when English was less commonly used in literature, as well as some orthographic influences of older works. Special peculiarities of orthography are *æ* for OM. *ā*, *ēa*, rarely *ēo*; *e* for OM. *e* (*æ*), especially in unstressed syllables; *ēa* for OM. *ē*, as in *gēar*; *ēo* for OM. *ē*, *ēo*, rarely *ēa*; *ēo* (*ēo*) for OM. *ēo*, rarely *ēa*. Among consonants the most important peculiarities are *ch* for the OE. medial spirant *ġ* in a few words; *g(ȝ)* for the OE. initial palatal spirant *ġ*; *t* initially for OE. *þ* (*ð*) in pronominal words when immediately following a final *d* or *t*; *w* for OE. *hw*, as in *warsa*. The vocabulary shows a larger French element than the selections immediately following, partly owing to the number of terms connected with government and the church. The inflexions, which have been thought quite irregular, will fall into fairly definite schemes. Noun plurals in *es(s)* prevail, though a few OE. neuters with long stems still remain without ending. Adjectives have almost wholly lost oblique case forms. Verbs show somewhat more irregularities, but are fast tending to the simplicity of normal Middle English. The syntax of the period is also comparatively simple. On the other hand, the inverted order of subject and predicate is common, and the construction according to sense with collective nouns occasional. The title *kīng* (l. 1) is still an appositive and follows the personal name, or the personal name is in apposition with *kīng* (l. 13). The most striking single construction, from the standpoint of Modern English, is the double genitive, as *Stēphnes Kīnges* (4, 28), *þe kīnges sune Henries* (5, 12); yet these are quite in accord with OE. usage and the appositive noted above. Subjunctive forms of the verb are naturally much more frequent than in English of to-day.

**Page 1, l. 1. Henrī King.** Henry I, who had come to the throne in 1100. **Henrī abbot.** Henry of Poitou, abbot of St. Jean d'Angely, from which he was expelled in 1131, to the great rejoicing of the monks who had been under him. He was related to Henry I and the Count of Poitiers, and had been a monk at Cluny or Clugni (l. 3) in Burgundy. This monastery was at the height of its prosperity in the twelfth century, some 2,000 religious houses throughout Europe acknowledging allegiance to it. **2. Burch.** That is Borough of St. Peter, Peterborough, a name which supplanted the earlier Medeshamstede. A Benedictine abbey of St. Peter had been founded in 655 by Oswy, King of Northumbria, and Peada, the first Christian King of Mercia. Plundered by the Danes in 870, it was re-established in 966 by Athelwold, Bishop of Winchester, who also changed its name. **3. tē.** For *þe*, after

a word ending in *t* or *ð*. 5. *Biscop of Seresberi*. Roger of Salisbury and Alexander of Lincoln, his nephew. 6. *pe*. Note the retention of the OE. relative particle in early Middle English, though soon to be replaced by *þat*. *hē*. The abbot Henry. As in Old English, pronouns are often lacking in explicit reference. So *hē... hē... his* of the next line refer to the same Henry. 10. *iaf*. This form, among others, shows how completely OE. palatal spirant *g* had assumed the quality of MnE. *y*. Cf. *iāfen* (2, 26), *iāden* (3, 28). 11. *Sanct Nēod*. St. Neot's in Huntingdonshire. The MS. abbreviation for St. gives us no hint as to whether the OE. noun form, *sanct*, or *sant* (cf. Orm's *sannt*) was actually used. It is doubtless too early for the OF. form *saint* with a diphthong. 12. *Sanct Pētres messedal*. June 29, the feast of St. Peter and St. Paul in commemoration of their martyrdom; really the date of reburial of their supposed remains in 358 A.D. 14. *pā pēstrede*. Henry I. left England, never to return, on Aug. 1 (Lammas), 1133. The eclipse occurred on the next day, but Henry did not die until Dec. 1, 1135 (1, 18). Perhaps the traditional bringing together of these two dates accounts for the wrong dating of Henry's departure from England. 15. *wāre*. 'Might be'; subjunctive preterit singular. For other forms with *ā* in pret. pl. cf. *nāmen* (2, 1), *drāpen* (3, 18), *wāren* (3, 29), *forbāren* (3, 31), *stāli* (6, 8). 16. *sterres abūten*. The copulative verb omitted as often. 18. *ſat ōper dæi*. 'The second, or next day,' *ōper* being used with ordinal force as in Old English. St. Andrew's day is Nov. 30, and Henry died on Dec. 1. Andreas, a borrowed word ending in *s*, takes no ending in the genitive. 19. *pā wes trēsōn*. The MS. reading was long a puzzle, and various emendations were suggested before the present editor pointed out the true reading in 'Mod. Lang. Notes,' VII, 254. This was adopted by Plummer in a note to this passage (II, 307). Incidentally this is the first example so far discovered of the French word *treason* in English.

Page 2, l. 2. *Rēdinge*. Henry I had founded an abbey at this place, no doubt the reason for his burial there. 10. *midewintre dæi*. That is Christmas day, but authorities give the date variously, as Dec. 22, 24, 25, 26, the latter being St. Stephen's day. The name midwinter day is Teutonic, and antedates the Christianization of Britain. With the Conquest, Christmas (*Crīstes mæsse*) came to be used. 12. *Baldwin de Redvērs*. The rebellion really belongs to the year 1136, as also the compact with David, King of Scotland. This Baldwin, first Earl Redvers (Rivers), died in 1155. 18. *fōr... tō Normandi*. The journey was in March, the return (1, 23) in December. 20. *gēt*. Plummer says past participle of a weak verb *geten* 'get,' but this is not likely on several accounts. The word is the adverb *gēt* (OM. *gēt*, WS. *gīet*) 'yet,' as given in the glossary to Morris's 'Specimens,' I; cf. for the same word 16, 3; 29, 5. The treasure which Stephen yet had, and for which they received him so gladly, was about £100,000. 23. *gadering æt Oxenefōrd*. This was in June, 1139. Bishop Roger was justiciar, or chief justice, and regent in the king's absence. Roger, the chancellor, was nephew only by courtesy. 25. *hise neves*. The plural form of the pronoun shows that the OE. genitive *his*, from *hē*, had developed a possessive pronoun, with inflexion, as *mīn* and *þīn* had done in the older period.

Page 3, l. 3. *be nihtes... be dæies*. The force of the OE. adverbial genitive is apparently not felt, and the adverbial relation is more clearly indicated by a prepositional phrase. *carlmen and wimmen*. 'Men and

women.' The word *man* was general in its meaning, and probably on this account the more distinctive *carlmen* was employed. 6. *me henged*. 'They hanged (them) up by the feet,' &c. The indefinite *me*, an old singular, implies a plural, as indicated by the verbs *hengen* (l. 7) and *wrythen* (l. 8). 11. *crū-cethūs*. The context sufficiently explains the meaning of this term. The first part is apparently Lat. *cruciatūs*; for the quantity of *ū* cf. *crūc* in Pogatscher, 'Die griechischen, lateinischen und romanischen Lehnworte im Altenglischen.' 14. *lof and grin*. This must be regarded as still a *crux*. The MS. reads *lof 7 gri*, which suggested to Thorpe *lōþ and grim*, 'loathsome and grim,' as the names of the instruments, *lōþ* being for OE. *lād*. The use of the two names then accounted for the plural verb. On the other hand, the use of two adjectives in this way for an instrument would presuppose a singular verb, besides being unsatisfactory in other ways. *rachentēges*. Really a compound of OE. *racente* 'chain' and OM. *tēh(g)*, WS. *tēah(g)* 'fetter,' but the relation of the parts of the compound had probably been lost. *ōper*. To be carefully distinguished from *ōper*, OE. *ōper*. *ōper*, OE. *āghwæder*, soon became ME. *ōr*, or, and MnE. *or*. 15. *bæron*. This form for the infinitive *beren* is paralleled by *alen* = *elen* (5, 14), *begaten* = *begeten* (7, 2). While not marked long here they probably represent sporadic cases of lengthening of *e* in an open syllable, a change which was not regularly carried out until the thirteenth century. 21. *ſat laſtede*. This proves conclusively that the account was not written until the close of Stephen's reign. Cf. also the reference to Martin's abbacy (4, 10 f.) lasting to Jan., 1155. 23. *ævre um wile*. 'Ever from time to time,' OE. *æfre ymbe hwile*. The form *um* is Old Norse, cognate with OE. *ymbe*; cf. *umstund* in 'Cursor Mundi.' 24. *tenserie*. First explained by Mr. Round and Mr. Toynbee in the 'Academy,' July 11, 1892. It is a NF. form based on LL. *tensarium*, 'a generic term for certain irregular taxations'; the latter is from *tensare*, 'to protect, exact tribute for protection.' 31. *ōwer sithon*. 'Everywhere thereafter, or afterwards.' The first word is OM. *āhwēr*, WS. *āhwār*.

**Page 4, l. 3. tūnscepe flugen.** Notice the construction according to sense; *tūnscepe* is a grammatical singular, a logical plural, and the verb agrees with the latter, as often. 6. *Warsæ*, perhaps -sæ. OM. *hwēr* (*hwar?*), WS. *hwār*, and *sæ* from older *swā*. 8. *Crist slēp*. In interpreting Christ's sleeping in the ship during the storm (Matt. viii. 24), the ME. 'Metrical Homilies' (ed. by Small, p. 135) explain that the ship is the church:

'And Crist þarin gasteli ſlepes,  
Quen he þoles god men and lele  
Wit wic(ce) men and fals(e) dele,  
þat betes þaim wit dede and word  
Als se bare betes on schipbord.'

11. *fānd*. 'Provided for.' Still used in dialectal English in which a country labourer is engaged for 'so much and found,' that is, so much pay in addition to board and lodging. 14. *læt it rēfen*. 'Let roof it, caused it to be roofed.'

17. *fōr tō Rōme*. This event, though placed under the year 1137, could not have taken place until 1145, since Eugenius did not become pope until that year. Cf. note to 3, 21. 18. *prīvilogies*. The OF. form is *privilege*, so that *ie* is here not long, unless it shows influence of OF. words in *ie*. 20-21. *circewican . . . hōrderwȳcan*. That OE. *wice* had acquired final *n* in the nominative is clear from Orm's use, so that these examples can hardly

be assumed to be weak datives. 22. *Rogingham pē castel*. 'The castle of Rockingham.' 24. *solidi*. The MS. abbreviation is expanded as a Lat. plural, since the word was hardly English. The words *ælo gār*, inserted above the line by the writer of the MS., were bracketed by Morris as if not in the MS. ('Specimens,' I), and this led to the proposal of *solidatas*, 'a measure of land,' as the true reading ('Mod. Lang. Notes,' VII, 134). The correct reading of the MS. shows that a sum of money is intended. 25. *winiærd*. Plummer notes, on Bede ('Hist. Eccles.,' Bk. I, ch. i), that vine-growing was formerly common in England, especially in some of the monasteries. 28. *Stēphnes Kīnges*. Each word is made genitive in form as in Old English. The MnE. group genitive has not yet developed; cf. *pē kīnges sune Henries* (5, 12), *pē kīnges dohter Henries* (5, 30). 29. On his time. The death of William of Norwich, afterwards St. William, is placed in 1144 and 1146 by different chroniclers. Plummer says, 'The charge against the Jews of using the blood of murdered gentiles, especially Christian children, for ritual purposes is as old as the time of Josephus'; see his 'Contra Apionem,' II, 8. Cf. the similar story in Chaucer's 'Prioress's Tale.' 31. *lāng Frīdæl*. The term occurs occasionally in OE. *langu Frigadæg* (*Frigedæg*), and is common in Old Norse as *langfrjädagr*.

Page 5, l. 2. and *tō muneke*s. 'And those monks.' Editors have seemed to think to an unusual form, but it is a natural development of OE. *pā* after a final *d*; cf. 5, 8. 8. *ævest*, MS. *ævez*. The MS. *z* is an OF. spelling, usually of *ts*, but here of *st*. 9. *æt tē Standard*. The battle was fought at Northallerton, Yorkshire. Its name comes from the fact that banners of St. Cuthbert of Durham, St. Peter of York, St. John of Beverley, and St. Wilfred of Ripon were fixed upon a pole in a four-wheeled cart and placed in the centre of the English army. 12. *wart it war*. 'Became aware of it.' 13. *pēstrede pē sunne*. This date of March 20, 1140 (l. 15), is shown to be correct by the table of eclipses. 16. *Willelm, Ærebeiscop*. The Willelm Curbuil mentioned at 2, 9. 24. *Rodbert Æorl of Gloucestre*. Robert was a natural son of Henry I and hence half-brother of Matilda, whose claims to the throne he vigorously espoused. 26. *heore lāverd*. That is, King Stephen; so *him* of l. 27. Stephen was taken prisoner Feb. 2, 1141. 30. *kīnges dohter Henries*. This was Æthelīc (Adelaide) of earlier references, the daughter of Henry I, who was given in marriage to Henry V of Germany. On her coronation, July 25, 1110, her name was changed to Matilda. At her husband's death, 1126, she returned to England, and her father caused homage to be done to her as his successor. This was reason enough for her enmity toward Stephen. Soon after she was given in marriage to Geoffrey of Anjou. She reached England in 1139 and was chosen Lady (the name Queen was not used for her) in 1141. In June of the same year she fled from London. 32. *soð*. This is especially noteworthy as the earliest use of the form which became MnE. *she*.

Page 6, l. 1. *biscop of Wincestre*. Henry of Blois, formerly abbot of Glastonbury. 8. *stāli hī*. Preterit plural with loss of final *n* when immediately followed by a subject pronoun. In Old English this occurred only in the case of the first and second persons, but it seems to have been extended to the third person in ME. times. Cf. 25, 11, 14. 14. *swā diden*. The exchange was made in 1141. The next year came the reconciliation with

Randolph, earl of Chester. 26. brohten hire intō Oxenford. This was in March or May, 1141, the chronicler doubling back in his narrative to tell of the divided state of England. Matilda was besieged in Oxford during October or November, 1142, and she escaped to Wallingford in December. She did not go over sea (l. 30) until the early part of 1147. 27. pā hērde þat sægen. 'Then heard he that saying'; *sægen* is OE. *segen* (*sagen*), 'saying, assertion,' and not an infinitive (OE. *seccan*) as usually interpreted. Confusion has resulted from the form of the infinitive in 4, 28. 30. hī of Normandi. This happened between 1141 and 1144.

Page 7, l. 1. fērde Eustace. Stephen's son Eustace married Constance, sister of the French king, in February, 1140. He died (l. 8) in August, 1153, his mother May 3, 1152. 2. tō wīfe. The OE. dative remains longest in such expressions as this, though finally displaced by the invariable nom. dat. acc. form; cf. *tō wīfe* (24, 19), *tō wif* (40, 13). 9. his sune Henri. Henry succeeded to the dukedom of Anjou on the death of his father, Sept. 7, 1151. In March, 1152, Eleanor was divorced from Louis VII, and she married Henry (l. 11) in May of the same year. tōc tō pē rice. 'Succeeded to the kingdom.' The OE. idiom was *fōn tō*, and *fōn* had now been displaced by *taken*, from ON. *taka*. 12. pā fērde hē. This was in January, 1153, and in November peace was made (l. 15). 16. wāre. Pret. subj., 'should be.' Cf. l. 15. 27. pæt minster. Stephen and his queen had founded the religious house at Feversham, Kent, and the minster had been completed in 1148.

Page 8, l. 1. innen dæis. Some number is perhaps omitted before *dæis*. *cusen*. The OE. *curon* had already given way to a form with *s*, by analogy of the present and preterit singular. So with the past participle *cosan* = *cosen* in l. 4. 9. Ramesseie . . . Torneie . . . Spalding. These are Ramsey (Huntingdonshire), Thorney (Cambridgeshire), and Spalding (Lincolnshire), all in the neighbourhood of Peterborough. The other places named cannot be made out with certainty.

## II. THE DEDICATION TO THE 'ORMULUM'

The 'Ormulum' is preserved in Junius MS. 1 of the Bodleian Library, not improbably the MS. of Orm himself. It has been edited by White (1852), and this revised by Holt (1878), though a more scholarly edition is still much needed. Selections occur in Morris ('Specimens,' I, 39), Mätzner ('Sprachproben,' I, 3), Sweet ('First Middle English Primer,' 43), Zupitza ('Übungsbuch,' 7, Schipper, 99). An indispensable collation of the MS. was printed by Kölbing in 'Englische Studien,' I, 1. Of the author nothing is known beyond what is given in this Introduction (see various notes). The 'Ormulum' was composed in the neighbourhood of Lincoln about 1200, and the language therefore represents the Northeast Midland of that period. Orm's language, in relation to orthography and vowel quantity, is discussed in the Grammatical Introduction (§ 71, note). Besides may be noted Callenberg, 'Layamon u. Orm nach ihren Lautverhältnissen verglichen' (1876); Sachse, 'Das unorganische e im Ormulum' (1881); Brate, 'Nordische Lehnwörter im Ormulum' in Paul u. Braune's 'Beiträge,' X, 1; Kluge, 'Englische Studien,' XXII, 179.

The name of the work is given by the author (Preface, l. 1): *Þiss boc is nemnedd Orrmulum, forrþi þatt Orm itt wrohhte*. Ormulum is clearly a diminutive, after the Latin, of the author's name. The book consists of an introduction, called dedication and preface, paraphrases intended to cover the gospels read in the church during the year, and homilies upon them. Of these paraphrases and homilies only about one-eighth were completed, or at least remain in MS., but these extend to nearly ten thousand long lines. The work has little literary value, as it is prosaic in the extreme, but is especially valuable for the light which it throws on the language of the time. The metrical form is that of the long line of fifteen syllables with *cæsura* after the eighth, but without rime or regular alliteration. The metrical flow is iambic, and the metre is clearly based on the Latin *septenarius*. With the addition of rime this metre became the MnE. quatrain of alternate eight and seven syllables, the long line being broken at the *cæsural* pause. On the other hand, Menthel, following Trautmann, tries to connect Orm's verse with that of Otfrid, 'Zur Geschichte des Otfridischen Verses in England' (Anglia, VIII, Anzeiger, 49). The sources of the 'Ormulum' have been shown to be principally Bede and Gregory the Great; cf. Sarrazin, 'Über die Quellen des Ormulum' ('Englische Studien,' VI, 1).

As to language, the peculiarities of Orm's orthography have been discussed in the Grammatical Introduction. Here may be added Orm's *æ* for OE. *æ*, sometimes OM. *z*, the exact limits of the use not having been accurately made out; the use of *ȝ* or *w* for the second element of a true diphthong (cf. *þeȝȝ* 'they,' *Awustin* for OF. *Austin*), as well as for OE. *ȝ* or *w*; *f* for OE. medial *f=v*; *g* in *gōd* 'good' distinguished from *g* in *strānge*, though no example occurs in our selection; *sh(ssh)* for OE. *sc*, beside *sk* for ON., OF. *sk* (*sc=sk*). The poetical form naturally gives special assistance in regard to language, as in accent of words, and elision of final *e* (occasionally other vowels) before a vowel or weak *h*. Orm's vocabulary is characterized by a large Norse element and a smaller OF. element than in the 'Chronicle.' His inflexions are exceedingly simple, and the syntax, at least of this selection, requires no special explanation other than an occasional note.

**Page 8, l. 13.** *brōperr mīn*. Probably not blood-relationship in the restricted sense, but rather that in which Philemon is desired to receive Onesimus as 'a brother in the flesh,' Philem. 16. Cf. Henrici, 'Otfrid's Mutter und Orm's Bruder' ('Zeitschrift f. Deutsches Alterthum,' XXII, 231). **14. Annd.** The MS. sign (γ) is thus expanded in accordance with occasional forms of the word in the 'Ormulum.' Of course there can be no question of the shortness of the vowel in this unstressed word. **15. i Godess hūs.** In the religious house of which they were both canons, it would seem from l. 17. **16. witt.** The dual forms of the pronouns are rare except in the earliest period. **17. Unnderr.** While the rhythm of Orm's lines is pre-vaillingly iambic, a trochee instead of an iamb often occurs at the beginning of the line, or immediately after the *cæsura*; cf. *Affterr* (l. 20), *eȝwuhār* (9, 13), and following the *cæsura* *affterr* (l. 13), *goddspellless* (l. 19). Those who suppose that these words are given iambic stress assume that Orm did violence to the natural accent of words, instead of following a frequent custom in all English iambic rhythm. *swā summ Sannt Awwstīn sette*. That is, St. Augustine, the great patron of the monastic life. The more explicit rule actually followed by Augustine monks was that of St. Benedict



(Benet), based on the brief directions in the writings of St. Augustine. 19. *Ennglisch*. The substantive *English* seems already to have become established, since it never occurs with final *e* in Orm, while the adjective appears with or without *e*, as in l. 22, where *Ennglisch folc* is practically a compound, and at 10, 20. *hallþhe lāre*. The adjective is in the weak form after a genitive, as shown by Sachse (mentioned above). 20. *Drihhtin*. According to Orm's manner of indicating vowel quantity the *i* of the last syllable is long, though the word represents OE. *drihten*; cf. Morshach, § 67, Anm. 4. 21. *pohhtesat tatt*. The rule that initial *þ* of pronominal words becomes *t* after *t* or *d* is followed absolutely in Orm, as shown by Blackburn ('Amer. Journal of Philology,' III, 46). See also note on 9, 11. 22. *lufe off*. Elision of weak *e* occurs regularly before a vowel or weak *h*; see Gram. Introd. 26. *unne birrp*. 'It becomes (behooves) us both.'

Page 9, l. 1. *pā goddspelless nēh alle*. The Latin texts given by Orm after the 'Dedication' show that he followed, in general, some gospel harmony of his time. 2. *sinndenn*. This form is less common in Midland, except in the early period. It is displaced by *are(n)*, found in the Anglian district in OE. times; cf. 'Vespasian Psalter' *earon*, Nth. *aron (un)*, and Sievers, 'Angelsächsische Grammatik,' § 427. 4. *sāwle nēde*. This might almost be written as a compound. Such examples scarcely prove retention of the OE. feminine genitive, with gender signification, at least for Midland and Northern. 7. *amāng*. Orm's orthography gives no clue to the length of the first *a*, but the constant appearance of *a* instead of *o* (= *ō*) in later texts seems conclusive proof of shortness; cf. *amōng*, 18, 10. 10. *t'unnderrstanndenn*. Occasional elision of other vowels than weak *e* occurs in the 'Ormulum'; cf. *he't*, 10, 4. 11. *þess tē bettre*. The change of initial *þ* to *t* in pronominal words occurs after *s* in only a few such expressions as the above. *þeẏm*. This form, with the nominative *þeẏ* (l. 26) and genitive *þeẏre* (l. 4), shows that Orm's dialect had already begun to use the ON. forms of the pronoun, a change which had not been fully accomplished in Southeast Midland in Chaucer's time. 16. *ferra*. OE. *fers*, from Lat. *versus*, soon to give way to OF. *vers*. 17. *wēl . . . well*. Both forms occur in Orm. Holthausen has shown ('Anglia Beiblatt,' XIII, 16) that *wēl* is the prevailing form in both stressed and unstressed positions, and is used in independent positions, while *well* is employed when modifying an adjective or adverb. There are some exceptions even to this rule. *annd all forrþi*. 'And therefore (all forrþi) I was compelled, full often of necessity, to put (*dōn*) my word among the words of the gospel, to fill my verse.' *Nēde* is an adverb, and *sholde* has the old sense of 'was obliged, had to.' 19. *wikenn*. This OE. *n*-stem has acquired final *n* in the nominative singular, contrary to the usual rule. Cf. the compounds *circewīkan*, *hōrderwīcan* (4, 21-22). 26. *lātenn*. 'Think, judge,' less common meanings of OM. *lātan*, WS. *lātan*, but common in Old Norse.

Page 10, l. 6. *fēle wōrðess*. Note the early use of *fēle* (OE. sb. *feola*) as an adjective, and cf. German *viel*. 24. *att Godd*. 'From God'; cf. 'at the hands of,' a relic of this use in modern English. 30. *ẏiff þeẏ all forwerrpenn itt*. The same thought is to be found in Ælfric's 'Homilies,' II, 528: *Gif we for synfullum mannun gebiddað, and hi ðære ẏingunge un-wurðe synd, ne beo we swaðeah bedælede edleanes þæs godan willan, ðeah þe we ðam forscyldegodan geẏingian ne magon*. 'If we pray for sinful men

and they are unworthy of the intercession, yet we shall not be deprived of the reward of good intention, though we may not be able to mediate for the guilty.'

**Page 11, l. 7. all mannkinne nēde.** *Mannkinne* is an OE. genitive plural, which has not yet taken the invariable plural ending *es*, perhaps because it was felt to be part of a compound. The form *mannkinness* is also found in such expressions. **21. flumm Jorrdān.** Owing to the regular appearance of the two words in this order Kluge assumes that both are of OF. origin. While I have followed Kluge here, the whole subject of Scripture proper names in English needs fuller investigation. In Middle English the lack of certainty with regard to Latin or French origin of such names particularly affects names beginning with MnE. *J*, since they are written with *I* or *J* indiscriminately. **26. dæpp.** The doubling of *p* would indicate shortness of the vowel, but the latter is marked long in accordance with the more common writing *dap*; cf. l. 8. **wippūtenn wrihte.** 'Without merit or desert,' so 'undeservedly.'

**Page 12, l. 6. wiss tō fulle sōp.** 'Certainly, in full truth.' *Wiss* is OE. *gewiss*, strengthened by *tō fulle sōp*. **18. seffnde.** The OE. *seofede* has already been displaced by the analogical form on the basis of the cardinal, as in MnE. *seventh*. **25. þatt hē sahh.** Cf. Rev. v. 1 f. **32. nāness kinness shaftte.** Note the genitive inflexion of both adjective and noun. The uninflected adjective is more common, but the inflected form remains in certain expressions.

**Page 13, l. 4. all all swā se.** The doubling of *all* for emphasis is not uncommon in Orm. **26. Orrmīn.** Mätzner regarded the name as formed on the Latin model, but Zupitza ('Guy of Warwick,' note to l. 9529, EETS., Extra Series, 25-26) makes it a diminutive of Orm on the French model; cf. *Awuſtin*, 8, 17. Orm's name is believed to be from ON. *ormr*, cognate with OE. *wyrn* 'worm, serpent.' **30. allre æresst.** The MS. gives clear evidence, as in some other cases, of elision.

## B. MIDLAND OF THE THIRTEENTH AND FOURTEENTH CENTURIES

### I. THE 'BESTIARY'

The 'Bestiary,' from which these selections are taken, is found in Arundel MS. 292 of the British Museum. It has been edited by Wright ('Altdeutsche Blätter,' II), by Wright and Halliwell ('Reliquiae Antiquae,' I, 208), by Morris ('An Old English Miscellany,' EETS. 49, 1), by Mätzner ('Sprachproben,' I, 55), and a selection by Morris ('Specimens,' I, 133). The language of the 'Bestiary' is that of the Southeast Midland (SEML.) during the first half of the thirteenth century.

The poem consists of more or less fanciful descriptions of thirteen animals, with allegorical interpretations of their supposed characteristics. The first

twelve sections are based on the Latin 'Physiologus' of Theobaldus, an Italian monk of the eleventh century, the thirteenth upon Alexander Neckam's 'De Naturis Rerum.' The 'Physiologus' of Theobaldus is printed by Morris as an appendix to 'An Old English Miscellany.' Fragments of an older 'Physiologus' occur in Old English poetry. The metrical forms of the 'Bestiary' are various. The first and third selections are in long unrimed lines with some attempt at alliteration. The second, with exception of the first line, breaks up into rimed couplets of four (occasionally three) stresses. The 'Signification' of the Eagle, however, shows long rimed lines with the first half-lines frequently riming together also. If the latter feature were perfectly carried out we should have a four-line stanza riming *abab*. The metre of the fourth is similar to the first part of the second, but all show many irregularities in detail. These metrical forms are especially interesting in relation not only to the alliterative line of Old English, but also to the rimed couplet of four stresses which was soon to be so common in England.

As to language, all Old English diphthongs have become simple vowels, and the new diphthongs are appearing; OE. *æ* is no longer used; the change of OE. *ā* to *ē*, and the lengthening of vowels in open syllables, have taken place; in other words typical East Midland is before us. Special peculiarities in orthography are OF. *c* = *s* initially; *g* for *g* in *gōd*, 'good,' and for *j* in *līgt*, 'light,' or *j* = *y* in *gē*, 'ye'; *s* (*ss*) = *sh*; *ð* always for OE. *ð* or *þ*.

**Page 14, l. 1.** *lēūn stant*. Both *lēūn* and *lūn* occur in Middle English as in Old French, the latter finally prevailing. Contractions like *stant* = *standeþ* are more common in SEMl. than in NEMl., and still more common in Southern. *hille*. No doubt dative of *hīl* (l. 14), though possibly from the OE. *hylle* f., beside *hyll* m. and. 'If'; it translates Lat. *si* of Theobaldus, introducing the subjunctive *hēre*. The Latin also shows that the first half-line is a separate sentence, not immediately connected with the next as usually punctuated. **4.** *fētsteppes*. Note that the plural in MnE. compounds of mutation nouns, except *man*, loses all trace of mutation. **5.** *dūn*. The addition of this word, though not corresponding exactly to anything in the Latin, seems justified by the context and especially by l. 18. It was first added by Morris. **6.** *hē*. Refers to 'hunter,' implied in *hūnten* (l. 1). **9.** *līð*. With this contracted form compare *līð* in l. 12. **16.** *Hū*. Both *hū* and *hwū* are found in the selections, and represent OE. *hū* and *hwū* respectively, the latter commonly becoming *wū* in Sth. English. For convenience they have been regularized throughout the selection on the basis of the first form, the more common Midland variety. **17.** *diwel*. This form shows conclusively that shortening of OE. *dēofol* had taken place, since only *dēofel* could have become *dīwel*. The latter is still common in dialectal English. **18.** *dennede him*. 'Made a resting-place for himself.' The Latin is:

'Viscera Marie tibi, Christe, fuisse cubile,' and OE. *denn* is glossed 'cubile.' **19.** *defte*. 'Mild, gentle, meek.' OE. *gedeft*, whence MnE. *daft* by a change of meaning similar to that of 'simple,' 'innocent.' MnE. *deft*, from the same root if not the same word, has acquired the sense 'skilful' through 'easy,' a natural development from 'mild.' **20.** *tō manne frāme*. 'To the profit of men.' *Manne* is a relic of the OE. gen. pl. *manna*. Such a genitive plural is preserved only in certain expressions, and probably the folk-mind regarded combinations like *manne frame* as essentially compounds.

**Page 15, l. 3.** *dēde* = *dēpe*, with *d* from voiced *þ*. *Ded* for *death* still exists in English dialects. Cf. 122, 6 for the word in rime. 5. *hirde*. The strict Ml. form is *hērde*, MnE. (shep)herd. *Hirde* doubtless comes from WS. *hierde*; cf. *silden* = *shilden* (l. 6) for Ml. *shēlden*, MnE. *shield*. 15-16. *dimme* . . . *him*. The rimes of the 'Bestiary' are sufficiently irregular so that the extra syllable of the first line does not seem remarkable. As *dimme* is pl. we assume the word was disyllabic, though compare 20, 26. 21. *skies* *sexe* and *sevene*. Referring to the traditional view of the heavens, based on the Ptolemaic system. 25. *Ðē sunne swiðeð*. The Lat. reads *Tunc sibi sol ambas accendit fervidus alas*.

**Page 16, l. 2.** *Ne wēre*. 'If his beak were not'; *wēre* pt. subj. 15. *kirke*. A distinctly Nth. or NEMl. form, perhaps used for rime. 16. *Ōr*. Distinguish from *or*, 'or'; this is ON. *ār* cognate with OE. *ær*, 'ere.' 21. *tō Gode ward*. This is a not uncommon order of words in OE., though *tōweard* (*toward*) also occurs. Cf. *tō ðe water ward* (17, 9). 16. *lēteð*. 'Thinks'; this makes a perfect rime with *ðeieð* and gives a good meaning. The MS. reading *lēreð* = *lēreð* is an imperfect rime in both vowel and consonant. 22. *tō sunne sikerlike*. The allegory here may be illustrated by an OE. 'Treatise on Astronomy' attributed to Ælfric ('Popular Treatises on Science,' Wright, p. 3), in which this passage occurs: 'Seo sunne getacneð urne Hælend Crist, se ðe ys rihtwisnesse sunne, swa swa se witega cwæð, *Timentibus autem nomen Domini orietur sol iustitiae, et sanitas in pennis eius*:—ðam mannum þe him ondrædað Godes naman þam arist rihtwisnyse sunne, and hælpe is on hyre fiderum.' The sun betokens our Saviour Christ, who is the sun of righteousness, as the prophet said: 'Upon the men who fear God's name shall arise the sun of righteousness, and health is in his wings.' The prophecy is in Mal. iv. 2.

**Page 17, l. 3.** *forbrōken*. Note the MS. reading in footnote. Some emendation is clearly necessary, and I suggest that in the text as better preserving the alliteration. 7. *narwe būten*. The Latin original makes the passage clear:

'Querit angustum lapidis foramen;  
Vix movens sese veniensque tandem  
Inde pertransit spoliaturque carnem  
Pelle vetusta.'

Thus *narwe* refers to *ðirl*. 'He seeks a stone in which (*ðat* . . . *on*) is a hole, narrow, but he forces himself (moves through with difficulty) for,' &c. 24. *litel him is*. 'Little (advantage) will be to him from his limbs'; 'he shall have little advantage,' &c. 25. *higtest*. Note the shorter form *higtes* in the next line.

**Page 18, l. 5.** *It is tō nēd*. A half-line is lost as shown by the alliteration. 6. *ful of ðewes*. It seems best to regard *ful* as imperative of OE. *fullian*, 'become full.' Otherwise, we must supply the imperative of the verb to be, or take *ful* as an adjective and omit *and* at beginning of the next line. The Latin gives no assistance. 31. *Dæt is ūre hēved gēvelio*. 'That is like our head.' The full sense is shown by the Latin, where our head refers to Christ:

'Vis novus vitam sine fine dignam,  
Semper illesum caput est habendum,  
Hoc caput, dico, quod habes in ipso  
Principe Christo.'

*hælde wē*. 'Incline we to,' 'if we incline to.' But *hælde* might be a Sth. form for Ml. *hēlden*, WS. *healdan* (*hēaldan*), OM. *haldan* (*hāldan*).

**Page 19, l. 8.** *seien*. Note the early development of a Midland infinitive based on the present indicative 3rd singular. *Sth. seggen*, OE. *secan*, still remains for some time. **4.** *sōge*. Pret. subj. 3rd sing., early ME. *sāge*; cf. note on l. 15, and Siev. § 391, anm. 7. **9.** *it smit*. 'It thrusts out.' *Smit* = *smiteð*. **23.** *sumer and winter winnen*. 'Fair weather and storm strive together.' The Lat. has *Si sit tempestas cum vadit, vel venit estas*. **28.** *ġat*, MS. *ġar*. The emendation was suggested by Mätzner ('Sprachproben,' I, 69).

**Page 20, l. 10.** *dōð hem sinken*. 'Maketh them to sink.' **13.** *Dis devel*. The whale was so commonly used as a figure for the devil that the English writer begins at once with 'This devil,' not following the Latin assertion of similarity: *Viribus est sabulus quasi celus corpore magnus*. This was common interpretation of such Scripture passages as Ezek. xxxiii. 2; Isa. xxvii. 1; Job xli. 1. **18.** *wōsþ him foloðeð*. Note how the indefinite *wōsþ* approaches relative force by the repetition of the subject (at first the clause) in *hē*. The next step was to place *hē* before *wōsþ* or *whō*, when *wōsþ* becomes wholly relative to *hē* as an antecedent. **22.** *gast*. A short secondary form of OE. *gāst* occasionally occurring.

## II. THE STORY OF JOSEPH

The 'Genesis and Exodus,' from which this selection is taken, is found in MS. 444 of the Library of Corpus Christi College, Cambridge. It was edited by Morris in EETS. 7 (1865) and reprinted with corrections in 1874. Specimens are found in Mätzner ('Sprachproben,' I, 75), Morris ('Specimens,' I, 153), Zupitza ('Übungsbuch,' 81), Wülker ('Lesebuch,' I, 1). As in the case of the preceding selection, with which this has much in common, the language of the 'Genesis and Exodus' is of the southern portion of the East Midland, and the poem was composed in the first half of the thirteenth century. A single author, otherwise unknown, is believed to have composed the whole poem; cf. Fritzsche, 'Ist das altenglische Story of Genesis and Exodus das Werk eines Verfassers,' 'Anglia,' V, 43. Notes are to be found in 'Anglia,' VI, Anz. 1; XV, 191; XXII, 141; 'Englische Studien,' II, 120; III, 273; XVI, 429; XXII, 292; 'Archiv für neuere Sprachen,' XC, 143; 'Mod. Lang. Notes,' I, 65.

The poem consists of a paraphrase of the Scripture story, mainly based on the 'Historia Scholastica,' composed by Petrus Comestor between 1169 and 1175. As usual in such cases the treatment is free, many parts of the Bible story being omitted and many additions of mediæval legend and interpretation being added. The metre is the rimed couplet of four stresses with iambic movement, but with the syllabic irregularity so common in the period. Thus the line often ends with an unstressed syllable after the principal stress, and as often lacks an unstressed syllable at the beginning. In the latter case the first stressed syllable forms a monosyllabic foot. Alliteration of the stressed syllables is sometimes found, though without the regularity of alliterative verse. Our selection includes lines 2037-2490, covering Genesis xxxix. 19 to l. 14, though with large omissions. Another version of the story of Joseph may be read in 'Cursor Mundi' (EETS. 57, 59), beginning at l. 4037, and the part corresponding to our selection at l. 4417. The latter is much fuller and more dramatic, while also showing some interesting variations upon the story.

The language of the poem is similar to that of the 'Bestiary,' with which its orthography agrees so thoroughly that in general no further remarks are necessary. A few cases of OE. diphthongs occur, as at 22, 14-15, but similar words are so frequently written with simple vowels as to prove that the older forms did not represent true diphthongs. Otherwise the most noticeable orthographic peculiarity is *qu* for OE. *hw*, as in *quile* (21, 5), perhaps through Nth. influence. The language of the poem is treated by Morris in the Preface to his edition, by Hilmer in 'Die Sprache von Genesis und Exodus' (1876), and by Fritzsche as above.

**Page 21, l. 1.** Putifar *trewið*. The form of Potiphar's name is that of the Latin original, as are most of the other Scripture names in Genesis. 2. *Iôsêp*. The form here and the rimes at 22, 21-22 and 30, 7-8 prove conclusively that the Latin, not OF. form of the word is meant. 3. *sperd*. Orm's *sperrd* (12, 26) shows the shortness of the vowel. Metrically the word is disyllabic, and might be written *sperred*; though compare 22, 29-30. 6. *prisunêr*. Note that this is not the MnE. word 'prisoner.' 13. *hem drempte*. Impersonal uses of the verb were still common, as in OE., though soon to disappear; see Kellner, 'Hist. Outlines of Eng. Syntax,' § 151. 15. on *sêl*. Lines 15-16 paraphrase *Joseph . . . ministrabat eis* of the Vulgate and Petrus Comestor, but the above words were added to imply regularity of the service. 17. *hê freinde*, MS. *hê hem freinde*. The MS. reading is impossible metrically, unless *hê hem* are to be read as *he'm*. The text follows Kölbing, 'Eng. St., III, 305. 18. *Harde drêmes*. 'Unpleasant (harde) dreams have that power,' that is, to make people mourn. 27-28. *hōnd . . . wrōng*. Note the assonance instead of rime. 28. *mê ðugte*. Morris says *ðugte* = *ðogte*, corrected by Egge in 'Mod. Lang. Notes,' I, 66. ME. *ðugte*, 'seemed,' and *ðogte*, 'thought,' later fell together under *þougte*, MnE. *thought*.

**Page 22, ll. 3-4.** *win . . . ðerin*. Many imperfect rimes in the poem show differences in vowel quantity. With rimes of long and short *i* cf. those at 28, 25-26; 29, 7-8; 30, 15-16; 31, 17-18; 34, 4-5; see also 35, 21-22. 10. *ðat*, MS. *ðā*. Morris suggested the emendation. 21. *quad* = *quað*, 'quoth.' For the change cf. Gram. Introd., §§ 100, 116. 25. *fleis*, *fleish*. For the diphthong see Gram. Introd. Cf. *weis* (29, 1). 26. *agte*. 'Possessions, wealth,' not 'care' as Morris. The line means 'that no wealth may protect thee.' Cf. *ðp agtes* (26, 32). This addition to the Scripture narrative is not found in Petrus Comestor, but occurs in 'Cursor Mundi,' l. 4493.

**Page 23, ll. 7-8.** *bifören . . . cōrn*, MS. *coren*. The MS. reading makes a good eye-rime, but it is doubtful whether *cōrn* was disyllabic in pronunciation. Better assume *biforn* (*biförn*) for *biforen*. 12. *ðê rance*, MS. *ðe ranc he*. The emendation makes *rance* the correct plural, and leaves *sevene lene* as the more direct subject of *hæven ðvercumen*. 13. *it smiten*. 'They smote,' Morris regards it as a neuter plural form, but perhaps this use is derived from that of *it* as introducing plural verbs in OE. 14. *ðristen tō ðê*, MS. *ðrist hem tō ðo*. The emendation seems justified by the syntax. The plural *ðristen* is required and *ðê fette* must be object of it. Cf. the Latin: *Septem spicae plenae pullulabant in culmo uno, aliaeque totidem iuxta oriebantur tenues, et percussae uredine, et devorabant priores*. 29-30. *øn . . . Phāraōn*. The NF. form of Pharaoh should rime with long close *ō*, as it

does at 22, 1-2, 9-10. Cf. 32, 15-16, and the OF. *Phāraūn* at 23, 21-22. 30. *tawnen*. See the explanation of the form in the Glossary, and cf. MnE. *twit* for a similar initial *t* from OE. *et* in a compound word.

**Page 24, l. 8. gēre.** The noun *gēr* = *jēr*, 'year,' appears with the plural *gēr* at 23, 31, *gēre* here, and *gēres* in l. 25. So most OE. neuters gradually assumed the *es* ending of masculines. 17. *ðanne Putifar*. Confusion in the names Potiphar and Potiphara of our Bible is easy from the Lat. forms Putiphar and Putiphara. It was then easy to make Asenath the daughter of Joseph's old master, as here. Hebrew tradition explained Joseph's marriage of a foreign woman by saying that Job's second wife was Dinah, daughter of Jacob (Gen. xxxiv), from whom a daughter was born and became the mother of Asenath (Petrus Comestor). Moslem tradition gave a romantic turn to the story by making Joseph marry Zuleekha, wife of Potiphar, after the latter's death (Weil's 'Biblical Legends,' 97 f.). 20. *Öðer is nū.* 'Another (condition) is now than had happened before.' 24. *Hē luveden God.* 'They (the sons of Joseph) loved God, he (God) repaid it to them.' 29. *Hunger wēx.* The 'Cursor Mundi' shows an interesting addition, probably from Hebrew tradition. Joseph, after threshing, casts the chaff upon the Nile, where Jacob, who casually walked by that river (geography did not trouble many mediæval writers), found it, and sent his sons along the Nile to Egypt to buy corn. 29-30. *Chānaan . . . forðan.* Another qualitative rime, as *Chanaan* seems to be disyllabic in 'Genesis,' though trisyllabic in 'Cursor Mundi,' as in Latin. Cf. 32, 7-8.

**Page 25, l. 1. for nēde sogt.** Morris defined *sogt* as 'reconciled,' associating it with OE. *sahst*, but it is the past participle of *sēken* in the less common sense of 'attacked, driven.' 8. *als.* A connective of *knew* (l. 7) and *lēt* (l. 8), *als* must mean 'yet' or 'though,' not 'also' as Morris. Cf. Egge, 'Mod. Lang. Notes,' I, 66, and Kock, 'Anglia,' XXV, 321. 11. *cume gē.* Note the form without ending before *gē*, as in OE. Cf. l. 28, and with *wē* in similar position, l. 14. Morris and Mätzner change *cume* to *came*, but this is surely unnecessary, since the action is regarded as present in time. 16. *dōð us*, MS. *dōðes*. Mätzner suggested *dōð us*, though retaining the MS. reading. The change is simple and satisfactory. Kock ('Anglia,' XXV) interprets *dōðes* as equivalent to *dōð'e's* = *dōð hē* (Jacob) *us*, but Mätzner's suggestion seems better. 19. *Hū sulde.* This addition to the Scripture is in Petrus Comestor: *Impossibile est enim viro idiotæ tales filios esse, cum etiam regibus talis filiorum copia valde est difficilis.* The first part of the line was emended by Morris 'ani man,' but MS. *oninan* = *ōn man*. 32. *ðat hē wōre.* Kōlbing shows ('Eng. St.,' III, 305) that *hē* refers to Joseph, not to Benjamin as Morris had assumed. He compares Petrus Comestor: *Timebat enim ne forte et in illum aliquid deliquissent.* This is added to explain Joseph's imprisonment of his brothers.

**Page 26, l. 4. ðē tōn.** The *t*, originally a part of *ðet* (*ðat*), seems to have become an integral part of the following word, and is so printed. Cf. *tōpere* (30, 20), which still remains in dialectal English. 6. *Tō wedde.* 'For security,' 'as a pledge.' The frequent occurrence of OE. *wed n.* in this dative phrase no doubt accounts for the retention of the OE. dative form. Cf. *tō wive* (24, 19). 12. *Wrigtful wē.* 'Deservedly we are,' translating *Merito hæc patimur, quia peccavimus in fratrem nostrum.* 19. *deden . . . beden.*

The rime assumes that both *dēden* and *deden* must have occurred in speech. This seems better than assuming *dēden* . . . *beden*. 24. *ſōr biſfōren*. Cf. Egge ('Mod. Lang. Notes,' I, 66): 'I take in a local sense, "there before, at the top," referring to the mouth of the sacks.' 27. *ōverſogt*. Morris suggests 'over-anxious,' but the word corresponds to *obstupefacti turbatque* of the Vulgate: *Et obstupefacti turbatque mutuo* (Gen. xlii. 28). 'Amazed, stupefied' are better. 31. *Quan men*, MS. and *quan men*. *And* is omitted, as it seems to have been copied from the preceding line by mistake.

**Page 27, l. 5. Of Iōsēp.** 'Of Joseph I do not know the end,' paraphrasing the Vulgate, *Joseph non est super*. 7-8. *dōn* . . . *on*. Cf. rimes of long and short *i* in note to 22, 3-4. Perhaps the adverb *on* had long *ō*; see rimes at 28, 5-6; 29, 27-28. 8. *sēgeð*. Note the plural subject with singular verb; probably *dgað* predominated in the mind of the writer. 16. But *gē*. Note the abrupt transition from indirect to direct discourse; also the use of the plural pronoun in addressing one person, the earliest instance in English. 17. *Quan it is nēd*. Kölbing points out ('Eng. St.,' III, 306) that *quan* = 'if' here, the clause translating *Si sic necesse est*. 18. *And ic ne*. Mätzner adds *ic* here as rightly. 25. *ēemōded*. Mätzner's emendation of MS. *ēimodes*, making the word agree with its form in l. 1584 of the poem. 28. *bēn intō Ēgypte lig*. Mätzner's reading of the line. He suggests that *cumen* of the MS. was originally a gloss of *bēn lig*. 30. *laḡ*, MS. was, making no rime. Morris's *ðag* = OE. *ðā* is impossible, and Mätzner suggests *assonance*. Koch's late suggestion of *stāg* = OE. *stāg* is equally impossible, as OE. *ā* has regularly become *ō* in 'Genesis.'

**Page 28, l. 2. Her nōn.** 'None of them.' The objective use of the genitive plural; cf. *ire nōn* (l. 6) and *gūre ōn* (29, 30). 7. *ſē stiward*. Mätzner's suggestion for *steward* of the MS. Otherwise the pause after *stille* must do duty for the omitted unstressed syllable. 8. *For ic*. This part of the steward's answer does not very well agree with the Latin of the Vulgate, though the probable meaning is 'I have my instructions.' 11-12. *cōme . . . nōme*. Such seems to be the rime. The first word is Orm's *cōme*, 'coming,' and the second OE. *nām* f. There may have been, however, an OM. *nōm* showing the root of the pret. pl. of *niman*. 24. *Wōt ic*. 'I think none there did not tremble.' The line corresponds to the Vulgate, *Et incurvati adoraverunt eum* (Gen. xliii. 28). *Incurvati* was apparently understood in its metaphorical sense 'disturbed in mind, trembling,' rather than the literal 'bowing.' 32. *wurð tēres wēt*. 'Was wet with tears.' The expression occurs with and without a preposition; cf. 30, 22, and 31, 4.

**Page 29, l. 4. Sette hem**, MS. and *sette hem*. The reading of the text seems simpler than retaining *and* at the beginning of this line and omitting it before *him* in the preceding. 12. *And hem*. There is nothing in the Scripture or Petrus Comestor for these lines, as Kölbing pointed out. In 'Cursus Mundi' the same 'sarmun' occurs, and the brothers are especially warned against theft. 18. *Ōr ōr*. 'Before.' The doubling of the particle is not uncommon. 29. *For is it nogt*. All reference to divination (Gen. xlv. 5, 15) is omitted by the English writer here and at 30, 10. Petrus Comestor adds, after paraphrasing Joseph's words about divining, *Fortē loco dictum est, nec est imputandum*. 30. *Đat*, MS. *ða*. Morris's emendation, which seems necessary. 32. *Up quām*. A very early use of *quām*, 'whom,'



as a relative pronoun. Such use appears first in the oblique cases, but is not established until Late Middle and Early Modern English.

**Page 30, l. 1. Hē bē slagen.** Mätzner's emendation from MS. reading *he slagen*. agēn. 'Back,' not 'again,' as Morris. 'There is no reference to an earlier state of slavery' (Egge).

**Page 31, l. 1. lewse.** This seems to be the only form of the MS., occurring also at l. 1576. No doubt the form should be *lēwe*, OM. *lē*s (acc. *lēwe*), WS. *lē*s, connected with OE. *lesan-las*, 'to glean.' Gersen. The Lat. form is *Gessen*, which a copyist seems to have transformed by mistaking *s* for *r*. With this rime with long *e* cf. 31, 12-13; 32, 12-13, where the vowel is clearly short. 9. For luvē of *Iōsēp migte hē timen*. The *him* of l. 8 and the *hē* here seem to refer to the father (30, 31), and the line means 'For (on account of) love of Joseph might he prosper.' The rime of *timen* here and in other places may indicate shortening. 19. *Alsō fōle*. Kölbing suggested connecting with following rather than preceding line. It translates Petrus Comestor, *Et totidem* (referring to Benjamin's gift) *misit patri*.

**Page 32, l. 3. Wēl mē.** No verb is necessary in the exclamation. Cf. *wumme* (195, 33). 6. And sēn. Mätzner adds *him*, but it is unnecessary and adds an extra syllable to the line. 8. *manie* a man. Note the early introduction of *a* to make the singular number clear, indefinites tending to lose their singular uses and forms. 15. *Fader dēre*, MS. *derer*. Mätzner's change. 20. *ōg*, MS. *ōg*. The copyist was influenced by the preceding *ōg* just above; cf. Gen. xlvii. 9. 23. *Sō ōinkeō*. Kölbing ('Eng. St.', III, 307) pointed out that the speech of Jacob ends with the preceding line, these words paraphrasing a comment of Petrus Comestor: *Peregrinationis dixit, quia sancti vitam hanc pro incolatu habent*. 29. *Him* and *hise*, MS. *he*. The change is Mätzner's.

**Page 33, l. 2. fowrtēne gēr**, MS. *xiiij*. The writer is in error, as the Vulgate reads *decem et septem annos*. That the error is not a copyist's is clear from the fact that ME. *seventēne* would be too long to replace *fowrtēne*. 6. *off hē*, MS. *offe*. Mätzner added *hē* after *offe*, and Schumann ('Anglia,' VI, Anz. 1) proposed the reading adopted. 7. *Ďat quan it wurōe*. Literally, 'that when it should be done with him,' an idiom easily understood to-day though not a literary form. 16. *hem*. Kölbing ('Eng. St.', III, 307) would change *hem* to *him*, referring to *Crīst* (l. 14) only. He quotes the comment of Petrus Comestor: *Cura fuit sanctis sepeliri in terra, qua sciebant Christum resurrecturum, ut cum eo resurgerent*. But surely the wish of Jacob twice repeated (Gen. xlvii. 30; xlvii. 29) was to be buried with his fathers, and it is more likely that *hem* is correct. It would include Christ with *hise eldere* (l. 13). 27. *smāken*. Mätzner alters to *māken*, but the sense of *smāken* is clear; cf. 14, 2. 28. *biwāken*. The whole passage upon the burial customs occurs in Petrus, though with several slight differences. 29-30. *daiges ... laiges*. For forms see Gram. Introd.

**Page 34, l. 5. delven it wiō yre.** 'Bury it with iron (instrument).' The last two words add nothing of value, but no doubt the whole was a common expression in rime. 12-13. *mide ... wechdāde*. Perhaps for *mide* we should

read *mede* (*mēde*?) with the vowel of ON. *með*, Dan. *med*. Cf. 34, 30-31. 21. *wēl him*. 'Well may it be with him (*tō him*) that has done well.' 30-31. *dede... mīde*. Another rime which shows the short form of ME. *dede*, if not indeed that which Orm regularly uses, *dīde*.

### III. 'FLORIS AND BLAUNCHEFLUR'

The story of 'Floris and Blancheflur,' of which this selection forms a part, is found in four MSS.: Gg. 4, 27, 2 of Cambridge University Library; Cotton Vetellius D. III. of the British Museum; Auchinleck MS. of the Advocates' Library, Edinburgh; Trentham MS. of the Duke of Sutherland's Library. Of these the first and best, so far as complete, was edited by Lumby, EETS. 14 (1866), and re-edited by Dr. G. McKnight in 1901. Other editions of the poem are those by Hartshorne ('Ancient Metrical Tales' (1829)), Laing (Abbotsford Club Publ. (1857)). A critical edition, with valuable introduction from a comparative standpoint, was made by Emil Hausknecht for the 'Sammlung englischer Denkmäler' of Zupitza in 1885. The Cambridge MS. belongs to the middle, possibly the second quarter, of the thirteenth century. The language is that of the Southeast Midland, with a considerable number of strictly Southern forms, as shown by the footnotes. This direct Southern influence points to a district farther south than that of the 'Bestiary' or 'Genesis and Exodus.' Owing to the mixture of Southern with Midland forms this selection does not represent the East Midland in its purity, but is added largely because of its greater literary interest. The metre of the poem is the rimed couplet of four, sometimes three, stresses.

'Floris and Blancheflur' is a romantic tale, probably of Eastern origin, and brought to the West in the twelfth century, perhaps by crusaders. The English poem was freely translated and condensed from a French version, and is one of the earliest of a long series of French romances in Middle English literature. The main current of the story to the beginning of our selection (l. 433 of Camb. MS., 847 of the Hausknecht text) is as follows. Floris and Blancheflur had become passionately attached as children. The father of Floris, the king of Spain, disapproves of the union, and suggests killing the maiden. In the original French version Blancheflur is the daughter of a Christian captive, and the father of Floris a Saracen. The queen, mother of Floris, proposes sending him away, and this was done. Blancheflur is then sold to the 'Admiral' of Babylon for a marvellous cup, a tomb is erected, and Floris, on his return, is told that she is dead. He is so heart-broken that he attempts his life, and the king and queen reveal to him the truth. Floris proposes to seek Blancheflur, and the king gives him the marvellous cup, the queen a magic ring. He has various adventures in his search, and finally reaches Babylon. Here, by giving him the marvellous cup and promising great wealth, Floris at last persuades the porter of the tower in which Blancheflur is confined to assist him. Then follows our selection.

The Southern forms in the original text have been largely replaced by those of the Midland. This applies especially to those with *u*, OE. *y*, and inflexional forms, while some with *eo* (*hēo*, 36, 16), which would probably not be found as late as this text but for Southern influence, have been retained. Besides these peculiarities, among vowels may be mentioned the rare use of

o for u (*jongling*, 44, 3), a usage to become much more common in the following selections. Among consonants, the regular use of *y* for *y* initially and for a palatal and guttural spirant medially separates these sounds from the stop *g* (as in *go*), though the latter character is still used for *g* = *dg* (as in *judgement*, 42, 2). For the latter sound initially, OF. *y* also appears. OF. *c* = *s* is found as in *certes* (38, 11), *Clārice* (38, 3), and *sch* for *sh*. Contrary to the practice of the last two texts *wh* represents OE. *hw*, as in *Orm*. Among inflexional forms, a few with the prefix *i* = OE. *ge* have been left, as perhaps properly belonging to SEMI., at least longer than to MI. and Nth. English. A special treatment of the language occurs in Hausknecht's edition, with which cf. 'Eng. St.', IX, 92, 'Anglia,' Anz., VIII, 150. For notes see 'Anglia,' I, 473; 'Eng. St.', III, 99, 272, IX, 389.

**Page 35, l. 15.** *cūpen*. Hausknecht takes this as OF. *cupe*, not Sth. *cūpe* = OE. *cype*, because of the form in the Auchinleck MS., *coupe* (*couppe*) = *cūpe*. The meaning is the same in either case. 19. *gegges*. The Trenth. MS. has *maydens*. 20. for *hēvie*. A substantive use of the adjective, as in the colloquial 'for cold,' 'for hot.' 28. *lēte hire stūnde*. *Hire* refers to the basket (*cūpe*), the SEMI. apparently agreeing with Sth. in preserving grammatical gender later than in MI. and Nth.; cf. *hē* referring to *ring* (43, 16). The adverb *stūnde*, MS. *stonde*, completes the rime and sense: 'and go forth and leave it (*hire*) at once.' It is easy to see how *stūnde* was misunderstood for *stōnde*.

**Page 36, ll. 1-2.** *wōlde . . . bihōlde*. Long *ō* in *wōlde* is proved by occasional rimes like these, though the short form is equally clear from *Orm's wollede*; cf. 23-24. Otherwise we must assume qualitative rimes only, in such cases. 7-8. *rēde . . . hadde*. These two lines, with imperfect rime, are found only in Camb. MS. and are rejected by Hausknecht from his critical text. Perhaps we are to read *hēde* (OE. *hāde* < *hafde*). 9. *agē*, MS. *agen*. The MS. rime *agen . . . him* is of course impossible. *Agē*, from Auch. MS., and a slight change in the following line, makes all right. Trenth. MS. reads:

'When he saw<sub>3</sub> it was not shee,  
Into þe lepe agen stert he.'

15-16. *itōld . . . isōld*. The retention of the OE. prefix *ge-* as *i-*, occasionally found in MI., is characteristic of Sth. English; cf. *ifere* (37, 22). 16. *hēo*. Note the Sth. feminine of the pronoun, as well as the OE. diphthong *eo*. 17. *lēpe*. An infinitive dependent upon *cōmen*, as Zupitza pointed out in 'Anglia,' I, 473: 'Now maidens came running (leaping) in to her.' 19. *what hire wēre*. 'What might be to her,' that is, 'what was the matter with her?' a common idiom. 21. *Wēl hēo was biþoʒt*. 'She was very (well) considerate and (considered) where to find them answer'; or could *whare* be for *ware*, 'wary'? Trenth. MS. has:

'Clarys byþoʒt hur anoon ryʒt  
þat hit was Blauncheſlur þe white,  
And gave þe maydens answer anoon.'

23. *ioh*, MS. *ihe* always. This can hardly indicate the true Sth. form *ich* = *itʃ* (*ch* in *church*), but rather a SEMI. *ic* in which *c* (*k*) is shading out into a spirant like German *ch* in *ich*.

**Page 37, l. 2.** *Wilt ū*. Usually printed as one word, but in this book the identity of each word has been consistently preserved by separating even the

reduced forms, as here. 8. *libbe*. Another form at least more common in the South. In Ml. and Nth. *bē* of the OE. infin. and ind. pres. 1st sing. has been replaced by *v*, by analogy of the 3rd sing. and the other forms of the verb. Cf. MnE. *have*, *live*, and for a similar loss of *gg*, *lie* ('recline'), *buy*, *say*, *lay*.

Page 38, l. 3. *pō*. This addition to the MS. line seems to be required by the metre, though not added by Hausknecht. 6. *o* = *of*. Theoretically we must assume a long *ō* as in *ō* from *on*, but partly to differentiate the two words I have used short *o* in this word, even in these early instances. 22. *Ōwer beire*. An objective genitive, 'of you two.' 25-26. *adūn . . . fram*. An impossible rime. All other MSS. read *aroum* (*aroom*, *rown*), i.e. *arūm*, OE. *on(an)*, *gerūm*, 'apart,' and no doubt this is the correct form, though giving assonance only with *adūn*.

Page 39, ll. 13-14. *wite . . . underȝete*. Correct rime form here requires *underȝite*, not uncommon in Sth., or possible *wete* < *wite*. 'But they might not long guard them, that they should not be perceived,' or as we should say, 'They could not long prevent them from being perceived.'

Page 40, l. 4. *lōke*. So MSS., but syntax requires *lōked*, in which final *d* is rarely dropped. 15-16. *arist . . . atwist*. Mätzner explains the first as a contracted form of *ariseð* (Siev. 'Angelsächsische Gram.', § 359, 8), and the second as an analogical preterit like OE. *wiste*. We should expect preterits in both cases from the form of the narrative, but no such preterit as *arist* seems to be known. 23. *pilār*. The pillar in which the water-pipes were concealed. 28. *Hē axede*. The pronoun refers to *Admiral*, which the other MSS. repeat here as in 40, 2.

Page 41, ll. 9-10. *mūp . . . cūp*. Perhaps we should read *mūpe* ds., *cūpe* pl. of the adjective. 11. *teȝ*. The short form belongs here, or the rime is qualitative only, as in ll. 21-22. 19-20. *caste . . . breste*. With *keste* for *caste*, a not uncommon ME. form, the rime would be correct; cf. 42, 3-4. *Breste* is an OE. neuter which has not yet acquired the *es* plural. 30. *ligge*. A characteristic Sth. form, the prevailing Ml. being *lie(n)*. Cf. note on 37, 8.

Page 42, l. 30. *hōndhabbing*. A legal expression handed down from OE. times, the original word being a participle *handhæbbende*; cf. 'Anc. Laws and Inst. of England,' I, Index, *hæbbendæ handa*.

Page 44, l. 32. *ȝēt*. This word has not been satisfactorily explained, but the best assumption seems to be that it is for *ȝēd(e)*, with *wipdraye* as an infinitive depending upon it: 'And Blauncheflur went (endeavoured) to withdraw him.'

Page 45, l. 2. *pat ōper*. The line is too short metrically, and probably we should read *pat eiȝer ōper deide biȝore*; cf. 37, 29 and 45, 5.

Page 46, l. 1. of *Spaygne*. It looks as if this were originally a gloss which had been thrust into the line, perhaps because the beginning of the story is incomplete in all the English texts, and the connexion of Floris's father with the Saracens was lost sight of.

## IV. 'DEBATE OF THE BODY AND THE SOUL'

The 'Debate of the Body and the Soul' is found in six MSS.: Auch. MS., Edinburgh; Laud MS. 108, and Vernon MS., both of the Bodleian; Digby MS. 102, Royal MS. 18 AX, and Additional MS. 22, 283 of the British Museum. Our text is from Laud MS. 108, which was edited by Th. Wright in 'Latin Poems commonly attributed to Walter Mapes,' by Mätzner ('Sprachproben,' I, 92), and by Linow in 'Erlanger Beiträge zur englischen Philologie,' in which the Laud MS. is accompanied by three others and an important introduction, together with appendices. The 'Debate' was written in the second half of the thirteenth century, and the Laud MS. represents East Midland in the main, of northern rather than southern variety, but with a considerable number of Sth. forms. The interest of the poem rather than the purity of the text has led to its inclusion here.

The 'Debate' is based on a motive common in Western Europe in the middle ages. It finds expression in Old and Early Middle English in an 'Address of the Soul to the Body.' The 'Debate' or 'Dialogue' between the two belongs to Middle English only; cf. Bruce, 'A Contribution to the Study of the Body and the Soul Poems in English' ('Mod. Lang. Notes,' V, 197). To the 'Debate' two poems bear close relation, the Latin 'Visio Fulberti (Philberti)' printed by Wright in the above-mentioned work, as by MÉRIL in 'Poésies populaires latines antérieures au douzième siècle,' and an OF. poem 'Un Samedi par Nuit,' Anhang I, to Linow above. A modern version of the 'Debate' was made by Sir Theodore Martin in the 'Monk's Dream,' and one was printed by Prof. F. J. Child of Harvard for private circulation. The metre of the poem is an eight-line stanza made up of lines with four stresses and iambic movement, riming *abababab*, with the *b* rhimes more exact than the others. The poem has been treated in relation to sources, language, metre, by Kleinert, 'Über den Streit zwischen Leib u. Seele' (1880), Heesch, 'Über Sprache u. Versbau' (1884), Linow as above, Kunze, 'De Disputisoun bitwen þe Bodi and þe Soule' (1892), Bruce as above.

Special peculiarities of language which appear for the first time are the new diphthongs *ei* (*cy*) and *au* (*ou*) before palatal and guttural *ʒ* (*g*) respectively, as *ei:ene* (51, 25), *sauʒ* (47, 27). The former occur rarely in 'Genesis and Exodus,' as already noted. Here also *o* = *u* commonly, and *ou* = *ū* almost invariably. Among consonants *ʒw* represents OE. *hw*, as in *ʒwīlene* (48, 12), and *ʒth* of the MS. = *ʒt* (*ʒht*). Owing to lateness of the MS. copy, rather than the poem, final *ʒ* is often omitted, or added to words to which it does not belong. These peculiarities, as scribal, have been placed in the footnotes. Strictly Sth. forms have also been placed in the footnotes, and attention will be called to some of Nth. origin. The much more frequent loss of final *n* in inflexional forms should be noted in this and the following selection.

**Page 47, l. 26.** *droupening*. The MS. reading *droukening* can hardly be correct, as it must be connected with ON. *droukna*, 'to drown,' an inappropriate meaning. Auch. and Vern. MSS. have *droupening* (*droupnynge*), while Digby MS. has *derkyng*, as if the scribe had not understood the form before him.

**Page 48, l. 2.** *tō pay*. 'For pleasure, satisfaction.' The MS. *payʒ* seems to indicate that, at the time of the copy, *ʒ* had already shaded out into *i*,

since it is here added to an OF. word to which it could not have belonged. Cf. similar forms in the footnotes. 5. *gōst* it. Such repetition of the subject in pronoun form, originally used for emphasis, came to be employed by the metrist to complete his line. Cf. Kellner, 'Hist. Eng. Syntax,' § 284, 286. 6. It, MS. yt. Initial *y* for *i* has usually been replaced by the latter in these early selections, to reduce the number of variants, especially in initials. 18. *lêde*. The changes of meaning and use in this word are especially interesting. First, 'Latin (tongue),' a borrowed adjective; next, 'discourse, speech, in Latin'; then, 'any tongue, language, speech'; here, 'speech in sense of voice,' perhaps 'boasting speech'; the word may also mean 'song of a bird.' 21. *ẏwēre bēn*. In Laud MS. this and the next stanza change places, all other MSS. giving the order of the text. The Auch. MS. also has another stanza between the two. 26. *fedde*, MS. *lêdde*. The other MSS. have *fed* (*feddes*). *Feddes* would agree in use with *lêddes*, but would not rime with *fledde* (l. 28).

Page 49, l. 10. *gōn tō greipe*. So Auch. MS., which seems better metrically than *gōn greipe*, though the latter is the older syntax. Two forms have developed, that of Auch. MS., and *gō* and *greipe* of Digby, a well-known form in colloquial and dialectal English. 16. *mē bigēte*. At this point the Laud MS. lacks seventeen stanzas as compared with the Auch. text. Eleven of these continue the speech of the 'Soul' (see Linow, or a modernization), after which the 'Body' (Auch. MS.),

'Lift up his heved opōn þe swere;  
As it were sike it gan to gron,  
And seyð, "Wheþer þou art mi fere,  
Mi gost þat is fro me gon?"'

The 'Body' admits that it must decay, and then turns upon the 'Soul' with a countercharge:

'Soule, ẏif þou it me wilt atwite,  
þat we schul be boþe ẏspilt,  
ẏif þou hast schame and gret despite,  
Al it is þine owen gilt.  
Y þe say at wordes lite,  
Wiþ riȝt resoun ẏif þat ow wilt,  
þou berst þe blame and y go quite;  
þou scholdest fram schame ous have ẏschilt.'

Then follow the stanzas at 49, 17. 14. *swelle*. Note the new vowel which has developed in the MS. *surwelle*, and cf. *koweynte* (48, 15). 17. *pē schōp*, MS. *schop þe*. The text is the reading of all the MSS. except Laud. If the poet intended to mark the contrast between *pē* (the 'Soul') and the 'Body,' the Laud MS. is correct. 22. *gōd*, MS. *guod*. The MS. form is of Nth. origin, unless perhaps Kentish can be assumed to have influenced the Laud MS. 23. *dumb* and *daft*. An example of the alliterative phrases, once so common, and still often preserved in poetry. Cf. *lime and lȝp* (50, 15), *tēme and tēche* (50, 27), *linde and lȝf* (51, 22), *fēld and fenne* (51, 23). Under the influence of these phrases of OE. origin new ones have often been made, as *pile and piþ* (50, 13), where the first is OF., and *preye and prēche* (51, 1), where both words are of OF. origin. In *rest and rō* (51, 19) the second is ON., and in *priven and prō* (51, 17) both are of Norse origin. 24. *mē pērtil*. *Mē*, omitted in Laud, occurs in all other MSS. and is necessary to the metre.

**Page 50, l. 3. gast.** Both *gȳst* and *gast* occur in the poem, the latter riming with short *a*, as at 58, 13, so that it probably represents not Nth. *gȳst*, but a secondary form from OE. *gāst*. Cf. Morsbach, 'Mitteleng. Gram.', § 62, anm. **22. dist.** A somewhat unusual shortening of *didest*. Cf. the form in rime at 54, 4. **28. ȝwat was yvel.** Linow has the impossible reading *ȝwat was wel* from a misunderstanding of Sth. *iwel* of the MS. *ȝwat* at the beginning of the line was suggested by Mätzner; cf. 58, 22.

**Page 51, l. 9. ēdest.** The shorter and earlier *ēdes* would make the rime perfect. Cf. *leddes* (48, 24). **13. Hō may.** This stanza, found at this place in Auch. and Digby MSS., occurs in Laud after 56, 16. As to sense it fits either place. **18. Miȝtis did, MS. mittis ded.** Mätzner proposed the reading of the text. Pluralizing an abstract noun for emphasis was common in OE., and remained in the ME. period sometimes; cf. Kellner, 'Hist. Eng. Syntax,' § 21. **19. rō.** Though from ON. *rō(r)*, and so having close *ō*, it is possible the *ō* has become open under the influence of preceding *r*. **20. mē** in *pīne*. Mätzner added *mē*, which occurs in all the other MSS.

**Page 52, l. 3. niȝt, niȝth.** This is the beginning in our texts of the spelling *ȝth* = *ȝt* (*ȝht*). Cf. *hc* = *ch* in 'Florid and Blancheffur.' **8. Come pou.** 'If thou shouldst come.' Subjunctive in transposed clause, as in MnE. 'had I.' **14. Sat or stōd.** That is, '(Where) sat (I) or stod,' in ellipsis with the preceding line. **21. ȝat tōu ne wēre.** 'That thou were not (present) and advised course (counsel),' that is, 'Unless thou wert present,' &c., 'I never did,' &c. **23. mōwen.** The shortened form *mown* is necessary for the rime; cf. 78, 31. **29. chaunged, MS. chaunched.** Mätzner suggested the change, which is obviously necessary.

**Page 53, l. 7. Nevere of catēl.** 'I should have' from the first line is to be supplied. Then *nome* (= *nume*) is a past participle depending upon 'should have.' **10. Ne wēre pē wit.** 'Were it not for the wit that was wholly thine.' **18. Sō dōth.** 'As doth that (one) who dares no other (thing).' **26. gete, MS. getin.** The change seems necessary for metre, and is proper owing to the many infinitives which have lost final *n*. **30. bētin and birst.** Mätzner connects the last word with *bersten*, 'burst, broken,' but the pp. in Ml. would be *bersted* regularly, while both form and meaning point to OE. *gebrȳsed* with syncope of *e* and shortening of the vowel after metathesis.

**Page 54, l. 4. dist.** So MS., although breaking the rime sequence. Perhaps *dirst*, 'durst,' connected with OE. *dy(r)ste*, found once in the Rushworth 'Matthew,' a Mercian text. **13. gloterie.** Altered by Linow and Mätzner to *glotonie*, but a substantive of this form, with the same meaning as *glotonie*, occurs in OF. works. **22. wē.** Mätzner added to the text as necessary. So also *dide* in l. 27, though Mätzner uses the Sth. form *diide*. **24. pou sauȝ.** It has been customary to add *pōȝ*, 'though,' at the beginning of this line, and Vern. and Digby MSS. so read. Auch. MS. reads:

'Litel hede tok pou of ȝat

When pou seiȝe ded men in grave.'

This seems to indicate that the third line of the stanza refers to the fourth and not to the second, and I therefore keep the MS. reading. The 'Body' took no heed of the many dead seen in the grave, and thought no such fate could come to it.

**Page 55, l. 6.** *Ab̄ . . . ab̄ȝe*. Note the double forms of the same verb, one without the spirant *ȝ*. 11. *Ōn untȝht*. Mätzner says, 'only orthographically different from an *untȝht* of Vern. MS.,' but *ŋn* implies greater emphasis on the word than would be implied by the article. 25. *lein ŋn hōnd*. Mätzner interpreted *lein* as 'conceal, hide,' and Linow regards *ŋn* as an adverb modifying *lein*, taking *hōnd* as a direct object. I assume that MS. *on* is 'one,' and that the expression means 'lay a (one) hand,' i.e. 'initiate one hand that hath turned to shame and sin.'

**Page 56, l. 7.** *ȝwanne pē blinde*. Cf. Matt. xv. 14. 12. *las*. Mätzner assumes this is pret. of *lēsen* = *lē̄s* (OE. *lēsan* = *lēas*), 'lose,' when it must be accounted a shortened form, certainly not common. I propose the pret. of *lēsen* = *las* (OE. *lesan* = *las*), 'gather, collect'; 'for all my love on thee I collected or centered.' The usual, but special sense of 'glean,' is not the only one, as shown by 'Elene' 1238, where *ic las* is used intransitively. 23. *pey*. Note the double forms of the pronoun *pey*, *hē* (l. 8) in this poem. 29. *pūs sōne*. The Auch. MS. reads *so ȝong*, 'so young,' and Vern. and Digby *pūs ȝong*. There seems no sufficient reason for departing from the Laud reading.

**Page 57, l. 4.** *mes*. Note the plural without ending in an OF. word ending in *s*. With its meaning of 'messes, courses at table,' cf. OE. *sand* (*sōnd*), ME. *sande* (*sōnde*) from *send*. 12. *Nim of mē*. Laud MS. reads *on*, all others *of*. *pē soule* is appositive, of course. 18. *bochēre*. Both Laud and Vern. MSS. read *bopelere*, Auch. *bucher*, Digby, *bell-wether*. The Auch. reading is to be preferred. 21. *trotevāle*. The origin of the word is obscure. Perhaps from OF. \**trotevale*, with some such meaning as 'a trifling thing.' Halliwell quotes:

'Yn games and festys and at the ale  
Love men to lestene trotevale.'

**Page 58, l. 20.** *in a lāke*. 'In a lake.' The MSS. vary greatly, as if the passage were misunderstood. Auch. reads:

'And seȝpen into a pit ycast  
Unto a nadder and a snake.'

**Page 59, l. 1.** *pē wayn*. Mätzner thinks the reference is to the wagon used for carrying the dead body, and cites Turner's 'Hist. of the Anglo-Saxons,' III, 84. 2. *leid pē spēche*. 'Laid (aside) the speech.' Auch. MS. reads:

And pē tong haȝ lorn his speche,  
giving the sense clearly. The other MSS. agree with Laud. 9. *pō*. Mätzner would change to *pōu*, 'thou.' The Auch. MS. gives the sense:

'When pou feldest pē sike and sere.'

Our line may be read, 'When that (the life) was so sick and sere.' 19. *And mȝte*. 'And might five (times) such as there are in the world of all things,' that is 'five times as many things as there are in the world.'

**Page 60, l. 4.** *A pōusand develene*. The plural *develene* = Ml. *devels* is another indication of Sth. influence in this poem. 10. *With brōde bulches*. In the middle ages devils were often pictured as having the most hideous deformities. 20. *shenke abōuten*. Mätzner proposed the emendation.



**Page 61, l. 12. a cōte.** Mätzner alters to *colte*, 'colt,' on the ground that the devil was often represented as a horse. I have preserved the MS. reading, assuming that if the word is for *colte* the *l* has already been lost, thus preserving the rime. 18. ilke a grōte. Note the addition of *a* after *ilke*, to make the singular clear. Cf. note on 32, 8. 30. tō him wēre let, MS. led. Surely *led* is impossible in both rime and meaning; *let*, 'permitted,' fits both exactly.

**Page 62, l. 6. Bauston (MS. Hauston) and Bewis.** All but Laud MS. agree in using alliterative names: Auch. *Bausan* and *Bewevis*, Vern. *Bauson* and *Beufys*, Digby *Bauzan* and *Beaufitz*. Can the original names in Laud be connected with those in the OF. romance 'Beuves d'Hanstone'? 30. tō wrōper hāle. *Wrōper* seems to be an old fem. dat. sing. which has become fossilized in this stereotyped expression.

**Page 64, l. 5. pō alle sinful.** The Laud line is too long metrically, and Vern., Digby agree in *alle synful*.

## V. 'ADAM AND EVE'

The metrical 'Adam and Eve,' or 'Canticum de Creatione' as it has been called, occurs in Auchinleck MS. at Edinburgh, and Trinity College MS. 57 at Oxford. The former, from which our selection is taken, was edited by Laing for the Abbotsford Club (1857), and by Horstmann, 'Altenglische Legenden' (1878), p. 139. Prose versions of the story are found in Vern. MS. (Horstmann's 'Legenden,' 1878, p. 120), Egerton MS. 876, Harl. MS. 4775, Bodl. MS. 596, both the latter having been edited by Horstmann for the 'Archiv für neuere Sprachen,' LXXIV, 345. The language of the poem is that of the SEMI. dialect, as shown by Bachmann in his excellent monograph 'Die beiden Versionen des ME. Canticum de Creatione,' and the time of writing about 1300.

The poem contains an apocryphal story of the fall of man, the repentance and penance of Adam and Eve, and their death. It is based on the 'Vitae Adae et Evae' (see edition of W. Meyer, 1878). Just before the beginning of the selection Adam, in his last illness, has commanded Eve to go with Seth to Paradise, where they are to receive a message from God. They are met in the way by the devil, who bites Seth in the face before the latter commands him to be gone. Then they proceed on their journey as in the passage chosen. To the latter version, represented by the Trinity MS., was added the story of the cross tree, said to have grown from the seeds brought by Seth from Paradise and placed under Adam's tongue on his deathbed. Both stories also appear in 'Cursor Mundi,' l. 1237 f. The metre is the rimed couplet of four stresses, with occasional lines of three stresses and other irregularities.

The language shows fewer peculiarities than any selection so far. The MS. omits final *e* in a number of forms to which it must be restored on metrical grounds, probably indicating that the copyist's speech had lost this sound, though perhaps owing only to scribal carelessness. On the other hand, the metre proves that final *e* was beginning to disappear in many classes of words, as pronouns and other unstressed words. Bachmann also thinks that final *e* at the end of the line was wholly lost, but his position seems not to be demonstrated by the examples cited. See his monograph for a fuller treatment of language.

**Page 64, l. 12.** *ne*, MS. *no*. The MS. form can hardly be regarded as the emphatic negative *nē*, OE. *nā*, and must be an orthographic variant of unstressed *ne*; cf. *oʒain* of MS. at 65, 23. 13. *Schē ne durst nouʒt*. Earlier in the poem Adam had told Eve to take Seth:

‘For he haþ nouʒt trespass so miche  
As have we, sikerliche,  
þerfore he may þe balder be  
To speke wiþ Jhesu Crist þan we.’

**20. an āngel briȝt.** According to the Trinity version this is *Mizhel*, ‘Michael.’ 21. *manēre*, MS. *maner*. The MS. shows lack of final *e* in a number of places in which it must have been originally written or pronounced; cf. *term* (l. 25 and 65, 1), *mett* (66, 5), &c. 26. *Of five þōūsande*. That is, as is not very clearly told, until Christ’s death and the ‘harrowing of hell’ during his three days in the grave. Cf. the various versions of the ‘harrowing of hell’ story in Old and Middle English, and 67, 23.

**Page 65, l. 12.** *hȳʒe*, MS. *heyʒe*. The change is fully justified by the rimes *crie . . . dȳe* (67, 3-4), *dȳen . . . ȳʒen* (68, 29-30), *dȳe . . . progenie* (69, 9-10). Such rimes as *heyʒe . . . seiʒe* (67, 17-18), *heyʒe . . . steiʒe* (68, 7-8) probably represent older forms still preserved by the scribe. 23. *aʒain*, MS. *oʒain*. The MS. form may mean *oʒain*, but probably *o* is merely the weak vowel in unstressed syllable, and it is altered to reduce the number of variants, especially of initials.

**Page 66, l. 9.** *ō*. This is the strong form of the OE. interjection *ā*, and accounts for MnE. *O* (oh). The weak form *A*, from which MnE. *ah* comes, occurs at 25, 23 and commonly. 11. *ōūs*. The regular spelling with *ou* indicates the preservation of long *ū* in this dialect, beside the short form, for which we have the authority of Orm’s *uss*. On the other hand, rimes like *þus . . . ōūs* (ll. 27-28), *ōūs . . . Jēsus* (70, 7-8 and 74, 19-20) indicate the short form, though the written form is the same and has been retained. 13-14. *liuen . . . ēven*. Such a rime cannot be wholly reconciled in its stressed vowels, but rime of unstressed syllables were often regarded as sufficient; cf. *childer . . . elder* (ll. 17-18). 32. *alle þē liȝtnisse*. In the ‘Revelation of Moses’ (above) the sun and moon fell down and prayed for Adam, and were ‘black-looking, because they could not shine in the presence of the Light of the Universe, and for this reason their light was hidden’; Ante-Nicene Fathers, VIII, 565, 569.

**Page 67, l. 7.** *bōk*, MS. *boke*. Both forms appear in the poem, though the word is usually disyllabic. Here, however, a disyllable is impossible in perfect rime. 17. *sit*. The contract form for *sitteþ*, as occasionally. 18. *Adam soule*. A genitive without ending in proper names, especially Biblical names, is not uncommon, no doubt through the influence of the Latin Scriptures in which it so occurs; cf. *David lond* (72, 5).

**Page 68, ll. 11-12.** *mōld . . . wōld*. Perhaps *mōlde . . . wōlde*, the final *e* in each case being organic; but cf. *mōld . . . schōld* (71, 23-24). Such rimes seem to indicate long forms of *wōld(e)*, *schōld(e)*, beside the usual short ones; cf. note on 36, 1-2. 13. *ȝēte lay Abēl*. There is no reference to this in the Trinity MS. version, but it occurs in the apocryphal ‘Revelation of Moses,’ Ante-Nicene Fathers, VIII, 570.

**Page 69, l. 23.** *fader liif bē write.* Petrus Comestor, following another tradition, says that Enoch invented letters and wrote certain books from which the death of Adam is known.

**Page 71, l. 22.** *In stōn.* In the Trinity version Eve is represented as having been more explicit in her directions. Seth was to make 'tables tweye':  
'Tweye of erthe and tweye of ston,

For long er domesday falle,  
pis worlde shal ben fardon alle  
By water or by fere (fire).'

The stone pillars would thus resist water, and the earth the fire. This Hebrew tradition appears commonly. Petrus Comestor, following Josephus (ch. ii), says two such pillars of marble and tile were made by Tubalcain to preserve the knowledge of his arts; 'Hist. Schol.,' Gen. xxviii, also 'Genesis and Exodus,' 461, 'Cursor Mundi,' 1533.

**Page 74, l. 13.** *com.* So the MS., as if final *e* were not preserved in the infinitive. Probably, however, we should read *come = cume*, to rime with *nome = nume*, since final *e* must certainly be added within the line as shown by the metre.

## VI. 'HAVELOK THE DANE'

The poetic romance from which this selection is taken is found in Laud MS. 108 of the Bodleian, Oxford. It was edited by Madden for the Roxburghe Club (1828); by Skeat for the Early English Text Society, Ex. Ser. 4 (1868), and re-edited for the Clarendon Press (1902); and by Holthausen in the Morsbach-Holthausen series of Old and Middle English texts (1901). A selection appears in Wülker ('Lesebuch,' I, 80), and Morris ('Specimens,' I, 222). The date of the poem is about 1300 (see Skeat's introduction for full discussion), and the dialect is probably that of Lincolnshire of that time, that is, NEMl. This original dialect, however, has been somewhat modified by different scribes, as so often in the case of popular poems. The metre is the rimed couplet, regularly of four stresses.

The complete poem consists of 3001 lines, and the story is as follows. An English king Athelwold had a daughter Goldborough, whom he entrusted at his death to the care of Earl Godrich of Cornwall, charging him to marry her to the fairest and strongest man he could find, and place the government of England in her hands. The Earl, resolving to seize England for his son, imprisoned Goldborough in the castle of Dover. Then our selection takes up the hero Havelok. To finish the tale, Havelok assisted Grim in his trade as a fisherman at Grimsby. When a famine came he left his foster-father, walked to Lincoln, and took service as a scullion to the Earl of Cornwall's cook. One day, at some games, Havelok showed his great strength, and Godrich determined to fulfil his oath by marrying Goldborough to the supposed menial. Havelok at first rebelled, but finally took Goldborough to wife and departed for Grimsby. At night, as Grim's wife had done before, Goldborough perceives the light from Havelok's mouth, and the royal cross on his shoulder. An angel also tells her of good fortune to come. At the same time Havelok has a dream that he possessed all Denmark and England.

They go to Denmark and, with many adventures, Havelok becomes king after Godard is defeated and hanged. He invades England, Godrich is made prisoner and burnt, and Havelok and Goldborough are crowned at London, reigning happily for sixty years. The source of the tale, though clearly Teutonic and English in characters and localities, is probably an OF. poem now lost, but the ancestor also of the OF. 'Lai d'Havelok,' as of the stories in Gaimar's 'Estorie des Angleis,' and in Manning's translation of Peter Langtoft's 'Chronicle.' For further particulars see the bibliography in Skeat's edition of 1902.

Peculiarities of orthography, it is believed, will no longer trouble the student. Some Nth. and some Sth. forms occur, as indicated in notes and foot-notes. For the first time *y* is used for initial *ȝ* (OE. *g*, as usually printed), while *cht*, *ht* (MS. *cth*, *th*) are employed for OE. *ht*, ME. *ȝt*. That this *th* does not mean OE. *þ* would be clear from the scribe's using it for *t* in such words as *ūth* = *ūt*, 'out.'

**Page 75, l. 1. In pat time.** The time of the earlier part of the story when Goldborough was placed in charge of Godrich. The line preceding reads:

'Sa(y) we nou forth in ure (hure) spelle.'

2. *lōnd*, MS. *lon*. Note omission of final *d* here, in *gōld* (l. 19), and in *and* (l. 21). 6. *fayer*, MS. *fayr*. The word is disyllabic for metre. Morris and Skeat both add something to the line, but unnecessarily. 16-17. *wilde*... *flde*, MS. *wolde*... *fulde*. If the first MS. form is correct, *fulde* as a Ml. form must represent *fullode* (OE. *fullode*). It seems more probable that *fulde* = Sth. *fulde*, Ml. *filde*, in which case the true Ml. rime must be *wilde*. This would either be for *willede* (OE. *willode*), or better a new form on the basis of *wille(n)*, such as occurs in 'Cursor Mundi.' The latter seems to settle all difficulties. 23. *rōpe*, MS. *rede*. The MS. form makes no rime, but the ON. form of Ml. *rēde(n)* is *rāða*, ME. *rōðe*, and makes perfect rime. Cf. 86, 9-10. 26. *hosled*. Besides ME. *hūsle(n)*, *hōwsle(n)*, a shortened form occurs with *o* = *u*. 27. and for him *gyven*. For explanation cf. the statement at the death of Athelwold (l. 218):

'He made his quiste swiþe wel,

And sone gaf it evere ilk del.'

He not only made his bequest but gave over his property as well.

**Page 76, l. 9. Was pē trewest.** Zupitza, 'Anglia,' I, 468, proposes, quite unnecessarily, the change of *pat* to *as*. *Wende* here takes the accusative directly, as sometimes in OE. usage. 22. *ēlde*, MS. *helde*. The addition of *h* initially is common in words beginning with a vowel; cf. *hōld* for *ōld* (77, 20). 25-26. *ringes*... *singes*. Both Nth. present indic. 3rd sing. *Men* is the weak indefinite form of *man*; cf. 84, 27.

**Page 77, ll. 3-4. wāre... sāre.** An example of Nth. forms which have been allowed to remain. The Ml. forms appear in 17-18, as one of them exists in the MS. *were*... *sore*. 6. *Jēsu Crist*. Holthausen says a mistake for God, and he even proposes a new line, in spite of 78, 7 and frequent other references of the same sort, as at 149, 9. All these are based on John i. 3, and the usual interpretation of 'word' as Christ. Cf. the use of that passage in Tatian's 'Diatessaron,' and Milton's 'Paradise Lost,' VII, 139. *Godes sone* (l. 10) does not interfere with this interpretation, since the two lines express

the ordinary prayer for the dead, and the inconsistency is only apparent. 13-14. *heir* . . . *töper*. Such a rime is certainly suspicious, and Holthausen assumes an omission of two lines. On the other hand, the sense is complete, and a form *hēr* from *heir* (cf. Behrens, 'Französische Sprache in England,' p. 141, for similar forms) may be assumed, though still riming with an un-stressed syllable. 13. *Havelok*. The name has been traced to OE. *Anlaf* (ON. *Olaf*) through Irish *Amlaib*, Welsh *Abloc*, AN. *Avelok* (*Havelok*). This *Anlaf* was Olaf Sitricson, called Cuaran 'of the sandal.' 14. *Swanborow* . . . *Helfiēd*. These names seem thoroughly English. The first may be OE. *Swan*, 'swan,' or *swān*, 'herdsman,' by shortening in the compound, and OE. *burh*, also found in *Goldborough* (l. 284). *Helfiēd* is doubtless *Elfiēd*, WS. *Ælfiēd*. 22. *yaf a note*. Cf. the expression at 79, 5. 25-26. *sikerlike* . . . *swike*. With the short form of the ending *-like* cf. the same rime at 84, 5-6.

Page 78, l. 3. *pat* God himselve. 'On which (pat . . . on) God himself ran (with) blood.' For the use of *blōde* without a preposition cf. the similar expression *tēres wūt*, 'wet with tears,' at 28, 32. 23. *grette*. Note the clear indication in the rime of the shortening of OE. *grētte*. 24. *Wat* is *yū*. Cf. the indirect form of the same question at 36, 19.

Page 79, l. 1. *nis it nō cōrn*. 'Is there no corn?' Note use of the expletive 'it,' as in OE. syntax. 29. *wepne*, MS. *wepne bere*. The latter is no doubt repeated from l. 27 above, but quite unnecessarily.

Page 80, l. 6. *Of pē sēli*. Note the plural 'children' without distinctive genitive ending. 11. *And poucte*. Napier proposed to read *pouh*, 'nevertheless,' instead of *poucte*, and Holthausen accepts. It may be easily read as it stands, except that *nouht* (l. 13) must be assumed to have intruded from the preceding line: 'And thought, he would that he [*Havelok*] were dead, except that he would not kill him with his [own] hand, the foul fiend.' The MS. *but* on here and at l. 962 of the poem Skeat has properly explained as OE. *būton*.

Page 81, l. 10. *prinne*, MS. *perinne*. The shorter form is required for the rime here and perhaps at 85, 7. 21. *And sipen*. Holthausen assumes the loss of two lines to say that Grim put the gag in *Havelok*'s mouth. This is not necessary, as *in* . . . *wōunden* with the next two lines are quite explicit enough as to what was done. If any emendation is to be made I suggest that *mūth* might be added after *sipen in*. 26. *Hwan pē swike*. Most editors have assumed that *hwan* was incorrect, perhaps repeated from the line above, and have altered it to *þan* (Morris) or *as* (Holthausen and Skeat). It is possible, however, to consider this as a second subordinate clause to *Sone hē caste* (l. 31). L. 25 merely emphasizes the action begun in l. 20, before taking up the next one. The last word of the line is also an emendation of the MS. *hepede*. Morris reads *him gan bede*, omitting *havede* entirely. Holthausen and Skeat change the line to *As pē swike him bad hē yēde*, but this seems to anticipate the action in ll. 30-32. Zupitza's explanation of *hepede* as *ēpede*, based on OE. *æð*, is highly improbable if not quite impossible. The punctuation will make the passage clear.

Page 82, l. 2. *Lēve*. The word rimes with open *ē* words, but this does

not especially assist in its etymology. 4. *Al sō thōū*. Holthausen, followed by Skeat, alters to

'Also thou wilt mi lif save (nou save),'

but it seems to me the slight emendation of *mī* to *mē* is sufficient. Grim commands his wife to watch Havelok as she values her own life, and then explains the rewards to follow. 11. *sō harde adōūn . . . crakede hise crōūne*. The change, suggested by Morris, is unquestionably right, final *e* in *crōūne* not being pronounced. 16. *pat him*. Prof. Browne ('Mod. Lang. Notes,' VII, 134) makes the lament end with l. 18, at the same time suggesting the change of *dēre*, 'injure,' to *nēre*, 'save, deliver.' No emendation is necessary, however, as Havelok laments not only that he is a king's son, but that wild beasts do not have him rather than such inhuman people. Holthausen makes *him* refer to Grim, but surely this is impossible. The peculiarity seems to be that the last part is quoted indirectly rather than in the first person. 31. *blawe*. Another Nth. form, equivalent to ML. *blowe*.

Page 83, l. 10. *Bis up*, MS. *sir up*. Morris's change is obviously right and generally accepted. 17. *kynemark*. As Goldborough sees it, this is later described (l. 1262) as follows:

'On his shuldre, of gold red  
She saw a swiþe noble croiz.

Page 85, l. 14. *Denemarkes stiward*, MS. *denemark a stiward*. It seems clear that Godard is not *a stiward*, but *the stiward*, appointed by the king above all others. Instead of inserting *of* before Denemark (Holthausen), I prefer to think the genitive *s* has been lost in the initial of *stiward*.

Page 86, l. 9. *Wat shal mē*. 'What shall (be) to me for counsel.' So in l. 118 of the poem. 16. *shēp . . . nēt*. The MS. *shep, net, hors, swin*, might all be plurals without ending, as they are all OE. neuters. But they are more likely general singulars, as are the descriptive words *wolle*, *hörn*, *bērd*. For this reason the omitted word *gēt*, not *gēt* (*gēet*), the mutated plural (Skeat, Holthausen), is adopted. 21. *And al hē*. 'And he drew all to the penny,' i.e. obtained money instead of barter for his possessions.

Page 87, l. 4. *sē*. This word, with open *ē* in OE. dialects, invariably rhymes close in Havelok; cf. Ten Brink, 'Chaucers Sprache,' § 24 a. 15. *sipe*, MS. *prie*. The MS. reading is meaningless, and some change must be made. I repeat *sipe* from *sipen* (l. 11); Holthausen and Skeat read *yete*, 'yet.' 24-25. *ērde . . . ērpe*. The MS. *erpe* in both lines is impossible, and the change of the first to *ērde* is probably the best that can be made. 30. *Grimesbi it calle*, MS. *calleth alle*. The change is Zupitza's and is generally accepted.

## VII. ROBERT MANNING'S 'HANDLYNGE SYNNE'

### THE TALE OF PERS THE USURER

The 'Handlynge Synne,' or 'Manual of Sins,' is found in Harleian MS. 1701 of the British Museum, and Bodleian MS. 415. It was edited by Furnivall for the Roxburghe Club (1802) and has appeared in a new edition for the Early English Text Society. A selection occurs in Morris ('Specimens,' II, 50). Our selection is from the Harleian MS. as edited by Furnivall, and includes

lines 5555 to 5946. The author, Robert Manning, was born at Brunne or Bourn near Market Deeping in Lincolnshire about 1260, and died about 1340. In 1303, while living at Brimwake in the hundred of Kesteven, he translated this work, as he tells us in the prologue. The language therefore represents NEMl. of the early fourteenth century.

Manning's work is translated from the French 'Manuel des Pechiez' of William of Waddington. It treats the seven deadly sins and seven sacraments, the twelve requisites of a good confession, and the twelve graces resulting therefrom. In illustration of various points such tales as this of Pers are introduced. In this case, as usually, the translation follows the OF. tale with slight variations. The metre, as so commonly at this time, is the rhimed couplet of four stresses.

Like the last selection, the language of this contains some Nth. forms. The use of *y*, long and short, for *i* is exceedingly common. An occasional Nth. *ei* (*ey*) represent Ml. Nth. *ē*, an orthographic peculiarity which also grows more frequent. Final *e* is more generally lost in pronunciation than in previous selections, but is often written where it must have been silent, and even added where it never belonged historically. It is probably silent at the end of the line in most cases. A medial *e* which is necessary for the metre has often been omitted. Among consonants *gh* appears for *ȝ* before *t*, as in MnE. spelling. Some of these are no doubt connected with the fact that the MS. is later than the time of Manning, that is about 1360.

**Page 88, l. 1. kauersyns.** Though used as a general name, as in OF., the word was originally more specific, since it is derived from the Provence town of Cahors, early noted for its usurers. Dante ('Inferno,' XI, 50) connects Cahors with Sodom, and Matthew of Paris has a chapter near the beginning of his 'History' on the extortions of these usurers. The word *kauersin* has been generally missed by the dictionaries, or wrongly glossed as 'hypocrite.' **2. wykked.** Note how early ME. *wikke* has assumed excrement *d* after the analogy of adjectives and participles ending in *ed*. **5. nat.** This is probably a retention of OE. *naht*, rather than an early unrounding of *o* in *noht*. **18. Pērs.** Here, and often elsewhere, to be read as a disyllable. Perhaps we should print *Pēres* (cf. *pens*, *ōkerērs* = *penes*, *ōkerēres*, ll. 25, 26), but I have preferred to leave the MS. forms with this note. **21. Seynt Jōne.** This St. John, the Almoner, was patriarch of Alexandria in the seventh century.

**Page 89, l. 2. sāte.** Evidently a Nth. form if the vowel is long, or possibly a new formation on the basis of the singular. **7-8. weyl . . . deyl.** Examples of the Nth. use of *ei* (*ey*) for *ē*. **25. bōde pē quēde.** 'Awaited the evil (man).'

**Page 90, l. 1. Pērs stōde.** Cf. 85, 27-28, thought by Skeat to have suggested this passage. It was probably a rather common expression in one form or another at the time. **5-6. lōfe . . . drōfe.** A good example of the addition of final *e* where it could not have been pronounced, a practice increasingly common in later Middle English. **22. fyl.** A shortened preterit of *fallen* = *fēl*, with *e* become *i* (*y*). **24. Hym poghte.** Note the confusion which has already taken place between ME. *puzle* and *pozte*. **30. abashed as amad, MS. as mad.** Morris suggested a *mad*, 'a maid,' but the correct form is the shortened pp. of *amāden*, OE. *gemādan*.

**Page 91, l. 28.** *nōw pōū lēres.* 'Now thou shalt learn how this loaf shall help you at need, (and how) to improve thy soul with alms-deeds.' Note the present 3rd sing. in *-es* and *-eþ* side by side.

**Page 92, ll. 29-30.** *herte . . . smert.* Another indication of the loss of final *e* from the spoken language of this region; cf. also *breyde . . . seyde* (93, 31-32).

**Page 93, l. 14.** *And a partȳ.* 'And began in part, or in some measure, to leave off.'

**Page 94, l. 31.** *Hys clerk was wō.* In OE. syntax clerk would require a dat. after *was*, but the loss of distinctive ending for that case made a noun in such position seem the subject, and this syntax has prevailed in MnE. usage.

**Page 95, l. 10.** *Tō whōm.* Note the clear use of *whom* as a relative. 17. *ȝōle.* The etymology is uncertain, but I have assumed its connexion with ON. *ȝöl*, OE. *ȝeol*, 'yule,' still found in MnE. *Yule*.

**Page 96, l. 7.** *Plenērly alle pat.* Cf. Havelok, ll. 819-20:  
'Al þat he þerfore tok

Withheld he nouht (nouth) a ferþinges nok.'

From some such resemblances between the two poems it is believed that Manning may have known the Havelok, another Lancashire work.

**Page 98, l. 19.** *stonte = stōndep.* The contracted form is less common in Ml. and Nth. than in Sth. English. 25. *ȝone.* The OM. demonstrative *gon*, WS. *geon*, which is only dialectal in MnE., though the root occurs in *yonder*, OM. \**gonre*.

**Page 99, l. 13.** *squylēr.* Though OF. in immediate relation to English, it is based on a Teutonic root which appears in MnE. *swill*, OE. *swilian*, 'to wash,' as at 96, 24. 23. *A flamme of fyre.* A frequent attendant of supernatural manifestations, and probably connected in the mediæval mind with the pentecostal fire, Acts ii. 3. Havelok is known to be of royal birth by a similar token (83, 1-7).

## VIII. THE WEST MIDLAND PROSE PSALTER

The translation of the Psalms from which our selection is taken is found in Additional MS. 17,376 of the British Museum and in MS. A 4, 4 of Trinity College, Dublin. On the basis of the former it has been edited from both MSS. by Karl Bülbring (Part I, EETS., 97), and Bülbring has been followed here. The language is almost pure West Midland, and belongs to the first half of the fourteenth century. This 'Psalter' was formerly attributed to William of Shoreham, with whose poems it occurs in the MS., but such authorship is impossible, as Shoreham's poems are Kentish and there is no trace of Kentish in this version; cf. Konrath, 'Beiträge zur Erklärung u. Textkritik des William von Shoreham' (1878). A WML. selection is added to show how closely that dialect agreed with EML. in most particulars.



This 'Psalter' is a close, though sometimes mistaken rendering of the Latin text, presumably the Italic version of the Scriptures. Some interesting examples of mediæval rendering and interpretation are given in the notes. For these and other peculiarities it may be compared with Hampole's earlier Nth. version (ed. by Bramley, 1884), and with the Wiclifite version (ed. by Forshall and Madden). It will be seen that the verse division is not quite the same as in our modern Bible, but the original numbering of the Psalms has been made to correspond with our own.

As already stated in the Grammatical Introduction the West Midland does not differ materially from East Midland, and this is especially true of the present selection, in its phonology. As to orthography, we may note *c* (*ce*) for *s* in OF. words; *ck* = *kk* (*wicked*, 100, 23), *sc* for *ss* (*blesced*, 100, 15). The one striking peculiarity of inflexion is the use of *-and(e)* in the present participle. Rarely, too, *is* = *es* appears in the plural of nouns.

**Page 100, l. 16.** *sinjēres*. The word is based on the root of OE. *syngian*, not the sb. *synne*; but note the variants, *sinniērs* (l. 23), *synnērs* (l. 25). **19. frut.** The OF. diphthong *ui* is usually preserved in stressed syllables, but other cases of its appearance as simple *u* (= *iu*) are well known. **20. fallwen**, MS. *fallen* with *w* in later hand. As the Lat. is *defuit* it is not impossible that the translator thought *fallen*, 'fall, fail, pass away,' a good rendering. **22. as** a *pōudre*. The connective has been omitted; cf. the Lat. *sed tamquam*. **24. oure Lōrd knew.** The translator has taken Lat. *novit* for a preterit, as in other places (103, 12; 104, 10). On the other hand, *cognovit* is translated *knowep* at 105, 2.

**Page 101, l. 2. water of fyllyng.** Lat. *aquam refectionis*, and Dub. MS. *water of fulfilyng*; MnE. Bible, *still waters*. No doubt *fyllyng* is used in the sense of 'fulfilling, restoring,' and is thus a good rendering of *refectio*. **3. hē turned . . . fram pē fēnde.** The Lat. is *animam meam convertit*, and the addition is probably due to some commentator. **4. For ȝif þat ich hāve gōn.** Lat. *nam etsi ambulavero*, and the translator has mistaken the fut. perf. for the perf., or had a different text before him. **8. pōū mākest fatt.** A literal rendering of the Vulg. *Impinguasti in oleo caput meum*. **15. innocent in hōnde.** Lat. *innocens manibus*; Dub. MS. *clene of hondes and clene of hert*. **19. pē sēchand hym.** The translator uses the English participle exactly as the Latin: *Haec est generatio quaerentium eum, quaerentium faciem Dei Iacob*. **20. princes of helle.** *Of helle* here and *of hevne* in verse 9 are additions to the original in accordance with mediæval interpretation, as referring to Christ when 'harrowing hell,' and later ascending to heaven. This is based on the apocryphal 'Gospel of Nicodemus,' which was closely followed in English versions of the 'harrowing of hell' story.

**Page 102, l. 9. whȝte up snowe.** The Lat. reads *super nivem dealbabor*, and the translator has not perceived that *super* means 'beyond, more than,' not 'up.' **29. fram pē world.** A good example of the OE., ME. use of *world* in sense of time, as in *world without end*.

**Page 103, l. 2. pē kēpyng ō nyȝt.** 'And the watching (*kēpyng*) at night that avails not (*for nouȝt bēn had*) shall be their years'; Lat. *Custodia in nocte, quae pro nihilo habentur, eorum anni erunt*. Our modern version is based on a different text. **9. penchen as pē lob.** Lat. *anni nostri sicut*

*arana meditantur*, and the verb has been translated *þenchen*, 'think,' not *þinchen*, 'seem.' This is natural since *meditor* properly meant 'to think,' and only in mediæval times acquired the passive sense 'to seem.' in *pē severti ȝere*. The Lat. *dies annorum nostrorum in ipsis, septuaginta anni* evidently puzzled the translator. He has left in *ipsis* untranslated and the syntax of the phrase is not clear. 10. *pē mōre ȝver hem*. 'The more (years) beyond, or in addition to them,' another slavish rendering; cf. Lat. *amplius eorum*. 14. *bē pōū turned*. *Untō nōū* perhaps translates *usque* of the Vulgate with possibly some other word. 'Be thou turned until now,' though not clear, seems to be the meaning. 19. *dreſce her ſones*. 'Direct their sons,' translating literally Lat. *dirige filios eorum*. So the first part of the verse translates *Respice in servos tuos et in opera tua*, where the modern version has a different reading. 25. *trappes of pē fēndes*. Lat. *de laqueo venantium*, the latter being interpreted as 'devils,' according to the commentary attributed to Jerome, 'Breviarium in Psalmos' (Migne's 'Jerome,' VII). See my article on 'Some of Chaucer's Lines on the Monk,' 'Modern Philology,' I, 105. *asper word*. Lat. *verbo aspero*, where our version has 'noisome pestilence,' a different reading. 29. *temptāciōū waxand*. Lat. *a sagitta volante*, familiar in our 'arrow that flieth.' With the application of the whole passage to man's contest with the devil, *sagitta* has been understood in the figurative sense of 'temptation.' 30. *fram pē cūrs*. There are various readings of the original, as often. The Vulgate has *ab incursu et daemonio meridiano*, the last words being regarded as a reference to Lucifer. *pōusand temptāciōūns*. Lat. merely *cadent . . . mille*, and the translator assumes a connexion with the preceding and adds *temptāciōūns* implied in *pē cūrs*.

**Page 104, l. 1.** *pē devel*. The translator refers the subject of the verb, unexpressed in Latin, back to *fēnde* in verse 6. 17. *pē which*. The earliest use in our selections of this compound relative; cf. 'Chaucers Sprache,' § 254. 21. is *dōand*. A translation of Lat. *faciens*. 28. *streinped*. The MS. is not clear, but seems to have been corrected to read as in the text.

**Page 105, l. 2.** *faintes*. The Vulgate reads *figmentum*. 3. *pat wē*. The OE. Vespasian text reads *quod pulvis sumus*, not *quoniam* as the Vulgate, and the former was probably before our translator.

*fulf. a that of h. t. from Conquest to Elizabeth*

#### IX. 'THE EARL OF TOULOUSE'

This poetic romance is found in four MSS., Cambridge Ff II, 38; Ashmole 45 and 61 of the Bodleian Library; and Thornton MS. A 5 of Lincoln Cathedral Library. The first of these, represented in our selection also, was edited by Ritson, 'Ancient English Metrical Romances,' III, 93 (1802, revised by Goldsmid, 1885), and a so-called critical edition from all the MSS. was made by Lüdtké for Zupitza's 'Sammlung englischer Denkmäler' in 1881. The poem was composed in the NEMl. district about the middle of the fourteenth century, although the MS. belongs to the fifteenth century, and therefore shows a later orthography than the time of composition.

The poem consists of 1,224 verses arranged in twelve-line stanzas, riming *aabccbddbeeb*. The first two verses of each triplet have four stresses, the last three stresses. Our selection begins with l. 895 and continues to the end. The

*II. p. 1. 1. 1. 2. 1. 5.*

earlier part tells how Earl Barnard made war upon the Emperor Diocletian, because the latter had deprived him of territory. Earl Barnard was successful, and, among other captives, takes Sir Trylabas of Turkey, whom he agrees to free if he will obtain for the earl a sight of the beautiful Empress Beulybon (Beaulyoun, Beaulilion). Trylabas arranges the meeting in the presence of others, Barnard appears as a hermit, and, on leaving, is given by the empress some coin and a ring. About the same time two knights are enamoured of the empress and, on her refusal to comply with their base wishes, contrive to make her appear guilty of adultery, of which they accuse her to the emperor. He condemns her to be burned alive, unless, as suggested in 'parliament' just before the opening of our selection, some one shall be found to support her innocence in combat with her accusers. The favour which this proposition meets is shown by the first line of the passage chosen. The story is believed to have historical foundation in the life of the Empress Judith, wife of Louis I (778-840). A romance based on this historical foundation became widely reproduced in Spain, Italy, France and other countries; see Lüdtke's excellent Introduction, 61 f. The immediate source of the English poem, the 'Lay of Breтайne,' mentioned in the last stanza, is unknown.

As already noted the orthography is late. For example, *ou* (*ow*) is always used for long *ū*, *th* for earlier *þ*, *gh* often for *ȝ*, and *wh* for OE. *hw*. On the other hand, *sch* for *sh* still prevails. Besides, *y* is used with great frequency for *i*, both alone and in the diphthongs *ai*, *ei*, and occasionally for *e* in unstressed syllables. The doubling of long vowels is also common.

**Page 105, l. 18.** *hē spake*. The 'olde knyght' who had proposed the trial by combat to decide the guilt of the empress. **24.** *be seȝe and be sȝnde*. An alliterative expression for the whole world, quite common in Middle English; cf. 161, 25.

**Page 106, l. 14.** *can = gan*. This weak form with voiceless initial is more common in Nth. English.

**Page 107, l. 4.** *Sȝ mōte thōu thē*. 'So may thou prosper,' that is, 'as you hope to prosper.' **27.** *māke a vowe*. The last two words represent OF. *avou*, 'vow,' but they became separated so as to suggest 'a vow' as here. We still say *make avowal*, and *an avowal*.

**Page 108, l. 24.** *mās*. Another form which suggests the Nth. dialect or a district near it. **29.** *Whē thē abbot*. The shortness of the verse suggests an omission, as of *did* after *abbot*; cf. Ashmole MS. 45.

**Page 109, l. 23.** *durre*, MS. *dar*. Lüdtke reads *dare* as a disyllable, but surely that is not a likely form. One MS. reads *durstē*, but I assume a subjunctive form as more probable.

**Page 112, l. 22.** *Manlȝ*. One MS. reads *manfully*, which shows the content of the word.

**Page 114, l. 9.** *Soche wōrdes*. 'I advise [that] thou shouldest alter such words.' *Wōnde* is subjunctive preterit of desire, from *wīnde(n)*. Note the preterit in a clause of unreality; cf. *Introd.* § 207. **10.** *Anȝne in hāste*. Note the absence of the verb in the clause as representing the abrupt manner of address.

**Page 116, l. 4.** *chyldyr fyftene*. So Havelok and Goldborough have fifteen children, all kings and queens. 7-8. *gæste cronyclyd is . . . callyd ywis*. Some change is necessary, as shown by footnote readings, and I have adopted that of Lüdtke.

# X. GILD OF THE HOLY TRINITY AND OF SAINT WILLIAM OF NORWICH

This selection is from a MS. in the Public Record Office, London, Bundle CCCX 116, as edited by Lucy Toulmin Smith in 'English Gilds' (EETS., 40), p. 29. The 'Return' was made in January 1389, and the language is the East Midland of Norfolk, the descendant of East Anglian of Old English times.

These 'Returns' concerning the gilds had been ordered by a Parliament held at Canterbury in 1388. The extract is an account of the formation of the gild and the statutes under which the brotherhood was constituted. It is preceded in the MS. by a recital, in Latin, of the king's writ to the sheriff of Norfolk, and followed by two Latin sentences saying that no other statute had been established, and that the property of the gild consisted of four pounds, four shillings, 'et non plus nec minus.' The whole is endorsed 'Fraternitas Sancte Trinitatis ac beati Willelmi Innocentis et martiris in Norwico.' It is similar to other 'Returns,' and is chosen as a prose piece of sufficient length to represent one part of the EML. dialect.

Few peculiarities of language need be mentioned. *Th* now interchanges with *þ*, written with open top and resembling *y*. *Qw* = OE. *hw* occurs as in Ml. occasionally (cf. 'Genesis and Exodus'), in Nth. commonly. For a special treatment of the language see Schultz, 'Die Sprache der English Gilds' (1891).

**Page 116, l. 13.** In *pē nāme*. This is immediately preceded by the Latin word *Constitutiones*. 15. *Seynt William*. For the account of his martyrdom see the passage in the 'Chronicle' at 4, 28. Note the modern form of the name as compared with Willelm of the 'Chronicle.' 18. *gyldē*. The form of this word with initial guttural stop is not English, since OM. *gēld*, WS. *gield*, became Ml. *ȝeld*, Sth. *ȝild* or *ȝild* respectively, and the Ml. form would have become MnE. *yield*; cf. the corresponding verb, the sb. *yield* applied to crops, and Chaucer's *yeldhalle* (MSS. *yeldehalle*, *yeldhalle*, *ȝeldehall*, *ȝildehalle*). The ME. form with guttural stop must therefore show external influence; probably that of ON. *gildi*; cf. MDu. *ghilde*. 20. *systeren*. Note the extension of the OE. weak plural ending under the influence of constant association with *bretheren*. 21. *upen here pōwēr*. 'According to their power, or ability.' This meaning does not seem to belong to OE. *uppan*, but is easily derived from it. 23. *pē fēst of Seynt Pēter and Powel*. That is June 29. The Sunday after is then the *gyldeday* of 117, 21 f.

**Page 117, l. 2.** *tō*. This form of OE. *twā*, ME. *twō*, but with loss of *w*, is exactly parallel to *sþ* from OE. *swā*, though I have assumed close *ō* in *tō* owing to a later disappearance of *w*. 14. *pē aldermannes wyl*. The alderman, a master or president of the gild, was regularly chosen each year on the gildday, as indicated at l. 30. Other 'Returns' speak of wardens who have charge of the property. 15. *at pē cumpanȝ*. Note the genitive

without ending, no doubt as the last word of the clause. 18. *sāve þe kynges hys ryhte*. 'Preserve (save) to the king his right,' probably not 'Preserve the king's right.' 27. *anȳ*. The MS. *ony* may indicate *ōny*, but the prevailing short *a* seems to show that this *o* is short also. *leyn* it doun. Dependent upon *schal* above, which would be repeated in MnE. usage.

Page 118, l. 7. But if it bē. The gild laid great stress upon character, and every member was in some sense responsible for every other. 24. *at here comoun cost*. 'At the cost of them all, or in common'; cf. Chaucer's well-known *at our aller cost*, Prol. to 'Cant. Tales,' I, 799.

## XI. JOHN MYRC'S 'INSTRUCTIONS FOR PARISH PRIESTS'

These 'Instructions' are preserved in three MSS., Cotton Claudius A 11 in the British Museum, and Douce MSS. 60,103 in the Bodleian. The first and best was edited by Peacock for the Early English Text Society, 31 (1868), and from this have been selected ll. 1-76 and 234-371. The writer was a canon of Lilleshall, Shropshire, and is supposed to have written the work about 1400. The extract therefore represents WML. of that time, though the MS. is of the early fifteenth century.

The title gives a good idea of the general character of the work. A note at the end tells us that it was translated from Latin, but its source is not definitely known. It is similar to many other mediæval treatises, the prior of Mirc's own house having written a more complete 'Manuale Sacerdotis.'

The language will present few difficulties after the previous selections have been read. We meet for the first time *uy* for OE. *ȳ*, ML. *ȳ* (*ī*), Sth. *ū*.

Page 119, l. 10. *dawe*. Really a new singular based on the plural *dawes*, OE. *dagas*, and preserved in only a few phrases. 11. *bēth*. Note the Sth. plural of the verb, as occasionally; cf. the ML. plurals *fallen* (l. 8), *sēn* (l. 9), *fāren* (l. 10).

Page 120, l. 14. *serve God tō pay*. 'Serve God to his pleasure.' 23. *Outtede clōthes and pyked schōne*. For the first we should say 'slashed,' that is, with long narrow openings to show the rich lining beneath. The shoes called *pyked* were long and pointed ones, used first in the reign of William Rufus, and often prohibited to the clergy by local councils. 27. *honest clōthes*. Note the old meaning of *honest*, 'honourable, suitable, according to law and custom.' 28. *Baselard*. A short sword much worn in the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries, but not allowed to priests. They often failed to obey the prohibition, as shown by the following lines quoted by Peacock from the 'Plowman's Tale':

'Bucklers brode and swerdes long

Baudrike with baselardes kene,

Such toles about her necke they hong;

With Antichrist soche priestes been.'

Cf. also 'Piers Plowman,' III B, 303. 30. *thȳ ordere*. Mirc's order was a branch of the canons regular of St. Austin, taking its name from the city of Arras, where they were first established. The branch had been transplanted to England by Richard de Belmeis about 1145.

**Page 121, l. 25. Alsō thōw.** The passage omitted relates to shriving of women, marriage and childbirth, and is of less general interest than that which follows. **30. ischryve.** The retention of the OE. prefix *ge* as *i* is distinctly Sth., and is probably here indicative of Sth. influence, though it occasionally occurs in Ml., when it cannot certainly be attributed to Sth. influence. **32. asterday.** A natural shortening of OE. *āsterdag*, but usually resisted by the influence of the uncompounded *ēaster*, 'Easter,' so that the two agree in MnE.

**Page 122, l. 10. but wȳn and water.** Peacock says: 'After communion it was the custom for the laity to drink unconsecrated wine, to assist them in swallowing the eucharistic wafer.' At this time it was not customary to give the cup to the laity. **32. Knēlynge dōūn.** Peacock notes this as evidence that there were no pews or benches in the churches.

**Page 123, l. 11. thē belle.** The so-called sanctus bell (*sance-, sauce-bell*) hung in mediæval churches, says Peacock, on the east gable of the nave outside the church. It was rung to permit those not present to join in the devotion. A hand-bell was also sometimes used, as to-day in Catholic churches. All these were ordered to 'be utterly defaced, rent and abolished' in 1576.

**Page 124, l. 10. As Seynt Austyn.** Peacock says not in St. Augustine's writings, though possibly in some work once attributed to him. **25. seynt-warȳ.** The reading of Douce MSS. *chirchhay*, 'churchyard,' restores the rime, and is no doubt correct. In explanation of the MS. reading Peacock says: 'In mediæval documents belonging to this country (England) *sanctuarium* and its equivalents in English almost always mean churchyard.' As bearing this out cf. *seyntwarȳ* (125, 2), where the Douce MSS. have *chyrch-herd*, very likely the correct sense here also. **27. Sōnge and crȳ.** Peacock mentions that the Douce MS. 103 has a note in a somewhat later hand, which reads: 'danseynge, cotteyng, bollyng, tenessyng, handball, football, stoilball, and all manner other games out chercheyrd.' **29. Castyng of axtrē.** The axletree was sometimes used instead of the bar or the stone; cf. Strutt's 'Sports and Pastimes of the Middle Ages,' p. 140. **31. Bal and bāres.** The former may be one of several games of ball. The latter is Base or Bars, or Prisoner's bars, the name being due to the practice of staking out the 'base.' Cf. for both Strutt, as above.

**Page 125, l. 1. Cōūrte hōldyng.** Peacock notes that the use of churches and churchyards for secular purposes was not uncommon, citing local histories for particular instances. **14. Every mon.** No doubt *ēche*, occurring in one of the Douce MSS., is the correct reading. **23. Wycheecraft.** In the service of excommunication, given in Douce MS. 60, reference is especially made to witchcraft. **telynge.** Cf. 'Ancren Riwe' (ed. Morton), p. 208: 'Sigaldren and false teolunges, levunge on ore and of swefnes, and alle wiccheecraftes . . . nis hit þe spece of prude þet ich cleopede presumciun?' *Telynge* is connected with OE. *tilian*, 'to strive, labour,' and may be equivalent to ME. *experiment*, 'sorcery,' as in a passage in Douce MS. 60: 'All þat maken experimentes or wicheckrafte or charmes.' Cf. also 145, 11.

## PART II

### THE DIALECTS OF THE NORTH, THE SOUTH, AND THE CITY OF LONDON

This Part is designed to illustrate the Northern and Southern dialects, and London English as it gradually changed from Southern to Midland. Northern is placed first, as most closely allied to Midland, and examples are here given of Northern English in the more distinctive sense, as well as of Middle Scotch which is based upon it. As there are few available selections until the end of the thirteenth century, no division of 'Early' Northern need be made.

#### I. PROLOGUE TO THE 'CURSOR MUNDI'

The 'Cursor Mundi' is preserved in various MSS., of which Hupe (EETS., 99, p. 62\*; 101, p. 113\*) describes no less than ten. Four of these, Cotton Vesp. A III of the British Museum, Fairfax 14 of the Bodleian, Göttingen MS. Theol. 107 r at the University of Göttingen, and Trinity College MS. R3, 8 at Cambridge, were edited by Morris for the 'Early English Text Society' (57, 59, 62, 66, 68, 99, 101). The purest of these complete texts is the Cotton above, of which our selection includes lines 1 to 270. The poem was written about 1300 (Hupe thinks as early as the last half of the thirteenth century) in a region placed by Murray as near Durham, and by Hupe in North Lancashire, owing to forms that suggest Ml. influence, as the words with  $\bar{p}$  instead of Nth.  $\bar{a}$ , OE.  $\bar{a}$ . These indicate that the MS., if not the author, belongs to a region affected by the Ml. change. No author is known, but Hupe argues for a certain John of Lindberghe, whose name appears in the Göttingen MS., though usually assumed to be that of a scribe.

The 'Cursor Mundi' is a poetical history of the Hebrew and Christian world based on various sources, the Scriptures, the 'Historia Scholastica' of Petrus Comestor, the apocryphal books of the New Testament, and others; see Hænsch's 'Inquiry into the Sources,' EETS., 99, p. 1\*. Some notes to our selection from the ME. 'Genesis and Exodus' show the common basis of the two, but the 'Cursor Mundi' is much fuller in all respects. Especially are the legendary portions interesting, as reflecting the credulous character of the mediæval mind. The metre, as will be seen, is the common rimed couplet of four stresses.

As to language, the mixture of Ml.  $\bar{p}$  with Nth.  $\bar{a}$  from OE.  $\bar{a}$  has been mentioned. Otherwise the vowel phonology is simple. Among the peculiarities of consonants are the use of  $s$  in unstressed syllables for OE.  $sc$ , as

*Inglis*, Ml. *Englisch* (127, 6); *suld*, Ml. *schuld*, *schold* (129, 3); *sc* = *sk*, as in *scaw* (130, 1) — *qu* for OE. *hw*, as sometimes in Ml.; *th* beside *þ*; *gh* for *ȝ* regularly.

**Page 126, l. 3. Alisaundur.** The widespread romances relating to most of these heroes are well known, as those of Alexander, Brutus, Arthur, Charlemagne (Charles King, l. 15), Tristrem (l. 17), Amadas (127, 2). **6. lēsis.** The form is clearly pres. pl., but perhaps we should read *lēs*, preterit with *thousand* as a collective sing. On the other hand, the only pret. form recorded by Kellner in his excellent glossary is *lest*, 'lost.' The pres. pl. could be explained as used in vivid narration. **9. sō.** Note this among many examples of strict Ml. forms, beside those of the North. **13. Wawān, Oai.** More commonly *Gawain*, *Kay*, as in Malory's 'Morte D'Arthur.' **ōper stābell.** 'Other brave ones.' **17. Ysote.** Hupe, in his critical text, changes to *Ysoud*, spoiling the rime in both vowel and consonant. With so many final *d*'s becoming *l*'s it is not strange that this name should have suffered the same alteration.

**Page 127, l. 1. Ioneck . . . Ysambrāse.** The first is one of the principal characters in the French romance 'Yonec.' The second is the subject of a romance in 'Thornton Romances,' p. 88. **2. Amadāse.** The romance of Sir Amadace is found in Robson's 'Three Metrical Romances,' Camden Society (1842), based on the OF. romance of 'Idoine and Amadas.' **6. Inglis.** The regular Nth. form of the adjective and substantive. Note change of *e* to *i* before the nasal as in the MnE. form, though we still write *E*. **10. draws.** The MS. form *draghus* is common in the Lancashire dialect (cf. *draye*) in 'Sir Gawain and the Green Knight,' l. 1,031, but a monosyllabic form is necessary for the metre. **15. scilwis sē.** Hupe adopts *ilk wiis* for *scilwis*, considering the latter a mistake for *slūwis*, but the change is wholly unnecessary. *Scilwis* is used substantively, and the line means 'but by the fruit may wise (men) see.' **25. tās.** Both *tās* and *mās* for *tākes* and *mākes* are common in Nth.

**Page 128, l. 7. chaunge of hert.** The reading of Gött. and Trin. MSS., while Fairfax has a different expression, *or elles of hert*. **9. at bē.** Note the Nth. use of *at* with the infinitive for Ml. and Sth. *tō*. Modern English has a contraction of the Nth. form in *ado* = *to do*. **10. Frō hir schalt pōū.** The reference is to *folȝ*, *vanitē* of l. 3. **16. hē forwith bedd.** The MS. has *he hym forwit* (= *forwith*), but no rime word. The other MSS. vary greatly. I take *bedd* as a shortened form of *bēd*, 'offered, announced, threatened,' and the meaning of the passage to be, beginning with l. 13: 'Ere he shall be brought down so violently he knows not whither to turn, until his love has led him to such reward as he before announced.' **17-18. mere . . . were.** The other texts have *let* (*lett*), 'hindrance,' and this, together with the rime, suggests a noun not recorded for OE. but connected with OAng. *merran*, WS. *mierran*, 'hinder, mar.' *Mere* would thus represent OAng. *merre*, which occurs in Trin. MS. 24,802. The rime with *were* = *werre*, 'worse,' would then be perfect. Kaluza, in his glossary, translates 'harm, trouble' without explanation. **23. pof.** The OE. guttural spirant *h* (*g*) has become the labio-dental spirant *f*, as in MnE. *laugh*, *cough*, *tough*, and a few others. **32. þē love bēs never gān.** 'The love (that shall) be never gone,' that is, 'shall never perish.'



**Page 129, l. 3. matēr tāke.** *Matēr* added by Morris from the other MSS. 7. *Quat bōte is.* Morris would insert *hit*, 'it,' after *is*, as in Trin. MS., but *bōte* may be disyllabic and the line complete. 9. *werd*, MS. *ward*. The MS. reading must be a scribal alteration, as shown by the rime and the reading of the other MSS. 19. *lavedī . . . lēvedis*. Double forms of the word appear in two of the four MSS.

**Page 130, l. 1. scaw.** Such a form beside *schew* (l. 5) indicates scribal alteration or that both forms were found in the dialect of the poet. 10. *hāve in tāle*. 'Have in tale,' that is, 'relate, be able to tell.' 21. *Oxspring*. The other MSS. have *ospringe* (*hospring*), indicating that *x* in the word probably represents *s*. 26. *Ēsaū*. The word is regularly trisyllabic in the poem, as in Lat. and OF. 29-30. *Mōysēs . . . chēs*. The same rime occurs once in 'Genesis and Exodus,' though *Mōysēs* usually rimes with close *ē*.

**Page 131, l. 7. redd yuu.** *Reddynn* of Morris is impossible, and the MS. must have been misunderstood. 20. *pat Jēsus did*. The account is based upon the apocryphal 'Childhood of Jesus,' so literally accepted in the middle ages.

**Page 132, l. 6. pat.** 'To whom.' Without change of form *pat* is nom. dat. or accus., though when dat. or accus. a preposition-adverb often follows the verb. 12. *Lōrde fēte*. All the other MSS. have a genitive in *es* (*is*). On the other hand, the genitive without ending is common in Nth. English. Cf. *lēvedī* (133, 7). 23. *unschill*. Morris notes as equivalent to *unscill*, that is, *sch* = *sc*. 26. *onstad and sey*. Hupe reads *onstand and sey*. But a preterit *stad* appears in rime with *badd*, 'bade,' at l. 5, 541, as well as a past participle *stad* (*stadd*) in several places. These indicate that *onstad* is probably correct, based on ON. *stebja-staddi*. The line means 'many a man was present and saw.' 31. *Hōw ōur Lēvedī ēndid*. The 'assumption' of the Virgin, believed to have occurred on August 15, and still celebrated in some countries.

**Page 133, l. 4. pē drēfī days fivetēn.** A full account of these days occurs in the selection from 'Metrical Homilies,' beginning on p. 148. 7. *ōure Lēvedī murnand mōde*. This theme was often treated by mediæval poets, and frequently in English with such titles as 'Compassio Mariae,' 'Lament of Mary,' &c. In the 'Cursor Mundi' it is found at l. 23,945-14. *er*. Cf. note on 9, 2. The form preserves the original vowel of the root, which has become *a* in later English under the influence of *r*. 23. *Intō Inglis tong*. The passage is interesting as showing the national spirit which produced a literature for Englishmen, notwithstanding the period of French influence following the Conquest, and the dominance of Latin as the language of learning.

**Page 134, ll. 13-14. tent . . . amēnd.** The rime was probably perfect with *t* in both words, as final *d* so often became *t* in Nth. Cf. the past participles in *et* (*it*) for *ed* (*id*) in Burns. 15. *Ful il hā pai*. Morris reads *il-ha[yl]*, 'ill luck,' and Hupe follows him. But surely our text is complete and makes admirable sense, while with the reading of Morris another verb must be supplied. 17. *sum wē til heild*. 'As we incline to.' 18. *acōūntes*, MS. *armites*. The MS. reading seems impossible if the word means 'hermits.' *Acōūntes* is from Fairfax MS.

## II. THE DEATH OF SAINT ANDREW

The story of Saint Andrew, of which this selection forms a part, belongs to the Northern collection of legends found in various MSS.; see Horstmann, 'Altenglische Legenden,' Neue Folge, p. lx. That from which this is taken is Harl. 4,196 of the British Museum. Horstmann believed the collection was made in the diocese of Durham in the last quarter of the thirteenth century, though the MS. is of the fourteenth. The prevalence of Midland forms, however, indicates a region nearer the border of the Midland district; cf. Retzlaff, 'Untersuchungen über den nordenglischen Legendencyclus' (1888). The collection bears the marks of having been written by a single author, but nothing is known of him.

The legend of St. Andrew first appears in Old English times in the poem 'Andreas' of the eighth century, and in a prose version of the tenth century. Both these relate the story of Andrew's rescue of Matthew, but give no account of his death. The latter is told in the 'Acts and Martyrdom of Andrew'; see the translation in 'Ante-Nicene Fathers,' VIII, 511.

**Page 135, l. 1. Saint Andrew.** The story of Andrew, the first in the collection, is preceded by four introductory couplets, one of which tells us:

'Out of Latyn þus er þai draune,  
Omang laud men for to be knaune.'

3. in sære cuntrē. Tradition assigns Andrew's labours to Scythia, Greece, and Thrace, his martyrdom as here related to Petrae in Achaia. 5. sō. Note the Ml. form as frequently. Only in rimes have these been replaced by those of strict Nth. English. 8. Egeas. Called proconsul of Achaia in 'Acts and Martyrdom of Andrew.' His wife (143, 7) is called Maximilla. 18. warlaus. Applied to the 'fals goddes' of l. 10, who were regarded as devils and often so called.

**Page 136, l. 8. pīr.** An ON. form of the plural demonstrative pronoun. 9. suth. OE. *þ* shows change to *u* = *ü* (*iu*) as in Scotch *gude*, 'good.' In this text the change is only partially indicated, and perhaps is due wholly to the scribe of the later MS. 23. cros. Kluge ('Eng. Etymol.,' 1898) explains this form beside *crois*, OF. *crois*, as borrowed from OIr. *cross*. 29. put, MS. putted. The dissyllabic form makes the line too long, and I assume the unchanged preterit, occurring in Tib. MS. E VII and often in 'Cursor Mundi.'

**Page 137, ll. 15-16. āne . . . tāne.** That *ā* is correct in both words is shown by the fact that *tāne* = *tāken* by contraction, and so has a vowel which never became ME. *ē*. The MS. forms with *ē* must therefore be purely scribal in origin. 28. tite. This adverb, of ON. origin, is still preserved in MnE. *tight*, with incorrect *gh*, which has been wrongly supposed to have come from OE. *þiht*; cf. 'run as *tight* as you can.'

**Page 138, l. 8. vōuche it sāve.** From this phrase, with object after the adjective, has sprung our anomalous compound *vouchsafe*. 19. hēnd. Note this ON. plural, used beside the English plural *handes*. Probably *hēnd* was associated in the folk mind with mutation plurals like *men*. 30. hē suld hānget. The pronoun necessary to the sense is from Tib. MS. E VII. *Hānget* is the first in our selections of the common Nth. past participle in *et* (*it*) for Ml. Sth. *ed* (*id*).



Hutton, Massing, Juliana Lampy

Page 145, l. 4. *strucyo* or *stork*. As Mätzner points out, Rolle has confused the ostrich and the stork, the Latin name being the same for both. 12. *mawmetryse*. Mätzner assumes this as a second form of *maumetrie*, but the latter was used for 'idol' as well as 'idolatry,' and this seems merely a plural in the latter sense. Perhaps Rolle had in mind the *deos alienos* of the Vulgate. *thō wyke*. Note the voiced initial *w*, instead of the unvoiced *hw* (*qu*) of Nth.; cf. *þē whilke* (l. 14). 27. *dispyses*, MS. *dispyse*. Mätzner's alteration is adopted on account of the syntax. Horstmann retains the MS. reading without explanation.

Page 146, l. 1. *wondes*. For *o* for *u* (older *ū*) in such words cf. Morsbach, 'Mittelenglische Gram.', § 125 b, and Heuser, 'Eng. St.', XXVII, 353. 6. *resoheyves*. The writing with *sch* must be assumed to represent *s*, as in some other Nth. forms. 8. *āthes brēkyng*; of new *prēchyng*. The punctuation of this passage has met with curious treatment by different editors. Without illustrating these at length, I understand there are three ways of taking the name of God in vain, false swearing, vain preaching, and prayer without the spirit. The difficulty is that Rolle, forgetting the exact connexion, has introduced the three clauses in three different ways. 13. *ill styrringes*. 'Evil passions.' Even in Old English the word had acquired this metaphorical sense as applied to the mind, and it is so used several times by Rolle, as well as by other writers. 14. *þī halȝdaye*. Mätzner suggests that *þē* should be *þē*, 'the.' But the text of John Gaytryge's sermon, which quotes Rolle, shows that the commandment is given a direct and personal application, and the MS. is therefore correct. 15. *sesse*. This is OF. *cesser* in its exact form, while beside it is found ME. *cēse(n)*, MnE. *cease*. 16. *sithen, speciall*. This second 'manner' is omitted in Thornton MS., but is supplied from Arundel MS. of John Gaytryge's sermon, quoting Rolle. 31. *may wyne*. Perry wholly misunderstood the passage, and altered it. It is complete as it stands: 'That they may win that (which) God promised to such children, that is land of light.'

Page 147, l. 2. *slas* = *slā*. The usual Anglian form of original *slahan*, WS. *slān*. 10. *oys*. A form peculiar to the Nth. dialect; cf. Jameson's 'Scottish Dict.' 24. *neightbour*. The common occurrence of this form with excrescent *t* proves that it is a natural development in Nth.; it is still found in Scotch.

#### IV. A METRICAL HOMILY—THE SIGNS OF THE DOOM

The 'Metrical Homily' here chosen is from a MS. preserved in the Library of the Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons at Edinburgh, though also found in at least five different MSS. in Cambridge, Oxford, and London. A portion of this MS. was edited by John Small in 1862, and short extracts are given by Mätzner ('Sprachproben,' I, 278) and Morris ('Specimens,' II, 83). The collection was made about 1330—where is not known—and thus represents the Northern dialect of the first half of the fourteenth century.

The Homilies, of which this is one, became an important feature of literature, especially in the North. They consist of a paraphrase of the Scripture for the day, a homily interpreting it, and a legend or tale illustrating the subject. Gradually there grew up a series of these poetical homilies connected with the

gospel story, as in the 'Ormulum,' or with the Scripture lessons assigned by the church, as in the collection from which our extract is taken. These followed the ecclesiastical year, beginning with Advent, our selection being that for the second Sunday in Advent. The metre is the common rimed couplet of four stresses.

**Page 148, l. 1. Tōday.** The second Sunday in Advent, the gospel for which is Luke xxi. 25. The writing of *Louk* for *Luk* indicates a true long *ū*, as sometimes in Nth.; cf. Behrens, 'Franz. Sprache in England,' p. 118, 11. *bēs rēdnes*. Based on Matt. xxiv. 29, probably associated with Joel ii. 10, 31; iii. 15, the second of which mentions that the sun shall be turned into blood. Cf. 150, 20-24. **13. For mihtī gāstes.** The Vulgate has *nam virtutes coelorum movebuntur*, translated in our version 'the powers of the heaven shall be shaken.' The mediæval poet has taken *virtutes* to refer to one of the orders of angels, the 'virtues' of Milton's 'Par. Lost,' V, 772. **26. froit.** An occasional form of OF. *fruit*; cf. Behrens, 'Franz. Sprache in England,' p. 159.

**Page 149, l. 7. Als quā sai.** 'As any one may say.' The two lines are the poet's explanation, Christ's words ending with l. 6. The next lines seem to be put in direct form, though not based on any words of Christ. **9. Quen pis wērd.** Cf. note on 77, 6. **12. For mī kinrīc.** No doubt based on Luke i. 33. **15. pē maister.** The reference is not clear, unless intended for Jerome, mentioned at 151, 13. **23. Kinrīc sal.** See Luke xxi. 10; Matt. xxiv. 8. **27. sal bāld bāret.** Probably the true reading should be *bāldē*, the adv., 'quickly.'

**Page 150, ll. 11-12. bāret . . . mēt.** Perhaps *met* is short here, as indicated by such spellings as *mēt* in other Nth. texts. **20. As sais Jōēl.** In three passages Joel mentions such signs, ch. ii. 10, 31 and iii. 15.

**Page 151, l. 13. Sain Jerōm telles.** These 'signs of the doom,' attributed to Jerome, are not found in his works as printed, and probably belong to some work now lost. Jerome is said to have found them in a Hebrew MS., as in 'Cursor Mundi,' I, 22, 441:

'Als Jeromme that well man trowes  
Telles he fand in the bok of Juwis.'

**Page 152, l. 24. And cum.** This line is followed by thirty-three Latin verses on the signs, with the rubric: *Isti versus omittantur a lectore quando legit Anglicum coram laicis*.

**Page 154, l. 1. A blak munk.** That is, one who wore a black habit, as a Benedictine; cf. reference to 'Rule of Saint Benet' (155, 24). A similar tale is told by Roger Wendover in his 'Chronicle' under the year 1072. **8. Faipful frēndes.** The MS. clearly needs emendation, and the Camb. MS. seems to suggest the proper correction. **13-14. fēld . . . tēld.** The rime is no doubt monosyllabic, with shortening of the vowel of *fēld* (<*fēldd*>), as in weak preterits of the first class.

**Page 155, l. 28. ōverlōp.** The strict English form would be *ōverlēp* (Camb. MS. *overlepe*), and this one is probably of Scand. origin; see Björkman, 'Scandinavian Loan-Words in Middle English,' p. 71. Cf. English *lope*, *elope*.

# THE SONGS OF LAWRENCE MINOT

Joseph Hall  
Volume of M.E. 1250

## V. THE SONGS OF LAWRENCE MINOT

down to 1250

The 'Songs of Minot,' preserved in a single MS., Cotton Galba E IX of the British Museum, have been frequently edited. They are found in Ritson's 'Poems on Interesting Events in the Reign of Edward III' (1795, 1825), Wright's 'Political Poems' (1859), 'Quellen und Forschungen,' 52 (Scholle, 1884), and in Hall's 'Poems of Lawrence Minot' (1887). Extracts occur in Mätzner ('Sprachproben,' I, 320), Morris ('Specimens,' II, 126), Wülker ('Lesebuch,' I, 77). Nothing is known of the author but his name, and his probable connexion with the Minots of Yorkshire or Norfolk in the fourteenth century. The poems were clearly written at the time of the events they celebrate, so that they represent the Nth. dialect of about 1333 to 1352, somewhat modified by a Midland copyist; or possibly Minot lived on the border of the two districts and used a mixed dialect. Cf. Scholle, p. vii; Hall, p. xvii.

The 'Songs of Minot' represent the native political lyric which had been first written in England in the second half of the thirteenth century, beside Latin and Anglo-Norman poems of the same sort. The poet takes a religious-patriotic view of Edward's victories, with special emphasis of the attitude of Englishmen toward Scotchmen at this time. The poems chosen are the first three of the eleven preserved as a monument to Minot's genius. The metres of the poems are various, as indicated by the selections, and in this respect suggest the new metrical influences of the fourteenth century.

The language of Minot's poems, as already indicated, is a mixture of Northern and Midland, very likely due to a scribe. It has been especially investigated by Scholle and Hall, as by Bierbaum, 'Über Lawrence Minot und seine Lieder' (1876), and Dangel, 'Lawrence Minot's Gedichte' (1888).

**Page 157, l. 9. Lithes.** All but two of the poems are introduced by short couplets giving the general subject of the poem. A few of the main points of history leading up to the battle of Halidon Hill may be briefly given. Robert Bruce had gained the independence of Scotland by the treaty of Northampton (1328), but died the year after, leaving the throne to a son eight years old. Civil dissensions arising, Edward Balliol, claimant of the Scottish throne, headed an invading force of English barons who claimed estates in Scotland (1332). Edward III, who had opposed the expedition until its success in the crowning of Balliol at Scone, now obtained an acknowledgement of England's suzerainty and supported Balliol when driven from the realm. He personally appeared before Berwick, which had been garrisoned by Balliol's opponents, after Easter, 1333, and the battle chronicled resulted (July 19) from one of several unsuccessful attempts of the Scots to raise the siege. **11. trōne.** The correct form of the word from OF. *trone*. Later, written *throne* in imitation of Lat. *thronum*, the *th* came to be pronounced like *th* from OE. *þ*. Cf. *author, authority, apothecary*. **18. dresce mȳ dādes.** Perhaps in allusion to Ps. xc. 19; cf. 103. 19. **19. In pis dāle.** As in other of the 'Songs,' the first line of each stanza after the first repeats an emphatic word, sometimes a phrase, from the last line preceding. In the only departure from this (159, 9) *pat forsaide toune* takes the place of *Berwick* in l. 8. For such linking of stanzas cf. 'Pearl,' 'Aunters of Arthur,' and other poems of Northern or North-west Midland. **20. dērne, MS. dern.** Hall thinks MS. reading a mistake for *deru* (*derue*), 'terrible, injurious.' But OAng. *dērne*, WS. *dierne*, means

cf. 139  
- Hall's  
caso  
139

'deceitful, evil' as well as 'secret,' and I see no reason to change the word, except to add *e* for metrical reasons. 23. *pē Franche men*. This refers to a fleet of ten ships, armed and victualled by Philip VI of France (*Philip Valays* of 158, 29), which had been sent in aid of the Scotch besieged in Berwick, according to the French chronicler Nangis. These were defeated and the vessels destroyed by the English fleet at Dundee (1333). 26. *noght worth a pēre*. A great number of such expressions are common in Middle and Modern English; cf. Mätzner's 'Grammar,' II, 2, 128, and the expression at 158, 8.

Page 158, l. 2. *pē bōste of Normandye*. The French ships were armed with Norman sailors, between whom and those of the Cinque Ports there was long rivalry. This probably, rather than any traditional hatred of the Norman conquerors, accounts for the exultation over their defeat. 8. *And all paire fāre*. Note development in meaning of *fāre*, 'journey, going,' into 'behavior, boasting,' and cf. the same change in the word *gait*. 26. *On pē Erle Morrē*. A rising at Annan (Dec. 13, 1332), under John Randolph, Earl of Moray, and Archibald Douglas, Earl of Dunbar, had expelled Edward Balliol from the kingdom. 27. *pai said*. The Scotch who had been expelled from the kingdom by Balliol and his English followers. 29. *Philip Valays*. Note the form at 159, 21 and the MS. reading. See note to 157, 23.

Page 159, l. 7. *all nāked*. The stripping of the dead is illustrated by Barbour's 'Bruce,' XIII, 459 f, in describing the battle of Bannockburn:

'And quen pai nakit spulseit war  
pat war slayne in þe battale þar,  
It wes, forsuth, a gret ferly  
Till se sammyn so feill dede ly.'

18. *At Dondē*. See note to 157, 23. 29. *Sir Jōn pē Comyn*. John Comyn of Badenoch, killed by Robert Bruce in the church of the Minorites at Dumfries, Feb. 10, 1306. Comyn was Balliol's nephew and heir, and at his death Bruce definitely began the struggle for independence which ended at Bannockburn. For the Scotch use of *the* before a surname see note in Boswell's 'Tour of the Hebrides,' Sept. 6.

Page 160, l. 1. *pāre dwelled*. That is, before Berwick. 3. *Hē gaf gude confort*. He encouraged them in a speech that lasted as long as it would take to go a mile. Examples in Mätzner ('Wörterbuch') show this to have been a common expression. *On þat plaine*, as Hall points out, is not appropriate to the hilly ground of the battle field, but as Minot was probably not present at the battle he uses the expression in a general sense. 13. *Nōw for tō tell*. Evidently this is not a title in the strict sense, since Minot gives no account of Bannockburn. He regarded Halidon Hill as avenging the former defeat of the English, and in this sense is to treat *pē batayl of Banocburn*. 17. *manȳ saklēs*. Hall quotes Barbour's 'Bruce,' XX, 173 f, where Bruce says:

'For prou me and my warraying  
Of blud þar has beyne gret spilling  
Quhar many sakles men wes slayne.'

21. *Saint Jōhnes tōwn*. This is Perth, occupied and fortified by the English after defeating the Scotch at Gaskmoor, or Dupplin Moor. A church in Perth is dedicated to St. John, and this accounts for the name; cf. Froissart's use of

*St. Jehanstone.* 27. *Striflin.* That is, Stirling, the Strevillyne of Barbour's 'Bruce.' Perhaps the allusion is to Wallace's most famous victory over the English, Sept. 11, 1297. The implication then is that Halidon Hill had wiped out the memory of that defeat also.

**Page 161, l. 1.** *pē pilērs.* Mätzner, Wülker, and Kölbing take this as meaning 'pillars,' either of state or boundaries of the country, but Hall is doubtless right in assuming connexion with OF. *pilleur* (AN. \**piler*?), 'robber, raider.' 6. *Rughfute ríveling.* The ríveling is a rough shoe made of raw hide tied round the ankle, and regarded as characteristic of the Scotch, who were thus called 'rough-footed.' So Skelton's 'Of the out yles the roughe foted Scottes,' I, 187. *Bērebag.* So called because the Scotch soldier carried his own baggage and was thus enabled to move more rapidly. 8. *Brughes.* The MS. *brig* represents one pronunciation of the name; but Minot uses *Bruge* (*Brughes, Burghes*), all with *u*, and the last no doubt a scribal error for *Brughes*. The place was well known to Scotchmen in the fourteenth century. 11. *bêtes pē strêtes.* Hall thinks imitated from OF. *batre les chemins*, 'to riot or revel in the streets,' but the idea of revelling seems hardly appropriate, and the words may mean no more than 'go about the streets persistently.' 23. *Hōw Edward.* Out of the war with Scotland came the great Hundred Years' War with France, Scotland's ally. At the beginning of 1338 Philip attacked Agen in Gascony, still claimed by England, and Edward was forced to declare war. He crossed to Antwerp (162, 30) in July, in order to negotiate with his allies the princes of the Low Countries, and Lewis of Bavaria (162, 9), the German emperor.

**Page 162, l. 3.** *his right.* The claim to France, more or less fully acknowledged by the French king himself. The war on the part of France was virtually a struggle to free all French territory from English rule, an end accomplished at the close of the Hundred Years' War in 1451. 9. *pē Kaysēr Lowis of Bavēre.* Louis IV, German king and Roman emperor from 1314 to 1347. Though he had been excommunicated by the pope, the electors, in the very month of Edward's departure for the continent, declared his power was derived from them and not from the church. The reception of Edward was by no means as flattering as Minot makes out. 31. *māde his monē playne.* Louis had made Edward vicar-general of the empire, and he was empowered to coin money to pay his German auxiliaries. Jehan le Bel says he 'coined money in great abundance at Antwerp.'

**Page 163, l. 23.** *at Hamton.* On Oct. 4, 1338, the French from fifty galleys landed at Southampton, plundered the country, and burned the town on hearing that the English were gathering to oppose them. So rapidly did the country rise that some three hundred of the French were cut off from their ships.

**Page 164, l. 7.** *pan saw pai.* The poet has reversed the order of events, for the *Christopher* was taken by the French before the attack on Southampton (Froissart's 'Chronicle,' ch. 44). It was later recovered by Edward after the battle of the Swyn. 8. *Aremōuth.* The word has gained an initial *y* in modern English, as also the river Yar, on which it is situated. 11. *galays.* These were long narrow boats used by the Genoese and sailors of the Mediterranean. In 1337 Philip had engaged twenty such galleys of two



hundred oars from Ayton Doria of Genoa, who was present at the attack on Southampton. 12. *tarettes*. A large vessel like a galley, but commonly used for transport. 13. *galiotes*. These were similar to the galleys, but about half the size, each carrying a crew of one hundred men. 17. *Edward oure King*. Hall notes that no chronicler mentions the presence of Edward at the fight, and perhaps the poet has confused the ship *Edward* with the king, a suggestion of Sir Harris Nicolas in his 'History of the Navy,' II, 37. 27. *put þam tō wære*. Surely Hall is wrong in suggesting that this may mean 'put the enemy in distress.' It is, as Skeat explains, 'prepared themselves for battle,' 'put themselves (in readiness) to war.' 32. *withowten hire*. Literally, 'without hire or recompense,' but idiomatically for a conquered and ignominious condition. Similarly in Minot's 'Poems,' VII, 65-66: 'Inglis men with site þam soght  
And hastily quit þam þaire hire';  
that is, vanquished them.

Page 165, l. 9. *sen þē time þat God was born*. Often used to emphasize a situation by referring to a long time in general. 26. *with his haly hand*. The expression depends ultimately, doubtless, on the biblical use of the hand as a symbol of power and goodness.

## VI. BARBOUR'S 'BRUCE'—THE PURSUIT OF KING ROBERT

The 'Bruce' occurs in two MSS., of which the better, so far as it is complete, is MS. G 23 in the Library of St. John's College, Cambridge. This was made the basis for the edition of Prof. Skeat for the Early English Text Society (Extra Series 12, 21, 29, 55), though the Edinburgh MS. had to be used for the first four books. The 'Bruce' has been frequently printed, as by Hart (1616), Pinkerton (1790), Jamieson (1820); see also a list of editions in Skeat's 'Introduction,' p. lxvi. Selections are found in Mätzner ('Sprachproben,' I, 371) and Morris ('Specimens,' II, 203). The poem was completed in 1378, and therefore represents Northern of the last half of the fourteenth century, except for such differences as come from a later copyist, the MS. being a little more than a century younger than the original. As Barbour was Archdeacon of Aberdeen from 1357 to his death in 1395, the Northern dialect here represented is that of the extreme North or Scottish English. Of Barbour little is certainly known. He first appears in 1357 as Archdeacon of Aberdeen, when he was granted a safeguard to study at Oxford. From the responsible position he held at the time it is inferred that he was born about 1320. He again visited England for study in 1364, and passed through it to France in 1365 and 1368. He attained further honor in his own country, held a position in the king of Scotland's household, and was granted several sums of money by the king at different times. According to Wyntoun's 'Chronicle' (about 1420), on the authority of which rests the ascription of the 'Bruce' to Barbour, he also wrote the 'Brut' and a genealogical poem called the 'Original of the Stuarts.' Two other works formerly attributed to Barbour, the 'Siege of Troy' and a collection of 'Lives of Saints,' have been shown not to belong to him.

The 'Bruce' is a national epic, valuable alike for history and literature. It consists of some 13,500 lines, and covers the years 1286 to 1335. The passage chosen is a good example of the poet's power in vivid narration. Just before the selection begins, John of Lorn had sought to track the king with a hound, and five of his men had been slain by the king and his foster-brother. The latter then retreat before Lorn's approaching company to a wood near at hand.

As already noticed the MS. is younger than the work itself by a century, and this no doubt accounts for some differences in language, or at least in orthography. For example, the Northern use of *ȝ* (*y*) after a long vowel to indicate length becomes more common. Compare such rimes as *gāne, wayn; þair, mār; agāne, vayn*; and such forms as *soyn*, 'soon,' *heir*, 'here,' *deill*, 'deal,' in the early lines. Perfect participles ending in *t* instead of *d* are also common.

**Page 166, l. 7. begōuth.** Note this interesting example of analogy, formed on the model of *couth*, preterit of *can*. This was perhaps assisted by the constant confusion, especially in Nth., of *can* and *gan*. **9. His man.** Really his foster-brother, as shown by 173, 15, and by references in Book VI of the poem. **10. Abȝde ȝhē heir.** 'If you abide here'; the subjunctive in condition.

**Page 167, l. 9. Jōhn of Lōrne.** John MacDougal of Lorn in Argyleshire, son of Allaster of Lorn, and descendant of Somerled, Thane of Argyle and Lord of the Isles, who fell at Renfrew in 1164. See Scott's 'Lord of the Isles' and notes thereon.

**Page 168, l. 11. lēst on lif.** 'Last, or remain, alive.' **27. Schir Amēr.** Sir Aymer de Valence, Earl of Pembroke and leader of the English forces. He was a son of the half-brother of Henry III.

**Page 169, l. 1. Schir Thomas Randle.** Sir Thomas Randolph, Bruce's nephew, first fought with the latter until made prisoner at the battle of Methven. Then, submitting to the English, he even took part against Bruce as indicated here. Later, captured by Douglas, he was reconciled to his uncle and made Earl of Moray (Murray). He now distinguished himself by many exploits, especially the capture of Edinburgh. See note to 'Lord of the Isles,' VI, 1, and reference to his descendant John Randolph in Minot (158, 26). **9. And hōw.** An adventure narrated in Book VI, 589 f. Five of Lorn's men had overtaken Bruce and his brother, but were all slain by the two, Bruce himself killing four. **17. And hā wār bōdyn all ēvynlȝ.** 'If he were bidden or challenged (to fight) on even terms.' **19. And pē gud kyng.** This adventure is told with some alterations by Scott in 'Lord of the Isles,' III, 18 f. **26. Lik tō lichtmen.** Skeat explains as light-armed men; cf. *light-horse*.

**Page 170, l. 14. bryng hym pan of daw.** 'Bring him then out of day,' that is, 'kill him,' a common ME. idiom.

**Page 171, l. 3. slew fyre.** Skeat replaces *slew* of both MSS. by *strake*, 'struck,' on the ground that *slew* must have been repeated from the preceding line. On the other hand, *slew fire* is not uncommon (cf. the 'Bruce,' XIII, 26), and I prefer to keep the MS. reading. **10. At a fyre.** 'At a fire,' with

stress on a 'one.' The line might still be improved by an extra syllable, though the caesural pause may account for its absence. 27. *worthit*. A weak preterit of *wurþe(n)*, 'be, become'; 'saw that sleep had become necessary to him.'

Page 172, l. 1. *And alēpit nocht*. Skeat reads *And slepit nocht* [full] *yunkerly*, [*Bot gliffnyt up oft*] *suddanly*, supplying the bracketed words from Edin. MS. With the different punctuation I have given the line, no syntactical alteration is necessary. 6. *as fōul on twist*. Supposed to be indicative of readiness for any emergency; cf. MnE. 'with one eye open' in similar connexion.

Page 173, l. 6. *Nā wār*. Pret. subj. 'and had [it] not been [for] the arming (armor),' &c. 18. *his trist*. Bruce had divided his men into small bands when hard pressed, and had appointed a rendezvous for such as should not be taken. His party alone had been followed by the hound.

Page 174, l. 29. *Jāmes of Dōūglas*. This Douglas, son of William who supported Wallace, had been the first to take up the cause of Bruce, and one of the most faithful. 31. *at*. *At* for *þat* is especially common in Nth., though no doubt found in all dialects as a reduced form of the spoken language. 32. *Edward þē Bruce*. The brother of Robert, fiery and headstrong. As Barbour says, thinking Scotland too small for him and his brother he tried to make himself king of Ireland, but lost his life in the attempt; cf. Book XVIII.

## THE SOUTHERN DIALECT, INCLUDING KENTISH

Southern English represents several somewhat different varieties. In our selections the first three pieces are of Early Southern, in which, as in Early Midland, certain changes of Old English forms had not yet taken place. The third of these pieces belongs to Southern of the so-called Katherine group (Morsbach, 'ME. Gram.', § 3, anm. 2), that is, shows a Southern English with Midland peculiarities. This is due to the fact that the works of this group were written in a northern part of the Southern region near to Midland. Selections VI and VII represent Kentish English, the remaining pieces Southern of the normal type.

### I. THE POEMA MORALE, OR 'MORAL ODE'

This characteristic bit of mediæval moralizing exists in six MSS., Digby A 4, Egerton 613 (two versions), and Jesus Coll. I Arch. I 29 at Oxford, Lambeth MS. 487 in London, Trinity Coll. MS. B 14, 52 at Cambridge. Not all of the MSS. are complete, and of the two groups into which they fall, the versions in Digby and Trinity Coll. MSS. are Kentish rather than Southern in the more restricted sense. Of the Sth. texts those of the Egerton MSS. are, on the whole, the best, and a selection from Egerton e is here taken. The poem has been edited at various times, as by Furnivall in 'Early English Poems and Lives of Saints,' p. 22; by Morris ('Old English Homilies,' I, 159, 288, II, 220); ('Specimens,' I, 194); ('An Old English Miscellany,' p. 58); by Zupitza ('Anglia,' I, 6); ('Übungsbuch,' p. 58); by Lewin in a critical edition (1881). The poem was written about 1170 in South Hampshire or Dorsetshire, and thus represents Southern of the middle district.

The 'Moral Ode' consists of 396 long lines of seven stresses, riming in couplets. As in the 'Ormulum,' with the metre of which it has close relations, the long line is divided into two parts by a cæsural pause after the fourth stress, so that each couplet might be printed in alternate lines of four and three stresses, riming *abcb*. Indeed this is the original of such a stanza in MnE. poetry, and this is the second stage in the development from the unrimed lines of Orm. The lines are often irregular in number of syllables, though many irregularities may be easily explained as due to lost inflexional or other elements, or to metrical peculiarities of Middle English. In content the poem begins with a penitential portion of eighteen lines in the first person, after which the moralizing becomes more general in character, and approaches that of a sermon in verse. The selection gives a good idea of the whole.

The language of the 'Ode' shows a mixture of early and late forms to some extent; cf. *ȝ* for OE. *ā* in the rimes of the first couplet, but *ā* usually.

Besides, *æ* (*e*) appear for WS. *æ*, *ea*; *ā*, *ēa* for WS. *ā*, *ēa*, beside *e* = *ē*; rarely *ēo* (*eo*) are found for WS. *ēo* (*eo*), and the former sometimes for WS. *ō*, as in *wēorde*, 'word.' These are in addition to the typical Sth. *ū*, *ū* for WS. *y*, though occasionally *y*, as in *ȳlde*, *yfele*. As to inflexion, Southern is more conservative than Midland or Northern, and therefore longer retains Old English forms; there are also typical Southern peculiarities which have been already sufficiently mentioned in the Grammatical Introduction.

**Page 176, l. 1.** *Ich*. This is the characteristic Sth. form of the pronoun with *ch* as in *church* from OE. *c* after a palatal vowel. Note that both other forms also occur in the selection, *ic* (l. 2), *I* (l. 4). 1-2. *lōre . . . mōre*. A later Sth. rime modifying the earlier *lāre . . . māre*; cf. *māze . . . āze* (177, 5-6) and *āre . . . māre* (177, 29-30). 3. *habbe*. The Sth. dialect, with characteristic conservatism, retains such forms in case of verbs with different consonants in infinitive and 1st pers. pres. indic. from those in the remaining forms. Thus inf. *habbe(n)*, *libbe(n)*, *segge(n)*, and 1st pers. pres. indic. *habbe*, *libbe* (177, 9), *segge*. In the Anglian districts, on the other hand, under the influence of analogy, these have adopted the consonant of the other pres. forms, as *have(n)*, *live(n)*, *seie(n)*, 'have, live, say.' Cf. Gram. Introd., § 165. *ibēon*. Note the characteristic Sth. prefix, a retention of OE. *ge* in reduced form. In this particular instance no OE. *gebēon* is known to literature, but it must have existed in speech at some time. 7. *chilche*. This difficult word, known only here, seems to have been formed from *child* (OE. *\*chilts* for *childs* f.), as OE. *milts*, ME. *milce* (*milche*?), is formed from *mild*. At least the meaning, 'childishness, puerility,' seems to fit the connexion fairly well. 21. *pē wēl ne dēp*. The OE. relative particle *þe* was retained in Sth. much longer than in the other dialects.

**Page 177, l. 6.** *ōōres*. Note retention in early Sth. of the OE. inflexion of the adjective. 12. *Manies mannes*. The line has met somewhat different interpretations, based especially on different conceptions of the words *iswinch* and *unhōlde*. Morris ('Specimens,' I, 350) translates: 'Many a man's sore trouble often hath ungracious ones, i.e. a man often receives no return for his hard work.' In 'OE. Homilies' he translates quite freely: 'many kinds of sore trouble have often the infirm.' Lewin, opposing this quite rightly, finally proposes *manches Mannes sauer errungenen Gewinn haben oft die Widersacher*. The sense is 'Ungracious (or hostile) ones often obtain (have) the sore labor (or gain) of many a man,' and is probably based on Ps. xxxix. 6 and Luke xii. 20. 13. *dōn ā fūrst*. Literally, 'put in time or respite,' and so 'put off, or delay.' The phrase occurs in several forms, *dō in friste* ('OE. Homilies,' I, 71); *dō . . . on frest* ('Havelok,' l. 1337), printed by Skeat and Holthausen *onfrest*. 21. of *wȳfe* ne of *childe*. The imperfect rime *childe . . . selde* is at once suspicious, and it is not strange to find other MSS. with a different reading. The Lambeth reading of *ȳse ne of ȳelde*, 'of gift nor of reward,' is probably the older form of the line. 23. *wēl oft and wēl ȳelōme*. A common phrase with two words for the same idea, in order to give it emphasis. 26. *sē irōve*. The prevalence of *þē* for OE. *sē* throws some suspicion on this expression. Digby MS. reads *ne his serreve*, 'nor his sheriff,' and Trin. MS. *ne ne scirreve*. Lewin reads *ne þe scirreve*.

**Page 178, l. 12.** *And pē þe māre*. 'And the one who may do no more (may do) with his good intention as well as he that has many pieces (manke,

of gold.' 14. *kan māre panc*. The phrase is OE. *cunnan þanc*, beside *witan þanc*, and it has survived in Scotch *con thanks*. Literally, 'to know thanks,' it is equivalent to 'feel (or express) gratitude, show favor.' 'And often God feels more gratitude to those who give less to him.' 19. *bið*. The plural subjects are thought of as one and so take singular verb; cf. *dēð*... *ðenchet* (178, 22), where the verbs agree with *hwet*, not with *wiht*, the real subject.

Page 179, l. 3. *scule wē*. Based on the OE. form when the verb was immediately followed by *wē* or *gē*. In Middle English it was extended to the third personal pronoun also; cf. *scule hē* (l. 6), but *Nabbeð hī* (l. 9). 8. *vele*. Note this first case in our Sth. selections of initial *v* for older *f*. 28. *cōm tō manne*. 'Came to man's estate.'

Page 180, l. 4. *þe bōot and bēat, and biȝ*. All texts give two verbs with initial *þ*, indicating intentional alliteration, and Lambeth agrees with our text in its three forms *biȝ* and *biȝ* and *bet*. Three verbs that are possible in the place are OE. *bētan*, 'to amend,' *bedan*, ME. *bēde(n)*, 'to pray,' *biddan*, 'to pray, beseech.' The line then means: 'therefore he is wise who repents and prays and beseeches before the judgement.' Lewin bases his text on the Trin. MS. reading, *þe biȝ and biȝet and bet*, though I cannot think with a better result in sense. The former are all contracts of the third singular present indicative. 7. *Sünne lēt þe*. 'Sin leaves thee and thou not it (or them), when thou art not able to do them any more.' *Hī* may be either sing. or pl., but *is* of the following clause seems to indicate that it was considered plural. Lewin alters *is* to *hi*, in order to agree with the former word. This line and the next, owing to omission and erasure, cannot be easily made out in the MS. 8. *þe swā abit*. 'Who so awaits,' that is as implied in the preceding line. 14. *Ne bidde nā bet*. 'Should (I) not better pray to be loosed from bonds on doomsday?' Several MSS. have *ich* (*ic*) after *bidde*, and it has probably disappeared from our text. 20. *Ūvel is*. 'Evil is it to suffer seven years for seven nights' bliss.' *Ūvel is* must be understood with the next line also. 32. *For tō þe mūchele mūrce*. 'For to come to the great bliss (of heaven) is happiness with certainty.'

## II. ARTHUR'S LAST BATTLE—FROM LAYAMON'S 'BRUT'

Layamon's 'Brut' is preserved in two MSS. of the British Museum, Cotton Calig. A IX and Otho C XIII, from the former of which, the older, our selection is taken. Both texts were edited in 1847 by Sir Frederic Madden, and extracts are given in Mätzner ('Sprachproben,' I, 21), Morris ('Specimens,' I, 64), Zupitza-Schipper ('Übungsbuch,' p. 92). The poem is the work of a priest Layamon (later text Lawemon), but more commonly written Layamon, son of Leovenath, of Arnley in North Worcestershire, and was composed about 1200. The language therefore represents Southern of the Western division during the last of the twelfth and beginning of the thirteenth century.

The 'Brut' consists of some 16,000 long lines (a little less than 15,000 in the later MS.), or double the number of short lines as printed by Madden. These long lines are based on the older alliterative line and show frequent alliteration, though rime and assonance are also common in binding together

the two half-lines. The metrical form is thus a combination of the old alliterative line and a rimed couplet of irregular character. Compare the similar lines of the 'Bestiary.' In content the poem is a legendary history of Britain from the destruction of Troy to the year 689 A.D. It is based on the Norman Wace's 'Roman de Brut,' which in turn has its source in Geoffrey of Monmouth's 'Historia Regum Britanniae.' Our selection begins with l. 13,996 (Madden, l. 27,992). Arthur, the world conqueror, resting after the great feast on the overthrow of the emperor of Rome, is summoned home by bad news as told in the passage chosen.

The language of the poem does not greatly differ from that of the 'Moral Ode.' It shows a similar mixture of older and later forms. OE. *ā* still appears as *ā*, long and short *æ* are not infrequent, and *eo*, *ēo* are still preserved. The latter, *ēo*, sometimes appears for Sth. *ē*, OE. *ē*, as in *wēore*, unless indeed this is for Ml. *wēre* with close *ē*. Assuming the open quality of the first element, as indicating Sth. *ē*, the *e* is marked open (*ē*). Some Ml. forms certainly occur, as *hālden* (183, 7), beside *hālden* (l. 1416). Among consonants the Sth. initial *v* for OE. *f* is more common than in the 'Moral Ode.' Inflections show the usual Sth. conservatism. A special peculiarity of Layamon is the more frequent final *n* of inflexional forms, either retained from an older inflexion or often added where not original; cf. Stratmann, 'Anglia,' III, 552. Examples are *iiden*, dsq. (181, 1); *dēoren*, nsg. (182, 13); *cumen*, pr. subj. sg. (183, 21); *warīen*, gpl. (184, 26), perhaps from OE. gpl. in *ena*. In many cases inflexional *en* is a retention of OE. dpl. *um*. The vocabulary of Layamon is full of epic phrases from OE. poetry, so full as to imply some considerable acquaintance with OE. literature. For convenience of reference the line-numbering of Madden is always given in the notes, except of course when referring to our selection.

**Page 181, l. 1.** *pā cōm p̄r*. Arthur is represented as being *inne Burguine*, 'in Burgundy,' when the news reaches him. *āre*. Note retention of inflexional forms in the pronoun, as *āre* = OE. *ānre*; *pān* (l. 2) = *pām*; *hine* (l. 20); *āne* (l. 29) f. asg.; *p̄re* (l. 23) = *p̄ere*. **3.** *Mōdrēde*. In setting out from England Arthur had left his kingdom in charge of Modred and Wenhavere (Guenevere), as told at l. 25,465 (Madden). **6.** *Swā naver*. 'Yet never would he,' the young knight. Only in a supernatural manner, through the vision, does Arthur find out the truth. **17.** *Walwain*, B text *Waweyn*. Better known as Gawain, nephew of Arthur and brother of Modred. **22.** *Wenhavēr*, B text *Gwenayfer*. The Welsh *Gwenhwyvar*, Eng. *Guenevere*. In Layamon she is simply an extremely fair woman, whose mother was of Roman birth and relative of Cadur, Earl of Cornwall. **24.** *tō hālden*. The MnE. form has lost final *d* and appears as *heel*, 'to incline.' Layamon's word seems to be Midland *hēlden*, a form which also appears in his text.

**Page 182, l. 6.** *dēore mīne swēorde*. This order of adjective and possessive is especially common in Layamon. Cf. the Elizabethan *dear my lord*.

**Page 183, l. 20.** *quēn*. The MS. *que* is probably for *quē* = *quēn*, though the commoner form in Layamon is *quēne*. **21.** *cumen*. The form is pres. subj. with excrement *n* so common in Layamon. Cf. *pāt Arður þider comen*, 'that Arthur thither should come,' ll. 27,078 and 19,110 (Madden). **27.** *pā sēt hit*. 'Then it remained all still.'

**Page 184, l. 18.** *væisið*, MS. *wæisið*. Madden suggested the change, required by the context and alliteration. Cf. *feiesið makede* (l. 304) and *faiesið* (l. 26,040), in both cases alliterating with *f*. Here, of course, we must assume an earlier *f-f* alliteration, now become *f-v* or *v-v* by the regular Sth. change of initial *f* to *v*. **28.** *hā*, MS. *a*. The third personal pronoun, both masc. and fem., sometimes appears as *ā*, *hā*. **32.** *Ā marȝen pat hit*. So MS., but the correct reading is probably *þā*, 'when.' The B text has *þo*, 'when.' and *Drihten*. 'And the Lord had sent it (the day),' perhaps referring to its favorable character for an expedition.

**Page 185, l. 3.** *Whitsōnd*. Wissant, Pas-de-Calais, called *Hwitsand* in the 'Chronicle' under the year 1095. **17.** *Childriche*. Childric was in those days an emperor of great authority in Alemaine, as we are told at l. 20, 198. Arthur had already vanquished him when he came to Britain to assist Colgrim and Baldulf, as told in the lines following that quoted above.

**Page 186, l. 9.** *Romenel*, MS. *Romerel*. Romney in Kent without doubt. **11.** *avorn on*, MS. *avornon*. The phrase is an interesting example of the replacing of a worn-out form. *Avorn* is OE, *on foran*, the first part of which was no longer recognized in the reduced prefix *a*, and *on* was again added at the end. **26.** *Āngel*. A king of Scotland whom Arthur had assisted to regain his kingdom. He had last led the foremost troop in the fight against 'Luces,' emperor of Rome. The name appears as *Aguisel* in Wace, *Angusel* (*Angusel*?) in Geoffrey of Monmouth, and is possibly Scotch *Angus*.

**Page 187, l. 2.** *ȝurren þā stānes*. 'The stones babbled with streams of blood.' 'Roar, resound' are too strong for *ȝurren*, which applied to the chattering of people, the whirring or singing of ropes when the ship met a storm; cf. *garring*, from the same root, at 224, 15. Such exaggerated descriptions of battle are common in Layamon, as in all early poetry. Cf. 189, 32.

**Page 188, l. 1.** *þē fēond hine āȝe*. 'May the devil take him.' **30.** and *hū*. The B text really reads *and ou ȝeo hinne ende*, with place for an initial in the last word. I have assumed the lost letter to be *w*, and have otherwise used the forms of the A text. **31.** *þā hēo hire seolf*. No doubt this is one of the alternatives beginning with *whader*, and we are to supply 'or whether' at the beginning of this line. The loss of the preceding half-line makes the connexion uncertain.

**Page 189, l. 16.** *swā þē rein fallet*, MS. *rim falled*. The change of *rim* to *rein* was suggested by Madden. Either this is a scribal error or perhaps the noun was influenced by the verb, which appears as *rine*—*rinde* in the 'Brut.' **20.** *Tambre*. The river Tamar between Devon and Cornwall. In Malory's 'Morte D'Arthur' the great fight is by the sea near Salisbury. **21.** *Camelfōrd*. A Camelford, ford of the Camel, still exists in the north of Cornwall, but is naturally not connected with the Tamar river. Geoffrey of Monmouth says the battle took place near the 'river Cambula,' while Wace has *Camblian* . . . *a l'entree de Cornuaille, Tambre* . . . *en la terre de Cornuaille, Tambre*, &c. in different MSS. ('Brut,' l. 13,659). Confusion was easy because of the likeness between the MS. *c* and *t*, as well as by reason of the



frequent interchange of *l-r*. Once in the 'Chronicle' *Camermuða* is found for *Tamarmuða*. The reference to the sea (191, 1) would imply a situation like that of Camelford in North Cornwall, and probably *Cambre* for *Tambre* is the correct reading of the preceding line.

**Page 190, l. 11.** *i pare lasten*. 'In the least (of the wounds),' as mentioned in the line preceding. **26. Avalun.** Geoffrey of Monmouth twice speaks of the 'island of Avalon (Avallon),' and Wace follows with *en l'ile d'Avalon* ('Brut,' l. 9,516). In the passage corresponding to this Wace does not say an island, and Layamon also makes no specific reference to the situation of the place, except that Arthur reaches it by sea (191, 1). See discussions of the place in 'Romania,' Oct. 1898, and 'Mod. Lang. Notes,' XIV, 47. **27. Argante.** Wace and Geoffrey of Monmouth make no mention of this personage. Malory names four, three queens and the Lady of the Lake. **30. And seotþe.** Wace makes mention of the tradition that Arthur should come again, and Layamon, whose more dramatic treatment is seen in several places, puts it into the mouth of Arthur himself.

**Page 191, l. 7.** *þæt wēore*. 'That immeasurable trouble should come (be) after (of) Arthur's death.'

### III. 'THE LIFE OF SAINT JULIANA'

The Middle English prose 'Life of St. Juliana' is preserved in two MSS., Royal 17 A 27 of the British Museum, and Bodleian MS. 34 at Oxford. Of these the first is the purest text, and from it our selection is taken. Both MSS. were edited for the Early English Text Society by Cockayne in 1872 (EETS., 51), and extracts from both are found in Morris ('Specimens,' I, 96). The work was written about 1200, the MSS. themselves being of the first half of the thirteenth century. It belongs to the northern part of the Southern district, and has certain Midland peculiarities. The language is therefore Sth. with Ml. coloring, as explained below.

The story of St. Juliana has already been told by Cynewulf in an Old English poem (cf. Garnett, 'The Latin and Anglo-Saxon Juliana,' Publ. of Mod. Lang. Ass., XIV, 279). It also appears, later than our prose version, in a poem of long rimed couplets (EETS., 51, 81) similar to those of the 'Moral Ode,' as also in an unpublished version; cf. Horstmann, 'Altenglische Legenden,' p. xlvif. As to the form of the present 'Life,' at once noticeable for its alliterative and rhythmical character, there is difference of opinion among scholars. Ten Brink speaks of the long alliterative line or the rhythmical alliterative prose ('Eng. Lit.,' p. 199). Eikenel undertook to prove that this work, together with the similar 'Lives' of St. Margaret (EETS., 80) and St. Katherine (EETS., 13), are in long alliterative lines. From this view Schipper dissents ('Grundriss der englischen Metrik,' p. 75), and I see no reason to print otherwise than as prose, though the alliterative and rhythmical elements will be clear to any reader. The source of the story is that found in the 'Acta Sanctorum' for Feb. 16.

The language of the 'Juliana,' like that of the prose 'Lives' of St. Katherine and St. Margaret, is a mixture of Sth. and Ml.; cf. Morsbach, 'Mittelenglische Grammatik,' § 3, anm. 2; § 9, 1. The chief Ml. peculiarities are the close

instead of open  $\bar{e}$  = Goth.  $\bar{e}$ , WT.  $\bar{a}$ , as in Mercian and the non-Wessex dialects, and the preservation of the  $u$  and  $o$  mutations in many cases. In other respects the dialect is Southern, as shown especially by  $e$  for OE.  $\alpha$ , Ml.  $a$ , and  $\bar{u}$ ,  $\bar{u}$  for OE.  $y$ ,  $\bar{y}$ . Besides may be noted the preservation of OE.  $\bar{a}$ , as in the preceding early Sth. selections, and the diphthongs  $eo$ ,  $\bar{e}o$ ,  $\bar{e}a$  ( $ea$ ). The long diphthong  $\bar{e}a$ , used for OE.  $\bar{e}a$  or  $\bar{a}$  and certainly a mere graphic representation of ME.  $\bar{e}$ , has been marked  $\bar{e}a$ . No voicing of initial  $f$ ,  $\beta$ , and  $s$  is indicated by the orthography, but unvoicing of final  $d$  is common.

**Page 191, l. 16.** In  $\bar{u}re$ . This paragraph is preceded by the rubric: *Her cumsed þe vie of seinte iuliane and telled of liflade hire*, ‘Here commenceth the life of Saint Juliana, and (it) telleth of her manner of life.’ **Feader.** The usual form is the Sth. *feder* = Ml. *fader*. **ant.** The usual form in this ‘Life,’ as in the others of the group, so that the sign for *and* is regularly expanded *ant*. **23.** Nichomēdes burh. Nichomedia in Asia Minor, founded by Nichomedes I. In the OE. ‘Juliana’ it appears as *Commedia*. **25.** of  $\bar{p}e$   $\bar{h}e\bar{p}ene$   $\bar{m}e\bar{s}t$ . ‘Greatest of the heathen.’ Not in the Latin, and Bodl. MS. has a different reading: ‘Affrican hehte, þe heande 7 heascde mest men þe weren cristene.’ Egge (‘Mod. Lang. Notes,’ I, 138) connects with following clause, but I think not rightly. **26.**  $\bar{d}e\bar{r}\bar{f}l\bar{i}c\bar{h}e$   $\bar{h}e$   $\bar{d}r\bar{o}h$ , MS.  $\bar{d}e\bar{r}\bar{f}l\bar{i}c\bar{h}e$   $\bar{d}r\bar{o}h$ . The  $\bar{h}e$ , subject of  $\bar{d}r\bar{o}h$ , was probably lost by scribal confusion with  $\bar{h}e$  of the preceding word.

**Page 192, l. 3.** Maximian. Really Galerius Valerius Maximinus, made emperor in 308, and one of six to claim the title at that time. He renewed the persecution of the Christians after Galerius had published an edict of toleration, but was soon overthrown by Licinius and died in 314. Here he seems to have been confused with Maximian, contemporary emperor of the West, as in the OE. poem. Perhaps this is due to the frequent confusion of the Eastern and Western Roman empires, as shown also in the next note. **4.** Rōme. Of course Constantinople, or New Rome, in this place. **mawmets**, MS. **maumex**. The final  $x$  is unquestionably equivalent to  $ts$ , and I have not hesitated to expand it as if it were an abbreviation; cf. 195, 22 and note on 194, 25. **13.**  $\bar{i}h\bar{o}n\bar{d}sald$ . ‘Betrothed wholly against her will.’ **24.** as  $\bar{m}e$   $\bar{p}a$   $\bar{l}uvede$ . ‘As they (me) then loved,’ that is, as was the custom of the time. **intō cure**  $\bar{p}et$ , MS.  $\bar{y}$ . ‘Into a chariot that the powerful rode in, or in which,’ &c. Cockayne and Morris retain the MS. *and*, reading ‘and ride into the kingdom.’ I have assumed a phrase descriptive of the chariot, as *riche* ‘kingdom’ seems inappropriate to a *rēve*. The Bodl. MS. has another descriptive phrase, *i cure up of four hweoles*, ‘up into a chariot of four wheels.’ **30.**  $\bar{b}alde$   $\bar{h}ire$   $\bar{s}eolven$ . As it stands,  $\bar{b}alde$  must be a past participle modifying *Juliane*. The Bodl. MS. has a sign for *and* before  $\bar{s}ende$ , making  $\bar{b}alde$  and  $\bar{s}ende$  correlative, and this may be the correct reading. **32.**  $\bar{w}ra\bar{s}\bar{s}\bar{i}$   $\bar{s}\bar{g}$ . ‘Be angry as thou wilt.’ Cf. a similar construction in the third pers. at 196, 10.

**Page 193, l. 20.** Ich  $\bar{u}lle$ , MS. *ichulle*. The MS. form indicates that the two words were spoken in close association, as in the MnE. Sth. dialectal *chull*, ‘I will.’ **27.**  $\bar{e}is$   $\bar{w}eis$ . ‘In any way (ways),’ one of the few examples of the inflected adjective in this selection.

**Page 194, l. 6.** Me  $\bar{h}wet$ . ‘But what.’ The conjunction *me*, ‘but,’ is found especially in Sth. texts, but apparently not in Old English or the Anglian

territory. This would argue for the Low German origin suggested for it. 16. *wummon*. Note the influence of the preceding *w* upon the original *i* from *f* in this word, causing it to become *u* as still preserved in the singular. 25. *mix mawmets*, MS. *mawmex*. Final *x* in the latter may be due to scribal influence of the preceding word. 28. *Elewsium*. Foreign derived names retain their original inflexion as here, remain uninflected, or assume the inflexion of English nouns, depending on the frequency of their usage.

Page 195, l. 8. *ōw*. A dative which seems redundant to-day, but no doubt added force to the expression. It may be translated as a possessive, 'for your evil fortune.' 11. *as rēve of pē burhe*. Since the 'Life' was too long to use as a whole, the trial before Eleusius has been omitted and the account resumed at the close of the tortures. The intervening part tells how Eleusius is again struck with Juliana's beauty, and how she again repels his advances. She is then beaten a second time, hanged by the hair, has boiling brass poured over her, and is finally cast into prison. Here a supernatural visitor tempts her, but she seizes him and makes him confess he is the devil. She binds him with chains and drags him to the judgement seat of the prefect. She is torn to pieces on a wheel of spikes, but is made whole by an angel, thus converting the executioners. She is thrust into a great fire, but an angel quenches it. This angers the prefect still more, and at this point the narrative is resumed. 31. *ǰeldeſ hire ǰarew borh*. The speech differs here from that in the 'Acta Sanctorum,' in which the devil speaks to Eleusius. *ǰarew borh* seems to be used ironically, 'ready payment' as if for a debt, the Bodl. text reading 'ǰeldeſ hire ǰarow borh efter þat ha wurde is.'

Page 196, l. 3. *unwiht*. Not found in OE. literature, but there is the similar *unȳdre*, 'monster,' literally 'no child or offspring.' 8. *uppon trēowe staðele*. Referring to Matt. vii. 24-27. 24. *underfēng*. Cf. with this imperative *onderfang* of Layamon ('Brut,' II, 168) and *undervong* of 'Anc. Riw.,' p. 114. *wif meidenes imǰane*. No doubt alluding to Rev. xiv. 3-4. Cf. 'Pearl,' l. 1,096 f. 26. *pē ēdie engles*. See, for an early instance of the same, the account of the death of Chad in Bede, 'Ecc. Hist.,' Bk. IV, ch. iii. 28. *Cōm ā sēli wummon*. This incident, given in the Greek and Latin lives, is omitted by Cynewulf. The name of the woman is variously given as Sophonia (Sophronia) and Sophia, the latter by Symeon Metaphrastes the Greek martyrologist. 32. *from pē sēa ā mīle*. In the territory of Puteoli, as stated by the first life in the 'Acta Sanctorum.' Later (the late sixth century) her remains were transferred to Cumae for greater safety. Thence, in 1207, they were said to have been taken to Naples, and various cities now claim them, as Brussels for example.

Page 197, l. 1. *pē rēve*. In the 'Acta Sanctorum' no mention is made of the reeve's pursuing Sophie, and twenty-four, not thirty-four, are destroyed by the storm. 4. *prittuſe*. Both MSS. have the form, though surely for *þrittī*, 'thirty,' it would seem. 5. *warp ham adriuen*. 'Cast them, driven about, on (to) the land.' The change from plural to singular in the verbs is also found in the Bodl. MS. No doubt the general idea of storm was in the writer's mind. 8. *pē sixtēnthe dei*. This is the day on which the Romish church celebrates her martyrdom, while the Greek church prefers Dec. 21.

## IV. 'THE ANCREN RIWLE, OR RULE OF NUNS'

There are five MSS. of the 'Ancren Riwle,' Cotton Nero A XIV, Titus D XVIII, Cleopatra C VI in the British Museum, Corpus Christi Coll. MS. and Caius Coll. MS. 234 at Cambridge. Besides, a fragment of another MS. was recently discovered by Napier ('Jour. of Germ. Philology,' II, 199). The first of these, with collation of the second and third, was edited in 1853 for the Camden Society by Morton, and selections are found in Morris ('Specimens,' I, 110) and Mätzner ('Sprachproben,' II, 5). Our selection follows Morton's edition with such changes as are necessary by reason of Kölbing's collation with the MS. ('Jahrbuch für rom. und engl. Philologie,' XV, 180). The work was written about the beginning of the thirteenth century, in the middle part of the Southern district, since it mentions Tarente (Tarent-Kaimes or Kingston) near the Stour, in southwest Dorset. Morton suggested (Preface, p. xii) that its author may have been Rich. Poor, who was born at Tarente and died there in 1237. He was in turn bishop of Chichester, Salisbury, and Durham, and may have been a benefactor of the house since he was sometimes called its founder.

The 'Rule of Nuns' is a free and not uninteresting treatment of monastic duties, prepared for three sisters of good family who had become nuns. It consists of a brief introduction and eight parts: of religious service; keeping the heart; of monastic life; of temptation; confession; penitence; love; of domestic matters. Of plain and simple style, it contains numerous quotations from the Bible and the Church Fathers, with allusions to saintly lives but practically no legendary or moral tales. The first extract is from Part II (Morton, p. 64), dealing with each of the senses in turn; the second from part VIII (Morton, p. 414).

The language of the 'Rule of Nuns' is a pure Southern, and in most respects represents the normal form of that dialect, as distinct from the Early Southern of the preceding selections. OE. *ā* has now regularly become *ǣ*, the new diphthongs have developed, and the voicing of initial *f* to *v* is the rule. On the other hand, OE. *eo* (*eo*), *ēa* (*ēa*) still appear as in preceding texts. Occasionally *eo* of this text is equivalent to open *ē*, so that it has in such cases been marked *ēo*. Consonant peculiarities are not numerous. The most important is *t* for initial *þ* after a word ending in *t* or *d*, as *vort tet* (l. 15) for *vort þet*; and *terefter* (l. 16) for *þerefter*. Further see Wülker in Paul and Braune's 'Beiträge,' I, 209.

**Page 197, l. 14.** *Spellunge and smecchunge*. Note the retention of the *unge* ending of OE. nouns.

**Page 198, l. 1.** *pet hē ouh tō siggen*. Morton connects with preceding clause, but it belongs, as Mätzner shows, to the following. '(To) that (which) he has to say, hearken to his words.' The peculiarity is in the repetition of 'his words.' **12. *Parais***. Both this and *Paradis* occur in OF. and ME. **22. *pē oþve*, MS. *coue***. The word here and in l. 24 has been somewhat variously read, as the MS. *u* may be *u* or *v*. Morton connects with OE. *ceo* (*h*), 'chough,' but this should appear with ME. *ch* initially, to say nothing of the diphthong. Mätzner assumes a Netherland *kauwe* (*kauw*), which ought, it would seem, to give *caue*; cf. MnE. *caw*. Icl. *kofa*, 'young pigeon,' is also not

easily connected with the word. To account for the form, and preserve the play upon the word, I assume OE. *cāf*, ME. *cōve*, used in the first case as a substantive adj., 'the swift, the deceitful,' perhaps, 'the thief.' *Cumes te ȝape*, 'comes the cunning (one),' of Titus MS. shows the understanding of another scribe, and that he had no idea of the chough or any other bird.

**Page 199, l. 1.** *Sed multi veniunt.* Matt. vii. 15, the Vulgate for which is *Attendite a falsis prophetis, qui veniunt.* 7. *Gābriēles spēche.* The annunciation, Luke i. 29. 11. *ōter stūnde, MS. stude.* Morton's emendation is proved correct by the Latin text (Magd. Coll., Oxford), which conveys the same idea in positive form: *si tertius haberi possit.* 32. *Ancre and hūses lēfdī.* 'There ought to be much (difference) between an anchoress and a housewife.'

**Page 200, l. 3.** *swiwiki, MS. swiſwiki.* Mätzner suggested retaining the MS. reading as OE. equivalent for MLat. *hebdomeda maior*, though no such OE. word is known. On the other hand, we know that OE. *swigdag*, 'day of silence,' was used for the three days of Holy Week between Thursday evening and Sunday morning; cf. Ælfric's 'Homilies,' I, 218, 31; II, 268, 16. Besides, Titus MS. reads *swihende wike*, and Cleopatra MS. *swiwiki*. The emendation therefore seems fully justified. The nuns are advised to make the whole week one of silence, rather than the customary three days. 9. *Ase Seont Anselme.* I have not found the original. 10. *chēofled = chēofleſ.* Here, as occasionally in most texts, *ð* is replaced by *d* by scribal error; cf. 201, 17. 20. *Mulieres.* 1 Tim. ii. 12 and 1 Cor. xiv. 34. Neither passage is followed verbatim, the former more nearly. 22. *pē ōverkūðre.* Morton's omission of *þe* led Mätzner to a wrong understanding of the words. He rightly pointed out Morton's error in connecting this with the following sentence. 27. *ase ich ēr seide.* See 199, 31. 31. *Ad summam volo.* Morton has made the strange mistake of including *þet is* in the quotation as he translates it, and omitting *ich ulle, &c.* *þē ende of þē tāle* is of course a free rendering of *ad summam*.

**Page 201, l. 5.** *Censura.* I do not find the exact words here or in l. 7, but a discussion of silence with the figure of the water (201, 8) occurs in Gregory's 'Regulae Pastoralis Liber,' ch. 38 (Migne, 77, 53). 22. *Maria optimam.* Luke x. 42. The translation begins with the preceding verse.

**Page 202, l. 15.** *Bidden hit.* 'To ask (or beg) it, in order to give it away, is not the part (rihte) of an anchoress.' 19. *on ōū.* 'On yourselves,' that is, 'from your own wants.' *nenne mon.* That is, 'Let no man eat before you,' *mākieð* of the preceding clause being understood with this also. 25. *Muche nēode.* That is, 'only much need.' 32. *heiward.* The hayward was the keeper of the cattle in the common field or pasture, and it was his duty to prevent trespass on cultivated ground. There was a similar officer of the manor or religious house. As the hayward could assess damages against the owner of cattle, a little flattery was evidently considered a good investment. *hwon me pūnt hire.* 'When men impound her (the cow).'

**Page 203, l. 1.** *hwon me mākeð mōne.* 'When they (me) make complaint in town of anchoresses' cattle.' Probably refers to formal complaint as before the town reeve.

V. ROBERT OF GLOUCESTER'S 'CHRONICLE'—HOW THE  
NORMANS CAME TO ENGLAND

This metrical 'Chronicle' is found in an earlier and later form. To the earlier belong the following MSS.: Cotton Caligula A XI, Harleian 201, Additional 19,677 and 18,631 of the British Museum, and Hunterian MS. at Glasgow; to the latter, Trinity Coll. MS. R 4, 26 at Cambridge, Digby 205 of the Bodleian, Univ. Library Ee 4, 31 at Cambridge, Lord Mostyn's Library 259, Pepysian Library, Magdalen Coll., Cambridge, 2,014, Sloane 2,027 of the British Museum, and Herald's Coll. MS., London. There are editions by Hearne (1724) based on the Harleian MS., and by Wright in the Rolls Series (1887) based on the Cotton MS. above. Extracts are found in Mätzner ('Sprachproben,' I, 155), Morris ('Specimens,' II, 1), Wülker ('Lesebuch,' I, 55). The name of the author is based on l. 11,748, which tells us that 'Robert þat verst þis boc made' saw the battle of Evesham (1265), but otherwise we know nothing of him. Stow first connected him with Gloucester, and this is at least probable. More recently Strohmeier ('Das Verhältniß der Hds. der Reimchronik Roberts von Gloucester,' 'Archiv für neuere Sprachen,' LXXXVII, 217) shows that the 'Chronicle' is the work of three different authors, the first writing about the end of the thirteenth century lines 1-9, 137, the second (Robert of l. 11,748) lines 9,138-12,049, and a third writing and somewhat extending the later version. As the work mentions the canonization of St. Louis in 1297, it could not have been written before that event, and was probably composed about 1300 in Gloucester. The language is therefore Southern of that district about the last of the thirteenth century. Our selection is from Cotton Caligula A XI, the purest text, and consists of ll. 7,395-7,513 as printed by Wright above.

The 'Gloucester Chronicle' relates the history of England from the legendary Brutus to 1271. It contains about 12,000 long lines (12,600 in the later version), riming in couplets. As to the number of stresses the lines are sufficiently irregular to occasion considerable difference of opinion. They seem to be based on the line of seven stresses with *cæsura* after the fourth, but many lines occur with only six stresses. The sources of the poem are Geoffrey of Monmouth, Henry of Huntingdon, William of Malmesbury, and other chroniclers.

The language of the 'Chronicle' is some three-quarters of a century later than that of the 'Ancien Riwe.' The OE. diphthongs have entirely disappeared even from the orthography, and the language is therefore typical Southern in most respects. Among vowels there is a largely increased use of *o* for *u*. Among consonants the selection often shows loss of initial *h*, and a frequent voicing of *hw* to *w* which is parallel to some extent with that of initial *f* to *v*. Besides *ss* (*s*) regularly represents *sh*.

Page 203, l. 14. *hap*. Note the unusually frequent omission of initial *h* in this text. 15. *hēr* and *ēr*. Other MSS., as Harleian 201, read *her* and *þer*, 'here and there,' perhaps a better reading. On the other hand, *hēr* is constantly used, especially in the Chronicles, for 'now, at this time,' and *þēr* may be due to a scribal misunderstanding of *hēr* in this sense. 17. *Verst*. Strict Sth. would require *vürst*, but *e* for *ü* is found in a few words in this writer. See *herne* (*hērne*) 204, 8 for Sth. *hūrne*, but the latter in rime (204, 18), and cf. Morsbach, 'Mittelengl. Gram.,' § 133, anm. 2.

**Page 204, l. 1.** *As þē hēnde.* 'As the courteous one,' so 'politely, courteously.' 3. *þē grēte op.* See Freeman's 'Norman Conquest,' III, 91. 14. *pat was al.* The Harleian MS. reads *þo* after *þat*, 'that then was,' &c., but it seems no material improvement. 27. *Godwine.* The crime was attributed to Godwine, though committed by followers of Harold I. William now gives this as a reason for making war on Godwine's son Harold. 28. *Alfrēd.* The brother of Edward the Confessor, son of Æthelred II and Emma of Normandy, the latter sister of William the Conqueror's grandfather. *Cosin* is therefore very freely used, as often in earlier English and sometimes to-day. On Alfred's return to England from Normandy in 1036 he was seized, his followers killed or enslaved, and his eyes torn out at Ely. 31. *Seint Edward.* Edward the Confessor, who had promised the throne to William, so the latter said. That he was 'next of his blōd' (l. 32) was of course true.

**Page 205, l. 13.** *Sein Walri.* This is St. Valéry at the mouth of the Somme, with *w* for OF. *v*, as in Wace's *Waleri*. 14. and abide *mō.* We should expect a sing. pret. to agree with *wende, hadde*, but the construction certainly changes in the following clauses, and there is no reason to suppose it may not here. Otherwise we must assume an infin., with an omitted *tō* or *for tō* expressing purpose. 21. *On of his kniȝtes.* The well-known story of William's stumbling as he set foot on the land is here omitted entirely. The words of the knight therefore lose point.

**Page 208, l. 2.** *As hē of nō mon.* 'As if he took account of no man.' 4. *þē ōper bataile.* The battle of Stamford Bridge, Yorkshire, September 25, 1066, in which Harold had defeated and killed King Harold of Norway. 10. *pat upe þē Pōpes.* 'That he should rest (*dō*) it upon the judgement (*lōkinge*) of the Pope.' 13. *him tåke nō lōnd.* 'Give or deliver him no land.' For this sense of *tåke(n)* see the use of *bitåke(n)*. 12. *Wēr Seint Edward.* Morris suggests 'whether,' and Mätzner 'if' for *wer*. But the meaning is rather 'notwithstanding, although.' 27. *mī fader.* Really his ancestor Rollo, first Duke of Normandy, in the early tenth century, or a hundred and fifty years before. 31. *Richard.* This was Richard the Fearless, who reigned from 943 to 996. The French king who was taken prisoner was Lewis (Louis) IV.

**Page 207, l. 7.** *hē overcōm.* There are numerous references to this story in the chroniclers. See also Uhland's poems on the subject. 31. *Wiȝ strōnge targes.* OE. poems often refer to making a 'war-hedge,' or close protection of overlapping shields before the men. No doubt this custom is intended here. *dūde hom noȝt,* 'did them no harm.'

**Page 208, l. 14.** *nō wille habbe.* 'Have no chance (*wille*) of striking (*dūnt*).' 17. *al vor noȝt.* A phrase of varying import, 'all in vain, all for nothing.' Here it seems to imply lack of resistance, and so 'easily.'

**Page 209, l. 15.** *gōstes.* See Freeman's 'Norman Conquest,' III, 11. 19. *Seint Calixtes day.* October 14, when Pope Calixtus is supposed to have been martyred in 222. 31. *Willam hit sēnde hire.* This is a mistake. Harold's mother offered a large sum for the body, but William would not give it up and had it privately buried by the sea-shore, so that the grave could not be identified; cf. Ramsey, 'Foundations of England,' II, 35 f.

**Page 210, l. 20.** Vor þē mǣre. This line shows that the writer had no strong feeling either for or against the conditions he mentions. The antipathy of the races had long passed away.

# VI. OLD KENTISH SERMONS

These 'Sermons' are found in Laud MS. 471 of the Bodleian Library, Oxford, and were printed by Morris in 'An Old English Miscellany' (EETS., 49), p. 26. They represent Kentish of about 1250, so that they really precede in time the previous selection, but are placed here to bring together the two specimens of Kentish in the book.

But five of these sermons are preserved, all brief and simple in plan. They are translations from the French of Maurice de Sully (d. 1196), the earliest French sermon writer to give up Latin for the vernacular. They all follow the same general plan of text, narrative, exposition, application, as exemplified in the fourth and fifth, here printed.

An outline of Kentish grammar is given by Morris in the Introduction to the volume quoted above, and more completely in the Introduction to 'Ayenbite of Inwit.' The characteristic mark of Middle Kentish is the retention of Old Kentish *e*, *ē* for non-Kentish *y*, *ȳ*; cf. *prēde* (211, 20), *ēveles* (211, 23). Besides, Kentish agrees with the non-Wessex dialects of Old English in having *ē* for T. *ē*, W.T. *ā*, WS. *æ*, and *ē*, *ie* for *i*-mutation of OE. *ēa*, *eo*, while it is itself peculiar in having *ē* for non-Kentish *æ* by *i*-mutation of *ā*. It has also the diphthongs *ȳa* (*ia*) beside *ēa*, for WS. *āa* or lengthened *ea*, and *au* from OE. *āw*. The special treatise on Kentish of the Middle English period is by Danker, 'Die Laut- und Flexionslehre der mittelkentischen Denkmäler' (1879).

**Page 210, l. 24.** godspelle of tōdai. This is indicated by the Latin rubric, *Dominica quarta post octavam Epiphanie*, and the gospel is Matt. viii. 23 f. Apart from slight lack of verbal agreement with the Vulgate, the last clause is from Mark vi. 48, and no doubt suggests a gospel harmony as the basis.

**Page 211, l. 15.** blēpellice. This form of the word also appears regularly in 'Ayenbite of Inwit.' As the OE. word is *blīpelice* not *blēpelice*, the first *e* may be short or lengthened from a short *e* which took the place of shortened *i*. 16. *Salus populi*. Hardly a quotation from any one passage of Scripture, certainly not from Christ's words. It may have come from one or more Psalms which were regarded as messianic; cf. Ps. xxxv. 3; and for the last part xviii. 6; l. 15; lxxxvi. 7; cxviii. 5. 24. *wordle*. The prevailing form in Kt., as shown by the next selection. 25. *Quod ipse prestat*. An expression used as a benediction and closing, *qui vivit et regnat Deus per omnia secula seculorum*. But it has various forms. 29. *gode-spelle*. Lat. rubric, *Dominica in sexagesima*; gospel, Matt. xiii. 24.

**Page 214, l. 13.** nōn man wēt. The preacher quotes very freely as before. Reference seems to be to the interpretation of such passages as Matt. xxiv. 36, 42; Luke xii. 19-20. 14. *for man*. A common proverb, cf. 'Ancren Riwe,' p. 338; 'Ayenbite of Inwit' (Morris), p. 129. A poem on long life ('Old Eng. Misc.', p. 156) begins:

'Mon mai longe lives wene,  
Ac ofte him lieð þe wrench.'



## VII. 'THE AYENBITE OF INWIT, OR REMORSE OF CONSCIENCE'

This work, in the handwriting of the author, is contained in Arundel MS. 57 of the British Museum. It was edited by Stevenson in 1855 and by Morris for the Early English Text Society (No. 23) in 1866. Extracts appear in Mätzner ('Sprachproben,' I, 60), Morris ('Specimens,' II, 98), Wülker ('Lesebuch,' I, 112). The author gives his name as Dan Michel (Michael) of Northgate (Kent), tells us that he was an Augustine monk of Canterbury, and that he finished the 'Remorse of Conscience' in 1340. His language therefore represents Kentish of the first half of the fourteenth century, about three-quarters of a century later than the preceding selection, and a quarter of a century later than the 'Gloucester Chronicle.'

The work is a translation of 'La Somme des Vices et des Vertus' by Lorens, a Benedictine monk of the later thirteenth century. It treats of the ten commandments, the twelve articles of faith, the seven deadly sins, &c., with occasional illustrative tales, anecdotes, or lives of saints. It is strongly allegorical throughout, but the style is not as pleasing as that of the 'Ancren Riwele,' or as simple as that of the 'Kentish Sermons.' Our selection, 'How to learn to die,' is based on the text of Morris above (p. 70 f.), where it begins the more constructive teaching of the book. Special monographs on the work are by Varnhagen, 'Beiträge zur Erklärung und Textkritik' ('Eng. Stud.,' I, 379; II, 27); by Evers, dissertation with same title (1888); by Konrath, 'Die lateinische Quelle zu Ayenbite' ('Eng. Stud.,' XII, 459).

In Notes to 'Old Kentish Sermons' reference was made to the principal treatises on the Kentish dialect, and to important peculiarities. In the present selection are to be noticed *ea* (*ġa*, *ġea*) for WS. *ēa* or lengthened *ea*, and *uo* for OE. ME. *ū* (*ȳ*) sometimes; cf. *guodes* = *gōdes* (215, 22); *guo* = *gū* (218, 32). Among consonants *z* is regularly written for voiced *s*, clearly indicating the voicing of the latter when initial as well as when medial between vowels.

**Page 215, l. 18.** *raþre panne ssed*. The figure is a common one in Scripture; cf. 2 Chron. xxix. 15; Job viii. 9; xiv. 2; Ps. cii. 11; cix. 23.

**Page 216, l. 15.** *pē wýse Cātōūn*. Presumably Dionysius Cato, whose 'Disticha' were so highly regarded in the middle ages. Nothing exactly like this occurs, but for contempt of death see 'Disticha' at I, 22, IV, 22. **21.** *pri dýeapes*. Another interpretation of the three deaths occurs in 'Old Eng. Homilies,' II, 169. **29.** *damezēle Bēreblisse*. Explained in the following clause, 'death that crowns and places (*dōþ*) in bliss all the *saints*.' For a name used in the same way cf. 161, 6.

**Page 218, l. 7.** *tō pē reward of*. 'In respect of or to.' *Reward* has the sense of 'regard,' the cognate word. **20.** *ase zayp Salomōn*. Prov. xxiv. 16, which reads in the Vulgate, *Septies enim cadet iustus, et resurget*.

**Page 219, l. 2.** *pēr ne may guo in*. Referring to Rev. xxi. 27; cf. l. 32. **15.** *mōre stranger*. The double comparative appears thus early.

# VIII. TREVISA'S TRANSLATION OF HIGDEN'S

*Summe of Englysh* 'POLYCHRONICON' of *Bartholomew* 1583  
 The English 'Polychronicon' of Trevisa is preserved in at least four MSS., St. John's Coll. H I at Cambridge, and Cotton Tiberius D VII, Harleian 1,900, Additional 24,194 of the British Museum. Of these the first was printed by Caxton in 1482, and with a later version (Harl. MS. 2261) was edited by Babington for the Rolls Series. Extracts from Trevisa are found in Mätzner ('Sprachproben,' II, 343), Morris ('Specimens,' II, 235), and Wülker ('Lesebuch,' II, 205). Our selection is from Cotton Tiberius D VII, a contemporary MS. in pure Southern. The translator, John Trevisa, was vicar at Berkeley, then canon at Westbury, Gloucestershire. He finished his translation in April 1387, as he tells us. The language is therefore Southern of Gloucestershire in the last half of the fourteenth century.

The 'Polychronicon' was originally written in Latin by Radulphus or Ranulphus Higden of Chester. As the name implies, the work is a sort of history of the world, brought down to the year 1342. This Trevisa translated freely, adding here and there, and extending to 1387. Besides this he is supposed to have translated other works, though these cannot be proved to be his with certainty.

As to language, Trevisa's Southern shows no voicing of initial *f*, *þ*, and *s*, so far as orthography is concerned, but otherwise well represents the dialect. The selection shows *ā* for *hā* (*ha*), beside *hī* (*hy*), in the plural of the third personal pronoun; cf. 'Juliana,' p. 191.

**Page 220, l. 1. *pē 3ēr of Hōly*.** The mediæval historians were fond of such union of sacred and secular history, and it was natural to their annalistic form of historical writing. **7. *Vespāsian hys tyme*.** That is 69-79 A.D. ***Pictes out of Scitia*.** This tradition appears in numerous chroniclers back to Bede. That the Picts entered Britain later than the Britons is probably true enough. Cf. 221, 6. **17. *Yn Vespāsian*.** Based on Geoffrey of Monmouth, as the footnote shows. This accounts for many statements of which authentic history gives no confirmation. **18. *Mārius*.** Geoffrey of Monmouth, 'Hist. Brit.,' IV, ch. xvii. Arviragus, his father, is mentioned in ch. xiii f, but neither is known to be historical, though Geoffrey connects them with the Roman emperors, as here. The same may be said of Rodric in the same line. **21. *Cathenēsia*.** The present Caithness doubtless.

**Page 221, l. 4. *Servius*.** The commentator on Virgil, who lived in the last of the fourth and beginning of the fifth century, the time of Jerome and Augustine. **5. *Agatyrēs*.** Cf. 'Aeneid,' IV, 146, where occurs *picti Agatyrēsi*, giving rise to the comment of Servius. **12. *Maximus*.** The chronicler has here confused Magnus Clemens Maximus (383-388) with Maximus Tyrannus (408-411), as shown by the references to Gratianus and Valentinianus in l. 14. He has also mistaken the name Tyrannus for a descriptive title. Marius is mentioned, not by Geoffrey but by Gildas. **21. *Carasius*.** Mentioned by Geoffrey, 'Hist. Brit.,' V, ch. iii. ***Bassianus*.** Better known as Caracalla. Geoffrey recounts the death of Geta as in battle between the brothers for supremacy in the empire. **27. *pwartōver wal*.** The wall of Hadrian from Newcastle to Carlisle and the Solway Firth, here called the *Scottysch*, that is,

the Irish sea. So also at 222, 2 and 22. 28. *Lodovia*. Trevisa seems to have misread the Latin *Lodoneya*, which he should have translated by 'Lodonia (Loudonia), Loudon.' 30. *Ninian*. Bede gives the tradition regarding *Ninias* or *Nynian* ('Eccl. Hist.', III, iv), but his date cannot be definitely fixed. He is said to have died in 432. 31. *Brenicia*. *Berenicia*, founded according to Bede in 547 A.D.

**Page 222, l. 3. *Duk Renda*.** In his edition of Bede, Plummer says the northern portion of County Antrim, Ireland, was called *Dal Riada*, after an ancient leader who is supposed to have died in 165 A.D. Thence the name was transferred to Britain with an Irish colony.

**Page 223, l. 2. *Flemmyngs*.** In 1111 Henry I established a colony of this people in Pembrokeshire, Southwest Wales. 11. *pē Dānes*. Reference is doubtless to the massacre on St. Brice's day, 1002; cf. Freeman, 'Norm. Conquest,' I, 182, 312 f, 634 f.

**Page 224, l. 7. *drawe somewhat*.** An early recognition, perhaps, of words borrowed from the Celts. 26. *pys manēre*. This whole paragraph is an addition to his original by Trevisa himself, and is naturally of greatest interest as a contemporary account. *pē fūrste moreyn*. The great plague of 1348-9. A second occurred in 1361-2, a third in 1369, and some reckon a fourth in 1375-6. 27. *Jōhan Cornwall* . . . *Richard Pencrych*. Both Cornishmen, as it would seem from their names. It is not improbable that they were both at Oxford, as was Trevisa, for the name Master John Cornwall appears in the records of Merton College, and the names *Pencrych* (*Penkrissh*) and *Pencrych Hall* are also found. The latter was about opposite Nunne Hall, where Cornwall taught. See Stevenson's article on the 'Introduction of English in English Schools' in 'An English Miscellany,' p. 421.

**Page 225, l. 1. of *pē secunde Kyng Richard* . . . *nȳne*.** The ninth year of Richard II began June 22, 1385, so that this part must have been written in the last half of that year. 6. *disavauntāge*. This shows that Trevisa was not in the least prejudiced against French, when properly added to a knowledge of the mother tongue. Cf. Robert of Gloucester at 210, 19, 20. 11. *grēt wonder*. Trevisa was scarcely more in the dark than many a later historian of our language. Of course the changes in spoken English were due to an unconscious variation in different districts, while *pē lōngāge of Normandy*—that is French in general—was taught and learned, with some idea of a normal or standard form. Had Trevisa been more widely acquainted with the French as was Chaucer, he would have known that there was some variation as spoken in England and on the continent; cf. what Chaucer says of the Prioress, Prologue to 'Cant. Tales,' 124 f. 28. *bycause pat pē kynges*. Just what influence Trevisa supposed the kings to have had is not clear, but the relation of the capital city and the center of government to the development of a standard language is well known.

**Page 226, l. 1.** purz Godes fultume. For the OF. *par le grace Dieu*, Lat. *dei gratia*.  
 3. sēnd = sēndeſ. 4. witen ȝē. The subjunctive of mild command. willen and unnen. Note the present plurals in

*en*, *MI.* forms, and compare the *Sth.* *bēap* (l. 5), *habbeð* (l. 7). 5. *ūre rādesmen*. Reference is made no doubt to the Committee of Twenty-four, twelve elected by the barons and twelve by the king, who had drawn up the 'Provisions' in the Oxford session. 24. *Boneface*. No special note is necessary on these prominent men of the time. Thirteen sign here, sixteen the corresponding French translation. The same thirteen in the Oxford copy, in the same order, probably indicates, as Skeat emphasized from another circumstance, that all the copies were alike in this respect.

**Page 227, l. 8.** *And al on*. This part does not occur in the Oxford copy. It suggests that we may have before us the original, on which this note was made for general reference. 9. *pære kūneriche*. Note the peculiar use of the feminine form of the pronoun with a noun originally neuter.

## II. ADAM DAVY'S DREAMS ABOUT EDWARD II

This text is found in Laud MS. 622 at the Bodleian Library, Oxford, and was edited by Furnivall for the Early English Text Society (69) in 1878. The 'Dreams' were written between 1307 and 1327, probably soon after the accession of the king. Of Adam Davy, the author, little is certainly known beyond what he tells us in his verses; cf. the 'Dict. of Nat. Biography.' The 'Dreams' have no special literary value, but are important as exhibiting the language of the capital city. Their purpose was doubtless to obtain favor of the king. Certainly, that Edward II should be 'emperor in Cristendom' (229, 33) could hardly have been expected long after his troublous reign began.

The change of the language of London from a mixture of Southern and Midland toward pure Midland is very evident in this selection. The notable *Sth.* characteristics are wanting, as *ȝ*, *ȝ* for OE. *ȝ*, *ȝ*, though the *Sth.* open *ē* (WS. *æ*, Merc. *ē*) still prevails. Similarly the indicative present plural of verbs ends in the Midland *en*, not *Sth.* *eþ* (*eth*). Forms with the *Sth.* prefix *i* (*y*), OE. *ge*, are not numerous. Even at the beginning of the fourteenth century, therefore, the language of London was closely approximating the Midland dialect of Chaucer.

**Page 227, l. 15.** *Prince of Wāles*. This title, coupled with that of king in the preceding line, shows that the 'Dreams' relate to Edward II, the first to possess the former title and the only one of the Edwards of the fourteenth century to be both prince and king. 20. *Seint Edward*. Edward the Confessor, commemorated on Jan. 5, though the title might apply to the second Saxon king of that name.

**Page 228, l. 21.** *pē decollaciōun of Seint Jōn*. The beheading of John is commemorated on Aug. 29. 28. *pē fēst of alle halewen*. All Saints' day, Nov. 1.

**Page 229, l. 21.** *pē day of Seint Lucie*. That is, Dec. 13.

**Page 230, l. 5.** *worpingniȝht*. This has not been identified, but would seem, from the chronological order followed, to fall between All Saints and Lent. The only analogous compound in OE. is *degweorping*, 'celebration, festival,' but this does not assist us unless *worpingniȝht* could be some very important festival as, perhaps, the 'Purification of the Virgin,' Feb. 2.

Page 231, l. 2. in clēne leinte. Already the old word for spring (OE. *lengten*) has been specialized to the clerical use, as in modern English. 20. þē beryng of ous Lēfdȳ. The birth of the Virgin Mary, commemorated on Sept. 8. 29. For mē ne worþe. 'On account of me,' 'nor shall be (shewed) to learned or unlearned.'

### III. THE FIRST PETITION TO PARLIAMENT IN ENGLISH

This 'Petition' is preserved in a MS. of the Public Record Office, London. It was printed, quite imperfectly, in 'Rolls of Parliament,' III, 225, and later by Morsbach in 'Neuenglische Schriftsprache,' p. 171. As it bears the date 1386, the language is London English of the last quarter of the fourteenth century. Apart from its linguistic value the 'Petition' is highly interesting as giving us a most vivid conception of municipal politics in early London. The language presents few peculiarities, and these will be readily understood from the previous readings. The sentence structure hardly suggests one accustomed to the pen, and the document may easily have been composed by some clerk of the Mercy.

Page 232, l. 21. as a membre. One of the twelve great Livery Companies of the city, and having an important place in the government. 22. wrōnges subtiles. Note the OF. adjective following the noun and taking the plural form, no doubt a documentary usage rather than one colloquially common at the time. 24. is tō bē tō. 'Is to be by' or 'belongs to,' as we should say. 25. at ȝ day. The Anglo-French text reads: *chescun an le jour de Seint Edward le Roy*, that is, Jan. 5; cf. note on 227, 20.

Page 233, l. 1. Nicholas Brembre. A member of the Grocers' Company and chief supporter among the people of Richard II, Brembre became mayor in 1383-4 by forcible means as narrated. In 1386 he secured the election of his accomplice Nicholas Exton (234, 25), and he himself became a councillor of the king. In the next year he was charged with treason and fled to Wales. He was brought back and hanged in London in 1388. 2. Jōhn Northampton. Also called Comberton. He was leader of the faction supporting Wyclif and itself supported by John of Gaunt. Elected mayor in 1381, for two years he was imprisoned in 1384 by Brembre, but was released in 1387 and fully restored to London citizenship in 1390. 13. her mair. While the preceding *nē man* is sing., it implies the pl. and accounts for the plural pronoun. 14. of his ordynaunce. The Anglo-French text reads: *par son assent*, 'of his assent or party,' explaining the passage. 15. grēte quantitee of armūre. This passage is a wonderful revelation of the political methods sometimes employed at this time in the freest and most powerful city of England. 17. of withinne. Those of the city, besides the 'straungers of the contrē.' 27. of whōmsō it wēre. 'Of whatsoever it might be.' The *whōm* is dat.-acc., the older dat. of the neuter *what*. 28. and it wēre. 'If it were.' Morsbach adds (*if*) after *and*, but this seems unnecessary as shown by the punctuation.

Page 234, l. 10. tyme ȝut of mȳnde. That *tyme* was omitted by mistake is clear from the Anglo-French text, *dél temps dount nulle memoire*

*ne count.* 11. wolden. A subject *wē*, which may have been omitted by the scribe, is implied in 'thē Mercerye or ðthere craftes' above. Or perhaps the writer intended another construction connected with the clause beginning as (l. 8). 17. *thē which thyng lȳke tō yōwre*. 'Which (*thē which thyng*) may it please your worthy lordship to be proved or disproved, that truth may show which of the two (*thē whether*) (is correct).' Here and several times the word *lordship* is an abstract, used instead of the plural but implying all the lords in council. 24. *for thei*. 'So that (for) they should not be known or continued,' equivalent to 'lest they should be known and continued.' 25. Nicholas Exton. Made mayor in 1386 by Brembre and his party. As here accused, he is said to have publicly burnt a book of good customs called the 'Jubilee.' This event marks the revival of the party of Northampton in the city. 30. *which of us . . . thē Kyng sholdē dō hym*. Note the anacoluthon. Brembre made a charge of being false to the king, and then offered immunity to any who would admit the charge, hoping thus to gain a good witness for his case. 32. *and if anȳ*. Note the indicative in the condition, perhaps in emphasis of the reality of the case.

Page 235, l. 3. *thē mair that nōw is*. That is, Exton, mentioned above. 8. *thēpe men*. 'Where men,' implying also 'because.' 13. *bī suggestiōn*. This seems to imply that the offer by Brembre (234, 30) had been accepted by some, who had thus shielded themselves from punishment in other particulars. 16. *tō bēn used*. The sense is: 'your lord's command is too great a thing to be used familiarly among or toward simple men, lest they, because of their ignorance in obeying it (*unwȳse tō sāve it*),' &c. 24. *brēre or Brembre*. To understand the play upon the name it must be remembered that our word *bramble* had, in both Old and Middle English, a form *brember*. For this period cf. *brember-flour* (Harl. MS. of Chaucer) for *brembel-flour* of the received text. 27. *thē which*. 'Which being granted by your lordship'; that is, what is implied in that clause (l. 29). 30. *as amōng us*. 'Among ourselves.'

Page 236, l. 2. *vittailērs*. Brembre's party 'had its strength among the . . . grocers, then dominant, and the fishmongers, whose monopoly it upheld against the claims of the populace.'—'Dict. of Nat. Biog.,' Brembre. 28. *in thē sexte yēre*. That is, in 1384.

#### IV. CHAUCER'S 'CANTERBURY TALES'

It is needless to give details regarding the Chaucer MSS., or the numerous editions of his works. The extract is from the Ellesmere MS. as reprinted by the Chaucer Society, except for the few changes indicated in the footnotes. Nor is it necessary to say much of place and language, since every detail of this sort is so easily accessible. It will be generally admitted that the 'Pardoner's Tale' represents London English, in the last decade of the fourteenth century, that is, somewhat later than the time of the last selection.

For the originals of the story, so far as known, see the account in Skeat's 'Chaucer,' III, 439 f. For Chaucer's language it is scarcely necessary to give special references, as to Ten Brink's 'Chaucer's Sprache und Verskunst'

(trans. as the 'Language and Metre of Chaucer'), and the numerous introductory treatises giving two or three Tales with grammar, &c.

**Page 237, l. 7. In Flaundes.** The place was perhaps so indicated in the original form of the story which Chaucer used. 18. *they tōtēre*. One of the best illustrative passages is from the 'Parson's Tale': 'For Cristes sake ne swereth nat so sinfully, in dismembringe of Crist by soule, herte, bones, and body. For certes it seemeth that ye thinke that the cursede Jewes ne dismembred nat ynough the preciose persone of Crist, but ye disembre him more.'

**Page 238, l. 2. luxurie is = luxuri's.** The Scriptural passage (Eph. v. 18) reads in the Vulgate *Nolite inebriari vino, in quo est luxuria*. As the passage is quoted by Innocent III in 'De Contemptu Mundi,' which Chaucer translated, he may have taken it from that source. 6. *thē stōries*. Reference is to the 'Historia Scholastica' of Petrus Comestor, called 'clerke of the stories' in 'Piers Plowman,' B VII, 73, and 'maister of storyies' by Lydgate. The plural is used because each of several parts of the work is called 'Historia.' The clause then means 'whoso has well perused the stories.' 10. *Senek seith oek*. Tyrwhitt suggested Seneca's Epistles lxxxiii: *Extende in plures dies illum ebrii habitum; numquid furore dubitabis? nunc quoque non est minor, sed brevior?* 14. *fallen in a shrewe*. 'Fallen on a shrew or evil person.' 18. *ō original*. The line is metrically complete without *o*, which may have intruded from the preceding lines. 22. *Corrupt was*. Cf. the 'Parson's Tale,' § 70: 'This sinne (glottony) corrupped al this world, as is wel shewed in the sinne of Adam and Eve.' 30. *ō glotonye*. The original of this (Ecclus. xxxvii. 32) was quoted by Innocent III in 'De Contemptu Mundi.'

**Page 239, l. 2. a belle.** The custom of the time as shown by the direction of Myrc, 'Instructions for Parish Priests,' l. 1, 964:

'Make þy clerk before þe syngge,  
To bere lyst and belle ryngge.'

4. *That oon of hem*. MnE. 'one of them' rather than 'the one'; that is the old demonstrative with *t* retained before a vowel. Cf. *thē tēn, thē tōther*. 17. *this pestilence*. This shows that the story is placed in the time of one of the great plagues which swept western Europe, perhaps that of 1348-9, the worst of all. 34. *al ōnes*. The usual expression is *at ōnes*, or *al at ōnes*.

**Page 240, l. 19. God yow see.** Cf. 'Cant. Tales' B 156, D 2, 169; 'Troilus,' II, 85, *God you save and see*. While the corresponding OE. word seems not to have the meaning of 'protect,' that is found in the case of the corresponding ON. form. 26. *Ynde*. Taken as an example of the far distant land. Sometimes Greece is used in the same way. 31. *Ne deeth*. As Prof. Kittredge pointed out, the next seven lines are imitated from the first elegy of Maximian; cf. Skeat's 'Chaucer,' v, 287.

**Page 241, l. 5. mȳ oheste.** That in which his worldly belongings were kept; usually found in old times at the foot of the bed in the bed-chamber. 13. *In hoȳlȳ writ*. Lev. xix. 32; in the Vulgate, *Coram cano capite consurge*. 17. *did*. 'Should do'; subj. mode.

**Page 242, l. 31. thē out.** The shortest, as in a fuller account of a drawing of cuts in the Prologue, 835-845.



**Page 244, l. 6. at oure owene wille.** 'According to our own pleasure,' a common idiom. **19. Forwhȳ thȳ feend.** Cf. 'OE. Homilies,' II, 39 (EETS., 53): 'Swa giveð ure Drihten leve þe devle to ben on þe swinisshe men þe ihc er of spec, and on hem to wuniende and hem to drenchende, and of here wit to bringinde and to driven fram unrihtw to oðer, fram eðeliche laste to michele, fram synne to synne, fram ivele to ivele, and et tan ande hem drencheð on shameliche deðe and mid hem to helle ledeð.'

**Page 245, l. 5. gȝon apaas.** The first part of the last word is not the article, as sometimes explained, but *a=on*. The expression means *go on foot*, and is thus indicative of the time required for such travel. **29. canōn . . . fen.** The work of Avicenna (Ibn-Sina) is called 'Book of the Canon in Medicine,' and one part in the Latin version is named *fen*, from Arabic *fann*.

**Page 246, l. 11. goode men.** The metre requires that these two words should be read as a compound of two syllables.

## GLOSSARY

THE Glossary is arranged on a strictly alphabetical basis, except as follows: initially, *þ* (*ð*) occurs after *t*, and *ȝ* just before *y*, with which it belongs in its modern development; but medially *þ* (*ð*) are placed after *tȝ*, and *ȝ* with *g* after *f*, since these positions are most natural to the modern reader. Each word is given in its normal form, rather than in the form in which it happens to occur the first time, as usually done in the so-called glossarial index. But words tending to lose a final element (usually final *e*), even in normal Middle English, are sometimes given in the shorter form. The great diversity of ME. spelling makes frequent cross-reference necessary, and such references have been freely given. Only in case of Orm's forms with extra doubling of consonants has normalizing occasionally been practised; though in rare cases forms with medial *y* for *i* have not been given. Orm's forms, owing to their importance, are designated by (O) after them.

The etymology is given so far as the immediate form and language from which the word is derived. To attempt more would have been to increase unwisely the size of the book. Yet when some considerable change in the form of the word has occurred a hint of this is given. Thus OE. nouns (mainly feminines) which have assumed inorganic *e* in the nominative-accusative, under the influence of the oblique cases, are indicated by adding the OE. gender, as *f*, *m*., *neut*. So the stem-forms of OE., OF. verbs, when differing from the infinitive, are added to explain ME. forms. In case of all irregular verbs, weak, strong, and minor classes, the OE. present and preterit-singular are given. With strong verbs a number in parentheses indicates the class, according to the numbering of the Grammatical Introduction. An (R) denotes reduplication verbs.

Common abbreviations need no explanation, as *sb.*, substantive, *vb.*, verb, *inf.*, infinitive, &c. The following may be explained: *n.*, *g.*, *d.*, *a.*, nominative, genitive, dative, accusative; *ns.*, *ds.*, etc., nom. sg., dative sg.; *wk.*, weak; *wkv.*, *stv.*, *pprv.*, *anv.*, weak, strong, preterit-present, anomalous verbs, as in the Grammatical Introduction. For other abbreviations, see list at the beginning of the book. All references to the text are to page and line.

The manner of marking quantity has been explained in the Grammatical Introduction. In addition some few diacritics have been added in the Glossary to assist in differentiating certain sounds. Thus *c=ch* is marked *č*; *g=j* in judge (*dȝ*), *ġ*; *g=y* initially in stressed syllables, *ȝ*; *o*=older English *u*, *ō*; OF. *u*=*ü*, short and long, *û*. Medial or final *e*, when certainly silent, is sometimes marked *ɛ*.

### A.

*ā*, see *ān*, *adj.*, *an*, *prep. adv.*, *hō*.

*a*, see *an*, *art.*

*a*, *ā*, *interj.*, OF. *a*, Lat. *ah*; *ah* 25, 23; *ā*, 140, 5.

*ā*, *aa*, *adv.*, OE. *ā*; *ever*, 196, 13.

*Aarōn*, *sb.*, Lat. *Aaron*; *Aaron*, 213,

4.

*abashed*, *pp.* as *adj.*, *abassen* < OF.

*abaīr*, 3 *sg.* *abaīss*; *abashed*, 90, 30.

**abbeye**, **abbaye**, *sb.*, OF. *abbeie*; *abbey*, 108, 18; *abbaye*, 113, 21.  
**abbot**, *sb.*, OE. *abbod*, *infl.* by OF. *abbat* (?); *abbot*, 1, 1.  
**abbotrice**, *sb.*, OE. *abbodrice*; *office of abbot*, 1, 10.  
**abegge(n)**, *wkv.*, Kt. = Ml. *abizzen* (*abien*); OE. *abyccan-bōhte*; *buy, pay for, atone for*; *inf.* *abegge*, 217, 30.  
**Abel**, *sb.*, Lat. *Abel*; *Abel*, 68, 10.  
**abelje(n)**, *stv.*, OE. *ābelgan-bealg* (3); *grow angry, make angry*; *pp.* *abolje*, 184, 20.  
**abēod**, *see* *abide(n)*.  
**abettour**, *sb.*, OF. *abettour*; *abettor*; *pl.* *abettours*, 236, 16.  
**abhomyñable**, *adj.*, OF. *abominable*; *abominable*, 237, 15.  
**abide(n)**, *abȳde(n)*, *stv.*, OE. *ābīdan* -*bād* (1) *abide, wait for*; *inf.* *abyde*, 108, 2; *pr.* 3 *sg.* *abȳdeþ*, 216, 23; *pt. sg.* *abȳd*, 64, 17; *pt. pl.* *abiden*, 35, 5; *abide*, 205, 14; *pp.* *abiden*, 32, 4. *Sth.* 3 *sg.* *abit*, 180, 8; *pt. sg.* *abēod*, 187, 13.  
**Abirdēne**, *sb.*, *Aberdeen*, 160, 15.  
**aboght**, *see* *abȳe(n)*.  
**abolje**, *see* *abelje(n)*.  
**abote**, *abōute(n)*, *see* *abūten*.  
**above**, *see* *aboven*.  
**Abraham**, *sb.*, Lat. *Abraham*; *Abraham*, 33, 10.  
**abreide(n)**, *stv.*, OE. *ābregdan-brægd* (3); *draw out, spring up, awake*; *pt. sg.* *abraid*, 23, 15.  
**abrēke(n)**, *stv.*, OE. *gebrecan-bræc* (4); *break*; *pt. pl.* *abrēken*, 60, 3.  
**abrēt** (MS. *a brod*), *adv.*, OE. *on brād*; *widely, profusely, abroad*, 60, 20.  
**absence**, *sb.*, OF. *absence*; *absence*, 117, 10.  
**absent**, *adj.*, OF. *absent*; *absent*, 117, 5.  
**abūten** (*abūton*), *abōuten*, *obōut*, *abōte*, *prep. adv.*, OE. *abūton* < *onbūton*; *about*, 1, 16; 3, 8; *abōuten*, 53, 12; *obōut*, 138, 31; *abōte*, 132, 14; *abōute*, 222, 24.

**abuten**, *prep.*, OE. *on-be-ūtan*; *without*, 178, 28.  
**aboven**, *buven*, *adv. prep.*, OE. *abufan* < *onbufan*; *above*, 14, 15; *abōve*, 92, 31; *buven*, 178, 30.  
**abȳde(n)**, *abyden*, *see* *abide(n)*.  
**abȳe(n)**, *abȳze(n)*, *wk.*, OE. *ābyccan* -*bohte*; *pay for, atone for*, MnE. *abide* by confusion with ME. *abiden*; *inf.* *abȳe*, 54, 19, *abȳze*, 55, 6; *pr. sbj. sg.* *abȳ*, 55, 6; *pp.* *aboght*, 238, 21.  
**ac**, *oc*, *conj.*, OE. *ac*, *oc*; *but*, 2, 20; *acc* (O) 8, 25; *oc*, 1, 8. *Sth.* *ah*, 184, 24; *auh*, 197, 15.  
**accidental**, *adj.*, OF. *accidentel* (al ?); *accidental*, 235, 22.  
**accordandly**, *adv.*, Nth. *pr. ppl.* of *accorden* (OF. *accorder*) + *lȳ*; *accordingly*, 144, 23.  
**acōunt**, *see* *acūnte*.  
**acōuse(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. *acuser*; *accuse*; *pp.* *accused*, 106, 17; *accusyd*, 109, 13.  
**aohtande**, *see* *aughtēne*.  
**acorde(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. *accorder*; *accord, agree, reconcile*; *pr. pl.* *acorden*, 120, 5; *pt. sg.* *acordede*, 2, 13; *pp.* *acorded*, 244, 7. *Sth.* *pr. pl.* *acordeþ*, 225, 20.  
**acūnte**, *acōunt* (*acōount*), *sb.*, OF. *cunte* (*conte*), *infl.* by *vō.* *acunter*; *account*, 90, 28; *acōunt*, 156, 21; *acōount*, 155, 30.  
**acōupe(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. *encuper* < *enculper*; *accuse, inculcate*; *pp.* *acōuped*, 92, 3.  
**acumbri(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. *encombrer*; *encumber*; *Sth. inf.* *acumbri*, 211, 20.  
**acūpement**, *sb.*, OF. *acoupement*; *accusation*, 42, 26.  
**Ādad**, *sb.*, Lat. *Atad*; *Atad*, 35, 4.  
**Adam**, *sb.*, OE. *Adam*, Lat. *Adamus*; *Adam*; *gs.* *Adames*, 32, 25; *Adam*, 67, 18.  
**adle(n)**, *wkv.*, cf. dialectal Eng. *addle*; cf. ON. *öðlask*; *gain*; *pp.* *addled* (O), 11, 1.  
**admiral**, *admirail*, *sb.*, OF. *amiral*, *admiral*, *admirail*; *amir*, *Saracen ruler*, 37, 10; *admirail*, 46, 31.

adonward, *see* adūnward.

adōūn, adrad, *see* adūn, adrēde(n).

adrāze(n), adrawe(n), *stv.*, OE.

\*ādragan—drōg (6); *draw out*; *imp.*

*pl.* adrawep, 207, 19; *pp.* adrāze,

41, 25.

adrēde(n), Sth. adrēde(n), *stv.*,

OM. drēdan (WS. drēdan)—drēd

(R); *dread, fear*; *pp.* adrad, 90,

29. Sth. *inf.* adrēden, 180, 2; *pr.*

I *sg.* adrēde, 176, 6.

adrenohe(n), *wkv.*, OE. ādrencan;

*drown, drench*; *pt. sg.* adrenched,

73, 12; *pt. pl.* adrenchten, 197, 4.

adrive(n), *stv.*, OE. ādrifan—drāf (1);

*drive, drive away*; *pp.* adripen,

197, 5.

adūn, adōūn, *adv. prep.*, OE. of

dūne; *down*, 38, 25; adōūn, 82, 11.

adūneward, adōūward, *adv.*, OE.

on dūn, *f.*, + ME. ward; *downward*,

201, 10; adōūward, 208, 11.

advent, *sb.*, OF. avent, advent; *ad-*

*vent*; *ecclesiastically, the period*

*including the four Sundays before*

*Christmas*, 200, 2.

adversarie, *sb.*, OF. adversarie; *ad-*

*versary*, 239, 20.

æoh, æfne, *see* ȝoh, ȝven.

æfre, *see* ȝver.

æft, æfter, *see* eft, after.

æh, æle, *see* ac, eie.

æiper, ælc, (ælc), *see* eiper, ȝch.

ælder, *sb.*, Sth. = Ml. alder; WS.

caldor; *chief, prince*, 189, 23.

ældrihten, *sb.* as *adj.*, OE. eal +

drihten; *almighty*, 184, 21.

ælle, ælmes, *see* al, almes.

æm, æm, ænde, *see* bē(n), ȝm, ȝnde.

æni, enī, *indef. prn.*, OE. ænig;

*any*; æni, 178, 12; enī, 46, 26.

Sth. ei, 47, 13; *gs.* eis in *phr.*, eis

weis, *in any way, by any means*,

193, 27. Cf. ani.

æorl, *see* ȝrl.

ær, æreset, *see* ȝr.

æroebiscop, *see* archebischop.

ærd, ære, ærm, *see* ȝrd, ȝre, arm.

ært, ærwe, *see* bē(n), arȝ.

æstēnde, *sb.*, eME. for ȝst-; OE.

eastende (ēnde); *east end*, 186, 7.

æt, æten, *see* at, ȝte(n).

ætȝoren, *prep. adv.*, OE. ætforan;

*before*, 226, 24.

ævest, *adj.*, OE. æfæst; *loyal, trusty*,

*originally pious*, 5, 8.

ævre, ævert, *see* ȝver.

ævric, ævrich, *see* everilo.

afānde(n), *wkv.*, OE. āfandian; *try*,

*tempt*; *pp.* afānded, 180, 27.

affaytie(n), *wkv.*, OF. affaitier; *af-*

*fect*; *fashion, prepare*; *adorn*; *tame*,

*subdue*; *pp.* affayted, 219, 27.

affēare(n) = offēre(n), *wkv.*, OM.

offeran, WS. offāran; *frighten*,

*frighten off*; Sth. *pr. sbj. sg.* affēare,

193, 23.

affeccyōn, *sb.*, OF. affeccion; *affec-*

*tion*; *pl.* affeccyōns, 145, 8.

afforce(n), *wkv.*, OF. aforcer; *force*,

*try, attempt*; Nth. *pr. pl.* afforces,

144, 12.

Affrican, *sb.*, Lat. Africanus, OF.

\*African (?); *Africanus*, 191, 25.

after, *see* after.

afinde(n), *stv.*, OE. gefindan (findan)

-fand (fōnd) (3); *find, obtain*; *inf.*

afinden, 178, 2.

afōre(n), afōrn, *prep. adv.*, OE. on

foran; *before*, archaic and dial.

afore, 109, 5; afōrn, 117, 3.

afraye(n), *wkv.*, OF. effraier;

*frighten, startle*; *pp.* afrayed, 148,

14.

afslē(n), *stv.*, Sth. = Ml. ofslōn (slēn)

WS. slēan—slōh (6); *slay, strike*

*down*; Sth. *pp.* afslæze(n), 186, 20.

after, aftir (aftyr), efter, *prep. adv.*,

OE. æfter; *after, afterward*; æfter,

2, 9; afterr (O), 8, 13; aftir, 49,

17; aftyr, 90, 25; efter, 1, 4; after,

*afterward*, 236, 6.

afterward, aftyrwarde, *adv.*, OE.

æfterweard; *afterward, afterwards*,

68, 3; aftyrwarde, 145, 21.

agānes, *see* agēnes.

agā(n), *anv.*, eSth. = Ml. gōn (agōn);

OE. agān—ēode; *go*; *pp.* agān,

182, 25.

agāne, agānis, *see* agein, agaynes.

Agatirses, *sb.*, Lat. Agatirsis; *Aga-*

*tirses*, 221, 5.

agayne, *see* agein.

agaynes, aʒayns, agānis, igaines, *adv. prep.*, OM. on(an)gegn infl. by ON. iʒegn; *again*, 144, 11; agānis, 166, 12; igaines, 153, 6; agayns, 241, 14; oʒains (oʒayns), 101, 7. Sth. ayeins, 233, 4.

āʒe, āʒere, *see* ʒʒen.

agein, ageyn, agayne, aʒein (aʒeyn), *prep. adv.*, OM. on(an)gegn (WS. ongēn, gēan) infl. by ON. iʒegn; *again*, 50, 16; ageyn, 50, 25; agayne, 109, 15; aʒeyn, 63, 21; aʒain, 183, 21. Nth. ogayn, 139, 13; ogayne, 136, 7; iʒain, 149, 24; agāne, 167, 28. Sth. aʒān, 184, 15.

aʒeinward, *adv.*, OE. ongegnward, WS. ongēanweard; *backwards*, 195, 33.

agelte(n), *wkv.*, Kt. = Ml. agelte(n); OE. āgyltan; *be at fault*; *pr. pl.* agelteþ, 216, 25.

āʒe(n), āʒe(n), *see* ʒʒe(n).

āʒe(n), āʒ(āgh), *pprv.*, eME., Nth. = Ml. ōʒe(n), owe(n); OE. āgan-āhte; *have, owe, ought*; eME. *pr. I*, 3 sg. āh, 176, 2; *pr. sbj. sg.* āʒe, 188, 1; *pl. sg.* āhte, 5, 22; agte, 29, 21; auhte, 87, 28. Nth. *pr. I*, 3 sg. awe, 136, 3; *pr. pl.* awe, 146, 20; *pl. sg.* aght, 134, 25; *pl. pl.* aghte, 147, 13.

aʒē(n), agēn, ayēn, *adv.*, OE. on gēn <gegn; *back*; *again*, 88, 13; aʒē, 36, 9; agēn, 22, 7; ayēn, 79, 28.

agēnes (agānes), aʒēnes, *adv. prep.*, OE. on gēn <gegn; WS. on gēan; *against*; agēnes, 2, 11; agānes, 2, 31. Nth. ogayns, 141, 8. Sth. aʒēnes, 222, 19; onʒēnes, 226, 18.

aʒeue(n), aʒeoue(n), *stv.*, OM. āgefan-gæf (WS. giefan-geaf) (5); *give up, surrender*; *pl. pl.* aiāven, 6, 32. Sth. *pr. I* sg. aʒeoue, 196, 25.

ageyn, aʒeyn, *see* agein.

aʒʒ, *see* ai.

aghaſt, *pp. as adj.*, OE. \*agāſtan, cf. gāſtan; *terrified, aghast*; *pl.* aghaſte, 208, 2.

āʒhenn, *see* ʒʒen, *adj.*

aght, aht, *adj.*, Nth. = Ml. ehte, eiʒte, ONth. æhta; *eight*, 132, 10.

aght, aghte, *see* aht, aʒē(n).

aginne(n), agynne(n), *stv.*, OE. āginnan-gan (3); *begin*; *pl. sg.* agon, 182, 11; *imp. sg.* agyn, 212, 13.

agō(n), *pp. as adj.*, OE. āgān; *agone, gone*; agō, 65, 1.

agōn, *adv.*, OE. \*ongān <ongagn; *again*, 27, 19.

agraypi(n), -e(n), *wkv.*, ME. a + ON. greiþa; *prepare*; Sth. *pr. sbj. pl.* agraypi, 219, 31.

aʒt, *indef. prn.*, OE. āwiht, āwht, aht; *aught, anything*, 39, 9. Cf. oʒt.

agt = aht, *sb.*, OM. æht, WS. eaht, *f.*; *council, care*, 21, 8; 22, 18.

agte, ahte (ehte), aucte, *sb.*, OE. æht, *f.*; *possessions, property, power, money*, 22, 26; ahte, 189, 4; aucte, 81, 6. Sth. ehte, 177, 31; eiʒte, 226, 16; eihte, 202, 29.

āʒte, āhte, *see* āʒe(n).

agülte(n), *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. agelte(n); OE. āgyltan; *be in fault*; *pp.* agült, 176, 11.

agyn, agynne(n), *see* aginne(n).

ah, āh (āhne), *see* ao, āʒe(n).

ahōn, *stv.*, OE. ahōn-hēng (R); *inf.* ahōn, 187, 26.

aht, *see* aght.

ahte, *see* agte.

ai, ay, aʒʒ, *adv.*, ON. ei, cognate OE. ā; *ever*, 15, 17; aʒʒ (O), 9, 3; ay, 87, 32.

aiāven, *see* aʒeue(n).

aip̄er, *see* eip̄er.

akenne(n), *wkv.*, OE. ācennan; *beget*; *pp.* akennet, 196, 29.

al, *adj.*, OM. al, WS. eal; *all*, 2, 10; *pl. al* (for alle?) 1, 15; ælle, 2, 26; alle, 2, 28; *gpl.* allre (O), 13, 30. Sth. eal (eSth.), 177, 30; *gr.* alles, in *phr.* alles cūnnes, *of every kind*, 194, 29; *ds.* allen, 187, 33; *fas.* alle, 181, 5; *gpl.* alre, 182, 31.

al, all, *adv.*, OAng. al, WS. eal; *wholly*, 3, 25; *all if, although*, 160, 5. |

**Alamanie**, *sb.*, OF. \*Alamanie; *Germany, Almaine*, 5, 31.  
**Albamar**, *sb.*, OF. Albemar, Albe-  
 marle, Fr. Aumale; *Albemarle*, 5,  
 7.  
**Albania**, *sb.*, Lat. Albania; *Albania*,  
 221, 23.  
**äld**, *adj.*, eMe., Nth. for Ml. *öld*;  
 OAng. *äld*, WS. *eald*; *old*, 1, 15;  
 130, 2. eSth. *čald*, 176, 4; *gpl.*  
*aldrene*, 191, 27. Cf. *öld*.  
**alderheȝest**, *adv.*, OM. *alra* (WS.  
*ealra*) + *superl.* of OM. *hēh* (WS.  
*hēah*); *highest of all*, 104, 3.  
**alderman**, *sb.*, OM. *alderman*, WS.  
*ealderman*; *alderman*, *chief of a*  
*guild*, 117, 7.  
**Aldewingle**, *sb.*, *Aldwinkle* (North-  
 ampton), 4, 24.  
**Aldithelē**, *sb.*, *Aldithley*; James cf.,  
 227, 7.  
**aldrene**, *see* *äld*.  
**alēste(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *ālēstan*; *endure*,  
*last*, 180, 26.  
**Alexander**, *sb.*, OF. *Alexandre*;  
*Alexander, Bishop of Lincoln*, 2,  
 25.  
**Alfrēd**, *sb.*, OE. *Ælfrēd*; *Alfred*,  
 204, 28.  
**alhwet**, *conj.*, Sth. = Ml. *alwhat*;  
 OE. *eal* + *hwæt*; *until*, 218, 2.  
**ālien**, *sb.*, OF. *alien*, *adj.*; *alien*,  
*foreigner*; *pl.* *āliens*, 225, 28.  
**Alisandre**, *Alisaundur*, *sb.*, OF.  
*Alisandre*; *Alexander*; *Alisaundur*,  
 126, 3; *Alisandre*, 205, 4.  
**alive**, *adv.*, OE. *on live*; *alive*,  
 40, 7.  
**allāne**, *see* *alōn*.  
**allas**, *interj.*, OF. *alas*, *halas*; *alas*,  
 56, 10.  
**alien**, *see* *al*.  
**alles**, *adv.*, based on OE. *eall*;  
*wholly, altogether*, 197, 20.  
**allmahhtig**, *adj.*, OM. *ālmæhtig*, WS.  
*ealmihtig*; *almighty*, (O), 13, 21.  
**alōne**, *see* *alōn*.  
**allre**, *alls*, *see* *al*, *als*.  
**almāst**, *adv.*, Nth. = Ml. *almōst*;  
 OAng. *almāst-māst*; *almost*, 134,  
 26.

**Almayn**, *sb.*, OF. *Allemaigne*, *Alle-  
 maine*; *Almaigne, Germany*, 106,  
 20.  
**almes**, *sb.*, OE. *ælmesse*, *f.*; *alms*,  
 100, 11; eME. *ælmes*, 3, 29. Sth.  
*elmesse*, 177, 4.  
**almesdēde**, *almousdēde*, *sb.*, OE.  
*ælmesse* + OM. *dēd*, WS. *dād*, *f.*;  
*almsdeed*, *almsgiving*, 91, 18;  
*pl.* *almousdēdes*, 147, 1.  
**almōst**, *adv.*, OM. *almāst*, WS. *eal-  
 māst*; *almost*, 207, 27.  
**almiohtī**, *see* *almiȝtī*.  
**almiȝt**, *adj.*, OM. *almæht*, (*almiht*);  
*almighty*; *almighte*, 47, 15.  
**almiȝtī**, *almihti*, (*almiohtī*), *adj.*,  
 OM. *almæhtig* (*almihtig*); *al-  
 mighty*, 67, 10; *almihtī*, 193, 16;  
*almichtī*, 211, 27.  
**almousdēde**, *see* *almesdēde*.  
**alneway**, *alwey*, *sb.*, OE. *ealne* +  
*weg*; *always*, 216, 10; *alwey*, 225,  
 29.  
**alōn** (*allōne*), *adj.*, OM. *al*, WS.  
*eal* + *ān*; *alone*, 102, 3; *allōne*,  
 244, 13. Nth. *allāne*, 168, 8.  
**alōnd**, *adv.*, OE. *an* (*on*) + *land*,  
*lōnd*; *aland*, *on land*, 222, 15.  
**alōwe(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. *allouer*; *allow*;  
*pr. 1 sg.* *alōwe*, 107, 30.  
**Alpinus**, *Alpynus*, *sb.*, Lat. *Alpi-  
 nus*; *Alpinus*, 221, 32.  
**alrefyrst**, *adj.*, OM. *alra*, WS.  
*ealra* + *fyrst*; *first of all*, 2, 12.  
**als**, *alse*, *conj.*, OM. *al swa*; *as*, 1,  
 15; *alse*, 2, 20; *alse*, 52, 20; *alls*  
 (O), 9, 19; *yet*, 25, 8; *also*, 127, 3.  
**alsō** (*sō*), *alswō*, Nth. *alsā*, *alswā*,  
*adv.*, OM. *al swā* (\*sā); WS. *eall*  
*swā*; *also*, 15, 1; *alswā* (eME.),  
 8, 9. Nth. *alsā*, 163, 15. Sth.  
*alswō*, 215, 9.  
**alswic**, *adj. adv.*, OM. *al* (WS. *eal*)  
 + *swylc*; *such*, *wholly such*, 2, 19.  
**alswō**, *see* *alsō*.  
**alperbeste**, *adv.*, OM. *alra*, WS.  
*ealra* + *beste*; *best of all*, 87, 5.  
**alpermāst**, *alpirmāste*, *adv.*, Nth. =  
 Ml. *alpermōst*; OAng. *alra*, (WS.  
*ealra*) + *māst*; *most of all*, 134, 9;  
*alpirmāste*, 142, 27.

alve, *sb.*, OE. ælfen, *f.*; *fairy, elf*;  
*gpl.* alven, 190, 27.

always, *adv.*, OAng. al(ne)weg +  
 es; *always*, 168, 6.

alweldand, *pr. ppl. as adj.*, OAng.  
 alwēldan; *almighty*, 140, 27.

alwey, *am.* see alneway, bē(n).

amad, *pp. as adj.*, OE. gemædan;  
*driven mad, insane*, 90, 30.

Amadāse, *sb.*, OF. Amadace; *Ama-  
 dace*, 127, 2.

amæn, see amēn.

amāng, imānge, *adv. prep.*, eME.,  
 Nth. = Ml, amōng; OE. on ge-  
 mang; *among*, 9, 7; 129, 6. Nth.  
 omāng, 137, 10; imānge, 154, 4.

amanges, *adv.*, OE. on gemong;  
*among, amongst*, 226, 21.

amēn, amēn, *adv.*, Lat. amen; *amen,  
 so be it*; amēn (O), 13, 24.

amendement, *sb.*, OF. amendement;  
*amendment*, 59, 12.

amende(n), Sth. amēdie(n), *wkv.*,  
 OF. amender; *amend, satisfy*, 70,  
 8; *pp.* amended, 206, 30. Sth. *inf.*  
 amēdi, 218, 22.

amēdyng, *sb. pr. ppl.*, ME. amenden;  
*amending, correction*, 101, 6.

amēnges, *adv.*, OE. on gemōng *infl.*  
 by gemengan?; *among*, 212, 18.

Amēr, Amery, *sb.*, OF. Aylmer;  
 Aymer; *Sir Amer de Valence, Earl  
 of Pembroke*, 168, 27; Amery, 169, 18.

amēsure, *adj.*, OF. a mesure; *fitting,  
 suitable*, 229, 11.

amidde, amiddes, *adv. prep.*, OE.  
 on + midde; *amid, amidst*, 206, 27;  
 amiddes, 101, 5.

amōng, *adv. prep.*, OE. on gemang  
 (-mōng); *among*, 18, 10.

amōnges, *adv.*, OE. on gemōng;  
*among, amongst*, 117, 17.

amōunte(n), *wkv.*, OF. amunter  
 (amonter); *amount, rise to*; Nth.  
*inf.* amōunt, 156, 22.

ān(ā), *adj.*, eME., Nth. = Ml. ōn;  
 OE. ān; *one, alone*, 1, 11; 129, 3;  
 ā, 144, 25; *ds.* āne, 87, 7. Sth. *as.*  
 āne, 180, 17; *fūs.* āre < āne, 181,  
 1; *fas.* āne, 191, 19; *wkns.* āne,  
 al ne, 178, 30.

an(a), *indef. art.*, OE. ān 'one' in  
 weak form; *an*, 17, 1, 7; a, 3, 26.

an(ā), ane, *adv. prep.*, OE. an, on;  
*on, in*, 1, 14; ā, 1, 19; ane, 213, 13.  
 anēn, anān, see anōn.

ancheisūn, *sb.*, AN. encheisoun;  
*cause, reason*; *pl.* ancheisūns, 199,  
 17.

ancre, *sb.*, OE. ancra; *anchorite,  
 nun*, 198, 6; *gs.* without ending,  
 202, 15; 203, 1. Sth. *pl.* ancren,  
 198, 25.

and, ande, *conj.*, OE. and, and; *and*,  
 1, 2; annd (O), 8, 14; ande, 118,  
 13; *if*, 14, 1. eSth. *ant.*, 191, 16;  
 end, 177, 17.

Andréas, *sb.*, OE. Andréas, Lat.  
 Andreas, later displaced by OF.  
 Andreu; *Andrew*, 1, 19.

Andrew, *sb.*, OF. Andreu; *Andrew*,  
 135, 1.

andswarie(n), *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml.  
 answer(e)(n), (-sware(n)): OE. and  
 (and)-swarian (swerian); *answer*;  
*pt. sg.* andswarede, 181, 11; *pt. pl.*  
 answarede, 184, 30.

Andwerp, *sb.*, OF. Andwerp, Ant-  
 werp; *Antwerp*, 162, 30.

āne, āne, see ān.

aneoste, aneouste, aneuste, *adv.*,  
 OE. on + ōfest, ēfest; *quickly, in  
 haste*; aneouste, 185, 9; aneoste,  
 188, 33.

ānerlī, *adv.*, based on OE. ān, or ON,  
 einarlīr?; *alone*, 168, 5.

Angel, *sb.*, OE. Angel, Qngel; *Angel,  
 name of one of Arthur's followers*,  
 186, 26.

āngel(1), aungel, *sb.*, OF. angel;  
*angel*, 64, 20; *pl.* aungels, 104, 5;  
 āngelēs, 105, 11; āngles, 219, 3.  
 Nth. *gs.* without ending, āngell  
 stevyn angel's voice, or music, 143, 3.

anger, *sb.*, ON. angr; *anger, grief,  
 distress*, 106, 8.

Angle (angle), *sb.*, OE. Angle;  
*Angle, English*; *pl.* Anglis, 222,  
 23; Sth. *dpl.* anglen, 191, 15.

Angou (Anjou), Angæu, *sb.*, OF.  
 Anjou; *Anjou*, 5, 31; Angæu, 7, 9;  
 Anjow, 226, 2.

**angwys**, *sb.*, Nth. = Ml. *anguische* (anguisse); OF. *anguisse*; *anguish*, 144, 19.

**anhō(n)**, *stv.*, OE. *onhōn-hēng* (R); *hang*, *crucify*; *inf.* *anhōn*, 184, 26.

**anī**, *anȳ*, *ōnī*, *indef. prn.*, OE. *ænig* *infl.* by *ān*; *any*, 3, 2. Nth. *ānȳ*, 147, 10. Sth. *ōnī*, 226, 17; *ds.* *ōnie*, 226, 17; *pl.* *ōnie*, 226, 18. Cf. *æni*, *eni*.

**Anjow**, *see* **Anġow**.

**anker**, *sb.*, OE. *ancor*; *anchor*, 80, 28.

**annd**, *see* **and**.

**Anne**, *sb.*, OF. *Anne*; *Anne*, 131, 8.

**annexe(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. *annexer*; *annex*, *add*; *pp.* *annexed*, 237, 26.

**anoint**, *adj.*, OF. *pp.* *enoint* < *enoinde*; *anointed*, 65, 7.

**anōn**, *adv.*, OE. *an*, *ān*; *at once*, *quickly*, *anon*, 36, 11; *anōn riht*, *right at once*, *immediately*, 198, 14. eSth. *anæn*, 185, 8; *anān*, 187, 32.

**anōper** (eME. *ānōper*), *anōthirē*, *adj. prn.*, OE. *ān + ōðer*, *another*; *anōper*, 4, 19; *anōthirē*, 143, 25.

**ānre**, *see* **ān**.

**Anselme**, *sb.*, OF. *Anselme*; *Anselm*, 200, 9.

**answare**, *answer*, *onswere*, *sb.*, OE. *andswaru*; *answer*, 36, 22; *answer*, 236, 21; *onswere*, 192, 31.

**answer(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *andswerian* (*swarian*); *answer*; *pt. sg.* *answeryd*, 105, 19; *answerd* (*ansuerd*), 136, 7; *pt. pl.* *answerden*, 212, 8. Sth. *onswerie(n)*; *imp. pl.* *onswerieð*, 200, 6; *pt. sg.* *onswerede*, 193, 15.

**ant**, *see* **and**.

**Antecrist**, *sb.*, Lat. *antichristus*, modified by OE. *crist*; *Antichrist*, *gs.* without ending, *Antecrist cōm*, 133, 3.

**anvie**, *see* **envie**.

**apaa**, *sb.*, OE. on (*an*, *a*) + OF. *pas*; *in pace*, *on foot*, *apace*, 245, 5.

**apēche(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. *empecher*; *hinder*, *impeach*; *pp.* *apēched*, 233, 28.

**apēre(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. *aper-* < *aparoir*; *appear*; *inf.* *apēre*, 235, 30.

**apert**, *adj.*, OF. *apert*; *open*, *manifest*, 102, 8.

**apeyre(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. *enpeirer*; *im-pair*; *pp.* *apeyred*, 224, 14.

**apeyryng**, *sb.*, based on *apeyre(n)*; *impairing*, 224, 16.

**apliht**, *adv.*, OE. on *pliht*; *on my faith*, 42, 11.

**apokalypsis**, *sb.*, Lat. *apocalypses*; *apocalypse*, 12, 23.

**Apollō**, *sb.*, Lat. *Apollo*; *Apollo*, 193, 19.

**apon**, *see* **upon**.

**apostel**, *apostil*, *apostle*, *sb.*, OE.

*apostol*; OF. *apostle*; *apostle*, 131, 28; *apostil*, 135, 1; *apostle*, 213, 20; *pl.* *apostlis*, 132, 29.

**appel**, *sb.*, OF. *æppel*; *apple*, 67, 26. eSth. *ds.* *eppe*, 198, 14.

**apprōche(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. *aprocher*; *approach*; *pr. ppl.* *apprōchyng*, 236, 15; *pt. sg.* *apprōched*, 234, 4.

**aquelle(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *ācwellan-OM.* *cwælde* (WS. *cwealde*); *kill*, *quell*; *imp. sg.* *aquel*, 44, 23. Nth. *pt. sg.* *aqualde*, 188, 12.

**aqueyntaunce**, *sb.*, NF. *aqueintance*, OF. *acointance*; *acquaintance*, 95, 19.

**Aquitaine**, *sb.*, OF. *Aquitaine*; *Aquitaine*, 226, 2.

**aquynt**, *adj.*, Nth. = Ml. *aqueint* (*aquaint*); NF. *pp.* *aqueint*, OF. *acoint*; *acquainted*, 170, 20.

**ār**, *āre*, *adv.*, Nth. = Ml. Sth. *ār*; ON. *ār*, cogn. with OE. *ær*; *ere*, 128, 13; *āre*, 138, 1.

**ar**, *are*, *adv. prep.* OE. *ær*, by shortening; *ere*, *before*, 68, 23; 204, 7; *are*, 36, 26. Cf. *ēr*.

**arās**, *see* **arise(n)**.

**arazt**, *arazte*, *see* **arēchen**.

**ārblaste**, *sb.*, OF. *arbaleste*; *arbalist*, *cross-bow*, 215, 18.

**archebischop**, *sb.*, OE. *arcebiscope*; *archbishop*, 226, 24; eME. *ærce-biscope*, 2, 9.

**archēr**, *sb.*, OF. *archier*; *archer*, 168, 3.

**āre**, *see* **ān**.



āre, arē, *see* ār, ar, bē(n).  
 āre, *sb.*, eME., Nth. = Ml. ōre; OE.  
 ār, *f.*; *favor, grace*, 11, 1.  
 arecche(n), *wkv.*, OE. āreccan-reachte;  
*expound, explain*, 182, 29.  
 arēche(n), *wkv.*, OE. ārēcan-rēhte  
 (rāhte); *reach*; *pt. sg.*, arāhte, 47,  
 12; *pp.* arāht, 43, 17.  
 aredde(n), *wkv.*, OE. āhreddan;  
*deliver, save*; *inf.* aredde, 43, 19.  
 Arēmou̯th, *sb.*, earlier Eremou̯h;  
*Yarmouth on the Isle of Wight*,  
 164, 8.  
 āre(n), *see* bē(n).  
 arēowe(n), *stv.*, eSth. = Ml. (a)re-  
 we(n); OE. \*āhrēowan-hrēaw (2);  
*commiserate, repent*; *pr. sbj. sg.*  
 arēowe, 198, 32.  
 arēre(n), Kt. arēre(n), *wkv.*, OE.  
 ārēran; *raise, rear*; *inf.* arēre,  
 205, 16; *pp.* arēred, 200, 29; arērd,  
 205, 32. Kt. *inf.* arēre, 218, 22.  
 arest, *sb.*, OF. arest; *arrest, stoppage*,  
 168, 9.  
 arēsūne(n), *wkv.*, AN. araisuner; *call*  
*to account*; *pt. sg.* arēsūnede, 213, 16.  
 arēwe, arrow, *sb.*, OE. earh, *f.*; *arrow*;  
 arēwe, 195, 33; *arrow*, 168, 19.  
 arȳ, *adj.*, OE. earh, *pl.* earge;  
*cowardly*; *pl. ærwe*, 176, 19.  
 Argail, *sb.*, Argyle (?), 222, 14.  
 Argante, *sb.*, OF. Argante?; *Argante*,  
 190, 27.  
 ariȳt, aryȳt, aryht, *adv.*, OE. on(an)  
 + riht; *rightly, aright*, ariȳt, 35,  
 24; aryȳt, 215, 3.  
 arise(n), *stv.*, OE. ārisan-rās (1);  
*arise*; *pr. 3 sg.* aris = ariseȳ, 40, 15;  
*imp. sg.* aris, 40, 18; arise, 67, 13;  
*pt. sg.* (eME. arās, 181, 8); arȳs,  
 39, 28; arȳs, 211, 3; *pt. pl.* arisen,  
 197, 3; *pp.* arise(n), 40, 30.  
 Aristotill, Arystotill, *sb.*, OF. Ari-  
 stotle; *Aristotle*, 144, 10, 24.  
 arm, *sb.*, OE. arm, earm; *arm*, 67, 8.  
 eSth. arm, 181, 8.  
 arm, ærm, *adj.*, OE. earm; *poor*.  
 eSth. ærm, 188, 16; arm, 222, 6.  
 arme(n), *wkv.*, OF. armer; *arm*;  
*pt. sg.* armyd, 112, 20; *vb.* armed,  
 227, 16.

armes, *sb. pl.*, OF. armes; *arms*, 209,  
 10.  
 Armorȳe, *sb.*, OF. Armorique; *Ar-  
 morica*, 220, 5.  
 armūre, *sb.*, OF. armure; *armor*,  
 233, 16.  
 armyd, *see* arme(n).  
 armyng, *sb.*, OF. armer; *arming* =  
*armor*, 173, 6.  
 arn, *see* bē(n).  
 arȳs, arȳs, *see* arise(n).  
 arrow, *see* arēwe.  
 arrȳsȳr, *sb.*, based on OE. arisan;  
*ariser, revolter*, 234, 12.  
 art, *sb.*, OF. art; *art*, 38, 9.  
 Arȳūr, Arthȳūr, *sb.*, OF. Arthour;  
*Arthur*, 181, 8; *ds.* Arthūre, 181,  
 2; Arthȳūr, 126, 9.  
 Arvirāgus, *sb.*, Lat. Arviragus;  
*Arviragus, mythical king of*  
*Britain*, 220, 18.  
 aryȳt, aryht, *see* ariȳt.  
 as, *see* asse.  
 as, asē, *adv.*, OM. al swā, WS. eal  
 swā; *as, so, also*, 29, 4; asē, 186,  
 12.  
 asayle(n), *see* assayle(n).  
 asē, asent, *see* as, assent.  
 asise, assȳs, *sb.*, OF. assise; *assize*,  
 152, 18; assȳs, 147, 20.  
 aske(n), Sth. askie(n); *wkv.*, OE.  
 ācsian by late metathesis of cs (ks);  
*ask*; *inf.* aske, 89, 30; *pr. 1 sg.*  
 aske, 89, 31; *pr. sbj. pl.* asken,  
 198, 30; *pt. sg.* askede, 198, 17.  
 Nth. *pp.* askit, 171, 4. Sth. *pr.*  
*sbj.* askī, 200, 18.  
 askunge, *sb.*, OE. ācsung, *f.* by late  
 metathesis; *asking, request*, 200, 6.  
 aslawe, *see* aslē(n).  
 aslē(n), *stv.*, Sth. = Ml. aslō(n),  
 aslē(n); WS. āslēan-slōh(g), (6);  
*kill, slay*; *pp.* aslawe, 207, 28.  
 aslēpe, *adv.*, OE. on slēpe; *asleep*,  
 40, 22.  
 aslēpe(n), *st. wkv.*, OM. \*āslēpan  
 -slēp (WS. slēpan), (R); possibly  
 OAng. geslēpa, *wkv.*; *fall asleep*,  
*be overcome of sleep*; *pp.* aslēped,  
 40, 8.  
 asoile(n), *see* assoyle(n).

**asper**, *adj.*, OF. *aspre*; *harsh, cruel*, 103, 25.

**assayle**(n), *wkv.*, OF. *assailer*; *assail, attack*; *inf.* *assayle*, 112, 21; *pp.* *assayled*, 60, 13.

**asse**, *sb.*, OE. *assa*; *ass*, 31, 21; *asse*, 89, 26; *as*, 52, 19.

**assemble**(n), *wkv.*, OF. *assembler*; *assemble, come together*, 163, 7.

**assent**, *assente*, *assent*, *sb.*, OF. *assent*, *assent*; *assent*, 141, 4; *assente*, 147, 3; *assent*, 117, 26.

**assente**(n), *wkv.*, OF. *assentir*; *assent*; *pr.* I *sg.* *assente*, 115, 7; *pt. pl.* *assentyd*, 105, 17. *Nth. pt. sg.* *assentit*, 171, 7.

**assoyle**(n), *asoile(n), *wkv.*, OF. *assoldre*; *pr. st.* *assoil-*; *absolve*; *imp. sg.* *assoyle*, 111, 15; *pr. sbj.* *assoyl*, 165, 15; *pt. sg.* *assoyled*, 111, 19; *asoilede*, 205, 7.*

**assys**, *see* *asise*.

**asterday**, *sb.*, OE. *æsterdæg* by shortening; *easterday*, 121, 32.

**astrengþe**(n), *wkv.*, OE. \**astrengþian*, or based on ME. *strengþe*; *strengthen*; *pp.* *astrengþed*, 211, 11.

**astronomyen**, *sb.*, OF. *astronomien*; *astronomer, astrologer*, 145, 17.

**astūnte**(n), *wkv.*, Sth. = *MI. astinten*; OE. *āstytan*; *cease*; *inf.* *astiinten*, 201, 4.

**asunie**(n), *wkv.*, OF. *essonnier*, *essoigner*; *excuse*; *inf.* *asunien*, 197, 20.

**aswīnde**(n), *stv.*, OE. *āswīndan* (*swīndan*) - *swand* (*swōnd*), (3); *vanish, pass away*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* *aswīndeð*, 196, 17.

**at**, *prep. adv.*, OE. *æt*; *to, at, from, according to*; *æt*, 2, 24; *at*, 8, 9; *att* (O), 9, 2; *at ān, at one, friendly*, 115, 11; *att* *Godd* (O), *from God*, 10, 27; *at hym, from him*, 89, 19. *Nth. at* (used for *tō*), 128, 9. *Sth. et*, 192, 23. *See also* *atte*.

*at, see* *pat*.

**āth**, *āthē*, *sb.*, eME. *Nth.* = *MI. ȝþ*; OE. *āð*; *oath*, 2, 29; *āthē*, 145, 26; *pl.* *āthas*, 6, 3.

**āðele**, *adj.*, OE. *æðel*; *noble, generous*; *Sth. ds.* *āðelen*, 185, 1; *superl.* *āðelest*, 183, 10.

**atsāke**(n), *stv.*, OE. *ætsacan-sōc* (6); *deny, disown*; eME. *pr.* I *sg.* *atsake*, 184, 24.

**atstōnde**(n), *stv.*, OE. *ætstandan* (*stōndan*) - *stōd* (6); *stand, stand by*; *inf.* *atstōnden*, 182, 10.

**atte** = *at þe, prep. + dem. prn.*, OE. *æt sē*, IOE. *þē*; *at the, at*, 17, 26.

**atter**, *sb.*, OE. *ātor*, *attor*; *poison, pus*, 180, 22.

**atvōre**, *adv.*, Sth. = *MI. atfōre*; OE. *ætforan*; *before*, 205, 9.

**atwinne**, *adv.*, OE. *on(an)* + *ON. twinnr*; *in two, asunder*, 65, 15.

**atwist**, *see* *atwite*(n).

**atwite**(n), *stv.*, OE. *ætwiitan-wāt* (1); *blame, twit*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* *atwist* = *atwiteþ*, 40, 16; *pr. pl.* *atwite*, 37, 12; *imp. pl.* *etwiteð*, 200, 21.

**atwō**, Sth. *atwō*, *adv.*, OE. *an + twā*; *in two, in twain*, 39, 6. *Sth. atwō*, 239, 15.

**atywen**, *wkv.*, OM. *ætēwan* (-*īwan*?), WS. *ætiewan* (-*īwan*); *show, appear*; *pt. sg.* *atywede*, 5, 1.

**Aubemarle**, *sb.*, OF. *Albemarle*, *Aubemarle*; *Albemarle*, 227, 5.

**auete**, *see* *agte*.

**aughtene** = *aughtende, achtande*, *adj.*, *Nth.* = *MI. ehteþe*; *OAng.* *æhtoðe*; *eighth*, 147, 18; *achtande*, 152, 7.

**auh**, *auhte*, *see* *ac, āge*(n).

**aumenēre**, *sb.*, OF. *almonier*, *aumonier*; *almoner, dispenser of alms*, 88, 21.

**aungel**, *see* *ängel*.

**aunter**, *auntōur*, *see* *aventure*.

**Austin**, *Austyn*, *sb.*, OE. *Austinus*, Lat. *Augustinus*; *Augustine, Austin*; *Awwstīn* (O), 8, 17; *Austyn*, 124, 10.

**auter** (*awter*), *sb.*, OF. *auter*, *alter*; *altar*, 76, 24; *awter*, 122, 20; *ds.* *autere*, 231, 24.

**availle**(n), *avail(en)*, *wkv.*, OF. *vaile* < *valoir*; *avail, profit*; *pt. sg.*

availed, 60, 15. *Nth. inf.* avail, 129, 8; *avāle*, 167, 25.  
*avalle(n)*, *wkv.*, *Sth.* = *ML. afallen*; *OM.* ā fellan (*WS.* ā fellan) by confusion with *fallan* (*WS.* *feallan*)? *fell*, cut down, destroy, 187, 25.  
*Avalūn*, *sb.*, *AN.* Avalun; *Avalun*, *Avalon*, 190, 26.  
*avarice*, *sb.*, *OF.* avarice; *avarice*, 246, 12.  
*avarous*, *adj.*, *OF.* averous; *avaricious*, 88, 24.  
*avaunce(n)*, *wkv.*, *OF.* avancer; *advance*; *inf.* avaunce, *pp.* avaunsed, 106, 6.  
*avauntāge*, *sb.*, *OF.* advantage; *advantage*, 225, 4.  
*āvē*, *sb.*, *Lat.* ave; *ave*, hail, 122, 28.  
*avēnge*, *see* *avō(n)*.  
*aventure* (*aunter*), *Nth.* *aventūr* (-ōūr, -er), *sb.*, *OF.* aventure; *adventure*; *Nth.* *aventūr*, 168, 16; *auntōūr*, 154, 9; *pl.* *aunters*, 126, 12; *an aunter*, [*it is*] a venture, 209, 4.  
*aventure(n)*, *wkv.*, *OF.* aventurer; *adventure*; *inf.* aventure, 106, 11.  
*aver*, *see* *ever*.  
*avō(n)*, *stv.*, *Sth.* = *ML. aſōn*; *OE.* *aſōn-fēng* (R); *receive*, take; *pt.* *pl.* *avēnge*, 209, 11.  
*avorn*, *adv. prep.*, *eSth.* = *ML. aſōren* (for); *OE.* on foran; *before*; *avorn* on, *opposite*, 186, 11.  
*avōw*, *sb.*, *OF.* \*avou, cf. *avouer*, *vb.*; *avow*, *vow*, 239, 33. Cf. *vōw*.  
*Avycen*, *sb.*, *OF.* Avycen; *Avicen*, *Avicenna*, 245, 28.  
*avys*, *avysē*, *sb.*, *OF.* avīs; *advice*, 232, 25; *avysē*, 105, 20.  
*avysē(n)*, *wkv.*, *OF.* aviser; *advise*; *pp.* *avysed*, 239, 28.  
*awai*, *away*, *away*, *awayē*, *adv.*, *OE.* on weg; *away*, 29, 18; *awey*, 98, 31; *oway*, 102, 12; *awayē*, 143, 25. *Nth.* *oway*, 136, 5.  
*awāke(n)*, *stv.*, *OE.* \*awacan-wōc (6); *awake*; *pt.* *pl.* *awōke*, 41, 23.  
*awākene(n)*, *wkv.*, *OE.* awacnian; *awaken*, *arise*; *eME. inf.* awakenin, 193, 12.

*awākio(n)*, *wkv.*, *Sth.* = *ML. a-wāke(n)*; *OE.* āwacian; *awake*; *pt. pl.* *awākede*, 211, 4.  
*awe*, *awai(y)*, *see* *āge(n)*, *awai*.  
*awāldē(n)*, *wkv.*, *OM.* gewaldan (*wēldan*), *WS.* *wieldan*; *rule*, *constrain*; *inf.* *awēlden*, 195, 14.  
*awēnde(n)*, *wkv.*, *OE.* āwenden (*wēndan*); *turn away*; *pp.* *awent*, 221, 12.  
*awin*, *adj.* < *pp.* *Nth.* = *ML. ōwen*; *OE.* āgen; *own*, 137, 4.  
*awinne(n)*, *stv.*, *OE.* gewinnan-wann (*wōnn*) (3); *win*, 46, 4.  
*awite(n)*, *pprv.*, *OE.* gewitan-wiste; *know*; *pt. sg.* *awyste*, 176, 17.  
*awōke*, *see* *awāke(n)*.  
*awōld*, *sb.*, *OM.* gewald (*gewāld*), *WS.* *geweald*; *power*, 21, 18.  
*awondrie(n)*, *wkv.*, *Sth.* = *ML. awundre(n)*; *OE.* āwundrian; *amaze*, *surprise*; *pt. sg.* *awondrede*, 211, 9.  
*awrēke(n)*, *awrēke(n)*, *stv.*, *OE.* āwrecan-wrēc (5); *drive away*, *avenge*; *inf.* *awrēke*, 42, 2; (*eME.* *awreken*, 183, 6); *pr. 3 sg.* *awrēkē*, 217, 15; *imp. pl.* *awrēkē*, 42, 20; *pp.* *awrēke*, 67, 30; (*eME.* *awrēke*, 184, 29).  
*awter*, *Awwtstīn*, *see* *auter*, *Austin*.  
*awyste*, *see* *awite(n)*.  
*ax*, *sb.*, *OE.* *eax*, *f.*; *ax*; *pl.* *axis*, 169, 27.  
*axe(n)*, *eME.* *axen*, *Sth.* *axie(n)*, *wkv.*, *OE.* ācsian (*ācsian*); *ask*; *eME. inf.* *āxen*, 5, 19; *pt. sg.* *axede*, 181, 10; *pt. pl.* *axede*, 36, 19.  
*axtrē*, *sb.*, *OE.* *eax* + *trēo*, *perh.* \**eaxtrēo*; *axeltree*, 124, 29.  
*ay*, *ayeins*, *see* *ai*, *agaynes*.  
*ayeinsaiē(n)*, *wkv.*, *OE.* ongeg + *ME.* *saie(n)*, *seie(n)*; *gainsay*. *deny*, *pp.* *ayeinsaide*, 234, 8.  
*ayeinstande(n)*, *stōnde(n)*, *stv.*, *OE.* ongeg + *standan-stōd* (6); *stand against*, *withstand*; *inf.* *ayeinstande*, 234, 10; *ayeinstōnde*, 236, 26.  
*ayēn*, *see* *ayēn*.

ayere, *sb.*, OF. air; *air*, 143, 27.  
aywhêre, *adv.*, ON. ei + hvâr, cogn.  
with OE, âhwêr, âwer, *everywhere*,  
88, 26.

## B.

bā, *adj.*, eME., Nth. = Ml. bō; OE.  
bā, *f.* of bēgen; *both*, 8, 16.  
baar, *see* bār, *adj.*  
bac, *sb.*, OE. bæc; *back*, 52, 18.  
bācin, *sb.*, OF. bacin; *basin*, 39, 21.  
bad, badde, bād, *see* bidde(n).  
bæron, *see* bēre(n).  
bal, *sb.*, OE. \*bal; *ball, ball playing*,  
124, 31.  
balaunce, *sb.*, OF. balance; *balance*,  
91, 21.  
bāld, *adj.*, eME., Nth. = Ml. bōld;  
OAng. bald, bāld; *bald*, 126, 7.  
eSth. *fds.* bāldere, 184, 30.  
bāldely, *adv.*, OAng. bāldlice; *boldly*,  
164, 28.  
bāldie(n), *wkv.*, eME., Nth. = Ml.  
bōlde(n); OM. baldian, bāldian,  
WS. bealdian; *embolden, bear one-  
self bravely*; Sth. *pp.* bāldē, 192,  
30.  
bāle, *sb.*, OE. bealu; *bale, harm,  
calamity*, 18, 30.  
baleful, *adj.*, eME. = Ml. bāleful;  
OE. bealufol; *baleful*; *wk.* 195,  
11.  
bali = bale, eME. = Ml. bāle; *sb.*  
< *adj.*, OE. \*bealo, *adj.*; *baleful*,  
*evil one*, 195, 32.  
bān, bānd *see* bōn, binde(n).  
banēr, *sb.*, OF. banere; *banner*, 159,  
13.  
baneūr, *sb.*, OF. baneur; *standard-  
bearer*, 207, 27.  
Banocburn, Bannok burn, *sb.*,  
*Bannockburn*, 160, 14; þē Bannok  
burn, 160, 16.  
baptis(e), *wkv.*, Nth. = Ml. bap-  
tise(n); OF. baptiser; *baptize*; *pt.*  
sg. baptist, 131, 22.  
baptist, *sb.*, OF. baptiste; *baptist*;  
þē Baptist Jōhan, 131, 21.

baptisung, *pr. ppl.* as *sb.*, *baptizing*;  
Jōnes baptisung, *John's baptizing*,  
131, 25.  
bar(e), bāre *see* bāre(n).  
bār, *sb.*, eME., Nth. = Ml. bōr; OE.  
bār; *boar*, 195, 12.  
bār, bāre, *adj.*, OE. bære; *bare*, 17,  
14; baar, 221, 18.  
bāre, *sb.*, OF. barre; *bar*; *pl.* bāres,  
124, 31.  
bāre, *sb.*, ON. bara = OE. bāra;  
*tidal wave, bore*, p. 250.  
bāret, *sb.*, OF. harat; *debate, trouble*,  
148, 10.  
bārfōt, *adj.*, OE. bærftōt; *barefoot*;  
*pl.* 235, 9.  
bargāne, *sb.*, INth. = Ml. bargainē;  
OF. bargaine; *bargain*, 173, 9.  
barm, barne, *sb.*, OE. bearm; *bosom*,  
*lap*; barne, 89, 3.  
bārñ, *sb.*, OE. beam; *child*, 146, 32.  
barnāge, *sb.*, OF. baronage, barnage;  
*baronage*, 42, 1.  
Barnard, *sb.*, OF. Barnard; *Barnard  
of Toulouse*, 114, 28.  
barnhæd, -hēd, *sb.*, ONth. \*barnhæd;  
*childhood*, 131, 20.  
barōn(ōun), *sb.*, OF. baron, AN.  
barun; *baron*; *pl.* barōns, 42, 6.  
baselard, *sb.*, OF. baselarde; *dagger*,  
120, 28.  
basenet, *sb.*, OF. basinet; *helmet*,  
*basinet*, 112, 23.  
Bassianus, *sb.*, Lat. Bassianus; *Bas-  
sianus*, 221, 21.  
bastard, *sb.*, OF. bastard; *bastard*,  
203, 22.  
bataile (batayle), batail (batayl),  
*sb.*, OF. bataille; *battle*; batail,  
101, 22; batayle, 110, 14; bataile,  
157, 10; batayl, 160, 14.  
bāte(n), for abāte(n), *wkv.*, OF.  
abatre; *abate, bate*; *cast down*,  
*abolish*; *inf.* bāte, 59, 3.  
bāthe (bāth), *adj. prn.*, eME., Nth.  
for Ml. bōpe; ON. bāþir; *both*,  
*also*, 3, 3; bāth, 129, 5. Sth. *dpl.*  
bāþen, 191, 18.  
bāpe(n), Sth. bāþie(n), *wkv.*, OE.  
bāþian; *bathe*; *pp.* bāþed, 65, 5.  
Sth. *inf.* bāþien, 195, 18.

baude, *sb.*, NF. \*baude; *bawd*; *pl.* bandes, 237, 23.

baudrike, *see* bawdrike.

Bauston, MS. Hauston, *sb.*, Bauston, 62, 6 [see note].

Bavère, *sb.*, Bavaria, 162, 9.

bawdryke, *sb.*, OF. baldret, \*baldrik; *baldrick*, *belt*, 120, 28.

bayn, bayne, *adj.*, ON. beinn; *straight*, *prompt*, 138, 25.

bē, be, *see* bē(n), *bi*.

bēast, *see* bēst.

bēat, bēate(n), *see* bēde(n), bēte(n).

beaute, beutē, *sb.*, OF. beauté; *beauty*, 244, 11; *beutē*, 130, 16.

bebirie(n), *wkv.*, OE. bebyrgan (byrgan); *bury*; *pt. pl.* bebirieden, 2, 2; *bebyried*, 5, 2; *pp.* bebyried, 7, 26.

Bec, *sb.*, OF. Bec; *Bec* (Normandy), 5, 17.

bēo, *sb.*, OF. bec (lengthened); *beak*, 15, 13.

becume(n), *see* bloume(n).

bed(d), bedden, *see* bidde(n).

bed (bedde), *sb.*, OE. bedd; *bed*, 41, 17; *ds.* bedde, 38, 23; *pl.* bedes, 74, 3.

Bēda, *sb.*, Lat. Beda; *Beda*, *Bede*, 221, 29.

bedde(n), *wkv.*, OE. beddian; *put to bed*; *inf.* bedde, 77, 24.

bēde, eM.E. bede, *sb.*, OE. gebed; *prayer*, *petition*, MnE. bead; *bede*, 13, 29.

bēde, bēde, *see* bidde(n).

bēdell, *sb.*, OF. bedel; *beadle*, 147, 16.

bēden, bēdin, *see* bidde(n).

bēde(n), *wkv.*, OE. bedan; *pray*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* bēat = bēt, Ml. bēteþ, 180, 4.

bēde(n), *stv.*, OE. bēodan-bēad (2); *offer*, *bid*, *announce*, *proclaim*, *command*; *early confused with bidde(n)*, *pray*, *command*; *inf.* bēde, 140, 13; *pr. sbj. sg.* bēde, 201, 20; *imp. sg.* bēd, 22, 9; *pt. sg.* bēd, 21, 11; *bēde*, 69, 6; *bedd*, 128, 16; *pt. pl.* bedden, 28, 17, clearly from *bidden* in form; *pp.* bēdyn, 169, 17. eSth. bēoden, 185, 21; *pr.* 3 *sg.* bēodeð, 202, 22.

bedēne, *see* bidēne.

bee, *sb.*, OE. bēo; *bee*, 143, 23.

befalle(n), *see* bifalle(n).

beforen, *see* biforen.

begæt, begæton, *see* biþete(n).

bēþe(n), *wkv.*, OM. bēgan, WS. biēgan, bygan; *bend*; *pt. sg.* beide, 196, 26.

bēge, *sb.*, OM. bēh(g) (WS. bēah), *m.*; *ring*, *collar*, *bracelet*, 24, 12.

begete(n), *see* biþete(n).

beggare, *sb.*, based on begge(n); *beggar*, 57, 8.

beginne(n), (begouth), *see* biginne(n).

beginnyng, *sb.*, OE. beginning, *f.*, *beginning*, 218, 27.

bēh, *see* buþe(n).

bēhōte(n), *see* bihōte(n).

bēhōve(n), *wkv.*, OE. bēhōfian; *be-hoove*, *profit*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* bēhōveþ, 91, 6; *bēhōveth*, 119, 21; *pt. sg.* bēhōved, 4, 12. Nth. *pr.* 3 *sg.* bihōves, 82, 26.

bēhýnd, *see* bihinde.

beide, *see* bēþe(n).

beien, *adj. pl.*, OE. bēgen; *both*, *also*, 7, 8; *gfp.* beire, 38, 22; *beine*, 182, 3.

beiōnde, beire, *see* beþōnd, beien.

belamp, *see* belimpe(n).

belamý, *sb.*, OF. bel ami; *fair friend*, 41, 27.

bēlde(n), *wkv.*, OM. beldan, bēldan. WS. bieldan; *embolden*, *encourage*; *inf.* bēldenn, 12, 14.

belēave, beliaue, *sb.*, Kt. = Ml. belēve; OE. \*belēafe, gelēafe; *belief*, 211, 6; *belēavee*, 213, 1; *bilieve*, 213, 11.

belēve, *see* bilēve(n).

Bēlial, *sb.*, Lat. Belial; *Belial*, 194, 22.

bellave, *see* belēave.

belimpe(n), *stv.*, OE. belimpan-lamp (lōmp) (3); *happen*; *pt. sg.* belamp, 4, 28.

belle, *sb.*, OE. belle; *bell*, 76, 25.

belleman, *sb.*, OE. bell + man; *bell-man*, 118, 30.

belle(n), *stv.*, OM. bellan-ball (WS.

beall) (3); *roar, bellow, swell with rage*; *pp.* bollen, 50, 6.  
 belýve, bilive, *adv.*, OE. be + life; *quickly*, 90, 7; bilive, 186, 28.  
 bēma, *sb.*, OE. bēam; *beam*; eME. bēom, 3, 16; *pl.* bēmis, 142, 22.  
 bēme, *sb.*, OM. bēme (WS. blēme), *f.*; *trumpet*; *pl.* bēmen, 187, 23.  
 bē(n), *anv.*, OE. bēon-waes; *be*; *inf.* bēn, 1, 8; bēo, 36, 30; bee, 106, 6; *pr.* 1 *sg.* am, 22, 11; 2 *sg.* art, 18, 22; 3 *sg.* is, 8, 2; ys, 176, 7; iss, 9, 9; *neg.* 3 *sg.* nis, 65, 11; (eME. *pr.* *pl.* sinndenn, 9, 2; sinden, 16, 4); *pr.* *pl.* āren, 19, 12; āre, 111, 30; arm, 15, 12; *pr.* *pl.* bēon, 48, 28; bēn, 105, 3; *pr.* *sbj.* *sg.* bē 9, 21; *pr.* *sbj.* *pl.* bē, 32, 16; *imp.* *sg.* bē 18, 22; *imp.* *pl.* bēð, 28, 7; *pt.* *sg.* was, 1, 3; wass, 9, 30; wes, 1, 19; *neg.* *pt.* *sg.* nas, 43, 31; *pt.* *pl.* (eME. wāron, 1, 6; wēron, 4, 5); wēren, 16, 16; wēre wē, 25, 14; wēr, 73, 23 (eME. wāren, 3, 1; wāre, 77, 3); wōren, 21, 10; wōre, 77, 17; *neg.* *pt.* *pl.* nēren, 39, 14; nēre, 36, 14; *pt.* *sbj.* *sg.* wēre, 16, 2 (eME. wāre, 1, 15); wōre, 22, 21; *pp.* byn, 114, 16; been, 243, 16. Nth. *inf.* bē, 128, 9; *pr.* 1 *sg.* am, 174, 14; *pr.* 2 *sg.* ert, 157, 14; *pr.* 3 *sg.* es, 128, 27; esse, 151, 25; is, 127, 7; isse, 156, 24; *neg.* *pr.* 3 *sg.* neys = ne ys, 128, 5; *pr.* 3 *sg.* bēs, 128, 32; bēse, 139, 7; *pr.* *pl.* er, 136, 2; ere, 144, 2; ār, 173, 32; *pr.* *sbj.* *pl.* bē, 127, 26; *pt.* *sg.* was, 126, 9; *pt.* *pl.* wāre, 130, 24; wār, 138, 28; was, 158, 31 (late Nth. weir = wēr, 170, 32); *pt.* *sbj.* *sg.* wār, 134, 2; wāre, 246, 12; *pt.* *sbj.* *pl.* wāre, 133, 15; *pp.* bēne, 136, 18. Sth. *inf.* bēon, 198, 6; bēn, 176, 2 (eME. gerund bēonne, 192, 23); *pr.* 1 *sg.* (eSth. eom, 176, 4; æm, 176, 1) am, 194, 1; *pr.* 2 *sg.* (eSth. ært, 182, 30) art, 201, 23; *pr.* 3 *sg.* is (ys), 176, 7; *pr.* *pl.* (eSth. sünden, 184, 31); *pr.* 1 *sg.* bēo, 176, 4; *pr.* 3 *sg.* bið, 178, 21; *pr.* 3 *sg.* bið, *shall be*, 183,

11; *pr.* *pl.* (eSth. bēoþ, 176, 19); bēþ, 203, 20; bēth, 119, 11; būþ, 176, 23; bið, 178, 20; byeþ, 215, 23, *pr.* *sbj.* (eSth. al, 179, 29; bēo, 177, 8); *pr.* *sbj.* *pl.* (eSth. bēon, 177, 4); *imp.* *sg.* (eSth. bēo 177, 5); *pt.* *sg.* wes = was, 176, 1; *neg.* *pt.* *sg.* nes, 194, 8; nas, 204, 15; *pt.* *pl.* wēre, 179, 11; wēr, 223, 5; *pt.* *sbj.* *sg.* (eSth. wēore, 181, 9); wēre, 243, 18; *pt.* *sbj.* *pl.* (eSth. wēoren, 182, 9); wēre, 242, 24; *neg.* *pt.* *sbj.* *sg.* (eSth. nēore, 187, 4); *pp.* (eSth. ibēon, 176, 3); ibē, 203, 14; ybē, 236, 20. Kt. *inf.* bīe, 211, 11; *pr.* *pl.* bīeþ, 212, 25; bīe yē, 212, 8; *pp.* ibye, 212, 20; *pt.* *pl.* waren, 212, 17.  
 benam, *see* benime(n).  
 benche, *sb.*, OE. benc, *f.*; *bench*, 58, 6.  
 bēnd, *sb.*, OE. bend, bēnd; *tie*, *ribbon*, *bend* (in heraldry), 228, 15.  
 bēnde(n), *wkw.*, OE. bendan (bēndan); *bend*, *bind*, *fetter*; Nth. *inf.* bēnd, 140, 17.  
 bēnde, *sb.*, OE. bend, bēnd, *f.*; *bond*, *fetter*, 180, 14.  
 bēne, *sb.*, OE. bēn, *f.*; *prayer*, *entreaty*; *pl.* bēnes, 218, 21.  
 benefīce, *sb.*, OF. benefice; *favor*, *gift*, *benefit*, 124, 12.  
 beneme, *see* benime(n).  
 Benēt, *sb.*, NF. Beneit, OF. Benoit; *Benet*, *Benedict*, 155, 24.  
 Benjamin, *sb.*, Lat. Benjamin; *Benjamin*, 25, 25.  
 benime(n), binime(n), *stv.*, OE. beniman-nōm (4); *take away*; *inf.* binime, 177, 20; *pr.* 1 *sg.* beneme, 211, 18; *pt.* *sg.* benam, 5, 21; *pt.* *pl.* binōmen, 182, 19; *pp.* binume, 183, 26.  
 benisūn, *sb.*, OF. beneisūn; *blessing*, *benison*, 134, 22.  
 bēode(n), bēom, *see* bēm, bēde(n).  
 bēo(n), beore, *see* bē(n), bēre.  
 bēonne(n), *stv.*, based on OE. banan, (bōnnan), bēon (R); *summon*, *command*; *pt.* *pl.* bēonnen, 187, 23.

- bēorn**, *sb.*, **eSth.** = *MI. bērn*, *bern*; *OE. beorn*, *bēorn*; *man*, *hero*, *warrior*, 186, 28. Cf. **bērn**.
- bēot**, *sb.*, **eME.** = *MI. bēt*; *OE. bēot*; *threat*, *boast*, *promise*, 184, 17.
- bēot**, **bēop**, *see* **bēte(n)**, **bē(n)**.
- beoſie(n)**, *wkv.*, **eSth.** = *MI. bive(n)*; *OE. bifian*, *beofian*; *tremble*; *pt. pl. beoveden*, 187, 1.
- bepēche(n)**, *wkv.*, *OM. bepēcan* (*WS. -pēcan*)—*pēhte*; *deceive*; *pp. bepaht*, 1, 4.
- bēr**, *sb.*, **Nth.** = *MI. bēre*; *OM. bēre*, *WS. bære*; *noise*, *uproar*, 150, 2.
- bērd**, *sb.*, *OE. beard*, *bēard*; *beard*, 86, 17; *bērdē*, 120, 29.
- berdene**, *sb.*, **Kt.** = *MI. birpene*, *bir-dene*; *OE. byrden*, *f.*; *burden*, 212, 21.
- bēre**, *sb.*, *OE. bera*; *bear (the animal)*, 82, 17. **eSth.** *beore*, 196, 3.
- bēre**, *sb.*, *OE. bār*, *f.*; *bier*, *litter*, 35, 3.
- bēre**, *sb.*, *OM. gebēru*, *WS. gebāru*, *f.*; *bearing*, *deportment*, *noise*, *uproar*, 36, 20.
- bērebag**, *sb.*, *based on OE. beran* + *ON. baggi*; *bag-bearer* (nickname of Scots), 161, 6.
- bēre-blisse**, *sb.*, *OE. beran* + *blisse*; *bear-bliss*; *as name*, 216, 30.
- bēre(n)**, *stv.*, *OE. beran*—*bær* (4); *bear*; *inf. bēren*, 22, 20 (**eME.** *bæron*, 3, 15); *imp. pl. bēreð*, 27, 19; *pr. pl. bērynge*, 124, 2; *pt. sg. bar*, 4, 6; *pt. pl. bēren*, 70, 17; *bēre*, 35, 19; *pt. sbj. sg. bære*, 53, 15; *bære*, 2, 5; *pp. bōren*, 33, 14; *bōre*, 66, 11; *born*, 49, 28. **Nth.** *pr. 3 sg. bēres*, 127, 19; *bērs*, 150, 20; *pt. sg. barē*, 131, 10; *pt. pl. bære*, 165, 24; *pp. born*, 132, 6. **Sth.** *pr. 3 sg. berð*, 198, 24; *pr. pl. (eSth.) bereð*, 177, 22; *imp. pl. bēreð*, 199, 22; *pt. sg. bar*, 181, 17; *pt. pl. bēre(n)*, 205, 9; *pp. (eSth. iboren*, 179, 16); *ibōre*, 46, 7; *ybōre*, 209, 32; *ybōren*, 240, 8.
- berge(n)** = *berjen*, *berwe(n)*, *stv.*, *OM. bergan*—*barg* (*WS. beorgan*—*bearg*) (3); *protect*, *save*; *inf. ber-*
- gen*, 14, 7; *berwen*, 86, 13; *pp. borghenn*, 10, 19.
- berid**, **berie(n)**, *see* **birie(n)**.
- berie**, *sb.*, *OE. berige*, *berie*, *f.*; *berry*, 21, 26.
- bēring**, *sb.*, *based on OM. bēr*, *WS. bār*; *bearing*, *behaviour*, 25, 18.
- bērn**, *sb.*, *OE. beorn*, *bēorn*; *hero*, 126, 7; 149, 25.
- bērn**, *sb.*, *OE. beam*; *child*, *Scotch beam*, 82, 15.
- bernd**, *see* **bērne(n)**, *wkv.*
- bērne(n)**, *stv.*, *OE. beornan*—*bōrn* (3); *burn*; *pt. sbj. sg. burne*, 182, 23.
- bērne(n)**, *wkv.*, *OM. \*bernan*, *WS. bæman*; *burn*; *inf. bērne*, 43, 2; *pp. bernd*, 58, 27. **Sth.** *pr. pl. bērneþ*, 218, 7; *pr. ppl. bēmynde*, 217, 24.
- berrhless**, *sb.*, *OE. \*beorhels*, *berhels*; *salvation*, 10, 13.
- bērst**, *see* **bēre(n)**.
- berwe(n)**, *see* **berge(n)**.
- Berwik**, *sb.*, *Berwick*, 159, 8.
- bēryng**, *sb.*, *OE. \*berung*, *f.*; *bearing*; *nativity*, 231, 20.
- besæt**, **besætte**, *see* **besitte(n)**, **besette(n)**.
- bēs(e)**, *see* **bē(n)**.
- besetten**, *wkv.*, *OE. besettan*; *surround*, *beset*; **eME.** *pt. sg. besætte* = *besette*, 5, 22; *pp. bisett*, 12, 25.
- besihte**, *sb.*, *OE. \*besihð*, *\*besiht*, *f.*; *provision*, 226, 8.
- besitte(n)**, *stv.*, *OE. besittan*—*sæt* (5); *sit upon*, *oppress*, *besiege*; **eME.** *pt. sg. besæt*, 2, 13.
- besme**, *sb.*, *OE. besma*; *besom. bundle of rods*, 194, 16.
- best**, *see* **gōd**.
- bēst**, *sb.*, *OF. beste*; *beast*, 82, 18; *pl. bēstes*, 51, 21. **eSth.** *bēast*, 195, 12.
- beswike(n)**, *see* **biswike(n)**.
- beswō**, *adv.*, **Sth.** = *MI. beswō*; *OE. be* + *swā*; *by so*, *so that*, 214, 2.
- besynes**, *see* **bisines**.
- bet**, *adv. (adj.) comp.*, *OE. bet*; *better*, 31, 14; *quickly*, 239, 5.
- betāche(n)**, **beteht**, *see* **bitāche(n)**.
- bēte(n)**, *wkv.*, *OE. bētan*; *mend*, *remedy*, *better*; *inf. bēte*, 129, 23;

*pr.* 3 *sg.* bēteð, 16, 22. *eSth. pr.* 3 *sg.* bēot = bēt = bēteð, 180, 4; *pp.* ibet, 179, 11.  
**bēte(n)**, *stv.*, OE. bēatan-bēot (2); *beat; inf.* bēte, 152, 6; *pp.* bētin, 53, 30. *eSth. imp. pl.* bēaten, 194, 22; *pp.* ibēaten, 194, 15.  
**betere**, **bettre**, **bettur**, **betate**, *see* **gōd**.  
**bēp**, *see* **bē(n)**.  
**bep**, *sb.*, *Sth.* = *ML.* baþ; OE. bæþ; *bath*, 218, 6.  
**bēðe(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. beðian; *wash, foment; inf.* bēðen, 33, 31.  
**betōkneþ**, **betwē**, *see* **bitoþne(n)**, **bitwēn**.  
**betwix**, **bitwix**, **bitwixen**, *adv. prep.*, OM. betwex (betwix), WS. betweox (betwux); *betwixt, between; betwix*, 2, 16; *betwux*, 7, 15; *betwixen*, 117, 9; *bitwix*, 130, 3; *bitwixen*, 244, 4. *Nth.* bytwixand, 128, 15.  
**beutē**, *see* **beanteo**.  
**bevlýe(n)**, *stv.*, *Sth.* = *ML.* beflē(n); WS. beflēon-flēah (2); *infl.* by flējen (flēien); *flee from, avoid; inf.* bevlý, 218, 25; *pr.* 3 *sg.* bevlýþ, 217, 23; *bevlýt*, 219, 17.  
**Bewis**, *sb.*, *Bewis* (Bevis? *see* note), 62, 6.  
**bewreyyng**, **bewreyyng**, *sb.*, OE. \*bewrēging, *f.*; *bewraying, accusing*, 90, 32.  
**beye(n)**, **beyne**, *see* **bige(n)**, **bē(n)**.  
**bī** (bȳ), **be**, *prep. adv.*, OE. bī; *by*, bī, 3, 6; *be*, 3, 3. *Kt.* bię, 212, 30.  
**bibūþe(n)**, *stv.*, OE. bebūgan-bēah (2); *avoid, surround, reach, attain; pt. sg.* bibah, 188, 21.  
**bicalle(n)**, *wkv.*, ME. bi + ON. kalla (OE. ceallian); *call out upon, accuse; pr.* 3 *sg.* bicalleð, 29, 26.  
**bicam**, *see* **bioume(n)**.  
**bicause**, *see* **bycause**.  
**biolūþie(n)**, *wkv.*, *Sth.* = *ML.* bi-clipe(n); OE. beclypian; *summon, accuse*, 179, 18.  
**bicume(n)**, *stv.*, OE. becuman-cōm (4); *become; inf.* bicōmen, 240, 2;

*pr.* 3 *sg.* bicumeð, 16, 14; *pt. sg.* bicam, 24, 20; *becōm*, 126, 18; *bicōm*, 227, 19; *pp.* bicume, 46, 6.  
**bidde(n)**, **bydde(n)**, **bide(n)**, **bid**, *stv.*, OE. biddan-bæd (5); *pray, pray for, beg, command, offer, invite, by confusion with bēde(n); inf.* bidden, 16, 27; *biddenn* (O), 9, 29; *biden*, 71, 31; *bide*, 71, 28; *bid*, 72, 28; *pr.* 1 *sg.* bidde, 10, 4; *pr.* 1 *sg.* biddest, 64, 24; *pr.* 3 *sg.* biddeþ, 40, 14; *bit*, 27, 14; *pr. sbj. pl.* bidden, 196, 20; *imp. sg.* bid, 18, 12; *imp. pl.* biddeþ, 230, 30; *pt. sg.* badd (O), 8, 18; *bad*, 21, 3; *badde*, 64, 10; *pt. sg. offer*, *bid*, 44, 33; *bid* godday, *bid good day*, 47, 7; *pt. pl.* bēden, 35, 21; *bēdin*, 60, 19; *bēde*, 39, 11; *pp.* beden, 26, 20; *bēde*, 40, 5. *Nth. inf.* byd, 140, 11. *Sth. pr.* 3 *sg.* bit, 180, 4; *pt. sg.* (eSth. bæd, 185, 18); *bed*, 196, 4.  
**bidþle(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. beðælan; *deprive of; pp.* bidþle, 185, 6.  
**bide(n)**, **bȳde(n)**, *stv.*, OE. bīdan-bād (1); *abide, await, expect; inf.* bȳdin, 118, 15; *pt. sg.* bōd, 47, 4; *bōde*, 89, 25.  
**bidēne**, **bīden**, *adv.*, origin uncertain; *by that, thereby, together, also, at once; bidēne*, 74, 2; *bīdēn*, 148, 7; *bedēne*, 116, 5.  
**biding**, *see* **byddyng**.  
**bidlich**, *adj.*, based on OE. biddan, 'to pray'; *that may be implored, gracious*, 103, 15.  
**bie**, *see* **bī**.  
**bie(n)**, **biēþ**, *see* **bē(n)**.  
**bifalle(n)**, *stv.*, OM. befallan (WS. befeallan)-feol (R); *befall; inf.* bifalle, 38, 20; *pr. sbj. sg.* bifalle, 232, 5; *pt. sg.* bifelle, 75, 1; *befelle*, 106, 8; *byfyl*, 89, 1; *byfell*, 135, 5. *Sth. pt. sg.* byfūl, 220, 6.  
**biflēo(n)**, *stv.*, eME. = *ML.* biflē(n); OE. beflēon-flēah (2); *flee, escape; inf.* biflēon, 180, 30.  
**bifōren**, **biforn**, **bifor**, *prep. adv.*, OE. beforen; *before*; eME. beforen, 4, 30; *bifōren*, 16, 9; *biforn*, 16, 3; *bifōr*, 47, 26; *bifōpre*, 245, 19.



**bifressaide**, *pp. or adj.*, OE. *beforen*, *adv.* + ME. *saide*; *foresaid*, 235, 22.

**biforn**, *see* **biforen**.

**bigat**, *see* **biȝete(n)**.

**bige(n)** = **biȝe(n)**, **bie(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *bycgan*-*bohte*; *buy*, *alone for*; *inf.* *bigen*, 25, 6; *bȳe*, 95, 21; *pt. sg.* *bouȝte*, 58, 26; *boght*, 110, 3; *pt. pl.* *bohton*, 4, 29; *pp.* *boght*, 89, 27. *Nth. inf.* *bii*, 131, 6; *bȳe*, 156, 27. *Cf.* *Sth.* (**biggen**). *Kt. inf.* *beye(n)*, 244, 17.

**biȝeonde**, *adv. prep.*, OE. *begeondan*; *beyond*, 185, 24.

**biget**, *see* **biȝete(n)**.

**biȝete(n)**, **bigete(n)**, **begēte(n)**, *stv.*, OE. *begetan*-*gæt* (5); *receive*, *obtain*; *inf.* *biȝeten*, 185, 21; *begæton*, 7, 2; *begeten*, 25, 20; *pt. sg.* *begæt*, 4, 18; *bigat*, 28, 23; *bigēte*, 49, 16.

**biȝetyng**, *sb.* < *pr. ppl.*, OM. *begetan*, WS. *begietan*; *begetting*, *generation*, 101, 18.

**bigge(n)**, *wkv.*, *Sth.* = *Ml.* **biggen**, **bie(n)**; OE. *bycgan*-*bohte*; *buy*, *purchase*, *alone for*; *inf.* *biggen*, 74, 17 (SEML.), *bigge*, 178, 9; *pr. 3 sg.* *biȝð*, 180, 24.

**bigge(n)**, *wkv.*, ON. *byggja*; *build*; *pt. sg.* *bigged*, 101, 13.

**bigines**, *see* **biginne(n)**.

**biging**, *sb.*, ON. *bygging*; *habitation*, *dwelling*, 161, 6.

**biginne(n)**, *stv.*, OE. *beginnan*-*gann* (3); *begin*; *inf.* *biginne*, 66, 20; *pt. sg.* *bigon*, 181, 20; *pt. pl.* *begunne*, 116, 18; *pt. sbj. sg.* *begonne*, 216, 4; *pp.* *begunnon*, 8, 11; *bigunnenn* (O), 9, 30. *Nth. pr. 3 sg.* *bigines*, 148, 17; *pt. sg.* *begouth*, 166, 7.

**biginninge**, **bigin(n)ing**, *sb.*, OE. *\*beginnung*, *f.*; *beginning*, 134, 27; *byginnyng*, 236, 4.

**biȝite(n)**, *stv.*, *Sth.* = *Ml.* **biȝete(n)**; WS. *begietan*-*geat* (5); *receive*, *obtain*, *beget*; *pr. 3 sg.* *biȝit* = *bigiteþ*, 198, 21; *pt. sg.* *biget*, 192, 23; *pp.* *biȝite*, 179, 16.

**Bigod**, *sb.*, *Bigod*; Roger, Earl of Norfolk, 227, 3.

**bigō(n)**, *anv.*, OE. *begān*-*beōode*; *go around*, *occupy*, *possess*; *cherish*, *honor*; *pp.* *biggū*, 62, 19. *eSth. pt. pl.* *byȝeode*, 222, 11.

**bigon**, *see* **biginne(n)**.

**bigripe(n)**, *stv.*, OE. *begrīpan*-*grāp* (1); *gripe*, *chasten*, *chide*; *inf.* *bigripe(n)*, 19, 18.

**biȝð**, *see* **bigge(n)**.

**bigunnen**, *see* **biginne(n)**.

**bihāld**, *stv.*, *Nth.* = *Ml.* *Sth.* **be-hōlde(n)**; ON. *behaldan* (*hāldan*) -*hēold* (R); *behold*; *pr. pl.* *byhāldes*, 145, 17; *pt. sg.* *bihēlde*, 139, 17.

**bihāte(n)**, *stv.*, *eMEL.*, *Nth.* = *Ml.*

**bihōte(n)**; OE. *behātan*-*hēt* (R); *promise*; *pr. 3 sg.* *bihāteð*, 177, 14.

**bihōde(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *behēdan*; *watch*, *observe*, *guard*; *pt. sg.* *bihedde*, 187, 22.

**bihāfdie(n)** (*hēvde(n)*), *wkv.*, *Sth.* = *Ml.* *behēvde(n)*; OE. *behēafdian*; *behead*; *pp.* *bihēfdet*, 196, 26.

**bihēlde**, **bihēold**, *see* **bihāld(e)n**, **bihōlde(n)**.

**biheste**, *sb.*, OE. *behæst*, *f.*; *behest*, *promise*, 209, 12; *pl.* *byhestes*, 221, 16.

**bihōte(n)**, *stv.*, based on *pt.* *hēt*?; *promise*; *inf.* *bihēte*, 52, 4. *Cf.* **bihōte(n)**.

**bihizt**, *see* **bihōte(n)**.

**bihinde**, *adv. prep.*, OE. *behindan* -*hīndan*; *behind*, 178, 31.

**bihōf**, *sb.*, OE. *\*behōf*, *cf.* *behōfian*; *behoof*, *profit*, *use*. *Sth. ds.* *bihōve*, 200, 7.

**bihōfpe**, *sb.*, OE. *\*bihōfð*, *f.*, *cf.* OFris. *behoft*; *behoof*, *use*, 204, 30.

**bihōlde(n)**, *stv.*, OM. *bihāldan* (WS. *healdan*)-*hēold* (R); *behold*, *look on*; *inf.* *bihōlde*, 36, 2; *pt. sg.* *bihēld*, 38, 3; *pt. pl.* *bihēld*, 68, 20. *Nth. see* **bihāld**. *eSth. pt. sg.* *bihēold*, 196, 22.

**bihōte(n)**, *stv.*, OE. *behātan*-*hēt* (R); *promise*; *pt. sg.* *bihēt*, 85, 25; *biheet*, 220, 12; *pp.* *bihōten*, 82, 8; *behōten*, 116, 22; *pp.* *bihizt*, 59, 12.

**bihöve**, *see* **bihöf**.  
**bihöve(n)**, *see* **behöve(n)**.  
**bii** (bȳ), *see* **bige(n)**.  
**biing**, *sb.*, OE. bycging infl. by *vö.*; *buying, atonement, salvation*, 148, 19.  
**bike**, *sb.*, origin uncertain; *nest, as of bees*, 128, 26.  
**biknowe(n)**, *stv.*, OE. becnāwan -cnēow (R); *acknowledge, know*; *pp.* biknewe, 44, 16.  
**bilāfde**, *see* **bilāve(n)**.  
**bilāve**, *see* **bilāve(n)**.  
**bilai**, *see* **biligge(n)**.  
**bilaven**, *see* **bilāve(n)**.  
**bilde(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. byldan, býldan; *build*; *pp.* ibild, 42, 5.  
**bile**, *sb.*, OE. bile; *bill, beak*, 16, 11.  
**bilēf**, *see* **bilāve(n)**.  
**bilāje(n)**, **bilowe(n)**, *stv.*, OE. bilēogan-lēag (2); *belie, calumniate*; *pp.* bilowen, 199, 13.  
**bilēove(n)**, *see* **bilāve(n)**.  
**bilēve(n)**, *wkv.*, OM. belēfan (WS. *beliefan*); *believe*; *inf.* belēve, 122, 4; *pp.* bilēved, 213, 13.  
**bilāve(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. belāfan; *relinquish, leave, remain*; *inf.* belāven, 27, 9; *pr.* 1 sg. bilāve, 184, 13; *imp. sg.* bilēf, 41, 1; *pt. sg.* bilāfde, 185, 2; *pt. pl.* bilēvede, 205, 27. Nth. *pt. sg.* bilēvid, 163, 30. *esth. inf.* bilēofven, 184, 11; *pt. pl.* bilaven, 183, 9.  
**biligge(n)**, *stv.*, Sth. = ML. bilie(n); OE. bilicgan-læg (5); *lie by, beset*; *pt. sg.* bilai, 188, 10.  
**bilive**, *see* **belēve**.  
**bilive(n)**, *stv.*, OE. belifan-lāf (later lāf, lēaf) (1); *remain, leave*; *pt. sg.* bilēf, 24, 32.  
**bille(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. \*billan; *bill, peck with beak*; *pr.* 3 sg. billeð, 16, 8.  
**bilōke(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. belōcian; *look at, look around*; *pr. pl.* bilōken, 20, 1.  
**biloken**, *see* **bilūke(n)**.  
**bilōng**, *adj.*, cf. OE. gelong: *depending, belonging*, 21, 22.  
**bilowen**, *see* **bilāje(n)**.  
**bilūke(n)**, *stv.*, OE. bilūcan-lēac (2);

*shut in, close around*; *pp.* biloken, 178, 25.  
**biluvie(n)**, *wkv.*, Sth. = ML. biluve(n); OE. belufian; *delighted in, loved*; *pt. pl.* biluveden, 184, 10.  
**bimēne(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. bemānan; *bemoan, lament*; *pr.* 3 sg. bimēneð, 27, 2; *pp.* biment, 26, 10.  
**bimēning**, *sb.* < *pr. ppl.*, OE. bemānan; *bemoaning, lamentation*, 35, 6.  
**biment**, *see* **bimēne(n)**.  
**binde(n)**, *stv.*, OE. bindan (bīndan) -band, bōnd (3); *bind, fetter*; *inf.* binden, 26, 1; *pt. sg.* bōnd, 207, 8; *pt. pl.* būnden, 26, 24; *pp.* būnden, 137, 6; *bounden*, 81, 20. Nth. *imp. pl.* bindes, 138, 23; *pt. pl.* bānd, 140, 19.  
**binēpe(n)**, *adv. prep.*, OE. beneoðan; *beneath*, 41, 20; *binēpe*, 208, 8. *esth.* bineoðen, 178, 30.  
**binime(n)**, *see* **benime(n)**.  
**binne**, *adv. prep.*, OE. binnan; *within, in*, 82, 28.  
**binōme**, **binume**, *see* **binime(n)**.  
**biquēðe(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. \*becwæðan < cwīðan; *lament, bewail*; *inf.* biquēðen, 34, 1.  
**bir**, *sb.*, ON. byrr, 'strong wind'; *force, speed*, 142, 5.  
**biræd**, *see* **biride(n)**.  
**bird**, *see* **bire(n)**.  
**birde**, *sb.*, OE. gebyrd, *f.*; *birth*; *birde time, birth time*, 17, 11.  
**bire(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. (ge)byrian; *belong to, behoove*; *pr.* 3 sg. birrþ (O), 8, 26; *bird*, 150, 16; *birrd*, 156, 31; *pt. sg.* birde, 153, 19.  
**birēownesse**, *sb.*, *eME.* = ML. birēownesse; OE. \*behrēownesse, *f.*; *commiseration, pity*, 198, 33.  
**birēowse(n)**, *wkv.*, *eME.* = ML. birēowse(n); OE. behrēowsian; *repent*; *imp. pl.* birēowseð, 196, 6.  
**birī**, *sb.*, OE. byrig, *ds.* of burh; *castle, city*, 28, 1.  
**biride(n)**, *stv.*, OE. beridan-rād (1); *ride around, surround, besiege*; *pt. sg.* biræd for birād, 187, 13.  
**biriele**, *see* **birigeles**.

**birle(n)** (*berlen*), *wkv.*, OE. *byrgan* (*byrigean*); *bury*; *inf.* *birien*, 33, 8; *birȳ*, 68, 16; *berie* (Kt. ?), 245, 23; *imp. pl.* *birieþ*, 68, 29, *pt. pl.* *byrieden*, 4, 32; *biried*, 70, 19. *Nth. pt. sg.* *berid*, 143, 10.

**birigeles**, **biriele**, *sb.*, OE. *birigels*; *burial*, 34, 27; 35, 10.

**Birkabeyn**, *sb.*, ON. *Birkibeinn* (a nickname); *Birkabein*, 75, 4.

**birrd**, **birrp**, *see* *bire(n)*.

**birst**, *pp.* or *adj.*, OE. *gebrysed* < OE. *brysan*; *bruised*; *bētin* and *birst*, *beaten and bruised*, 53, 30.

**biscop**, *sb.*, eME. = *ML.* *bischof*; OE. *biscop*; *bishop*, 1, 5.

**biscunie(n)**, *wkv.*, *Sth.* = *ML.* *bischune(n)*; OE. *bescunian*; *shun*, *flee from*, 180, 30.

**bise**, *sb.*, OF. *bise*; *name of north wind*, 87, 9.

**bisēche(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *besēcean-sōhte* (*sōhte*); *beseech*; *pr. 1 sg.* *bisēche*, 196, 20; *pr. pl.* *bisēchen*, 45, 22. *Nth. pt. sg.* *bisoht*, 156, 8. *Sth. pr. pl.* *bisēcheth*, 211, 15.

**bisēkeing**, *sb.* < *pr. ppl.*, OE. *besēcan*; *beseeching, imploring*, 74, 8.

**bisemare**, *see* *bismere*.

**bisē(n)**, *stv.*, ON. *besēon-sæh* (WS. *seah*) (5); *oversee, look after*; *inf.* *bisēn*, 24, 13.

**bisett**, *see* *besette(n)*.

**biside**, **biside(s)**, *adv. prep.*, OE. *bī side*; *beside, besides*, 57, 5; *by-sides*, 223, 3.

**bisīnes**, **besȳnes**, *sb.*, OE. *\*bysignes*, *f.*; *business, care, trouble*; *besȳnes*, 144, 20; *bysȳnes*, 224, 24.

**bismere**, **bismare**, *sb.*, OE. *bismer*, *neut. m.*; *insult, evil, scorn*, 55, 18; *bismare*, 201, 19.

**bisne**, *sb.*, OE. *bisen*, *f.*; *example, copy*, 10, 5.

**bisoht**, *see* *bisēche(n)*.

**bissohop**, *see* *biscop*.

**bistāle(n)**, *stv.*, OE. *bestelan-stæl* (4); *steal, steal away*; *pt. sg.* *bistal*, 188, 1; *pp.* *bistolen*, 176, 17.

**bistize**, *sb.*, OE. *\*bestig*, *f.* or *new cpd.*; *path, way, ascent*, 101, 4.

**bistolen**, *see* *bistāle(n)*.

**bistride(n)**, *stv.*, OE. *bestridan-strād* (1); *bestride*; *inf.* *bistriden*, 181, 15.

**biswike(n)**, *stv.*, OE. *beswican* - *swāc* (1); *deceive*; *inf.* *beswiken*, 6, 17; *biswiken*, 19, 17; *pt. sg.* (eME.) *biswāc*, 187, 31.

**bisȳ**, *adj.*, OE. *bysig*; *anxious, sorrowful, busy*, 66, 15.

**bit**, *see* *bidde(n)*.

**bitache**, **bitāchen**, *see* **bitēche(n)**.

**bitācne(n)**, *wkv.*, eME. for *bitōkne(n)*; OE. *\*bitācnian*; *betoken*; *pp.* *bitācnedd* (O), 12, 28. *Nth. pr. 3 sg.* *bytākens*, 127, 22.

**bitagt(e)**, **bitagt**, **bitaht**, *see* **bitēche(n)**.

**bitāke(n)**, *stv.*, OE. *bi* (be) + ON. *taka-tōk* (6); *commit, betake*; *pt. sg.* *bitōk*, 67, 19; *bitook*, 231, 22; *pp.* *bitāke*, 203, 24.

**bitākens**, *see* **bitācne(n)**.

**bitaucte**, **bitauct**, *see* **bitēche(n)**.

**bite**, *sb.*, OE. *byt*, *f.*; *bottle, flagon* (originally leather); *bollen as a bite, swollen as a bottle*, 50, 6.

**bitēche(n)**, **bitēache(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *betēcēan-tāhte* (*tāhte*); *assign, deliver, commit*; *inf.* *bitēche*, 9, 19; *bitēche*, 43, 22; *pt. sg.* *bitagte*, 24, 11; *pp.* *betēht*, 5, 7; *bitagt*, 21, 7; *bitagt*, 43, 18; *bitauct*, 49, 27. eSth. *inf.* *bitēachen*, 193, 8; *pr. 1 sg.* *bitache*, 190, 22; *pp.* *bitaht*, 193, 31.

**bite(n)**, *stv.*, OE. *bītan-bāt* (1); *bite*; *pt. sg.* *bōt*, 66, 8.

**biter**, *see* *bitter*.

**biſ**, *see* *bē(n)*.

**biſpenche(n)**, **biſenke(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *biſencan-ſōhte* (*ſōhte*); *think, bethink, conceive*; *inf.* *biſenken*, 16, 16; *pt. sg.* *biſogte*, 23, 19; *biſogte*, 208, 1; *pp.* *biſogst* as *adj.*, *thoughtful, discreet*, 36, 21; *biſoght*, 176, 8. *Sth.* *biſpenche*, 176, 6; *pr. 3 sg.* *biſencō*, 177, 9.

**bitide(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *betidan*; *happen, betide*; *inf.* *bitide*, 39, 27; *pr. 3 sg.* *bitid*, 25, 21; *pp.* *bitid*, 31, 6.

**bitilde(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. beteldan (?); *cover, surround*; *pp.* bitild, 192, 26.  
**bitime**, *adv.* OE. \*betima?; *betimes*, *promptly*, 204, 6.  
**bitök**, *see* bitäke(n).  
**bitöke(n)**, **bitöckne(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. \*bitäcnian; *betoken*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* bitöckneþ, 71, 8; *betöckneþ*, 212, 27.  
**bitook**, *see* bitäke(n).  
**bitray**, *wkv.*, Nth. = ML. bitraischen (bitraiszen, betraien); OE. be(bi) + OF. trair; *betray*; *pp.* bitrayd, 137, 3.  
**bitter**, **bittre**, *adj.*, OE. biter; *bitter*, 140, 16; *bittre*, 194, 16.  
**bitterliche**, *adv.*, OE. biterlice; *bitterly*, 67, 9.  
**bittre**, *see* bitter.  
**bitternesse**, *sb.*, OE. biterness, *f.*; *bitterness*, 202, 14.  
**biturnie(n)**, *wkv.*, Sth. = ML. biturne(n); OE. \*beturnian; *turn about*; *pt. pl.* biturnde, 208, 7.  
**bitwēn**, **betwē(n)**, *adv. prep.*, OE. betwēonan; *between, among*, 26, 11; *betwē*, 95, 14; *bytweēne*, 222, 2.  
**bitwix**, **bitwixen**, *see* betwix.  
**bive(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. bifian; *tremble*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* biveð, 28, 24. Sth. *inf.* biviē, 182, 23. Cf. beovien.  
**bivie(n)**, *see* bive(n).  
**bivōre(n)**, *adv. prep.* Sth. = ML. bivōre(n); OE. beforan; *before*; eSth. bivoren, 181, 17; *bivōre*, 206, 17.  
**biwāke(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. \*bewacian; *watch over*; *inf.* biwāken, 33, 28.  
**biwēfe(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. bewēfan; *clothe*; *pt. sg.* biwēfde, 188, 26.  
**biwēnde(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. bewendan (wēndan); *turn away, turn around*; *pt. sg.* biwente, 48, 6.  
**biwēpe(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. bewēpan; *wep for*; *imp. pl.* biwēpeð, 196, 6.  
**bewinde(n)**, *stw.*, OE. bewindan (windan)-wand (wōnd) (3); *wind about, surround*; *pp.* biwūnden, 196, 30.  
**biwrege(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. \*biwrēgan, cf. wrēgan; *bewray, accuse*; *inf.* biwrege, 243, 27.

**biwūnden**, *see* biwinde(n).  
**blac**, *adj.*, OE. blæc; *black*, 52, 24.  
**Blais**, *sb.*, OF. Blois; *Blois*, 2, 7.  
**blāme**, *sb.*, OF. blāme < blasme; *blame*, 120, 20.  
**blāme(n)**, *wkv.* OF. blasmer, blāmer; *blame*; *inf.* blāme, 159, 14; *pr.* 3 *sg.* blāmeþ, 202, 2.  
**blasphēmōur**, *sb.*, OF. blasphemeur (or); *blasphemer*, 246, 5.  
**Blaunohefūr**, *sb.*, OF. Blancheflur; *Blanchefleur*, 36, 15; *gs.* Blaunche-flūres, 35, 26.  
**blawe(n)**, *stw.*, eME, Nth. = ML. blowe(n); OE. blāwan-blēow (R); *blow*; *inf.* blawe, 82, 31; *pp.* blawenē, 144, 7. eSth. *pr.* 3 *sg.* blaweð, 180, 16.  
**blē**, **blee**, *sb.*, OE. blēo; *color, complexion*, 52, 1; *blee*, 231, 25.  
**blēde(n)** *wkv.*, OE. blēdan; *bleed*; *pr. ppl.* blēdyng, 221, 23.  
**bleike**, *adj.*, ON. bleikr; *pale*, 79, 9.  
**blenche(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. blencan; *blench, flinch*; *inf.* blenche, 58, 12; *pt. sg.* blenchte, 195, 32.  
**blēnde(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. blēndan, blēndan; *make blind*; Sth. *pp.* iblende, 125, 33; *yblent*, 217, 2.  
**blenke(n)**, *see* blynke(n).  
**blesse(n)** (earlier blētoen), **blisce(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. blēdsian, blētsian; *bless, cross oneself, bless hem, cross themselves*; *inf.* blesse, 123, 7; *pr.* 1 *sg.* blisce, 128, 19; *imp. sg.* blisce, 104, 14; *imp. pl.* blisceþ, 105, 12; *pt. sg.* blessedde, 205, 7; *pp.* (eME. blētcēd, 7, 31) blessed, 100, 15; *bliscēd*, 132, 19; *blessyd*, 94, 1; *blissēd*, 228, 30. Sth. *pp.* ybliscēd, 72, 21.  
**blessyng**, *sb.*, OE. blētsung, *f.*; *blessing*, 96, 3; *blisceing*, 69, 22; *bliscyng*, 101, 17; *blissing*, 32, 14.  
**blētoen**, *see* blesse(n).  
**blēpelliche**, *see* blīpelike.  
**blēve(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. bilāvan, Kt. bilēvan; *remain*; Kt. *pp.* yblēved, 217, 6.  
**blēvinge**, *sb.*, Kt. = ML. blēvinge;

- OE. \*belæwung, *f.*; *abiding, existence*, 216, 27.  
 blin, *see* blinne(n).  
 blind, *adj.*, OE. blind, blind; *blind*, 51, 25; blynde, 119, 7.  
 blinne(n), bline(n), *stv.*, OE. blinnan—blann (blōnn) (3); *cease; inf.* blinne, 55, 30. Nth. *inf.* blin, 130, 7.  
 blis, blisse, *see* blisse.  
 bliscsing, bliscyng, *see* blessing.  
 bliscp, *see* blisse(n).  
 blisfōl, blisful, *adj.*, OE. \*blisful; *blissful, happy*, 219, 3; blisful, 192, 30.  
 blisfullich, *adj.*, OE. \*blisfullice *blissfully*, 102, 23.  
 blisse, blis, *sb.*, OE. bliss, *f.* < blīps [blīf]; *bliss, happiness*, 7, 7; blis, 38, 4; blisce, 211, 25. eSth. *ds.* blissen, 195, 6.  
 blissing, *see* blessing.  
 bliſe, blīpe, blith, *adj.*, bliſe; *glad, blithe*, 31, 7; blith, 139, 9.  
 blīpelike, blīpelīz, *adv.*, OE. bliſelice; *gladly, blithely*, 10, 1; blīpelīz (O), 10, 21; blīpelīz, 94, 27. Kt. blīpeliche, 211, 15.  
 blī, *adj.*, ON. blār, cogn. with OE. blāw; *livid, blue-black*, 52, 24.  
 blōd, blood, *sb.*, OE. blōd; *blood*, 28, 21; blood, 238, 19. eSth. *ds.* blōde, 189, 32. INth. blude, 146, 1.  
 blōdī, blōdī, *adj.*, OE. blōdig; *bloody*, 152, 2; blōdī, 228, 5.  
 blōdstrēm, *sb.*, OE. \*blōdstrēm; *stream of blood*, 187, 2.  
 blōdī, *see* blōdī.  
 blōme(n), *wkv.*, ON. \*blōma, cognate with OE. blōstmian; *bloom* *pt. sg.* blōmede, 21, 25.  
 blōndinge, *sb.*, based on OF. blandir; *blatting, flattery*, 219, 5.  
 bloodrēd, *adj.*, OE. blōdrēad; *blood-red*, 229, 14.  
 blowe(n), *stv.*, OE. blāwan—blēow (R); *blow; inf.* blowen, 62, 5; *imp. sg.* blou, 82, 29; *pp.* blowen, 50, 14.  
 blude, blīnde, *see* blōd, blind.  
 blynke(n), *wkv.*, ON. \*blinka, Dan. blinke; *look, wink, blink, wake from sleep; inf.* blinke, 91, 31. INth. *pt. sg.* blenkit, 172, 23.  
 blīpe, *see* blīpe.  
 blīpelī, *see* blīpelike.  
 blīve, *adv.*, OE. be + life; *quickly*, 111, 4.  
 bō, *adj.*, OE. bā (bēgen); *both*, 38, 5. Cf. bā.  
 bōo, *see* bōke.  
 bochēre, *sb.*, OF. bochier; *butcher*, 57, 18.  
 bōostaf, *sb.*, OE. bōcstæf; *letter of alphabet; boctaff* (O), 10, 7.  
 bōd, bōde, *see* bide(n).  
 bōde, *sb.*, OE. gebod, *neut.*; *command, request, message; pl.* bōdes, 17, 28. eSth. *pl.* boden, 181, 4.  
 bodede, *see* bodie(n).  
 bōdeword, *sb.*, OE. \*bodword or new cpd.; *message*, 28, 26.  
 bodī, bodī, *sb.*, OE. bodig; *body*, 17, 23; *pl.* bodis, 68, 16; bodies, 221, 8. Sth. *ds.* bodye, 216, 14.  
 bōdie(n), *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. bōde(n); OE. bodian; *announce, proclaim, speak; pt. sg.* bode, 186, 23.  
 bodīlī, bodīlīch, *adj.*, OE. \*bodiglice; *bodily*, 146, 16; bodīlī, 146, 26. Sth. bodīlich, 216, 29.  
 bōdyn, *see* bōde(n).  
 boght, bohton, *see* bige(n).  
 boistōuālīch, *adv.*, origin uncertain; *boisterously*, 221, 8.  
 bōke, bōc (bōk), *sb.*, OE. bōc, *f.*; *book*; bōc, 9, 1; bōke, 15, 9; 40, 3; 66, 28; bōk, 67, 7.  
 bōld, *sb.*, OE. bold, bōld; *house, building; pl.* bōldes, 196, 8.  
 bōld, *adj.*, OM. bald, bāld, WS. beald; *bold*, 23, 25.  
 bollen, *pp.* as *adj.*, OE. belgan, *swollen*, 50, 6.  
 bolne(n), boln, *wkv.*, ON. bolgna; *swell*. Nth. *inf.* boln, 151, 18.  
 bōn, bōgn, *sb.*, OE. bān; *bone; pl.* bōgnys, 113, 18. Nth. bān, 139, 25.  
 bōnd, *see* binde(n).  
 bōnd, *sb.*, ON. band, IOE. bōnd; *bond, durance*, 22, 12.

**bōndāge**, *sb.*, OF. \*bondage, ML. *bondaginnus*; *bondage*, 94, 15.  
**bōnde**, **bōnd**, *sb.*, OE. *bonda* < ON. *bōndi*; *bondman*, *servant*; *bōnde* *manere*, *manner of a bondman*, 94, 22. Nth. *bōnd*, as in *phr. bond and free*, 135, 11.  
**bōne**, *sb.*, ON. *bōn*, *f.*, cogn. with OE. *bēn*; *prayer*, *boon*, 16, 27. Sth. *pl. bōnen*, 199, 1.  
**Boniface**, *sb.*, OF. *Boniface*; *Boniface of Savoy*, 226, 24.  
**bōrd**, *sb.*, OE. *bord*, *bōrd*, *neut.*; *board*, *plank*, *table*, *side of ship*; *ds. bōrde*, 190, 7.  
**bōrde**, *sb.*, NF. *borde*, OF. *bourde*; *jest*, 122, 26.  
**bōre(n)**, *born*, see *bēre(n)*.  
**borh**, *sb.*, OE. *borh*, *m.*; *bail*, *security*, *payment*, 195, 31.  
**borrhenn**, see *berge(n)*.  
**borwe(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *borgian*; *receive on pledge*, *borrow*; *pt. sg. borwed*, 245, 10.  
**bōst**, **bōste**, *sb.*, based on root of OE. *bōgan*, 'boast'; *boast*, 158, 2; *bōgst*, 242, 1.  
**bōsting**, *sb.* < *pr. ppl.*; *boasting*, 160, 23.  
**bōt**, see *bīte(n)*.  
**bōt**, *bote*, see *bōte*, *bute*.  
**bōte** (**bōt**), *sb.*, OE. *bōt*, *f.*; *help*, *remedy*, *salvation*, 18, 12; *bōt*, 54, 11. INth. *bute*, 157, 14.  
**botel**, *sb.*, OF. *bouteille*; *bottle*, 245, 10.  
**bōpe** (**bōde**), **bōthe**, *adj.*, *prn.*, ON. *bāpir*; *both*, *also*, 37, 30; *pl. (Sth.) bōden*, 21, 13. Cf. *bāpe*.  
**boupte**, see *bige(n)*.  
**bōun**, *adj.*, ON. *pp. būinn*; *ready*, *prepared*, 139, 16; *bōwne*, 105, 22.  
**bōunden**, see *bīnde(n)*.  
**bōuntē**, **būntē**, *sb.*, AN. *bunté*, OF. *bonté*; *bounty*, *goodness*, 97, 13; *būntē*, 214, 12.  
**bōur**, see *būr*.  
**bourde(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. *bourder*; *jest*, 242, 15.  
**bouxomnes**, see *buxsumnes*.  
**bowande**, see *bōwe(n)*.  
**bowdraucht**, *sb.*, OE. *boga* + \*draht?;

*bow-draft*, *distance a bow will carry*, 166, 19.  
**bōwe(n)**, *stv.*, OM. *būgan-bēg* (WS. *bēah*) (2); *bow*, *bend*, *turn aside*, *be obedient*; *pr. ppl. bōwande*, 96, 32. Cf. *būze(n)*.  
**bowes**, **bōwn**, see *bug*, *bōun*.  
**box**, *sb.*, OE. *box*; *box*, 245, 8.  
**Braband**, **Brabant**, *sb.*, OF. *Braband*, *Brabant*; *Brabant*, 161, 23; *Brabant*, 162, 8.  
**brād** (**brāde**), **braid**, *adj.*, eME. Nth. = ML. *brōd*; OE. *brād*; *broad*; eME. *brād*, 190, 9; *brāde*, 122, 11. INth. *braid*, 167, 26.  
**bræcon**, see *brēke(n)*.  
**braid**, see *brād*, *breyde(n)*.  
**braie(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. *braire*; *bray*, *resound harshly*; *pr. ppl. brayinde*, 217, 25.  
**brastlie(n)**, *wkv.*, Sth. = ML. *brastle(n)*; OE. *brastlian*; *rustle*, *crackle*, *make a noise*; *pr. pl. brastlien*, 189, 29.  
**brāthlȳ**, *adv.*, Nth. = ML. *brōthly*; ON. *brāðligr*; *violently*, 128, 13.  
**braunche**, *sb.*, OF. *branche*; *branch*; *pl. braunches*, 235, 22.  
**brayde**, see *braid*.  
**brayinde**, see *braie(n)*.  
**brēad**, see *brēd*.  
**brēadlāp** = **brēdlāp**, *sb.*, OE. *brēad* + *lēap*, 'basket'; *bread basket*, 22, 14.  
**bred**, **bredde**, see *brēde(n)*.  
**brēdale**, see *bridale*.  
**brēd**, *sb.*, OE. *brēad*; *bread*, 21, 12; *brēad*, 22, 15; *brēde*, 89, 26; *brēde*, 243, 1.  
**brēde**, *sb.*, Sth. = ML. *brēde*; WS. *brāde*, OM. *brēde*; *roast meat*, 180, 23.  
**brēde**, Nth. *brēde* sometimes; *sb.*, OE. *brādu*; *breadth*; on *brēd*, *in breadth*, *stretched out*, 140, 21.  
**brēde(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *brēdan*; *broaden*, *expand*; *inf. brēde*, 133, 17.  
**brēde(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *brēdan*; *breed*; *pp. bred*, 17, 11; *bredde*, 53, 19.  
**brēdwrighte**, *sb.*, OE. *brēad* + *wyrhta* (*wryhta*); *baker*, *bread-wright*, 22, 13.

**brægd**, *see* **brēd**.  
**bræfli**, *adv.*, OF. brief + ME. -li;  
*briefly*, 130, 6.  
**breid**, **brayde**, *sb.*, OE. brægd; *rapid movement, cunning, throw, stratagem*; at a breid, *rapidly, at a bound*, 60, 3. Nth. brayde, 140, 16.  
**bræken**, *stv.*, OE. brecan-bræc (4); *break, tear up, violate*; *inf.* bræken, 203, 11; *pr.* 3 *sg.* brækeþ, 222, 6; *pt. sg.* brak, 69, 32; brakk, 112, 26; bræke, with vowel of *pl.*, 67, 32; *pt. pl.* (eME. bræcon, 3, 13); bræken, 69, 15; *pp.* bræken, 18, 1. Sth. *pr. pl.* brekeð, 179, 2; *pt. pl.* bræken, 186, 31; *pp.* ibræken, 203, 11; ibræke, 204, 16.  
**brækyng**, *sb.*, OE. brecung, *f.*; *breaking*, 146, 8.  
**Brembre**, *sb.*, OM. Brēmel, Brēmber? (WS. Brēmel); *Brember*; Nicholas, 233, 1.  
**brēme**, *adj.*, OE. brēme; *famous, excellent*, 46, 24. Nth. brēm, 152, 30.  
**brēmli**, **brēmly**, *adv.*, OE. \*brēme-lice; *fiercely*, 152, 6.  
**brēn**, **brēnd**, *see* **brenne(n)**.  
**Brenicia**, *sb.*, Lat. Bernicia, OE. Beornica rice; *Bernicia*, 221, 31.  
**brenne(n)**, *wkv.*, ON. brenna; *burn*; *br. ppl.* brennynde, 61, 6; *pt. pl.* brendon, 3, 25; brenden, 83, 7; *pp.* brent, 111, 1; brente, 107, 9. Nth. *inf.* bren, 151, 32; *pt. pl.* brēnd, 163, 25.  
**brenstōn**, **brimstōn**, *sb.*, OE. \*brenstān, cf. ON. brennistein; *brimstone, sulphur*, 217, 24; *brimstōn*, 62, 17.  
**brent**, *see* **brenne(n)**.  
**brēoste**, *see* **brēst**.  
**brēre**, *sb.*, OE. brēr; *briar*, 235, 24.  
**brēst** (**breast**), *sb.*, OE. brēost; *breast, pl.* brēstess (O), 12, 5; *pl.* breste, 41, 20; *breast*, 54, 12. eSth. *pl.* brēoste, 197, 21.  
**brēstatter**, *sb.*, OE. brēost + ātor, *atter*; *breast poison*, 17, 14.  
**brēstfilðe**, *sb.*, OE. brēost + fylð, *f.*; *breastfilth, evil in the heart*, 18, 20.  
**Bretayne**, *sb.*, OF. Britaine, Bretagne; *Brittany*, 116, 8.

**brēthere**, **brethere(n)**, *see* **brōther**.  
**brētherhōd**, *sb.*, OE. brōðor + hād; *brotherhood*, 116, 18.  
**brēðren**, *see* **brōther**.  
**brēwe(n)**, **brew**, **breu**, *stv.*, OE. brēowan-brēaw (2); *brew, prepare*; *pp.* browen, 57, 25. Nth. *inf.* brew, 130, 4; breu, 149, 27.  
**breyde(n)**, *stv.*, OE. bregdan-brægd (3); *wrench, move, turn, act*; *inf.* breyde, 50, 30; *pt. sg.* breyde, 93, 31; *braid*, 195, 33; *pt. pl.* broiden, 62, 1.  
**bribōr**, *sb.*, OF. bribeur, NF. bribeor; *thief, rascal*, 221, 19.  
**brid**, *sb.*, OE. bridd; *bird*; *pl.* briddes, 198, 23.  
**brid**, *sb.*, Nth. = ML. bride; OE. brȳd, *f.*; *bride*, 159, 31.  
**bridale** (MS. briddale), *sb.*, OE. brȳdealo; *bridal, bride-feast*, 46, 26. Kt. brēdale, 219, 8.  
**bridel**, *sb.*, OE. bridel; *bridle*, 50, 21.  
**briht**, **brigt**, **briht**, *adj.*, OE. briht; *bright*, 52, 1; *pl.* brigt, 15, 26; *brihte*, 178, 19; *bryghte*, 144, 1; *comp.* brihtre, 194, 33.  
**brimstōn**, *see* **brenstōn**.  
**brin**, *stv.*, Nth. = ML. brinne(n); ON. brinna-brann (3); *burn*; *inf.* brin, 141, 6.  
**bringe(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. bringan-brōhte (brohte); *bring*; *inf.* bringen, 24, 31; *bringe*, 41, 13; *pr.* 1 *sg.* bringe, 37, 4; *pr.* 3 *sg.* bringgeþþ (O), 11, 13; *pt. sg.* brohte, 4, 15; brohte, 38, 25; *pt. pl.* brohten, 2, 2; *pt. sbj. pl.* brohten, 186, 9; *pp.* broht (O), 8, 26; broght, 89, 28. Nth. *pr.* 3 *sg.* brynges, 145, 3; *sbj. sg.* bring, 157, 8. Sth. *pp.* ibroht, 207, 32; ibroht, 38, 23; ybrouht, 70, 23.  
**Bristowe**, *sb.*, OE. Brycgstōw, *f.*; *Bristol*, 5, 27.  
**Britayn**, **Brytayn**, *sb.*, OF. Britaine; *Britain*, 220, 12; *Brytayn*, 220, 5.  
**brith**, *sb.*, Nth. = ML. birþe; \*gebryþ, cogn. with OE. gebyrd, *f.* or ON. byrð; *birth*, 130, 4.

**Britōn, Brytōn, sb.**, OF. Breton, Briton; *Briton*; *pl.* Britōns, 220, 13; Brytōns, 221, 24.  
**brōd, adj.**, OE. brād; *broad*, 47, 3.  
**brōde, sb.**, OE. brōd, *f.*: *offspring*, *brood*, 68, 26.  
**brought, brogte, see bringe(n).**  
**brohte(n), brohht, see bringe(n).**  
**broiden, see breyde(n).**  
**brōken, see brāke(n).**  
**brōnd, sb.**, OE. brand, brōnd [brennan]; *brand*, 61, 26.  
**brōther, sb.**, OE. brōðor; *brother*, 5, 23; brōþerr (O), 8, 13; *pl.* (eME.) brēthere, 26, 7; brēðren, 196, 21; brethere, 117, 22; bretheren, 116, 20.  
**brouch, sb.**, OF. broche; *brooch*, 224, 23.  
**browen, see brewen(n).**  
**Bruce, sb., Bruce**; Robert þe Bruce, 170, 1.  
**Brūghes (MS. Brig, Burghes), sb.**, OF. Bruges; *Bruges*, 161, 8.  
**brūke(n), stv.**, OE. brūcan-brēac(2); *enjoy, brook*; *inf.* brūkenn (O), 13, 23; brūke, 185, 18.  
**Brut, sb.**, OF. Brut; *Brutus*, 126, 7.  
**Brūt, sb., Sth.** = *MI. Brit*; OE. Bryt; *Briton*; *gpl.* Brütten, 183, 31; Brütte, 184, 4; *pl.* Brüttes, 184, 30.  
**Brütłōnd, sb.**, OE. Brytenlōnd (Bryt-lōnd); *land of Britain, England*, 183, 26.  
**Brüttaine, Brütaine, sb., Sth.** = *MI. Bretagne*; OF. Bretagne, mod. by OE. Bryt, Bryten; *Britain*, 184, 8. Cf. *Britayn*.  
**Brüttisc, adj., Sth.** = *MI. British*; OE. Brytisc; *British*, 183, 29.  
**brýche, adj.**, OE. brýce; *useful, of service*, 96, 17.  
**bryght, see briht.**  
**brynge(n), see bringe(n).**  
**brynige, sb.**, ON. brynja, OE. byrne; *coat of mail*; *pl.* bryniges, 3, 7.  
**Brytayn, see Bretayne.**  
**Brytōn, see Britōn.**  
**būc, sb.**, OE. būc; *belly, paunch, abdomen*, 195, 23.

**buokler, sb.**, OF. bucler; *buckler*, p. 282.  
**būdel, sb., Sth.** = *MI. bidel, bēdel*; OE. bydel; *beadle*, 194, 22.  
**bug = buȝ, sb.**, OE. bōh(g); *bough*; *pl.* buges, 21, 24; bōwes, 202, 14.  
**būȝe(n), būhe(n), stv.**, OE. būgan -bēah(2); *bow, turn, go; be obedient*; *inf.* būȝe, 184, 8; būhen, 193, 26; *Sth. pt. sg.* bēh, 185, 26. Cf. *bōwe(n)*.  
**bulche, sb.**, OE. \*bulce, cogn. with ON. bulki, MNE. bulk; *hump, heap, bunch*, 60, 10.  
**būlde(n), wkv., Sth.** = *MI. bilde(n)*; OE. byldan; *build*; *imp. pl.* būldeð, 196, 8; *pt. pl.* būlde, 221, 20.  
**būldyng, sb., Sth.** = *MI. bildinge*, based on būlde(n); *building*, 220, 3.  
**būnden, see binde(n).**  
**būndyn, adj.** < *pp.* ME. būnde(n); *bound*, 169, 29.  
**būntē, see būntē.**  
**būr, bōur, sb.**, OE. būr; *bower, originally the woman's part of the house*, 35, 16; bōur, 49, 7. eSth. *ds.* būre, 181, 12.  
**Buroh, see burh.**  
**būrde, sb., Sth.** = *MI. birde*; OE. \*byrdu?; *woman*, 191, 11.  
**burȝewere, see burhwere.**  
**burgeis, sb., OF.** burgeis; *burgess, citizen*, 42, 21.  
**burh, burch, sb.**, OE. burh(g), *f.*; *town, borough*, 6, 27; specifically Burch = *Peterborough*, 1, 2. eSth. *ds.* burhȝe, 187, 17.  
**burhfolc, sb.**, OE. \*burhfolc; *people of the town, citizens*, 187, 26.  
**burhȝe, see burh.**  
**burhwere, sb.** OE. burhwaru; *dweller in a city, citizen*; *pl.* burhweren, 187, 7; burȝewere, 187, 19.  
**būrñ, sb.**, OE. burna, burne; *brook, little stream*, 168, 24.  
**burne, see berne(n).**  
**būrst, adj., Sth.** = *MI. brist*; allied to OE. byrst, *sb.*, 'bristle'; *bristly, clothed with bristles*, 195, 12.



**būrtonge**, *sb.*, *Sth.* = *MI. birptunge*; *OE. (ge)byrd + tunge; birth tongue, mother tongue*, 224, 16.  
**busk**, *sb.*, *OE. \*busc?*, cf. *Dan. busk*, *LL. \*buxicum; bush, stalk*, 23, 9.  
**buske(n)**, *wkv.*, *ON. būask*, 'get oneself ready'; *prepare, adorn, disguise, go; imp. sg. busk*, 161, 8; *pl. sg. busked*, 108, 4.  
**buschel**, *sb.*, *OF. buissel; bushel; pl. busshels*, 242, 8.  
**busshment**, *sb.*, *OF. buschement; ambush; pl. busshmentz*, 233, 19.  
**but**, *bute*, see **būte(n)**, **bōte**.  
**būte(n)**, later **but**, **bōt(e)**, *prep. conj.*, *OE. būtan; but, except, without*, 2, 6; **būten**, 16, 24; **būte**, 17, 24; **but**, 26, 4; **but if, except**, 118, 7. *eSth. būte jif*, 199, 33, **būte**, *without*, 177, 28.  
**butelér**, *sb.*, *OF. bouteillier; butler*, 21, 19.  
**butere**, *sb.*, *OE. butere*, *Lat. butyrum; butter*, 3, 27.  
**būp**, see **bē(n)**.  
**butirflēge**, *sb.*, *OM. buttorflēge(flige), WS. flēoge; butterfly*, 36, 25.  
**buren**, see **abuven**.  
**buxsumnes**, **bōuxòmnes**, *sb.*, *OE. būhsomnes, f.; obedience, humility*, 127, 12; **bōuxomnes**, 146, 29.  
**bŷ**, see **bē**, **bige(n)**, **bē(n)**.  
**bycause**, *adv. prep.*, *OE. bi + OF. cause; because*, 221, 7.  
**byd(de)**, **byddys**, see **bidde(n)**.  
**byddyng**, **byddyng**, **biding**, *sb.*, *OE. \*biddung, f.; praying, bidding, command; byddyng*, 96, 30; **biding**, 138, 25.  
**bŷden**, **bŷdin**, see **bīde(n)**.  
**bŷe(n)**, see **bige(n)**.  
**bŷep**, see **bē(n)**.  
**byfalle(n)**, **byfēll**, **byfūl**, **byfyl**, see **bifalle(n)**.  
**bygōden**, **byzōde**, see **bigō(n)**.  
**bygynnyng**, see **beginning**.  
**byhālden**, see **bihāld(e)**, **bē(n)**.  
**byheste**, **byn**, see **biheste**, **bē(n)**.  
**bylēve**, *sb.*, *OE. \*beleaf, gelēafe; belief*, 125, 34.

**bynk**, *sb.*, *Nth.* = *MI. benk*; *ON. bennk; bench*, 173, 26.  
**byriede(n)**, see **birie(n)**.  
**byrthen**, *sb.*, *OE. byrthen; burden*, 2, 5.  
**byschopryke**, *sb.*, *OE. biscoprice; bishopric*, 113, 28.  
**bysides**, see **biside**.  
**bysŷnes**, see **bisines**.  
**bytāken**, see **bitāone(n)**.  
**bytwēne**, see **bitwēn**.  
**bytwixand**, see **betwix**.

## C.

**caas**, see **cas**.  
**cāble**, *sb.*, *OF. cable; cable*, 86, 26.  
**cache(n)**, *wkv.*, *NF. cachier; catch; inf. cache*, 125, 28.  
**Cādor**, *sb.*, *OF. Cador; Cadore*, 190, 17.  
**čāsē**, *sb.*, *eME. = MI. chēse; OM. cēse, WS. ciēse; cheese*, 3, 27.  
**čēste**, see **cheste**.  
**Čēstre**, *sb.*, *eME. = MI. Chestre, Chester; OE. Ceaster, Lat. castra; Chester*, 5, 19.  
**Cal**, *sb.*, *Kay*, 126, 13.  
**Caim (Kaim)**, [**Kaim**], *sb.*, *OE. Cain with change of final consonant, or OF. \*Caim; Cain*, 68, 10.  
**caitīf**, *sb.*, *NF. caitif; caitiff, wretch*, 63, 8; **kaitīf**, 240, 32; *pl. kaytefes*, 155, 12.  
**cakel**, *adj.*, *ON. \*kakel*, cf. *Swed. kackla?; cackling; kakel*, 198, 18.  
**oakele(n)**, *wkv.*, *ON. cf. Swed. kackla?; cackle; inf. kakelen*, 198, 21; *pr. ppl. kakelinde*, 198, 24; *pp. icakeled*, 198, 27.  
**cālende**, *sb.*, *OE. calend; first of the month; pē fortēnde kälende of Mearch, the fourteenth day from the first of March*, 197, 9.  
**calis**, *sb.*, *OF. (Picard) calice; chalice*, 203, 8.  
**Calixtes**, *sb.*, *Lat. Calixtus; Calixtus, Pope and Saint*, 209, 19.  
**calle(n)**, *wkv.*, *ON. kalla; call; inf. calle*, 87, 30; *pl. sg. kalde*, 63, 28;

- kalled, 94, 9; callyd, 105, 21; *pp.* cald, 135, 8.
- Cambria**, *sb.*, Lat. Cambria; *Cam-bria*, 223, 8.
- Camelford**, *sb.*, *Camelford*, 109, 21; *ds.* Camelforde, 189, 22.
- Campaine**, *sb.*, NF. Campaine; *Campania*, 196, 32.
- can** = **gan**, *see* *ginne(n)*.
- canceler**, *sb.*, NF. canceler, later displaced by OF. *chancelere*; *chancellor*, 2, 25.
- cāndel**, *candel*, *sb.*, OE. *candel* (*cāndel*), *cōndel*; *candle*; *kandel*, 82, 29; *pl.* *cāndles*, 5, 14, *candelys*, 117, 2.
- cāndelmasse**, *candelmasse*, *sb.*, OE. *Candelmasse* (*cāndel*); *Candelmas*, 5, 25.
- candelys**, *see* *cāndel*.
- canōn**, *sb.*, OE. *canon*; *canon*, *rule*, 245, 29.
- canōn**, *sb.*, OF. (Picard) *canone*; *canon*, *prebendary*; *pl.* *canōns*, 210, 3.
- Cantelow**, *sb.*, *Cantelupe*, Walter of, Bishop of Worcester, 227, 1.
- Cantwarberi**, *sb.*, OE. *Cantwaraburh* (-byrig, *Kt.* -berig); *Canterbury*, 5, 16; *Caunterbiry*, 231, 24. *Sth.* *Kantebūri*, 226, 24.
- canunk**, *sb.*, ON. *kanunkr*; *canon*, *prebendary*; *gs.* *kanunnkess* (O), 8, 17.
- cāpōn**, *sb.*, OF. *capon*, AN. *capun*; *capon*; *pl.* *cāpōns*, 244, 28.
- Carausius**, *sb.*, Lat. *Carausius*; *Carausius*, 221, 21.
- cāre**, *sb.*, OM. *caru*, WS. *cearu*; *care*, *sorrow*, 39, 2; eME. *kare*, 177, 21.
- cāreful**, *adj.*, OE. *cearful*; *full of care*, *careful*; eME. *superl.* *kare-fullest*, 188, 27.
- carle(n)**, *wbv.*, NF. *carier*; *carry*, *inf.* *carȳe*, 233, 15; *pr. ppl.* *cariynge*, 245, 14; *pp.* *caried*, 239, 3. *Sth.* *pp.* *ycaried*, 242, 28.
- caritēd** = **caritēp**, *sb.*, NF. *caritēth*, OF. *caritē*, *charitē*, Lat. *caritatem*; *charity*, *almsgiving*, 4, 13.
- cariynge**, *see* *carien*.
- carl**, *sb.* as *adj.*, ON. *karl*; *man*, *male*, contemptuously, *low*, *common man*; *carl*, 240, 21; *carle*, 111, 25.
- Carliūn**, *sb.*, AN. *Carliun*; *Caerleon*; *Karliūn*, 188, 24.
- carlman**, *sb.*, ON. *karl*, OE. *man*; *male person*, *man*; *pl.* *carlmen*, 3, 3.
- carole**, *sb.*, OF. *carole*; *carol*, *song*; *karole*, 215, 21.
- cart**, *sb.*, ON. *kartr*, *perh.* OE. *cræt*; *cart*; *pl.* *cartes*, 31, 10.
- carȳe**, *see* *carle(n)*.
- cas**, *oās*, *sb.*, OF. *cas*; *case*, *circum-stance*, 68, 9; *kas*, 98, 7; *case*, 106, 30; *pl.* *caas*, 225, 9; *par cas*, *by chance*, 245, 24.
- castelweorc**, *sb.*, NF. *castel* + OE. *weorc*; *work of building castles*, *castle work*; *pl.* *castelweorces*, 2, 32.
- caste(n)**, *wbv.*, ON. *kasta*; *cast*; *inf.* *caste*, 41, 19; *pr. 3 sg.* *casteþ*, 100, 22; *pl. sg.* *caste*, 207, 7; *pp.* *kast*, 58, 19; *cast*, 245, 19. *Nth.* *pr. 3 sg.* *castys*, 143, 24; *pp.* *casten*, 156, 2. *Sth. pp.* *icaste*, 42, 4. Cf. *keste(n)*.
- castel(1)**, *sb.*, NF. *castel*; *castle*; *castell*, 108, 16; *pl.* *castles*, 2, 14; *casteles*, 76, 32.
- castynge**, *sb.* < *pr. ppl.*, ME. *casten*; *casting*, *hurling*, 124, 29.
- castye**, *see* *caste(n)*.
- cat**, *sb.*, OE. *catt*; *cat*; *kat*, 202, 28.
- catēl**, *catellē*, *cateyl*, *sb.*, NF. *catel*, OF. *chatel*; *cattle*, *property*, 53, 7; *catelle*, 117, 27; *kateyl*, 94, 7.
- Cathenēsia**, *sb.*, Lat. *Cathenesia*; *Caithness*, 220, 21.
- Cātōun**, *sb.*, AN. *Catun*; *Cato*, 216, 15.
- cauersyn**, **kauersyn**, *sb.*, OF. \**cauer-sin*; *money-lender*, 88, 1.
- Caunterbiry**, *see* *Cantwarberi*.
- cause**, *sb.*, NF. *cause*; *cause*. *Nth.* *caus*, 136, 26.
- caye**, *sb.*, OE. *cæg*, *f.*, *cæge*; *key*, 161, 22.
- Cayfas**, *sb.*, Lat. *Caifas*; *Caiaphas*; *gs.* *Cayfas*, 137, 7.



chayngede, *see* chānge(n).

chēafle, *see* chāvel.

chēaple(n), *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. chēpe(n);

OE. chēapian; *buy, sell; pr. 3 sg.*

chēapeð, 203, 5.

chēapild, *sb.*, based on OE. cēap + hyld; *fond of bargaining, a bargainer*, 203, 5.

cheffare, *see* chaffare.

chēle, *sb.*, OM. cele, WS. ciele; *chill, cold*, 219, 6.

chēofle(n), *wkv.*, eME = Ml. chēvle(n); OE. \*ceafian, cf. LG. kavilen; *chatter, converse aimlessly; pr. 3 sg. chēofled = chēofleð*, 200, 10.

chēoke, *sb.*, eME = Ml. chēke; OE. cēoce; *cheek. Sth. pl. chēoken*, 200, 10.

chēose, *see* chēse(n).

chepmon, *sb.*, Sth. = Ml. chapman; OE. cēapman; *merchant, chapman*, 203, 6.

cher, *char, sb.*, OM. cerr, WS. cierr; *turn, time, piece of work; char*, 53, 16. Sth. *ds. chere*, 192, 9; *cherre*, 197, 17.

cherche, *see* chirche.

chēre, *sb.*, OF. chēre, chiere; *countenance, cheer (with change of meaning)*, 45, 4. Nth. chēr, 155, 21.

cherise(n), *wkv.*, OF. cherir, *pr. st. cheriss-; cherish; inf. cherise*, 234, 32.

chērl, *cherl, sb.*, OE. ceorl; *husbandman, rustic, churl*, 83, 33.

cherre, *see* cher.

chēse, *sb.*, OM. cēse, WS. cīese;

*cheese*, 84, 23. Cf. eME. oēse.

chēse(n), *stv.*, OE. cēosan -cēas (2); *choose; inf. chēse*, 233, 13; *pt. sg. chēs*, 130, 30; *pt. pl. (eME cusen, 8, 1); chōsen*, 76, 7; *pp. (eME. cosan, 8, 4); chōsen*, 102, 24. Sth. (eSth. *inf. cheose*, 220, 15); *pp. icoren*, 179, 15; *icornee*, 212, 26.

cheste, *sb.*, OE. cist, cest, *f.; chest, box*, 241, 5; eME. cæste, (MS. cēste ?) 3, 11.

chēste, chēst, *sb.*, OE. cēast, *f.?*; *strife, contention; chēst*, 68, 17.

chēsūn, chēsōn, *sb.*, AN. acheisun, OF. (-on); *occasion, motive*, 91, 5;

chēsōn, 145, 26.

chēsunge, *sb.*, OE. \*cēosung, *f.; choosing*, 117, 30.

chewe(n), *stv.*, OE. cēowan -cēaw (2); *chew; pr. sb. chewe*, 122, 14.

chilce, *sb.*, OE. \*cildse; *childishness, puerility*, 176, 7.

chīld (chȳld), *pl. childer (childre), children*; OE. cild; *child; eME. cild*, 4, 29; *childe*, 163, 20; *pl. childer*, 24, 21; *chyltyr*, 116, 4; *gpl. without ending, childer*, 69, 12; *children*, 80, 6. Sth. *ds. childe*, 176, 24; *pl. children*, 202, 18; *childern*, 225, 6; *chyltern*, 224, 17.

chīldhēde, *sb.*, OE. cild, cild + \*hāde; cf. OE. cildhād; *childhood*, 214, 2.

Chīldrich(e), *sb.*, OE. \*Cildric; *Childrich*, 185, 17.

chirche, *sb.*, OE. cirice; *church*, 72, 30; eME. circe, 3, 32; *cherche*, 88, 6.

chirchegōng, *sb.*, OE. cyrice + gang; *church-going, church-service*, 34, 18.

chirchepūrl, *sb.*, Sth. = Ml. chirchepirl; OE. cyrice + þyrl; *church window; ds. chirchepūrl*, 199, 21.

chirch-hay, *sb.*, OE. cirice + hege, 'hedge, enclosure'; *churchyard*, 124, 25.

chōsen, *see* chēse(n).

chōst, *sb.*, OE. cēast becoming cēast?; *dispute, strife*, 125, 1.

chyltyr, *see* child.

chyrohe, *see* chirche.

chyrohezērd, -zērde, -zorde, *sb.*, OE. \*circegeard (gēard); *churchyard*, 88, 6; eME. cyrciēārd, 3, 32; *chyrchezōrde*, 124, 32.

chytering, *sb.*, based on chitere(n); *chattering*, 224, 15.

chyvalrōus, *adj.*, OF. chevalereus; *chivalrous*, 114, 29.

ciolatūn, *sb.*, AN. ciclatun; *ciclatoun, sort of rich cloth*, 192, 27.

čīld, čirce, *see* child, chirche.

čircewīoan, eME. for chirchewīken, OE. cirice + wice, *wkf., office of the*

- churchwarden*; *circewican*, 4, 20.  
Cf. *wiken*.
- citē* (*cytē*), *sib.*, OF. *citē*; *city*, 73, 24; *cytē*, 106, 3; *sitē*, 32, 31.  
Nth. *cetē*, 135, 6.
- clad*, *cladde*, see *clōpe*(n).
- clane*, *adv.*, OE. *clāne* (*clāne*); *wholly*, *clean* (in dial. English), 183, 9.
- clanse*(n), *wkv.*, OE. *clānsian* by shortening; *cleanse*; *inf.* *clanse*, 122, 18. Cf. *clense*(n).
- Clāre*, *sb.*, OF. *Clare*; *Clare*, Richard of, 227, 2.
- Clārice*, *Clāris*, *sb.*, OF. *Clarice*; *Clarice*, 36, 31.
- clāp*, *clāpe*, *sb.*, eME., Nth. = *MI. clōp*; OE. *clāð*; *cloth*, *garment*, *pl. clothes*, 150, 12; *pl. clāðes*, 192, 27.
- clause*, *sb.*, OF. *clause*; *clause*, *sentence*, 155, 29.
- clauwe*, *clawe*, *sb.*, OE. *clawu*; *claw*, 60, 11; *clawe*, 231, 23.
- clay*, *sb.*, OE. *clæg*; *clay*, 50, 12.  
*clēf*, see *clēve*(n).
- clēne*, *clēn*, *adj.*, OE. *clāne*; *clean*, *pure*, *chaste*, 33, 23. INth. *clēn*, 157, 3.
- clenliche*, *adv.*, Sth. = *MI. clenli*; OE. *clānlice*; *cleanly*, 219, 31.
- clennesse*, *sb.*, OE. *clānness*, *f.*; *cleanness*, *chastity*, 232, 11.
- clense*(n), *wkv.*, OE. *clānsian*; *cleanse*; *inf.* *clense*, 102, 1. Nth. *inf.* *clens*, 156, 10. Kt. *pr.* 3 *sg.* *clenzeh*, 217, 16; *pp.* *yclenzed*, 218, 8.
- cleopian*, see *clōpe*(n).
- clōpe*(n), *wkv.*, OE. *cleopian* (*clipian*); *call*; *inf.* *clēpe*, 222, 26; *pt. sg.* *clēpede*, 41, 1; *pt. pl.* (eME.) *clepeden*, 3, 23; *pp.* *clēped*, 39, 29. Sth. *inf.* (eSth. *cleopian*, 187, 32); *pr. pl.* *clēpieth*, 211, 17; *clēpeh*, 222, 24; *pr. sbj. pl.* *clēpie*, 211, 14; *imp. sg.* *clēpe*, 212, 12; *imp. pl.* (eSth. *cleopeð*, 196, 11); *pt. sg.* (eSth. *cleopede*, 184, 4); *pp.* *yclēpud*, 221, 6; Cf. Sth. *olūpie*(n).
- cleppe*, *sb.*, Sth. = *MI. clappe*; OE. \**clappe*; cf. MDu. *klappe*, *kleppe*; *clapper*, 200, 11.
- cleppe*(n), *wkv.*, Kt. = *MI. clippe*(n); OE. *clýppan*; *embrace*; *inf.* *cleppen*, 40, 20; *pr. pl.* *cleppen*, 39, 7; *pt. pl.* *klepte*, 37, 32; Sth. *pp.* *iclept*, 41, 8.
- clero*, see *clerk*.
- clēr*(e), *adj.*, OF. *cler*. *clier*; *clear*, *excellent*, 101, 9.
- clergie*, *sb.*, OF. *clergie*; *learning*, 216, 12.
- clerk*, *sb.*, OE. *cleric*, infl. by OF. *clerc*; *clergyman*, *scholar*, *clerk*; *clerc*, 8, 2. Sth. *pl.* *clerken*, 209, 17.
- clēve*, *sb.*, OE. *cleofa*; *chamber*, *den*, *house*, 82, 1.
- olēve*(n), *stv.*, OE. *clēofan-clēaf* (2); *cleave*, *split*; *pt. sg.* *clēf*, 51, 24.
- climbe*(n), *str.*, OE. *climbān* (*climban*) - *clamb* (*clōmb*) (3); *climb*; *inf.* *climben*, 101, 14; *pr. sbj. pl.* *climben*, 201, 13.
- clive*(n), *wkv.*, OE. *clifian*; *adhere*, *cleave*, *belong*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* *cliveð*, 31, 32.
- eliver*, *adj.*, OE. *clibbor?*; *tenacious*, *bold*, 18, 25.
- olōche* = *eluche*, *sb.*, origin uncertain; *clutch*, 60, 6.
- olōp*, *sb.*, OE. *clāð*; *garment*, *pl. clothes*; *clōpe*, 93, 6; *clōpes*, *bedclothes*, 41, 19.
- olōpe*(n), *wkv.*, OE. *clāðian*; *clothe*; *pp. sg.* *clōpede*, 77, 23; *pp.* *clōðed*, 17, 17; *clad*, 23, 24. Sth. *pp.* *yclōðed*, 231, 25.
- clōping*, *sb.*, based on OE. *clāð*; *clothing*, 92, 27.
- olōut*, *clōwt*, see *clūt*.
- cloyster*, *sb.* or *adj.*, OF. *cloistre*; *cloister*, 154, 5.
- Clūnie*, *sb.*, OF. *Clunie*; *Cluny*, dep. Saône-et-Loire, 1, 3.
- olūpie*(n), *wkv.*, Sth. = *MI. clipen* (*clepen*); OE. *clýpian*; *cry out*, *call*; *inf.* *clūpie*, 206, 3; *pp.* *iclūped*, 179, 15.
- clūse*, *sb.*, OE. *clūs*, *f.*; *enclosure*, *dam* (of a mill), 201, 1.

clūt, clōūt, clōwt, *sb.*, OE. clūt; *clout, rag*; *pl.* clūtes, 81, 22; clōūt, 57, 8; clōwt, 241, 7.  
 clyt, *sb.*, OE. clif (cleof); *cliff*, 222, 14.  
 clynke(n), *wkv.*, cf. MDu. clinken; *clink, ring as a bell*; *inf.* clynke, 239, 2.  
 cnāve, *sb.*, OE. cnafa; *boy, servant*, 54, 28; knāve, 82, 11.  
 cnāwe(n), *see* knawe(n).  
 cniht, *sb.*, OE. cniht; *knight*, 181, 5.  
 cnotted, *pp.* as *adj.*, OE. cnottod < cnottian; *knotted*, 3, 8.  
 cōf, *adj.*, OE. cāf; *swift, eager, bold*, 17, 17; *þe cōve, the swift one, the thief?*, 198, 22.  
 coine(n), *wkv.*, OF. coigner; *coin*; *Sth.* *pp.* ycoyned, 242, 7.  
 cōk, *sb.*, OE. cōc; *cook*; *pl.* cōkes, 49, 9.  
 cōld, *adj.*, OM. cald, cāld, WS. ceald; *cold*, 39, 4; kōld, 77, 19. eKt. chāld, 218, 6.  
 cōlle(n), *wkv.*, *Sth.* = Ml. cōle(n); OE. cōlian; *become cool, cool*; *pt. sg.* cōlede, 195, 17.  
 cōlter, *sb.*, OE. culter, Lat. culter; *colter*, 60, 23.  
 com, cōm(an), *see* cume(n).  
 cōm, *see* cōme.  
 comande(n), *wkv.*, OF. commander; *command*; *pr. 1 sg.* comand, 69, 22; *pt. sg.* commandedede, 222, 26; cumand, 163, 17; *pp.* comaunded, 235, 2. Nth. *pr. ppl.* comand, 151, 5; *pp.* comand, 140, 20.  
 comandement, comandment, *sb.*, OF. comandement; *commandment, engagement*; comandement, 69, 15; comandment, 67, 32; cumandment, 163, 14; *pl.* commande-mentes, 144, 8; comaundement, 234, 4.  
 comaunde(n), *see* comande(n).  
 comaundement, *see* comandement.  
 cōme, *sb.*, OE. \*cōme; cf. ON kvāma, *f.*; *coming, arrival*, 11, 6. Nth. cōm, 133, 3.  
 cōme(n), *see* cume(n).  
 coming, *see* cume(n).

cōmlyng, *sb.*, OE. \*cumelung?, cf. OHG. chomeling; *new comer, stranger*, 225, 13.  
 comm, *see* cume(n).  
 commandement, *see* comandement.  
 commūn, cōmōne, *adj.*, AN. cumun, OF. comon; *common*, 133, 26; cōmōne, 147, 14; in commune, *together, all together*, 233, 23; *pl.* as *sb.* commūnes, commons, 233, 12.  
 commyxstion, *sb.*, OF. commistion, AN. commistion, *infl.* by Lat. commixtio; *commingling*, 224, 13.  
 cōmon, *see* cume(n).  
 cōmōne, comōun, *see* commūn.  
 campaigne, cumpany, *sb.*, OF. compaignie; *company*, 237, 7.  
 companye(n), *wkv.*, OF. compaignier; *accompany, meet together*; *inf.* companye(n), 234, 11.  
 compelle(n), *wkv.*, OF. compeller; *compel*; *pp.* compelled, 224, 18.  
 compile(n), *wkv.*, OF. compiler; *compile*; *pp.* compiled, 234, 23.  
 compleyne(n), *wkv.*, OF. compleindre; *complain*; *pr. pl.* compleynen, 232, 20.  
 coms, comp, *see* cume(n).  
 comūne(n), *wkv.*, AN. communier; *commune, converse*; *pr. ppl.* comūnyng, 236, 15.  
 comūnlīch, comūnlīk, *adv.*, AN. comun + ME. liche; *commonly*, 93, 15. Nth. comūnlīk, 133, 28.  
 Comyn, *sb.*, Comyn; Jōn þe, 159, 29.  
 comvn, *see* cume(n).  
 con, conne, *see* cunne(n).  
 conceive(n), *wkv.*, NF. conceivre, OF. conceivre; *conceive, beget*; *pt. sg.* conceived, 102, 6; *pp.* conceived, 102, 5.  
 concepciōn, *sb.*, OF. conception; *conception, conceiving*, 133, 10.  
 concyence, concyens, conscience, *sb.*, OF. conscience; *conscience*, 144, 9; concyence, 146, 1; consciens, 155, 31.  
 condiciōn, *sb.*, OF. condicion; *condition*, 220, 14.  
 cone, *see* cunne(n).

- confederat, *adj.*, Lat. confederatus; *confederate, associated with*, 224, 7.
- conferme(n), *wkv.*, OF. confermer; *confirm*; *imp. sg. conferme*, 102, 15.
- confiture, *sb.*, OF. confiture; *preserve, confection*, 245, 1.
- confort, *sb.*, OF. confort; *comfort*, 160, 3.
- conforte(n), *wkv.*, OF. conforter; *comfort*; *pt. pl. conforté*, 101, 6. *Nth. pr. 3 sg. confortes*, 151, 2; *pp. confort*, 140, 32.
- confounde(n), *wkv.*, OF. confondre; *confound, injure, destroy*; *Nth. pr. pl. confoundes*, 147, 6.
- confusiōn, *sb.*, OF. confusion; *confusion*, 238, 17.
- congregaciōn(en), *wkv.*, based on AN. congregatiun; *assemble*, 118, 25.
- conne(n), *see* cunne(n).
- conquerōur, *sb.*, OF. conquereur; *conqueror*, 126, 3.
- conquest, *sb.*, OF. conqueste; *conquest*, 225, 2.
- cōnsail, cōnsail, *see* cōnseyl.
- consciens, *see* conseyce.
- cōnseille(n), *wkv.*, *Sth.* = *MI. conseile(n)*; AN. cunseilier, OF. conseil; *counsel*; *inf. cōnselli*, 204, 21; *pt. sg. cōnseilede*, 206, 16; *pt. pl. cōnseilede*, 205, 28.
- consenti(n), *wkv.*, *Sth.* = *MI. consente(n)*; OF. consentir; *consent*; *inf. consenti*, 217, 31.
- cōnseyl, cōnsail, *sb.*, OF. conseil, AN. cunseil; *counsel*; cōnseyl, 100, 24; cōnseil, 204, 15; cōnseille, 236, 7; cōnsayl, 46, 32. Cf. cōunseill.
- Constantin, *sb.*, OE. Constantin; *Constantine*, 190, 18.
- construcciōn, *sb.*, OF. construction; *construction*, 224, 28.
- construe(n), *wkv.*, OF. construire; *construe, explain, translate*; *inf. construe*, 224, 19; *pr. pl. construep*, 225, 3.
- contemplacyōne, *sb.*, OF. contemplacion; *contemplation*, 145, 7.
- contemplaytyfe, *adj.*, OF. contemplatif; *contemplative*, 146, 18.
- contenanss, *see* cūntenaunce.
- conteyne(n), *wkv.*, OF. continir, \*conteinir; *contain, include*; *pr. 3 sg.*; conteynep, 221, 28.
- contrē, contray (contrei), *sb.*, OF. cuntree; *country*, 37, 16; contree, 239, 14; contray, 221, 31; *pl. contrays*, 220, 6; contreie, 205, 32; cuntrē, 98, 8.
- contrycyōn, *sb.*, OF. contricion, AN. contriciun; *contrition*; contrycyōne, 123, 23.
- contynūe(n), *wkv.*, OF. continuer; *continue*; *pp. contynued*, 234, 25.
- converte(n), *wkv.*, OF. converter; *convert*; *pt. sg. convertid*, 135, 4; *convertede*, 221, 30; *pp. converted*, 102, 17.
- conveye(n), *wkv.*, OF. conveyer; *convey*, 230, 19.
- oḡpe, *sb.*, ON. kápa, LL. capa; *cope*, 61, 5.
- corāgeūs, *adj.*, OF. corageus; *courageous*, 206, 1.
- corecciōn, *sb.*, OF. correction; *correction*, 236, 8.
- cōrn (cōrn), *sb.*, OE. cōrn; *corn, grain*, 3, 27.
- cōrnlōnd, *sb.*, OE. corn + lōnd; *corn land*, 225, 32.
- Cornwal, Cornwaile, *sb.*, OE. Cornweal; *Cornwall*; *ds. Cornwale*, 188, 32; *Cornwalen*, *pl. ?*, 188, 9; *Cornwaile*, 190, 17; *Jōhan*, 224, 27.
- corōune, *sb.*, AN. corune; *crown*, 227, 19. Cf. orōune (orūne).
- corōune(n), *wkv.*, OF. coruner; *crown*; *pr. 3 sg. corōuneḡ*, 216, 30; *pp. corōuned*, 229, 31.
- corrupt, *adj.*, OF. corrupt; *corrupt*, 238, 22.
- cors, *sb.*, OF. cors; *corpse, corse, body*, 118, 13.
- corseḡ, *see* curse(n).
- corsur, *sb.*, origin uncertain, cf. corser, N.E.D.; *dealer in horses*, 108, 11.
- cos, *sb.*, OE. coss; *kiss*, 196, 21.
- cosan, *see* chēse(n).

cosin, *sb.*, OF. *cosin*; *cousin*, *relative*, 204, 28.  
 cost, *sb.*, OF. *coste*; *expense*, at here comoun cost, *at their expense in common*, 118, 24.  
 cōste, *sb.*, OF. *coste*; *coast*, 220, 9.  
 costnie(n), *wkv.*, ON. *kosta* extended?; *cost*, *expend*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* *costneþ*, 219, 20.  
 costome, *see* *custome*.  
 cōte, *sb.* OE. *cote*; *cote*, *cot*, 87, 22.  
 cōte, MS. *colte*, *sb.*, OE. *colt*; *colt*, 61, 12.  
 Cottingham, *sb.*, *Cottingham* (Northampton), 4, 23.  
 cōunseil, cōunsayle, *sb.*, AN. *cunseil*; *counsel*, 100, 15; cōunsayle, 110, 5; *counsail*, 200, 18.  
 cōurs, *see* *cūrs*.  
 cōurt, *sb.*, OF. *curt*; *court*, 50, 17; *cūrt*, 7, 32; *courte*, 125, 1.  
 cōuth, cōuppest, *see* *cunne(n)*.  
 covayte(n), *wkv.*, OF. *cuveiter*; *covet*; Nth. *inf.* *covayte*, 147, 27; *pr.* 2 *sg.* *covaytes*, 135, 23; *pt.* *sg.* *covayted*, 140, 2; *pp.* *covayt*, 139, 32.  
 cōve, *see* *cōf*.  
 covenant, *sb.*, OF. *covenant*; *covenant*, *agreement*; at the covenant; *with the agreement*, 221, 3.  
 covent, *sb.*, OF. *couvent*, *covent*; *convent*, *monastery*, *order of monks*, 111, 29.  
 covertoure, *sb.*, OF. *coverture*; *covering*, *bedclothes*, 49, 5.  
 coveytise, *sb.*, OF. *coveitise*; *coveitousness*, 54, 14.  
 coveytous, *adj.*, OF. *coveitous*; *covetous*, 88, 23.  
 cōwite, *sb.*, OF. *coulte*, *cuilt*; *quilt*, 49, 5.  
 crādel, *sb.*, OE. *cradol*; *cradle*, 224, 22.  
 craft, *sb.*, OE. *cræft*; *power*, *skill*, *craft*, 17, 6.  
 craftlik, *adv.*, OE. *cræftiglice*; *powerfully*, *wonderfully*, *craftily*, 131, 4.  
 crafty, *adj.*, OE. *cræftig*; *crafty*, *skillful*, 129, 4.

crāke(n), orakke(n), *wkv.*, OE. *cracian*; *crack*; *pt.* *sg.* *crakede*, 82, 12. Nth. *inf.* *crak*, 160, 24; *pp.* *cracked*, 159, 11.  
 orāve(n), *wkv.*, OE. *crahan*; *crave*; *inf.* *crāven*, 31, 14; *crāve*, 54, 26; *pt.* *sg.* *crāvede*, 84, 13.  
 crēatour, *sb.*, OF. *creatour*; *creator*, 246, 8.  
 crēatūre, *sb.*, OF. *creature*; *creature*, *creation*, 62, 26. Nth. *pl.* *crēatūrs*, 144, 23.  
 crēde, *sb.*, OE. *crēda*, Lat. *crēdo*; *creed*, 16, 25.  
 creoiszen (croiszen), *wkv.*, OF. *croiser*; *cross*, *sign with the cross*; *imp. pl.* *creoiseð*, 197, 20.  
 crēpe(n), *stv.*, OE. *crēopan-crēap* (2); *creep*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* *crēpeð*, 17, 6. Nth. *inf.* *crēp*, 152, 11.  
 orī, crī, *sb.*, OF. *crī*; *cry*, 62, 22.  
 crie(n), *wkv.*, OF. *crier*; *cry*; *inf.* *crie*, 36, 6; *crye*, 105, 23; *pr. pl.* *crien*, 41, 31; *pr. sbj.* *crie*, 198, 33; *pr. ppl.* *criende*, 60, 15; *pt. sg.* *cried*, 104, 10; *pt. pl.* *criede*, 206, 19.  
 cripele(n), *wkv.*, based on OE. *cryppel*?; *go as a cripple*; *pr. ppl.* *cripelande*, 17, 6.  
 orisame, *sb.*, OF. *creame*; *Chrism*, *sacred oil*, 34, 11.  
 Orissten, *see* *Oristen*.  
 orisstenndōm, *see* *oristenndōm*.  
 orisstned, *see* *cristne(n)*.  
 Orist, *sb.*, OE. *Crist*, Lat. *Christus*, through OIr. *Crīst*: *Christ*, 1, 8; *gs.* *Crīstys*, 88, 5. Nth. *gs.* *Cristis*, 135, 1; Sth. *ds.* *Criste*, 176, 20.  
 Oristen, orystyn, *adj.*, *sb.*, OE. *cristen*; *Christian*, 4, 29; *pl.* *Cristene* (O), 10, 13, *crystyn*, 146, 6.  
 oristenndōm, *sb.*, OE. *cristendōm*; *Christendom*; *Cristenndōm* (O), 8, 14; *crystendōm*, *Christianity*, *salvation*, 65, 9; 94, 24.  
 Oristenmesse, *sb.*, OE. *cristen* + OF. *messe*; *Christmas*, 229, 21.  
 oristientē, *sb.*, OF. *chrestianitē*, *cristianitē*; *cristendom*, 228, 32.



**cristne(n)**: *wkv.*, OE. *cristnian*; *christen*; *pp.* *cristnedd* (O), 13, 26.  
**cristninge**, *sb.*, based on *cristne(n)*; *christening*, 218, 4.  
**Cristófer**, *sb.*, OF. *Cristopher*; *Christopher*, 164, 7.  
**Cristus**, *sb.*, Lat. *Christus*; *Christ*, 8, 11.  
**croice**, *croyce*, *sb.*, OF. *crois*; *cross*, 133, 1; *croyce*, 139, 22.  
**cróked**, *pp.* as *adj.*, ME. *cróke(n)*: *crooked*, 241, 32.  
**cronycle(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. *croniquer*, \**cronikler*; *chronicle*, *record*; *pp.* *cronicyld*, 116, 7.  
**cross**, *sb.*, OIr. *cross*, through ON. *kross*; *cross*, 136, 23.  
**croúne**, *orúne*, *sb.*, AN. *corune*; *crown*, 82, 12; *crówne*, 105, 19; *crúne*, 194, 33. Cf. *corúne*.  
**croúne(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. *coruner*; *crown*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* *croúneþ*, 104, 19.  
**crówne**, *croyce*, see *croúne*, *croice*.  
**crúoethús**, *sb.*, origin of first part unknown; *torture house*, 3, 11.  
**crucyfie(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. *crucifier*; *crucify*; *pp.* *crucifiede*, 145, 23.  
**crúninge**, *sb.*, based on *crúne(n)*; *crowning*, *reign*, 226, 23.  
**crý**, *crýe(n)*, see *cri*, *crie(n)*.  
**crýstendóm**, see *cristendóm*.  
**crýstyn**, *Crýstys*, see *Cristen*, *Crist*.  
**cū**, *kū*, *sb.*, OE. *cū*; *cow*; *gs.* *kūes*, 202, 31.  
**cumandment**, see *cōmandment*.  
**cumand**, see *cōmande(n)*.  
**cume(n)**, *stv.*, OE. *cuman-cōm* (*cwōm*) (4); *come*; *inf.* *cumen*, 1, 17; *cume*, 39, 16; *cōm*, 74, 13; *pr.* 3 *sg.* *cumeð*, 15, 11; *cōmþ*, 89, 12; *pr.* *pl.* *cumen*, 19, 13; *cume gē*, 25, 11; *cōmen*, 58, 11; *pr.* *sbj.* *sg.* *cōme*, 52, 8; *pr.* *sbj.* *pl.* *cumen*, 226, 18; *cume*, 180, 2; *imp.* *sg.* *cum*, 37, 24; *pr.* *ppl.* *cōminge*, 39, 31; *pt.* *sg.* *cōm*, 1, 1; *comm* (O), 11, 17; *cam*, 23, 7; *kam*, 15, 2; *pt.* *pl.* (eME. *cōmen*, 2, 16); *cōme*, 63, 30; *pt.* *sbj.* *sg.* *cōme*, 8, 7; *pt.* *sbj.* *pl.* (eME. *cōman*, 4, 3); *cōmen*,

185, 22; *pp.* *cumen*, 2, 7; *cōmyn*, 110, 13. Nth. *pr.* 2 *sg.* *cums*, 141, 25; *pr.* 3 *sg.* *cōms*, 127, 19; *pr.* *sbj.* *sg.* *cum*, 141, 30; *pr.* *ppl.* *cumand*, 149, 4; *pp.* *cumin*, 170, 32. Sth. *ger.* *cumene*, 214, 24; *pp.* *icumen*, 183, 23; *icume*, 40, 31; *icōme*, 44, 26; *ycōmen*, 73, 20.  
**cumpaignie**, **cumpaynie**, *sb.*, AN. *cumpaignie*; *company*, *companion-ship*, 38, 22; *cumpaynie*, 56, 21; *company*, 117, 15.  
**cumpaný**, see *cumpaignie*.  
**cumpasse(n)**, *wkv.*, AN. *cumpasser*; *compas*, *surround*, *protect*; late ME. *inf.* *cumpas*, 103, 27.  
**cums**, see *cume(n)*.  
**cumyng**, *sb.*, OAng. \**cumung*; *coming*, 141, 23.  
**cūn**, *sb.*, Sth. = ML. *kin*; OE. *cynn*; *kin*, *kind*, *race*; *ds.* *cūnne*, 184, 12; *gpl.* *cūnne*, 184, 1.  
**cunne(n)**, *ptprv.*, OE. *cunnen-cūðe*; *know*, *be able*, *can*; *inf.* *kunne*, 38, 9; *cōne*, 55, 10; *pr.* 1, 3 *sg.* *can*, 3, 20 (WML. *cōnne*, 125, 22); *cōn*, 168, 19; *kan*, 243, 27; *pr.* 2 *sg.* *kanst*, 70, 2; *pr.* *pl.* *cunnen*, 4, 9; *cōnnen*, 51, 25; *kunne*, 78, 6; *kōnne*, 235, 31; *pr.* *sbj.* *sg.* *cunne*, 14, 6; *cune*, 18, 10; *cōne*, 84, 2; *cōnne*, 210, 15; *pt.* 1, 3 *sg.* *cūthe*, 5, 19; *kūðe*, 198, 17; *kūde*, 23, 18; *pt.* 2 *sg.* *cōuþest*, 49, 29; *pt.* *pl.* *kōuþen*, 76, 4; *kūðen*, 201, 4; *pt.* *sbj.* *sg.* *cōude*, 89, 16. Nth. *pt.* *sg.* *cōuth*, 167, 21; *kōuth*, 136, 21. Sth. *pr.* *pl.* *cōnneþ*, 225, 7.  
**cūntenaunce**, *sb.*, AN. *cuntenance*; *courtenance*, *expression*, 38, 4. Nth. *cōntenanss*, 170, 9.  
**cūntesse**, *sb.*, AN. *cuntesse*, OF. *contesse*; *countess*, 5, 31.  
**cuntraye**, **cuntré**, see *contré*.  
**cūpe**, *sb.*, OE. \**cūpe*; *basket*, 35, 18; *pl.* *cūpen*, 35, 15.  
**cuppe**, **cupe**, *sb.*, OE. *cuppa*; *cup*, 29, 22; *kuppe*, 21, 11; *cupe*, 46, 5.  
**our**, *sb.*, OF. *curre*, *cure*; *chariot*, 192, 26; *ds.* *cure*, 192, 24.

cūratōre, *sb.*, OF. curateur; *curator*, 119, 16.

Curbuil, *sb.*, OF. Corbuil, Corbeil; *Curbeuil* (*Curbuil, Corbeil*); William of, Archbishop of Canterbury, 2, 9.

cūra, *sb.*, OF. curs, cours; *course*, *attack*, *assault*, *regard*; 103, 30. Nth. hālden in cūrs, *hold in regard*, 128, 1.

cursednesse, *sb.*, based on curse(n); *curse*, 246, 2.

curse(n), *wkv.*, OE. cursian; *curse*; *inf.* curssen, 66, 12; *pt. sg.* cursede, 6, 4; *pt. pl.* cursede, 4, 5; *pp.* cursed, 68, 10; *cursed*, 121, 12; *cōrsed*, 61, 12.

cūrsur, *sb.*, Lat. cursor, *infl.* by OF. coursier; *courser*, *runner*; Cūrsur o World, translating cursor mundi, 134, 25.

cūrt, cōurt, *sb.*, OF. curt; *court*, 7, 32.

curteis, *adj.*, NF. curteis, OF. curtois; *courteous*, 42, 22.

curteisȳe, curteysȳe, curteysȳ, *sb.*, NF. curteisie; OF. curtoisie; *courtesy*, 97, 26; *cōrteysȳe*, 219, 2; *curteisȳe*, 241, 10; *kurteisie*, 199, 30.

cusen, *see* ohēse(n).

cūsse(n), *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. kisse(n); OE. cyssan; *kiss*; *pt. sg.* cūste, 196, 21.

custome, costome, *sb.*, OF. custume; *custom*, 89, 5; *costome*, 122, 1.

cut, *sb.*, Celtic origin, cf. Cymr. cwta 'short'; *cut*, *lot*, 242, 30.

cūp, *adj.*, OE. cūð; *known*, 41, 10.

cūpe(n), *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. kīðe(n); OE. cyðan; *make known*; *pp.* icūð, 108, 8.

cūblēchunge, kūblēchunge, *sb.*, Sth. = Ml. cūblēching; OE. \*cūðlēcung, *f.*; cf. cūðlēcān; *acquaintance*, 199, 6.

cutted, *pp.* as *adj. pl.*, *slashed*, 120, 23.

cwēad, *see* quēd.

cwēme(n), *wkv.*, OE. cwēman; *please*; *inf.* cwēmen, 179, 6; *pp.* cwemmd, (O), 12, 1.

cwēne, cweð, *see* quēne, cwēpe(n).  
cwike, *see* quik.

cyrcceiærd, *see* ohircho;ærd.  
cytē, *see* citē.

## D.

dāde, dæi (dæis), *see* dāde, dai.

dælliht, *sb.*, OE. \*dæglēoht (liht); *daylight*, 187, 21.

dæl, dære, dæp, *see* dēl, dēre, dēp.

daft, *adj.*, OE. (ge)dæft; *mild*, *stupid*, 49, 23. *See* deft.

daggere, *sb.*, ON. daggarðr; *dagger*, 244, 2.

daghen, dawen, *sb.*, OE. dazung?, \*dazen; *dawn*, 213, 24.

daz, dazess, dazen, *see* dai.

dai, *sb.*, OE. dæg-dagas; *day*, *dawn*; (eME. dæi, 1, 14; dei, 1, 14); daz (O), 11, 9; dai, 15, 2; *day*, 37, 11; *gs.* (eME. dæies, 3, 3; dæis, 3, 26); *ds.* (WML. dawē, 119, 10); *pl.* dazess (O), 12, 10; daiges, 33, 29. Nth. *ds.* in expression bryng of daw; *kill*, 170, 14. eSth. dei, 178, 20; *ds.* deie, 193, 5; *dpl.* dazen, 188, 9; *pl.* dawes, 200, 3. deis dei, *day's dawn*, 192, 15. Kt. deai, 212, 20.

dāl, *sb.*, Nth. = Ml. dōle; OE. dāl, *neut.*, *division*, *part*, 222, 10.

dāle, *sb.*, OE. dæl, *neut.*, Dan. dal, *m. f.*; *dale*, 57, 23. Sth. (SEML.) dēle, 14, 3.

Dalreudine, *sb.*, *Dalreudine*; *pl.* 222, 9.

damāge(n), *wkv.*, OF. *sb.* damage; *damage*; *pp.* damaged, 72, 8.

dāme, *sb.*, OF. dame; *dame*, 82, 2.

damezēle, *sb.*, OF. damisele; *damsel*, 216, 29.

dammāge, *sb.*, OF. damage; *damage*, *loss*, 95, 24.

dampnāble, *adj.*, OF. dampnāble; *damnāble*, *condemnāble*, 237, 16.

dampnāciōn, *sb.*, OF. damnation; *damnation*, *condemnation*, 238, 18.

dampne(n), *wkv.*, OF. damner; *condemn*, *damm*; *pp.* dampned, 92, 5.

Dāne, *sb.*, OF. Dane; *Dane*; *pl.* Dānes, 222, 27.

dar, *see* **durre(n)**.

**däre**, *wkv.*, OAng. \*daran?, cf. Du. Fris. (be)daren; *lurk, lie concealed, be disconsolate*; *inf.* däre, 157, 19; *pr. ppl.* däreand, 158, 23.

**Dāris**, *sb.*, OF. Daris; *Daris*, 47, 11. **daunoe**, *sb.*, OF. dance, danse; *dance*, 159, 18.

**daunce(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. dancer, danser; *dance*; *pr. pl.* daunce, 237, 11.

**Dāvid**, **Dāvi**, eME. David, *sb.*, OF. David; *David, King of Scotland*, 2, 14; *David, the Psalmist, gr.* without ending, 72, 5. Nth. Dāvi, 131, 1.

**Dāvī**, *sb.*, OF. David; *Davy*; Adam, 232, 1.

**daw(e)**, *dawes*, *see* **dai**.

**dawnsynge**, *pr. ppl.* as *sb.*, daunce(n); *dancing*, 120, 21.

**day**, *see* **dai**.

**dayne(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. deigner; *deign*; *pt. pl.* daynede, 219, 30.

**dēad**, **deai**, **dēap**, *see* **dēd**, **dai**, **dēp**.

**debāte**, *sb.*, OF. debat; *strife, debate*, 233, 3.

**debrūse(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. debruissier; *bruise, break in pieces*; *pp.* debrused, 208, 28.

**deciple**, *see* **disciple**.

**declāre(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. declarer; *declare*; *pr. ppl.* declāryng, 223, 12.

**decollācioun**, *sb.*, AN. decollaciun; *beheading*, 228, 21.

**dēd**, *adj.*, OE. dēad; *dead*, 1, 18; *dēad*, 33, 15; *dedd*, 112, 17; *dēgd*, 240, 14. Nth. *dēde*, 138, 22.

**dēd**, **dēde**, *see* **dēp**.

**dēdbōte**, *sb.*, OM. dēdbot, WS. dēd-bōt, *f.*; *atonement, restitution*, 196, 7.

**dēde**, **dēde**, *see* **dēp**, **dō(n)**.

**dēde**, *sb.*, OM. dēd, WS. dēd, *f.*; *deed*; *dēde*, 4, 7; *dēde*, 8, 23. Nth. *pl.* dēdis, 127, 23; *dēdys*, 146, 24.

**dēdlī**, *adj.*, OE. dēadlic; *deadly*, 147, 22.

**dēden**, **dēden**, *see* **dō(n)**.

**dēgd**, **dēgl**, *see* **dēd**, **dēl**.

**dēere**, *see* **dēre**.

**dees**, *sb. pl.*, OF. de, 'die for play'; *dice*, 237, 11.

**deēth**, *see* **dēp**.

**dēf**, *adj.*, OE. dēaf; *deaf*, 51, 26.

**dēf**, *see* **dūve(n)**.

**defaille(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. defaillir; *grow feeble, enfeeble, weaken*; *inf.* defailen, 101, 1.

**defāme(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. defamer; *defame*; Nth. *pr. 3 sg.* defāmes, 147, 5.

**defawte**, **defaute**, *sb.*, OF., *defaute*; *default, lack*, 119, 15. Nth. *default*, 150, 12.

**dēfel**, **dēfles**, *see* **dōvel**.

**defend(en)**, *wkv.*, OF. defendre; *defend, forbid*; *inf.* defenden, 104, 10; *defend*, 104, 12; *pp.* deffended, 238, 28.

**defens**, *sb.*, OF. defense; *defence, protection*, 103, 23.

**deffended**, *see* **defend(en)**.

**defoule(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. defouler; *tread under foot, defoul*; *inf.* defoule, 104, 8.

**deft**, *adj.*, OE. (ge)dæfte (dēft?); *mild, gentle, later skilful, deft*, 14, 19.

**degrē**, *sb.*, OF. degre; *degree, rank, condition*; *by thy degrē, according to thy condition*, 120, 32.

**dēh**, **dei**, *see* **dunge(n)**, **dai**.

**dēle(n)**, *wkv.*, ON. deyja; *dies*; *inf.* deie, 43, 8; *deye*, 118, 12; *dye*, 65, 13; *pr. pl.* dēn, 68, 29; *pt. sg.* deide, 77, 5; *died*, 66, 30. Nth. *inf.* dey, 152, 16; *dy*, 137, 21; *pt. sg.* deyed, 154, 25.

**deles**, *adv.*, Sth. = Ml. daies; *by day*, 203, 12.

**deill**, **dēl**, *see* **dēle(n)**, **dōvel**.

**dēl**, *sb.*, OE. dæl; *deal, part*, 47, 13; (e)ME. dæl, 226, 5; *never a dēgl, not at all*, 239, 8; *deyl*, 89, 8.

**dēle**, *see* **dāle**.

**dēle(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. dēlan; *divide, share, deal*; *pp.* dēled. Nth. *inf.* deill, 166, 13. Sth. *pp.* idēld, 39, 6.

**delite**, *sb.*, OF. delit; *delight*, 144, 29.

**dēlite(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. deliter; *delight*; *inf.* deliten, 102, 21. Nth. *pr. pl.* delytes, 144, 31.

**delivere(n), Sth. delivrie(n), wkv.,** OF. *délivrer*; *deliver*; *inf. deliver*, 104, 9; *imp. sg. deliver*, 102, 18; *pt. sg. deliverd*, 103, 25. **Kt. inf. delivri**, 211, 23.

**delve(n), stv.,** OE. *delfan*-*dealf* (3); *delve*, *dig*, *bury*; *inf. delven*, 34, 5; *pp. dolven*, 15, 1.

**delýte(n), see delíte(n).**

**delyverlȳ, adv.,** OF. *delivre* + ME. *lȳ*; *promptly*, 172, 26.

**dēme, sb.,** OE. *dēma*; *judge*; **eSth. ds. dēmen**, 179, 7.

**dēme(n), wkv.,** OE. *dēman*; *judge*, *dēman*; *inf. dēmenn* (O), 11, 11; *dēmen*, 58, 6; *dēme*, 49, 29; *pr. 3 sg. dēmō*, 179, 30; *pp. dempt*, 21, 2. **Nth. inf. dēm**, 150, 28; *pt. pl. dempt*, 132, 8; *pp. dēmid*, 137, 9. **Sth. pp. idēmd**, 179, 17; *dēmet*, 193, 31.

**dēmære, sb.,** NF. *demere*, OF. *demoere*, *demeure*; *delay*, 40, 17.

**dēmp, dempt, see dēme(n).**

**den, sb.,** OE. *denn*; *den*, 14, 7.

**Denemark, Sth. Denemarch, sb.,** OE. *Denemarc*, -*mearc*, *f.* modified by ON. *-mark*; *Denmark*, 75, 2. **Sth. Denemarch**, 203, 19.

**denne(n), wkv.,** OE. \**dennian*; *be sheltered as in a den, lodge*; *pt. sg. dennede*, 14, 18.

**dēofel, dēovel, see dēvel.**

**dēor, dēore(n), see dār.**

**dēorewurðe, see dārworpe.**

**dēorliche, adv.,** OE. *dēorlice*; *in costly manner*, 196, 30.

**dēorling, sb.,** OE. *dēorling*; *darling, beloved*, 186, 26.

**dēovlen, dēovles, see dēvel.**

**dēp, adj.,** OE. *dēop*; *deep*, 53, 9.

**departe(n), wkv.,** OF. *despartir*, *departir*; *depart*, *separate*, *divide*; *pr. 3 sg. departe*, 104, 29; *pt. sg. departede*, 222, 7. **Nth. pr. pl. departis**, 146, 18.

**dār, sb.,** OE. *dēor*, *neut.*; *animal, deer*; *pl. dār*, 2, 4. **eSth. ds. dēore**, 180, 23; *pl. dēor*, 193, 21; *dēoren*, 182, 14.

**dære, dār, adj.,** OE. *dēore*; *dear*,

*beloved, costly*, 27, 23; (eME. *dære*, 3, 27); *dār*, 21, 20.

**dære, adv.,** OE. *dēore*; *hardly, severely*, 54, 19; *deere*, 238, 20. **Sth. dære, q.v.** **Kt. dære**, 217, 29.

**dære, sb.,** OM. \**dere*; cf. OE. *daru*; *injury, harm*, 157, 20.

**dære(n), wkv.,** OE. *derian*; *injure, harm, destroy*; *inf. dēren*, 17, 18; *dære*, 82, 18; *pr. sbj. sg. dære*, 35, 2. **Nth. p. 3 sg. ders**, 149, 30.

**dereyniē(n), dereyni, wkv., Sth. =** Ml. *dereine(n)*; OF. *derainier*; *defend one's cause, vindicate one's claim*; *inf. dereyni*, 206, 8.

**derf, OE. gedeorf**; *trouble, affliction*, 195, 2.

**derf, adj.,** OM. \**deorf?*, cf. *gedeorfnes*; perh. ON. *diarfr*; *painful, grievous*; comp. *dervre*, 194, 18.

**derfe, adv.,** OE. \**deorf, adj.*, cf. *gedeorfins*; *hardly, severely*, 149, 30.

**derfliche, adv.,** OE. \**deorfflice* (see *derf*); *harshly, cruelly*, 191, 26.

**derk, adj.,** OE. *deorc*; *dark, gloomy*, 49, 7.

**derknes, sb.,** based on OE. *deorc, adj.*; *darkness*, 103, 29.

**dērne, adj.,** OM. *derne*, *dērne*, WS. *dierne*; *secret*, 14, 17; *dēm*, 16, 14.

**dērneliche, adv.,** OM. *derne* (*dērne*), WS. *dierne* + ME. *liche*; *secretly*, 202, 8.

**ders, see dære(n).**

**dērōe, sb.,** OM. \**dērō*, ON. *dyrō, f.* [*dēore*]; *dearth, scarcity*, 27, 13.

**dervre, see derf.**

**dārwrōpe, dārwrōp, adv.,** OE. *dēorwurðe*; *precious, dear*, 229, 19; *dārwrōp*, 229, 2. **eSth. dēorewurðe**, 191, 17.

**desaly, adv.,** OE. *dysig* + ME. *ly*; *dizzily*, 172, 30.

**desavauntāge, sb.,** OF. *desavantage*; *disadvantage*, 225, 5.

**deshonūre(n), wkv.,** OF. *deshonurer*; *dishonor*; *inf. deshonūr*, 42, 17.

**desire, sb.,** OF. *desier*, infl. by *desirier, vb.*; *desire*, 104, 20.

**despise(n), despise(n), wkv., OF.** despiser; *despise*; *inf.* despisen, 102, 23; *despise*, 121, 13. *Nth.* *pr.* 3 *sg.* dispyses, 145, 27.  
**despite, see** *dispite*.  
**destanȳe, sb., OF.** destinee; *destiny*, 111, 16.  
**dester, sb., OF.** destre; *right hand*, 48, 24.  
**destroye(n), see** *destruye(n)*.  
**destrucciōn, sb., OF.** destrucion; *destruction*, 233, 4.  
**destruye(n), wkv., OF.** destruire; *destroy, disturb*; *inf.* destruye, 220, 20; *pt. sg.* destruyde, 223, 31; *pp.* destruyd, 223, 13; *destroyed*, 223, 11.  
**desturbe(n), wkv., OF.,** destourber; *disturb*; *pp.* disturbed, 103, 6. *Nth. imp. pl.* desturbe, 139, 15.  
**dēp, see** *dō(n)*.  
**dēp, sb., OE.** *dēað*; *death*, 19, 30; (eME. *dæp*, 11, 8; *dæpp* (O), 11, 26); *dēað*, 27, 8; *dēth*, 57, 28; *death*, 239, 13; *ds.* *dæpe*, 11, 9; *dēpe*, 42, 23; *dēde*, 15, 3. *Nth.* *dēd*, 128, 7; *dēde*, 135, 27; *gs.* *dēdes*, 158, 10. *Sth. ds.* *dēde*, 185, 8 (eSth. *dēaðe*, 191, 26). *Kt.* *ds.* *diæpe*, 214, 14; *diēde*, 179, 17; *dȳap*, 215, 7; *pl.* *dȳeapes*, 216, 21.  
**dēu, sb., OE.** *dēaw*; *dew*, 14, 6.  
**dēvel, devel, divel, sb., OE.** *dēofol*; *devil*; (eME. *dēfell* (O), 12, 14); *devel*, 20, 13; *divel*, 14, 17; *dēl*, 125, 27; *pl.* (eME. *dēovles*, 3, 1, *dēfless* (O), 11, 27); *develene*, 60, 4. *Nth.* *dēvil*, 136, 5; *dēvell*, 167, 2; *pl.* *dēvells*, 144, 12. eSth. *pl.* *dēofles*, 179, 8; *apl.* *dēovlen*, 193, 30. *Kt. pl.* *dȳevlen*, 217, 25.  
**devisye(n), wkv., OF.** devisier; *contrive, devise*; *inf.* devisȳ, 217, 13.  
**devocyōne, sb., OF.** devociōn, AN. *devociun*; *devotion*, 124, 3.  
**deye(n), dey1, see** *dole(n)*, *dēl*.  
**diadliche, adj., Kt.** = *MI.* *dēdeli*; OE. *dēadlic*; *deadly*, 211, 21.  
**Diane, sb., Lat.** *Diana*; *Diana*, 193, 20.  
**diæpe, see** *dēp*.

**diche, sb. OE.** *dic, f.*; *ditch*; *as.* *diche*, 177, 17.  
**dicht, see** *diȳte(n)*.  
**did, dide(n), see** *dō(n)*.  
**diēð(e), see** *dēp*.  
**diȳte(n), wkv., OE.** *dihtan*; *prepare, set in order*; *inf.* diȳten, 105, 10; *dyght*, 110, 19; *pp.* *dight*, 159, 32; *dyght*, 110, 21; *dicht*, 171, 5. *Sth. pp.* *idihte*, 191, 3.  
**digne, adj., OF.** *digne*; *worthy*, 116, 16; *dȳgne*, 93, 10.  
**dignitee, sb., OF.** *dignitē*; *dignity*, 240, 5.  
**dike, sb., ON.** *diki*, cogn. with OE. *dic*; *dike*, 56, 8.  
**dille(n), wkv., OE.** *\*dyllen*; *render useless*. *Nth. inf.* *dill*, 132, 24.  
**dim, adj., OE.** *dimm*; *dim*, 20, 26; *pl.* *dimme*, 15, 15.  
**din, sb., OE.** *dyne, dyn*; *din, noise*, 148, 9.  
**dinge(n), stv., OE.** *\*dingan-dang* (3); *beat, strike, ding*; *pl. pl.* *dōngen*, 61, 21.  
**dint, sb., OE.** *dynt*; *dint, stroke*, 61, 25.  
**disciple, deciple, sb., OF.** *disciple*; *disciple*, 139, 29; *deciple*, 210, 22.  
**discipline, sb., OF.** *discipline*; *discipline, correction*, 101, 6.  
**disclaundre(n), wkv., based on OF.** *disclaunder, sb.*; *slander, disgrace*; *pp.* *disclaundred*, 234, 14.  
**discord, sb., OF.** *discorde*; *discord, quarrelling*, 219, 6.  
**discret, adj., OF.** *discret*; *discreet*, 234, 24.  
**disēse, sb., OF.** *disaise*; *disease, trouble*, 236, 26.  
**dishonōur, sb., OF.** *deshonur*; *dishonor, wrong*, 239, 29.  
**dispite, sb., OF.** *despit*; *scorn, despite*, 137, 27.  
**displēance, sb., OF.** *desplēance*; *displeasure*, 146, 30.  
**displēse(n), wkv., OF.** *displaisir*; *displease*; *pr. ppl.* *displēsyng*, 233, 29.  
**disprōve(n), wkv., OF.** *desprover*; *disprove*; *pp.* *disprōved*, 234, 19.

dispyse(n), *see* despise(n).

dist, *see* dō(n).

dīte(n), *wkv.*, OF. diter, dicter; *in-dile*; *inf.* dīte, 70, 2.

divel, *see* dēvel.

dive(n), *wkv.*, OE. dyven; *dive*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* dived, 20, 11.

divers, dȳvers, *adj.*, OF. divers; *divers*, *different*, 213, 31; dȳvers, 225, 12.

dōand(e), *see* dō(n).

doctōur, *sb.*, OF. doctour; *doctor*, 145, 21.

doghter, doghtres, *see* dohter.

dōghtȳ, *adj.*, OE. dyhtig, *infl.* by unmutated forms; *doughty*, 116, 5.

dohter, *sb.*, OE. dohtor; *daughter*, 5, 30; dowter, 24, 19; doghter, 131, 9; *pl.* doughtres, 75, 12; doughtres, 87, 2; doghtres, 238, 4; doughtres, 220, 14.

dōle, *sb.*, OE. dāl; *portion*, *dole*, 201, 22.

dōle, *sb.*, OF. doel (duel); *grief*, *mourning*, 159, 32.

dōle(n), *wkv.*, OF. doler, duiller; *grieve*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* dolep, 70, 32.

dolven, *see* delve(n).

dōm, *sb.*, OE. dōm; *judgement*, *decree*, *authority*, *doom*, *death*, 9, 24; 43, 30; dōme, 121, 2. *Sth.* *ds.* dōme, 177, 24.

dōmesday, *Sth.* dōmesdei, *sb.*, OE. dōm + dæg; *doomsday*, 50, 16. *Sth.* dōmesdei, 180, 14.

dōmesman, *sb.*, OE. dōm + man; *judge*, 135, 7.

don, *see* dūn.

dō(n), *adv.*, OE. dōn-dyde (dāde); *do*; *inf.* dōn, 8, 18; dō, 43, 23; dōne, 226, 15; *pr.* 2 *sg.* dōst, 46, 32; *pr.* 3 *sg.* dōð, 18, 4; dōth, 53, 18; dooth, 238, 15; *pr.* *pl.* doon, 237, 13; *imp.* *sg.* dō, 30, 13; *imp.* *pl.* dōp, 68, 32; doop, 232, 5; *pr.* *pp.* dōand, 104, 21; *pl.* *sg.* dide, 1, 9; did, 51, 18; dēde, 18, 29; *pl.* 2 *sg.* didest, 50, 9; dist, 50, 22; *pl.* *pl.* diden, 2, 28; dēden, 23, 4; deden, 26, 19; dēde, 68, 18; *pp.* dōn, 8, 18; dōne, 109, 1. *Nth.* *pr.* 3 *sg.*

dōs, 128, 20; duse, 147, 17; *pr.* *pp.* dōande, 144, 3. *Sth.* *ger.* dōnne, 196, 12; *pr.* 3 *sg.* dēp, 176, 21; *pr.* *pl.* dōp, 178, 2; *imp.* *pl.* dōn, 176, 23; *pr.* *sbj.* *sg.* dō, 177, 16; *pl.* *sg.* dūde, 176, 2; *pl.* *pl.* dūden, 179, 7; dūde, 207, 31; *pp.* idōn, 64, 7; idōne, 123, 9; ydōn, 176, 7; idō, 179, 28; ydō, 204, 3.

Dōndē, *sb.*, Celtic dun 'hill' + dee 'river name'; *Dundee*, 159, 18.

dōng, *sb.*, cf. MDu. dunge; *dung*, 219, 11.

dōnge = dunġon, *sb.*, OF. dongōn -jōn; *dunġon*, 63, 22.

dongen, *see* dinge(n).

donward, *see* dūnward.

dor, doratest, *see* durre(n).

dōs, dōp, *see* dō(n).

Dōuglas, *sb.*, Douglas, James of, 174, 29.

douȳter, dohter, *see* dohter.

douhte, *see* duge(n).

dōumb, *see* dumb.

dōun, *see* dūn.

dōune, earlier dūne, *sb.*, OE. dūn, *f.*; *hill*, *down*, 57, 23; dūne, 182, 13. *Sth.* *pl.* dūnen, 187, 5.

dōute, dout, *sb.*, OF. doute; *doubt*, *fear*, 53, 11. *Nth.* dōut, 160, 28.

dōuteful, *adj.*, OF. doute + ME. ful; *doubtful*, 220, 14.

dōuteleȳs, *adj.*, OF. doute + ME. lēȳs; *doubtless*, 238, 10.

dōute(n), *wkv.*, OF. douter; *doubt*, *fear*; *inf.* douten, 101, 5; *pl.* *sg.* dōtēde, 86, 24; *pl.* *pl.* douted, 160, 6. Cf. dūte(n).

doutres, *see* dohter.

dōwn, dowter, *see* dūn, dohter.

dōynge, *sb.*, based on dō(n); *doing*, *act*, 235, 6.

drāf, *see* drive(n).

drāge(n), drawe(n), *stv.*, OE. dragan-drōg (6); *drag*, *draw*; *inf.* drāgen, 31, 26; *pr.* 3 *sg.* drāgeð, 14, 5; *pr.* *pl.* drāgen, 20, 4; drawe, 224, 7; *pr.* *sbj.* *sg.* drawe, 203, 4; *pl.* *sg.* drōȳ, 43, 13; drouȳ, 57, 28; drou, 86, 21; drōh, 193, 4; *pl.* *pl.* drowen, 62, 10; *pp.* drogen, 32, 18;

- drawen, 234, 17. Nth. *pr.* 3 *sg.* draws, 127, 10; drawes, 127, 27; drawis, 171, 25.
- drank, *see* drinke(n).
- drāpen, *see* drēpe(n).
- drauht, *sb.*, OE. \*draht?; *draught*, *pull, tendency*, 50, 23.
- draune, drawe(n), draws, *see* drāge(n).
- dreocche(n), *wkv.*, OE. dreccan; *vex, torture, delay*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* dreccheð, 16, 20.
- drēde, drēd(e), *sb.*, OM. \*drēd, *f.*?, WS. \*drēd; *dread*, 36, 5. Sth. drēde, 197, 22; it is nō drēde, *there is no doubt, without doubt*, 238, 25.
- drēde(n), *stv.*, OM. drēdan (WS. drēdan)–drēd (R); *dread, fear*; *pr.* *pl.* drēden, 104, 28; *imp.* *pl.* drēdeð, 30, 23; *pt.* *sg.* dredde, 53, 25; dradde, 234, 5. Nth. *inf.* drēd, 150, 29; *pr.* *pp.* drēdand, 142, 29; *pt.* *sg.* drēd, 141, 17. Sth. *pr.* 3 *sg.* drēt = drēdeð, 211, 6; *pr.* *pl.* drēdeþ, 218, 15.
- drēdli, *adj.*, cf. OM. drēdan, WS. drēdan; *dreadful, fearful*, 48, 8.
- drēge(n), drēze(n), drēhe(n), dri-ze(n), dreye(n), *stv.*, ON. drēgan–drēg, WS. dreogan–drēag (2); *endure, carry through, accomplish*; *inf.* drižen, 182, 26; *pr.* *pl.* drēge wē, 26, 16. Nth. *inf.* drey, 171, 31. Sth. *inf.* drēhe, 194, 18.
- dreinoche(n), *see* drenoche(n).
- drēm, *sb.*, OE. drēam, *infl.* in meaning by ON. draumr?; *dream*, 21, 13; drēmē, 91, 32; *gpl.* drēmēs, 23, 16. Nth. *pl.* drēmys, 145, 17.
- drēme(n), *wkv.*, OM. drēman (WS. drieman), *infl.* in meaning by ON. dreyma?; *dream*; *inf.* drēmen, 22, 3; *pt.* *sg.* drempte, 21, 13.
- drench, *sb.*, OE. drenc; *drink, potion*; *pl.* drenchen, 190, 29.
- drenche(n), dreinoche(n), *wkv.*, OE. drencan; *drench, drown*; *inf.* dreinchen, 82, 5; *pp.* drenched, 80, 27.
- drēpe(n), eME. drepe(n), *stv.*, OE. drepan–dræp (5); *kill, destroy*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* drēpeð, 20, 12; *pr.* *sbj.* *sg.*; drēpe, 80, 13; *pt.* *pl.* drāpen, 3, 10.
- drēri, *adj.*, OE. dreorig; *dreary, sorrowful*, 133, 4.
- dressoe(n), *wkv.*, OF. dresser; *make straight, direct, prepare, dress*; *imp.* *sg.* dressce, 103, 19.
- droy, *see* drēge(n).
- drie, dri, *adj.*, OE. dryge; *dry*, 103, 5. Nth. dri, 142, 8.
- drif(e), *see* drive(n).
- drize(n), *see* drēge(n).
- Drihte(n), Dryhtin, *sb.*, OE. Drihtin; *Lord*, 4, 30; Drihtin (O), 8, 20; Drigten, 15, 1; Drigtin, 16, 28. Nth. Drihtin, 132, 1. Sth. Drihte, 178, 24.
- drinc, drink, drynk, *sb.*, OE. drinc; *drinking*, 21, 16; drynk, 101, 8.
- drinke(n), *stv.*, OE. drincan–dranc (3); *drink*; *inf.* drinken, 17, 10; drinke, 60, 19; *pr.* 3 *sg.* drinkeð, 17, 12; *pt.* *sg.* drank, 52, 28; *pp.* as *adj.*, drunken, 101, 9. Sth. *pp.* idrunke, 180, 22; ydrōnke, 223, 22.
- dritohērl, *sb.*, ON. dritr + OE. ceorl; *dirty churl* (term of contempt), 85, 30.
- drive(n), *stv.*, OE. drīfan–drāf (1); *drive*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* drīveð, 14, 7; *imp.* *pl.* drive 3ē, 203, 5; *pt.* *sg.* (eME. drāf, 196, 32) drōf, 87, 10; drōfe, 90, 6; *pp.* driven, 25, 5; dryven, 238, 25. Nth. *inf.* drīfe, 155, 15; drīf; *follow*, 168, 12. Sth. *pr.* 3 *sg.* drīfþ, 219, 23; *pr.* *pl.* driveþ, 219, 24; *pp.* ydryve, 220, 8.
- drōnke, *pp.* as *adj.*, OE. druncen; *drunk*, 219, 10.
- drōnkelēo, *sb.*, OE. drunken + ME. lēc, possibly OE. \*lēc < lāc; *drunkenness*, 120, 11.
- drōnkelewe, *adj.*, OE. druncen + ME. lewe < ON. legr?; *drunken*, 238, 13.
- drōnkenesse, *sb.*, OE. drunceness, *f.*; *drunkenness*, 238, 2.
- drōpe, *sb.*, OE. dropa; *drop*, 63, 25.
- drou, drouz, *see* drāge(n).
- droupe(n), *wkv.*, ON. drūpa; *droop*; *pr.* 1 *sg.* drōupe, 157, 19.

**droupening**, *pp.* as *sb.*, ME. drūpen  
< ON. drūpnā; *drooping, defection*,  
47, 26.

**drōvi**, *adj.*, extended from OE. drōf;  
*turbid, troubled*, 19, 25.

**drowen**, *see* drāge(n).

**drugte**, *sb.*, OE. drugað, *f.*; *drought*,  
23, 11.

**drunken**, *see* drinke(n).

**drynke**, *see* drinke(n).

**drýve(n)**, *see* drive(n).

**dubbe(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. dubbian < OF.  
aduber; *dub, adorn*; *pt. sg.* dubbede,  
46, 16.

**dubbyng**, *sb.*, based on dubbe(n);  
*dubbing, that is creating of a knight*,  
229, 27.

**duble**, *sb.*, OF. duble; *double*, 200, 1.

**dubonēre**, *adj.*, OF. de bon aire;  
*gentle, meek*, 95, 28.

**duo**, *sb.*, OF. duc; *duke*, 43, 27.  
/ *Sth. ds.* duk, 222, 3.

**Duche**, *adj.*, OF. Duche < MDu.  
Dutsch; *Dutch*, 162, 16.

**dūde**, *see* dō(n).

**duelle**, *duelling*, *see* dwelle(n).

**duge(n)**, **duȝe(n)**, *ptprv.*, OE. dugar  
-dohte; *avail*; *pr. sg.* dēh, 197, 1;  
*pt. sg.* douhte, 86, 19.

**duȝeðe**, **duheðe**, *sb.*, OE. duguð, *f.*;  
*nobility, body of attendants, people,*  
*dignity, honor*, 181, 7; *duheðe*,  
192, 5.

**duke**, *see* duo.

**dumb** (dōumb), *adj.*, OE. dumb;  
*dumb*, 49, 23; *dōumb*, 81, 18.

**dūn**, **doun** (dōwn), **dōn**, *adv.*, OE.  
dūn < OIr. dūn, 'hill'; *down*, 6, 29;

**doun**, 52, 17; **down**, 90, 3; **downe**,  
123, 10; **dōn**, 128, 13.

**dūne**, **dūnen**, *see* dōune.

**dūnt**, *sb.*, *Sth.* = Ml. dint (dent); OE.  
dynt; *blow, stroke, dint*, 208, 14.

**dūnward**, **dōnward**, *adv.*, OE.  
ādūnward; *downward*; *dōnward*,  
208, 7.

**dure**, *sb.*, OE. duru; *door*, 180, 2.

**dure**, *see* durre(n).

**dūre**, *adv.*, *Sth.* = Ml. dēre; 1WS.  
dýre, OM. dēre; *dearly, with great*  
*price*, 180, 24.

**dūrne**, *adv.*, *Sth.* = Ml. dēre; WS.  
dierne, dýrne (dýrne); *secretly*,  
178, 22.

**durre(n)**, *ptprv.*, OE. durran-dorste;  
*dare*; *pr. sg.* dar, 53, 18; *pr. pl.*  
duren, 27, 15; *pr. sbj. sg.* dure, 18,  
8; *durre*, 109, 23; *dōr*, 235, 30;  
*pt. sg.* durste, 2, 3; *dorst*, 53, 24;  
*pt. 2 sg.* dorstest, 217, 31.

**duse**, *see* dō(n).

**dūst**, **dust**, *sb.*, OE. dūst, *dust*; *dust*  
(O), 14, 5.

**dūte(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. dutir, *douter*;  
*fear, doubt*; *pr. 3 sg.* dūteþ, 40, 32;  
*imp. pl.* dūte 3ē, 38, 18. Cf.  
dōute(n).

**dūvelunge**, *adv.*, *Sth.* = Ml. de-  
velunge; based on WS. dievan,  
1WS. dývan, OM. dēvan; *headlong*,  
*with a plunge*, 196, 26.

**dūve(n)**, *stv.*, OE. dūfan-dēaf (2);  
*dive, sink*; *pt. sg.* dēf, 196, 26.

**dwelle(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. dwellan;  
*hinder, delay, dwell*; *inf.* dwelle,  
59, 23; *duelle*, 153, 13; *pr. ppl.*  
dwellinge, 117, 12; *pt. sg.* dwellyd,  
110, 29. Nth. *inf.* duelle, 153, 13;  
*pt. sg.* dweld, 138, 31.

**dwelling**, *sb.*, based on dwelle(n);  
*dwelling*, 161, 10.

**dwine(n)**, *stv.*, OE. dwīnan-dwān  
(1); *vanish, perish*; Nth. *inf.*  
dwīn, 148, 9.

**dýap**, **dýeap**, *see* dēp.

**dýche**, *sb.*, OE. dic, *f.*; *ditch*, 119, 8.

**dýeadlich**, **dýadlich**, *adj.*, OE.  
deadlic; *deadly*, 216, 19; **dýad-**  
**lych**, 217, 15.

**dýed**, **dýeap**, *see* dēd.

**dýe(n)**, **dýere**, *see* deie(n), *dēre*.

**dýevlen**, *see* dēvel.

**dýght(en)**, *see* diȝte(n).

**dýgne**, *see* digne.

**dýshonōūr**, *sb.*, OF. deshonor; *dis-*  
*honor*; *dýshonōūr*, 114, 8.

**dýssayve(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. decevoir;  
*deceive*; *inf.* dýssayve, 145, 15.

**dýssh**, *sb.*, OE. disc; *dish*, 96, 24.

**dýstresse**, *sb.*, OF. destrece, destresse;  
*distress*, 107, 2.

**dývera**, *see* dývers.



**dyvŷnyng**, *sb.*, based on *devine(n)*; *divining, divination*; *pl.* *dyvŷnynges*, 145, 16.

**dyvysiōn**, *sb.*, OF. *division*; *division*, 236, 4.

## E.

**ē**, *see* **ēȝe**, **pē**.

**eal**, *see* **al**.

**ēalches**, **ēald**, *see* **ēch**, **āld**.

**ēaren**, *see* **ēre**.

**ēarninge**, *sb.*, OE. *earnung*, *f.*; *merit, earning*, 178, 8.

**ēbrisse**, *adj.*, OE. *ēbreisc*, Lat. *Hebræus* + OE. *-isc*; *Hebrew*, 25, 26.

**ēbrōn**, *sb.*, Lat. *Hebron*; *Hebron*, 33, 8.

**ēc**, **ēke**, *Sth.* **ēc**, **ēch**, *adv.*, OM. **ēc**, WS. **ēac**; *also, eke*, 12, 27; **ēke**, 193, 33. *Sth.* **ēc**, 176, 11; **ēch**, 176, 3; **ēke**, 197, 21.

**ēch**, **ēoh**, *indef. pron.*, OE. **ælc** < **æghwylc**; *each*; **ælc**, 4, 24; **ēch**, 39, 16; **ich**, 101, 12; **ēch**, 226, 14; **euch**, 192, 15. *Sth.* (**eSth.** **ēlc**, 178, 9; **ēlch**, 179, 18; *ds.* **ēlche**, 178, 30, *f. nom. sg.* **ēlche**, 178, 32); *ds.* **ēche**, 208, 10; *fds.* **ælchere**, 189, 5; *gs.* **ēalches**, 179, 1. *Kt.* **ēch**, 215, 7; *ds.* **ēche**, 218, 18.

**ēche**, *adj.*, OE. **ēce**; *eternal*, 18, 2.

**ēche**, *sb.*, based on OE. **ēce**, *adj.*; *eternity*, 191, 22.

**ēddi**, **ēdī**, *adj.*, OE. **ēadig**; *happy, favorable, good*, 22, 22; *wk.* **ēdie**, 192, 30.

**ēde** (**ēdest**), **ēdie**, *see* **gō(n)**, **ēddi**.

**ēdmōdliche**, *adv.*, *Sth.* = *Ml.* **ēdmōdli**; OE. **ēadmōdlice**; *humbly, graciously*, 202, 26.

**Edward**, *sb.*, OE. **Ēadward**; *Edward*; *Seint, the Confessor*, 204, 31.

**eet**, *see* **ēte(n)**.

**effe**, **effere**, *sb.*, OF. *afair*; *business, haste*; *behavior*, 170, 8; **effere**, 167, 9.

**Effraym**, *sb.*, Lat. *Ephraim*; *Ephraim*, 24, 23.

**eft**, *see* **eft**.

**efsōnes**, *see* **eftsōne**.

**eft** (**æft**), *adv.*, OE. **eft**; *afterwards, again*; **eft** (O), 10, 3; **æft**, 183, 7. *after*, *see* **after**.

**afterward**, *see* **afterward**.

**eftsōne**, **efsōnes**, *Kt.* **eftzōne**, *adv.*, OE. **eft + sōna**; *afterwards, eftsoon*; **efsōnes**, 6, 19; **eftsōne**, 207, 27. *Kt.* **eftzōne**, 217, 19.

**Ēgēas**, *sb.*, Lat. *Egeas*; *Egeas*, 135, 8.

**Egbert**, **Egbertus**, *sb.*, OE. **Egberht**; Lat. *Egbertus*; *Egbert*, 222, 28; *Egbertus*, 222, 25.

**ēȝe**, **ēge**, **eȝe**, **eie**, **iȝe**, *sb.*, OM. **ēge**, WS. **ēage**; *eye*; **eie**, 41, 18; **eyȝe**, 69, 30; **iȝe**, 36, 26; *pl.* **ēgen**, 14, 13; **eȝen**, 65, 28; **eȝene**, 51, 25; **eyȝen**, 67, 14; **eyne**, 85, 28; **ȝȝen**, 68, 30. *Nth.* **ē**, 172, 9; *pl.* **ēghen**, 140, 25. *Sth.* **eie**, 208, 20; *pl.* **ēȝen**, 178, 19; **eien**, 197, 15; **ēhnen**, 195, 32.

**eȝȝwhær**, *adv.*, OM. **ēghwær** (**hwær**), WS. **æghwær**; *everywhere*, 9, 9.

**ēghen**, **ēȝhnen**, *see* **ēȝe**.

**eȝte**, *see* **agte**.

**eȝtetēnȝe**, *adj.*, OM. **æhtetēoða**, WS. **eahtetēoða**; *eighteenth*, 226, 22.

**eȝtī**, *adj.*, OM. **æhtig**, WS. **cahtig**; *eighty*, 103, 10.

**ēgīr**, *adj.*, OF. **aigre**, **egre**; *eager*, 142, 3.

**ēgīrlȝ**, **ēgȝrlȝ**, *adv.*, OF. **aigre**, **egre** + ME. **lȝ**; *eagerly*, 168, 31.

**Ēgypte**, *sb.*, OE. **Ēgīpte**, later OF. **Ēgīpte**; *Egypt*, 27, 28; 131, 17.

**ēhsihȝe**, *sb.*, OM. **ēge**. (WS. **ēage**) + **sihȝ**, *f.*; *eyesight*, 195, 23.

**ehte**, *see* **agte**.

**ehte**, **eȝte**, *adj.*, OM. **æhta**, WS. **cahta**; *eight*, 4, 11; **eȝte**, 67, 24; **eyȝte**, 222, 25.

**ei**, *sb.*, OE. **æg**; *pl.* **ægru**; *egg*; *pl.* **eiren**, 198, 22.

**ci**, **eie** (**eȝe**, **eyȝe**), *see* **enī**, **ēȝe**.

**eie**, *sb.*, OE. **ege**; *awe, fear*, 7, 29; **æie** (eME.), 2, 3; **eyȝe**, 53, 29.

**eieȝūrl**, *sb.*, *Sth.* = *Ml.* **eȝūrl**; OE. **eagȝūrl**; *window*; *pl.* **eieȝūrlas**, 200, 13.

eiȝe(n), eiȝte, *see* ēȝe, ehte.  
 eiȝtetēne, eyȝtetēne, *adj.*, OM.  
 æhtatēne (WS. eahtatiene); *eigh-*  
*teen*, 220, 2.  
 eihte, *see* agte.  
 eilie(n), *wkv.*, OE. eglian; *trouble*,  
*ail*, *annoy*; *pr. sbj. sg.* eilie, 203, 2.  
 eilōnd, *sb.*, OM. ēgland-lōnd, WS.  
 igland; *island*, 19, 5.  
 eir, eiren, eis, *see* heir, ei, æni.  
 eise, eyse, ēse, *adj.*, OF. aise; *easy*,  
 55, 27; eyse, 54, 3; ēse, 109, 29.  
 eiȝer (eyȝer), aiȝer, aiȝere, *adj.*,  
 OM. ēgðer, WS. æghwæðer, ægðer;  
*either*, 37, 29; eyȝer, 45, 5; aiȝer,  
 39, 3; aiȝere, 130, 6. Sth. æiȝer,  
 178, 6; eiðer, 178, 32.  
 ēke, ēke, *see* ēc.  
 ēke(n), *wkv.*, OM. ēcan, WS. iecan;  
*add*, *increase*; *inf.* ēkenn (O), 9,  
 15; *pp.* ēkedd (O), 9, 9.  
 ēl, ēlȝ, *see* ēvel.  
 ēlo, ēloh, ēlche, *see* ēch.  
 ēlde, *sb.*, OM. eldo, ēldo, WS. ieldo;  
*age*, *eld*, 15, 11. Sth. ylde, 176,  
 17.  
 ēlde(n), *wkv.*, OM. eldan, ēldan,  
 WS. ieldan; *grow old*, *enfeeble*;  
*pp.* ēlded, 18, 3. Cf. Kt. yēalde(n).  
 eldere, *see* ēld.  
 eleccion, *sb.*, OF. eleccion, AN.  
 eleccion; *election*, 232, 24; elixion,  
 115, 26.  
 Elewsius, *sb.*, Lat. Eleusius; *Eleu-*  
*sius*, 192, 7; Lat. *as.* Elewsium,  
 195, 2.  
 elexion, *see* eleccion.  
 elleft, *adj.*, OE. endleofta, ellefta;  
*eleventh*, 152, 13.  
 elleovene, *see* enlevene.  
 elles, ellis, ellys, *adv.*, OE. elles;  
*else*; elless (O), 10, 9; elles, 42,  
 25; ellis, 235, 30; ellys, 110, 9;  
 els, 137, 22.  
 elleswhære, elleswhare, *adv.*, OE.  
 elles + hwær; *elsewhere*, 236, 30;  
 elleswhare, 187, 29.  
 elmesse, *see* almes.  
 elmessegifte, *sb.*, OE. ælmesse + ME.  
 gifte; *almsgiving*, 34, 19.  
 els, *see* elles.

Ēly, *sb.*, OE. Eli; *Ely*, 100, 3. Cf.  
 Hēly.  
 ēm, ēme, *sb.*, OE. ēam; *uncle*, archaic  
*eam*; (eME. ēom, 2, 20), ēme, 108,  
 22. eSth. ēem, 184, 29; *ds.* ēme,  
 185, 25.  
 emparōūr, *see* emperōūr.  
 empere, *sb.*, OF. empire; *empire*,  
 221, 13.  
 emperice, emperes, *sb.*, OF. em-  
 pereris, emperice; *empress*, 5, 30;  
 emperes, 107, 1.  
 emperōūr, *sb.*, OF. empereur, em-  
 pereor; *emperor*, 96, 9; emparōūr,  
 126, 4; emperōr, 220, 17.  
 empoisonȳng, *sb.*, based on OF. em-  
 poisoner; *poisoning*, 245, 30.  
 empoysōnēre, *sb.*, OF. empoisonneur;  
*poisoner*, 216, 1.  
 emprisonement, *sb.*, OF. emprisonne-  
 ment; *imprisonment*; *pl.* emprisonne-  
 mentz, 233, 8.  
 emprisōne(n), *wkv.*, OF. emprisonner;  
*imprison*; *pp.* emprisoned, 233, 29.  
 en, *see* in.  
 enarmȳnge, *pr. ppl.* as *sb.*, OF. en-  
 armer; *arming*, 233, 6.  
 end, *see* and.  
 ēnde, *sb.*, OE. ende, ēnde; *end*; ēnde  
 (O), 8, 26; āende, 226, 10.  
 ēndelēȝ, *adv.*, OE. endelēase; *con-*  
*tinually*, *endlessly*, 153, 15.  
 ēndelies, *adj.*, Sth. = ML. ēndelēȝ;  
 OE. endelēas; *endless*; *ds.* ēndeliese,  
 180, 21.  
 ēnde(n), *wkv.*, OE. endian; *end*;  
 Nth. *inf.* ēnd, 149, 19; *pt. pl.* endid,  
 132, 31; *pp.* ended, 245, 32.  
 ēndinge, endȳng, *sb.*, OE. ēndung,  
*f.*; *ending*, 8, 12; *ending*, 27, 5;  
 ēndȳnge, 215, 13.  
 endite(n), *wkv.*, OF. enditer; *indict*,  
*indite*; *pp.* endited, 234, 13.  
 enemȳ, enmȳ, *sb.*, OF. enemis;  
*enemy*, 112, 21; *pl.* enmȳs, 158, 30.  
 endlāng, *adv. prep.* ON. endilang;  
*along*, *beside*, 166, 18.  
 ēnes, *adv.*, OE. āne extended; *once*,  
 196, 2.  
 enfermēr, *sb.*, OF. enfermier; *super-*  
*intendent of infirmary*, 154, 2.

- enfourme(n), *wkv.*, OF. enformer; *inform*; *pp.* enfourmed, 236, 20.
- engel, *sb.*, OE. engel (L. angelus), later displaced by OF. angel, *see* āngel; *angel*; enngell (O), 12, 32; *pl.* engles, 179, 5. *Sth. ds.* engle, 198, 17; *gpl.* englene, 196, 24.
- Engeland (-lōnde), *sb.*, OE. Engla-land (lōnd); *England*; Engeland, 83, 23; Engelōnd, 223, 3; Engelōnde, 227, 15.
- engin, *sb.*, OF. engin; *skill, engine*, 45, 19.
- engine(n), *wkv.*, OF. engignier; *contrive, torture, ensnare, displease*; *inf.* engine, 51, 14.
- engle, englene, *see* engel.
- Engelānd, Engleneloande, *sb.*, eME. = ML. Engeland (lōnd); OE. Engla-land; *England*, 2; *ds.* Engleneloande, 226, 1. Cf. Engeland.
- English, Englishe, Englischo, Engliass, *adj.* and *sb.*, OE. Engisc; *English*; Ennglissh (O), 8, 19; *wk.* Ennglisshe, 10, 20; Englich, 222, 27. *Sth.* Engliass = English, 207, 26.
- Englyschman, *sb.*, OE. Englisc + man; *Englishman*, *pl.* Englyschman, 222, 26.
- enī, enȳ, *see* enī.
- enlevene, ellevene, *adj.*, OE. endleofan, elleofan; *eleven*; enlevene, 220, 2; (eME. elleovene, 186, 17).
- enmāng, *prep. adv.*, OE. ongemang; *among*; enmāng þis, *meanwhile*, 2, 7.
- enmȳs, *see* enemȳ.
- ennelēpi, *adj.*, Kt. = ML. enlīpī; OE. ānlȳpig; *single*, 219, 9.
- ennel, *see* engel.
- Ennglissh, *see* English.
- Ennok, *sb.*, OF. Enoch?; *Enoch*, 100, 3.
- enprise, *sb.*, OF. emprise; *enterprise, cleverness*, 57, 17.
- ensample, ensample, *sb.*, OF. ensample; *example*, 70, 7; ensample, 88, 17; ensampel, 148, 24.
- entente, entent, *sb.*, OF. entente; *intent, design, purpose*, 244, 21. Nth. entent, 130, 5.
- enter, enterit, *see* entre(n).
- entērlīch, *adv.*, *Sth.* = ML. entērlī; OF. entier + ME. lich; *entirely*, 236, 24.
- enterynge, *pr. ppl.* as *sb.*, OF. enterrer; *interring*, 118, 15.
- entrede, *see* entre(n).
- entremēte(n), *wkv.*, OF. entremetre; *meddle with, disturb*; *inf.* entremēten, 202, 1.
- entre(n), *wkv.*, OF. entrer; *enter*; *inf.* entre, 101, 21; *pt. pl.* entrede, 220, 9. Nth. *pt. sg.* enterit, 166, 3. *Sth. pp.* ientred, 213, 25.
- envie, envȳ, *sb.*, OF. envie; *envy*, 54, 15; anvīe, 211, 20; envȳ, 135, 10.
- ēode, ēom, *see* gō(n), ēm.
- eom, ēorl, *see* bē(n), ērl.
- eorne(n), *stv.*, OM. ioman, WS. iernan (yrnan)-ōrn (3); *run*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* ēorneð, 196, 16; *pl. sg.* orn, 182, 15.
- ēorðe, *see* ērthe.
- ēorðetīlie, *sb.*, OE. eorðtilia; *tiller of the earth, husbandman*; *Sth. pl.* ēorðtilien, 202, 10.
- ēou, ēow, *see* pū.
- Elouwerwic, Elowerwik, *see* Elorwic.
- epple, *see* appel.
- er, *see* ēper.
- ē-, *sb.*, OE. ēar; *ear (of corn)*; *pl.* ēres, 23, 8.
- ēr (ēre), *adv.*, OE. āer; *before, ere*; (eME. āer, 4, 26); ēr, 7, 24; ēre, 7, 23; *superl.* (eME. āresst, 13, 30); ērest, 197, 18; erst, 238, 32.
- er, ere, ert, *see* bē(n).
- erand, *see* ernde.
- ērd, *sb.*, OE. eard, ēard; *land, country, dwelling, home*, 22, 30; eME. ārd, 184, 13.
- ērde(n), *wkv.*, OE. eardian, ēardian; *dwelt, inhabit*; *inf.* ērde, 87, 24.
- ēre, *see* ēr.
- ēre, *sb.*, OE. ēare; *ear*, 51, 26; āre, 10, 22; *pl.* ēren, 64, 22. eSth. *pl.*

ġaren, 197, 21. Kt. ġare, 214, 23.  
 ġrl, *sb.*, OE. eorl; *earl*, 42, 6; ġorl, 5, 7; ġeorl, 5, 23. eSth. *as.* ġorle, 186, 21.  
 ġrlliche, ġrllich, *adv.*, OE. ærllice; *early*, 57, 11; ġrllich, 103, 15.  
 ġrn, ġrne, *sb.*, OE. earn, ġarn; *eagle*, 15, 8; ġrne, 104, 20.  
 ernde, erand, *sb.*, OM. ġrende, WS. ġrende; *message, errand, petition*; 22, 9; ernde (O), 11, 5; erand, 70, 10.  
 erndie(n), *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. ernde(n); OE. ġrendian; *intercede*; *pr. sbj.* sg. erndi, 197, 10.  
 erndunge, *sb.*, OE. ġrendung, *f.*; *intercession*, 191, 21.  
 ġrnest, *sb.*, OE. earnest, *f.*; *earnestness*, 207, 23.  
 ġrnynge, *sb.*, based on OM. eornan, ġornan; *course, running, stream*, 100, 19.  
 errnde, *see* ernde.  
 erre, *see* bē(n).  
 errowre, *sb.*, OF. errour; *error*, 145, 21.  
 erst, *see* ġr.  
 ġrthe, ġrpe, *sb.*, OM. erðe, ġrðe, WS. earðe; *earth*, 4, 6; ġrpe (O), 10, 16; (eME. ġorðe, 178, 19); an ġrpe, *in earth, to burial*, 209, 27. Nth. ġrth, 132, 28.  
 ġrthelȳ, ġrpliȳ, *adj.*, OE. eorðlic, ġorðlic; *earthly*; ġrthelȳ, 144, 6; ġrpliȳ, 12, 17.  
 es, esse, *see* bē(n).  
 ġsaū, *sb.*, OE. Esau (trisyllabic); *Esau*, 130, 26.  
 eschāpe(n), *wkv.*, OF. eschaper, NF. escaper; *escape*; Nth. *pt. sg.* eschāpit, 167, 32.  
 eschāping, *sb.*, based on eschāpe(n); *escaping, escape*, 167, 33.  
 eschewe(n), *wkv.*, NF. eschever, *pr. st.* eschew; *eschew, shun*; *inf.* eschewe; 120, 8.  
 ġse, *see* eise.  
 ġselliche, *adv.*, OF. aise (eise) + ME. liche; *easily*, 208, 7.  
 espȳe, *sb.*, OF. espie; *spy*, 241, 26.

esse, *see* bē(n).  
 ġst, ġste, *sb.*, OE. ġast; *east*; ġste, 104, 29.  
 estāt, *sb.*, OF. estat; *estate, state*, 234, 3.  
 ġstren, ġstre, *pl. as sg.*, OE. ġastran(on); *Easter*, 4, 30; ġstre, 200, 3.  
 ġstūn, *sb.*, OE. *Easton* (Northampton), 4, 23.  
 ġstward, *adv.*, OE. ġastweard; *eastward*, 231, 11.  
 et, *see* at.  
 ġte(n), eME. eten, *stv.*, OM. etan -ġt (WS. æt) (5); *eat*; *inf.* æten, 5, 14; ġte, 109, 2; *pr. pl.* ġten, 237, 12; *pt. sg.* ġt, 52, 28; ġte, 67, 25. Sth. *ger.* ġtene, 202, 19; *pt. sg.* ġt, 238, 28.  
 etwite(n), *see* atwite(n).  
 ġðemōded, *adj.*, OE. ġaðmōd extended; *perh.* OM. \*ēðe (WS. iēðe)-mōded; *humble, gracious*, 27, 25.  
 ġðlāte, *adj.*, OE. \*ġaðlāte, cf. earfoðlāte; *lightly esteemed*, 178, 18.  
 ġðlūke, *adj.*, OE. ġað + lūcan, 'to pull?'; *easily pulled* (?), 195, 27.  
 euch, *see* ġch.  
 Eugeñie, *sb.*, OF. Eugenie; *Pope Eugenius III*, 4, 18.  
 Eustāce, *sb.*, eME. Eustace, OF. Eustace; *Eustace*; eME. Eustace, 7, 1.  
 ġve, *sb.*, L. Ēva, OE. Ēfe; *Eve*, 64, 9; *gs.* Ēves, 71, 26.  
 ġvel (ġvyl), ġvuyl, ġl, *adj. sb.*, Kt. = Ml. ivel (ġvel ?); OE. yfel, Kt. efel; *evil*; ġvel, 211, 19; ġvyl, 92, 9; ġvil, 141, 16; ġvuylȳ (WML.), 120, 2; ġl, 125, 28; ġlē, 121, 3. Cf. yvel.  
 ġven, *adj.*, OE. efen; *even, just*, 234, 18.  
 ġven, evne (æfne), *adv. prep.*, OE. efen, efne; *evenly, equally, according to*; eSth. æfne, 183, 16.  
 ġven, *sb.* OM. ġfen, WS. æfen; *evening*, 49, 26.  
 ġver (ġvre), ġvre, ever, evere, *adv.*, OE. æfre; *ever*; eME. ævre, 3, 22;

ævere, 183, 11; æfre, 10, 16;  
 ever, evere, 121, 3; aver, 187, 19;  
 ævert = *ēver te (tō)*, *ever to this time*,  
*ever yet*, 7, 24. eSth. ēvre, 178, 9.  
 everemōre, *see* evermōre.  
 everilo, ēvrilo, everi (every), ever-  
 euch, *adj. prn.*, OE. æfre, ælc;  
*every, every one*, 23, 2; ævric, 2, 1;  
 everi, 69, 24. eSth. ævrich, 177,  
 8; evereuch, 195, 1; everich, 212,  
 14.  
 everlastand, *pr. ppl. as adj.*, OE.  
 æfre + læstan; *everlasting*, 101, 20.  
 evermāre (-mār), *adv.*, Nth. = Ml.  
 evermōre; OE. æfre mārā; *ever-*  
*more*, 145, 2; evermār, 129, 16.  
 evermōre, evermōr, *adv.*, OE. æfre +  
 mārā; *evermore*; evermōre, 97, 24;  
 evermōr, 30, 2; everemōre, 239,  
 21.  
 Everwik, *see* Elvorwic.  
 every (ohe), *see* everilo.  
 everywhēr, everywhēre, *adv.*, OE.  
 æfre + hwær, *everywhere*, 95, 11.  
 ēvesōng, *sb.*, OM. ēfensang-sōng,  
 WS. æfensang; *evensong, vespers*,  
 51, 6.  
 Elvorwic, 3ork, *sb.*, OE. Eoferwic;  
 York, 5, 7; Euerwik, 205, 29;  
 (e)sth. ds. Eouweric, 188, 18; Eouer-  
 wike, 188, 23; 3ork, 225, 25.  
 ēvuylē, ēvyl, *see* ēvel.  
 ēvynlī, *adv.*, OE. efenlice; *evenly*,  
*equally, at once*, 169, 17.  
 examine(n), *wkv.*, OF. examiner;  
*examine*; *pt. sg. examyned*, 111,  
 7.  
 excūse(n), *wkv.*, OF. escūser, excūser;  
*excuse*; *inf. excuse*, 236, 22; *pp.*  
*excusyd*, 117, 10.  
 Exceestre, *sb.*, OE. Exanceaster;  
 Exeter, 2, 12.  
 exēcūte(n), *wkv.*, OF. executer;  
*execute, perform*; *pp. execut*, 236,  
 30.  
 exequis, *sb.*, OF. exequis; *funeral*;  
*pl. exequises*, 118, 20.  
 Exton, *sb.*, Exton, Nicholus, 234, 26.  
 extorcyōne, *sb.*, OF. extorcion, AN.  
 -un; *extortion*, 147, 17.  
 ey3e(eyne), eyse, *see* ē3e, eie, eise.

egyhte (ey3te), *see* ehte.  
 ey3tetēne, *see* ei3tetēne.  
 eyper, *see* eiper.

## F.

fā, *sb.*, Nth. = Ml. fā; OE. fāh, fā;  
*foe*; lNth. fais, 168, 32; fayis,  
 174, 7.  
 fāce, *sb.*, OF. face; *face*, 64, 13.  
 fader, *sb.*, OE. fader; *father*, 7, 17;  
 faderr (O), 13, 7; *gs. fader*, 69,  
 23; faderes, 31, 20; fadyre, 146,  
 25. Sth. feder, 180, 28 (eSth.  
 feader, 191, 16).  
 fārd, fār3est, *see* fārd, fair.  
 fāste(n), *wkv.*, OE. fæstan; *make fast*,  
*fasten*; eME. *pt. pl. fæston*, 6, 16.  
 fāstne(n), *wkv.*, OE. fæstnian;  
*fasten*; *pp. fæstned*, 3, 15.  
 fāu, faght, *see* few, feght.  
 fā3e(n), fagen, feyn, *adj.*, OE.  
 fāgen, fāgn; *fain, glad*; fāgen =  
 fā3en, 19, 12; fā3e, 44, 1; fayn, 63,  
 15; feyn, 95, 26; fain, 165, 2.  
 fāht, *see* fā3te(n).  
 faile(n), *wkv.*, OF. faillir; *fail*; *pt.*  
*sg. faylyd*, 112, 27; *pt. pl. failedcn*,  
 103, 8; failed, 103, 5; failede, 222,  
 30; faylede, 223, 13. Nth. *pr. 3*  
*sg. failes*, 129, 1. Sth. *pr. pl. faileþ*,  
 223, 6; *pp. yfayled*, 215, 23.  
 faintes, *sb.*, OF. feintise; *langmor*,  
*weakness, cowardice*, 105, 2.  
 fair, feir, fayer, fāre, *adj.*, OE.  
 fāger; *fair*; fayer, 75, 6; fāre,  
 228, 10; *wk. faire*, 47, 8; *pl. feire*,  
 39, 19; feyre, 91, 11. Sth. feir,  
 192, 9; vāir (eSth.), 181, 10;  
 vair, 206, 4; *comp. fehēre*, 194, 33;  
*superl. fār3est*, 188, 19; vāirest,  
 190, 26.  
 faire, fair, *adv. fāgere*; *fairly, well*,  
 8, 11. Sth. feire, 193, 10; voire,  
 209, 26; fair, 222, 11.  
 fais, *see* fā.  
 faipful, *adj.*, NF. feið (OF. fei) +  
 ME. ful; *faithful*, 154, 8.  
 fal, *sb.*, OM. \*fall, WS. \*feall or ON.  
 fall; *fall, ruin*, 58, 3.

fal, *see* falle(n).

fale, *see* fêle.

falle(n), *stv.*, OM. fallan (WS. feallan)

-fēol (R); *fall*; *happen*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* falleð, 15, 29; *pr. pl.* fallen, 15, 27; *falle*, 46, 18; *pr. sbj. sg.* falle, 103, 4; *pt. sg.* fēl, 43, 26; *felle*, 40, 22; *fl.*, 243, 8; *pt. pl.* fellen, 28, 16. Nth. *inf.* fal, 149, 31; *pr.* 3 *sg.* falles, 153, 31; *pt. pl.* fell, 126, 11. Sth. *inf.* vaille, 182, 2; *pr.* 3 *sg.* valþ, 218, 20; *pt. sg.* vēol (eSth.), 182, 2; *fēol* (eSth.), 182, 3; *vēl*, 206, 4.

falle(n), *wkv.*, OM. fellan, WS. fiellan (fyllan) by confusion with fallen < OE. feallen; *fell*, *destroy*, *kill*; *inf.* fallen, 183, 8.

fallow, *felawe*, *see* folȝe(n), fallowis.

fallwe(n), *wkv.*, OE. fealwian; *grow* *yellow*, *fade*; *inf.* fallwen, 100, 20.

fals, *adj.*, OF. fals; *false*; *wk.* false, 51, 24. Sth. *pl.* valse, 199, 19.

falsenesse, *sb.*, OF. fals + ME. nesse; *falsness*, 234, 8.

falsheðe, *sb.*, OF. fals + ME. hēde; *falscheod*, 203, 23.

falslȳ, *adv.*, OF. fals + ME. lȳ; *falsely*, 234, 13.

familerlich, *adv.*, OF. familier + ME. lich; *familiarly*, 235, 16.

fānd, *see* finde(n).

fantum, *sb.*, OF. fantosme, fantome; *phantom*, *fancy*, 128, 5.

fāre, *sb.*, OE. faru, *f.*; *journey*; eME. fare, 3, 26; *behavior*, *haughtiness*, *boasting*, 135, 20.

fāre, *see* fair.

fāre(n), eME. faren, *stv.*, OE. faran-fōr (6); *fare*, *go*; *inf.* (eME. faren, 1, 10) fāre, 32, 5; *pr.* 3 *sg.* fāreð, 17, 21; *pr. sbj. sg.* fāre, 16, 26; *pt. sg.* fōr, 1, 13; *pt. pl.* fōren, 35, 4. Nth. *pr.* 1 *sg.* fār, 155, 4. eSth. *inf.* varen, 184, 31; *pp.* ivaren, 181, 10; ifaren, 187, 7.

faſte, *adv.*, OE. fæste; *fast*, *firmly*, 21, 3; *fast*, 18, 21. Sth. vaste, 205, 21.

faſte(n), *wkv.*, OE. fæstan; *fast*, *abstain from food*; *inf.* faſte, 56,

27; *pr.* 3 *sg.* faſteð, 17, 4; *pt. sg.* faſted, 238, 26. Nth. *pr.* 3 *sg.* faſtes, 145, 6; *pp.* faſtyt, 171, 17; *fast*, 131, 23.

fatt, *adj.*, OE. fætt; *fat*, 101, 8.

faucoun, *sb.*, AN. faucon; *falcon*; *pl.* faucouns, 48, 25.

fauzt, *see* fȳzte(n).

fauřtēnd, *see* fortēnd.

fāvour, *sb.*, OF. favur; *favor*, 147, 3. Favresfeld, *sb.*, Faversham (Kent), 7, 27.

fay, *sb.*, OF. faye; *fay*, *fairy*, 125, 25.

fayer (fayre), *see* fair.

faȳle, *sb.*, OF. faille; *fail*, *failure*, 110, 4.

faȳle(n), faȳn, *see* faille(n), fāȳen.

faȳrnes, *sb.*, OE. fægernes, *f.*; *fairness*, 129, 13.

fē, *sb.*, OE. fēo < feoh; *property*, *money*, *see*, 76, 21.

fēader, fēale, *see* fader, fēle.

fēat (fēat?), *sb.*, OE. fæt; *vat*, *vessel*, 195, 14.

fēaw, *see* few.

fēblelike, *adv.*, OF. fēble + OE. lice; *feebly*, *scarcely*, 77, 21.

fēche(n), fēoche(n), fette(n), *wkv.*, OE. fetian, feccan (fettan); *fetch*, *bring*; *inf.* fechen, 31, 11; *fecchen*, 195, 14; *fette*, 59, 27; *pr. pl.* fette, 46, 22; *pt. pl.* fett, 113, 23; *pp.* fet, 62, 2. Nth. *pr.* 3 *sg.* fettes, 127, 18.

fēde(n), fēede(n), *wkv.*, OE. fēdan; *feed*; *inf.* fēde, 84, 1; *feede*, 147, 5; *pt.* 2 *sg.* fedde, 48, 26; *pp. pl.* fedde, 53, 21. Nth. *pt.* *sg.* fedd, 132, 4. Sth. *inf.* vēden, 201, 30.

fēder, fēend, *see* fader, fēnd.

fēer, fēeste, *see* fēr, fēst.

fēge(n), *wkv.*, ON. fægja; *cleanse*, *polish*; *imp. sg.* fēg, 18, 20.

fēgtande, fēghte(n), *see* fȳzte(n).

fēhere, *see* fair.

fēill, *see* fēle.

fēinte(n), *wkv.*, OF. *pp.* feint < feindre; *faint*; *inf.* fēinte, 231, 3.

fēir, fēire, *see* fair, faire.

fēið, *sb.*, NF. fēið, feid, OF. fei; *faith*, 25, 27. Cf. fey.

fel, fell, *adj.*, OE. fel; *fierce, cruel*;  
*pl. felle*, 74, 25.

fel, fél, *see* falle(n), felle(n).

fel, felle, *sb.*, OE. fell; *skin, fell*,  
17, 4; felle, 113, 18; *ds. felle*, 59,  
29.

fel, felle, *sb.*, ON. fell; *mountain*,  
*hill, fell*, 151, 19.

felawe, felaw, felau (fela), *sb.*, ON.

felagi; *fellow*; felaw, 97, 20; *pl.*

felawes, 90, 9; felas, 117, 7. Nth.

fallow, 171, 9; *pl. felaus*, 154, 4;

fallowis, 170, 19. eSth. *pl. feo-*

lahes, 192, 7. Kt. *pl. velaghes*,

212, 20.

fæld, *see* fælde(n).

fæld, fælde, *sb.*, OE. feld, feld; *field*;

*pl. feldes*, 30, 28; *ds. fælde*, 113, 5.

Sth. veld, 182, 5; *ds. vælde*, 206, 8.

fældeſt, *see* fæle(n).

fæle, eME. fele, *adj.*, OE. fela, feola,

*sb., adj.*; *many*; eME. fele, 10, 6;

fæle, 31, 19. eSth. feale, 178, 14;

fale, 176, 10; feole, 184, 1; vele,

179, 8.

fæle(n), *wkv.*, OE. fēlan; *feel*; *pr. pl.*

felen, 19, 12; *pt. sg. fælde*, 192, 10.

Nth. *pp. felid* < fēlid, 154, 13.

felicitee, *sb.*, OF. felicitē; *felicity*,

242, 24.

fēlid, *see* fæle(n).

fell, felle, *see* falle(n), fel.

felle, fellen, *see* falle(n).

felle(n), fele(n), *wkv.*, OAng. fellan,

WS. fiellan; *fell, cut down, take*

*down*; Nth. *inf. fell*, 142, 15; fel,

149, 28.

felōn, *sb.*, OF. felon, AN. -un, *felon*,

*evil-doer*; *pl. felōns*, 42, 30.

felōnȳ, *sb.*, OF. felonie; *felony*, 78,

15.

felūnlȳche, *adv.*, AN. felun + ME.

lȳche; *feloniously, evilly*, 90, 2.

fēme(n), (in), *wkv.*, OE. fæman;

*foam*; *inf. fēmin*, 195, 13.

fen, *sb.*, OE. fēn; *marsh, fen*, 162,

25.

fen, *sb.*, Arabic, fan; *fen, section of*

*Arabic canon*, 245, 29.

fēnd, feend, fēnde, *sb.*, OE. fēond;

*fiend, devil*, 56, 4; fēnde, 66, 3;

feend, 244, 16; *pl. fēndes*, 59, 26.

Sth. *pl. fēond* (eSth.), 183, 8;

vēond (eSth.), 198, 14. Kt. vȳend,

219, 7.

fenn (fēn), *sb.*, OE. fenn; *fen, marsh*;

*ds. fenne*, 51, 23.

fēol, feolahe, *see* falle(n), felawe.

feole, fēond, *see* fæle, fēnd.

fēord, *see* fērd.

fēorde(n), *see* fēre(n).

feorrene, *adv.*, Sth. = Ml. ferre(n);

OE. feorrene; *afar, far*, 200, 5.

fēouwer, *see* fower.

feowertāne, *see* fowertāne.

Feoverēl (Feoverer), *sb.*, OF.

Fevrier; *February*, 197, 9.

fēowertāne, *see* fowertāne.

fer, *adv.*, OE. feor; *far, long*, 33,

13.

fēr (fēr), *sb.*, OM. fēr, WS. fēr; *fear*,

59, 13. Sth. *ds. fēre*, 233, 9.

fērd, *see* fēre(n).

fērd, fērde, *sb.*, OM. fērd, WS.

fīerd, *f.*; *army*, 5, 25; (eME. fērd,

5, 6; fēord, 6, 28). Sth. *ds. fērde*,

185, 7; vērde, 185, 5.

fērde, *sb.*, OAng. \*fērde?, cf. MHG.

gevārde; *terror, fear*, 142, 30.

fērde(n), *see* fēre(n).

fēre, *sb.*, OE. gefēra; *companion*; *pl.*

fēres, 34, 31. Sth. vērde, 199, 28.

fēre, *see* fir.

fēre, *sb.*, OE. gefēr, *n.*; *company*;

*in fēre, together*, 109, 6; i fēre, 40,

18.

fereden, *see* ferie(n).

fēre(n), *wkv.*, OE. fēran; *go, follow*,

*act, do*; *pt. sg. fēorde*, 1, 6; fērde,

5, 24; fērde, 78, 18; *pt. pl.* (eME.

feorden, 2, 16) ferden, 29, 18. Nth.

*pt. sg. ferd*, 155, 17.

ferie(n), *wkv.*, OE. ferian < ON.

ferja; *ferry, carry*; *pt. sg. fereden*,

182, 20. Sth. *pt. pl. vereden*,

191, 4.

fērli, *adj.*, OM. fērlic, WS. fērlic;

*fearful, wonderful*, 151, 14.

fērlich, fērly, *sb.*, OM. fērlic, WS.

fērlic; *terror, fear, wonder*,

*miracle*, 36, 8; *pl. fērlyſ*, 126,

11.

fērly, fērlich, *adv.*, OM fērlice, WS. fārlice; *fearfully, wonderfully*, 90, 8; fērlich, 194, 5.

ferre, *adj.*, OE. feorren; *far*, 144, 26.

fērs, *sb.*, OE. fers, later displaced by OF. vers; *verse*; fērs (O), 9, 16.

fērs, *adj.*, OF. fiers; *fierce*, 48, 16.

fērst, *see* first.

fērpe, *adj.*, OE. fēorða; *fourth*, 11, 28.

ferthermōre, *adv.*, ME. ferther (< OE. feor) + mōre, *furthermore*, 233, 10.

ferpynge, ferpyng, *sb.*, OE. fēorðing, *f.*; *farthing*, 94, 30; ferthyng, 117, 24.

fēst, *adj.*, OE. fæst; *fast*, 31, 21.

fēst, *sb.*, Kt. = ML. fist; OE. fýst; *fist*, 243, 6.

fēste, fēst, *sb.*, OF. feste; *feast*, 34, 23; fēste, 238, 7; fēst, 116, 23.

fēsten, *sb.*, Sth. = ML. faste(n); OE. fæsten; *fast, abstaining from food*, 180, 25.

fēste(n), *wkv.*, ON. festa, OE. fæstan; *fasten, strengthen*; *inf.* fæstenn (O), 12, 5; *pr. pl.* festen, 20, 5; *imp. sg.* feste, 18, 20; feste, 18, 6. Nth.

*imp. pl.* festes, 138, 21; *pt. pl.* festid, 140, 18; fest þai, 138, 27.

fēstne(n), *wkv.*, OE. fæstnian?; *fasten*; *inf.* fæstnenn (O), 12, 8.

Sth. *pp.* iverstned, 203, 3. Cf. fæstne(n).

fet, *see* feche(n).

fēt, *adj.*, OE. fæt; *fat*, 23, 2; *pl.* fette, 23, 5. Cf. fatt.

fēte, fētsteppe, *see* fōt, fōtsteppe.

fēte(n), *wkv.*, OE. fættian or OM. \*fætan; *fasten, make fat*; *inf.* fēte, 84, 22.

feter, *sb.*, OE. fetor, feotor; *fetter*; *pl.* feteres, 5, 28.

fēðere, *sb.*, OE. fēðer, *f.*; *feather*; *pl.* fēðres, 15, 27; *pl.* fēpers, 103, 27.

fetles, *sb.*, OE. fætel; *vessel*, 194, 25.

fette, fette(n), *see* fēt, feche(n).

fettes, *see* feche(n).

fētys, *adj.*, OF. fetis, faitis; *shapely, neat, skilful*, 237, 22.

few, *adj.*, OE. fēaw; *few*; (eME. fæu, 5, 8). eSth. fēaw, 212, 26.

fey, *sb.*, OF. fei, NF. feið; *faith, belief*; by my fey, 241, 33. Cf. feið.

feyn, feyr, *see* fæzen, fayer.

feyre, *sb.*, OF. feire; *fair, market*; *pl.* feyres, 120, 25.

fif, five, fife, fiffe, *adj.*, OE. fif; *five*, 31, 17; five, 64, 26. Nth.

fife, 167, 11; fiffe, 166, 11. Sth. vif, 218, 17.

fifetēnde, *adj.*, OAng. fiftēgða; *fifteenth*, 152, 21.

fiffe, *see* fif.

fifte, fyfte, *adj.*, OE. fifta; *fifth*, 12, 2; fyfte, 222, 29.

fiftēne, fiftēn, *adj.*, OM. fiftēne, WS. fiftiene; *fifteen*; fyftēne, 116, 4; fiftēn, 151, 13. Nth. fivētēn, 133, 4.

fīzte(n), fīgte(n), *stv.*, OM. fēhtan-fæht, WS. feohtan-fæht (3); *fight*;

*inf.* fīhten, 185, 25; fīzte, 54, 11; *pr. 3 sg.* fīgteð, 17, 21; *pr. ppl.* fīgtande, 17, 21; *pt. sg.* faht, 189, 31; faust, 50, 25; *pt. pl.* fuhten, 5, 8. Nth. *pr. ppl.* fēgtande, 144, 11;

*pt. sg.* faht, 131, 2; *pt. pl.* faht, 126, 15. Sth. *inf.* vihte, 189, 12.

fīht, *sb.*, OE. feoht, *f.*; *fight, battle*, 187, 3; *ds.* fīhte, 187, 18.

fīhte(n), *see* fīzte(n).

filde, *see* fille(n).

file(n), *wkv.*, OE. fylan; *make foul, defile*; *pp.* filed, 66, 19.

Filip, *see* Philip.

fille(n), *wkv.*, OE. fyllan; *fill, fulfil*; *inf.* fillenn (O), 8, 23; *pr. 3 sg.* filleð, 14, 4; *pt. pl.* fyliden, 2, 31;

*pp. pl.* filde, 75, 17; filled, 245, 16; fild, 26, 21; ifild (SEML.), 42, 6. Nth. *pp.* fillit, 171, 23. Sth. *inf.* fyllen, 195, 15; *pp.* ifild, 208, 18.

fīlstne(n), *wkv.*, OE. \*fylstnian or extension of fylstan; *support, help*;

*pt. sg.* fīlstnede, 15, 3.

fīlt, *see* fille(n).

fīlðe, fylthe, *sb.*, OE. fylð, *f.*; *filth*, 18, 16; fylthe, 144, 10.



**fin**, *adj.*, OF. *fin*; *fine*, 31, 18.  
**fin**, *sb.*, OF. *fin*; *end*, 35, 21.  
**finde(n)**, **fynde(n)**, *stv.*, OE. *findan* (*findan*)-*fand* (*fōnd*) (3); *find*, *provide for*; *inf.* *finden*, 3, 26; *findenn* (O), 9, 5; *fynde*, 91, 9; *pr.* 2 *sg.* *findes*, 29, 32; *pr.* 3 *sg.* *findeð*, 20, 18; *pt. sg.* (eME. *fānd*, 4, 11); *fōnd*, 26, 32; *fōnde*, 90, 4; *fūnde*, 44, 13; *pt. pl.* *funden*, 83, 15; *fōunde*, 100, 1; *pp.* *fūnde*, 39, 1. Nth. *pr.* *pl.* *findes*, 134, 16; *pp.* *fūndun*, 128, 27. Kt. *pr.* 3 *sg.* *vint* = Ml. *findeþ*, 218, 8; *pt. pl.* *fōnden*, 212, 9.  
**fir**, *sb.*, OE. *fyr*, *n.*; *fire*, 17, 16; *ds.* *fire*, 44, 12. Sth. *fūr*, 178, 20; *ds.* *fūre*, 177, 19; *pl.* *fūr*, 189, 29. Kt. *vēr*, 217, 24; *fēre*, p. 272.  
**firmest**, *adv.*, OE. *fyrmost*; *at first*, *best*, 18, 21.  
**firrate**, *see first*.  
**firse(n)**, **firs(n)**, *wk.*, OE. *feorsian*, *fiersian* (*fyrrian*); *remove*; *inf.* *firsin*, 194, 14.  
**first**, *sb.*, OE. *first*, *fyrst*; *space of time*, *time*, 53, 28. Sth. *dōn ā fūrst*, *place in respite*, *put off*, *delay*, 177, 13.  
**first**, *adj.*, OE. *fyrest*, *fyrst*; *first*; *wk.* *firste* (O), 10, 5. Sth. *fūrst*, 220, 1. Kt. *ferst*, 212, 3; *verst*, 203, 17.  
**fisc**, **fish**, **fis**, **fiss**, *sb.*, OE. *fisc*; *fish*, *fis*=*fish*, 19, 1. Nth. *fiss*, 132, 4; *pl.* *fises*, 151, 28. eSth. *fisc*, 182, 20; *pl.* *fisces*, 178, 27.  
**fishere**, *sb.*, OE. *fiscere*; *fisher*, 80, 31.  
**fite(n)**, *wk.*, OE. *fettian*, \**fittian*; *contend with*, *abuse*, 195, 21.  
**five**, **fivetēn**, *see fif*, **fiftēne**.  
**fīsh**, *see fīsh*.  
**fiah**, *see flē(n)*.  
**flamme**, **flaumme**, *sb.*, OF. *flamme*; *flame*, 99, 23; *flaumme*, 99, 24.  
**Flandres**, **Flaundres**, *sb.*, OF. *Flandres*; *Flanders*, 159, 20; *Flaundres*, 237, 7.  
**flatryng**, *sb.*, based on MDu. *flat-teren*?; *flattering*, 221, 15.  
**flaumme**, *see flamme*.

**flaun**, *sb.*, OF. *flaon*; *pancake*, 84, 24.  
**Flaundres**, *see Flanders*.  
**flē**, **flēdde**, *see flē(n)*.  
**flaye(n)**, *wk.*, ON. *fleyja*; *put to flight*, *frighten*.  
**flēge(n)** = **flēze(n)**, **flige(n)**, *stv.*. OM. *flēgan*-*flēh*, WS. *flēogan*-*flēah* (2); *fly as a bird*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* *flēgeð*, 15, 19; *pr. pl.* *flie*, 51, 23; *pt. sg.* *flizte*, 36, 25. Nth. *pr.* 3 *sg.* *flies*, 143, 26. Sth. *pr.* 3 *sg.* *vlīzþ*, 219, 22; *pr. ppl.* *vlīnde*, 215, 18.  
**flēh**, **flēs**, **fleisch**, *see flē(n)*, **fīsh**.  
**flēm**, *sb.*, OE. *flēam*; *flight*; *Sth. ds.* *flēme*, 182, 8.  
**flēm**, *sb.*, OF. *flegme*; *slimy matter in throat*, *sluggishness of temperament*, 221, 8.  
**flēme(n)**, *wk.*, OM. *flēman*, WS. *flēman*; *put to flight*; *pt. pl.* *flēmden*, 5, 9. Nth. *pp.* *flēmid*, 158, 28.  
**Flemmyng**, **Flemyng**, *sb.*, OE. *Fleming*; *Fleming*, 223, 2.  
**flē(n)**, *stv.*, OM. *flēon*-*flēh* (WS. *flēah*) (2); *fly*; *inf.* *flē*, 79, 31; *pr.* 3 *sg.* *flēð*, 17, 16; *pt. sg.* *flēh*, 5, 32; *pt. pl.* *flugen*, 3, 29; *flōwe*, 208, 3; *wk. pt. pl.* *flēdde*, 233, 8; *wk. pp. pl.* *flēdde*, 48, 28. Sth. *pt. sg.* *flah*, 188, 21.  
**flēos**, *sb.*, eSth. = Ml. *flēs*; OE. *flēos*; *fleece*; *ds.* *flēose*, 199, 4.  
**flēs**, **flēs**, **flesche**, *see fīsh*.  
**fleschlich**, *adj.*, OE. *flāsclic*; *fleshy*, *carnal*, 191, 24.  
**fīsh**, **flesh**, **fleisch**, **flēa**, **flesse**, **flessh**, *sb.*, OE. *flāsc*; *flesh*, *animal food*; (eME. *flēsc*, 3, 27; *flāsh* (O), 12, 7); *flēs*, 17, 9; *fleis*, 22, 25; *fleys*, 49, 13; *fleisch*, 50, 8; *flēsche*, 113, 18; *flessh*, 241, 3. Nth. *flesse*, 128, 30. Kt. *flēs*, 213, 7.  
**flēte(n)**, *stv.*, OE. *flēotan*-*flēat* (2); *float*, *swim*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* *flēt* = *flēteð*, 19, 4; *pr. sbj. sg.* *flēte*, 80, 29.  
**flētt**, *sb.*, OE. *flett*; *floor*; *ds.* *flette*, 122, 32.  
**flōys**, **flie(n)**, *see fīsh*, **flēge(n)**.  
**flizte**, *see flēge(n)*.

**fligt**, *sb.*, OE. *flyht*; *flight*, 15, 14.  
**floc**, *sb.*, OE. *flocc*; *flock, troop*; *flocc* (O), 9, 24.  
**flōd**, *sb.*, OE. *flōd*; *river, flood*, 22, 32; *ds. flōde*, 72, 1. *Sth. ds. vlōde*, 182, 18.  
**flōdȝet**, *sb.*, *Sth.* = *ML. flōdȝat*; OE. \**flōdȝeat*; *floodgate*; *pl. flōdȝeten*, 201, 16.  
**flom**, *see flum*.  
**flō(n)**, *sb.*, OE. *flān*; *arrow*; *pl. flōn*, 208, 12.  
**flō(n)**, *stv.*, OM. *flān* (WS. *flēan*) -*flōh* (6); *flay, skin*; *inf. flō*, 83, 25.  
**Flōris**, *sb.*, OF. *Floris*; *Floris*, 35, 18.  
**florische(n)**, *florrisse(n)*, *wkv.*, OF. *florir*, *floriss-*; *flourish*; *inf. floris-*, 105, 4; *pr. sbj. sg. florische*, 103, 4.  
**flōryn**, *sb.*, OF. *florin*; *florin*, 242, 7.  
**flōte**, *sb.*, OF. *flote*; *flock, company*, 87, 23.  
**flōur**, *flōure*, *see flūr*.  
**flōured**, *pp. as adj.*; OF. *flurir*; *flowered, ornamented*, 117, 2.  
**flōwe**, *flugen*, *see flē(n)*.  
**flum**, *sb.*, OF. *flum*; *river*, 35, 8; *flumm* (O), 11, 21; *flōm*, 65, 5.  
**flūr**, *flōur*, *sb.*, OF. *flūr*, *flour*; *flower*, 35, 14; *flōur*, 49, 3; *flōure*, 105, 4.  
**flȳe**, *sb.*, OAng. *flēge*, WS. *flēoge*; *fly*, 158, 8.  
**flȳe(n)**, *see flēge(n)*, *flēge(n)*.  
**flyghyng**, *sb.*, based on *flie(n)*; *flying, flight*, 144, 24.  
**fnaste(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. \**fnæstian* < *fnæst* 'breath'; *breathe*; *inf. fnaste*, 81, 23.  
**fō**, *sb.*, OE. *fā(h)*, *adj.*; *foe, enemy*, 56, 4. *Sth. pl. fōn*, 230, 22.  
**fō**, *adj.*, ON. *fār*, cogn. with OE. *fēaw*; *few*, 32, 19; *pl. fōne*, 161, 14; *LNth. fune*, 161, 15.  
**foangen** = **fōnge(n)**, *stv.*, ON. *fanga*, replacing in pres. OE. *fōn-fēng* (R); *seize, catch*; *inf. foangen*, 226, 16.  
**fodder**, *sb.*, OE. *fōdor*, *foddur*; *fodder*; *ds. foddre*, 202, 31.  
**fōde**, *sb.*, OE. *fōda*; *food*, 16, 5.  
**fol**, *see ful*.

**fōl**, *adj.*, OF. *fol*; *foolish*; *fole*, 204, 11.  
**fōl**, **fōlē**, *sb.* < *adj.*, OF. *fol*; *fool*, 200, 7; *fōlē*, 137, 30; *LNth. foul*, 127, 10.  
**folc**, *see folk*.  
**fōlde**, *sb.*, OM. *fald*, *fāld* (WS. *feald?*), *f.*; *enclosure for sheep or other animals*, then *the sheep*, 15, 5.  
**fōlde**, *sb.*, OE. *folde*; *ground, land*; *ā fōlden* (e*Sth. adv. phr.*) *to the ground, wholly*, 189, 14.  
**fōlde(n)**, *stv.*, OM. *faldan* (*fāldan*), WS. *fealdan-fēold* (R); *fold, en-wrap*; *pt. pl. fēld*, 68, 19.  
**folȝe(n)**, **folge(n)**, **foleche(n)**, **folwe(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *folgian*; *follow*; *inf. (eME. follȝhenn* (O), 8, 16); *folgen*, 20, 26; *folwen*, 101, 9; *foluwe*, 57, 29; *pr. 3 sg. (eME. follȝhepp* (O), 10, 18); *folȝe*, 176, 14; *foleȝe*, 20, 18; *pt. pl. (eME. folecheden*, 6, 9); *pt. sg. folewe*, 57, 27; *pr. sbj. pl. (eME. follȝhe* (O), 10, 15). *Nth. inf. fallow*, 170, 23; *pt. sg. followit*, 167, 17. *Sth. inf. volȝi*, 218, 23; *pr. 3 sg. volȝe*, 219, 21; *imp. pl. volewe*, 198, 18.  
**foli**, **folie**, *see folȳe*.  
**folk**, **folc**, *sb.*, OE. *folc*; *folk, people*; *eME. folc*, 5, 32; *folc* (O), 8, 22; *gpl. folkess* (O), 10, 13. *Sth. ds. volke*, 181, 18.  
**follȝhenn**, *see folȝe(n)*.  
**folkess**, **followit**, *see folk*, **folȝe(n)**.  
**folte(n)**, *wkv.*, based on OF. *folet* (*folte*) 'fool'; *act like a fool*; *pp. folte* as *adj.*, *foolish*, 97, 3.  
**foluwe(n)**, **folwe(n)**, *see folȝe(n)*.  
**folȳe**, **foli** (**folȳ**), *sb.*, OF. *folie*; *folly*, 50, 1; *foli*, 127, 10; *folȳ*, 118, 7.  
**fōman**, *sb.*, OE. *fāh + man*; *foeman*, *pl. fōmen*, 106, 21.  
**fōn**, *see fō*.  
**fō(n)**, *stv.*, OE. *fōn-fēng* (R); *seize, take*; *pt. pl. fēng*, 223, 2; *Sth. pp. ifōn*, 183, 18.  
**fōnd**, **fōnden**, *see finde(n)*.  
**fōnde(n)**, **fōndi(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *fandian*, *fōndian*; *try, test, prove*; *inf. fōnden*, 46, 3; *fōndin*, 193, 10; *pp. fōnded*, 131, 24.

**fōndynge fōndunge.** *sb.*, OE. *fan-*  
*dung, fōndung, f.*; *temptation*; *fōn-*  
*dyng*, 97, 29; *pl. fōndunges*, 198, 31.  
**fonne**, *sb.* < *adj.*, perh. related to  
 Dan. *fonnik*, 'clumsy, stupid per-  
 son'; *fool*, 125, 21.  
**for**, *adv.*, *prep. conj.*, OE. *for*; *be-*  
*cause, on account of, for*, 1, 18;  
*for* (O), 8, 22. *Sth. vor pæn*;  
*therefor*, 183, 29.  
**fōr**, *see fāre*(n).  
**forbāren**, *see forbēre*(n).  
**forbēde**(n), *stv.*, OE. *for bēodan*  
 -*bēad* (2); *forbid, prohibit*; *pr. 1 sg.*  
*forbēde*, 120, 25; *imp. sg. forbēde*,  
 125, 25; *pt. sg. forbēd*, 50, 22; *pp.*  
*forbōden*, 145, 11. *Sth. pt. sg.*  
*vorbēad* (e*Sth.*), 200, 19; *vorbēd*,  
 205, 24.  
**forbēre**(n), eME. *forberen, stv.*, OE.  
*forberan-bær* (4); *spare, forbear*;  
*inf. forbēre*, 75, 14; *pt. pl. forbāren*,  
 3, 31.  
**forberne**(n), *wkv.*, OM. *forbærnan*,  
 WS. *biernan*; *burn, consume*; *inf.*  
*forbernen*, 189, 14; *forberne*, 184,  
 9; *pp. forbernd*, 193, 25.  
**forbise**, *sb.*, OE. *forbysen f.*; *exam-*  
*ple, parable*, 211, 28.  
**forblēnde**(n), *wkv.*, OE. *for + blen-*  
*dan, blēndan*; *blind*; *pp. forrblēn-*  
*dedd* (O), 9, 24.  
**forbōden**, *see forbēde*(n).  
**forbreide**(n), *forbrēde*(n), *wkv.*,  
 OE. *forbregdan-brægd* (3); *per-*  
*vert, corrupt*; *pr. 2 sg. forbrēdes*,  
 18, 1; *pp. forbroiden*, 17, 3.  
**forbrēke**(n), *stv.*, OE. *forbreccan*  
 -*bræc* (4); *break in pieces*; *pp. for-*  
*brōken, worn out*, 17, 3.  
**forbrenne**(n), *wkv.*, OE. *forbernan*;  
*burn up*; *pp. forbrent*, 61, 26.  
**forbroiden**, *see forbreide*(n).  
**forbrōken**, *see forbrēke*(n).  
**forbȳ**, *prep.*, OE. *for + bi*; *beside, in*  
*respect to*, 236, 22.  
**foroursed**, *pp. as adj.*, OE. *for + cur-*  
*sian*; *accursed*, 4, 5.  
**forcūð**, *adj.*, OE. *forcūð*; *cowardly,*  
*knaveish*, 185, 7; *superl. forcūðest*,  
 185, 31.

**fordēme**(n), *wkv.*, OE. *fordēman*;  
*condemn, destroy*; *inf. fordēme*,  
 184, 2; *pt. sg. fordēme*, 192,  
 5.  
**fordfōrde**, *see forpfāre*(n).  
**forditte**(n), *wkv.*, OE. *fordyttan*;  
*shut up*; *pp. fordit*, 63, 22.  
**fordō**(n), *anv.*, OM. *fordōn-dāde*  
 (WS. *dyde*); *ruin, destroy*; *inf.*  
*fordōn*, 184, 3; *fordō*, 149, 8; *pp.*  
*fordōn*, 4, 7; *fordōnē*, 120, 24. *Sth.*  
*pt. sg. fordūde*, 195, 20.  
**fordrēde**(n), *stv.*, OM. *fordrēdan*  
 -*drēd*, WS. *fordrēdan-drēd* (R);  
*dread, fear*; *pp. fordrēd*, 25, 31.  
**fordrive**(n), *stv.*, OE. *fordrivan-drāf*  
 (1); *drive away*; *pp. fordriven*, 19,  
 29.  
**fordrōnke**, *adj.*, OE. *fordruncen*; *very*  
*drunk, drunken*, 239, 12.  
**fordūde**, *see fordō(n).  
**foren**, *prep.*, OE. *foran*; *before*, 182,  
 15.  
**fōren**, *see fāre*(n).  
**forest**, *sb.*, OF. *forest*; *forest, wood*,  
 169, 21.  
**forestēr**, *sb.*, OF. *forestier*; *forester*,  
 147, 17.  
**forewarde**, *forward*(e), *forewerde*,  
*sb.*, OM. *forewārd*, WS. *foreweard*,  
*f.*; *precaution, agreement, bargain*,  
 6, 19; *forward*, 27, 12; *instruction*,  
 28, 8, *pl. forwardes*, 7, 19. *Sth.*  
*forwerde*, 212, 4; *vorewarde*, 204,  
 5; *vorwarde*, 204, 13.  
**forfalte**(n), *wkv.*, based on OF. *pp.*  
 or *sb. forfait*; *forfeit*; *inf. for-*  
*fait*, 235, 18; *pt. sg. forfeited*,  
 234, 2.  
**forgaa**, *anv.*, Nth. = ML. *forgō*(n);  
 OE. *forgān*; *forgo, pass by, dispense*  
*with, abstain from*; *inf. forgaa*,  
 144, 22.  
**forgat**, *see forgete*(n).  
**forgelwe**(n), *wkv.*, OE. \**forgelwian*;  
*become yellow, fade*; *pr. 2 sg. for-*  
*gelwes*, 18, 2.  
**forgifnes**, *sb.*, OE. *forgifnes, f.*; *for-*  
*givenness*, 141, 28.  
**forjete**(n), -*gete*(n), *stv.*, OM. *for-*  
*getan-gæt*, WS. *gietan-geat* (5);*

*forget*; *inf.* forȝete, 37, 18; *pr. sbj.* sg. forȝete, 37, 17; *pt. sg.* forȝat, 22, 28; *pp.* forȝeten, 23, 6. *Sth. inf.* forȝite, 177, 10; forȝyte, 179, 9; *pr. 3 sg.* forȝitet, 177, 14; forȝüt, 177, 1; *pr. pl.* voryeteȝ, 219, 25; *imp. sg.* voryet, 217, 21.

*forȝife(n)*, *forȝeve(n)*, *forȝeve(n)*, *stv.*, OM. forȝefan-gæf, WS. giefan -geaf (5); *forȝive*; *pr. 3 sg.* forȝeveȝ, 124, 16; *pr. sbj. sg.* forȝife (O), 9, 29; forȝeve, 246, 11; *pt. sg.* forȝaf, 74, 6; *pp.* forȝive, 45, 28.

*forȝite(n)*, *see* forȝete(n).

*forȝō(n)*, *adv.*, OE. forȝān; *forȝo*, *give up*; *inf.* forȝōn, 57, 14.

*forȝüt*, *forȝyte*, *see* forȝete(n).

*forhēle(n)*, *stv.*, OE. forhelan-hæl (5); *conceal*; *pt. sg.* forhal, 58, 1; *pp.* (eME. forholen, 5, 1); forhōlen, 29, 29.

*forhewe(n)*, *stv.*, OE. forhēawan -hēow (2); *hew down, cut to pieces*; *eSth. pt. sg.* forhēou, 181, 21.

*forholen*, *forhōlen*, *see* forhēle(n).

*forlēse(n)*, *stv.*, OE. forlēosan-lēas (2); *lose*; *pt. sg.* forlēs, 5, 32; *pp.* (eME. forloren, 2, 30), forlōren, 16, 10; forlorm, 50, 2; forlōre, 213, 16. *Kt. pp.* vorlōre, 218, 24.

*forlēte(n)*, *stv.*, OM. forlētān, WS. forlētān-lēt (R); *leave, forsake*; *pt. sg.* forlēt, 33, 24.

*forloren*, *forlōren*, *see* forlēse(n).

*formast*, *adj.*, OE. formest, modified by mast < OE. mæst, mäst, 'most'; *foremost, first*, 69, 3.

*forme*, *adj.*, OE. forma; *first*, 71, 18.

*forme*, *fourme*, *sb.*, OF. forme; *form*, 147, 8.

*fornayse*, *sb.*, OF. fornaise; *furnace*, 218, 7.

*forname(n)*, *stv.*, OE. forniman-nōm (4); *take away, remove*; *pp.* fornūmen, 27, 4.

*forōuten(-yn)*, *adv.*, OE. *without*, 172, 13; forōutyn, 173, 7.

*forquat* = *forwhat*, *adv.*, OE. for hwæt; *wherefore*, 21, 17.

*forr*, *see* for.

*forrēde(n)*, *wkv.*, OM. forrēdan, WS. forrēdan; *deceive, seduce, wrong*; *pp.* forrēd, 25, 32; forrad, 56, 22. *eSth. pr. 3 sg.* forrēadeȝ, 194, 24.

*forrōuth*, *forrōwth*, *prep. adv.*, cf. Dan. forud; *before, forward*, 170, 21; forrōwth, 170, 27.

*forrpl*, *see* forpl.

*forſaid*, *forſeid*, *adj.* < *pp.*, OE. forſecgan; *forſaid*, 159, 9. *Sth.* forſeyed, 222, 28.

*forſāke(n)*, *stv.*, OE. forſacan-sōc (6); *forsake*; *inf.* forſāke, 56, 26; *pr. 3 sg.* forſākeȝ, 16, 17. *eSth. pr. 3 sg.* vorſakeſt, 193, 11.

*forſcalde(n)*, *wkv.*, OE. for + OF. escalder; *scald completely*; *pt. sg.* forſcaldede, 195, 19.

*forſeid(-seyd)*, *see* forſaid.

*forſitte(n)*, *stv.*, OE. forſittan-sæt (5); *neglect, delay*; *Sth. pt. sbj. sg.* forſēte, 189, 13.

*forſōp*, *forſōpe*, *adv.*, OE. forſōp; *forſooth*, 42, 28; forſōpe, 47, 27. *Sth. vorſōpe*, 215, 10.

*forſtānde(n)*, *stv.*, OE. forſtandan -ſtōd (6); *avail, profit*; *pt. sg.* forſtōd, 6, 17; *pt. sbj. sg.* forſtōde, 2, 17.

*forſtoppe(n)*, *wkv.*, ON. stoppa, \*forſtoppa?; *stop up, obstruct*; *Sth. pr. pl.* forſtoppeȝ, 201, 12.

*forſwalȝe(n)*, *stv.*, OE. forſwelgan -ſweaȝ (3); *swallow up, destroy*; *inf.* forſwaleȝ, 188, 16.

*forſwat*, *see* forſwēte(n).

*forſwēle(n)*, *wkv.*, OM. forſwēlan, WS. swēlan; *burn up*; *pp.* forſwēde, 188, 13.

*forſwelte(n)*, *wkv.*, OE. \*forſweltan; *kill, destroy*; *inf.* forſwelten, 194, 29.

*forſwēre(n)*, *stv.*, OE. forſwerian -ſwōr (6); *forſwear, commit perjury*; *pp.* (eME.) forſworen, 2, 29. *Sth. pp.* vorſwōre, 207, 11.

*forſwērynge*, *sb.*, cf. forſwēren; *perjury*, 147, 21.

*forſwēte(n)*, *wkv.*, OE. \*forſwātan; *weary with labor, spoil with sweating*; *Nth. pp.* forſwat, 166, 2.

**forsworen**, *see* **forswēre(n)**.

**Fort**, *sb.*, *De Fors* or *de Fortibus*; Willelm of, Earl of Albemarle, 227, 4.

**fortēnde**, *adj.*, OE. *fēwertēoða*; *fourteenth*, 197, 9. Nth. *fauertēnd*, 152, 19.

**forð**, *furþ* (*furþe*), *adv.*, OE. *forð*; *forth*, 17, 6; *furþ*, 99, 16; *furþe*, 99, 5; *furth*, 137, 6. Sth. *vorð*, 185, 1.

**forðan**, *adv.*, OE. *for ðon*; *therefore*, *thereupon*, 24, 30.

**forðcume(n)**, *stv.*, OE. *forðcuman* -*cōm* (*cwōm*) (4); *come forth*, *appear*; *pp.* *forðcumen*, 24, 8.

**forðe(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *forðian*; *promote*, *effect*, *further*; *inf.* *forðen*, 17, 19; *pp.* *forþedd* (O), 8, 18.

**forþer**, *adj.*, OE. *furðra*; *fore*, *front*, 231, 23.

**forðfare**, *sb.*, eME. = *Ml. forðfare*; OE. *forðfaru*; *departure*, *death*, 191, 7.

**forþfere(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *forþfēran*; *go forth*; *die*; eME. *pt. sg.* *fordfēorde*, 5, 16.

**forþi**, **forþie**, *adv. conj.*, OE. *for þy*; *because*, *therefore*, 1, 2; *forþi* (O), 8, 24; *forþie*, 154, 18. Sth. *vorþi*, 198, 19.

**forþincean(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *forðencean* -*ðohte* (*ðohte*); *misthink*, *dislike*, *repent*; *pr. 3 sg.* *forþingceth*, 212, 23. Sth. *forþüncheð*, 194, 12.

**forþirmār**, *adv.*, Nth. = *Ml. furþermār*; OE. *furðer* + *mār*; *furthermore*, 166, 8.

**forðriht**, *adv.*, OE. *forðriht*; *right forth*, *straightway*, 183, 16.

**forþünche(n)**, *see* **forþinke(n)**.

**forðward**, **forðwar**, *adv.*, OM. *forðward*, WS. *weard*; *continually*, *always*, 18, 20; *forðwar*, 87, 16.

**forðweie**, *sb.*, OE. *forðweg*; *departure*, *journey*, 27, 27.

**fortō**, *prep.*, OE. *for tō*; *until*, 221, 32.

**fortravale(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *for* + OF. *travailler*; *tire out*; Nth. *pp.* *fortravalit*, 171, 26.

**fortune**, *sb.*, OF. *fortune*; *fortune*, 242, 16.

**forward(e)**, *see* **forewarde**.

**forwerpe(n)**, *stv.*, OE. *forweorpan* -*wearp* (3); *reject*, *cast away*; *inf.* *forwerppenn* (O), 9, 23.

**forwhȳ**, *adv.*, OE. *for* + *hwȳ*; *because*, 244, 19.

**forwith**, *adv.*, ONth. \**forwið*; *before*, 128, 16.

**forwrappe(n)**, *wkv.*, origin uncertain; *wrap up*; *pp.* *forwrapped*, 240, 22.

**forwrēze(n)**; *wkv.*, OE. *forwrēgan*; *accuse*; *inf.* *forwrēzen*, 179, 8.

**forwündie(n)**, *wkv.*, Sth. = *Ml. forwünde(n)*; OE. *forwundian* (*wündian*); *wound*; *pp.* *forwünded*, 190, 9.

**forwurðe(n)**, *stv.*, OE. *forweorðan* -*wearð* (3); *perish*, *go wrong*; *inf.* *furwurðen*, 193, 31; *pr. 3 sg.* *forwurðes*, 18, 2; *pp.* *forwurðe*, 188, 2.

**foryeve(n)**, *see* **forȳife(n)**.

**fosterling**, *sb.*, OE. *fōstorling*; *foster-child*, 190, 8.

**fostir**, **fostyr**, *sb.*, OE. *fōster*; *foster*, *nursling*, 173, 12; *fostyr*, 175, 16.

**fostre(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *fōstrian*; *foster*; *pp.* *fostrid*, 53, 21.

**fostrild**, *sb.*, based on OE. *fōstor* + *hild*; *nurse*, 201, 6.

**fōt**, *sb.*, OE. *fōt*; *foot*, 28, 16; on *fōte*, on *foot*, 6, 29; *pl.* *fēt*, 3, 6; *fēte*, 138, 19. INth. *fut*, 168, 6.

**fōtsteppe**, *sb.*, OE. *fōt* + *steppe*; *footstep*; *pl.* *fētsteppes*, 14, 4.

**foul**, **fōul**, **fowle**, *see* **fōl**, **fūl**, **fugel**.

**fōunde(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *fundian*; *seek*, *endeavor*; *proceed*; *pt. sg.* *fōunded*, 157, 22.

**four**, **fourme**, *see* **fower**, **forme**.

**fourme(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. *former*; *form*; *pp.* *fōurmed*, 102, 28.

**fourtēne**, *see* **fowrtēne**.

**fourty**, *see* **fowerti**.

**fowerti**, *adj.*, OE. *fēowertig*; *forty*, 33, 29; *fowwertig* (O), 12, 10; *furti*, 214, 6.

**fowertizpe**, *sb.*, OE. *fēowertēoðe*; *fourteenth*, 236, 23. Cf. **fortēnde**.

fowhel, fowle, *see* fugel.

fowre, *adj.*, OE. *fēower*; *four*, 8, 1;  
fourre, 70, 29. eSth. *fēouwer*, 185,  
20.

fowertēne, fourtēne, *adj.*, OM.  
*fēowertēne*, WS. -*tiene*; *fourteen*,  
33, 2; *fourtēne*, 118, 6. eSth.  
*fēowertēne*, 185, 5.

fowwertri, *see* fowerti.

foysyn, *sb.*, OF. *foyson*; *plenty, power,*  
*success*, 96, 4; *fuysonne*, 141, 31.

frā, *adv. prep.*, eME., Nth. = ML.  
*frā*; *from*, 6, 31; 128, 21.

fram, *prep. adv.*, OE. *fram*, *from*;  
*from*, 4, 18. Sth. *vrom*, 198, 2;  
*vram*, 217, 10.

frāme, frame, *sb.*, ON. *frami*, cogn.  
OE. *fram*, 'valiant'; *advantage,*  
*profit*; eME. *frame*, 8, 21; *frāme*,  
14, 20.

Fraunce, Fraunce, *sb.*, OF. *France*;  
*France*, 7, 10; *Fraunce*, 221, 13.

Franche, Frankys, *adj.*, Nth. = ML.,  
Sth. *Frenkish*; ONth. *Francisc* or  
*Francisc* modified by *Franc*; *French*,  
127, 6; *Franchise*, 157, 23.

Fraunce, *see* France.

franchise, *sb.*, OF. *franchise*; *fran-*  
*chise*, 232, 26.

frayne(n), *see* freine(n).

frē, *adj.*, OE. *frēo*; *free*, 74, 17;  
(SEML.) *frēo*, 42, 21. eSth. *frēo*,  
187, 19.

frēdōm, frēdam, *sb.*, OE. *frēodōm*;  
*freedom*, 84, 11; *frēdam*, 232,  
26.

freend, *see* frēnd.

freine(n), *stuv.*, OM. \**fregnan*, WS.  
*frignan*-*fragn* (3); *question, in-*  
*quire, ask*; *inf. frayne*, 106, 29;  
*wk. pt. sg. freinde*, 21, 17; *freinede*,  
194, 6.

freis, *adj.*, Nth. = ML. *fresh*; OE.  
*fersc*; *fresh*, 151, 31.

frek, *adj.*, OE. *frec*; *bold, insolent*,  
157, 23.

frēklī, *adv.*, OE. *freclice*; *boldly*,  
171, 16.

frēlich, *adj.*, Sth. = ML. *frēli*; OE.  
*frēolic*; *freely*, 232, 26; eME.  
*frēolich*, 192, 9.

frēman, *sb.*, OE. *frēoman*; *freeman*,  
84, 8.

fremde, *see* fremede.

frēme, *sb.*, OE. *fremu*; *profit, ad-*  
*vantage*, 226, 8.

fremede, fremde, *adj.*, OE. *fremede*,  
*fremde*; *strange, foreign*, 144, 14;  
*fremde*, 177, 10.

frēme(n), *wk.*, OE. *fremman*; *pro-*  
*mote, profit, do*; *inf. frēme*, 78, 12.

French, Frensch, Freynsch, *adj.*,  
OE. *Francisc*; *French*, 210, 12;  
*Frensch*, 225, 3; *Freynsch*, 224, 19.

frenchype, *see* frendschipec.

frēnd, frēnd, *sb.*, OE. *frēond*;  
*friend*; *frēnde*, 76, 10; *pl.* (eME.  
*frēond*, 6, 12) *frēnd*, 2, 2; *freendes*,  
241, 25.

frendschipec, *sb.*, OE. *frēondscipe*;  
*friendship*; eME. *frēontschipe*, 192,  
8; *frenchype*, 144, 21.

frēo, *see* frē.

frēoboren, *adj.*, eME. = ML. *frēbōren*;  
OE. *frēo* + *pp. boren*; *noble born*,  
*free born*, 192, 11.

frēolich, *see* frēlich.

frēond, *see* frēnd.

frēontschipe, *see* frendschipec.

frēte (frēte), *sb.*, OM. \**frēt*, WS.  
\**fræt*, *f.*; *food*, 40, 12.

frēte(n), *stuv.*, OE. *fretan*-*fræt* (5);  
*devour, eat up*; *pt. sg. frēt*, 198, 23;  
*pp. freten*, 23, 5.

Freynsch, *see* French.

Fridai, Fridæi (Fridawes), *sb.*,  
OE. *Frigdæg*; *Friday*; *Fridæi*  
(eME.), 4, 31; *pl. Fridawes*, 200, 2.  
Sth. *Vrideie*, 199, 33.

frizte, frizt, *sb.*, OE. *fyrhtu*, OM.  
\**fyrhtu*; *fright*, 59, 13.

frigtī, *adj.*, OS. \**fyrhtig*; *timid*, 28,  
15.

frigtlihed, *sb.*, OM. \**fyrhtighæd*, WS.  
\**fyrhtighæd*; *timidity*, 26, 30.

frigtlike, *adv.*, OE. \**fyrhtiglice*;  
*with fear, timidly*, 25, 3.

frith, *sb.*, OE. *frīð*; *forest, wood*,  
162, 25.

frīðe(n), *wk.*, OE. *frīðian*; *keep in*  
*peace, preserve, free*; *pr. sbj. sg.*  
*frīðe*, 30, 15.

**frō**, *frōp*, *adv. prep.*, ON. *frā*, cogn. with OE. *fram*, *from*; *front*, 15, 3.  
**frōfre(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *frōfrian*; *comfort*; *inf.* *frōfrenn* (O), 12, 14.  
**Sth.** *inf.* *vrōvren*, 201, 2.

**froit**, *see* *fruit*.

**frōtyng**, *sb.*, based on OF. *froter*, 'rub'; *rubbing*, *harsh sounding*, 225, 26.

**frouz**, *adj.*, suggests OE. \**frōh*, perh. ON. *frār*, 'swift'; *fickle*, *dial.* *frough* (*frow*), 57, 30.

**fruit**, *fruit* (*froit*), *sb.*, OF. *fruit*, 27, 23; *fruyt*, 238, 28; *froit*, 148, 26; *fruit*, 100, 19; *frute*, 134, 16.

**frumschaft**, *sb.*, OE. *frumsceaft*, *f.*; *creation*, 191, 16.

**frut**, *frute*, *see* *fruit*.

**frutestere**, *sb.*, OF. *fruit* + ME. *stēre*; *female fruitseller*, 237, 22.

**fugel**, *fuhel*, *fowle*, *fowl*, *sb.*, *pl.* *fugeles*; OE. *fugel* (ol); *bird*, *fowl*, 22, 17; *fowle*, 145, 4; *fowl*, 172, 6, *pl.* *fugeles*, 178, 27; *fuhesles*, 193, 22; *fowheles*, 144, 24. **Sth.** *vōjel*; 215, 18.

**fuhten**, *see* *fīhte(n)*.

**ful**, *adj.*, *adv.*, OE. *ful*; *full*, 2, 31; *fōl*, 49, 12; *fulle*, *adv.*, 119, 14.

**ful**, *see* *fulle(n)*.

**fūl**, *fōul*, *adj.*, OE. *fūl*; *foul*, 3, 6; *fūle*, 85, 30; *fōul*, 48, 10. **Sth.** *vōul*, 217, 25.

**fulfille(n)**, **fulfille(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *fulfyllan*; *fulfil*, *complete*, *satisfy*; *inf.* *fulfillen*, 104, 12; *fulfille*, 95, 6; *fulfille*, 244, 5; *pp.* *fulfild*, 103, 15; *fulfyllt*, 111, 18. **Nth.** *pr.* *pl.* *fulfill*, 144, 9; *pr.* *ppl.* *fulfilland*, 146, 4.

**fulhtne(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. \**fulhtnian*; *baptize*; *pp.* *fullhtnedd* (O), 11, 23.

**fulle(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *fullian*; *fill*, *be full*; *imp.* *sg.* *ful*, 18, 6.

**fulle(n)**, *see* *fulle(n)*.

**fulluht**, *sb.*, OE. *fulwiht*, *fulluht*; *baptism*; *fulluht* (O), 8, 14.

**fullȳ**, *adv.*, OE. *fullice*; *fully*, 240, 15.

**fūlste(n)**, *wkv.*, **Sth.** = **Ml.** *filste(n)*; OE. *fylstan*; *help*, *assist*; *inf.* *fūlste*, 191, 15.

**fulsum**, *adj.*, OE. *fulsum*; *plentiful*, 24, 25.

**fulsumhād**, *sb.*, OE. \**fulsumhād*; *plenty*, *copiousness*, 23, 32.

**fultum**, *sb.*, OE. *fultum*; *help*; *ds.* *fultume*, 226, 1.

**fūnde(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. *fonder*; *found*, *establish*; **Nth.** *inf.* *fūnd*, 130, 13.

**fūnde(n)**, *fūndun*, *see* *finde(n)*.

**funē**, *see* *fō* (*fō*).

**funtfat**, *sb.*, OF. *funt* + OE. *fæt*; *font*, *baptismal vessel*, 16, 23.

**fūr**, *fūrst*, *see* *fir*, *first*.

**furp**, *furpe*, *see* *forð*.

**furpe**, *adj.*, OE. *fēowerða*; *fourth*, 222, 22.

**furti**, *see* *fowertī*.

**furwurðe**, *see* *forwurðe(n)*.

**fūs**, *adj.*, OE. *fūs*; *eager*, *ready*, 132, 13.

**fūse(n)**, *wkv.*, **Sth.** = **Ml.** *fīse(n)*; OE. *fýsan*; *make ready*; *pt.* *sg.* *fūsde*, 186, 8.

**fut**, *fuysoūne*, *see* *fōt*, *foysyn*.

**fyfte**, *fyftēne*, *see* *fīfte*, *fīftēne*.

**fylden**, *see* *fulle(n)*.

**fyllunge**, **fyllung**, *sb.*, OE. \**fyllung*, *f.*; *filling*, *refreshment*, *restoration*, 101, 3.

**fylthe**, *see* *filpe*.

**fýnde(n)**, *see* *finde(n)*.

## G.

**gā**, *adv.*, **Nth.** = **Ml.** *gō(n)*; OE. *gān*; *go*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* *gāse*, 161, 11; *pl.* *pl.* *gēde*, 140, 22. **INth.** *pt.* *sg.* *gūde* = *gōde*, 167, 15; *pl.* *pl.* *geid* = *gēd*, 167, 7. **Cl.** *gōn*.

**gabbe**, *sb.*, ON. *gabb*, *n.*; *jest*, *imposture*, 37, 9.

**Gābriēl**, *sb.*, OF. *Gabriel*; *Gabriel*; *gr.* *Gābriēles*, 199, 7.

**gadere(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *gaderian*; *gather*; *inf.* *gaderen*, 24, 6; *gadere*, 35, 14; *pp.* *gadered*, 2, 21. **Nth.** *gader*, *gader*, *see* *gader*. **Sth.** *inf.* *gaderen*, 202, 6; *pr.* *ppl.* *gaderinde*, 202, 23.

gaderinge, gadering, *sb.*, OE. gaderung, *f.*; *gathering, assembly*; gadering, 2, 23.  
 gæde, gæld, *see* gō(n), 3ēld.  
 gæen, *see* 3ēn.  
 gære, gæt, *see* 3ēn, 3ēt.  
 gaf(e), *see* 3eve(n), geve(n).  
 gai, *see* gay.  
 gain, *wkv.*, Nth. = Ml. gaine(n); ON. gegna, gagna; *obtain, gain*, 160, 7.  
 galai(y), *sb.*, OF. galei; *galley*, 164, 25; *pl.* galaies, 163, 15.  
 galiōte, *sb.*, OF. galiote; *small galley*, 164, 13.  
 gall, *sb.*, ONth. galla, WS. gealla; *gall, bitterness, anger*, 129, 20.  
 Galway, Galeway, *sb.*, Galloway, 221, 28; Galeway, 222, 14.  
 galwes, *sb. pl.* regularly; OM. galga, WS. gealga, *infl.* by ON. galgi?; *gallows*, 86, 3.  
 galwetrē, *sb.*, OE. galgatrēo; *gallows tree*, 86, 11.  
 gāmen, game, gammyn, *sb.*, OE. gamen; *game, sport, jest*; gāmen, 79, 7; gāme, 109, 4. Nth. gammyn, 167, 15.  
 gan, *see* ginne(n).  
 gange(n), gōnge(n), *stv.*, OE. gan-gēng (R); *go, move*; *inf.* gan-gen, 17, 5; gōnge, 86, 6; *pr. pl.* gangen, 18, 7. Cf. 3eonge(n).  
 ganninde, *see* gō(n).  
 gāpe(n), *wkv.*, ON. gapa, cognate, OE. geapan; *gape*; *pr.* 3 sg. gāpeð, 19, 8.  
 gāre, *sb.*, eME. = Ml. gōr; OE. gār, gāra; *spear*; *pl.* gāren, 186, 15.  
 gare(n), garris, gart, *see* gēre(n).  
 -garring, *sb.*, based on garren < MHG; *chatter, roar*, 224, 15.  
 gāst, gāste, *sb.*, Nth. = Ml. gōst; OE. gāst; *ghost, spirit*, 131, 24; gāste, 142, 28.  
 gast, *sb.*, OE. gāst, short form; *spirit, ghost*, 20, 22.  
 gāstely, *adj.*, Nth. = Ml. gōstly; OE. gāstlic; *spiritual*, 146, 26.  
 gat, *see* gete(n).  
 gāte, gat, *sb.*, ON. gata; *gait*, dial. *gate, strut, way, manner*, 59, 5;

gat, 89, 10; gāte, 89, 23. Nth. gāte, 137, 7; INth. gāt, 167, 21. Cf. 3āte.  
 gāte(n) = 3āte(n), *wkv.*, OE. gēatan (gētan, gētan); *grant, concede*; *pt.* sg. gatte, 34, 30.  
 gaud, *sb.*, Nth. = Ml. gaude; OF. \*gaude *perh.*; *trick, wile*: 160, 7.  
 gay, gai, *adj.*, OF. gai; *gay*, 154, 24; gai, 158, 25.  
 gē, gear, *see* pū, 3ēr.  
 gēde, 3ēde, *wkv. def.*, OE. geēode, *pt.* of OE. gegān; *see* gō(n).  
 geder, *wkv.*, Nth. = Ml. gadere(n); *gather*; *pt.* sg. gederd, 135, 11; gedird, 138, 32.  
 gederen, gederinde, *see* gedere(n).  
 goes, gēf, *see* gōs, 3if.  
 Geffree, *sb.*, OE. Geoffrey; *Geoffrey*; *gs.* Gefrees, 227, 6.  
 gegge, *sb.*, OF. guigue, AN. gigge (gegge?); *maid, frivolous woman*, 35, 19.  
 gehāten, gēld, *see* 3ehāte(n), 3ēld.  
 gēlde(n), gelt, *see* 3ēlde(n), gilt.  
 generally, *adv.*, OF. general + ME. lȳ; *generally*, 146, 15.  
 gēnge, *sb.*, ON. gengi; *company, following, army*, 5, 10.  
 gēnte, *adj.*, OF. gent; *gentle, noble*, 111, 22.  
 gēntil, *adj.*, OF. gentil; *noble*, 207, 21.  
 gēntilman, *sb.*, OF. gentil + ME. man; *gentleman*, 224, 20.  
 gēr, gēre, *see* 3ēr.  
 gēre(n), gare(n), *wkv.*, ON. gōrva (gerva), cogn. with OE. gearwian, ✓ gerwan; *prepare, make*; *inf.* gēren, 33, 25; *pt.* sg. gart, 125, 29. Nth. *inf.* ger, 138, 5; *pr.* 3 sg. garris, 174, 2; *pt. pl.* gert, 155, 20; *pt. sbj.* sg. gert, 141, 7.  
 gerke(n), *wkv.*, SEMl. = Ml. 3arke(n); OM. garkian, WS. gearcian; *prepare, inf.* gerken, 27, 31.  
 gerlōnd, *sb.*, OF. gerlande; *garland*, 215, 22.  
 German, *adj. sb.*, OF. Germain; *German*; *pl.* Germans, 222, 24.  
 Germānia, *sb.*, Lat. Germania; *Germany*, 222, 23.



**gærn**, *adv.*, OE. *georne* mod. by ON. *giarn*; *eagerly, earnestly*, 154, 18.  
**Gersen**, *sb.*, Lat. *Gessen*; *Goshen*, 31, 1.  
**gersume**, *sb.*, OE. *gersume* < ON. *gersami*; *treasure*, 46, 5.  
**gert**, *see gære(n)*.  
**gest**, *sb.*, OM. *gest*, WS. *giest*; *infl.* by ON. *gestr*; *guest*; *pl.* *gestes*, 4, 12.  
**gest(e)**, *sb.*, OF. *geste*; *story, achievement*, MnE. *jest*, 116, 7; *gest*, 132, 29; *pl.* *jestes*, 130, 1.  
**gēt**, *gēte*, *see* *ȝēt*.  
**gete(n)**, *stv.*, ON. *geta-gat* (5), cogn. with and later displacing OM. *getan*, WS. *gietan*; *get, obtain*; *inf.* *gete*, 50, 11; *pt. sg.* *gat*, 80, 2. Nth. *pr.* 2 *sg.* *gettes*, 141, 31; *pt. sg.* *gat*, 172, 26.  
**gēte(n)**, *gēte(n)*, *wkv.*, ON. *gæta*; *guard, keep, take care of*; Nth. *inf.* *gēt*, 155, 25; *imp. sg.* *gēt*, 161, 22.  
**gettes**, *see* *gete(n)*.  
**gēp**, *see* *gō(n)*.  
**gēvellic**, *adj.*, OE. *ge-efenlic*; *equal, like*, 18, 31.  
**geven**, *see* *ȝeve(n)*.  
**geve(n)**, *stv.*, ON. *gefa*, cogn. with and later displacing OM. *gefan-gæf*, WS. *giefan-geaf* (5); *give*; *pt. sg.* *gafe*, 109, 28.  
**geyne(n)**, *wkv.*, ON. *gegna*; *gain*; *pt. sg.* *geyned*, 54, 29.  
**ghe**, *gif*, *see* *hē*, 31f.  
**gife(n)**, *see* *give(n)*.  
**gilde**, *see* *gyld(e)*.  
**gildeday**, *see* *gyldeday*.  
**gile**, *sb.*, OF. *guile*, AN. *gile*; *guile, treachery*, 160, 6.  
**gilerī**, *gillerī*, *sb.*, OF. *gillerie*; *deceit*, 101, 17; *gillery*, 147, 15.  
**gilt**, *sb.*, OE. *gylt*; *guilt*, 28, 6; *ds.* *gilte*, 32, 25. Kt. *ds.* *gelte*, 218, 10.  
**giltelēss**, *adj.*, OE. *gylt + lās*; *guiltless*, 238, 9.  
**gin**, *sb.*, OF. *engin*; *gin, snare, ingenuity*; *ds.* *ginne*, 46, 3; *gynne*, 111, 25.  
**ging**, *adj.*, Sth. = ME. *ȝung*; based on WS. *geong*?; *young*, 18, 22.

**gingivre**, *sb.*, OE. *gingifre* mod. by OF. *gingimbre, gingibre*; *ginger*, 202, 25.  
**ginne(n)**, *stv.*, OE. (on) *ginnan-gann* (3); *begin*; *pt. sg.* *gan*, 21, 6; *can* = *gan*, 106, 14; *pt. pl.* *gunen*, 31, 26; *gōnnen*, 63, 7; *gunne*, 184, 1; *gōnne*, 205, 16. Nth. *pt. sg.* *gun*, 135, 6; *pt. pl.* *gun*, 137, 11. Sth. *pt. sg.* *gon*, 181, 7; *gun*, 182, 16.  
**giat**, *sb.*, Sth. = Ml. *gest*; WS. *giest*, OM. *gest*, *infl.* by ON. *gestr* and *gista*; *guest*, 199, 27.  
**give(n)**, *gyve(n)*, *stv.*, ON. *gefa*, cogn. with and later displacing OM. *gefan-gæf*, WS. *giefan-geaf* (5); *give*; *inf.* *gifenn* (O), 12, 16; *pr.* 2 *sg.* *gives*, 50, 5; *pr. sbj. sg.* *gif*, 112, 12; *pp.* *given*, 55, 16; *gyven*, 75, 27. Nth. *inf.* *gife*, 130, 31; *gyffe*, 145, 16; *pr. sbj. pl.* *gyfe*, 146, 19.  
**given**, *see* *ȝeve(n)*.  
**glad**, *adj.*, OE. *glæd*; *glad*; *comp.* *gladdore*, 205, 10. Sth. *gled*, 195, 26.  
**glāde(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *gladian*; *gladden, be glad*; *inf.* *glāde*, 67, 15; *glāden*, 102, 11; *pt. pl.* *glāded*, 103, 17.  
**gladlȳ**, *adv.*, OE. *glædlice*; *gladly*, 146, 31. Sth. *gledliche*, 215, 5.  
**gladnesse**, *gladnes*, *sb.*, OE. *glædness, f.*; *gladness*, 44, 7; *gladnes*, 102, 10.  
**glas**, *sb.*, OE. *glæs*; *glass*, 56, 14.  
**glāð**, *adj.*, ON. *glāðr*, cogn. with OE. *glæd*; *glad, happy*; *pl.* *glāðe*, 29, 9.  
**glē**, *sb.*, OE. *glēo(w)*; *glee, joy, song*, 128, 4; SEMl. *glēo*, 36, 29. Nth. *gleu*, 149, 28.  
**gled**, *see* *glad*.  
**gledie(n)**, *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. *gladen*; OE. *gladian*; *gladden*; *inf.* *gledien*, 199, 28.  
**gledliche**, *see* *gladlȳ*.  
**glēm**, *sb.*, OE. *glēm*; *gleam, splendor*, 228, 11.  
**glēo**, *glēu*, *see* *glē*.  
**gleyve**, *sb.*, OF. *glaive*; *sword, glaive*; *pl.* *gleyves*, 60, 25.

glide(n), *stv.*, OE. glīdan-glād (1); *glide, proceed*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* glīdeð, 191, 17; *pt. pl.* glide, 37, 21.  
 glifne(n), *wkv.*, cf. Scotch gliff, 'a glance'; *glance, look*; *Nth. pt. sg.* gliffnit, 172, 2.  
 glōrie, *sb.*, OF. glorie; *glory*, 101, 22.  
 glōrifie(n), *wkv.*, OF. glorifier; *glorify*; *inf.* glōrifien, 104, 12; *pp.* glōrifide, 139, 23.  
 glōryous, *adj.*, OF. glorius; *glorious, excellent*, 117, 9.  
 glōterie, *sb.*, OF. gluterie; *gluttony*; 54, 13.  
 glōtonye, glotonie, *sb.*, OF. gloutonie; *gluttony*, 49, 16; glotonie, 206, 18.  
 glouand, *see* glowe(n).  
 Gloucester, *sb.*, OE. Gleawcester (Glowe-); *Gloucester*, 5, 12; Glowchestre, 227, 2.  
 glōve, *sb.*, OE. glōf, *f.*; *glove*, 112, 8. *Sth. pl.* glōven, 190, 11.  
 Glowchestre, *see* Gloucester.  
 glowe(n), *stv.*, OE. glōwan-glēow (R); *glow, be radiant with heat*; *pr. ppl.* glowende, 60, 23. *Nth. pr. ppl.* glouand, 151, 32.  
 gnēde, *adj.*, OM. \*gnēde, WS. \*gniede; *stingy, parsimonious*, 48, 27.  
 gnēdeliche, *adv.*, OM. \*gnēdelice, WS. \*gniedelice; *sparingly*, 202, 4.  
 gō, gōand, *see* gō(n).  
 God, Godd, *sb.*, OE. god; *God*; Godd (O), 9, 29; *ds.* Gode, 16, 21; *gs.* Godes, 1, 4; Goddys, 91, 17. *Nth. gs.* Goddis, 130, 30; *gs.* without ending, God sake, 138, 4; *pl.* goddes, 135, 10. *Sth. group gs.* God Almiȝtties, 232, 17.  
 gōd, good, *adj.*, OE. gōd; *good*, 2, 3; *good*, 22, 3; *comp.* bettre (OE. betera), 9, 11; *better*, 4, 26; *bettur*, 128, 18; *superl.* best, 29, 13. *1Nth.* gude, 141, 11. *Sth. comp.* betre, 177, 6; *superl.* betste, 177, 27; *betst*, 179, 22. *Kt.* guod, 216, 31; *wk.* guoden, 217, 3.  
 gōd, *sb.*, OE. gōd, *neut.*; *property, wealth, goods*, 3, 2; *pl.* gōde, 164,

16; gōdes, 104, 20. *Kt. pl.* guodes, 215, 22.  
 Godard, *sb.*, Godard, 76, 10.  
 godday, *sb.*, OE. gōd+dæg; *good-day*, 47, 7.  
 goddes, goddis, *see* God.  
 goddspell (O), later gospell, *sb.*, OE. godspel; *gospel*, 8, 19; *gospelle*, 123, 5; *godspel*, 149, 13. *Sth. ds.* godspelle, 210, 21; *godespelle*, 211, 27.  
 godspellbōc (O), *sb.*, OE. godspell-bōc; *book of the gospel*, 11, 15.  
 godspellwrihte (O), *sb.*, OE. godspel+wyrhta (wryhta); *gospel-writer*, *lit. -worker, -maker*, 11, 5.  
 goddys, *see* God.  
 gōde(n), *wkv.*, OE. gōdian; *improve, endow, enrich*; *pt. sg.* gōded, 4, 14.  
 gōdenesse, *see* gōdnesse.  
 godespelle, *see* goddspell.  
 gōdlezjo (O), *sb.*, ON. gōðleikr, *infl.* by OE. gōd?; *goodness*, 12, 29.  
 gōdnesse, *sb.*, OE. gōdness, *f.*; *goodness, favor*, 11, 15; *godencase*, 98, 4.  
 godspelle, *see* goddspell.  
 Godwine, *sb.*, OE. Godwine; *Godwin, earl and father of Harold*, 204, 27.  
 gōld, *sb.*, OE. gold, gōld; *gold*; 2, 5; *ds.* gōlde, 40, 24.  
 Goli, *sb.*, OF. Goli?; *Goliath*, 131, 2.  
 Gomore, *sb.*, OE. Gomorre; *Gomorra*, 73, 23.  
 gon, gonne(n), *see* ginne(n).  
 gō(n), *anv.*, OE. gān-ēode (3ēode); *go*; *inf.* gōn, 25, 24; gō, 42, 28; gōg, 227, 23; *pr.* 2 *sg.* gōst, 124, 21; *pr.* 3 *sg.* gōð, 16, 7; gōth, 125, 18; gōgth, 244, 23; *pr. pl.* gōn, 37, 25; gōgon, 240, 10; *pr. sbj. sg.* (eME. gā, 196, 2); *pr. sbj. pl.* gōn, 15, 7; *imp. sg.* gō, 18, 17; *imp. sg.* with *inf.* gō tel, *go tell*, 65, 10; *imp. pl.* gōð, 197, 21; *pr. ppl.* gōand, 103, 29; *pt.* 2 *sg.* ēdest, 51, 9; *pt. sg.* (eME. gāde, 3, 9; iāde, 6, 29); gēde, 28, 31; 3et = 3ēd (?), 44, 32; *pt. pl.* iēden, 3, 28; 3ēden, 35, 24; *pt. sbj. sg.* ēde, 52, 17; *pp.* gōne, 96, 16; gōn, 228, 22. *Nth.* gā,

- q. v. *Sth. pr. pl.* gōð, 197, 17; *pr. ppl.* (e*Sth.*) ganninde, 189, 16; *pt. sg.* (e*Sth.*) ēode, 186, 19; yēde, 210, 22; *pt. pl.* yēde, 212, 11; *pp.* ygōn, 64, 25. *Kt. inf.* guo, 218, 14; *pr. 3 sg.* gēþ, 215, 19; *imp.* sg. guo, 217, 8; *pp.* yguo = igō, 216, 5.
- gōng, sb.**, OE. gang, gōng; *going, gang; affair*, 51, 8.
- gōnge(n)**, good, *see* gange(n), gōd.
- goodman, sb.**, OE. gōd + man; *goodman, husbandman*, 212, 2.
- gōs, sb.**, OE. gōs; *goose; pl. gees*, 86, 18.
- gospell**, *see* goddspell.
- gōst, sb.**, OE. gāst; *ghost, spirit*, 48, 4.
- gōst**, *see* gō(n).
- gōstlich, adj.**, OE. gāstlic; *spiritual*, 198, 29.
- gōt, sb.**, OE. gāt; *goat*, 86, 17.
- Gōte, Gōthe, sb.**, OE. Gota; *Goth; pl. Gōtes*, 221, 11; Gōthes, 221, 15.
- gōth, gōð**, *see* gō(n).
- goule(n)**, *wkv.*, ON. gaula; *howl; pr. pl. goule*, 78, 25.
- gōvernaunce, sb.**, OF. gouvernance; *government*, 234, 23.
- governe(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. gouverner; *govern, rule; pr. 3 sg. governeþ*, 101, 1.
- grāce, sb.**, OF. grace; *grace, favor*, 16, 28.
- grācyōus, grāciōus, adj.** OF. grāciūs; *gracious*, 96, 1; grāciūs, 235, 19.
- gradde**, *see* grēde(n).
- grāme, sb.**, OE. grama; *anger, harm*, 44, 10.
- gramēre, sb.**, OF. gramaire; *grammar*, 224, 28.
- gramērscoōle, sb.**, OF. gramaire + OE. scōl, *f. mod. by* OF. escole; *grammar-school*, 224, 28.
- grante(n)**, grantit, *see* graunte(n).
- grat**, *see* grēt.
- Gratiānus, sb.**, Lat. Gratianus; *Gratian*, 221, 13.
- graunte(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. granter; *grant, give; pr. sbj. graunte*, 45, 22; *imp. sg. grawnte*, 123, 28; *pt. sg.* grauntyd, 107, 28; *pt. pl. graunted*, 89, 21; grauntede, 222, 12; *pp.* graunted, 73, 16. *Nth. pr. 2 sg.* grauntes, 137, 32; *pt. pl. grantit*, 170, 15. *Sth. inf. granti*, 209, 30; *pp. igranted*, 45, 30.
- grāve, sb.**, OE. graf, *f.; grave*, 54, 24. *Nth. grave*, 143, 11.
- grāve(n), stv.**, OE. grafan-grōf (6); *grave, dig, bury; inf. grāve*, 83, 26; *pp. grāven*, 33, 15.
- grawnte**, *see* graunte(n).
- grāy, adj.**, OE. græg; *gray*, 229, 8.
- grayth, adj.** ON. greiðr; *ready, quick; superl. graythest*, 137, 7.
- graype(n)**, *see* greipe(n).
- grēat**, *see* grēt.
- Grēce, sb.**, OF. Griecce; *Greece*, 126, 5.
- grēde(n)**, *wkv.*, OM. grēdan, WS. grēdan; *cry out; inf. grēde*, 36, 6. *Sth. pr. pl. grēdeþ*, 215, 16; *pr. sbj. pl. grēde wē*, 211, 19; *pt. sg. gradde*, 205, 21.
- grēdi, adj.**, *Sth.* = *MI. grēdi*; *WS. grēdig*, OM. grēdig; *greedy, comp. grēdiure*, 202, 13.
- grēdineasse, sb.**, *Sth.* = *MI. grēdineasse*; *WS. grēdiþness*, OM. grēdigness, *f.*; *greediness*, 202, 13.
- Gregorie, Gregori, sb.**, OF. Gregorie, *Gregory*; *Gregorie*, 201, 6.
- grēdiure**, *see* grēdi.
- greipe(n)**, graype(n), *wkv.*, ON. greiða; *prepare, aid; inf. greipe*, 49, 10; graype, 65, 12; *pp. greyþed*, 86, 30.
- grēme(n)**, *Sth. grēmie(n)*, *wkv.*, OE. gremian; *anger, irritate; inf. grēme*, 78, 13. *eSth. inf. gremien*, 193, 7.
- grēne, adj.**, OE. grēne; *green*, 79, 9.
- grenne(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. grennian; *grin, gnash the teeth; inf. grenne*, 51, 27; *pt. sg. grennede*, 61, 13.
- grēot, sb.**, e*ME.* = *MI. grēt*; *OE. grēot; sand, gravel, grit*, 200, 8.
- gresse, grese, sb.**, OE. græs, gærs; *grass*, 103, 3; gresc, 152, 1.
- grēste**, *see* grēt.
- grēt, grēte, adj.**, OE. grēat; *great, grēte*, 137, 27; e*ME. grēat*, 193, 8;

*comp.* grettoire, 51, 11; gretter, 235, 32; *superl.* grettest, 236, 6; grēste, 198, 32. *Kt.* griat, 212, 1; grat, 218, 26.

grēte, *sb.*, ONth. \*grēte; cf. ON. grāti; *weeping, sorrow*, 132, 11.

grēte(n), *stv.*, OM. grētan, WS. grātan-grēt (R); *weep*; *pr. ppl.* grētand, 93, 8; *pt. sg.* grēt, 28, 31; *pt. pl.* grēten, 77, 18; *pp.* grēte, 93, 13.

grēte(n), *wkv.*, OE. grētan; *greet, salute*; *pr. 3 sg.* grēteð, 31, 30; *pt. sg.* grette, 78, 23.

grētlī, *adv.*, OE. grēat + lī; *greatly*, 91, 32.

gretter, grettoire, *see* grēt.

grēve(n), *wkv.*, OF. grever; *grieve, injure*; *inf.* grēve, 65, 33; grēven, 71, 24.

grew, *see* growe(n).

Grey, *sb.*, Grey, Richard of, 227, 6.

greythe, *adv.*, ON. greiðr, *adj.*; *readily, excellently*, 125, 9.

greype(n), *see* greipe(n).

griat, grihond, *see* grēt, grīhond.

grill, gryl, *adj.*, OE. \*gril, cf. grīlan; *harsh, fierce*, 50, 5.

grim, grym, *adj.*, OE. grim; *grim, cruel*, 89, 20.

Grim, *sb.*, OE. Grim?; *Grim*, 81, 2.

Grimesbi, *sb.*, ON. OE. Grim + ON. bī, 'town'; *Grimsby (Lincolnshire)*, 87, 30.

grimli, *adj.*, OE. grimlic; *grim, fearful*, 148, 23.

grin, *sb.*, OE. grin; *snare*; *lof and grin, some instrument or instruments of torture*, 3, 14.

grinde(n), *stv.*, OE. grindan (grindan) -grand (grōnd) (3); *grind*; *inf.* grinden, 200, 8; *pr. 3 sg.* grint (Sth.), 200, 10; *pr. subj. pl.* grinden, 200, 12; *pt. sg.* gründe, 195, 12; *pt. subj. sg.* gründe, 200, 8.

grinstōn, *sb.*, OE. \*grind, grindstān; *grindstone*, 200, 10.

grip, *sb.*, ON. gripr; *raven, vulture*, 82, 16.

grisbittung, *sb.*, OE. gristbitung, *f.*; *gnashing of teeth*, 224, 15.

grise, *sb.*, OM. \*grīs, cf. OE. grýslic; *horror, fear*, 152, 26.

grise(n), *stv.*, OE. (a)grīsan-grās (1); *feel horror, terrify*; *inf.* grīse, 54, 20.

grisli, grisli, *adj.*, OE. grýslic; *horrible, grisly*, 150, 22; grisli, 237, 17. Sth. grislich, 182, 12.

grisliche, *adv.*, Sth. = Ml. grisli; OE. grislice; *horribly, grisly*, 61, 13.

grispatie(n), *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. gris-pate(n) (baten); OE. gristbātian; *gnash the teeth*; *inf.* grispatien, 195, 13.

grip, grith, *sb.*, OE. grið; *peace, security*, 50, 11; grith, 80, 18.

grīðfulness, *sb.*, based on OE. grið; *peacefulness, security*, 202, 30.

grōcchyng, *sb.*, based on OF. grouchier; *grudging, wrong*, 233, 26.

grome, *sb.*, eME. = ME. grōme; OE. grama, grōma; *anger*, 193, 8.

grōne(n), *wkv.*, OE. grānian; *groan, inf.* grōn, 267.

grōt, *sb.*, ON. grātr; *weeping*, 29, 1.

grōte, *sb.*, OE. grot, *neut.*; *particle, piece*, 61, 18; *pl.* grōtes, 79, 11.

grōve, earlier grōf, *sb.*, OE. grāf, *neut.*; *grove*, 241, 33.

growe(n), *stv.*, OE. grōwan-grēow (R); *grow*; *pt. sg.* grew, 36, 3. Nth. *pr. ppl.*, grōwand, 151, 3.

gruchohe(n), *wkv.*, OF. grouchier; *murmur, grudge*; *pt. pl.* gruchchede hī, 212, 18.

gründ, *sb.*, OE. grund, grūnd; *bottom, ground*, 19, 25; *ds.* grūnde, 20, 11. Sth. *ds.* (Lay.) grūnden, 181, 24.

grūnde, *see* grinde(n).

gründlike, *adv.*, OE. \*grundlice, *grundlice*; *ravenously*, 84, 31.

gründwall, *sb.*, OAang. grundwall, grūndwall, WS. -weall; *foundation*, 130, 12.

grīhond, grihond, *sb.*, Kt. = Ml. graihund; OE. greyhound, 219, 21; grihond, 219, 23.

gryl, grym, *see* grill, grim.

gū, gude, *see* pū, göd.

**gülden**, *adj.*, *Sth.* = *ML.* gilden; *OE.* gylden; *gülden*; *fs.* güldene, 182, 13.  
**gülte(n)**, *wkv.*, *Sth.* = *ML.* gilte(n); *OE.* gyltan; *sin.* incur guilt; *pr.* 3 sg. gyltet, 179, 2.  
**gun**, *gunen*, *see* ginne(n).  
**gungest**, *see* zung.  
**gunnen**, *see* ginne(n).  
**guo**, *see* gō(n).  
**guod**, *gūr*, *see* gōd, zūre.  
**gürde(n)**, *wkv.*, *Sth.* = *ML.* girde(n); *OE.* gyrdan; *gird*; *pp.* igürd, 207, 2.  
**gūthāde**, *sb.*, *OM.* gugoðhād (\*hæd, *f.*?), *WS.* geogoðhād; *youth*, 15, 10.  
**guyldeshalle**, *sb.*, *ON.* gildi + *ME.* halle; *gild hall*, *guildhall*, 233, 16.  
**gyde**, *sb.*, *OF.* guide, *ON.* gide; *guide*, 108, 13.  
**gyfe**, *gyffe*, *see* give(n).  
**gylde**, *sb.*, *ON.* gildi, *cogn.* with *OM.* geld, *WS.* gield; *guild*, 116, 18.  
**gyldeday**, *sb.*, *ON.* gildi + *OE.* dæg; *guildday*, *day of the guild's meeting*, 117, 21.  
**gyltī**, *adj.*, *OE.* gyltig; *guilty*, 107, 4.  
**gynne**, *see* gin.  
**gysel**, *sb.*, *OE.* gisel; *hostage*; *pl.* gysles, 6, 20.  
**gyterne**, *sb.*, *OF.* guiterne, *AN.* giterne; *guitar*, 237, 10.  
**gyve**, *sb.*, *OM.* gifu, *WS.* giefu mod. by *ON.*?; *gift*, 75, 19.  
**gyve(n)**, *see* give(n), zve(n).

## H.

**hā**, *see* hāve(n), hā.  
**ha**, *interj.*, *OE.* ha; *ha*, 102, 12.  
**habb**, *habbe(n)*, *habbet*, *habbep*, *hābep*, *see* hāve(n).  
**habitación**, *sb.*, *OF.* habitacion; *habitation*, 239, 27.  
**hād**, *sb.*, *eME.*, *Nth.* for *ME.* hōd; *OE.* hād; *condition*, *quality*, *rank*, 8, 17.  
**hælde(n)**, *wkv.*, *eSth.* = *ML.* hælde(n); *OM.* heldan, *hieldan*, *WS.* hieldan (*hyldan*); *incline*, *tip*, *heel*; *inf.* hielden, 181, 24; *pt. sg.* hield, 181, 24.

**hæleð**, *sb.*, *OE.* hælēð; *hero*, *man*, *warrior*; *g. pl.* hælēðe, 188, 6.  
**hærm**, *see* harm.  
**hærne**, *sb.*, *ON.* hjarni; *brain*; *pl.* hærnes, 3, 9.  
**hæpellī**, *adv.*, *ON.* hǣpiliga; *scornfully*, *contemptuously*, 9, 26.  
**hæved**, *hafd*, *see* hēved.  
**haf**, *hafden*, *hafe*, *haffdenn*, *see* hāve(n).  
**hafved**, *see* hēved.  
**hai**, *sb.*, *OM.* hæg, *WS.* hæg; *hay*, 105, 3.  
**hail(1)**, *hāl*, *adj.*, *eME.*, *Nth.* = *ML.* hōl; *whole*; *hail*, 175, 10; *hāl*, 179, 25.  
**hælde(n)**, *stv.*, *eME.*, *Nth.* = *ML.* hōlde(n); *OAng.* hāldan (*WS.* healdan)-hēold (*R.*); *hold*, *keep*; *inf.* hālden, 6, 4; (*Nth.*) hāldes, 144, 6; *pr.* 3 *sg.* (*Nth.*) hāldes, 128, 25; *imp. sg.* hāld, 190, 24; *imp. pl.* (*Nth.*) hāldis, 170, 5; *pt. sg.* hēold, 4, 10; hēld, 155, 30; hild (*Nth.*), 131, 32; *pt. pl.* hēolden, 2, 29; *pp.* hālden, 128, 1. *Kt. pr.* 3 *sg.* hait, 214, 23. *Cf.* hōlde(n).  
**halechen**, *see* hālī.  
**haleche(n)**, *see* halzhe(n).  
**haleweize**, *sb.*, *OE.* \*hālewāge, *cf.* *ON.* heilivāgr; *balsam*, *literally health bringer*, 190, 29.  
**halewen**, *halewyn*, *see* hālī.  
**hāleȳ**, *adv.*, *OE.* hāl + lȳ; *wholly*, 175, 17.  
**half**, *halve*, *halven*, *adj.*, *OM.* half, *WS.* healf; *half*, 4, 11; *halve*; *side*, 60, 13; *halven*, 58, 8.  
**half**, *sb.*, *OE.* healf; *half*, *side*, 185, 20.  
**halzhe(n)**, *halwe(n)*, *wkv.*, *OE.* hālgian; *hallow*, *consecrate*; *inf.* halljhenn (*O.*), 11, 22; *pt. sg.* (*eME.*) halechede, 2, 9; *halwede*, 205, 9. *Nth. pr. sbj. sg.* halowe, 146, 14; *pr. sbj. pl.* halowe, 146, 23; *pp.* haloud, 139, 23.  
**hālī**, *adj.*, *eME.*, *Nth.* = *ML.* hōlī; *OE.* hālig; *holy*, *pl. saints*; *eME.* hālī, 5, 1; hālīz (*O.*), 12, 13; *wk.* hallzhe (*O.*), 8, 19; *pl.* halechen, 4, 8; *halhen*, 197, 1; *halwen*, 117,

2; halewyn, 116, 16; halewen, 228, 28. Nth. hālȳ, 146, 19.

hālīdōm, hālȳdōm, sb., OE. hāligdōm; *saintly relic, sacrament*, 6, 20; hālȳdōm, 90, 17.

Halidon, sb., *Halidon*, 157, 10.

hālīȳ, see hālī.

halle, sb., OE. heall, f.; *hall*, 49, 2.

hallerōf, sb., OE. heall + rōf; *hall-roof, roof of the hall*, 181, 23.

hallȳhe, see hālī.

haloud, halowe, see halȳhe(n).

halpe, see helpe(n).

halpenȳ, sb., OE. healf pening; *half penny*, MnE. *hā'peny*, 117, 4.

hals, sb., OM. hals, WS. heals; *neck*, 3, 17.

halse(n), wkv., Nth. = Ml. halse(n); OE. hālsian; *conjure, adjure; salute*; pt. sg. halsit, 169, 30.

halsing, sb., OE. hālsung, f.; *salutation*, 169, 31.

halt, adj., OE. halt, healt; *halt, lame*; pl. halte, 81, 18.

halt, see halde(n).

halve, halven, see half.

halwen, see hālī.

halwe(n), see halȳhe(n).

hālȳ, see hālī.

hālȳdaye, sb., Nth. = Ml. hōlīdai; OE. hāligdæg; *holy day, holiday*, 146, 14.

hālȳdōm, ham, see hālīdōm, hā.

hām, adv., eME., Nth., Ml. hōm; OE. ham; *home* (Scot. *hame*), 8, 7.

hamme, sb., OE. hamm., f.; *ham, inner or back part of knee*, 223, 23.

Hamtūn(-ōn), sb., OE. Hamtūn; *Southampton*, 163, 23. Sth. ds.

Hamtone, 188, 5.

hāmselfe, see self.

hān, see hāve(n).

hānd, sb., Nth. = Ml., Sth. hōnd (hand); ONth. hand, hānd; *hand*, 126, 7. Nth. pl. hēnd < ON.

hendr, 138, 19. eSth. ds. hande, 178, 24.

hāndewero, sb., OE. handgeweorc; *handiwork*, 130, 18.

handle(n), wkv., OE. handlian; *handle*; inf. handlen, 36, 2.

hānge(n), hōnge(n), wkv., OE.

hangian; *hang*; inf. hōnge, 242, 27. Nth. inf. hāng, 138, 18; pt.

sg. hānged, 139, 30; pp. hānged, 136, 16; hāngēt, 138, 30.

hap, sb., ON. happ; *fortune, hap*, 90, 4.

happe(n), wkv., ON. happa; *to come about, happen*; pt. sg. happed, 245, 24.

Harald, sb., OE. Harold < ON. Haraldr; *Harold, son of Godwin*, 203, 22.

hard, adj., OE. heard; *hard, difficult*, 21, 18.

harde, adv., OM. harde, WS. hearde; *hard, cruelly*, 21, 4.

hārdī, hardī (hardȳ), adj., OF. hardi; *hardy, bold*, 23, 25.

hardliche, adv., OE. heardlice; *sorely, stoutly, hardly*, 181, 20.

hardne(n), wkv., OE. \*heardnian; *become hard, harden*; pr. sbj. sg.

harden, 103, 5.

hare, see hē, here.

hāre, sb., OE. hara; *hare*, 219, 21.

hare(n), wkv., OE. hergian; *harry, plunder, lay waste*, pt. sg. hāred, 132, 22.

harm, sb., OE. harm, hearm; *harm*; ds. harme, 29, 26. eSth. ds.

hærme, 185, 30. Sth. herm, 202, 33.

harme(n), Sth. harmie(n), herm-

ie(n), wkv., OE. harmian; *harm*; inf. harmen, 195, 3. Sth. inf.

harmȳe, 222, 14; pr. pl. harmef, 195, 4; pr. sbj. sg. hermīe, 203, 2.

harpe, sb., OE. hearpe; *harp*, 237, 10.

harryng, sb., imitative word?; *snarl-ing*, 224, 15.

hasard, sb., OF. hasard; *hazard, a game at dice*, 237, 8.

hasardōur, sb., OF. hasardour; *gambler, player at hazard*, 241, 22.

hasardȳe, sb., OF. hasardrie; *gambling*, 246, 4.

haspe, sb., OE. hāpse; *hasp, clasp*, 61, 7.

hāst(e), sb., OF. hāste; *haste*; hāst, 120, 4.

**hástill, hástily, adv.**, OF. *hastif* + ME. *li*; *hastily*, 138, 22.

**Hástinge, sb.**, OE. *Hástinga* (ceaster); *Hastings*, 205, 18.

**hástly, adv.**, OE. *haste* + ME. *ly*; *hastily*, 94, 7.

**hát, adj.**, eME. *Nth.* = *MI. hōt*; OE. *hāt*; *hot*, 195, 15.

**håteden, see hāt(e)n.**

**håte(n), stv.**, eME. *Nth.* = *MI. hōte(n)*; OE. *hātan-hēt* (heht) (R); *call, command, promise*; *pt. sg. hēt*, 41, 2; *hehte*, 186, 9; *hight*, 141, 18; *hiht*, 154, 21; *hēte*, 189, 13; *pp. (eSth.) ihāte*, 191, 13.

**hāp, see hāve(n).**

**hāt(e)n, wkv.**, *Sth.* = *MI. hāte(n)*; OE. *hatian*; *hate*; *inf. hāte*, 218, 26; *pr. pl. hāt(e)p*, 214, 18; *pt. pl. hāteden*, 216, 17.

**hatre, sb.**, OE. *hætern*, *pl. of \*hæt*; *garments, clothes*; *double pl. hatren*, 89, 3.

**hätte, def. v.**, only relic of *Teut. passive*; OE. *hätte-hāttan*; *is called, is named*; *was called, was named*; *pt. sg. hätte*, 5, 4; *pt. sg. hyght*, 95, 17; *hēt*, 207, 25.

**hatterliche, hetterliche, adv.**, based on dial. Eng. *hetter*, 'quick, eager', cf. MLG. *hetter*; *quickly*, 194, 19.

**haunte(n), wkv.**, OF. *haunter*; *haunt, practise*; *pt. pl. haunteden*, 237, 8.

**Havelok, sb.**, cf. note; *Havelok*, 77, 13.

**håve(n), eME. haven, wkv.**, OE. *habban-hæfde*; *have, possess*; *inf. haven*, 5, 22; *hafenn* (O), 8, 16; *håven*, 18, 13; *hān*, 240, 29; *pr. 1 sg. (eME. hafe*, 8, 18); *pr. 2 sg. hāvest*, 18, 1; *hast*, 52, 10; *håves*, 86, 4; *pr. 3 sg. (eME. hafepp* (O), 8, 20) *håveð*, 14, 8; *hāp*, 37, 7; *bath*, 114, 30; *pr. pl. hāven*, 26, 10; *håve gē*, 29, 27; *hān*, 70, 6; *pr. sbj. sg. håve*, 18, 28; *imp. sg.*, 43, 15; *hā*, 101, 27; *pt. sg. hadde*, 2, 20; *hefde*, 5, 30; *hedde*, 7, 7; *håved*, 56, 22; *hade*, 72, 20; *had*, 90, 16; *pr. 2 sg. haddist*, 55, 15; *pt. pl. hadden*,

2, 28; *hefden*, 3, 2; *hafden*, 4, 21; *hæfden*, 6, 33; *haffdenn* (O), 12, 1; *pt. sbj. sg. hade*, 102, 20; *pt. sbj. pl. hadde*, 243, 19; *pp. had*, 56, 18. *Nth. inf. hā*, 134, 20; *pr. 2 sg. havis*, 153, 29; *haves*, 86, 4; *pr. pl. håve*, 129, 10; *håfe*, 144, 9. *Sth. (SEML.) inf. hadde*, 177, 15; *pr. 1 sg. hadde*, 176, 3; *habb*, 176, 5; *pr. 2 sg. hest*, 216, 6; *pr. 3 sg. (eSth. haveð*, 177, 16; *hefð*, 178, 10; *hafð*, 179, 28; *hep*, 216, 7; *hæfð*, 183, 18); *pr. pl. (eSth. haddep*, 177, 12; *habbet*, 179, 12; *habbeoð*, 190, 24); *habbeþ*, 209, 7; *håbeþ*, 213, 31; *pr. sbj. pl. habben*, 203, 12; *pt. pl. hedde*, 177, 27. *Kt. pp. iheed*, 213, 19.

**håvene, eME. havene, sb.**, OE. *hæfen, f.*; *haven*; *havene*, 186, 11; *håvene*, 205, 13; *pl. håvenes*, 225, 33.

**Haverförd, sb.**, OE. *Haverford* (in Pembroke), 223, 5.

**håves, see håve(n).**

**håvyng, sb.**, based on *håve(n)*; *behaviour*, 170, 17.

**hawe, sb.**, OE. *haga, hedge, enclosure, meadow*, 244, 27.

**hawkyng(e), pr. ppl. as sb.**, ME. *hauken*, based on OE. *hafoc*, 'hawk'; *hawking*, 120, 21.

**haxte, see hē3.**

**hayl, adj.**, ON. *heil*; *well, sound*; later in salutation, 139, 22.

**hē, hee, prn. masc.**, OE. *hē*; *he*, 1, 2; *hee*, 108, 3; *dat.-acc. him*, 1, 9; *himm* (O), 10, 4; *hym*, 89, 19; *hē't* = *hē it*, 10, 4. *Nth. hē*, 126, 18; *dat.-acc. hym*, 127, 10. *Sth. hē*, 176, 14; *hā*, 211, 17; *dat.-acc. him*, 176, 14; *acc. hine*, 181, 10; *hyne*, 219, 22.

**hēo, ghē (hā), hā, prn. fem.**, OE. *hēo*; *she*, 36, 16; *ghē*, 24, 21; *hē* (SEML.), 40, 30, footnote; *dat.-acc. hire*, 5, 32; *hir*, 64, 11; *hur*, 106, 13. Later *schē, q.v.* *Nth. scho*; *dat.-acc. here*, 126, 18; *hir*, 128, 10. *Sth. hēo* (eSth.), 181, 23; *hā*, 192, 19; *dat.-acc. hire*, 188, 22;

hare, 197, 4; *as.* (eSth.) hēo, 182, 7; hā. 192, 19.

sche, *prn. fem.*, OE. sēo; *she*, 64, 12; eME. scæ, 5, 32; scho, 128, 10.

it, *prn. neut.*, OE. hit; *it*, 1, 8; itt (O), 8, 21; hit, 36, 3; hyt, 88, 13. Nth. hit, 128, 5; it, 128, 6; yt, 162, 6. Sth. hit, 176, 13; it, 177, 30; *it* (with expletive force), *there*, 79, 1.

hī (hii), hē, a, is, *prn. pl.*, OE. hīe, hēo, hī; *they*, 2, 16; hii, 102, 25; hē, 19, 12; it, *npl.* 23, 13; 60, 17; *gpl.* here, 31, 4; her, 28, 2; *dat.-acc.* (eME. hēom, 2, 16), hemm (O), 9, 13; is = his (hes), 14, 6. Nth. þai, *see* þey. Sth. hēo, 182, 9; hī (hy), 176, 22; hii, 203, 20; *dat.-acc.* (eSth.), heom, 183, 9; ham, 191, 17; hom, 204, 22; hem, 212, 8. *apl.* hī, 212, 5; *apl.* is, 177, 31; his, 212, 19; hise, 216, 7; ā, 221, 6.

hēalde(n), *see* hōlde(n).

hēale, *sb.*, eSth. = Ml. hēle; OE. hālu, hāle; *health, safety*; tō wrāðer hēale, *to (her) bad health*, 193, 7.

hēate(n), *wkv.*, eSth. = Ml. hēte(n); OE. hētan; *heat*; *inf.* 195, 15.

hēavet, *see* hēved.

hechele, *sb.*, OE. \*hecele; *hetchel*, *heckel*, 61, 17.

hedde, *see* hāve(n).

hēde, *sb.*, OE. \*hēde, cf. hēdan, 'to heed'; *heed, care*, 70, 22.

hēde(n), *wkv.*, OE. hēdan; *heed, guard*; *inf.* hēden, 192, 28.

hedertō, *adv.*, OE. hider + tō; *hitherto*, 223, 28.

hee, *see* hē, hēȝ.

heele = hēle, *sb.*, OE. hēla; *heel*, 225, 8.

heer, heere, *see* hēr, hēre(n).

heȝste (hefden), *see* hēste, hāve(n).

heet, *see* hēte(n).

hefde(n), *wkv.*, OE. (bi-)hēafdian; *behead*; *pt. sg.* hefdid, 131, 26.

hēfed, *see* hēved.

hefne, hefō, *see* heven, hāve(n).

hēȝ, heȝ, heȝ, hȝ, *adj.*, OM. hēh, WS. hēah; *high*; hēȝ, 14, 14; hey, 62, 23; heyȝe, 48, 14; hȝe, 108, 28; *comp.* heyer, 151, 18; *superl.* hēȝest, 24, 14; hēȝeste, 39, 18; heiȝ, 231, 24; heigh, 242, 24. Nth. hee, 169, 23; high, 139, 21. Sth. hēȝ, 190, 6; hēh, 192, 6; hey, 208, 3; *fals.* (eSth.) hēȝere, 187, 20; *superl.* hexte, 184, 12; haxte, 184, 26.

hēȝe(n), heȝe(n), *wkv.*, OM. \*hēȝan, WS. hēan for \*hien; *raise high, exalt*; *pp.* heyed, 74, 18. Sth. *pr. ppl.* heinde, 192, 4; *pl. sg.* hēhede, 196, 22; *pp.* iheiet, 197, 11.

hēȝere, *see* hēȝ.

hēȝlice, hēȝlice, hēhlice, *adv.*, OM. hēhlice, WS. hēahlice; *highly, with honor*; hēȝlice, 5, 2; hēhlice, 8, 4. Kt. heȝliche, 217, 17.

heȝte, heȝt, *sb.*, OM. hēhōo, WS. hēahōo; *height*; heȝt, 104, 27. Nth. heyt, 151, 21.

hēh, hēhlice, *see* hēȝ, hēȝlice.

hēhede, *see* hēȝe(n).

hēhrēve, *sb.*, OM. hēhgerēfa, WS. hēahgerēfa; *highreeve, prefect*, 192, 22.

hehte, *see* hāte(n).

heiȝ, heigh, *see* hēȝ.

heil, *adj.*, ON. heill, cognate OE. hæl [hāl]; *whole, well*, 15, 30.

heild, *wkv.*, lNth. = Ml. hēlde(n); OAng. heldan, hēldan; *incline, incline to*; *pr. pl.* heild, 134, 17.

heilnesse, *sb.*, OM. heil + OE. ness, *f.*; *happiness, joy*, 22, 4.

heinde, heir, *see* hēȝe(n), hēr.

heir, *sb.*, OF. heir; *heir*, 72, 5; eir, 83, 19.

heiwārd, *sb.*, OE. hege + weard; *hayward, guardian of the hedge, farm bailiff*, 202, 32.

hēld, *see* hālde(n), hōlde(n).

hēlde(n), *wkv.*, OM. heldan, hēldan, WS. hieldan; *incline, incline to*; *inf.* hēlden, 17, 28; *pr. pl.* hēlden, 116, 21; *pr. sbj. pl.* hēlde wē, 18, 31.

helden, hēle, *see* hālde(n), helle.



**hēle**, *sb.*, OE. *hælu*: *health, salvation*, 137, 22.  
**hēle(n)**, *stv.*, OE. *helan-hæl* (5); *conceal*; *inf.* hēle, 110, 8; *pr.* 1 *sg.* hēle, 38, 21; *pr.* 3 *sg.* hēlēþ, 104, 17; *pt.* *sg.* hēled, 132, 9. *eSth.* *inf.* heolen, 192, 33; *pp.* ihēled, 199, 32.  
**hēlēre**, *sb.*, *Kt.* = *MI. hēlēre*; based on OE. *hælan*; *healer*, 211, 17.  
**hēlēþ**, *see* hēle(n).  
**Helfēd**, *sb.*, *cf.* note; *Helpfled*, 77, 14.  
**hēlie(n)**, *wkv.*, *Sth.* = *MI. hēle(n)*; OE. *helian*; *conceal, cover, protect*; *pp.* ihēled, 199, 32.  
**helle**, *sb.*, OE. *hell*, *f.*; *hell*, 11, 8; *hele*, 125, 32.  
**hellehound**, *sb.*, OE. *hellehund*, -hünd; *hell hound, dog of hell*, 58, 11.  
**hellepine**, *sb.*, OE. *helle + pin*, *f.*; *punishment of hell*, 77, 8.  
**hellewā**, *eME.* for *hellewō*, *sb.*, OE. *hell + wā*; *woe of hell*, 11, 30.  
**hellewel**, *sb.*, OE. *helle + wel*; *abyss of hell*, 63, 24.  
**helpe**, *see* hellpe.  
**helm**, *sb.*, OE. *helm*; *helms*, 61, 9. *Sth.* *ds.* helme, 227, 18; *pl.* helmen (*Lay.*), 189, 28.  
**helpe**, *sb.*, OE. *helpe*; *help*, 6, 33; *hellpe* (O), 8, 25.  
**helpe(n)**, *stv.*, OE. *helpan-healp* (3); *help*; *inf.* helpe, 35, 17; *pr.* *sbj.* *sg.* helpe, 226, 14; *imp.* *sg.* help, 18, 7; *pt.* *sg.* halpe, 92, 10; *help* (*SEMI.*), 45, 25; *pp.* hollpenn (O), 10, 26. *Nth.* *pr.* 3 *sg.* helps, 128, 22. *Sth.* *pr.* *pl.* helpeð, 195, 4; *pr.* *sbj.* *pl.* (e*Sth.*) heolpen, 187, 20.  
**helping**, *sb.*, based on *helpe(n)*; *helping, aid*, 129, 25.  
**helps**, *see* helpe(n).  
**helðe**, *sb.*, OE. *hæþe*; *health, safety, salvation*, 30, 24.  
**Hēlȳ**, *sb.*, *Lat.* (*Vulg.*) *Heli*; *Elī*, *the priest*, 220, 1. *Cf.* *Ēlȳ*.  
**hem**, (*hemm*), *see* hē.  
**hemself**, *hemselfe*, *see* self.  
**hen**, *hēnd*, *see* henne, hānd.  
**hēnde**, *adj.*, OE. *gehende* (-hēnde) [*hand*]; *near, ready, prompt*,

*gracious*, 36, 31; as *pē hēnde*, as *the gracious one, graciously, gently*, 204, 1; *superl.* hēndest, 184, 4.  
**hēndī**, *adj.* OE. *hendig*; *handy, apt, courteous*, 202, 21.  
**hēnge(n)**, *wkv.*, ON. *hengja*; *hang, cause to hang*; *pt.* *pl.* hēnged, 3, 6. *Nth.* *inf.* hing, 140, 22.  
**hēngen**, *see* hō(n).  
**henne**, *hen*, *sb.*, OE. *henn*, *f.*; *hen*, 86, 18. *Sth.* *hen*, 198, 20; *gs.* *henne*, 198, 20.  
**henne**, *hennes*, *adv.*, OE. *heonon*, *infl.* by *adverbs* in -es; *hence*, 239, 25; *hennes*, 123, 22.  
**Henri**, *Henry*, *sb.*, OF. *Henri*; *Henry*; *Henry I*, 1, 1; *Henry, the abbot*, 1, 1; *Henry*, 223, 2.  
**henten**, *wkv.*, OE. *hentan*; *pursue, catch, seize*; *inf.* hente, 240, 14; *pt.* *sg.* hente, 90, 7; *pp.* hent, 61, 22. *Sth.* *pp.* yhent, 245, 7.  
**hēo**, *heom*, *see* hē.  
**hēold**, *hēolde(n)*, *see* hāldē(n), hōlde(n).  
**heolen**, *see* hēle(n).  
**heolpen**, *see* helpe(n).  
**hēordemon**, *sb.*, *eSth.* = *MI. hērde-man*; OE. *heord*, *f.* + *man*; *herdsman*; *eSth.* *gpl.* hēordemonne, 202, 32.  
**heore**, *heorte*, *see* here, herte.  
**heortelich(e)**, *adv.*, OE. \**heortelice*; *heartily*, 196, 15.  
**heōū**, *heovena*, *see* hū, hevena.  
**heovenlich**, *see* hevenlich.  
**hēp**, *sb.*, OE. *hēap*; *heap*; *ds.* hēpe, 36, 18.  
**her**, *see* hire.  
**hēr**, *sb.*, OM. *hēr*, WS. *hær*; *hair*, 63, 25.  
**hēr**, *heer*, *adj. conj.*, OE. *hēr*; *here*, 6, 22; *heer*, 239, 6; *heere*, 243, 15; *hēr befōren*; *before this, already, in respect to this*, 24, 5. *INth.* *heir* = *hēr*, 166, 10. *Kt.* *hyer*, 218, 1.  
**herboru**, *sb.*, ON. *herbergi*; *harbor, place of shelter*, 87, 27.  
**herborwe(n)**, *wkv.*, ON. *herbergja*; *harbor, shelter*; *pp.* herborwed, 87, 27.

heronie(n), *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. herkne(n); OE. hercnian, heorcian; *hearken*; *pr. sbj. pl.* hercnen, 200, 12; *imp. pl.* hercneð, 198, 1.  
 hërde, *sb.*, OE. heord; *heord, f.*; *herd*, 88, 5.  
 hërde, *sb.*, OE. heorde; *tow, hards*, or *refuse flax* in *pl.* 142, 8.  
 herde, *see* hère(n).  
 here, *her, pers, prn.*, based on OE. *pl. gs.* hiora, heora; *their*; *her*, 2, 15; *here*, 2, 14; (eME. heore, 5, 26). Nth. *paire, päre, për, see pejpre*. Sth. heore (eSth.), 179, 12; *hare*, 197, 4; *hore*, 199, 6; *hor*, 204, 22; *here*, 220, 5.  
 hëre, *sb.*, OE. here; *army, war*, 35, 1.  
 here, hëre, *see* hë, hère(n).  
 hërafter, hërefter, *adv.*, OE. hër + æfter; *hereafter*, 70, 5; hërefter, 1, 17.  
 herede, *see* hëre(n).  
 herekempe, *sb.*, OE. \*herecempa; *warrior*; Sth. *pl.* herekempen, 185, 29.  
 heremarke, *sb.*, OE. here + mearc, *f.*; *standard of the army*; Sth. *pl.* heremarken, 189, 27.  
 hëre(n), Sth. herie(n), *wkv.*, OE. herian; *praise*; *inf.* hëre, 61, 9; Sth. *pp.* yherd, 74, 18. eSth. *pr. ppl.* heriende, 192, 4; *pt. sg.* herede, 195, 25; *pp.* iheret, 197, 11.  
 hëre(n), *wkv.*, OM. hëran, WS. hieran; *hear*; *inf.* hërenn (O), 10, 1; hëre, 52, 27; heere, 237, 17; *pr. sbj. sg.* hëre, 14, 1; *imp. pl.* hëreð, 15, 16; *pt. sg.* hërde, 6, 27; herde, 21, 17.  
 hëre(n), *wkv.*, Kt. = Ml. hīre(n); OE. hýran; *hire*; *inf.* hëre, 212, 3; *pt. sg.* hërde, 212, 9.  
 hëreyn, *adv.*, OE. hër + in; *herein*, 99, 14.  
 herien, *see* hëre(n).  
 heritåge, *sb.*, OF. heritåge; *heritage*; 221, 4.  
 herke(n), *wkv.*, OM. \*hercian, cf. OE. hercnian, 'hearken'; *listen*, *hark*; *inf.* herk, 94, 10.  
 herkne(n), *wkv.*, OE. hercnian, heorc-

nian; *hearken*; *imp. pl.* herkneth, 239, 34.  
 herm, *see* harm.  
 hermie(n), *see* harme(n).  
 hermite, *sb.*, OF. hermite; *hermit*; *pl.* hermites, 78, 1.  
 hërne, *see* hürne.  
 hërne, *sb.*, ON. hiamni; *brain*; *pl.* hërnes, 163, 32.  
 Heröde, Heröd, *sb.*, OF. Herod; *Herod*, 131, 15.  
 Herödes, *sb.*, Lat. Herodes; *Herod*, 238, 6.  
 herrte, *see* herte.  
 herrunge (hërunge), *see* hëryng.  
 herte, hert, *sb.*, OE. heorte; *heart*, 28, 29; herrte (O), 10, 22; hert, 102, 11. Nth. *pl.* hertys, 146, 10. eSth. heorte, 178, 18; *pl.* herten, 219, 31.  
 herteblood, *sb.*, OE. heorte + blöd; *heart blood*, 246, 9.  
 hervest, *sb.*, Sth. = Ml. harvest; OE. hærfest; *harvest*, 205, 11.  
 hëryng, herrunge, *sb.*, based on hëre(n); *hearing*, 99, 2; herrunge, 197, 16.  
 hëryng, *sb.*, OE. herung; *praise*, 102, 20.  
 hëse, hest (hep), *see* hëste, hāve(n).  
 hëste (hegste), hëst, *sb.*, OE. hūs, possibly \*hāste, *f.*; *command, order*, 41, 4; hegste, 238, 8; hëst, 68, 18. eSth. hëse, 179, 2; hëste, 223, 4.  
 hë't, hët (hëte), *see* hë, hāte(n).  
 hët, *see* hatte.  
 hëte, *sb.*, OE. hāto; *heat*, 15, 27. Kt. hëte, 212, 21.  
 hëte, *wkv.*, ON. hāta < hāta; cf. Icl. hōta, Scotch hoot; *threaten*; *pr. 3 sg.* hëtes, 161, 12.  
 hep, *see* hāve(n).  
 hëthen, hëpen, *adj.*, OE. hāðen, OHG. heiden; *heathen*, 3, 30. Kt. hëpen, 213, 10.  
 hëthen, heðen, hëpen, *adv.*, ON. heðan; *hence*, 25, 28; hëpen, 85, 31.  
 hëthing, *sb.*, ON. hæðing, *f.*; *scorn*, *contempt*, 136, 32.  
 hetilich, *adv.*, OE. hetelice; *hatefully*, *spitefully*, 227, 24.  
 hette(n), heu, *see* hëte(n), hew.

**hēvalf**, *adv.*, OE. hefiglice; *heavily*, 172, 29.

**hēved**, *sb.*, OE. hēafod, *neut.*; *head*, 17, 23; cME. hēfed, 3, 7; hēved, 3, 8; *pl.* hēved, 207, 18. eSth. hafd, 182, 5; hafved, 183, 24; hēavet (eSth.), 195, 24.

**heveking**, *see* heveneking.

**heven**, *see* hevene.

**hēve(n)**, *stv.*, OE. hebban-hōf (6); *raise, heave, transfer* (cME.); *pr. pl.* heven, 189, 27; *pt. sg.* hōf, 181, 14; *Sth. pp.* yhōve, 223, 5.

**hevenblys**, *sb.*, OE. heofon + bliss; *bliss of heaven*, 128, 22; hevenþblys, 228, 23.

**hevene**, *heven*, *sb.*, OE. heofone, *wf.* heofon, *m.*; *heaven*, 15, 20; *ds.* heffne (O), 10, 28; heven, 74, 13; hevene, 101, 23; *pl.* hevens, 102, 24. Nth. hevin, 140, 25. eSth. hecovene, 177, 3.

**heveneblys**, *see* hevenblys.

**Heveneking**, **Heveking**, *sb.*, OE. heofone + kyning; *King of Heaven*, Lord, 92, 28. eSth. *ds.* Hevekinge, 178, 7.

**hevenlich**, *adj.*, *Sth.* = Ml. hevenli; OE. heofonlic; *heavenly*, 179, 7; heovenlich, 191, 26.

**Hevenlōverd**, *sb.*, OE. heofon + lāford; *Lord of Heaven*, 18, 28.

**hevenriche**, **heveriche**, *sb.*, OE. heafonrice; *kingdom of heaven*, 14, 14; heveriche, 178, 9.

**hevens**, *see* hevene.

**hēvidlēas**, *adj.*, OE. hēafodlēas; *headless*, 164, 32.

**hēvie**, **hevŷ**, *adj.*, OE. hefig; *heavy*; as *sb.*, 35, 20; hevŷ, 144, 21.

**hevin** (hevyn), *see* hevene.

**hevō**, *see* hāve(n).

**hevŷnes**, *sb.*, OE. hefignes, *f.*; *heaviness*, 144, 25.

**hew** (heu), *sb.*, OE. hēow; *hue, color*, 98, 16; heu, 37, 30.

**hewe(n)**, *stv.*, OE. hēawan-hēow (R); *hew, cut down*; *inf.* or *ger.* hewene, 181, 20; *pt. pl.* hewe, 112, 23.

**hexte**, *see* hēz.

**hey** (heyze), **heyed**, *see* hēz, hēze(n).

**heyer**, *see* hēz.

**heyre**, *sb.*, OF. haire; *hair-shirt, hair-cloth*, 241, 7.

**heyte**, **hexst**, *see* hēzte, hēz.

**hī**, **hiī**, *see* hē.

**hī**, **hicht**, *see* hiže, hŷze(n), hizte(n).

**hid**, **hidde**, *see* hide(n).

**hight**, **hiht**, *see* hāte(n).

**hid(e)**, *sb.*, OE. hŷd, *f.*; *hide, skin*; hīd (for hīde?), 17, 13.

**hide(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. hŷdan; *hide, conceal*; *inf.* hīde, 158, 5; *pt. sg.* hidde, 36, 10; hydde, 98, 21; *pp.* hid, 29, 22; hidde, 234, 21; es noght at hide, *it is not to be hidden*, 158, 5. *Sth. pp.* yhidde, 236, 3.

**hider**, **hidere**, *adv.*, OE. hider; *hither*, 28, 26; hidere, 185, 30.

**hiderward**, *adv.*, OE. hiderweard; *hitherward, hitherto*, 233, 24.

**hidynge**, *sb.*, based on hide(n); *hiding, hiding place*, 233, 22.

**hiē(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. higian; *hasten, hie*; *pr. sbj. pl.* hien, 201, 13.

**hiže**, **hī**, **hŷ**, *sb.*, cf. OE. higian; *haste*; Nth. hī, 141, 19; hŷ, 166, 16.

**high**, *see* hēz.

**higtes(t)**, **hiht**, *see* hōte(n).

**hiī**, *see* hē.

**hizte(n)**, **hichte(n)**, *wkv.*? based on OE. heht < hātan?; *promise, pr. I sg.* hicht, 171, 6.

**hil**, **hille**, **hyll**, OE. hyll, *m.*, hylle, *f.*; *hill*, 14, 14; *ds.* or old *f.* form hille, 14, 1; hyll, 157, 10.

**hild**, **hille**, *see* hāld(e), **hil**.

**him**, **himm**, *see* hē.

**himmsellfenn**, *see* self.

**himselven** (-seollfenn, -sulf, -sölve), *see* hē, self.

**hine**, *see* hē.

**hīne**, *sb.*, OE. hīna, *gpl.* of hīwa; *servant, domestic, one of the household*; dial. Eng. *hind*, 83, 33; hŷn, 51, 16.

**hing**, **hir** (hire), *see* hengen, hē.

**hīrd**, *see* hired.

**hīrde**, *sb.*, **SEML** or **Sth.** = Ml. hērd; **WS.** hierde, **OM.** herde, hērde; *shepherd, guardian, keeper*, 15, 5.

**hīrdeman**, *sb.*, **SEML** or **Sth.** = Ml. hērdeman; **WS.** hierdeman, **OM.**

hërdeman; *herdsman*; *pl.* hërde-  
men, 32, 11.  
hire, *sb.*, OE. hȳr, *f.*; *hire*, 164, 32.  
hire, *poss. prn.*, OE. *fgs.* hire; *her*,  
6, 7. Nth. hir, 129, 6. Cf. hē.  
hired, *sb.*, OE. hīrēd; *court, retinue*;  
*ds.* hirede, 186, 5; hīrd, 192, 5.  
hiredman, *sb.*, OE. hīrēdmann; *one*  
*of the household or court, retainer*;  
*pl.* hiredmen, 190, 6.  
hīrte(n), *wkv.*, OF. hurter; *hurt*;  
*pr. sbj. sg.* hirt, 104, 7.  
his, hīse, *pos. prn.*, based on OE. *gs.*  
his; *his*, 1, 7; hīss(O), 12, 15; *pl.*  
hise, 2, 25; hyse, 75, 17.  
hit, *see* hē.  
hlāverd (-ord), hō, *see* lōverd, whō.  
hōaten, hōf, *see* hōte(n), hēve(n).  
hōkerliche, *adv.*, OE. \*hōcorlice;  
*mockingly, scornfully*, 194, 5.  
hōl, *adj.*, OE. hāl; *whole, entire*, 27,  
19.  
hōld, *adj.*, OE. hold; *faithful*,  
*friendly*; *pl.* hōlde, 226, 3.  
hōlde(n), *stv.*, OM. haldan (hāldan),  
WS. healdan-hēold (R); *hold*,  
*possess*; *inf.* hōlden, 15, 4; *pr. sbj.*  
*sg.* hōlde, 17, 24; *pr. sbj. pl.* hōlden.  
27, 12; *imp. pl.* hōlde 3ē, 199, 21;  
*pt. sg.* (eME. hēold, 4, 10); hēld, 2,  
12; *pt. pl.* (eME. hēolden, 2, 29);  
hēlden, 2, 14; *pp.* hōlden, 22, 12.  
Nth. eME. hālde(n), *q.v.* eSth.  
*inf.* hēalden, 177, 31; *pr. sbj. pl.*  
hēalden, 226, 11. Sth. *pr. pl.*  
hōldeþ, 222, 31; *pt. pl.* hūlde, 203,  
19; *pp.* ihōlden, 198, 9.  
hōldynge, *pr. ppl.* as *sb.*, based on  
OM. haldan, hāldan; *holding*, 125,  
1.  
hōll, hōlly, *adj.*, OE. hālig; *holy*,  
17, 28; hōlly, 238, 1.  
hollpenn, *see* helpe(n).  
holou3, *adj.*, OE. holh, *pl.* hol3e;  
*hollow*; *pl.* holou3, 223, 22.  
holpe(n), *see* helpe(n).  
hōlych, *adv.*, Sth. = Ml. hōlli; OE.  
hāllice: *wholly*, 223, 26.  
hōlylych, *adv.*, OE. hālig + lice;  
*holily*, 218, 16.  
hom, *see* hē.

hōm, *sb.*, OE. hām; *home*, 24, 32;  
hōme, 98, 10.  
hōm, hōm, *adv.*, OE. hām; *home*,  
*homeward*, 28, 14; hōm, 242, 22.  
homāge, *sb.*, OF. homage; *homage*,  
161, 24.  
hōmward, *adv.*, OE. hāmweard;  
*homeward*, 31, 24; hōmeward,  
108, 3.  
homycide, *sb.*, OF. homicide; *homi-*  
*cide, murder*, 245, 32.  
hō(n), *stv.*, OE. hōn-hēng (R);  
*hang*; *pt. pl.* hēngen, 3, 7.  
hond, *see* hūnd.  
hōnd, *sb.*, OE. hand, hōnd; *hand*,  
21, 27; *ds.* hōnde, 37, 4; *pl.* hōnd.  
65, 26; hōndene, 59, 18. Sth. *pl.*  
hōnden, 181, 23.  
hōndhabbing, *adj.*, OE. handhæb-  
bende, *pp.* as *adj.*; *having in hand*  
*(stolen property)*, red-handed, 42,  
30.  
hondred, *see* hundred.  
hōndselle(n), *wkv.*, OM. \*handsellan  
-sāld, cf. ON. handselja; *promise*,  
*betrot*; *pp.* ihōndsāld, 192, 13.  
honeste, *adj.*, OF. honeste; *honest*,  
120, 27; oneste, 219, 16.  
hōnge, hunger, *see* hānge(n),  
hunger.  
honōrde, *see* honōre(n).  
honōur, honten, *see* honūr, hun-  
te(n).  
honōurd, honōure, *see* honōre(n).  
honūr, honōur, *sb.*, OF. honur(-our);  
*honor, praise, pomp*, 39, 17; honōur,  
102, 25.  
honōre(n), *wkv.*, OF. honurer; *honor*;  
*inf.* honōre, 136, 3; *imp. sg.*  
honōre, 146, 25; *pp.* honōrde,  
138, 6; honōurd, 139, 25.  
hōnȳ, *adj.*, OE. hunig; *honey*, 128,  
26.  
hōly, hōm, *see* hōll, hōm.  
hōr, hōr, *adj.*, OE. hār; *hoar*, 241, 14.  
hoord, *see* hōrd.  
hōpe, *sb.*, OE. hōpa; *hope*, 16, 21.  
hōpe(n), Sth. hōpie(n), *wkv.*, OE.  
hopian; *hope*; *inf.* hōpen, 103, 24;  
*hope*, 103, 27. Nth. *pr. i sg.* hōp,  
156, 11; *pt. pl.* hōpid, 143, 18. Sth.

*pr. pl.* hōpieþ, 213, 27; *pr. sbj. sg.* hōpie (eSth.), 176, 24.  
 hor, hore, *see* here.  
 hōrd, hoord, *sb.*, OE. hord (hōrd); *hoard*, 226, 21. *Sth. ds.* hōrde, 176, 12; hoord, 242, 12.  
 hōrderwȳse, *sb.*, OE. hōrdere + wice, *wkf.*; *office of treasurer, treasurer-ship*; *old dat. sg. or pl. 4, 21. Cf. wiken.*  
 hōredōm, hōrdom, *sb.*, OE. hōre, *f.* + dōm; *adultery, whoredom*, 42, 16; hōrdom, 209, 17.  
 hōrling, *sb.*, OE. \*hōrling, *cf.* hōring; *adulterer*, 179, 14.  
 hōrn (horn), *sb.*, OE. horn, hōrn; *horn*, 57, 24.  
 hors, *sb.*, OE. hors; *horse*, 61, 10; *ds.* horse, 48, 14; *pl.* horsys, 107, 14. *Sth. pl.* horsen, 184, 27.  
 hōse, *sb.*, OE. hose; *hose, trousers*, 229, 12.  
 hoseli, hosle(n), *see* hōsle(n).  
 hōselynge, *sb.*, based on OE. hūslian or hūsel, *sb.*; *houseling, administering the eucharist*, 122, 12.  
 hōsle(n), *wkv.*, OE. hūslian; *housel, administer eucharist*; *pp.* hōsled, 75, 26; hōslet, 122, 2. *Sth. inf.* hōseli, 206, 21; *pp.* ihōseled, 121, 31.  
 hōst, *sb.*, OF. hoiste mod. by host; *host, bread of the sacrament*, 122, 14.  
 hōst, *sb.*, OF. host; *host, army*, 167, 31.  
 hōt, *adj.*, OE. hāt; *hot*, 60, 18; *superl.* hōtest, 214, 5.  
 hōte(n), *stv.*, OE. hātan-hēt (R); *call, command, promise*; *pt. sg.* hēt, 31, 13; *pt. 2 sg.* higest, 17, 25; *higtes*, 17, 27; *pt. pl.* hette, 61, 1; *pp.* hōten, 25, 25. *Nth.* hāte(n), *q.v.* *Sth. pr. 3 sg.* hōt, 214, 19; *pt. sg.* heet, 222, 26; *pp.* (SEML.) ihōten, 32, 32; yhōten, 73, 28.  
 hōu (hōw, hōu), *see* hū.  
 hōund, hōus (hōuss), *see* hūnd, hūs.  
 houre, *see* ūre.  
 hōuwe, *sb.*, OE. hūfe; *cap, covering, for the head*; hōuwe of glas, *a cap of glass, i.e. something ridiculous or ineffective*, 56, 14.

hōve(n), *wkv.*, MDu., MLG. hoven!; *tarry, hover*; *pr. 3 sg.* hōveð, 15, 24; *pr. pl.* hōven, 19, 13; *pt. sg.* hōved, 164, 15.  
 hōw, *see* hū.  
 Howel, *sb.*, Howell, 184, 12.  
 hōws, hōwsale, *see* hūs, hūsal.  
 hū, hōu (hōw), *adv.*, OE. hū; *how*, 9, 11; hōu, 66, 25; hōw, 88, 20. eSth. heōu, 185, 10; hwū, 202, 9; hōu, 224, 3.  
 hūde(n), *wkv.*, *Sth.* = ML. hūde(n); OE. hydan; *hide*; *pp.* hūd, 178, 21.  
 Hugo, *sb.*, OF. Hugo; *Hugo*, 4, 23.  
 hūire, *sb.*, *Sth.* = ML. hīre; OE. hȳr, *f.*; *hire*, 202, 32.  
 hūl, *sb.*, *Sth.* = ML. hyll; OE. hyll; *hill*, 208, 6. *Cf.* hīl.  
 hūlde, *see* hōlde(n).  
 Humber, Humbre, *sb.*, OE. Humbre, *f. or incl.*; *Humber river*, 87, 18; eME. Humbre, 185, 24.  
 hūnd, hōund, hond, *sb.*, OE. hund (hūnd); *hound, dog*, 167, 2; hōund, 48, 26; hōnd, 219, 25.  
 hundereth, *adj.*, ON. hundraþ, *cogn.* with OE. hundred; *hundred*, 164, 26. *Cf.* hundred.  
 hundred, hondred, *adj.*, OE. hundred; *hundred*, 32, 17; hōndred, 220, 4.  
 hundredfæld, *adj.* eSth. = ML. hundredfald, WS. hundredfealde; *hundredfold*; *pl.* hundredfælde, 177, 30.  
 hundrethfald, *sb.*, Nth. = ML. Sth. hundredföld; ON. hundraþ + OAng. fald, fald, WS. feald; *hundredfold*, 129, 28.  
 hunger (eME. hūnger), *honger*, *sb.*, OE. hungor; *hunger*, 3, 19; hōnger, 55, 16.  
 hungre(n), *wkv.*, ON. hungra, OE. hyngnan; *hunger, be hungry*; *pr. 3 sg.* hungreð, 19, 8; hungreth, 78, 26; *pt. sg.* hungrede, 85, 2.  
 hungri, *adj.*, OE. hungri; *hungry*, 24, 8.  
 hunte, *sb.*, OE. hunta; *hunter*, 14, 17.

hunte(n), *wkv.*, OE. huntian; *hunt*; *inf.* huntan, 14, 1; hōnten, 62, 5; *pr.* 3 *sg.* hunteð, 198, 10.  
 Huntendōneschire, *sb.*, OE. Huntandūnscir, *f.*; *Huntingdonshire*, 226, 3.  
 huntynge, huntung, *sb.*, OE. huntung, *f.*; *hunting*, 120, 21; huntung, 106, 25.  
 hur, hūrde, *see* hē, hūre(n).  
 hure, *sb.*, OF. hure; *skull-cap*, 229, 10; hure gray, *gray cap*, 229, 28.  
 hūre(n), *wkv.*, Sth = Ml. hēre(n); WS. hieran (hýran), OM. hēran; *hear*; *pt. sg.* hūrde, 203, 22.  
 hūrne, *sb.*, Sth. = Ml. hīrne (hērne); OE. hýrne; *nook, corner*, 204, 18; *Rt.* ? hērne, 204, 8.  
 Hurtford, *sb.*, OE. Heorotford; *Hertford*, 227, 3.  
 hurtyng, *sb.*, based on OF. hurter; *hurting, injury*, 147, 4.  
 hūs, hōus (hōws), *sb.*, OE. hūs; *house*, 4, 13; hōus, 89, 28; hōws, 125, 4; hōuss, 171, 1. Sth. *ds.* hūse, 199, 10.  
 husband, *sb.*, ON. hūsbondi; *husband, small farmer*; *pl.* husbandis. 171, 1.  
 hūsel, hōwsele, *sb.*, OE. hūsel; *eucharist*; hōwsele, 123, 21.  
 hūsewif, *sb.*, OE. hūswif; *housewife*, 202, 7.  
 hūslēfdi, *sb.*, OE. hūs + hlādiȝe; *lady of the house, mistress*, 202, 1.  
 hūswifschipe, *sb.*, OE. \*hūswif + scipe; *management of a house*, 201, 25.  
 huyre, *sb.*, WML. = Ml. hīre, Sth. hūre; OE. hýr, *f.*; *hire*, 125, 17.  
 hwām, hwan, *what, see* whā.  
 hwan, *see* whanne.  
 hwarof, *see* whērof.  
 hwatloke, *adv.*, OE. hwætlice; *quickly, speedily*; Sth. *comp.* watloker, 204, 13.  
 hwatsȝ, *adv.*, OE. hwæt + sȝ; *whatso, whatsoever*, 189, 19.  
 hwenne, *see* whenne.  
 hwēr(e), *see* whēr.  
 hwērfore, *see* whērfore.

hwērinne, *adv.*, OM. Kt. hwērinne, WS. hwārinnē, *wherein*, 218, 7.  
 hwet, *see* whō.  
 hwēte, *sb.*, oME. = Ml. whēte; OE. hwæte; *wheat*, 200, 8.  
 hweðersȝ, *see* whēðersȝ.  
 hwi, hwil, hwilem, *see* whi, while, whilem.  
 hwō (hwō), hwon, *see* whō, whanne.  
 hwū, hwūcche, *see* hū, whilec.  
 hȝ, *see* hiȝe, hē.  
 hȝde(n), *see* hīde(n).  
 hyder, *see* hider.  
 hȝe, hȝer, *see* hēȝ, hēr.  
 hyght(e), *see* hāte(n), hātte, hōte(n).  
 hȝȝe(n), *wkv.*, OE. hīȝian; *hasten, hie*; *inf.* hȝȝe, 65, 12. Cf. hīe(n).  
 hyll, *see* hil.  
 hym, hymself, *see* hē, self.  
 hȝn (hȝne), hyne, *see* hīne, hē.  
 Hyrtlingberi, *sb.*, *Irthlingborough* (Northampton), 4, 23.  
 hyse, hyt, *see* his, hē.

## I.

Ī, ī, *see* ic, in.  
 Iācōb, *sb.*, Lat. Iacōbus, later displaced by OF. Jacob; *Jacob*, 24, 30.  
 iāde, *see* gȝ(n).  
 iaf, (iāfen, iāven), *see* ȝeve(n).  
 ibē, ibēon, *see* bē(n).  
 ibēaten, *see* bēte(n).  
 ibēre, *sb.* Sth. = Ml. bēre; OM. gebēru, WS. gebēru; *bearing, conduct, noise, shout*; *pl.* ibēren, 183, 31.  
 ibet, ibild, *see* bēte(n), bīlde(n).  
 iblende, *see* blānde(n).  
 ibōre (iboren), *see* bōre(n).  
 ibroȝt, ibroht, *see* bringe(n).  
 ibrōke(n), ibȝe, *see* brōke(n), bē(n).  
 ic, ī, ich, *prn.*, OE. ic; *I*, 21, 23; *icc* (O), 8, 18; *Ī*, 3, 20; *dat.-acc.* mē, 8, 20; mee, 107, 12. Sth. (SEML.) ich, 36, 23; 181, 12. *Pl.* wē, 4, 9; *dat.-acc.* us, 15, 6; *uss* (O), 11, 13; ōus, 66, 5; *gpl.* ūre, 28, 6; *dual.* witt (O), *we two*, 8, 16; *dat.-acc.* unnc (O), 8, 26.

ioakeled, *see* cakele(n).  
 ioaste, *see* caste(n).  
 ich, iclept, *see* ēch, clēpe(n).  
 iclūped, *see* clūpie(n).  
 ionāwe(n), *stv.*, Sth. = cME., Nth.  
 knāwe(n), Ml. knōwe(n); OE.  
 gecnāwan-cnēow (R); *know*; *pr.*  
 3 *sg.* icnāweð, 180, 15; *pp.* icnāwen,  
 194, 9.  
 ionowen, *see* knowe(n).  
 icome, *see* cume(n).  
 ioreen, iornee, *see* ohēse(n),  
 loūd, *see* cūpe(n).  
 ioume(n), *see* cume(n).  
 idel, *sb.*, OE. idel; *idleness, vanity*;  
 idell (O), 9, 27.  
 idel, ydill, ydul, *adj.*, OE. idel;  
*idle, empty*, 51, 8; ydill, 143, 23;  
 ydul, 125, 19.  
 idēld, *see* dēle(n).  
 idelnesse, *sb.*, OE. idelness, *f.*; *idle-*  
*ness*, 101, 16; ydillness, 144, 2.  
 idēmd, idēmet, *see* dēme(n).  
 idihte, idōn(e), *see* dihte(n), dō(n).  
 idrunke, *see* drinke(n).  
 iēden, *see* gē(n).  
 ientred, *see* entre(n).  
 ifā, *sb.*, eSth. = Ml. fō, OE. gefāh;  
*foe*; *pl.* ifān, 196, 23. Cf. ifō.  
 ifaren, *see* fāre(n).  
 ifēre, *sb.*, SEMl. Sth. = Ml. fēre;  
 OE. gefēra; *companion*, 37, 22.  
 ifild, *see* fille(n).  
 ifō, *sb.*, OE. gefāh; *foe*; *pl.* ifoan =  
 ifōn, 226, 19.  
 ifōn, *see* fōn.  
 ifō(n), *stv.*, Sth. = Ml. fō(n); OE.  
 gefōn-fēng (R); *receive, take back*;  
*inf.* ifō, 43, 24.  
 ifūld, ifūnde, *see* fülle(n), finde(n).  
 igain, igaines, *see* agein, ageines.  
 igainsawe, *sb.*, OE. \*ongegn + sagu;  
*gainsaying, contradiction*, 153, 26.  
 izarket, ije, *see* zarkie(n), ōje.  
 izēlde(n), *stv.*, OM. geldan (gēldan),  
 WS. gieldan-geald (3); *yield*; *pt.*  
*sg.* izēlde, 206, 31.  
 izēte, izirnd, *see* zete(n), zorne(n).  
 izive, izēlde, *see* zive(n), zēlde(n).  
 igranted, *see* grante(n).  
 igrāp, *see* igrīpe(n).

igrētinge, *sb.*, OE. gegrēting, *f.*;  
*greeting*, 226, 3.  
 igrīpe(n), *stv.*, Sth. = Ml. grīpe(n);  
 OE. gegripan-grāp (1); *seize, grip*,  
*take hold of*; *pr. sbj.* igrīpe, 196, 2;  
 cME. *pt. sg.* igrāp, 182, 4.  
 igūrd, *see* gūrde(n).  
 ihāte(n), *see* hāte(n).  
 ihēalde(n), *stv.*, eSth. = cME. hālden,  
 Ml. hōlden, WS. healdan-hēold  
 (R); *hold, possess, keep*; *inf.* ihēal-  
 den, 177, 32.  
 iheed, iheiet, *see* hāve(n), hōje(n).  
 ihēled, *see* hēle(n).  
 ihēre(n), *wkv.*, SEMl. Sth. for Ml.  
 hēre(n); OM. gehēran, WS. hīeran  
 (hīran); *hear*; *inf.* ihēre(n), 42,  
 24; *imp. pl.* ihēreþ, 212, 27; *pt. sg.*  
 iherde, 37, 19; *pt. pl.* iherden, 187,  
 7; *pp.* iherd, 37, 26. Kt. *imp. sg.*  
 yhyer, 216, 13.  
 iheret, *see* hēre(n).  
 iherde, *see* iherē(n).  
 ihīere(n) = ihēre(n), *wkv.*, Kt. = Ml.  
 hīre(n); OE. gehīran; *hire*; *pt. sg.*  
 ihīerde, 213, 6.  
 ihōlden, ihōndsāld, *see* hōlde(n),  
 hōndselle(n).  
 ihoseled, *see* hōsle(n).  
 ihōten, *see* hōte(n).  
 ihūren, *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. ihēre(n);  
 WS. gehīeran (hīran); *hear*; *inf.*  
 ihūre, 203, 15; *pr. 3 sg.* ihūrð, 178,  
 33; *pp.* ihūrd, 203, 17.  
 iiven, *see* zēve(n).  
 ikenne(n), *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. kenne(n),  
 OE. gecennan; *learn, know*; *inf.*  
 ikennen, 189, 33.  
 ikindled, *see* kindle(n).  
 ikneu, *see* iknowe(n).  
 iknowe(n), *stv.*, OE. geknāwan  
 -knēow (R); *know*; *pt. sg.* ikneu,  
 37, 29.  
 ikūð, *adj.*, OE. gecūð; *known*, 48, 15.  
 il, *see* ill.  
 ilād, ilāred, *see* lēde(n), lēred.  
 ilārde, ilaht, *see* lēre(n), lacche(n).  
 ilaste(n), *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. laste(n);  
 OE. gelāstan; *endure, last, fulfil*;  
*pt. sg.* ilaste, 208, 23; ylaste, 206,  
 20.

ilc, ilk, yche, *adj.*, OE. ilca, *m.*, ilce, *f.*; *same*, 1, 18; *wk.* yche, 88, 11; ilke, 196, 25. Sth. ilche, 226, 15.

ilo, ilohe, ilk, ilke, yche, *prn.*, OE. ilc; *each, every*, ilc (O), 9, 20; ilk, 16, 17; ilke a, 61, 18; ilk a, 139, 24.

ilēawed, *adj.*, Sth. = ML. lewed; OE. \*gelāwed, lāwed; *unlearned, lay*; MnE. *lewd*, 226, 3.

ileid, ilēnet, *see* leie(n), lēne(n).

ileosed, ilēred, *see* losie(n), lēre(n).

ilēste(n), *wkv.*, OE. gelāstan; *last, endure*; *pt. sg.* ilēste, 38, 1; *pr. ppl.* ilēstinde, 226, 9.

ilet, ilēt, *see* lette(n), lēte(n).

ilēve(n), *wkv.*, Sth. = ML. lēve(n); OM. gelēvan, WS. gelievan; *believe, inf.* ilēve, 177, 25; *pr. pl.* ilēvēð, 180, 9.

iliche, *adj.*, Sth. = ML. liche, like; OE. gelice; *alike*, 178, 10.

ilicnesse, *sb.*, OE. gelicnes, *f.*; *likeness*, 196, 23.

ilike, *adv.*, OE. gelice; *alike*, 128, 24; lēle ilike, *loyally*, 128, 25.

ilimpe(n), *stv.*, OE. gelimpan-lamp (lōmp) (3); *happen*; *pt. sg.* ilomp, 186, 6; *pp.* ilimpe, 183, 1.

ilk, ilke, *see* ilc.

ill, il, *adj.*, ON. illr; *ill, bad, evil*; il, 49, 22; *wk.* ille, 37, 19; *pl.* ylle, 88, 16.

ilic, *see* ilo.

ille, *adv.*, ON. illr; *badly*, 50, 9.

ilomp, *see* ilimpe(n).

ilūsd, imād, *see* lūse(n), māke(n).

imætte, *see* imēte(n).

imāked, *see* māke(n).

imānge, *see* omāng.

imēane, *sb.*, OE. gemāna; *company*, 196, 25.

imelled, *see* melle(n).

imēne, *adv.*, OE. gemāne; *together*, 197, 17.

imenge(n), *wkv.*, OE. menga; *minge, disturb, trouble*; *pp.* imenged, 190, 1; imēng = imēngd, 180, 22.

imet, *see* imēte(n).

imēte(n), *wkv.*, Sth. = ML. mēte(n); OE. gemētan; *meet with, find, obtain*; *inf.* imēten, 180, 11.

imēte(n), *wkv.*, OE. gemātan; *appear in dream*; *pt. sg.* imætte, 181, 13; *pp.* imet, 196, 17.

immōbill, *adj.*, OF. immobile, older -mueble, -mooble; *immovable*, 147, 24.

in (inn, yn), i, inē, *prep. adv.*, OM. in, WS. on (in); *in*, 1, 8; inn (O), 9, 2; i, 8, 14; inē, 197, 14.

in, *sb.*, OE. inn; *inn, public-house*, 117, 26.

inc, *see* pū.

indifferent, *adj.*, OF. indifferent; *indifferent, unbiased*, 235, 26.

inē, inēd, *see* in, nēde(n).

inempnet, *see* nemne(n).

informācion, *sb.*, OF. information; *information*, 235, 13.

inzēong, *sb.*, OE. ingang-gong; *entrance, going in*, 187, 8.

England, *sb.*, Nth. = ML. Sth. England (-lōnd), OE. Engalānd; *England*, 126, 8.

Inglis, *adj.*, Nth. = ML. Sth. English; OE. Engliſc; *English*, 127, 6.

inguoyngē, *sb.*, Kt. = ML. ingōinge; *based on ingōn; entrance, ingoing*, 216, 32.

inn, *see* in, *prep.*

innen, inne, *adv.*, OE. inne, innan; *in, within*, 3, 10; innen, 8, 1.

innocent, *adj.*, OF. innocent; *innocent*, 101, 15.

innocent, *adj.* as *sb.*, OF. innocent; *child, innocent*, 116, 16; *pl.* innocentys, 147, 6.

inntill, *see* intil.

innwarrdli3, *see* inwardli3.

inōh, inōg, inou3, inow, ynug, inogh, inohe, ynou, *adj.*, OE. genōh(g); *enough*, 9, 5; 12, 15; onōh, 3, 15; inōg, 17, 12; ynug, 24, 28; inou3, 50, 25; inow, 86, 22; inogh, 129, 14; inohe, 150, 10; ynou, 205, 29; yno3, 218, 28; ynow, 226, 10; *pl.* ino3e, 227, 7.

inome, *see* nime(n).

inou3, inow, *see* inōh.



insejel, *sb.*, OE. insegele; *seal*; *pl.* insejless (O), 12, 25.  
 intil(l), *intel*, *adv. prep.*, OM. intil? cf. Swed. intill; *into*, *to*; inntill (O), 8, 19; *intel*, 227, 9. Nth. intil, 150, 19; intill, 144, 22.  
 into, *prep. adv.*, OM. in tō, WS. on tō; *into*, *unto*, 4, 15.  
 inume, inumen, *see* nime(n).  
 inwardliȝ, inwardliȝ, *adv.*, OM. inwardlic, WS. inweardlic; *earnestly*, *inwardly*; innwarrdliȝ (O), 13, 27; inwardliȝ, 156, 8. Sth. inwardliche, 198, 33.  
 Ioneck, *sb.*, OF. Yonec; *Yoneck*, 127, 1.  
 Iōsep, Iōsēph, *sb.*, Lat. Iōsēph; later displaced by OF. Joseph; *Joseph*, 21, 2; Iōsēph, 22, 3.  
 ipeynted, *see* peynte(n).  
 ipliȝte(n), *wk.*, OE. \*geplihtan; *plight*, *engage*, *pledge*; *pl. sbj. sg.* ipliȝt, 204, 11.  
 iþricked, *pp. as adj.*, OE. prician; *pricked*, *clothed*, *adorned*, 48, 20.  
 iqueden, irad, *see* quēde(n), rāde(n).  
 ire, ȳre, *sb.* OF. ire; *ire*, *anger*, 103, 5; ȳre, 103, 8.  
 irȝadi, *adj.*, OE. \*gerȝedig, cf. Swed. rēdig; *ready*, *prepared*, 192, 32.  
 irēd, *see* rēde(n).  
 Īrlōnd, Īrlōnd, *sb.*, OE. Īraland, -lōnd; *Ireland*; *ds.* Īrlōnd, 227, 9; Īrlōnde, 188, 33; ȳrlōnd, 220, 11; ȳrlōande, 226, 2.  
 iron, ȳre, *sb.*, OE. Īren; *iron*, 3, 16; ȳren, 165, 2; *spade* (?), 34, 5; eSth. *ds.* ȳrne, 227, 17.  
 irēve, *sb.*, OE. gerēfa; *prefect*, *steward*, *judge*, *reeve*, 117, 26.  
 irk, *adj.*, ON. \*yrk, cf. Swed. yrka, 'to urge'; *distasteful*, *irksome*, 150, 2.  
 Īrlōnd, *see* Īrlōnd.  
 irreverence, *sb.*, OF. irreverence; *irreverence*, 146, 3.  
 is, isæh, *see* he, isē(n).  
 isah, *see* isē(n).  
 isēid, isēt, *see* isēȝe(n), sette(n).  
 isauved, *see* aave(n).  
 isehende, *see* schēde(n).

ischoten, *see* schōte(n).  
 ischriuen, ischryven *see* schrive(n).  
 ischrūd, *see* sohrūde(n).  
 isē, isēȝ, *see* isē(n).  
 isēȝe(n), *wk.*, Sth. = Ml. seie(n); OE. gesecgan-sæge (sæde); *say*; *pp.* isæied, 183, 24; isēd, 180, 19.  
 iseghe, isēȝe(n), iseh, isei, *see* isē(n).  
 iseid, iseyd, *see* seie(n).  
 iseined, *see* seinie(n).  
 isē(n), *stv.*, Sth. = Ml. sē(n); OE. gesēon-geseah (5); *see*, *behold*; *inf.* (eSth.) isēon, 176, 18; ȳsē, 65, 17; *pr. pl.* isēoð, 199, 22; *pr. sbj. sg.* isē, 207, 20; *pt. sg.* isēȝ, 41, 12; ȳsey, 205, 5; iseh, 181, 22; isæh (eSth.), 182, 17; isah, 182, 12; isey, 62, 21; isei, 208, 21; ȳsey, 205, 5; *pt. pl.* isēȝen, 179, 9; *pt. sbj. pl.* iseye, 205, 3; *pp.* iseghe, 211, 9; ȳsēn, 221, 7. *Kt. inf.* ȳȳȳ, 217, 11; *pr. 2 sg.* ȳȳȳt, 217, 29; *pr. 3 sg.* ȳȳȳȳ, 216, 8; ȳȳȳȳ, 217, 1; ȳȳȳ, 217, 2.  
 isent, *see* sēnde(n).  
 isēon, isēoð, *see* isē(n).  
 iset, *see* sette(n).  
 isetnesse, *sb.*, OE. gesetness, *f.*; *constitution*, *statute*; *pl.* isetnesses, 226, 12.  
 iseyd, iseye, *see* seie(n), isē(n).  
 islaȝen, *see* slȝ(n).  
 isōld, *see* selle(n).  
 isōm, *adj.*, OE. gesom; *united*, *gathered*, 185, 32.  
 isomned, *see* somnle(n).  
 ispend, *see* spēnde(n).  
 Israēl, *sb.*, Lat. Israel; *Israel*, 31, 29.  
 isse, issōte, *see* bē(n), schōte(n).  
 istrēoned, *see* strēone(n).  
 isūnde, *adj.* OE. gesunde-sūnde; *sound*, *well*, 190, 28.  
 isundret, *see* sundrie(n).  
 isunken, *see* sinke(n).  
 iswinch, *sb.*, Sth. = Ml. swinc; OE. geswinc; *work*, *labor*, *trouble*, 177, 12.  
 iswōren (iswōrene), *see* swēre(n).  
 iswunken, *see* swynke(n).  
 it, itāld, *see* hē, telle(n).

ipank, *sb.*, Sth. = *ML. pank*; OE. *geþanc*; *thought, will, intention*; *ds. ipanke*, 178, 13.  
 iþenche(n), *wbv.*, Sth. = *ML. þenke(n)*; OE. *geþencean-ðohte*; *think*; *inf. iþenche*, 179, 29; *iþenche*, 214, 23; *pp. iþoht*, 182, 24.  
 ipōld, ipōled, *see* pōle(n), pōlie(n).  
 ipraste(n), *wbv.*, OE. *geðræsten*; *press, force*; *inf. ipraste*, 190, 11.  
 itide(n), *wbv.*, OE. *getidan*; *happen, betide*; *pr. 3 sg. itit*, *ML. tideþ*, 180, 3.  
 itimbbred, *see* timbre(n).  
 itimed, *see* time(n).  
 itit, itōld, *see* itide(n), telle(n).  
 itravalled, *see* travaille(n).  
 iturned, *see* turnie(n).  
 Iudas, *Lat. Iudas*, later displaced by *OF. Judas*; *Judas*, 27, 11.  
 Iudēus, *sb., pl.*, OE. *Iudēas*, *L. Iudæus*; *The Jews*, 4, 29.  
 iung, ivaren, *see* jung, fære(n).  
 ivel, *see* yvel.  
 ivele, *adv.*, OE. *yfele*; *badly, evilly*, 17, 5.  
 ivēng, *see* ivō(n).  
 ivēre, *sb.*, Sth. = *ML. fēre*; OE. *gefēra*; *companion*, 179, 13; *pl. ivēren*, 187, 31.  
 ivestned, *see* festne(n).  
 ivinde(n), *stv.* Sth. = *ML. finde(n)*; OE. *gefindan*, (*finden*); *find, provide for*; *pt. sg. ivōnd*, 198, 15.  
 ivō(n), *stv.*, Sth. = *ML. fō(n)*; OE. *gefōn-fēng* (R); *seize*; *pt. sg. ivēng*, 182, 15.  
 ivōnd, *see* ivinde(n).  
 ivōrþie(n), *wbv.*, Sth. = *ML. fōrðe(n)*; OE. *geforðian*; *perform, execute*; *pr. sg. ivōrþe*, 184, 17.  
 iwakie(n), eSth. iwakie(n), *wbv.*, Sth. = *ML. wāke(n)*; OE. *gewacian*; *awake, rouse from sleep*; *inf. iwakien*, 182, 22.  
 iwar, *adj.*, OE. *gewart*; *aware*; *pl. iwarre*, 199, 3.  
 iweddēt, *see* wedde(n).  
 iwēnde(n), *wbv.*, Sth. = *ML. wēn-de(n)*; OE. *gewendan-wēndan*;

*turn, wind, go*; *pt. sg. iwende*, 182, 18; *pp. iwend*, 198, 11.  
 iwēne(n), *wbv.*, Sth. (SEML.) = *ML. wēne(n)*; OE. *gewēnan*; *hope, think, ween*; *pr. 2 sg. inwēnest*, 54, 29.  
 iwēpen, *sb.*, OE. *wāpen*, \**gewāpen*; *weapon*; *pl. iwēppen*, 187, 17.  
 iwersed, *see* wersie(n).  
 iwhile, *prn.*, OE. *gehwilc*; *each*; iwhille (O), 11, 12.  
 iwil, ywil, *sb.*, OE. *gewil*; *pleasure, will*, 193, 5; *ds. iwille*, 178, 17; *ywil*, 176, 14.  
 iwilnet, *see* wilnie(n).  
 iwis, ywis, *adv.*, OE. *gewiss*; *certainly*, 37, 25; *ywys*, 111, 3; *mid iwisse, certainly*, 177, 16; *tō iwisse*, 182, 25.  
 iwisse, *see* iwis.  
 iwite(n), *pt. prn.*, OE. *gewitan* -*wiste*; *know, wit, learn*; *inf. iwite*, 41, 14; *ywyte*, 215, 6; *imp. pl. iwiteð*, 197, 18.  
 iwlaht, *see* wlaōie(n).  
 iwonne, *see* winne(n).  
 iwōrded, *see* wōrdie(n).  
 iwraht, *see* wūrohe(n).  
 iwrit, *sb.*, Sth. = *ML. writ*; OE. *gewrit, neut.*; *writing, book*; *ds. iwrite*, 179, 12.  
 iwruten, *see* write(n).  
 iwrozt, *see* wirke(n).  
 iwūndet, *see* wūndie(n).  
 iwunod, *see* wune(n).  
 iwurðe(n), *wbv.*, OE. *geweorðan* (*wurðan*)-*wearð* (3); *be, become*; *pr. 1 sg. iwurðe*, 194, 17; *pp. iwurðen*, 184, 22.  
 iwūst, *see* wite(n).

## J.

Jāmes, *sb.*, OF. *James*; *James*, 174, 29.  
 jangle(n), *wbv.*, OF. *jangler*; *jangle, dispute, chatter*; *pr. ppl. jangland*, 89, 13.  
 jāpe, *sb.*, OF. \**jape*, \**jappe*?; *joke, trick, jape*, 121, 9.  
 Jerōm, *sb.*, OF. *Jerome*; *Jerome*, 151, 13.

jesto, *see* ġesto.

Jēsu, Jēsus, *sb.*, OF. Jēsus, Jēsu; *Jesus*, 11, 16; Jēsu Crist, 33, 14; Jēsus, 68, 7.

Jew, *sb.*, OF. Geu, Gieu; *Jew*, 74, 25; *pl.* Jewes, 137, 5; *Jews*, 136, 15; *Juus*, 130, 20.

Jōachim, *sb.*, OF. Joachim; *Joachim*, 131, 8.

Jōb, *sb.*, OF. Job; *Job*, 201, 2.

Jōel, *sb.*, OF. Joel; *Joel*, 150, 20.

Jōhan, Jōhn, Jōn, *sb.*, OF. Joha; *John*; eME. Johān, 12, 24; Jōhn, 106, 19; Jōne, 88, 21; *gs.* Jōnes, 131, 25; Jōn, 228, 21.

jolifte, *sb.*, OF. jolivetē, joliftē; *jollity, happiness*, 242, 17.

Jōn, *see* Jōhan.

Jōnas, *sb.*, OF. Jonas; *Jonah*, 73, 30.

Jordan, *sb.*, OF. Jordan; *Jordan*; Jorrdān (O), 11, 21.

jornay, *see* jurnay.

Jorrdān, *see* Jordan.

joye, *sb.*, OF. joie; *joy*, 37, 7.

joyful, *adj.*, OF. joie + ME. ful; *joyful*, 139, 27.

Jūdas, *sb.*, OF. Judas; *Judas*, 77, 28.

jūge, *sb.*, OF. jūge; *judge*, 90, 27.

jūgement, *sb.*, OF. jugement; *judgement, indictment*, 42, 2.

jūgge(n), *wb.*, OF. jugier; *judge*; *pp.* juged, 102, 5.

Jūliāne, *sb.*, OF. Juliane; *Juliana*, 191, 23.

Jūly, *see* Cēsar.

jurnay, journey, *sb.*, OF. jurnee, infl. by *vb.* NF. jurneier; *journey*, 107, 25; *jurnay*, 114, 30; *jōrnay*, 163, 4.

jūstice, jūstis, *sb.*, OF. justice; *justice*, 2, 27; *justis*, 131, 4.

justise, *sb.*, OF. justice; *judge*, 152, 24.

Juus, *see* Jew.

## K.

ka, k̄a, for words beginning with these letters *see* ca, oā forms.

kam, *see* cume(n).

kan, kane, kanst, *see* cunne(n).

karf, *see* kerve(n).

keoche(n), *wb.*, Sth. = Ml. cache(n); OF. cachier; *catch*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* kecheō, 196, 1; *pr. sbj. pl.* keccchen, 202, 23.

kechyn (kichen), *sb.*, OE. cycene; Lat. coquina (cocina); *kitchen*, 99, 13.

keisē, *see* caysēre.

kēle(n), *wb.*, OE. cēlan; *cool*; Nth. *inf.* kēle, 156, 12.

kēmbe(n), *wb.*, OE. cēmban, cēmban, ON. kēmba; *comb*; *inf.* kēmbe, 39, 20.

kempe, *sb.*, OE. cempa; *soldier*, 185, 7; Sth. *pl.* kempen, 186, 30.

kend, kēnde, *see* kenne(n), kinde.

kēne, *adj.*, OE. cēne; *bold, keen*, 133, 3.

kenne(n), *wb.*, OE. cennan; *know, make known, teach*; *inf.* kenne, 51, 25. Nth. *inf.* kenn, 129, 25; *pp.* kend, 174, 28.

kēp, *sb.*, cf. OE. cēpan; *heed, guard*, 53, 7; kēpe, 67, 10.

kēpe(n), *wb.*, OE. cēpan; *keep, preserve*; *inf.* kēpen, 34, 6; *await, receive*, 50, 18; *pr. sbj. pl.* kēpe, 104, 6. Nth. *pr.* 3 *sg.* kēpes, 144, 1.

kēpyng, *sb.*, based on kēpe(n); *keeping, watching*, 103, 2.

kerve(n), *st.*, OM. cerfan-carf, WS. ceorfan-cearf (3); *carve*; *pt. sg.* karf, 79, 10.

keste(n), *wb.*, ON. kasta; *cast*; *pt. sg.* kest, 54, 6; *pl. pl.* kesten, 63, 17; *pp.* kest, 61, 6. Cf. oaste(n), of which this is a secondary form.

kevel, *sb.*, ON. kefli; *bridle-bit, gag*, 81, 22.

keveringe, *sb.*, based on OF. (re)co-vrir; *recovery, regaining*, 209, 4.

kid, *see* kiðe(n).

kin, kyn, *sb.*, OE. cynn; *kin, kind, species*; *gs.* kinness (O), 12, 32; *ds.* kinne, 47, 6; *pl.* kin, 70, 13; *kinnes*, 46, 25; *kyn*, 220, 16. Nth. sere kin thinges, *several kinds of affairs*, 127, 3.

**kinde, kind, kȳnd, sb.**, OE. *cynd, f.*; *species, kind, nature*, 8, 13; *kind*, 65, 4; *pl. kȳndis*, 143, 23. *Sth.* künde, 198, 20; künde trēsōns, *kind of treasons*, 223, 18. *Kt.* kende, 218, 9.

**kinde, adj.**, OE. *cynde*; *natural, native*; *kinde*, 22, 11.

**kindle(n), wkv.**, OE. [*cynd*], *dial.* *kindle*; *bring forth, increase*; *inf.* kyndle, 237, 25; *SEMI. pp.* ikindled, *born*, 14, 8. *Nth. inf.* kindel, 160, 24; *pr. 3 sg.* kindels, 161, 5.

**kinedōm, sb.**, OE. *cynedōm*; *kingdom*, 47, 2.

**kineliōh, adj.**, OE. *cynelic*; *royal*; *wk.* kineliche, 183, 3.

**kinelōnd, sb.**, OE. \**cyneland*, -lōnd; *royal land, kingdom*, 184, 14; *ds.* kinelōnde, 189, 10.

**kinewurðe, adj.**, WS. \**cynewierðe* -wurðe; *royal*, 193, 19.

**king, eME. kīng**; *sb.*, OE. *cyning*, *cyng*; *king*, 1, 1; *pl.* kinges, 22, 16. *eSth. ds.* kinge, 181, 2; *pl.* kīngen, 188, 9.

**kinne, kinnes, see kin.**

**kinric, sb.**, OE. *cyneric*; *kingdom*, 149, 12.

**kire, sb.**, OE. *cyre*; *custom*, 34, 4.

**kirke, kyroe (kyrke), sb.**, ON. *kirkja*; *Dan. kirke*, *cogn. with OE. cyrice*; *kirk, church*, 16, 15; *kyrce*, 133, 21; *kyrke*, 147, 8. *Cf. chiroche.*

**kirke dure, sb.**, ON. *kirkja* + OE. *dure*; *church door*, 17, 26.

**kisse(n), wkv.**, OE. *cyssan*; *kiss*; *inf.* kysse, 110, 27; *pr. pl.* kisse, 39, 7; *pt. sg.* kiste, 28, 10.

**kissinge, sb.**, OM. \**cyssung, f.*; *kissing*, 38, 1.

**kiste, sb.**, OE. *cyst, f.*; *choice, selection, virtue*, 39, 9.

**kiste, see kisse(n).**

**kiðe(n), wkv.**, OE. *cȳðan*; *make known, show*; *inf.* kiðen, 15, 8; *kipe*, 154, 12; *pr. 3 sg.* kiðeð, 17, 6; *pp.* kid, 31, 5; *kyd*, 133, 1.

**klepte, see clæpe(n).**

**klērelȳ, adv.**, OF. *cler, clier + lȳ*; *clearly*, 136, 21.

**knāve, see cnāve.**

**knawne, see knawe(n).**

**knawe(n), stv., eME., Nth. = MI.** knowe(n); OE. *cnāwan-cnēow (R)*; *know*; *Nth. inf.* knaw, 127, 28; *pr. 3 sg.* knawes, 137, 2; *pp.* knawyn, 170, 28. *eSth. pr. 3 sg.* cnāwað, 179, 21. *Kt. inf.*, knāwe, 218, 25; *pr. 3 sg.* knaweþ, 216, 9. *Cf. knowe(n).*

**knē, sb.**, OE. *cneo(w)*; *knee*; *pl.* knēs, 78, 22; knēus, 122, 31.

**knēle(n), wkv., OM. \*cnēolian, MLG.** knēlen; *kneel*; *inf.* knēle, 123, 10; *pr. ppl.* knēlynge, 122, 32; *pt. sg.* knēled, 66, 29; knēlid, 140, 3.

**knew(en), see knowe(n).**

**knict, knicht, see kniȳt.**

**knif, sb.**, OE. *cnif*; *knife*, 79, 18.

**kniȳt, knict, knicht, knight, knyht, sb.**, OE. *cnihht*; *knight*, 46, 16; *knict*, 75, 5; *knicht*, 75, 7; *pl.* knyhtes, 126, 11; *kniȳttes*, 227, 22; *knyghtys*, 105, 21.

**knokke(n), wkv., OE. cnocian, infl.** by ON. *knoka?*; *knock*; 1 *sg.* knokke, 241, 1; *pp.* knokked, 163, 29; *knōked*, 163, 32.

**knoulēche(n), wkv., OE. cnāwan,** extended by *lācan?*; *acknowledge, recognize*; *inf.* knoulēche, 51, 3.

**knowe(n), stv., OE. cnāwan-cnēow (R)**; *know*; *pr. 2 sg.* knowest, 38, 6; *pr. 3 sg.* knoweð, 17, 1; *imp.* know, 17, 25; *pt. sg.* knew, 41, 21; *pt. pl.* knewen, 25, 2; *pp.* knowen, 104, 22; *knowe*, 234, 5. *Sth. pp.* icnowen, 198, 8; *yknowe*, 230, 32. *Cf. Nth. Kt. knawe(n), knāwe(n).*

**knowlych(e), sb., der. from vb. know-**lēche(n); *knowledge*, 95, 14.

**knowyng, knowyng, sb., based on** knowe(n); *knowing, knowledge*, 98, 30.

**knyght, knyht, knyȳt, see kniȳt.**

**ko, kō, kō (words), see co, cō, cō.**

**konne, kōuth, kōūpen, see cun-**ne(n).

**krike, sb.**, OF. *crique*; *creek*, 86, 24.

**ku, kū (words), see ou, cū.**

**kude, see cunne(n).**

kūme, *sb.*, OE. cyme; *coming*, 183, 20.  
 künde, *see* kinde.  
 künerriche, *sb.*, Sth. = Ml. kinerike;  
 OE. cynerice; *kingdom*, 226, 6.  
 kunesman, *sb.*, OE. cynesman;  
*kinsman*, 207, 15.  
 kuppe, kurtelsie, *see* cuppe, cur-  
 teysy.  
 küßen, *see* cunne(n).  
 kwēad, *see* quēd.  
 kweynte, *adv.*, AN. *adj.* queint beside  
 OF. *coint*; *famously, skilfully, neatly*,  
 48, 15.  
 kyd, *see* kiße(n).  
 kyn (kynne), kyng, *see* kin, king.  
 Kynādus, Kynādus, *sb.*, Lat. Cy-  
 nadius?; *Cynadius*, 221, 32.  
 kyndle(n), *see* kindle(n).  
 kynmerk, *sb.*, OE. cyne + ON. merki;  
*royal mark*, 83, 17.  
 kyngdōm, *sb.*, OE. cynedōm; *king-*  
*dom*; *kyngdōm*, 105, 11.  
 kyrce, kyrke, *see* kirke.  
 kyrtyl, *sb.*, OE. cyrtel; *kirtle*, 92, 30.  
 kysse(n), *see* kisse(n).

## L.

lābōur, *sb.*, OF. labour; *labor*, 234,  
 23.  
 lac, *sb.*, OE. \*læc, MDu. lac; *lack*,  
*fault, deformity*, 60, 12; *lakk*, 112,  
 25.  
 lāc, *sb.*, eME., Nth. = Ml. lōc; OE.  
 lāc; *gift, offering*, 187, 17.  
 laccohe(n), *wkv.*, OE. læccan-læhte;  
*seize, catch*; *pt. sg.* lauhte, 87, 29;  
*laucht*, 50, 21; *pp.* lagt, 22, 17.  
 Sth. *pp.* ilaht, 196, 1.  
 lāce(n), *stv.*, eME., Nth. = Ml.  
 lōke(n); OE. lācan-lēolc (lēc) (R);  
*move, leap, go swiftly*; *pt. sg.* læc,  
 189, 15; læc, 195, 20.  
 lad, ladden, *see* lēde(n).  
 lādȳ, *see* lavedȳ.  
 læo, *see* lāce(n).  
 læd, lēden, *see* lāce(n).  
 læi, *see* lie(n).  
 læide, læiden, *see* leie(n).  
 læn, læt, lætenn, *see* lēn, lēte(n).

læwed, *see* lewed.  
 lāf, *pl.* lāves, *sb.*, Nth. = Ml., Sth.  
 lōf; OE. hlāf; *loaf*, 132, 4.  
 lāf, layff, *sb.*, Nth. = Ml. lōf; OE.  
 lāf, *f.*; *remainder, what is left*;  
 layff, 167, 3. Cf. lāve.  
 lāferro, laft, *see* lāverd, lēve(n).  
 lag, *see* lie(n).  
 lāge, laje, lajen, lahen, later lawe,  
*sb.*, OE. lagu < ON. lög, lagu;  
*law, custom*, 14, 12; lawe, 100, 18;  
*pl.* lāges, 17, 27; laiges, 33, 30.  
 eSth. laje, 187, 19; *pl.* lajen, 190,  
 24; lahen, 191, 27.  
 lagt, *see* laccohe(n).  
 lāh, *adj.*, eME., Nth. = Ml. low;  
 ON. lāgr; *low, humble*, 192, 20.  
 lahen, *see* lāge.  
 lahhe(n), *stv.*, OM. hlæhhan, WS.  
 hliehhan-hlōh (6); *laugh*; *pt. sg.*  
 lough, 237, 20; *pt. pl.* lōsen, 36,  
 29; lowe, 46, 8. Sth. *inf.* lauhwen,  
 201, 19.  
 lai, laidest, *see* lie(n), leie(n).  
 laiges, *see* lāge.  
 lāke, *sb.*, OE. lacu, *f.* < Lat. lacus;  
*lake*, 58, 20.  
 lakk, *see* lac.  
 lām, *sb.*, Nth. = Ml., Sth. lōm; OE.  
 lām; *loam*, 132, 15.  
 lāmb, *sb.*, OE. lamb, lāmb (lōmb);  
*lamb, Lamb (Christ)*, 12, 27.  
 Lammaesse, *sb.*, OE. hlāmmæsse <  
 hlāf + mæsse; *Lammas, feast of first*  
*fruits*, Aug. 1; *ds.* 1, 13.  
 land, eME. lānd (lōnd), *sb.*, OE.  
 land, lānd (lōnd); *land*, 1, 1; *ds.*  
 lānde, 3, 29; *pl.* lāndes, 1, 15.  
 Cf. lōnd.  
 lāne, *sb.*, Nth. = Ml. lōn; OE.  
 lān (lēn), *f.*; *loan, gift, favor*,  
 142, 1.  
 lāng, *adj.*, eME., Nth. for Ml. lōng;  
 OE. lāng, lōng; *long*, 1, 9. Cf.  
 lōng.  
 lāng, *adj.*, OE. gelang-lāng; *depend-*  
*ent, belonging, dialectal along of*;  
 iss lāng (O), *depends on*, 10, 14.  
 langāge, *sb.*, OF. langage; *language*,  
 134, 5. Cf. lōngāge.  
 lānge, lāng, *adv.*, eME., Nth. =

- Ml. *lōnge*; OE. *lange*; *long*, 7, 8.  
 Nth. *lāng*, 139, 32.  
*lære*, *sb.*, eME., Nth. for ME. *lōre*;  
 OE. *lār*, *f.*; *lore*, *teaching*, 8, 19.  
*large*, *adj.*, OF. *large*; *large*, 129,  
 11; *generous*, 201, 19.  
*largeliche*, *see* *largelȳ*.  
*largelȳ*, *adv.*, OF. *large* + ME. *lȳ*;  
*largely*, *charitably*, 88, 15. Sth.  
*largeliche*, 204, 22.  
*largesse*, *sb.*, OF. *largesse*; *bounty*,  
*largess*, 202, 16.  
*lārspell*, *sb.*, OE. *lārspele*; *discourse*,  
*sermon*, *treatise*, 9, 14.  
*las*, *lasse* (*last*), *see* *lōse*(n), *lēa*.  
*lasse*(n), *wkv.*, based on OE. *lās*,  
 'less'; *lessen*, *decrease*; *imp. pl.*  
*lasseð*, 196, 7.  
*last*, *lastand*, *see* *laste*(n), *endure*.  
*laste*(n), *wkv.*, ON. *lasta*; *blame*;  
*inf. lasten*, 195, 22.  
*laste*(n), *lēste*(n), *wkv.*, OE. *læstan*;  
*last*, *endure*; *pr. ppl. lestende*, 118,  
 5; *pl. sg. lastede*, 3, 21; *pp. last*,  
 58, 15. Nth. *pr. 3 sg. lastes*, 129,  
 2; *pr. ppl. lastand*, 129, 30. Cf.  
*lēste*(n).  
*lasten*, *see* *lēa*.  
*lastunge*, *sb.*, OE. \**lastung*, *f.*; cf.  
 ME. *lasten*; *blame*, 198, 10.  
*lat*, *late*, *laten*, *see* *lēde*(n), *lēte*(n).  
*lat*, *adj.*, OE. *læt*; *late*, *slow*; *comp.*  
*later* (eME.), 180, 11; *superl. lest*,  
 132, 30.  
*lāte*, *adv.*, OE. *læte*; *late*, 58, 29;  
*lately*, 99, 15.  
*lāte*, *see* *lēte*.  
*lāp*, *lath*, *adj.*, eME., Nth. for ME.  
*lōp*, *lāth*; OE. *lāð*; *hateful*, *loath-*  
*some*, *hostile*, *evil*, 9, 24; *lāth*, 127,  
 11; *lāð* (eSth.), 193, 7; *ds. as sb.*  
*lāðe*, 178, 5.  
*lāþe*, *sb.*, ON. *hlaða*; *barn*, dial. Eng.  
*lathe*, 24, 6.  
*lāþe*(n), *lāði*(n), *wkv.*, OE. *lāþian*;  
*be hateful*, *loathsome*; *inf. lāðiþ*,  
 194, 15.  
*lāþie*(n), *wkv.*, OE. *lāþian*; *invite*;  
*imp. pl.*, *lāðe þe*, 202, 20.  
*Latine*, *Latin*, *adj.*, OF. *Latin*;  
*Latin*, 127, 6; *gpl. Latines*, 191, 18.  
*lau*, *adj.*, Nth. = Ml. *low*; OE. *lāh*;  
*low*; *comp. lauer*, *lower*, 151, 25.  
*laud*, *see* *laid*.  
*lauȳt*, *lauhte*, *see* *laoche*(n).  
*lauhwen*, *see* *lahhe*(n).  
*laid*, *adj.*, Nth. = Ml. *lewed*; OE.  
*lēwed*; *lay*, *unlearned*; MnE.,  
*lewd*, 134, 7.  
*lāve*, *sb.*, eSth. = Ml. *lōve*; OE. *lāf*,  
*f.*; *leaving*, *remnant*, 190, 12.  
*lavedȳ*, *lavedi*, *lādȳ*, *sb.*, OE.  
*hlāfdige*; *lady*, 116, 14; *lavedi*,  
 129, 19; *gs. lādȳes*, 108, 22. Cf.  
*lēvedi*.  
*lāverd*, *sb.*, eME., Nth. for Ml.  
*lōverd*, *lōrd*; OE. *hlāford*; *lord*, 5,  
 26; *lāferd* (O), 11, 1; eME. *ds.*  
*lāverde*, 194, 13. eSth. *hlāvord*,  
 178, 24.  
*lāves*, *lawe*, *see* *lāf*, *lāge*.  
*lawful*, *adj.*, ON. *lögfullr*; *lawful*,  
 234, 11.  
*lawlȳlȳ*, *adv.*, based on OE. *lāhlic*,  
*adj.*; *lawfully*, 146, 31.  
*lay*, *sb.*, OF. *lai*; *lay*, *song*, *story*,  
 116, 8.  
*lay*, *see* *lie*(n).  
*layd*, *layff*, *see* *leie*(n), *lāf*.  
*layk*, *sb.*, ON. *leikr*, cogn. with OE.  
*lāc*; *play*, *sport*; *pl. laykes*, 163, 28.  
*layn*, *see* *lie*(n).  
*Lāzar*, *sb.*, OF. *Lazarus*, 132, 15.  
*lēac*, *lēade*, *see* *lāce*(n), *lēde*(n).  
*lēafde*, *see* *lēve*(n).  
*lēafdi*, *lēare*(n), *see* *lēvedi*, *lēre*(n).  
*lēave*, *lēave*(n), *see* *lēve*, *lēve*(n).  
*lēche* (*lēche*), *sb.*, OM. *lēce*, WS.  
*lēce*; *leech*, *physician*, 59, 4.  
*lēche*(n), *wkv.*, OM. *lēcnian*, WS.  
*lēcnian*, infl. by *lēche*, *sb.*, *heal*,  
*act as physician*; *inf. lēche*, 131,  
 30.  
*lecherie*, *lecherȳe*, *sb.*, OF. *lecherie*;  
*lechery*, 54, 13; *lecherȳe*, 237, 25.  
*lēchnunge*, *sb.*, OE. *lēchnung*, *f.*;  
*healing*, *remedy*, 192, 10.  
*lēd*, *sb.*, OE. *lead*; *lead*, 60, 18.  
*led*, *see* *lēde*(n).  
*lēdar*, *sb.*, OE. *lādȳre*; *leader*, 166,  
 20.  
*ledde*(n), *leddes*, *see* *lēde*(n).

- læde**, *sb.*, OM. *læden* (?), WS. *læden*; *language, speech*; orig. Latin < *latinus*, 48, 18.
- læde**, *sb.*, OE. *læode*, *pl.*; *people*, 10, 21. *eSth. pl. lēodan*, 183, 7.
- læde(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *lædan*; *lead*; *inf. lēden*, 26, 1; *læde*, 39, 12; *pr. 1 sg. lēde*, 176, 5; *pr. 3 sg. lat=lēdeð*, 56, 7; *pt. sg. ledde*, 28, 1; *lad*, 101, 3; *led*, 155, 33; *ladde*, 185, 2; *pr. 2 sg. leddes*, 48, 24; *pt. pl. lād* (eME.), 5, 27; *ledden*, 6, 10; *ledde*, 57, 23; *ladd*, 116, 2; *pp. led*, 35, 3; *ledded*, 90, 24. *Nth. pr. pl. lēdis*, 136, 6. *eSth. inf. lāden*, 180, 1; *pr. sbj. sg. lēade*, 191, 21; *pp. yladde*, 64, 9; *ilād*, 176, 5; *ileid*, 211, 2. *Kt. pr. 3 sg. lēdeþ*, 219, 20.
- lædene**, *sb.*, OE. *læden*, *læden*; *language, speech*, 191, 18. Cf. *ML. lēde*.
- lædis**, *see lēden*.
- leef**, *leeve*, *see lēf*.
- lēas**, *lēast*, *see lēs*.
- lēat**, *lēf(e)*, *see lēte(n), lēve(n)*.
- lēf**, *sb.*, OE. *lēaf*; *leaf*, 51, 22.
- lēf**, *sb.*, OE. *lēaf. f.*; *permission*, 154, 22. Cf. *lēve*.
- lēf**, *leef, adj.*, OE. *lēof*; *dear, pleasant*, archaic, *lēf*, 9, 26; *ds. lēve*, 20, 19; *lēve*, *wk.* 33, 5; *lēfe*, 110, 13; *leeve*, 241, 2; *comp. lēvere*, 22, 21; *lēver*, 152, 28. *LNth. leif*, 126, 17. *eSth. lēof*, 178, 17; *lēofe*, 183, 17; *ds. lēofen*, 183, 25; *lēofve*, 184, 12; *comp. lēovre*, 177, 5; *superl. lēofvest*, 181, 22.
- lēfde**, *see lēve(n)*.
- lēfdi**, *lēghe(n)*, *see lēvedī, lie(n), prevaricate*.
- lēfful**, *adj.*, OE. *lēaf + ful*; *allowable, lawful*, 235, 7.
- lēfte**, *see lēve(n)*.
- leie(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *lecgan*, *infl. by pr. 3 sg.*; *lay, place, put aside, banish*; *inf. ley3e*, 52, 11; *lein*, 55, 25; *leyn*, 87, 3; *ley*, 89, 18; *pt. pl. læiden*, 3, 23; *læide*, 7, 5; *pr. 2 sg. leidest*, 84, 16; *laidest*, 103, 6; *pt. pl. leiden*, 189, 28; *leyd*, 91, 23; *pp. leid*, 27, 6; *layd*, 155, 23; *Sth. pp. ileid*, 198, 21; (SEML.), *yleyd*, 66, 32.
- leien**, *see lie(n)*.
- leif**, *leizen*, *see lēf, lie(n)*.
- leinte**, *leinten*, *see lēngten*.
- Leirchestre**, *sb.*, OE. *Legraceaster*; *Leicester*, 227, 2.
- lök**, *see lūke(n)*.
- lēle**, *adj.*, OF. *leial*; *loyal, leal*, 128, 25.
- lēme**, *sb.*, OE. *lēoma*; *light, gleam, brightness*; *pl. lēmes*, 155, 1.
- lēme(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *lēomian*; *give light, shine*; *pt. sg. lēmede*, 61, 14.
- lemman**, *sb.*, OE. *lēofman*; *dear one, leman*, 43, 15.
- lēn**, *see lēke(n)*.
- lēn**, *sb.*, OE. *lēan*; *reward*; eME. *lēn* (O), 10, 27.
- lēnde(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *lendan*, *lēndan*; *land, arrive, abide*; *inf. lēnde*, 87, 18. *Nth. pr. 3 sg. lēndes*, 143, 5; *pt. sg. lēnd*, 162, 27.
- lēne**, *adj.*, OE. *hlāne*; *lean, not fat*, 17, 5.
- lēne(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *hleonian*; *lean, incline*, 122, 30.
- lēne(n)**, *wkv.*, ON. *lēna*, cogn. with OE. *lēnan*; *lend*; *pp. lēnedd*, 8, 20; *lent*, 59, 8. *Nth. inf. lēn*, 142, 1. *Sth. pr. sbj. sg. lenne*, 179, 33; *pp. ilēnet*, 194, 7.
- lēng**, eME. *lēng*, *adv. comp.*, OE. *lēng*, *lēng*; *longer*, 4, 20.
- lēngten**, later *lenten*, *leinten*, *sb.*, OE. *lēngten*; *spring, season of Lent*, 5, 13; *gs. lēntenes*, 121, 23; *leinten*, 200, 3; *leinte*, 231, 2.
- lēngðe**, *sb.*, OE. *lēngð*, *f.*; *length*, 20, 24.
- lenne**, *lent*, *see lēne(n)*.
- lenten**, *see lēngten*.
- lēo**, *lēoden*, *see lēūn, lēde*.
- lēof**, *lēofe*, *lēofen*, *see lēf*.
- leoht**, *leht* (*lift*), *adj.*, OE. \**lyft*, cf. MDu. *luft*, 'left'; *left (hand)*, 182, 4; *lift*, 225, 8.
- lēofve**, *lēofvest*, *see lēf*.
- lēop**, *lēorne(n)*, *see lēpe(n), lārne(n)*.
- lēote(n)**, *see lēte(n)*.

lōūn, *see* lēūn.

lōovemon, *sb.*, OE. \*lēofman(mōn);  
*dear one, leman*, 192, 30.

leovinde, *see* livie(n).

lōovre, *see* lēf.

lēpe(n), *stv.*, OE. hlēapan-hlēop (R);  
*leap*; *inf.* lēpe, 36, 17; *pt. sg.* lēp,  
36, 4; *pt. pl.* lēpen, 37, 31. eSth.  
*pt. sg.* lēop, 195, 18.

lēr, *sb.*, OE. hlēor; *cheek*; MnE.  
*leer*; *pl.* lēre, 37, 21.

lēred, *pp.* as *adj.*, OE. lēran; *learned*,  
4, 4. eSth. ilārde, 226, 3.

lēre(n), *wkv.*, OE. lēran [lār];  
*learn*; *pr. 3 sg.* lēreð, 16, 19; *pt.*  
*sg.* lērede, 29, 12; *pp.* lēred, 50, 4;  
lērd, 137, 29. Nth. *pr. 3 sg.* lēres,  
91, 28. Sth. *inf.* lēaren (eSth.),  
196, 5; *pr. 3 sg.* lēareð, 198, 7;  
*pp.* ilēred, 198, 4.

lērne(n), lerne(n), *wkv.* OM.  
lērnian, WS. leornian; *learn*; *inf.*  
lērnenn (O), 8, 22; *pr. 3 sg.* lērneþþ  
(O), 10, 18; *pp.* lerned, 58, 21. eSth.  
*inf.* lēornen, 192, 15. Sth. *pt. pl.*  
lurneþ, 225, 4; *pt. sg.* lurnede, 224,  
29. Kt. *pr. 3 sg.* lērneþ, 218, 25;  
*imp. sg.* lērne, 215, 1; *pp.* ylērned,  
215, 1.

lērnungniht, *sb.*, OE. leorningniht;  
*disciple*; lērnungnihtess (O), 12,  
13.

lēš, *adj.*, OE. lēas; *false, evil*, 111, 30.

lēš, leš, *adj.*, OE. lās; *less*; lēšs,  
223, 16; les, 141, 27; lesse, 178,  
4; lasse, 225, 6; *superl.* lēste, 53,  
16; lēst, 178, 5; *ds.* (eSth.) laste,  
190, 11; lēgst, 233, 30. Kt. lēste,  
219, 9.

lēš, *sb.*, OE. lēas; *falsehood*, 231, 32;  
*ds.* lēse, 183, 25.

lēscūn, lessōn, *sb.*, AN. lecun (OF.  
-on); *lesson*, 198, 13; lessōn, 224, 19.

lēse(n), *wkv.*, OM. lēsan, WS. lēsan;  
*release, deliver, loose*; *inf.* lēsenn  
(O), 11, 27; lēsen, 194, 11; *imp. pl.*  
lēseð, 201, 16; *pp.* lēsedd (O), 11,  
8. Cf. Sth. lūse(n).

lēse(n), *stv.*, OE. lēosan-lēas (2);  
*lose*; *inf.* lēse, 53, 25; *pt. pl.* lorn,  
67, 1; *pp.* lōren, 48, 3; lōrn, 52,

12. Nth. *pr. pl.* lēsis, 126, 6.  
Sth. *pp.* ylōre, 95, 16.

lēse(n), *stv.*, OE. lesan-læs (5);  
*gather, collect*; *pt. sg.* las, 56, 12.

lēsep, lēsedd, *see* lēse(n), *release*.

lēsing, lēsis, *see* lēsyng, lēse(n).

lesse, lessōn, *see* lēš, lesōun.

lēst, lest, *see* laste(n), lat.

lēste, *see* lēš.

lest, leste, *adv. conj.*, OE. ðy lās ðe,  
*later lāsþe*; lest, 121, 23; leste,  
202, 23.

lēst, *see* lēte(n).

lēste(n), laste(n), *wkv.*, OE. lēstan;  
*last, endure, continue*; Nth. *inf.*  
lēst, 168, 11. Sth. *pr. ppl.* lēstinde,  
226, 20. Cf. laste(n).

lestende, *see* laste(n).

lēstined, *see* lēste(n).

lestned, *see* listne(n).

lēsyng, lēsing, *sb.*, OE. lēasing;  
*falsehood*, 111, 13; lēsing, 40, 11.

lēte(n), *stv.*, OM. lētan (WS. lētan)  
-lēt (R); *let, permit, loose; leave*;  
*think*; *inf.* lēten, 6, 13; lētenn (O),  
9, 26; lēte, 52, 2; *pr. 2 sg.* lētest,  
194, 7; lēst, 63, 5; *pr. 3 sg.* lēteð,  
16, 21; *imp. sg.* lēt, 18, 16; late,  
99, 5; *pt. sg.* lēt (eME.), 4, 14;  
lēt, 12, 4; lēte, 64, 14; *pt. pl.* lēte,  
35, 28; *pp.* let, 61, 30; late, 56, 5.  
Sth. *inf.* lēoten (eSth.), 193, 21;  
lēten, 201, 1; *pr. 3 sg.* lēteð, 180, 6;  
lēt, 180, 7; *imp. sg.* lēgt, 241, 2;  
*imp. pl.* lēted = lēteð, 201, 17; *pt.*  
*pl.* letten, 186, 15; *pp. pl.* ylete,  
221, 8.

lēth, *sb.*, OE. lēðū; *hatred, enmity*,  
127, 13.

lett, OM. \*lette, *hindrance, let*,  
107, 7.

lette(n), *wkv.*, Nth. = Ml. lette(n);  
OE. lettian; *hinder, impede*; Nth.  
*pr. pl.* lettys, 146, 17; *imp. pl.*  
lettēs, 139, 14; *pt. sg.* lett, 163, 28.  
Sth. *pp.* ilet, 226, 17.

letten, *see* lēte(n).

letter, *sb.*, OF. lettre, 72, 8; *pl.*  
letters, 71, 22.

lettyng, *sb.*, based on OE. lettian;  
*hindrance, delay*, 174, 26.



**lēūn**, **lēōūn**, *sb.*, AN. leun, liun; *liem*, 14, 1; **lēōūn**, 82, 17; **lēō**, 182, 13. Cf. **lŷūn**.  
**lēve**, *see* **lēf**.  
**Lēve**, *sb.*, OE. ?; *Leve*, 82, 2.  
**lēve**, *sb.*, OE. **lēaf**, *f.*; *permission*, 18, 28. **eSth.** **lēave**, 199, 29. Cf. **lēf**.  
**lēve**, *sb.*, OE. **lēafa**; *belief, faith*, 20, 22.  
**levede**, *see* **live(n)**.  
**lēvedī**, *sb.*, OE. **hlæfdige**; *lady*, 52, 1; **lēvedy**, 117, 1; **lēfdī**, 155, 5; **lēfdye**, 156, 5. **Nth.** *pl.* **lēvēdis**, 129, 19. **eSth.** **lēafdi**, 193, 14. Cf. **lavedy**.  
**lēveful**, *adj.*, OE. **lēafull** [(ge)**lēafa**]; *believing, faithful*, 234, 4.  
**lēvelike**, *adv.*, OE. **lēoflice**; *lovingly, gladly*, 28, 19.  
**lēve(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. **lēfan**; *leave, permit*; *inf.* **lēve**, 57, 3; *pr. pl.* **lēve wē**, 100, 13; *imp. sg.* **lēf**, 196, 23; *pr. sbj. sg.* **lēve**, 47, 22; *pt. sg.* **laſte**, 241, 33; *pt. pl.* **leſte**, 223, 25; *pt. sbj. sg.* **leſde**, 200, 8; *pp. laſt*, 49, 19. **Nth.** *inf.* **lēf**, 153, 19. **eSth.** *inf.* **lēaven**, 192, 33; *imp. pl.* **lēaveð**, 196, 7; *pt. sg.* **lēafde**, 191, 27; *pp.* **yleft**, 225, 10.  
**lēve(n)**, *wkv.*, OM. **lēfan**, WS. **liefan** [**gelēafa**]; *believe*; *pr. 3 sg.* **lēveð**, 16, 19. **Nth.** *imp. pl.* **lēves**, 165, 17; *pt. sg.* **liſed**, 135, 9.  
**lēver**, **lēvere**, *see* **lēf**, *adj.*  
**lēvinge**, *sb.*, Kt. = **MI. lēvinge**; based on Kt. **lēve(n)**, **MI. lēve(n)**; *remainder, residue*, 218, 2.  
**lewe**, *adj.*, OE. **hlēowe**; *warm*, 80, 5.  
**lewed**, *adj.*, OE. **lāwede**; *unlearned, lay, as opposed to clerical*, 88, 4.  
**lewse** (= **lēswē**?), *sb.*, OM. **lēs** (**lēswē**), WS. **lēas** (**lēswē**), *f.* (**lēsan**, 'glean'); OE. **lēas**; *pasture land*, dial. Eng. *leasow*, 31, 1.  
**ley**, **leyen**, *see* **leie(n)**, **lie(n)**.  
**leyke(n)**, *stv.*, ON. **leika-lēk** (R); *play, sport*, 79, 8.  
**leyze**, *sb.*, OM. **lēg**, WS. **lieg**, *mn.*; *flame*, 61, 14.

**leyn**, **leyzen**, *see* **lie(n)**, **leie(n)**.  
**Lhoaverd**, *see* **Lōverd**.  
**libbe(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. **libban**; *live*; **eSth.** *inf.* **libben**, 192, 11; **libbe**, 177, 9; *pr. 1 sg.* **libbe** (SEML.), 37, 8; *pr. ppl.* **libbinde**, 217, 21; **libbynde**, 218, 33. Cf. **live(n)**.  
**lic**, *see* **lich**.  
**licam**, *sb.*, OE. **lichama**; *body, corpse*, 132, 16.  
**lice(n)**, **liet**, *see* **like(n)**, **liht**.  
**lich**, **liche**, *sb.*, OE. **lic**; *body*, 33, 25; **liche**, 35, 10; **eME.** **lic**, 2, 2.  
**lichtman**, *sb.*, OE. **lēoht + man**; *bearer of a light, torch-bearer*, 169, 26.  
**lichūr**, **lichōurē**, *sb.*, OF. **lechur**, **lichur**; *unchaste person, lecher*, 127, 13; **lichōurē**, 147, 7.  
**lid**, *sb.*, OE. **hlid**; *cover, lid*; *pl.* **lides**, 14, 13.  
**lide(n)**, *see* **liðe(n)**.  
**lien**, *sb.*, OE. \***lien** < **lēan**; *reward, recompense*, 178, 8.  
**lie(n)**, *stv.*, OE. **licgan-læg** (5); *lie, recline; belong to*; *inf.* **lien**, 3, 17; **lye**, 52, 3; *pr. 2 sg.* **list**, 48, 11; *pr. 3 sg.* **lieð**, 14, 12; **lið**, 14, 9; *pr. pl.* **lien**, 4, 19; *pr. sbj. sg.* **lye**, 121, 20; *pt. sg.* **lai**, 1, 14; **lag**, 27, 30; **lay**, 47, 25; *pt. pl.* **leien**, 190, 13; **leyen**, 79, 14; *pp.* **leyn**, 53, 9; **leižen**, 58, 20; **layn**, 111, 29. **Nth.** *pr. pl.* **ligges**, 153, 17; **lies**, 152, 14. **Sth.** (SEML.) *inf.* **liġge**, 41, 30; *pr. 1 sg.* **liġge**, 52, 24; *pt. sg.* (**eSth.**) **læi**, 181, 12.  
**lie(n)**, *stv.*, OM. **lēgan-læg**, WS. **lēogan-læg** (2); *lie, prevaricate, deny, be false to*; *inf.* **lien**, 199, 18; *pr. 3 sg.* **lieð**, 199, 15. **Sth.** *inf.* **lihen**, 194, 3; *pr. ppl.* **lihinde**, 191, 21. Kt. *pr. 3 sg.* **lēgheþ**, 214, 15.  
**liene**, *see* **lørne(n)**.  
**lif**, OE. **lif**; *life*, 8, 17; **liif**, 65, 7; **lyfe**, 106, 15; *gs.* **lives**, 48, 3; *ds.* in *phr.* on **live, alive**, 33, 1; *of live*, 41, 32; *pl.* **live** = **lives**, 160, 9. **eSth.** *ds.* **life**, 176, 23; **lyve**, 215, 12.  
**life** (**lifes**), **lifed**, *see* **live(n)**, **lēve(n)**.

**lifedæi**, *sb.*, OE. *lifdæg*; *lifeday, life*; *ds. lifedaze*, 186, 20.  
**lifhāli**, *adj.*, OE. \**lifhālig*; *holy in life, holy*, 191, 20.  
**lifnāde**, *sb.*, OE. *lifnād, f.*; *way of life, conduct, life*, 191, 19.  
**lift**, *see* *leoht*.  
**lift**, *sb.*, OE. *lyft*; *air, upper region*, 152, 20.  
**lifte**, *wkv.*, ON. *lypta, lyfta*; *lift*; *pp. lift*, 143, 4.  
**lifte(n)**, *wkv.*, ON. *lyfta*, cf. Icl. *lyfta* < *lyfta*; *lift*; *pp. lifted*, 101, 20.  
**lige**, *adj.*, OF. *lige (liege)*; *liege*, 232, 20.  
**ligeaunce**, *sb.*, OF. *ligence*; *allegiance*, 235, 5.  
**ligeman**, *sb.*, OF. *lige (liege)* + ME. *man*; *liegeman*, 233, 31.  
**ligge(n)**, *see* *lie(n)* 'recline.'  
**light**, *see* *liht*.  
**lightly**, *see* *lihtli*.  
**lihtbern**, *sb.*, OE. *Lēohtberend*, translation of L. *Lucifer*; *Lucifer*, 68, 5.  
**lihtli**, *adv.*, OE. *lēohtlice*; *lightly, easily*, 50, 10.  
**lihtnesse**, *lihtnisse*, *sb.*, OE. *lihtness, f.*; *light, brightness*, 66, 32; *lihtnisse*, 67, 22.  
**lihtyng**, *sb.*, OE. *lyhting, f.*; *illumination*, 103, 7.  
**ligte(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *lihtan, lihtan*; *make light or easy, alight*; *inf. ligten*, 14, 16; *pp. ligt*, 27, 28. *Sth. inf. lihten*, 192, 20; *pp. yliht*, 65, 3.  
**lihen**, *see* *lie(n)* *prevaricate*.  
**lihhtlike**, *see* *lihtlike*.  
**lihinde**, *see* *lie(n)*, *prevaricate*.  
**liht**, *sb.*, OM. *lēht (lēht, liht)*, WS. *lēoht*; *light*; *liht*, 82, 20; *lyhte*, 117, 6.  
**lihte(n)**, *see* *ligte(n)*.  
**lihte(n)**, *wkv.*, OM. *lēhtan*, WS. *lēohtan, lihtan*; *light, kindle*; *inf. lihten*, 186, 12; *pt. pl. lihtede*, 5, 14.  
**lihtlike**, *adv.*, OM. *lēhtlice*, WS. *lēohtlice*; *lightly, easily*; *lihhtlike* (O), 13, 5.

**liif**, *see* *liif*.  
**lik**, *lich*, *adj.*, OE. *gelic*; *like*; *lyche*, 98, 20; *like*, 126, 10.  
**like(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *lician*; *please, like*; *pr. 3 sg. likeð*, 193, 9; *pr. sbj. sg. lyke*, 232, 20; *pt. sg. likede*, 14, 16; *licede*, 176, 13. *Nth. pr. 3 sg. likes*, 128, 4.  
**lim**, *lime*, *sb.*, OE. *lim*; *lime*, 73, 2.  
**lim**, *lime*, *sb.*, OE. *lim*; *limb, member*, 3, 13; *lime*, 60, 12; *ds. lime*, 50, 15.  
**limēl**, *adv.*, OM. *limmēlum*, WS. *-mælum*; *limb by limb*, 193, 25.  
**limpe(n)**, *stv.*, OE. *limpan-lamp (lōmp)* (3); *happen, be becoming*; *pr. 3 sg. limpeð*, 200, 23.  
**Lincol**, *sb.*, OE. *Lincolne (Lincolle)*; *Lincoln*, 1, 5.  
**linde**, *sb.*, OE. *lind*, and *linde, f.*; *linden, lime-tree*, 51, 22.  
**Lindeseye**, *sb.*, OM. *Lindesēg*, WS. *Lindesig, f.*; *Lindsey, Island of the Lindi*, 87, 19.  
**line**, *sb.*, OE. *line*; *rope, strong cord*, 81, 14.  
**lippe**, *sb.*, OE. *lippe*; *lip*, 102, 19.  
**list**, *sb.*, OE. *lyst*; *pleasure, lust*, 20, 16.  
**list**, *lp*, *see* *lie(n)*.  
**liste(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *hlystan*; *listen*; *inf. listenn* (O), 10, 22. *Nth. imp. pl. listens*, 165, 17. *Sth. imp. pl. lūsteð*, 196, 5.  
**listne(n)**, *wkv.*, \**hlystnan*, cf. Swed. *lyssna*; *listen*; *pr. 3 sg. listneð*, 20, 23; *pt. sg. listnede*, 24, 9; *lestned*, 98, 29. *Sth. inf. lūstnin*, 191, 19.  
**lit**, *lit*, *sb.*, OE. *lȳt*; *little*; *ds. lite*, 177, 22; *lyte*, 215, 20; *lite*, 40, 32. *Sth. lūt, few*, 198, 30; *lūte*, 209, 12.  
**litel**, *lȳtel*, *litte*, *adj.*, OE. *lytel*; *little*, 2, 17; *little* (O), 8, 20; *lytel and lytel, little by little*, 222, 21; *lytill*, 145, 2. WML. *luytel*, 120, 1. *Sth. lūtel*, 180, 15; *lytel*, 222, 20.  
**liðe(n)**, *stv.*, OE. *liðan-lāð* (1); *go, travel*; *inf. liðe*, 182, 13.  
**liðe(n)**, *liði(n)*, *wkv.*, ON. *hlyða*; *listen*; *imp. pl. liðeð*, 22, 13; *lideð*, 196, 6. *Nth. imp. pl. lithes*, 157, 9. *Sth. inf., liðin*, 191, 19.

liðerie(n), *wkv.*, OM. lēðrian, WS. lieðrian (lyðrian); *lather, become covered with foam*; *pr. sbj. sg. liðeri*, 194, 20.

live, lives, *see* lif.

live(n), Sth. livie(n), *wkv.*, OE. lifian; *live*; *inf. liven*, 4, 20; *lyve*, 88, 14; *pr. 3 sg. liveth*, 31, 31; *pr. pl. liven*, 34, 10; *pt. sg. livede*, 7, 16; *pt. pl. liveden*, 73, 22; *lived*, 73, 21; *pp. lyved*, 91, 2. Nth. *inf. life*, 130, 32; *pr. 3 sg. lifes*, 165, 18; *pr. ppl. lifand*, 169, 14. Sth. *pr. pl. livieð*, 196, 18; *pr. ppl. liviende*, 192, 1; *leovinde*, 194, 24; *pt. sg. levede*, 215, 11.

lō, *interj.*, OE. lā; *lo*, 90, 11.

loand, *see* lōnd.

lob, *sb.*, OE. lobbe, *f.*; *spider*, 103, 9.

lōd, *sb.*, OE. lād, *f.*; *journey, load*, 63, 23.

lōdlich, lōdlukest, *see* lōpli.

Lodovia, *sb.*, Lat. Lodovia; *Lodovia*, 221, 28; *see* note.

Lodway, *sb.*, *Lodway*, 221, 29.

lof, *sb.* (?), origin uncertain; *expression lof and grin, instruments of torture*, 3, 14. *See* note.

lof, *sb.*, OE. lof; *praise*; *loff* (O), 12, 17.

lōf, lōfe, *sb.*, OE. hlāf; *loaf*, 90, 5.

lofe(n), *see* lōve(n).

lōgen, lozen, lōwe, *see* lahhe(n).

loken, *see* lūke(n).

lōke(n), *wkv.*, OE. lōcian; *look, keep, observe*; *inf. lōken*, 18, 8; *imp. sg. lōke*, 67, 20; *lookē*, 239, 7; *imp. pl. lōkeþ*, 200, 11; *pr. sbj. sg. lōke*, 10, 7; *pt. sg. lōkede*, 40, 26; *pp. lōke* for *lōked* in rime, 40, 4. Nth. *inf. luke*, 142, 25. Sth. *pr. pl. lōkeþ*, 218, 16; *pr. sbj. pl. lōki*, 219, 31.

lōking, *pp. as sb.*, based on lōke(n); *care, keeping, looking*, 49, 19.

lōmb, *sb.*, OE. lamb, lāmb (lōmb); *lamb*, 199, 4.

lōme, *adv.*, OE. gelōme; *often, frequently*, 176, 11.

lōnd, *sb.*, OE. land, lōnd (lōnd); *land*; *loand* = lōnd, 226, 6; *ds.*

lōnde, 19, 10. Sth. *pl. lōnden*, 182, 30. *Cf.* land.

lōndie(n), *wkv.*, OE. landian, lōndian; *land, as a ship*; *pt. pl. lōndede*, 222, 14.

lōng, *adj.*, OE. lang; lōng; *long*; Sth. *fas. lōnge*, 181, 5.

lōngāge, *sb.*, OF. langage; *language, pl. longāges*, 224, 4.

lōnge, *adv.*, OE. lange, lōnge; *long*, 39, 13.

lōnge(n), *wkv.*, OE. langian, lōngian; *reach forth, extend, belong*; *inf. lōnge*, 221, 32; *NEML. pr. 3 sg. lōnges*, 76, 31.

looke, *see* lōke(n).

Looth, *sb.*, Lat. (Vulgate) Lōth; *Lot*, 238, 3.

lōrd, *see* lōverd.

lōrdeship, *sb.*, OE. hlāfordscipe; *dominion, lordship*, 235, 27.

lōrding, *see* lōverding.

lōrdshipe(n), *wkv.*, based on OE. hlāfordscipe, *sb.*; *have lordship over, rule*; *inf. lōrdship*, 105, 11.

lōre, OE. lār, *f.*; *lore, teaching*, 16, 19.

lōre, *adj.*, based on OE. lār, *sb.?*; *learned*, 88, 4.

lōren (lōrn), *see* lōse(n).

Lōrn(e), *sb.*, Lorne; *Jōhn of*, 167, 9; 169, 6.

losie(n), *wkv.*, Sth. = *MI. lose(n)*; OE. losian; *lose, be deprived of*; *pp. ileosed* (eSth.), 186, 24.

lost, *see* lust.

lōte, *sb.*, ON. lāt. lēti, *n.*; *countenance, manner*, 30, 8; *pl. lōten*, 28, 2. Nth. lāt, 170, 9.

lōð, lōth, *adj.*, OE. lāð; *loath, unwelcome*, 19, 30; lōth, 78, 11.

lōpli, *adj.*, OE. lāðlic; *loathly, loathsome*, 62, 11. Sth. lōdlich, 202, 33; *superl. lōdlukest*, 198, 32.

lōud, *adj.*, OE. hlūd; *loud*, 48, 18.

lough, Lōuk, *see* lahhe(n), Lūc.

lōute(n), lōwte(n), *see* lūte(n).

lōvelich, *adj.*, Sth. = *MI. luvli*; OE. luffic; *lovely, handsome*, 230, 11.

lōvelōnging, *sb.*, OE. lufu + langung (lōngung); *love longing, desire of love*, 97, 30.

**lōve(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *lofian*; *praise*; eME. *inf. lofenn* (O), 9, 25; *pp.* loved, 159, 5. *Nth. pt. pl.* lovyt, 175, 18.

**lōverd**, **lōrd**, *sb.*, OE. *hlāfweard*; *lord*, 14, 15; *lōrd*, 25, 12; *lōrde*, 106, 28. *Nth. gs.* without ending, *lōrde fēte*, 132, 12. *Sth. hlāverd*, 178, 24; *Lhoavverd*, 226, 1.

**lōverding**, **lōrding**, *sb.*, based on *lōverd*; *lording*, *lord*, *sir*; *lōverding*, 80, 22; *lōrding*, 42, 9.

**lovie**, **loviynde**, *see luve(n)*.

**lōvyng**, **lōvyng**, *sb.*, OE. *lofung*, *f.*; *praise*, *laudation*, 145, 23; *lōvyng*, 169, 4.

**lovyt**, *see lōve(n)*.

**lowe**, *sb.*, OE. *hlāw*, *hlāw-hlāwe*; *cave*, earlier *mound*, *hill*, 62, 11.

**lowe(n)**, *wkv.*, based on OE. *lāg* < ON. *lāgr*, 'low'; *make low*; *pt. sg.* lowed, 103, 17.

**lowe**, **lōwte**, *see lahhe(n)*, **lūte(n)**.

**Louis**, *sb.*, OF. *Louis* < *Hlōðwig*; *Louis*; *Louis* of *Bavère*, *Louis* of *Bavaria*, 162, 9.

**Lūc**, **Lūk**, *sb.*, OF. *Luc*; *Luke*, 209, 19. *Nth. Lōuk*, 148, 1.

**Lūcie**, *sb.*, OF. *Lucie*; *Lucy*; *Seint*, 229, 21.

**lūde**, *adv.*, OE. *hlūde*; *loudly*, *aloud*, 36, 28.

**luve(n)**, *see luve(n)*.

**lufredene**, *sb.*, OM. *lufreden*, WS. *lufreden*, *f.*; *love*, *friendship*, 154, 12.

**lufsum**, *adj.*, OE. *lufsum*; *loveable*, *lovely*, 192, 1; *superl.* *lufsumest*, 193, 24.

**lufsumliche**, *adv.*, OE. *lufsumlice*; *kindly*, *graciously*, 193, 28.

**lūfte**, *sb.*, *Sth.* = *MI. lift*; OE. *lyft*; *air*; *ds.* *lūfte*, 178, 27.

**luke**, *see lōke(n)*.

**lūke(n)**, *stv.*, OM. *lūcan-lēc* (WS. *lēac*) (2); *lock*; *inf.* *lūken*, 14, 13; *pr. 3 sg.* *lūkeð*, 19, 15; *pt. sg.* *lēk*, 63, 21; *pt. pl.* *luken*, 189, 28; *pp.* *loken*, 77, 32.

**Lunden**, *sb.*, OE. *Lundon* (-den); *London*; *ds.* *Lundene*, 2, 8.

**Lundenisc**, *-issc*, *adj.*, OE. *Lundenisc*; *of London*; *wk.* *Lundenisce*, 2, 8; *Lundenissce*, 5, 32.

**lūrdan**, *sb.*, OF. *lourdein*; *lazy person*, 138, 2.

**lurke**, *wkv.*, perh. OE. \**lūrcian*, based on \**lūran*; *lurk*; *pr. ppl.* *lurkand*, 168, 17.

**lurnede**, **lurnep**, *see lerne(n)*.

**lurnie(n)**, *see lerne(n)*.

**lūse(n)**, *wkv.*, *Sth.* = *MI. lēsc(n)*; WS. *liesan* (*lȳsan*); *release*, *deliver*; *pp.* *iliūd*, 180, 14. Cf. *lēse(n)*.

**lust**, *sb.*, OE. *lust*; *desire*, *lust*, in older sense of *pleasure*; *lusst* (O), 12, 16; *luste*, 144, 10; *pl.* *lōstes*, 216, 28.

**lūste(n)**, *see liste(n)*, *listen*.

**lūste(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *lystan*; *be pleasing*, *delight*; *pt. sg.* *lūst*, 233, 30.

**lūstni(n)**, *see listne(n)*.

**lūt**, *see lite*.

**lūte**, *sb.*, OF. *lut*; *lute*, 237, 10.

**lūtel**, *see litel*.

**lūte(n)**, **lōute(n)**, **lōwte(n)**, *stv.*, OE. *lūtan-lēat* (2); *bow*, *incline the head*, *worship*; *inf.* *lōute*, 53, 17; *lōwte*, 145, 24; *pt. pl.* *luten*, 25, 3.

**lūper**, *see lythyr*.

**lūcere**, *adv.*, *Sth.* = *MI. lipere*; OE. *lyðer*; *badly*, *terribly*, 194, 20.

**lūtle(n)**, *wkv.*, *Sth.* = *MI. litlen*, *litlen*; OE. *lytlian*; *belittle*, 194, 23.

**luve**, *sb.*, OE. *lufu*; *love*, 4, 32.

**luve(n)**, *Sth.* *luvie(n)*, *wkv.*, OE. *lufian*; *love*; *inf.* *luven*, 21, 6; *luve*, 37, 7; *pr. 3 sg.* *luveþ*, 37, 6; *pt. sg.* *luvede*, 7, 25; *pt. pl.* *luveden*, 4, 27; *pp.* *luved*, 8, 3. *Nth. pr. pl.* *lufes*, 144, 2; *pt. pl.* *lufit*, 170, 18; *pp.* *lufde*, 140, 1. *Sth.* (SEMI.) *inf.* *luvien*, 17, 27; *luvie*, 47, 23; *pr. ppl.* *lōviynde*, 219, 27; *pr. sbj. sg.* *luvie*, 191, 20.

**luxūrie**, *sb.*, OF., *luxurie*, *luxure*; *luxury*, *wantonness*, 238, 2.

**luytel**, **lȳche**, *see litel*, *lik*.

**lȳe(n)**, *see lie(n)*.

**lȳenge**, *sb.*, based on root of OAng. *lēgan*, 'prevaricate'; *lying*, 147, 20.

lǣrnie(n), lǣfe, *see* lǣrne(n), lǣf.  
 lǣge, lǣhtlǣ, *see* lǣge, lǣhtlǣ.  
 lyht, lǣke(n), *see* lǣht, lǣke(n).  
 lǣkne(n), *wkv.*, OE. \*lǣcian, cf.  
 Swed. *likna*; *liken*, *make like*, *compare*; *inf.* lǣkne, 224, 23.  
 lǣkyng, *sb.*, OE. lǣcung, *f.*; *liking*,  
*pleasure*, 117, 28.  
 lǣte, lǣtel, *see* lǣte, lǣtel.  
 lǣp, *sb.*, OE. lǣð; *joint*, *limb*, 50, 15.  
 lǣthyr, *adj.*, OE. lǣðre; *evil*, *bad*,  
 111, 30. *Sth.* lǣþer, 207, 10.  
 lǣttill, lǣve, *see* lǣtel, lǣf.  
 lǣūn, *sb.*, AN. liun, leun; *lion*, 48,  
 16. Cf. lǣūn.  
 lǣve(n), *see* live(n).  
 lǣvyng, *sb.*, based on live(n); *living*,  
*condition of life*, 120, 2.

## M.

mā, *adv.*, *adj.*, eME., Nth. for mō;  
 OE. mā; *more*, 6, 3; *comp.* mǣre,  
 3, 30; mār, 5, 28; *superl.* mēst;  
 39, 25; mǣst, 132, 27. INth. mair,  
 167, 16. *Sth.* *superl.* mēst, 176,  
 7; mǣste, 187, 30 (eSth.). Kt.  
 mēste, 216, 16. Cf. mō.  
 mā, mac, macod, *see* mǣke(n).  
 mād, *adj.*, OE. (ge)mǣd; *mad*,  
*angry*, 54, 27; madd, 110, 26.  
 mād(e)n, mǣi, *see* mǣke(n), may.  
 mǣi(e), *see* may.  
 mǣre, *adj.*, OE. mǣre; *famous*, *illus-*  
*trious*, 188, 17.  
 mǣssedǣi, mǣst, *see* mǣssedǣi, mā.  
 Magdalēn, *sb.*, OF.?; *Magdalene*,  
 132, 11.  
 mǣȝe, *sb.*, OM. mēȝe (māȝe), WS.  
 māȝe (māȝe); *kinswoman*, 177, 5.  
 mǣȝe, mǣȝȝ, *see* muge(n).  
 magt, maht, mahte, *sb.*, OM. mǣht,  
 WS. meht, *f.*; *night*, *power*; magt,  
 20, 13 mahhte (O), 10, 15. Cf.  
 mǣȝt.  
 mahen, mǣi, *see* muge(n).  
 mai, may, *sb.*, OE. mǣȝ, *f.* (?); *maid*,  
 earlier *kinswoman*?, 45, 7; may,  
 47, 8.

maid, *see* mǣke(n).  
 maiden, meiden, maide, *sb.*, OE.  
 mǣȝden; *maiden*; meiden, 14, 19;  
 maide, 36, 5; *pl.* maidenes, 36, 17.  
 Sth. meiden, 191, 19; *gs.* meidenes,  
 196, 24; *gpl.* maidene, 190, 26.  
 maig, *see* muge(n).  
 Mailrōs, *sb.*, Mailros, 223, 3.  
 maine, *sb.*, OE. mǣȝen, mǣȝn;  
*might*, *main*, 138, 26.  
 mainē, meynē, mēȝē, *sb.*, OF.  
 maisnee, mainee; *household*, *re-*  
*tainers*, 46, 14; meynē, 57, 10;  
 mēȝe, 137, 4; mēȝhē, 167, 30.  
 mainlē, *adj.*, OE. mǣȝenlēas; *power-*  
*less*, 17, 5.  
 maintēne(n), *wkv.*, OF. maintenir;  
*aid*, *maintain*; *inf.* maintēne, 158,  
 20.  
 mair, *see* mā.  
 mair, *sb.*, OF. maire; *mayor*, 233, 2.  
 mairalte, *sb.*, OF. mairaltē; *mayor-*  
*alty*, *office of mayor*, 232, 24.  
 maister, mayster, maystir, *sb.*, OF.  
 maistre; *master*, 54, 28; mayster,  
 139, 30; maystir, 136, 25. *Sth.*  
 meister, 198, 6.  
 maistrīe, maistrī, *sb.*, OF. maistrīe;  
*mastery*, *lordship*, *dominion*, 206,  
 32. Nth. maistrī, 148, 16.  
 mak, mǣke, *sb.*, OE. (ge)maca;  
*equal*, *mate*, *companion*, 129, 18.  
 mǣke(n), eME. maken, Sth.  
 makie(n), *wkv.*, OE. macian; *make*,  
*do*; *inf.* mǣken, 17, 19; *pr.* 3 *sg.*  
 mǣkeð, 14, 11; *pr.* *ppl.* mǣkand,  
 101, 8; *pl.* *sg.* mǣkede (eME.), 2,  
 4; makod (eME.), 2, 23; maket  
 (eME.), 5, 3; mǣkede, 36, 20;  
 mǣde, 21, 12; *pl.* 2 *sg.* mǣkedest,  
 38, 28; mǣdest, 56, 14; *pt.* *pl.*  
 mǣkeden (eME.), 7, 19; mǣden,  
 56, 24; mǣde, 204, 26; *pp.* mǣked  
 (eME.), 2, 28; mǣked, 34, 23;  
 mǣd, 117, 17. Nth. *inf.* mǣke,  
 129, 4; mǣk, 129, 5; *pr.* 3 *sg.* mǣs,  
 108, 24; (INth.) *pt.* *sg.* maid, 167,  
 19. Sth. *inf.* makien (eSth.), 190,  
 28; makeȝe (eSth.), 184, 18;  
 mǣkien, 226, 12; *imp.* *pl.* mǣkieð,  
 202, 19; *pr.* *ppl.* mǣkand, 101, 8;

*pp.* imāked, 226, 12; imād, 61, 7; ymad, 203, 23.

**Malduit**, *sb.*, Malduit; *Malduit or Mauduit*; William, 4, 22.

**malisūn**, *sb.*, AN. maleisun, malisun; *malediction*, 77, 29.

**man**, *see* mun(e).

**man**, *mon*, *sb.*, OE. man (mōn); *man*, 2, 27; *mon*, 43, 28; *gs.* mannes, 3, 16; *ds.* manne, 11, 17; *pl.* men, 1, 16; *gpl.* manne (eME.), 14, 20. **Nth.** man, 127, 22; *manē*, 145, 28; *gs.* mans, 137, 19; *gpl.* men, 147, 13; *mens*, 147, 25. **eSth.** as. monne, 203, 2; *gpl.* monnes, 185, 13; *monnen*, 185, 31; *dpl.* monnen, 185, 27.

**man**, *me*, *indef. prn.*, OE. man, *sb.*; *one, some*; mann (O), 10, 11; *me*, 2, 22; *men*, 87, 9.

**man**, *see* mune(n).

**mān**, *sb.*, eME. **Nth.** = **MI.** mōn; OE. gemāna; *companionship, marriage, intercourse*, 192, 17.

**manās**, *sb.*, OF. manace, menace; *menace*, 94, 32.

**manāsinge**, *sb.* and *pr. ppl.*, OF. menacier, manacier; *menacing, threat*; *pl.* manasinges, 159, 1.

**Manassēn**, *sb.*, Lat. as. Manassen; *Manasseh*, 24, 23.

**māne**, *sb.*, **Nth.** = **MI.** mōne; OE. \*mane, \*māne, cf. mānan; *moan, complaint*, 165, 8.

**maneir**, *see* manēre.

**manekynde**, **mankynde**, *sb.*, OE. \*mancynd; *mankind*, 145, 15; *mankynde*, 242, 3.

**manēr(e)**, *sb.*, OF. maniere; *manner, sort, kind of*, 64, 21; *pl.* manērs, 92, 14. **Nth.** maneir, 173, 8; *manēr*, 222, 17.

**manheid**, *sb.*, **Nth.** = **MI.** manhēde; OE. \*manhād, *f.*; *manhood*, 173, 11.

**manī**, **manīȝ**, *adj.*, OE. manig, mōnig; *many*, 3, 13; *manīȝ* (O), 9, 8; *manīe a*, 32, 8; *pl.* manīe, 4, 25; *manīȝe*, 25, 20. **eSth.** *gs.* manīes, 177, 12; *in menȝe* = Lat. *in multis*, *in general*, 221, 9.

**manifēldlic**, *adj.*, eME. = **MI.** manī-

fōldlī; OM. manigfēldlic, WS. -fēald-; *manifold, numerous*, 5, 3.

**manīȝe**, *see* manī.

**manke**, *sb.*, OE. mancus; *mancus, eighth of a pound*, 178, 14.

**mankin**, *sb.*, OE. manncynn; *mankind*; *mannkinne nēde* (O) = OE. manncynna nēd, *need of mankind*, 11, 7; *mankin*, 18, 27; *mankinne*, 56, 2. **Sth.** moncūn, 184, 3.

**manlȝ**, *adv.*, OE. mannlice; *manfully, boldly*, 112, 22.

**manne**, *see* man.

**manrēd**, *sb.*, OM. manrēden, WS. -rēden; *homage*, 2, 28; *manrēde*, 79, 23.

**mantel**, *sb.*, OF. mantel; *mantel*, 229, 8.

**manȝfalde**, *adj.*, **Nth.** = **MI.** manīfōld; *manifold*, 137, 20.

**manȝwhat**, *indef. prn.*, OE. manig + hwæt; *many things*, 89, 9.

**mār**, *see* mā.

**marcat**, *see* market.

**marchal**, *see* marescal.

**marchand**, *sb.*, OF. marchand; *merchant*, 106, 26; *marchande*, 107, 10.

**marchaundȝe**, *see* marchaundȝe.

**marchaundȝe**, *sb.*, OF. marchandise; *merchandise*, 120, 18; *new sg.* marchaundȝe, 95, 22.

**Māre**, **māre**, *see* Mārie, mā.

**marescal**, **marchal**, *sb.*, OF. marescal; *marshal*, 227, 4; *marchal*, 230, 31.

**marȝen**, *see* morwen.

**Mārie**, **Māre**, *sb.*, OF. Marie; *Mary*, 14, 19; *gs.* without ending Mārie dōle, 201, 22. **Nth.** Māre, 131, 9.

**Mārius**, *sb.*, Lat. Marius; *Marius, mythical king of Britain*, 220, 18.

**market**, **marcat**, *sb.*, OE. market; *market*, 120, 25. **Sth.** *ds.* marcatte, 212, 7.

**marre(n)**, *wkv.*, OM. merran, WS. mierran; *hinder, waste, mar*; *pt. pl.* marryd, 112, 24.

**marter**, **martir**, *see* martyr.

**Martha**, **Marthe**, *sb.*, Lat. Martha; *Martha*, 132, 13; *Marthe*, 201, 20; *gs.* Marthe, 201, 30.

**Martin**, *sb.*, OF. *Martin*; *Martin*, abbot of St. Neot's, I, 11.  
**martir**, *martyr*, *sb.*, OE. *martyr* (L); *martyr*, *martir*, 191, 23; *marter*, 116, 16; *pl.* *martyrs*, 3, 5.  
**mās**, *see* *māke*(n).  
**masse**, *sb.*, OE. *masse*; *mass*, 51, 6.  
**massedæl**, *māst*, *see* *messedal*, *mā*.  
**mast**, *sb.*, OE. *mæst*; *mast* (of a ship), 86, 25.  
**master**, *wkv.*, Nth. = *ml.* *maistre*(n); OF. *maistrer*; *master*; *pt. sg.* *masterit*, 172, 31.  
**matēr**, *sb.*, OF. *matere*; *matter*, 129, 3.  
**matines**, *sb. pl.*, OF. *matines*; *matins*, *morning service*, 51, 6.  
**matremoyne**, *sb.*, OF. *matrimoine*; *matrimony*, 147, 20.  
**maugrē**, *mawgrē*, *prep.*, OF. *maugrē*; *in spite of*; *mawgrē*, 136, 30; *maugrē his*, *in spite of him*, 137, 11.  
**maumet**, *mawmet*, *sb.*, OF. *Mahomet*; *mahomet*, then *idol*, 141, 27; *mawmet*, 192, 4.  
**maumetrȳ**, *mawmetrȳ*, *sb.*, based on *maumet*; *idolatry*, 135, 9; *pl.* *mawmetrȳse*, 145, 12.  
**mawgrē**, *see* *maugrē*, *prep.*  
**mawgrē**, *sb.*, OF. *maugrē*; *ill-will*, *displeasure*, *evil*, 159, 2.  
**mawmet**, *see* *maumet*.  
**mawmetrȳ**, *mawmetrȳse*, *see* *mawmetrȳ*.  
**Maximian**, *sb.*, Lat. *Maximianus*; *Maximian*, 192, 3.  
**Maximus**, *sb.*, Lat. *Maximus*; *Maximus*, 221, 12.  
**may**, *mayht*, *see* *mai*, *muge*(n).  
**may**, *sb.*, OE. *mæg*; *relative*, *kinsman*, 153, 21. *Sth.* *mai*, 177, 5; *mæi*, 183, 12 (e*Sth.*); *ds.* *mæie*, 184, 16.  
**mayle**, *sb.*, OF. *maile*; *coat of mail*, 112, 24.  
**mayn**, *sb.*, OE. *mægen*; *force*, *strength*, *power*, 41, 2.  
**maynteigne**(n), *wkv.*, OF. *maintenir*; *maintain*; *inf.* *meyntheigne*, 233, 30; *pp.* *maynteigned*, 234, 1. Cf. *maintēne*(n).  
**mayster**, *maystir*, *see* *maister*.

**me**, *mē* (mee), *see* *man*, *ic.*  
**me**, *adv. conj.*, cf. OFris. MDu. *men*; *but*, 194, 6.  
**Mearch** = **March**, *sb.*, OF. *March*, *Mars*; *March*, 197, 9.  
**medcyn**, *see* *medecine*.  
**mēde**, *sb.*, OE. *mēd*, *f.*; *reward*, 10, 28.  
**mēde**, *sb.*, OM. \**mēde*, WS. *māde*; *meadow*, *mead*, 35, 14.  
**medecine**, *sb.*, OF. *medicine*; *medicene*; *medcyn*, 143, 13.  
**meete**(n), *see* *mēte*(n).  
**mei**, *see* *may*, *muge*(n).  
**meiden**, *see* *maiden*.  
**meister**, *meit*, *see* *maister*, *mēte*(n).  
**meiðhād**, *sb.*, OE. *mægðhād*; *virginity*, 192, 17.  
**mēk**, *adj.*, ON. *miukr*; *meek*; *mēke*, 92, 16. e*Sth.* *meok*, 195, 13.  
**mēkelioh**, *mēkelȳ*, *see* *mēklȳ*.  
**mēke**(n), *wkv.*, OM. \**mēcan*?, cf. ON. *miukr*, 'meek'; *make meek*; *pt. sg.* *mēked*, 96, 23.  
**mēkenesse**, *see* *mēknes*.  
**mēkil**(l), *see* *micel*.  
**mēklȳ**, *adv.*, based on *mēk*; *meekly*, 96, 30; *mēkelȳ*, 146, 30. *Sth.* *mēkelich*, 236, 8.  
**mēknes**, *mēkenesse*, *sb.*, based on *mēk*; *meekness*, 100, 6; *mēkenesse*, 236, 28.  
**mēkyll**, *see* *micel*.  
**mēl**, *sb.*, OM. *mēl*, WS. *māl*; *time*, *occasion*, *meal*, 21, 16.  
**mēld**, *wkv.*, Nth. = *ml.* *melde*(n); OE. *meldian*, *mēldian*; *declare*, *accuse*; Nth. *inf.* *mēld*, 155, 31.  
**melle**(n), *wkv.*, OE. *medler*, *meller*; *mix*, *mingle*, *meddle*; *Sth.* *pp.* *imelled*, 221, 24; *ymelled*, 223, 10.  
**mellyng**, *sb.*, based on OF. *meller*; *mingling*, 224, 13.  
**membre**, *sb.*, OF. *membre*; *member*, 232, 21. Nth. *pl.* *membris*, 139, 24.  
**memorie**, *sb.*, OF. *memorie*; *memory*, *remembrance*, 119, 2.  
**menāce**(n), *wkv.*, OF. *menacier*; *menace*, *threaten*; *inf.* *menācen*, 104, 25.

**mēnd**, *wkv.*, Nth. = Ml. *mēnde(n)*; OF. *amender*; *correct, amend, aid*, 139, 10.

**mēne(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. *mener*; *manage, urge on; behave, act*; Nth. *pp.* *mēnd*, 158, 13.

**mēne(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *mēnan*; *mean; indicate, signify; moan, complain*; *pr.* 1 *sg.* *mēne*, 20, 21; *pr.* 3 *sg.* *mēneþþ* (O), 9, 3. Nth. *pr.* 3 *sg.* *mēnes*, 83, 10; *pt.* *sg.* *mēnyt*, *moaned*, 167, 12; *ment*, 156, 16.

**mēnes**, *sb. pl.*, AN. *meien*, OF. *moien*, *adj.*, 'mean, middle'; *means, intermediary*, 236, 10.

**mēnþē**, *mēnþē*, *see mainē*.

**mennissak**, *adj.*, ON. *menskr*, cogn. with OE. *mennisc*; *human*; *wk.* *menniske* (O), 12, 4.

**menske**, *sb.*, ON. *mennska*; *dignity, honor*, 194, 32.

**menske(n)**, *wkv.*, ON. *menska*, *sb.*, cogn. with OE. *mennisc*; *dignify, honor*; Nth. *pr.* 3 *sg.* *menskes*, 129, 27.

**ment**, *menþ*, *see mēne(n)*, *manī*.

**mēnyngē**, *sb.*, OE. \**mānung*, *f.*; *meaning*; *tō mēnyngē*, *in meaning*, 222, 28.

**mēok**, *merācle*, *see mēk*, *mirācle*. *mero*, *sb.*, OAng. *merce*, WS. *mierce*; *mark*, 130, 17.

**mercēr**, *sb.*, OF. *mercier*; *mercier*, 198, 28.

**mercērye**, *sb.*, OF. *mercerie*; *mercery, company of mercers or cloth merchants*, 232, 21.

**merci**, *mercēye*, *sb.*, OF. *merci*; *mercy, thanks*, 25, 24; *mercēye*, 154, 27.

**merciāble**, *adj.*, OF. *merciāble*; *merciful, having mercy*, 104, 23.

**merciūful**, *adj.*, OF. *merci* + ME. *ful*; *merciful*, 104, 17.

**Merocii**, *sb.*, Lat. *Mercii*; *Mercians*, 225, 21.

**mercēye**, *see merci*.

**mere**, *sb.*, OAng. \**merre*, allied to *merran*, WS. *mierran*, 'hinder'; *hindrance*, 128, 17.

**merie**, *merþ*, *see mirie*.

**Merlin**, *sb.*, *Merlin*, 191, 13.

**merre(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *merran*; *mar, injure*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* *merrið*, 194, 32.

**mersuine**, *sb.*, OE. *mereswin*; *sea-pig, porpoise, dolphin*, 151, 27.

**merveyle**, *mervayl*, *sb.*, OF. *merveille*; *marvel*, 90, 19; *mervayl*, 65, 17.

**merý**, *see mirie*.

**mes**, *sb.*, OF. *mes*; *mess, course at table, feast*; *pl.* *mes*, 57, 4.

**meschēf**, *mischēf*, *sb.*, OF. *meschief*; *mischief, trouble*; *mischēfe*, 118, 3; *pl.* *meschēvys*, 136, 28. lNth. *mischeif*, 169, 15.

**mēsellfenn**, *mēsself*, *see self*.

**messāge**, *sb.*, OF. *message*; *message; errand, embassy*; *messāge*, 206, 6.

**messagēr**, *messangēr*, *sb.*, OF. *messager*; *messenger*; *pl.* *messagēres*, 96, 9; *messangērys*, 106, 1.

**messe**, *sb.*, OE. *mæsse*, *messe*; *mass*, 9, 2. Cf. *masse*.

**messebōc**, *messebōk*, *sb.*, OE. *mæssebōc*, *messebōc*; *mass book, missal*, 9, 2; *messebōk*, 76, 26.

**messeðai**, *sb.*, OE. *mæsse* (*messe*) *ðæg*; *massday*, *as.* 1, 12; *massedæi*, 1, 19.

**messegære**, *sb.*, OF. *messe* + ON. *gervi*; *mass garments, things pertaining to the mass*, 76, 24.

**messeasōng**, *sb.*, OE. *mæsse* (*messe*) *sōng*; *song of the mass*, 34, 19.

**messinge**, *sb.*, OF. *mes* + ME. *-inge*; *messing, eating together*, 215, 22.

**mēst**, *see mā*.

**mestēr**, *mistēr*, *mysteir*, *sb.*, OF. *mestier*; *office, trade, occupation, need, necessity*; *mistēr*, 139, 10.

lNth. it is *nā mysteir*, *there is no need*, 170, 24.

**mēsūre**, *sb.*, OF. *mesure*; *measure*, 147, 16.

**mēte**, *mēt*, *sb.*, OE. *mete*; *meat*, 16, 11; *pl.* *mēten*, 22, 15. Nth. *mēt*, 171, 3.

**mēte(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *mētan*; *meet*; *inf.* *meete*, 239, 21; *pr.* *sbj.* *sg.* *mēte*, 138, 20; *pt.* *sg.* *mette*, 66, 5; *pl.* *pl.* *mettin*, 60, 27; *mett*, 112, 22. lNth. *inf.* *meit* = *mēt*. 170, 2.



- mēte(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *gemætan*; *dream*; *pt. sg.* mette, 227, 12.  
**mēte(n)**, *stv.*, OE. *metan-mæt* (5); *measure, mete*; *pt. sg.* mette, 128, 18.  
**mēpynkyp**, *see pinke(n)*.  
**mett**, *sb.*, OE. *met*; *measure*, 147, 15.  
**mett**, *mette*, *mettin*, *see mēte(n)*.  
**mētyng**, *sb.*, OE. *mæting, f.*; *dream*, 228, 26.  
**mētyng**, *sb.*, OE. *mētung*; *meeting*, 175, 8.  
**meynē**, *see mainē*.  
**meynteigne(n)**, *see maynteigne(n)*.  
**mī**, **mȳ**, *see mīn*.  
**micel**, **mycel**, **micel**, **miche**, **mōche**, *adj.*, *adv.*, OE. *mycel*; *much, great, large*; *mycel* (eME.), 4, 12; *micel*, 38, 9; *micil*, 26, 14; *michele*, 64, 2; *miche*, 65, 17; *myche*, 125, 20; *mōche*, 92, 11; *Nth.* (NEMl.) *mikell* (O), 8, 21; *mikil*, 52, 12; *mekyll*, 112, 20; *mykele*, 124, 9; *mikel*, 149, 28; *mekil*, 135, 3. *Sth.* *müchel*, 176, 12; *ds.* *müchele*, 179, 3; *fds.* *müclere*, 185, 11; *müchelere*, 188, 4; *müche*, 181, 23.  
**Michelmasse**, *sb.*, OF. *Michael + masse*; *Michaelmas*, 209, 19.  
**mid**, **mide**, **mit**, *prep. adv.*, OE. *mīd*; *with*, 1, 6; *mide*, 15, 28; *mit*, 14, 11.  
**middæi**, *sb.*, OE. *middæg*; *midday*, 1, 16.  
**middel**, *sb.*, OE. *middel*; *middle*, *ds.* *midle*, 182, 15.  
**middelērd**, *see midelērd*.  
**middelneicht**, *adj.*, OE. *middelneht*; *midnight*, 82, 19.  
**middenēard**, *sb.*, eSth. = *Ml.* *mid-dengrd*; OE. *middaneard*; *middle dwelling, earth*, 180, 18.  
**mide**, *see mid*.  
**midelērd**, *sb.*, OE. \**middel gearđ*, cf. *middan* (*mid*) *gearđ*; *mid-dwelling, abode of man, earth*, 157, 15. eSth. *middelērd*, 184, 22.  
**midwintre**, **midwinter**, *sb.*, OE. *middewinter*; *midwinter*; *mid-* wintre *dæi*, *Christmas day*, 2, 10; *midwinter*, 7, 31.  
**midside**, *sb.*, OE. *mid + side*; *mid-side, middle of the side*, 61, 15.  
**midwinter**, *see midewintre*.  
**Mihæl**, *sb.*, Lat. *Michael*, OE. *Michael*; *Michael*, 67, 19.  
**mīht**, **mīght**, **myght**, *sb.*, OM. *mæht*, *mīht*, WS. *meaht*, *mīht*; *mīght*; *mīht*, 55, 13; *myght*, 106, 22; *pl.* *mīhtis*, 51, 18; *myztes*, 103, 10.  
**mīhtful**, **mīhtful**, *sb.*, ME. *mīht + ful*; *mighty*, 101, 22; *mīhtful*, 153, 21.  
**mīhtlī**, *adj.*, OAng. *mæhtig*, WS. *mīhtig*; *mighty*, 136, 1.  
**mīgte**, *see muge(n)*.  
**mīhte**, **mīhte**, *see muge(n)*.  
**mīhtful**, *see mīhtful*.  
**mīkell**, **mīkyl**, *see micel*.  
**mīlce**, *sb.*, OE. *mīlds*, *mīlts*, *f.*; *mercy*, 1, 4; 176, 8.  
**mīlde**, *adj.*, OE. *mīlde*; *mild*, 2, 27; *comp.* *mīlder*, 92, 17.  
**mīldeli**, **mīldelike**, **mīldelī**, *adv.*, OE. *mīldelice*, *mīldelice*; *mīldly*, 18, 10; *mīldelī*, 97, 25; *mīldeli*, 151, 2.  
**mīldnes**, *sb.*, OE. \**mīldenes*; *mercy, mildness*, 102, 30.  
**mīle**, *sb.*, OE. *mīl*, *f.*; *mile*; *long time*, 38, 1.  
**mīlk**, *sb.*, OE. *meoluc*, *mīlc*; *milk*, 84, 23.  
**mīn**, **mī**, **mȳ**, *pos. prn.*, OE. *mīn*; *mine*, 8, 13; *mī*, 38, 30; *mȳ*, 52, 18. eSth. *minne* < *mine*, 184, 12, *fds.* *mīre* < *minre*, 182, 4.  
**mīnde**, *adj.*, OE. \**gemynde*, *mȳnde*; *mindful, minded*, 56, 3.  
**ministre**, *sb.*, OF. *ministre*; *minister*; *pl.* *mynystirs*, 147, 17; *pl.* *ministris*, 105, 13.  
**mīnne**, **mīnstre**, *see mīn, mynstre*.  
**mīnte(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *myntan*; *think, intend*; *pt. sg.* *mīnt*, 4, 20.  
**mīrācle**, eME. *miracle*, *sb.*, OF. *miracle*; *miracle*; *miracle*, 5, 3; *mīrācle*, 80, 7; *myrācle*, 99, 30. *Nth.* *merācle*, 131, 31.  
**mīre**, *see mīn*.

- mīre**, *sb.*, OE. *mýre*; *mire*, 164, 31.  
**mīre3pe**, *myrthe*, *sb.*, OE. *myrth*, *f.*;  
*mirth*, 43, 12; *myrthe*, 110, 30.  
**Sth.** *mürhðe*, 180, 32; *mürðe*, 194,  
 32; *pl.* *mürhðen*, 196, 17.  
**mirie**, *merie*, *merȳ*, *adj.*, OE.  
*myrige*; *merry*, *pleasant*, 57, 14;  
*merie* (Kt.?), 245, 22; *merȳ*, 110,  
 28. **Sth.** *mürȳe*, 244, 15.  
**mirke**, *mirk*, *adj.*, OE. *myrce*, ON.  
*myrkr*; *dark*, *murky*, 16, 16; *mirk*,  
 77, 7.  
**\*mirknes**, *sb.* ON. *myrkr*, cogn. with  
 OE. *mirce* + ME. *-nes*; *murkiness*,  
*darkness*, 150, 19.  
**mis**, *see mysse* (n).  
**misohēfe**, *misohēf*, *see mesohēf*.  
**misdēde**, *Sth.* *misdēde*, *sb.*, OM.  
*misdēd*, WS. *misdād*, *f.*; *misdeed*,  
 21, 9; *pl.* *misdēdes*, 18, 13. **Sth.**  
*misdēde*, 180, 10.  
**misdō(n)**, *anv.*, OE. *misdōn*; *do*  
*amiss*, *misdo*; *inf.* *misdōn*, 2, 4;  
*pt. pl.* *mysdēde*, 97, 2. **Sth.** *pt.*  
*pl.* *misdūde*, 179, 10; *pp.* *misdō*,  
 206, 30.  
**miseise**, *sb.*, OF. *mesaise*; *misease*,  
*trouble*, 202, 27.  
**miself**, *see self*.  
**mislēve(n)**, *wkv.*, based on OM.  
*lēvan*, WS. *lievan*; *discredit*, *dis-*  
*believe*; *pp.* *mislēved*, 199, 13.  
**mislioh**, *adj.*, OE. *mislic*; *wanting*  
*in likeness*, *miserable* (?), 194, 28.  
**mislioh(e)**, *wkv.*, *Sth.* = ML. *mis-*  
*like* (n); OE. *mislician*; *dislike*,  
*be displeasing*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* *mislicheð*,  
 176, 13.  
**miss**, *see mysse*.  
**mist**, *sb.*, OE. *mist*; *mist*, 16, 20.  
**eSth.** *ds.* *miste*, 176, 18.  
**mistake(n)**, *wkv.*, ON. *mistaka*  
*-tök* (6); *mistake*; *pp.* *mistākin*,  
 156, 24.  
**miste**, *see mist*.  
**mistēr**, *mysteir*, *see mestēr*.  
**mit**, *see mid*.  
**mipe(n)**, *stv.*, OE. *mīðan-mað* (1);  
*avoid*, *conceal*; *inf.* *mipe*, 84, 32.  
**mix**, *sb.* as *adj.*, OE. *meox*, *mix*;  
*dunghill*, 194, 25.  
**mō**, *adv.*, *adj.*, OE. *mā*, *adv.*; *more*,  
 32, 17; *comp.* *mōr*, 1, 7; *superl.*  
*mōst*, 29, 8; *ðe mōste*, *the greatest*,  
 19, 2; *mōgst*, 232, 19. **eSth.** *comp.*  
*moare* = *mōre*, 226, 5. Cf. *mā*.  
**mōbill**, *mōbyll*, *adj.*, OF. *mobile*,  
*older mueble*, *moveable*; *moveable*,  
 147, 24; as *sb. pl.* *mōbylls*, 147, 28.  
**mooche**, *see micel*.  
**mōd**, *sb.*, OE. *mōd*; *courage*, *pride*,  
 18, 10; *mood*, 227, 21; *ds.* *mōde*  
 (eSth.), 181, 11.  
**mōder**, *sb.*, OE. *mōdor*; *mother*, 7,  
 8; *mooder*, 241, 2; *mōdur*, 128, 28;  
*mōdyre*, 146, 25; *gs.* *mōder*, 220,  
 16; *moodres*, 240, 33.  
**mōdi**, *see mōdy*.  
**mōdizness**, *sb.*, OE. *mōdigness*, *f.*;  
*courage*, *pride*, 9, 25.  
**Mōdrēd**, *sb.*, OF. *Mordret* in *Wace*;  
*Modred*, 181, 18; *gs.* *Mōdrēdis*, 182,  
 5; *ds.* *Mōdrēde*, 181, 3; *Mōdrēd*,  
 184, 3.  
**mōdur**, *see mōder*.  
**mōdy**, *mōdi*, *adj.*, OE. *mōdig*; *brave*,  
*proud*, MNE. *moody*, 48, 1; *mōdi*,  
 192, 3.  
**mōdyre**, *see mōder*.  
**moge** (*moghte*, *mocht*), *see muge* (n).  
**mōlde**, *mōld*, *sb.*, OE. *mōlde*; *ground*,  
*earth*, *mould*, 68, 12.  
**mon**, *mōn*, *see man*, *mōne*.  
**moncūn**, *see mankin*.  
**mōne**, *mōn*, *sb.*, OE. *mōna*; *moon*,  
 1, 15. *Nth.* *mōn*, 150, 23.  
**mōne**, *sb.*, OE. \**māne*, \**māne*, cf.  
*mānan*, *wkv.*; *moan*, 58, 14.  
**monē**, *sb.*, OF. *moneie*; *money*, 162,  
 31.  
**monek**, *see muneo*.  
**mone(n)**, *see mune(n)*.  
**mōneliht**, *sb.*, OE. *mōna* + *lēoht*;  
*moonlight*, 81, 9.  
**mōneð**, *moneþ*, *sb.*, OE. *mōneð*;  
*month*, 197, 9; *pl.* *mōneð*, 34, 15;  
*mōneþ*, 228, 22.  
**monk**, *monke*, *see muneo*.  
**monne(n)**, *see man*.  
**mōntance**, *mōuntouns*, *sb.*, OF.  
*montance*, AN. *montance*; *amount*,  
 245, 2; *mōuntouns*, 94, 30.

monument, *sb.*, OF. monument; *monument*, 143, 9.  
 monweored, *sb.*, OE. mannwerod; *band of men*; *ds.* monweorede, 189, 8.  
 mood, mooder, *see* mōd, mōder.  
 moote, moost, *see* mōt, mō.  
 mōr, *sb.*, OE. mōr; *moor, waste land*; *lNth.* mure, 169, 22. *Sth. pl.* mōren, 182, 11.  
 mōr(e), *see* mō.  
 moreȝe, moreghen, *see* morwen.  
 moreȝentide, moretide, *sb.*, OE. morgentide; *morning, morrow*, 39, 28; *moretid*, 39, 16.  
 moreyn, *sb.*, OF. morine; *murrain, plague*, 224, 26.  
 morn, *see* morwen.  
 mōrne(n), *wkv.*, OE. murnan; *mourn*; *pt. sg.* mōrned, 106, 13. *Cf.* murne(n).  
 mornȳng, *sb.*, based on OE. morgen; *morning*, 103, 4.  
 mōrnȳng, *sb.*, OE. murnung; *mourn-ing*, 92, 1.  
 Morrē, *sb.*, Moray, 158, 26.  
 Mortemēr, *sb.*, OF. Mortemer (-en -Brai); *Mortimer*; Roger, *sixth Baron Wigmore*, 227, 7.  
 morð, *sb.*, OE. morð; *death, destruction*, 184, 23.  
 morwe(n), moreȝe, morn, *sb.*, OE. morgen; *morning, morrow*, 29, 17; *moreȝe*, 40, 15; *morn*, 49, 26; *marȝen*, 181, 7; *moreghen*, 212, 3; *morghen*, 212, 16.  
 morwēslēp, *sb.*, OM. morgen + slēp; *morning sleep*, 57, 14.  
 mōst, mōste, *see* mō, mōt.  
 mōt, *ptprv.*, OE. mōt-mōste; *may, must*; *pr. sg.* mōt, 9, 14; *moote*, 241, 20; *pr. pl.* mōtēnn (O), 13, 23; *mōte*, 42, 24; *pr. sbj. sg.* mōte, 13, 31; *pr. sbj. pl.* mōten, 232, 11; *pl. sg.* mōste, 4, 20; *mōst*, 53, 17; *pr. 2 sg.* mōstist, 51, 7.  
 moucte, mouhte, mōūn, *see* muge(n).  
 mōūntein, *sb.*, OF. montaigne; *mountain*, 101, 14.  
 mōūntōūns, *see* mōntance.  
 mōūpe, mōwe(n), *see* mūp, muge(n).

mowe(n), *stv.*, OE. māwan-mēow (R); *mow, cut down*; *inf.* mowen, 176, 22.  
 mōwne, *see* muge(n).  
 mōwpe, *see* mūp.  
 Mōysēs, *sb.*, OE. Mōysēs < Lat.; *Moses*, 104, 22.  
 mūche, mūchel(e), mūclere, mūchelere, *see* micel.  
 mūchele(n), *wkv.*, *Sth.* = Ml. mīkele(n); OE. myclian; *enlarge, increase*; *inf.* mūchelin, 194, 31.  
 muge(n), *ptprv.*, OM. \*mugan-; *mæhte, mihte* (WS. mehte, mihte); *have power, be able*, MnE. *may, might*; *inf.* mugen, 22, 26; *pr. 1, 3 sg.* mai, 3, 20; *maȝ* (O), 9, 10; *maig*, 16, 5; *pr. 2 sg.* mayht, 84, 21; *pr. pl.* māȝe, 41, 26; *muge*, 176, 23; *mahen*, 191, 18; *muwen*, 198, 29; *mōwen*, 52, 23; *mōuwe*, 51, 21; *mōwe*, 76, 29; *mōūn*, 78, 31; *mōw*, 88, 13; *mōwne*, 105, 25; *pr. sbj. sg.* muge, 17, 19; *pt. 1, 3 sg.* mihte, 1, 7; *myhte*, 3, 17; *mihhte* (O), 8, 21; *migte*, 14, 17; *michte*, 75, 8; *moucte*, 75, 18; *mouhte*, 76, 13; *pt. 2 sg.* miȝte, 38, 8; *miȝt*, 43, 16; *myhtes*, 3, 25; *miȝtest*, 43, 12; *mihtest*, 183, 6; *pt. pl.* muhten, 6, 8; *miȝtten*, 227, 25; *pt. sbj. sg.* muhte, 200, 7. *Nth. pt. sg.* might, 142, 6; *mycht*, 166, 13; *moht*, 152, 28; *pt. pl.* moghte, 144, 22. *Sth. pr. 1, 3 sg.* mei, 176, 16.  
 mūln, *sb.*, *Sth.* = Ml. miln (mill); OE. mylen, myln; *mill*; *ds.* mūlne, 201, 1.  
 multiplie(n), *wkv.*, OF. multiplier; *multiply, prosper*; *inf.* multiplien, 100, 21.  
 mun, *see* mune(n).  
 mūnd, *sb.*, OE. mund, mūnd, *f.*; *protector*, 184, 22.  
 mūnde, *sb.*, *Sth.* = Ml. mīnde; OE. (ge)mynde (mȳnde); *memory, mind*, 199, 1.  
 munec, munek, monek, monk, OE. munuc (-ec); *monk*; *mōnek*, 206, 6; *mōnke*, 111, 25; *munk*, 154, 1; *pl.* muneces, 1, 2; *munekes*, 4,

1; mōnkes, 75, 22; mōnekes, 78, 1.  
 mūneohene, *sb.*, OE., mynecen, *f.*; *nun*, 188, 27.  
 mune(n), *pprv.*, OE. gemunan, munan-munde; *remember, think of*; *inf.* mōne, *remind*, 55, 12; *pr.* 3 *sg.* muneð, 32, 25; *pr. sbj. sg.* mune, 33, 6. Nth. *pr. pl.* mun, 158, 32; man, 170, 19.  
 munk, *see* muneo.  
 Muntfort, *sb.*, OF. Mundford; *Montfort*, Simōn of, 227, 2; Perres of, 227, 6.  
 mūrōe, mūrē, *see* mireþpe, mōr.  
 murhōen, murkōe, murte, *see* mireþpe.  
 murne(n), *wkv.*, OE. murnan; *mourn*; *inf.* murnen, 21, 17. Nth. *pr. ppl.* murnand, 133, 7. Cf. mōrne(n).  
 murrē, *sb.*, OF. moree; *dark red, mulberry color*, 231, 25.  
 mūrfe, *see* mirie.  
 mūp, mōūp, mōwþ, *sb.*, OE. mūd; *mouth*, 13, 27; mōūpe, 102, 19; mōwthe, 120, 5; mōwpe, 120, 7. eSth. *ds.* mūðe, 197, 14.  
 muwen, *see* muge(n).  
 mȳ, *see* min.  
 mycel, myche(1), *see* micel.  
 mychelnes, *sb.*, OE. micelness, *f.* *greatness*, 101, 28.  
 mycht, *see* muge(n).  
 myddel, *adj.*, OE. midla; *middle*, 224, 11.  
 myght, myȝt, muhte, *see* miȝt, muge(n).  
 mykele, mykyle, *see* micel.  
 mȳldelȳ, *see* mildelike.  
 mȳlder, *see* milde.  
 myne(n), *wkv.*, OE. mynian, mynnan; *have in mind, think upon*; Nth. *inf.* myn, 129, 30.  
 mynstre, minster, *sb.*, OE. mynster; *minster*, 1, 3; minster, 7, 27.  
 mynystyr, *see* ministre.  
 myrāole, *see* mirāole.  
 myrthe, *see* mireþpe.  
 mys, *adv.*, ON. mis; *badly, amiss*, 52, 14.  
 myschaunce, *sb.*, OF. meschance; *mischance, ill-fortune*, 91, 22.

myscheif, *see* meschōf.  
 mysdēde, *see* misdō(n).  
 mȳselve, *see* self.  
 mysēse, *sb.*, OF. misaise; *misaise, trouble*, 118, 4. Cf. miseise.  
 myssawe, *sb.*, OE. \*missagu or new cpd.; *evil speaking*, 146, 29.  
 mysse, mis, *sb.*, ON. missa; *loss, privation*, 110, 30. Nth. mis, 139, 5.  
 mysse(n), *wkv.*, OE. missan; *miss*; *inf.* mysse, 232, 10. Nth. *inf.* mis, 165, 13.  
 mysseye(n), *wkv.*, OM. \*misseccgan or new cpd.; *speak evil of, slander*; *pp.* mysseyd, 97, 6.  
 mysteir, *see* mestēr.  
 mysuse(n), *wkv.*, OF. mesuser; *misuse*; *pp.* mysused, 235, 20.  
 mȳtred, *adj.*, OF. mitre + OE. -ed(e); *mitred*, 229, 30.

## N.

nā, *see* nān.  
 na, *adv.*, OE. nā, by shortening; *no*, 70, 32.  
 naam, *see* nime(n).  
 nabbe(n), *see* nāve(n).  
 nāciōn, *sb.*, OF. naciōn(un); *nation*, 133, 31.  
 nadre, nāvre, *see* neddre, nēvre.  
 nafd, naght, *see* naht, nāve(n).  
 naȝle(n), nāyle(n), *wkv.*, OE. næglian; *nail*; *pp.* naȝledd (O), 12, 7; nayled, 60, 11.  
 naht, *adv.*, OE. nāwiht, nāht (naht); *naught, not*, 2, 6; naght, 97, 8; nat, 97, 31; nauȝt, 100, 16. eSth. nawiht, 193, 23; nawt, 193, 17. Cf. noht.  
 nai, nay, *adv.*, ON. nei, cogn. with OE. nā; *nay, no*, 25, 13; nay, 107, 5.  
 nāked, *adj.*, OE. nacod; *naked*, 16, 23; nākit, *p.* 292.  
 nalde, nām, *see* wille(n), nāme.  
 nam, *see* nime(n).  
 nāme, nome, eME. name, *sb.*, OE. nama; *name*, 13, 26. eSth. nome, 191, 17. Nth. nām, 134, 24.

- nāmēlȳ**, **nāmēlio**, *adv.*, OE. *nama* + ME. *ly*; *namely, by name*, 91, 3. **Nth. nāmēlic**, 148, 4.
- nāmen**, *see* **nime(n)**.
- namōre**, **namōpre**, *adv.*, OE. *nā* + *māra*; *no more, not at all*, 38, 19; **namōpre**, 239, 22.
- nān**, **nā**, *adj. prn.*, eME., **Nth.** = **ML. nōn**; OE. *nān*; *none, no*, 1, 7; *nā*, 2, 22; *gs. nāness*, 12, 32. eSth. *as. nānne*, 179, 30; *nenne*, 200, 20.
- narwe**, **nareu**, **narow**, *adj.*, OE. *nearu*; *narrow, confined, small*, 17, 7; **nareu**, 3, 12; **narow**, 222, 13.
- nas**, *see* **bē(n)**.
- nat**, **nāt**, *see* **naht**, **wite(n)**.
- nathelēpes**, *adv.*, OE. *nā þȳ (þē) lās*; *nevertheless*, 243, 17.
- napemō**, *adv.*, OE. *nā ȳȳ (ðē) mā*; *no more*, 206, 25.
- nāping**, *prn.*, **Nth.** = **ML. nōping**; OE. *nān ōing*; *nothing*, 150, 29.
- naȳt**, *see* **naht**.
- nāve(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *nabban* < *ne habban*; *not to have*. **Nth. pt. sg. nafd**, 155, 6. **Sth. pr. 2 sg. navest** (eSth.), 194, 10; **pr. 3 sg. nafð** (eSth.), 180, 12; **nāveð**, 200, 25; **pr. pl. nabbeð**, 179, 9.
- naver**, **navere**, *see* **nēvre**.
- navð**, *see* **nāve(n)**.
- nawiht** (**nawt**), *see* **naht**.
- nay**, *see* **nal**.
- nayl**, *sb.*, OE. *nægl*, *nægel*; *nail*, 86, 28.
- naȳle(n)**, *see* **naȳle(n)**.
- ne**, **ni**, *neg. part.*, OE. *ne*; *not*, 1, 7; **ni**, 178, 20.
- nēaver**, *see* **nēvre**.
- neb**, *sb.*, OE. *nebb*; *beak, face*, 41, 9.
- necessarie**, *sb.*, OF. *necessaire*, \**necessairie*; *necessary*, 239, 19.
- nēd**, *see* **nēde**.
- nēddre**, **nādre**, *sb.*, OM. **nēddre**, **WS. nēddre**, *f.*; *adder*, 17, 2; **pl. nādres**, *by shortening*, 3, 10.
- nēde**, *sb.*, OM. **nēd**, **WS. nēd**, *f.*; *need, desire*, 9, 4; **nēd** (for **nēde**?), 18, 5. eSth. *as. nēoden*, 187, 20; **nēode**, 199, 25. **Kt. nȳed**, 217, 18; **nȳede**, 211, 12; **pl. nēdes**, 211, 13.
- nēde**, *adv.*, OM. **nēde**, **WS. nēde**; *necessarily, of necessity*, 9, 17; *at need*, 119, 21.
- nēde(n)**, *wkv.*, OM. **nēdan**, **WS. nēdan**; *force, compel, urge, to be necessary*; **pr. 3 sg. nēdeð**, 18, 23; **nēdeth**, 119, 23. **Sth. pr. 3 sg. nēodeð** (eSth.), 202, 4; **pr. pl. nēdeð**, 201, 8; **pp. inēd**, 201, 11.
- nēdes**, **nēdys**, *adv.*, OM. **nēdes**, **WS. nēdes**; *of necessity, needs*; **nēdes**, 164, 4; **nēdys**, 91, 24.
- nēðful**, *adj.*, OE. **nēod** + **ful**; *full of need, necessitous, necessary*, 24, 2; **nēðfull**, 146, 20.
- nēdi**, *adj.*, OAEng. **nēdig**, **WS. nēdig**; *needy, oppressed*, 129, 21.
- nēdys**, *see* **nēdes**.
- nefe**, *sb.*, OE. **nefa**; *nephew*, 1, 7; **pl. nefes**, 2, 25.
- nefen**, *see* **nevene**.
- negge(n)**, **neiȳe(n)**, *wkv.*, OM. **genēgan**; *approach, draw near*; *inf. neggen*, 17, 15; **pr. 3 sg. neiȳep**, 65, 13; **pr. sbj. sg. negge**, 14, 2. **Nth. inf. negh**, 141, 32.
- neȳbūr**, *sb.*, OM. **nēhgebūr**, **WS. nēahgebūr**; *neighbour*, 101, 17. **Nth. neghtēboure**, 147, 19; **neghtbōur**, 147, 24. **Sth. pl. neiheboures**, 202, 11.
- negh**, **neghest**, *see* **negge(n)**, **nēh**.
- neghtēboure**, **neghtbōur**, *see* **neȳbūr**.
- nēh**, **nei**, **niȳ**, *adj. adv.*, OM. **nēh**, **WS. nēah**; *near (nigh)*, 1, 3; **niȳ**, 36, 13; *wk. neie*, 38, 16; *neye (adv.)*, 84, 14; **nȳȳ**, 62, 27; *comp. nēre (adv.)*, *nearly*, 110, 26; *superl. next*, 116, 23. **1Nth. comp. neir**, 168, 32; *superl. neghest*, 129, 21; **nexst**, 128, 12; **neist**, 130, 27. **Sth. nēh**, 186, 31; **nei**, 206, 5; **nyȳ**, 222, 24.
- nēhlēche(n)**, *wkv.*, OM. **nēhlēcanlēhte**, **WS. nēahlēcanlēhte**; *draw near, approach*, 192, 21.
- nei**, *see* **nēh**.
- neidweia**, *adv.*, **1Nth.** = **ML. nēdwais**;

OE. *nēod* + *wæg*; of necessity, 171, 27.  
*neiȝe(n)*, see *negge(n)*.  
*neihebōur*, see *neȝbūr*.  
*neir*, *neist*, see *neh*.  
*neiper*, *neyther*, *indef. prn.*, OE. *ne* + *ægðer*; *neither*, 45, 1; *neyther*, 78, 29; *neythyr*, 109, 26.  
*nekke*, *sb.*, OE. *hnecca*; *neck*, 44, 31.  
*nelle*, *nele*, *nolde*, *nalde*, see *wille*, *vb.*  
*nemne(n)*, *wkv.*, OE. *nemnan*; *name*, *call by name*; *pp.* *nemmnedd* (O), 11, 4; *nempned*, 228, 29. *Sth. pp.* *inempnet*, 191, 23.  
*nenne*, see *nān*.  
*Nēod*, *Sanot*, *sb.*, eME. = *MI. Nēd*; OE. *Nēot*; *St. Neot's*, *Huntingdonshire*, 1, 11.  
*nēode*, *nēode(n)*, see *nēde*, *nēde(n)*.  
*neomen*, *nēore*, see *nime(n)*, *bē(n)*.  
*nēre*, *nēren* (*nēre*), see *nēh*, *bē(n)*.  
*nērhand*, *adj.*, OE. *nēar* + *hand*; *near at hand*, 151, 8.  
*neruhliche*, *adv.*, *Sth.* = *MI. naru-like*; *WS.* *nearulice*; *narrowly*, *closely*, *carefully*, 202, 5.  
*nes*, *Sth.* = *MI. nas*, see *bē(n)*.  
*nēse*, *sb.*, OE. *neosu*, *f.* *beside nosu*, or possibly *ON. nös*, *f.*; *nose*, 14, 2.  
*neste*, *sb.*, OE. *nest*; *nest*, 144, 26.  
*nēt* (*neȝt*), *sb.*, OE. *nēat*, *neut.*; *cow*, *ox*, *neat* (*cattle*); *neȝt*, 23, 1; *nēt*, 86, 16.  
*nevene*, *nepen*, *wkv.*, *ON. nefna*, *cogn.* with OE. *nemnan*; *name*, *tell*, *relate*; *Nth. inf.* *nepen*, 153, 25; *pr. 3 sg.* *nevenes*, 145, 27.  
*neverpēlēȝ*, *adv.*, OE. *nāvre þȝ lās*; *nevertheless*, 159, 15.  
*neves*, see *nefe*.  
*nēvre*, *nevre*, *navere*, *adv.*, OE. *nāfre* < *ne æfre*; *never*, 3, 26; *nāvre* (eME.), 3, 5; *nāvere* (eME.), 183, 11; *nevre*, 14, 13; *never te*, *never yet*, 213, 19; *never þē later*, *notwithstanding*, *besides*, 122, 9. *Sth. naver*, 181, 6; *navere*, 182, 29; *nēaver*, 195, 31.  
*newe*, *newæ*, *adj.*, OE. *nēowe*, *OM. nēwe*, *WS. nīewe*; *new*; *newæ*, 4,

15; *newe*, 16, 1; *as sb.*, *new love*, 37, 14. *Sth. nywe*, 209, 1.  
*newe(n)*, *wkv.*, *OM. nēwan*, *WS. nīwian*; *renew*, *restore*; *inf.* *newe*, 125, 11; *pr. 3 sg.* *neweð*, 15, 10; *imp. sg.* *newe*, 18, 4.  
*next* (*next*, *neye*), see *nēh*.  
*neynde*, *neys*, see *nȳnde*, *bē(n)*.  
*neyther*, *neythyr*, see *neiper*.  
*ni*, see *ne*.  
*Nichomēdes*, *sb.*, *Lat. Nicomedes*; *Nichomedes I*, *king of Bithynia*; *gs.* *Nichomēdes*, 191, 23.  
*nīed*, *nīȝ*, see *nēd*, *nēh*.  
*nigen*, *nȳne*, *adj.*, OE. *nigon*; *nine*, 33, 31; *nȳne*, 225, 2.  
*nigentēne*, *adj.*, *OM. nigontēne*, *WS. -tiene* (*tȳne*); *nineteen*, 3, 21.  
*nigt*, *niht*, *nīȝht*, *sb.*, OE. *niht*, *night*, 1, 15; *nigt*, 15, 18; *nyȝt*, 47, 25; *niȝht*, 227, 12; *pl.* *nihtes*, 3, 3; *nigtes*, 33, 29; *nigt*, 33, 31; *niht*, 185, 5.  
*nihtes*, *adv.*, OE. *nihtes*; *at night*, *by night*, 203, 13.  
*nime(n)*, *stv.*, OE. *niman* - *nōm* (4); *take*, *seize*; *betake oneself*, *go*; *inf.* *nimen*, 46, 30; *nim*, 57, 12; *pr. 3 sg.* *nimeð*, 16, 15; *pr. sbj. sg.* *nime*, 226, 16; *pt. sg.* *nam*, 2, 24; *nōm*, 40, 24; *naam*, 213, 7; *pt. pl.* *nāmen*, 2, 1; *nōme*, 65, 22; *pt. sbj. sg.* *nōme*, 50, 26; *pp.* *numen*, 22, 6; *nōme*, 53, 7. *Sth. inf.* *neomen* (eSth.), 193, 2; *pp.* *inume*, 183, 2; *inōme*, 42, 30.  
*Ninian*, *sb.*, OE. *Ninias*, *Ninian*; *Ninias*, 221, 30.  
*Ninivē*, *sb.*, *Lat. Nineve*; *Nineveh*, 73, 28.  
*nis*, *niste*, see *bē(n)*, *wite(n)*.  
*nīȝ*, *nīȝe*, *sb.*, OE. *nīȝ*; *contention*, *envy*, *malice*, 9, 24; *nīȝe*, 54, 15.  
*nīȝer*, *adv.*, OE. *nīȝor*; *downwards*, 14, 3.  
*nīȝful*, *adj.*, OE. *nīȝful*; *envious*, 9, 25.  
*nō* (*noan*), see *nōn*.  
*nōȝ*, *adv.*, OE. *nā*; *not*, *not at all*, 35, 24.

**nōble**, **nōbyll**, *adj.*, OF. noble; *noble*, 73, 24; *nōbyll*, 105, 21; *nōbill*, 139, 5.  
**nōbleye**, *sb.*, OF. noblei; *splendor*, *grandeur*, 210, 7.  
**nocht**, *see* noht.  
**Nōē**, *sb.*, Lat. Noe; *Noah*, 73, 15; *gs. Nōēs*, 72, 1.  
**nōȝe(n)**, *pīprv.*, OE. ne + āgan-āhte; *ought not*; *pr. 2 sg. noȝtest*, 44, 20.  
**noȝt** (**noȝt**, **noȝht**), *see* noht.  
**noȝtest**, *see* nōȝe(n).  
**nōȝwēr**, *adv.*, OE. ne āhwēr; *nowhere*, 59, 28.  
**noht**, **noȝt**, **noȝht**, **noȝt**, **nouȝt**, **nout**, *prn. adv.*, OE. nāwiht, nāht, nōht; *nought*, *not*, 1, 8; *nohht* (O), 9, 16; *noȝt*, 17, 15; *nouȝt*, 57, 8; *nout*, 14, 9; *nowt*, 82, 22; *noȝt*, 208, 17. *Nth. noȝht*, 128, 14.  
**noise**, *sb.*, OF. noise; *noise*, 198, 27.  
**nōk**, *sb.*, Ir. niuc?; *nook*, *corner*; *ferþyng nōke*, *value of a farthing*, 96, 8.  
**nolde**, *see* wille, *vb.*  
**nome**, **nōm(e)**, *see* name, *nime(n)*.  
**nōme**, *sb.*, ON. nām, or perh. OM. \*nōm; *seizure*, *pledge*, *hostage*, 28, 12.  
**nomecūðe**, *adj.*, OE. namcūð; *renowned*, 197, 8.  
**nomeliche**, *adv.*, OE. nama (nōma) + *lice*; *namely*, 199, 17.  
**nōn**, **nō**, *adj.*, OE. nān; *none*, *no*; *nōn*, 16, 5; *nōon*, 212, 23; *nō*, 29, 10. *eSth. noan*, 226, 16. Cf. *nān*.  
**nōn**, *sb.*, OE. nōn; *noon*, 200, 3; *noone*, 109, 2.  
**nōntīd**, *sb.*, OE. nōntīd; *noontide*, 5, 14.  
**nōon**, **noone**, *see* nōn, *nōn*.  
**nōonys**, *sb.* < *adj.*, OE. ānes < ān; *nonce*, *occasion*, in *phr.* for the *nōonys*, 113, 9.  
**nōot**, *see* wite(n).  
**nōr**, *adv.*, OE. nāhwæðer, nāwðer, nāðer; *nor* 49, 22.  
**norisse(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. nurrir, nuriss; *nourish*; *pt. sg. norissed*, 101, 2.

**Norman**, *adj.*, *sb.*, OF. Norman, cf. OE. Norþmann; *Norman*; *pl. Normans*, 206, 19; *Normannes*, 209, 3.  
**Normandi**, **Normandȝe**, *sb.*, OF. Normandi; *Normandy*, 1, 19, *Normandȝe*, 158, 2.  
**norð**, **north**, *adv.*, OE. norð; *north*, 16, 26; *north*, 55, 21.  
**Northampton**, *sb.*, OE. Norðhamtūn; *Northampton*; *Jōhn*, 233, 2.  
**norþeron**, *adj.*, OE. norðerne; *north-ern*, 224, 11.  
**Northfolk**, *sb.*, OE. Norðfolc; *Norfolk*; *ds. Northfolke*, 227, 3.  
**Norþhumberlōnd**, *sb.*, OE. Norðhymbraland (lōnd); *Northumberland*, 221, 32.  
**Norþūmbre**, *sb.*, *Sth.* = *Ml. Norþhimbire*; OE. Norðhymbre, *pl. adj.*; *Northumbrian*; *pl. Norþūmbres*, 225, 25.  
**Norwic**, **Norwyche**, *sb.*, O.E. Norðwic; *Norwich*, 4, 29; *Norwyche*, 116, 19.  
**nōtarȝe**, *sb.*, OF. notarie; *notary*, 94, 10.  
**nōte** = **nute**, *sb.*, OE. hnutu; *nut*, 77, 22.  
**notful**, *adj.*, OE. notu + ful; *useful*, *advantageous*, 133, 15.  
**nōpelȝas**, **nōðelȝas**, *adv. conj.*, OE. nā þȝlȝas; *nevertheless*, 88, 7. *eSth. nōðelȝas*, 199, 31.  
**nōper**, *see* nouthar.  
**nōþing**, *sb.*, OE. nān + þing; *nothing*, 38, 18.  
**nōū** (**nōw**), *see* nū, *noht*.  
**noughtwithstōndyng**, *prep. adv.*, OE. nāwiht + wiðstōnding; *notwithstanding*, 232, 26.  
**nouȝt**, *see* noht.  
**noumber**, *sb.*, OF. nombre; *number*, 164, 14.  
**nout**, *see* noht.  
**nouthar**, **nōper**, *prn. conj.*, OE. nāhwæðer, nāwðer; *neither*, *dial. nawther*, 3, 32; *noyper*, 58, 12; *nowthire*, 147, 2; *nowðer*, 194, 3; *nōper*, 209, 2.  
**nōw**, *see* nū.

nōwiderwardes, *adv.*, OE. nāhwider + wardes; *no whither, in no direction*, 3, 17.

nōwor, *adv.*, OM. nāhwer, WS. hwær; *nowhere*, 15, 7.

nowt, *see* noht.

nowðer (nowthire, noyþer), *see* nouthur.

noye(n), *wkv.*, OF. anoier; *annoy, be troublesome*; *pr. pl.* noye, 147, 22.

nū, nōū, *adv. conj.*, OE. nū; *now*, 4, 28; *since*, 30, 25; nōū, 49, 7; nōw, 89, 30.

Nubie, *sb.*, OF. Nubie; *Nubia*, 42, 27.

nūl (nūlt), *see* wille, *vō*.

nūte (nūste), *see* wite(n).

numen, *see* nime(n).

nūpe, nūpen, *adv.*, OE. nū þā; *now then, now*, 37, 30; nūþen, 195, 30.

nȳ, nȳce, *see* nēh, nȳse.

nȳed(e), *see* nēd.

nygh, nyzt, *see* nēh, niht.

nygun, *sb.*, based on Scand. \*hniggu, cf. ON. hnöggr, 'niggardly'; *niggard*, 88, 24.

nȳnde, neynde, *adj.*, OE. nigoða, mod. by ON. niundi?; *ninth*, 147, 23; neynde, 152, 9.

nȳne, *see* nigen.

nȳse, nȳce, *adj.*, OF. nice; *nice*, 121, 9.

nyste, nyte, *see* wite(n).

nywe, *see* newe.

## O.

ō, *interj.*, OE. ā; *O, oh*, 66, 9.

ō (ōō), *adv.*, OE. ā; *ever*; *ay and oō, ever and aye*, 56, 26.

ō, ȳ, o, *see* on, ȳn, of.

obōut, *see* abūten.

oc, *adv.*, OE. ac (oc); *but*, 1, 8. Cf. ao.

occean, *sb.*, OF. occean; *ocean*, 220, 8.

occupe(n), *wkv.*, OF. occuper; *occupy*; *Sth. inf.* occupie, 221, 13; *pt. pl.* occupiede, 221, 25; *pp.* occupied, 223, 14.

Ootōbre, *sb.*, OF. Octobre; *October*, 226, 22.

of, off, o, *prep. adv.*, OE. of; *of, from, off*, 1, 2; off (O), 8, 22; o, 38, 6.

ofdrēde(n), *stv.*, OM. ofdrēdan (WS. drēdan)-drēd (R); *frighten, terrify*; *pp.* ofdrēd, 1, 17. *Sth. pp.* ofdrēd, 177, 19; *pl.* ofdrēdde, 179, 5.

off, *see* of.

offere(n), *wkv.*, OE. offrian; *offer*; *inf.* offeren, 117, 2.

offere(n), *wkv.*, OM. \*offeran, WS. \*offæran; *frighten off*; *pp.* offērd, 36, 27.

office, *sb.*, OF. office; *office*, 233, 25; offis, 22, 7; offys, 118, 10.

officēr, offyocēr, *sb.*, OF. officier; *officer*, 233, 30; *pl.* offycēres, 117, 29.

offis, offte, *see* office, offte.

offyocēr, offys, *see* officēr, office.

ofrand, *sb.*, OF. offrende; *offering*, 135, 15.

ofrigt, *pp.* as *adj.*, OE. āfyrht, \*āfyrht < āfyrhtan; *affrighted*, 21, 14.

ofsēnde(n), *wkv.*, OE. ofsendan (sēndan); *send for, summon*; *inf.* ofsēnde, 204, 20.

ofservie(n), *wkv.*, OE. of + OF. servir; *Sth.* = *MI. ofserve(n)*; *deserve, merit*; *pr. pl.* ofserveþ, 214, 21.

ofslō(n), *stv.*, *Sth.* = *MI. ofslō(n)*; OE. ofslēan-slōh(g) (6); *strike off, kill, slay*; *pl. sg.* ofslōh, 188, 11; *pp.* ofslaze, 190, 3.

ofspring, *sb.*, OE. ofspring; *offspring*, 25, 22. *Nth.* oxspring = osspring, 130, 21.

ofte, offte, often, *adv.*, OE. oft; *oft, often*; offte (O), 9, 17; oftyrn, 98, 18; offte siþe, *see* oftetiþe(n).

oftetiþe(n), *adv.*, OE. oft + siþan; *oftentimes, often*; oftetiþen, 203, 9; offte siþe (O), 12, 9. Cf. oft-siþys(es).

ofþinohe(n), *wkv.*, OE. ofþyncan-ðuhte (ðuhte); *displease; repent*; *pr. 3 sg.* ofþinchet, 176, 10.



oftalpyr, oftcsythes, *adv.*, OE. oft + sides; *oftitimes, often; oftcsythes*, 144, 19. Cf. oftcsilpe(n).

ofttyme, *adv.*, OE. oft + tima; *oftitimes*, 235, 5.

oftyn, *see* ofte.

ofwundre(n), *wkv.*, OE. ofwundrian; *become astonished; pp.* ofwundred, 1, 16.

ōg, *see* ōge(n).

oȝain, oȝayn, oȝayne, *see* agoin.

oȝains (oȝayns), *see* agaynes.

ōȝe(n), ōȝe(n), owe(n), *ptprv.*, OE. āgan-āhte; *have, possess, own; owe, ought; pr.* 1, 3 *sg.* ōg, 25, 27; ouh, 198, 1; *reg. pr.* 3 *sg.* owyth, 113, 30; *pr. pl.* owen, 199, 16; owe, 236, 13; ouweȝe, 199, 25; *pl. sg.* oȝte, 43, 8. Cf. āge(n).

ōȝen, owen, oun, *adj.*, OE. āgen; *own; cML.* āhenn, 11, 12; oun, 223, 29; *wk.* oune, 50, 26; ōȝene, 38, 12. *ēsth.* āȝe, 177, 6; *ds.* āhne, 193, 9; *fds.* āȝere, 183, 3.

oȝt (aȝt), out, *indef. prn.*, OE. āwiht, aht, oht; *ought (aught), anything*, 38, 6; oucht, 174, 8; out, 202, 26. Cf. aȝt.

oȝte, *see* ōȝe(n).

oht, *adj.*, OE. āht; *brave, valiant*, 181, 1.

ōkerēre, *sb.*, ON. ōkr, cogn. with OE. wōcor + OE. -ēre (ēre); *usurer*, 88, 22; *pl.* okerērs, 88, 1.

ōkeryng, *sb.*, ON. ōkr, cogn. with OE. wōcor + ME. -ing; *usury*, 88, 12.

ōkyre, *sb.*, ON. ōkr, cogn. with OE. wōcor; *usury*, 147, 16.

ōld, *adj.*, OM. ald, āld, WS. eald; *old*, 16, 14; ȝold, 240, 17; *comp. pl.* elders, 33, 13. *ēsth.* comp. elder, 176, 1; *pl.* elderne, 206, 25. Cf. āld.

olhnunge, *sb.*, OE. ōleccung, \*ōlehnung, *f.*; *soothing, caressing, gentleness*, 193, 26.

olie, *sb.*, OF. olie; *oil*, 34, 11.

oile = ulle = wulle, *see* wille, *v.*

olühne(n), *wkv.*, *sth.* = ML. olihne(n); cf. OE. ōleccan; *flatter; inf.* olühnen, 202, 32.

omäng, *see* amäng.

ōn, ō, ōne, *adj.*, OE. ān; *one*, 21, 1. cML. *as.* ōune, 3, 15; *ds.* ōne, 25; ōne, 89, 5; ōn, 25, 19; *pl.* 9; tōn (< þat ōn), 26, 4; *pl.* 31. Cf. ān (ā) and the *remains* forms an, a.

on, ō, *prep. adv.*, OE. on; *on*, 27, 12; 1, 12; ō, 3, 28; onn, 27; onē, 40, 22.

ōnde, *sb.*, OE. anda, ōnda; *indignation, malice*, 54, 15.

ōnde, *sb.*, ON. andi, cognate Cē. anda, 'envy'; *breath*, 19, 9.

onderstand, *see* understande(n).

one, ōne, *see* on, ōn.

ōnelēpi, *see* ōnlēpȝ.

ōnes, ōnis, *adv.*, OE. ān + es; *one*, 111, 13; *with at, at one together, in fellowship; al ōnes*, *for* al at ōnes, *wholly at one*, *united*, 239, 34.

oneste, *see* honeste.

onȝēnes, *see* aȝōnes.

onl, onle, *see* anl.

ōnlēpȝ, *sb.*, OM. ānlēpig. WS. ānlēpig; *single, sole*, 215, 11.

onlive, *adv.*, OE. on + *ds.* life; *alive*, 86, 10. Cf. lif.

ōnlȝ, ōnlȝch, *adv.*, OE. ānlīce; *anly*, 94, 32; ōnlȝch, 94, 24.

ōnne, onn, *see* ōn, on.

onnēape, onōh, *see* unēpe, inōh.

onōn, *adv.*, OE. on ān; *anon, at once*, 26, 7.

onont, *adv.*, OE. on-eſn; *by, near*, 193, 25.

onsāge, *sb.*, OE. onsagu, *f.*; *accusation, charge against a person; pl.* onsāgen, 21, 9.

onstad, *see* onstede(n).

onstēde(n), *stv.*, OE. \*onstedan-stæd, or ON. steðja-stadd (5); *stand, stand by; pt. sg.* onstad, 132, 26.

onswere, *see* answerē.

onswerie(n), *see* answerē(n).

ontful, *adj.*, OE. \*andful, qndful; *envious*, 199, 18.

onworpe(n), *wkv.*, OE. unweorðia(n); *disdain, dishonor, despise; pt. pl.* onworpede, 216, 18.

**ōnys, ȝonys**, *see* **ōnes**.  
**ȝok** = **ȝk**, *sb.*, OE. *āc*; *oak*, 242, 2.  
**ȝold, ȝoth**, *see* **ȝld, ȝp**.  
**oother**, *see* **ȝper**.  
**ȝpene(n)**, **ȝpne(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *openian*; *open*; *inf.* *oppnenn* (O); 12, 26; *ȝpenen*, 199, 29; *imp. pl.* *ȝpenep*, 101, 19; *pt. sg.* *openede* (eME.), 195, 32; *ȝpenede*, 62, 15. *Nth. inf.* *oppyn*, 174, 30.  
**ȝpenlio**, *adj.*, OE. *openlic*; *open*, *conspicuous*, 153, 28.  
**ȝpenlice** (eME. *openlice*), **ȝpenliche**, **ȝpenlik**, **ȝpenlȳ**, *adv.*, OE. *openlice*; *openly*, 4, 8. *Nth.* *ȝpenlik*, 131, 29; *ȝpenlȳ*, 154, 28. *Sth.* *ȝpenliche*, 217, 17.  
**opon, oppnenn**, *see* upon, **ȝpene(n)**.  
**oppression**, *sb.*, OF. *oppression*; *oppression*, 232, 22.  
**oppyn**, *see* **ȝpene(n)**.  
**opwexe(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. \**upweaxan*; *Sth.* = *MI. upwaxe(n)*; *grow up*, *increase*; *pt. pl.* *opwexep*, 219, 3.  
**or**, *see* **ȝper**.  
**ȝr**, **ȝre**, *adv. prep.*, ON. *ār*, cognate OE. *ār*, 'ere'; *ere*, *before*, 16, 14; **ȝre**, 97, 23; *superl.* **ȝrest**, 21, 25.  
**orchard**, *sb.*, OE. *orceard* < *ort* + *geard*; *orchard*, 109, 8.  
**ōrd**, *sb.*, OE. *ord*, *ōrd*; *beginning*, 45, 31. *eSth. ds.* *ōrde*, 178, 29.  
**ordeine(n)**, **ordeigne(n)**, **ordān**, *wkv.*, OF. *ordeiner*; *ordain*, *order*; *pt. pl.* *ordeinede*, 205, 28; *pp.* *ordeyned*, 117, 10; *ordeigned*, 236, 27. *Nth. inf.* *ordān*, 138, 18; *pt. sg.* *ordānd*, 143, 9; *pt. pl.* *ordāned*, 137, 10.  
**ordenaunce**, *sb.*, OF. *ordenance*; *ordering*, *arrangement*; *ordynaunce*, 233, 14; *pl.* *ordenaunce*, 117, 19; *ordenaunces*, 116, 20.  
**ordere**, *sb.*, OF. *ordre*; *order*, *religious order*, 120, 30; *ordyre*, 144, 14.  
**ordeyne(n)**, *see* **ordeine(n)**.  
**ordynaunce**, *see* **ordenaunce**.  
**ordyre**, **ȝre**, *see* **ordere**, **ȝr**.  
**ȝre**, *sb.*, OE. *ār*, *f.*; *oar*; *pl.* *ȝres*, 86, 27.

**ȝre**, *sb.*, OE. *ār*, *f.*; *favor*, *grace*, 63, 10.  
**oresūn**, *see* **orisōn**.  
**orf**, *sb.*, OE. *orf*; *cattle*, *inheritance*, *property*, 30, 32.  
**original**, *sb. adj.*, OF. *original*; *origin*, *original*, 238, 18.  
**origt**, *adv.*, OE. *on riht*; *aright*, 27, 2.  
**orisūn, orisōn**, *sb.*, OF. *orisūn*; *prayer*, *orison*; *oresūn*, 40, 5; *orisounē*, 140, 4.  
**ormēte**, *adj.*, OM. *ormēte*, WS. *ormæte*; *immense*, *immeasurable*, 5, 5.  
**Ormin**, *sb.*, ON. *Orm*, cogn. with OE. *weorm*, *wyrm*; *Ormin*, *Orm*; *Ormin* (O), 13, 26.  
**orn, ȝt**, *see* **ūrne(n)**, **wite(n)**.  
**ȝp, ȝth, ȝoth**, *sb.*, OE. *āð*; *oath*, 77, 22; *ȝth*, 78, 10; *ȝoth*, 240, 12. *eSth. ds.* *ȝpe*, 226, 15.  
**ȝper**, *or, er*, *conj.*, OE. *āghwæðer*, *āwðer*, eME. *ouðer*; *or*; *ȝper* (O), 13, 28; *or*, 51, 10; *er*, 17, 19; *or...or*, *either...or*, 21, 9. *Nth.* *owthire*, 144, 2; *outhire*, 144, 15.  
**ȝper**, **oother**, **ȝpor**, *adj.*, OE. *ȝper*; *other*, *second*, 1, 18; *oother*, 240, 1; *ȝpor*, 219, 22; *tȝper* (< *ȝat* *ȝper*), 77, 14; *tȝthire*, 145, 25; *pl.* *ȝpre*, 1, 5; *tȝðere*, 30, 20. *eSth. gs.* *ȝðres*, 177, 6.  
**ȝðerhwiles**, *adv.*, OE. *ȝðer* + *hwil*, *WS. hwyl*, *at another time*, 199, 23.  
**ou, oucht**, *see* **pū, oȝt**.  
**ouer, ouh**, *see* **ūre, ȝre(n)**.  
**oule**, *sb.*, OE. *awul* (el), *f.*; *awl*; *pl.* *oules*, 61, 24.  
**oun, oune**, *see* **ȝre(n)**.  
**our** (**oure**), **ous**, *out*, *see* **ūre**, *ic*, **oȝt**.  
**outcaste(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *ūt* + ON. *kasta*; *outcast*; *pp.* *outcast*, 238, 29.  
**oute**, **outerliche**, *see* **ūte**, **outrelȳ**.  
**oupe**, *see* **unne(n)**.  
**ouðer**, **ouðire**, *see* **ȝðer**.  
**outrage**, *sb.*, OF. *outrage* < *ultrage*; *outrage*, *excess*, 134, 6.  
**outrelȳ**, *adv.*, OE. *ūtor* + *lice*; *outwardly*, *utterly*, *to the uttermost*, 244, 21. *Sth.* *outerliche*, 234, 26.

ouwe, *sb.*, OE. *eowu*; *eow*, 53, 4.  
 ouwe, *see* *ō̃ze(n)*.  
 ouwer, *see* *pū*.  
 ō̃ver, eME. *over* (*ofer*), *prep. adv.*, OE. *ofer*; *over*; *over* (eME.), 1, 13;  
 ō̃ver, 237, 12. Nth. *ō̃vr*, 174, 9.  
 ō̃verall, ō̃veral, *adv.*, OE. *ofer* + OM. Nth. *al*; *over all*, *wholly*, *everywhere*, 136, 12; ō̃veral, 202, 2.  
 ō̃vercume(n), *stv.*, OE. *ofercuman-cōm* (4); *overcome*; *pr. sbj. sg.* ō̃vercum, 102, 4; *pt. sg.* ō̃vercōmē, 207, 6; *pp.* ō̃vercumen, 23, 12; ō̃vercōme, 206, 25.  
 ō̃vergō(n), *adv.*, OE. *ofergān-ēode*; *go over*, *overcome*; *inf.* ō̃vergōn, 28, 30.  
 ō̃verheghe(n), *wkv.*, OAng. \**oferhēan*; *raise too high*; Nth. *pp.* ō̃verhegheðe, 143, 27.  
 ō̃verkūð, *adj.*, OE. \**ofercūð*; *familiar*; *comp.* ō̃verkūðre, *too familiar*, 200, 22.  
 ō̃verlōp, *sb.*, ME. ō̃ver + Scand. \**lōp*; cf. MLG. *overlōp*, cogn. with OE. \**oferhlēap*; *omission*, *skipping*, 155, 28.  
 ō̃verlyttill, *adv.*, OE. \**oferlytēl*; *too little*, 144, 15.  
 ō̃vermanȳ, *adj.*, OE. \**ofermanig*; *very many*, *over many*, 235, 12.  
 ō̃vermāst, *adj.*, OE. *ofer* + *māst*; *overmost*, *outer*, 140, 12.  
 ō̃vermekill, *adv.*, OE. *ofermicel*, *adj.*, *overmuch*, *too much*, 144, 15.  
 ō̃vernōn, *sb.*, OE. *ofernōn*; *afternoon*, 208, 24.  
 ō̃verrenne(n), rinne(n), *stv.*, OE. *ofer* + ON. *renna* (*rinna*) (3); *overrun*, *run over*, *recount*; Nth. *inf.* ō̃verrin, 130, 8; *pr. 3 sg.* ō̃verrennes, 134, 26.  
 ō̃versē(n), *stv.*, OE. *ofersēon-seah* (5); *observe*, *see*, *care for*; eME. *pr. 3 sg.* oversihð, 178, 19; *pt. sg.* oversah, 181, 16.  
 ō̃verskyle, *adv.*, OE. *ofer* + ON. *skil*; *beyond reason*, *without reason*, 96, 23.  
 ō̃vertāke(n), *stv.*, OE. *ofer* + ON. *taka-tōk* (6); *overtake*; *pr. 3 sg.*

ō̃vertākeð, 29, 25; *pt. sg.* ō̃vyrtōke, 113, 2.  
 ō̃verbōgt, *pp.* as *adj.*, OE. \**oferðencean-ðōhte* (*ðohte*); *amazed*, *stupefied*, 26, 27.  
 ō̃verwēnde(n), *wkv.*, OE. *oferwendan*, *wēndan*; *turn over*, *go over*; *pt. sg.* ō̃verwente, 28, 29.  
 ō̃vr, *see* *ō̃ver*.  
 ō̃vyrtōke, *see* *ō̃vertōke*.  
 ō̃w, oway, *see* *pū*, *awai*.  
 owe(n), *see* *ō̃ze(n)*.  
 ō̃wer (ō̃wer, ō̃ure), *see* *zūr*.  
 ō̃wer, *adv.*, OM. *āhwēr*, WS. *āhwær*; *everywhere*, *anywhere*, 3, 31; 4, 2.  
 owthen, *see* *ō̃ze(n)*.  
 owthire, outhire, *see* *ō̃per*.  
 owyth, *see* *ō̃ze(n)*.  
 oxe, *sb.*, OE. *oxa*; *ox*, 57, 24.  
 Oxenefōrd, *sb.*, OE. *Oxenaford*; *Oxford*, 2, 24; *ds.* *Oxenfōrde*, 8, 5.  
 ə̃xspring, *see* *ofspring*.  
 oyle, oyl, *sb.*, OF. *oile*; *oil*, 65, 7.  
 Nth. *oyle*, 143, 12; *oyl*, 143, 15.  
 oys, *sb.*, OF. *use*, *uise*; *use*, 147, 10.

## P.

pade, *sb.*, eME. = ML. *pāde*; ON. *padda*; *frog*, *toad*; *pl.* *pades*, 3, 10.  
 pāen, *adj. sb.*, OF. *païen*; *pagan*; *pl.* *pāens*, 213, 18.  
 pāge, *sb.*, OF. *page*; *page*, 98, 25.  
 paie(n), paye(n), *wkv.*, OF. *paier*; *satisfy*, *pay*; *inf.* *payen*, 117, 5; *pt. sg.* *paide*, 212, 15; *pp.* *paied*, 26, 23; *payd*, 91, 13; *paid*, 141, 23.  
 paine, *see* *peyne*.  
 pais, *sb.*, OF. *pais*, *pes*; *peace*, 2, 4.  
 Cf. *pēs*.  
 paisible, *adj.*, OF. *paisible*; *peaceable*, 232, 25.  
 pal, *sb.*, OE. *pæll*, Lat. *pallium*; *pal*, *costly cloth*, 38, 24; *pl.* *palles*, 46, 6.  
 palais, *sb.*, OF. *palais*; *palace*, 42, 5.  
 pāle, *adj.*, OF. *pale*; *pale*, 241, 9.  
 palefrey, *sb.*, OF. *palefreid*; *palfrey*, *saddle-horse*; *pl.* *palefreys*, 48, 23.  
 pāpe, *sb.*, eME., Nth. = ML. *pōpe*; OE. *pāpa*; *pope*, 4, 18.

**Paradis, Paradyś, sb.**, OF. Paradis (Parais); *Paradise*, 64, 10.  
**Parais, sb.**, OF. Parais (Paradis); *Paradise*, 198, 12.  
**paramour, sb.**, OF. par amour, *adv. phr.*; *lover, paramour*, 128, 19.  
**paramūr, adv.**, OF. par amur (amour); *as a lover, passionately*, 37, 6.  
**parauntre, see** peraventure.  
**pardee, interj.**, OF. par + de(u); *par-dee*, 239, 10.  
**pardōn, sb.**, OF. pardōn; *pardon*, 134, 20.  
**pareſche, sb.**, OF. paroche; *parish*, 119, 22.  
**Paris, Pariss, sb.**, OF. Paris; *Paris*, 206, 27; *Pariss*, 163, 9.  
**parlement, sb.**, OF. parlement; *parliament, assembly*, 207, 1.  
**parlūr, sb.**, OF. parloir, *infl. by -ūr* words; *parlor, reception room*; *pl. parlūres*, 197, 18.  
**part, sb.**, OF. part; *part*, 38, 10.  
**parte(n), wkv.**, OF. parter; *part*; *inf. parten*, 65, 15; *pr. 2 sg. partest*, 241, 23; *pr. 3 sg. parteſ*, 198, 2; *imp. pl. parteſ*, 100, 8.  
**partenēr, sb.**, OF. parcener, *infl. by part*; *partner*; *pl. partenērs*, 225, 22.  
**parting, pt. ppl. as sb.** <parten; OF. partir; *parting*, 43, 14.  
**partȳ, sb.**, OF. parti; *party, side*; *on hē tȳ partȳ, on the one side*, 90, 31.  
**partȳ, sb.**, OF. partie; *part, portion*; *a party, in part, partly, in some measure*, 93, 14.  
**pas, see** passe(n).  
**pas, sb.**, OF. pas; *pass, pace, passage*; 92, 20.  
**passe(n), wkv.**, OF. passer; *pass*; *inf. passen*, 105, 4; *pr. 3 sg. passeth*, 239, 6; *pr. sbj. sg. passe*, 103, 3; *pp. passid*, 53, 6. *Nth. inf. pas*, 135, 21; *pr. pl. passes*, 144, 24; *pt. pl. passit*, 169, 21; *pp. past*, 133, 20; *passit*, 167, 18. *Sth. pr. pl. passeſ*, 223, 19; *pp. ypassed*, 216, 22.  
**passiūn, passiōn, sb.**, OF. passiūn;

*passion, death, martyrdom*, 40, 6; *passioun*, 139, 15.  
**pāstee, sb.**, OF. pastē; *pasty, pastry*; *pl. pastees*, 84, 24.  
**pastūre, sb.**, OF. pasture; *food, pasture*, 101, 2.  
**paternoster, sb.**, Lat. pater noster; *Lord's prayer*, 16, 25.  
**patriarcho, sb.**, OF. patriarcho; *patriarch*; *pl. patriarches*, 212, 32.  
**patriark, sb.**, Lat. patriarchus; *patriarch*, 77, 31.  
**Paul, see** Powel.  
**pay, sb.**, OF. paie; *satisfaction*, 120, 14; *pleasure*, 50, 18.  
**payen (payd), see** paie(n).  
**payne, see** peyne.  
**pēce, sb.**, OF. piece; *piece*; *pl. pēces*, 62, 1.  
**pēes, see** pes.  
**peir, sb.**, OF. pair; *pair*; *peirē*, 39, 23.  
**Peitou, sb.**, NF. Peitowe, OF. Poitowe; *Poitou*, 7, 11.  
**pelār, sb.**, OF. pilleur; *robber*, 161, 1.  
**peltyēr, sb.**, OF. peletier; *furrier*, 116, 18.  
**penaunce, penance, penans, sb.**, OF. penance; *penance, suffering*, 56, 27; *penance*, 147, 26; *penans*, 157, 4; *penonce*, 218, 4.  
**Penorych, sb.**, Welsh?; *Pencrych*, Richard, 224, 29.  
**peni, penie, sb.**, OE. pening, penig; *penny*, 86, 21; *penic*, 178, 11; *pl. penes*, 88, 25; *pens*, 118, 6.  
**penonce, see** penaunce.  
**peoddare, sb.**, cf. Skeat, *Etym. Dict.*, *pedlar*; *pedlar*, Sch. *peddir*, 198, 27.  
**pēople, pēple, pēpul, pōple, sb.**, OF. pueple; *people*, 220, 11; *pēpul*, 119, 12; *pēpulle*, 125, 7; *pōple*, 74, 2; *puple*, 139, 11. *Sth. pēople*, 220, 11.  
**peraventure, parauntre, adv.**, OF. par aventure; *perchance*, 104, 7; *parauntre*, 205, 6.  
**pēre, sb.**, OE. pere(u); *pear*, 127, 19.  
**pēre, sb.**, OF. per; *peer, equal*, 139, 29.

**perel, peril(1), sb.**, OF. *peril*; *peril*, 92, 10.  
**perlay, adv.**, OF. *per sei*; *through faith, by my faith*, 167, 3.  
**perlecoyōne, sb.**, OF. *perfection*; *perfection*, 146, 21.  
**peril(1), see** *perel*.  
**perisse(n), wkv.**, OF. *perir*; *pr. ind. perisse*; *perish*; *inf. perissen*, 100, 25. *Sth. pr. pl. perisset* = *perisse*, 211, 5; *pr. subj. pl. perissi*, 211, 23.  
**Perres, Pērs, sb.**, OF. *Peres*, *Pers*; *Pierce*, 88, 18; *gs. without ending*, 89, 14; *Perres*, 227, 4.  
**persāve(n), wkv.**, LNth. = ML. *percēve(n)*; OF. *perceiver*; *perceive*; *pt. sg. persāvit*, 167, 23.  
**persevere(n), wkv.**, OF. *perseverer*; *persevere*; *pr. 3 sg. persevereth*, 238, 15.  
**persōne, sb.**, OF. *persone*; *person*, 147, 4.  
**pertely, adv.**, OF. (a) *pert* + ME. *lȳ*; *quickly, boldly*, 111, 20.  
**pētrē, sb.**, OE. *pere(u)* + *trēo*; *pear-tree*, 127, 19.  
**pēs, pēse, sb.**, AN. *pēs*, OF. *pais*; *peace*; *pēse*, 111, 21; *pees*, 233, 4.  
**pestilence, sb.**, OF. *pestilence*; *pestilence*, 239, 17.  
**petē, see** *pitē*.  
**Pēter, sb.**, OF. *Peter*; *Peter*, 116, 23; *gs. Pētres*, 1, 12.  
**peyne, paine, sb.**, OF. *peine*; *penalty, pain*, 117, 13; *payne*, 138, 28; *pl. paines*, 74, 24; *paynes*, 137, 20.  
**peyneble, adj. adv.**, OF. *peineble*; *careful, carefully*, 95, 30.  
**peynte(n), wkv.**, OF. *peint*, *pp. to peindre*; *paint, decorate*. *Sth. pp. ipeynted*, 49, 3; *ypeynt*, 221, 10.  
**peynted, adj. < pp.**, OF. *peint* < *peindre*; *painted*, 221, 11.  
**peyntynge, sb.**, based on OF. *peint*, *pp. of peindre*; *painting*, 221, 7.  
**peys, sb.**, NF. *peis*, OF. *pois*; *weight*, 91, 26.  
**peyse(n), wkv.**, NF. *peiser*, OF. *poiser*; *weigh, balance*; *inf. peyse*, 88, 16.

**Phāran, sb.**, Lat. *Pharan*; *Paran*, 35, 9.  
**Phāraōn, -ūn, sb.**, OF. *Pharaon*, AN. *Pharaun*; *Pharaoh*, 22, 1; *Phāraūn*, 23, 22.  
**Philip, Filip, sb.**, OF. *Philip*; *Philip*, 158, 29; *Filip*, 159, 21.  
**philosōphe, sb.**, OF. *philosophe*; *philosopher*, 216, 17.  
**pic, sb.**, OE. *pic*; *pitch*, 62, 17.  
**Pict, sb.**, OF. *Pict*, OE. *Peoht*, *Piht*; *Pict*; *pl. Pictes*, 220, 7.  
**pik, sb.**, OE. *pīc*; *pike, spike*, 61, 16.  
**pika(n), wkv.**, ON. *\*pika*, cogn. with OE. *pician*; *cover with pitch, pitch*; *inf. pike*, 86, 23.  
**Pilāte, sb.**, OF. *Pilate*; *Pilate*, 137, 8.  
**pile, sb.**, OF. *pel*; *skin, peel*; *pile and pip, peel and pith, i. e. outside and inside*, 50, 13.  
**pilēr, sb.**, OF. *piler*; *pillar*, 40, 23; *pylēr*, 122, 30.  
**pillerināge, sb.**, OF. *pelerinage*; *pilgrimage*, 230, 21.  
**pilgryme, sb.**, OF. *pelegrin*; *pilgrim*, 229, 16.  
**pilte(n), wkv.**, OE. *\*pyltan* < Lat. *pultare*?; *push, thrust, knock, pell*; *pp. pilt*, 26, 22.  
**pine, pin, sb.**, OE. *\*pīn*; cf. OE. *pīnung*, *pīnness*, or ON. *pīna*?; *torture, pain*; *pīn*, 53, 6; *pl. pīnes*, 3, 20. *Sth. pl. pīnen*, 197, 7.  
**pine(n), wkv.**, OE. *pīnian*; *torture, suffer pain*; *pt. pl. pīned*, 3, 4; *pīneden*, 4, 30; *pp. pīned*, 3, 5; *pīned*, 138, 24. *Nth. pr. 3 sg. pīnnes*, 150, 5. *Sth. inf. pīnie*, 180, 20.  
**pīning, sb.**, OE. *pīnung*, -ing; *torture*, 3, 5.  
**pīnnes, see** *pīne(n)*.  
**pit, pitē, sb.**, OE. *pytt*; *pit*, 63, 18; *pitē*, 50, 8; *pl. pīttes*, 152, 12.  
**pitē, sb.**, OF. *pītee*; *pity*, 38, 17; *pytē*, 106, 9. *Nth. petē*, 136, 27.  
**pip, sb.**, OE. *piða*; *pith*, 50, 13.  
**pīttes, see** *pit*.  
**plāce, sb.**, OF. *place*; *place*, 87, 28.  
**plai, sb.**, OE. *plega*; *joy, happiness*, 157, 6.

plaine, *sb.*, OF. *plaine*; *plain*, level country, 160, 3.  
 plante(n), *wkv.*, OE. *plantian*, OF. planter; *plant*; *pl.* sg. *plantede*, 4, 25.  
 plâte, *sb.*, OF. *plate*; *plate*, piece; *pl.* *plâtes*, 31, 18.  
 playinge, *sb.*, based on *plegen*; *playing*, 215, 22.  
 playne, *adj.*, OF. *plain*; *flat*, even, clear, 162, 31.  
 playnli, *adv.*, OF. *plain*, *adj.* and *adv.*; *plainly*, *clearly*, *certainly*, 135, 21.  
 plenêrly, *adv.*, OF. *plenier* + ME. *lȳ*; *fully*, 96, 7.  
 plentê, *sb.*, OF. *plentê*; *plenty*, 101, 12; *plentee*, 243, 15.  
 plêse(n), *wkv.*, OF. *plaisir*; *please*; *pr. sbj. sg.*, *plêse*, 119, 17.  
 Plesseis, *sb.*, OF. *Plesseis*; *Plessis*, Jōhan of, 227, 5.  
 pleye(n), *wkv.*, OE. *plegan*; *play*; *pr. pl.* *pleyen*, 237, 11.  
 playne(n), *wkv.*, OF. *plaindre*; *complain*; *inf.* *pleyne*, 238, 30; *pl. sg.* *pleyned*, 233, 27.  
 pleyt, *see* plight.  
 plight, *see* plyzte(n).  
 plight, *sb.*, OE. *plight*; *plight*, trouble, 134, 22; *pleyt*, 60, 7.  
 plihthful, *adj.*, OE. *plihth* + *ful*; *dangerous*, *perilous*, 153, 19.  
 plyzte(n), *plyghte(n)*, *wkv.*, OE. *plihthan*; *promise*, *pledge*, *plight*; *inf.* *plyghte*, 95, 2; *pr. 1 sg.* *plyzte*, 124, 19; *pp.* *plight*, 240, 6.  
 pōēr, *see* pouēr.  
 pōke, *sb.*, OE. *poca*; *bag*, 81, 30.  
 polcat, *sb.*, OF. *poule*, 'hen' + OE. *cett*; *polcat*, 244, 27.  
 pollusyōne, *sb.*, NF. *pollucion*; *pollution*, 147, 9.  
 pomp, *sb.*, OF. *pompe*; *pomp*, 157, 26.  
 pōpe, *sb.*, OE. *pāpa*; *pope*, father, 77, 31.  
 pōple, *see* pēple.  
 porchas, *see* purchas.  
 pōre, *see* pōvre.  
 portēr, *sb.*, OF. *portier*; *porter*, 35, 13.

porveie(n), *wkv.*, OF. *purveir*; *provide*, *purvey*; *inf.* *porveie*, 51, 19; *pp.* *porveid*, 208, 10; *pl.* *purveyde*, 233, 4.  
 pōst, *sb.*, OE. *post*; *post*; *pl.* *pōstes*, 181, 21.  
 postel, *sb.*, OE. *postol*; *apostle*; *pl.* *posstless* (O), 12, 4.  
 Posthumus, *sb.*, Lat. *Posthumus*; *Posthumus*; *Silvius*, 220, 2.  
 pot, *sb.*, OF. *pot*; *pot*; *pl.* *pottes*, 96, 24.  
 pothecārie, *sb.*, OF. *apotecaire*; *apothecary*, 244, 24.  
 potten, *see* putte(n).  
 pōudre, *sb.*, OF. *poudre*; *powder*, 100, 22.  
 pouēr, pōwēr, pōēr, *sb.*, NF. *pouer* < *pouvoir*; OF. *pouvoir*; *power*, *ability*; *upen here power*, according to their ability, 116, 21; *pouēr*, 215, 16; *pōēr*, 204, 14.  
 Poule, pōund, *see* Powel, pūnd.  
 pōüre(n), *wkv.*, origin uncertain; *pour*; *pl. sg.* *poured*, 245, 11.  
 pōustê, *sb.*, OF. *poestê*, *poustê*; *power*, *ability*, 148, 16.  
 pōvre, *see* pōvre.  
 povert, *sb.*, OF. *povert*, beside *povertê*; *poverty*, 94, 16.  
 pōvre, pōre, *adj.*, OF. *poivre*: *poor*, 18, 7; *pōre*, 48, 20; *pōver*, 135, 12.  
 Powel, Poule, *sb.*, OE. *Pāwel*; *Paul*, 117, 1; *ds.* *Poule*, 109, 22. *Kt.* *Paul*, 216, 27.  
 pōwēr, *see* pouēr.  
 poynt, *sb.*, OF. *point*; *point*, 59, 3.  
 pōysōn, *sb.*, OF. *poison*; *poison*, 244, 17.  
 praid, praies, *see* preie(n).  
 praise(n), *see* preie(n).  
 prangle(n), *wkv.*, OE. \**prangan*, cf. Goth. *praggan*; *fetter*; *pp.* *prangled*, 84, 19.  
 pray, prayde, *see* preie(n).  
 praye, pray, *sb.*, OF. *preie*; *prey*, 219, 24. *Nth.* *pray*, 158, 22.  
 prayen, *see* preie(n).  
 prayēre, *see* prayēre.  
 prayinge, prayng, *sb.*, based on OF. *preier*; *praying*; *prayng*, 222, 18.

**prēohe(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. *prêcher*; *preach*; *inf.* *prēchen*, 200, 20; *prēche*, 51, 1; *imp. pl.* *prēche* 3ē, 200, 18. *Nth. pr. ppl.* *prēchand*, 140, 30; *pl. sg.* *prēchid*, 136, 12.

**prēohūr**, *sb.*, OF. *prêchur*; *preacher*, 213, 20.

**prēohynge**, *prēohing*, *pr. ppl.* as *sb.*; *preaching*, 120, 1; *prēching*, 137, 30.

**precious**, *precius*, *adj.*, OF. *precious*; *precious*, 242, 12; *precius*, 139, 26.

**prēde**, *see* *prȳde*.

**prele(n)**, *preye(n)*, *praye(n)*, *wkv.*, OF. *preier*; *pray*; *inf.* *preien*, 58, 30; *preye*, 51, 1; *pr. I sg.* *prey*, 106, 22; *pray*, 123, 31; *pr. pl.* *prayen*, 236, 26; *pl. sg.* *preyd*, 98, 10; *praid*, 139, 11; *preyde*, 244, 25; *pl. pl.* *prayde*, 223, 20. *Nth. pr. 3 sg.* *praies*, 129, 26.

**preise(n)**, *praise(n)*, *wkv.*, OF. *preiser*; *praise*, *value*; *inf.* *preisen*, 198, 4; *pl. pl.* *preysed*, 89, 7; *pp.* *praised*, 134, 4.

**prejudȳs**, *sc.*, OF. *prejudice*; *prejudice*, 117, 18.

**prelāt**, *sb.*, OF. *prelat*; *prelate*; *pl.* *prelātes*, 127, 4.

**prēcat**, *prēove*, *see* *prēst*, *prēve(n)*.

**presand**, *see* *present*.

**prēs**, *sb.*, NF. *prés*, OF. *preis*; *praise*, 160, 10.

**present**, *sb.*, OF. *present*; *present*; *pl.* *present*, 28, 17. *Nth.* *presand*, 131, 14.

**presse(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. *presser*; *press*, *pursue*; *Nth. pl. pl.* *presit*, 175, 11.

**prēst**, *prēste*, *sb.*, OE. *prēost*; *priest*, 119, 16; *pl.* *prēostes* (eME.), 4, 1; *ds.* *prēoste* (eME.), 197, 22.

**prest**, *adj.*, OF. *prest*; *ready*, *prompt*, 61, 10.

**presūme(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. *presumer*; *presume*; *pr. pl.* *presumen*, 236, 2.

**prēvelȳ**, *see* *privelȳ*.

**prēve(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. *pruever*, *prever*, *prover*; cf. *prōve(n)*; *prove*; *inf.* *prēve*, 88, 3. eME. *pr. sbj. sg.* *prēove*, 199, 18.

**preyd**, *preye(n)*, *see* *prele(n)*.

**preyēre**, *prayēre*, *sb.*, OF. *preiēre*; *prayer*, 93, 11; *prayēre*, 139, 19.

**preysen**, *price*, *see* *preise(n)*, *pris*.

**pride**, *see* *prȳde*.

**prike(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *prician* (*priccan*); *prick*, *spur*, as a horse; *pl. pl.* *priked*, 161, 1.

**prikke**, *sb.*, OE. *prica*; *prick*, *point*, *dot*, 215, 12.

**prime**, *sb.*, OF. *prime*; *prime*, *six in the morning*, 119, 6; *prime day*, *first hour of the day*, 119, 2.

**prince**, *sb.*, OF. *prince*; *prince*; *pl.* *princes*, 101, 20.

**principal**, *pryncipal*, *adj.*, OF. *principal*; *principal*; *pl.* *principāle*, 130, 9; *pryncipal*, 235, 28.

**prīor**, *sb.*, NF. *prior*, OF. *priur*; *prior*, 1, 11.

**pris**, *price*, *prise*, *sb.*, OF. *pris*; *prise*, *price*, *high esteem*, *value*, 27, 23; *prise*, 135, 14; *price*, 169, 4; *ds.* *prȳce*, 105, 21; *blowe þē pris*, *arouse the prize* (as in hunting), 62, 8.

**prisse(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. *prisier*; *appraise*, *value*, *praise*, *extol*; *Nth. inf.* *pris*, 169, 13.

**prisūn**, *prisōun*, *prisōn*, *sb.*, OF. *prison*, AN. *prisun*; *prison*, 2, 26; *pl.* *prisūnes*, *prisoners*, 21, 8; *prisōn*, 42, 4; *prisōun*, 232, 5.

**prisunēr**, *sb.*, OF. \**prisonier*, or based on *prisun*; *keeper of prison*, 21, 6.

**privē**, *privee*, *adj.*, OF. *privē*; *privy*, *secret*, 102, 7; *pryvē*, 99, 19; *privee*, 239, 13.

**privelȳ**, *privillehe*, *adv.*, OF. *privē* + ME. *ly*; *privily*, 243, 1; *pryvyly*, 98, 31; *prevely*, 113, 20. *Sth.* *privillehe*, 204, 12.

**privilege**, *sb.*, OF. *privilege*; *privilege*, *special grant*; *pl.* *privileges* for -es, 4, 18.

**processiūn**, *sb.*, AN. *processiun*, OF. *procession*; *procession*, 8, 8.

**proclamaciōn** (-ōun), *sb.*, OF. *proclamacion*; *proclamation*, 233, 18; *pl.* *proclamaciōuns*, 235, 10.

**procūre(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. *procurer*; *procure*; *pp.* *procuredē*, 147, 9.

**professyōn**, *sb.*, OF. profession; *profession*, 110, 8.  
**profitāble**, *proftytable*, *adj.*, OF. profitable; *profitable*, 234, 22; *proftytable*, 225, 33.  
**profre**(*n*), *wkv.*, OF. proferer; *proffer*, *offer*; *inf.* profre, 235, 2; *pt. pl.* proferd, 162, 19.  
**profyt**, *sb.*, OF. profit; *profit*, 223, 27.  
**profytable**, *see* profitāble.  
**progenie**, *sb.*, OF. progenie; *progeny*, 69, 10.  
**prolog**, *sb.*, OF. prologue; *prologue*, *announcement*, 134, 23.  
**propheci**, *sb.*, OF. prophécie; *prophecy*, 131, 5.  
**prophète**, *sb.*, OF. prophete; *prophet*, 73, 30.  
**propōse**(*n*), *wkv.*, OF. proposer; *propose*, *nominative*; *pt. sg.* propōsed, 233, 1.  
**propre**, *propir*, *adj.*, OF. propre; *proper*, 222, 4; *propir*, 136, 10.  
**prōud**, *see* prūd.  
**prōut**, *adj.*, OE. prūt; *proud*, 208, 4. Cf. prūd.  
**prōve**(*n*), *wkv.*, OF. pruever; *prove*; *inf.* prōve, 106, 4. Nth. *pr.* 2 *sg.* prōves, 137, 12; *pr. sbj. pl.* pruf (1Nth.), 167, 1. Cf. prēve(*n*).  
**prōwe**, *sb.*, OF. prou; *profit*, 107, 21.  
**prōwesse**, *sb.*, OF. pruesse; *prowess*, 206, 28.  
**prūd**, *prōud*, *adj.*, 10E. prūd, cf. ON. prūðr; *proud*, 31, 16; prōud, 48, 16; *superl.* prōudeste, 240, 20.  
**pruf**, *see* prōve(*n*).  
**prūte**, *sb.*, Sth. = Ml. pride; OE. prȳte; *pride*, 209, 13.  
**pruyde**, *prȳce*, *see* prȳde, pris.  
**prȳde**, *sb.*, OE. prȳte; *pride*, 108, 11. Wml. pruyde, 120, 12. Kt. prēde, 211, 20.  
**pryncipal**, *see* principal.  
**pryvē**, *see* privé.  
**pryvylȳ**, *see* privelȳ.  
**pryvytē**, *sb.*, OF. privetē; *secrecy*, *secret*, 94, 11.  
**pūnd**, *pound*, *sb.*, OE. pund, pūnd; *pound*; *pl.* pūnd, 47, 10; *pound*, 94, 20; eME. *ds.* pūnde, 178, 11.

**pūnde**(*n*), *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. pīnde(*n*); OE. pyndan (pýndan); *impound*; *dam up, as water*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* pūnt, 200, 33; *pr. pl.* pūndeð, 201, 12.  
**punische**(*n*), *wkv.*, OF. punir, puniss-; *punish*; Sth. *pp.* ypunissed, 218, 12.  
**puple**, *see* péple.  
**pur**, *prep.*, OF. pur; *for*, 89, 31.  
**pūr**, *adj.*, OF. pur; *pure*, *simple*, 209, 2.  
**purchas**, *porchas*, *sb.*, OF. pourchas; *earnings*, *endeavor*; *porchas*, 204, 22.  
**purgātorie**, *sb.*, OF. purgātorie; *purgatory*, 217, 11.  
**purifie**(*n*), *wkv.*, OF. purifier; *purify*; *inf.* purifie, 102, 9.  
**purpe**, *sb.*, OF. purple; *purple*, 192, 26.  
**pursue**(*n*), *wkv.*, OF. por-poursuir; *pursue*, *follow after, take*; *pt. pl.* pursued, 222, 28.  
**purveyen**, *see* porveie(*n*).  
**pūt**, *sb.*, Sth. = Ml. pit; OE. pytt; *pit*; *ds.* piutte, 182, 7.  
**pūtfal**, *sb.*, OE. \*pyttfeall, *f.*; *pitfall*, *trap*, 223, 24.  
**Putifar**, *sb.*, Lat. Putiphar; *Potiphar*, 21, 1; 24, 17.  
**putte**(*n*), *wkv.*, OE. potian, perh. OF. bouter, 'thrust'; *push*, *thrust*, *put*; *inf.* putten, 120, 13; *imp. sg.* putt, 102, 14; *pr. ppl.* puttyng, 233, 27; *pt. sg.* putte, 244, 17; *put*, 136, 29; *pt. 2 sg.* pōttest, 55, 9. Nth. *pr.* 3 *sg.* puttes, 143, 25. Sth. *pp.* yput, 222, 20; yputt, 223, 11.  
**pȳked**, *pp.* as *adj.*, *piked*, *pointed*, 120, 23.  
**pylēr**, *pȳne(*n*), *see* pilēr, pine(*n*).  
**pylgrymage**, *sb.*, OF. pelerinage, *infl.* by pilegrim < OF. pelegrin; *pilgrimage*, 98, 7. Cf. *pelerinage*.  
**pytē**, *see* pitē.*

## Q.

**quā**, *see* whō.  
**quāc**, *quad*, *see* quāke(*n*), quēbe(*n*).



- quāke(n), *Sth.* quākie(n), *wkv.*, OE. cwacian; *quake, tremble*; *pt. sg.* quākede, 44, 10. *Nth. inf.* quāc, 152, 8. *eSth. inf.* quakien, 182, 22.
- qualle, *sb.*, *Nth.* = *MI.* whāl; OE. hwæl; *whale*, 151, 27.
- quām, *see* whō.
- quan (qwan, quane, quanne), *see* whanne.
- quantitee, *sb.*, OF. quantitē; *quantity*, 233, 15.
- quarēl, *sb.*, OF. quarrel; *quarrel, square bolt*, 215, 18.
- quarell, *sb.*, OF. querele; *quarrel*, 106, 5.
- quārfor, *see* whērfōre.
- quarterne, *sb.*, OE. cweartern, *neut.*; *prison*; *pl.* quarterne, 3, 9.
- quārporu, *see* whērporu.
- quāsā, *see* whōsō.
- quat, *see* whō, quēte(n).
- quatkin, *prn.*, OE. hwæt + cynn; *what kind of*, 133, 20.
- quatsō, *indef. prn.*, OE. hwætswā; *what so*, 30, 14.
- quatsōwere, *indef. prn.*, OE. hwætswā + æfre; *whatsoever*, 30, 12.
- quēd, cwēad, quēad, *sb.*, OE. cwēad; *evil*, 50, 20; *pē quēde, evil one*, 89, 25. *Sth. ds.* cwēade, 200, 27; *kwēad*, 217, 8. *Kt. ds.* kwēade, 216, 31.
- quedur, quēhepir, *see* whēper.
- queintis, *sb.*, NF. queintise, OF. cointise; *skill, wisdom*, 104, 8. Cf. quointise.
- quelle(n), *wkv.*, OE. cwellan; *kill*, archaic *quell*; *inf.* quelle, 44, 20. *Nth. inf.* qwell, 159, 30.
- quēme, *adj.*, OE. cwēme; *pleasant, agreeable*, 76, 28.
- quēme, *sb.*, OE. cwēme; *pleasure*, tō quēme, *for pleasure*, 49, 25.
- quen, quhen, *see* whanne.
- quenohing, *sb.*, based on OE. cwen-can; *quenching*, 18, 18.
- quēne, *sb.*, OE. cwēn; *queen*; *cwēn* (eME.), 6, 6; *cwēne*, 74, 1; *quēne*, 42, 14.
- quēte(n), *stv.*, OE. cweðan-cwað (5); *speak, say*; *pt. sg.* quað, 22, 3; *quad*, 22, 21; *quat*, 30, 9; *quod*, 114, 7. *Sth. pt. sg.* cweð, 201, 23; *quod*, 193, 30; *pp.* iqueden, 176, 9.
- quētersō, *indef. prn.*, *Nth.* eME. = *MI.* whepersō; OE. hwæðer + swā; *whether so*, 21, 21.
- quhā, *see* whō.
- quhārthron, *see* quārporu.
- quhen, *see* whanne.
- quhene, *adv.*, OE. hwanone, hwanan; *whence*, 173, 28.
- quhill, quī, *see* whil, whi.
- quioliohe, *adv.*, *Sth.* = *MI.* quiklī, OE. \*cwiclice, cf. cwiculice; *quickly*, 207, 24.
- quide, *sb.*, OE. cwide; *what is said, word*, 191, 14.
- quik, owik, *adj.*, OE. cwic; *alive*, 141, 6.
- quik, quic, *adv.*, OE. cwice; *quickly*, quyk, 88, 19.
- quill, quilo, *see* whil, while.
- quill(e), *see* while.
- quiles, *adv.*, eME., *Nth.* = *MI.* whiles, OE. hwilum, *mod. by gen. advs.*; *whiles, at times*, 34, 10.
- quilk, *see* whilc.
- quilum, *see* whilem.
- quiste, *sb.*, OE. cwis, *f. + t.*; *will, testament*, 75, 27.
- quite (quite?), *adj.*, OF. quite; *quit, free*, 44, 22.
- quite(n), *wkv.*, OF. quiter; *requite, pay*; *inf.* quite, 54, 30.
- quō, quod, *see* whō, quēte(n).
- quointise, *sb.*, OF. cointise; *skill, plan, wisdom, ornament*, 208, 1.
- quōr, *adv.*, eME., *Nth.* = *MI.* whēr, whōr; OM. hwēr, hwār, WS. hwær, *where*, 33, 12.
- quōsō, *see* whōsō.
- quoynte, *adj.*, OF. coint; *happy, gay*, 57, 6.
- quyk, *see* quik.
- qwan, *see* whanne.
- qwat, *see* whō.
- qwell, *see* quelle(n).
- qwō, qwōsō, *see* whō, whōsō.
- qwyohe, *see* which.

## R.

**rac**, *sb.*, cf. Norw. Swed. rak; *blow, push, beating*, 52, 20.  
**rachentēge**, *sb.*, OM. racentēge, *f.*, WS. racentēage; *chain, fetter; pl. rachentēges* (eME.), 3, 14.  
**rad**, *radde*, *see* rōde(n).  
**rāde**, *sb.*, eME., Nth. = ML. rōde; OE. *rād*, *f.*; *road*, 196, 29.  
**rādi**, *see* rēdi.  
**rēd**, *rēdesman*, *see* rēd, rēdesman.  
**rēflāc**, *sb.*, OE. rēaflāc; *robbery, rapine*, 2, 11.  
**rēvede**(n), *see* rēve(n).  
**rēvǣre**, *sb.*, OE. rēaferē; *robber*, 4, 4.  
**rafte**, *see* rēv(en).  
**rāge**, *sb.*, OF. rāge; *rage, folly*, 240, 9.  
**rāge**(n), *wkv.*, OF. ragier; *rage, be wanton*; Nth. *pr.* 3 *sg.* rāges, 127, 30.  
**ragged**, *adj.*, cf. ON. rögg, 'tuft, rag'; *ragged, shaggy*, 60, 9.  
**rais** (raise), *see* rise(n).  
**raised**, *raises*, *see* reise(n).  
**rāke**(n), *wkv.*, ON. raka; *rake or sweep away, destroy; inf. rāken*, 24, 4.  
**Ramesæie**, *sb.*, OE. Ramesig (-eg); *Ramsey* (Huntingdonshire), 8, 9.  
**Ramesē**, *sb.*, Lat. Rameses; *Rameses*, 32, 32.  
**ran**, *see* renne(n).  
**ranc**, **rank**, *adj.*, OE. ranc; *strong, proud, rank*, 23, 9.  
**Randale**, *sb.*, *Randall*; Schir Thomas, 169, 1.  
**Randolf**, *sb.*, *Randolf*, Earl of Chester, 5, 18.  
**ransāke**(n), *wkv.*, ON. rannsaka, cognate with OE. ærn, 'house', and sacan, 'strive'; *ransack, search; inf. ransāken*, 30, 3.  
**ransōune**(n), *wkv.*, OF. ransonner, ransunner; *ransom; pr.* 3 *sg.* ransōuneh, 104, 18.  
**rap**, *sb.*, ON. \*rap, Dan. rap; *blow, beating*, 52, 20.

**rāp**, *sb.*, eME., Nth. = ML. rōp; OE. *rāp*; *rope*; *pl. rāpes*, 6, 29.  
**rāpe**(n), *wkv.*, ON. hrapa; *hasten; imp. pl. rāpeð*, 30, 29.  
**rapli**, *adv.*, ON. \*hrap, cf. Dan. rap, 'swift' + ME. li; *quickly*, 155, 26.  
**rās**, *see* rise(n).  
**ratch**, *sb.*, OE. ræcc; *hunting dog; pl. ratches*, 62, 7.  
**rað**, *adj.*, OE. hræð; *quick; comp. rāper*, 220, 15.  
**rāðe**, **rāpe**, *adv.*, OE. hraðe; *quickly*, 29, 25; *raðe* (eME.), 180, 11.  
**ratte**, *sb.*, OE. rætt, *f.*; *rat; pl. rattes*, 244, 26.  
**Rauland**, *sb.*, OF. Roland?; *Roland*, 126, 15.  
**raunsūn**, *sb.*, OF. raenson, ransom, AN. ransun; *redemption, ransom*, 94, 25.  
**raw**, *sb.*, Nth. = ML. Sth. rowe; OE. *rāw*, *f.*; *row, line, order*, 133, 11. Cf. rowe.  
**rēaden**, **rēadeð**, *see* rōde(n).  
**rēaven**, **rēavien**, *see* rēve(n).  
**reocche**(n), **reoche**(n), *wkv.*, OE. *reccan*, *reccan*; *tell, expound; inf. rechen*, 22, 22; *pr.* 1 *sg.* recche, 94, 23; *pt. sg.* rechede, 23, 28. Cf. reke(n).  
**receyve**(n), *wkv.*, OF. rece(i)ver; *receive; pr. pl. receyveth*, 122, 11; *pr. sbj. pl. receyve*, 122, 5; *pp. receyved*, 111, 6; *resseyvet*, 118, 28. Nth. *inf.* resayve, 139, 28; *pr.* 3 *sg.* rescheyves (lNth.), 146, 6.  
**reche**(n), *wkv.*, Sth. = ML. reke(n); OE. *rēcan* (*reccan*)-rōhte (*rohhte*); *care, reck; pr.* 1 *sg.* recche, 94, 23; *reiche*, 231, 18; 3 *sg.* rech, 180, 13.  
**rēche**(n), *wkv.*, OE. *ræcean*-rāhte; *reach; inf. rēche*, 43, 21.  
**reching**, *sb.*, based on rechen; *interpretation*, 21, 22.  
**recomande**(n), *wkv.*, OF. recomander; *call, summon; inf. recomandyn*, 118, 31.  
**record**, *sb.*, OF. record; *record; ds. recorde*, 234, 16.  
**recorde**(n), *wkv.*, OF. recorder; *record; pt. sg.* recorded, 105, 3.

**recreant**, *sb.*, OF. *recreant*; *recreant*, *defeated*, 113, 5.  
**reche**, *rēd*, *see* *reche(n)*, *rēde(n)*.  
**rēd**, *redd*, *adj.*, OE. *rēad*; *red*; *ds.* *rēde*, 47, 10; *redde*, 112, 11.  
**rēd**, (*rēd*), *rēde*, *sb.*, ON. *rēd*, WS. *rēd*, *f.*; *counsel*, *advice*; *rēd*, 6, 18; *rēd*, 46, 21; *ds.* *rēde*, 70, 16.  
**Sth.** *rēde*, 176, 4.  
**redde**, *see* *rēdi*.  
**rēde(n)**, *stv.*, OM. *rēdan* (WS. *rēdan*)—*rēd* (R); *counsel*, *explain*, *read*; *inf.* *rēdenn* (O), 9, 10; *pr.* 1 *sg.* *rēde*, 24, 5; *rēde*, 15, 9; *pr.* *sbj.* *sg.* *rēde*, 52, 21; *pt.* *sg.* *rēd*, 155, 27. **Nth.** *inf.* *rēd*, 120, 2; *pr.* *ppl.* *rēdande*, 144, 3. **Sth.** *inf.* *rēde*, 206, 23; *pr.* 1 *sg.* *rēade* (eSth.), 193, 13; *imp.* *pl.* *rēadeð*, 200, 19; *pt.* *sg.* *radde*, 45, 25; *pp.* *rad*, 35, 3; *irad*, 40, 4; *irēd* (WML), 123, 5. **Kt.** *pr.* *pl.* *rēdeth*, 210, 21.  
**rēdesman**, *sb.*, **Sth.** = ME. *rēdesman*; WS. *rēdesman*; *counsellor*; *pl.* *rēdesmen*, 226, 5; *rēdesmen*, 226, 24.  
**rēdi**, *radi*, *redd*, *adj.*, OE. \**rædig*, extended from OE. *ræde*, 'ready'; *ready*, 17, 18; *radi*, 101, 7; *redde*, 133, 11.  
**rēdli**, *rēdiliche*, *adv.*, OE. \**rædlice*; *readily*, *quickly*, 239, 5. **Sth.** (SEML.), *rēdiliche*, 69, 30.  
**Rēdinge**, *sb.*, OE. *Rēdinge*; *pl.* name of people, then of place; *Reading*, Berks., 2, 2.  
**rēdnes**, *sb.*, OE. *rēadness*, *f.*; *redness*, 148, 11.  
**rēdunge**, *sb.*, OM. *rēding*, WS. *ræding*, *f.*; *reading*, 192, 3.  
**Redvers**, *sb.*, OF. *Redviers*, *Reviers*; *Redvers*, Baldwin de, 2, 12.  
**reps**, *sb.*, OE. *ræps*; *rush*, *forward movement*, 111, 24.  
**rēfe(n)**, *wkv.*, eMML. = ML. *rēven*; OE. *hrēfan*; *roof*; *inf.* *rēfen*, 4, 14.  
**refuse(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. *refuser*; *refuse*; *pr.* *sbj.* *sg.* *refuse*, 118, 10.  
**refūt**, *sb.*, OF. *refute*; *refuge*, 103, 24.  
**reḡhellbōc**, *sb.*, OE. *regolbōc*; *book of canons or rules*, 8, 16.

**regnynge**, *sb.*, based on *regne(n)*; *reigning*, *ruling*, 236, 28.  
**reiche**, *see* *reche(n)*.  
**rein**, *sb.*, OE. *regn*; *rain*, 186, 6.  
**reise(n)**, *wkv.*, ON. *reisa*, cogn. with OE. *ræran*; *raise*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* *reiseð*, 14, 11; *pt.* *sg.* *raised*, 132, 16; *pp.* *reysed*, 117, 6. **Nth.** *pr.* 3 *sg.* *raises*, 129, 22.  
**reke**, *wkv.*, OE. *rēcan*, *reccan*—*rōhte* (*rohte*); *care*, *reck*; **Nth.** *pt.* *sbj.* *sg.* *roucht*, 167, 3.  
**reke(n)**, *reche(n)*, *wkv.*, OM. *reccan*—*ræhte* (WS. *reachte*); *stretch*, *extend*, *direct one's way*; *go tell*, *recite*; *pt.* *pl.* *rekened*, 89, 5. Cf. *recohe(n)*.  
**religiūs**, *adj.* and *sb.*, OF. *religiūs* (*ous*); *religious*, 199, 5.  
**rel̄(en)**, *wkv.*, OF. *relier*, *ralier*; *rally*; **Nth.** *pt.* *sg.* *rel̄yt*, 167, 30.  
**relyḡyōn**, *sb.*, OF. *religion*; *religion*, 112, 4.  
**rēm**, *sb.*, OF. *realme*, *reaume*, *reame*; *realm*, 225, 16. Cf. *rewme*.  
**rēm**, *sb.*, OE. *hrēam*; *cry*, *uproar*, 14, 11.  
**remedye**, *remedy*, *sb.*, OF. *remede*, *perh.* \**remedie*; *remedy*, 235, 28; *remedy*, 145, 13.  
**remembre(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. *remembrer*; *remember*; *pr.* *ppl.* *remembraunt* (*for-and*), 105, 9.  
**remenaunt**, *sb.*, OF. *remanant*; *remnant*, *remainder*, 118, 7.  
**rēnde(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *rendan*, *rēndan*; *rend*, *tear*; *pt.* *sg.* *rende*, 195, 21.  
**renne(n)**, *rinne(n)*, *stv.*, ON. *renna* (*rinna*)—*rann* (3); *run*; *inf.* *renne*, 50, 30; *pt.* *sg.* *ran*, 78, 3. **Nth.** *imp.* *sg.* *ryn*, 141, 30; *pt.* *pl.* *ryn*, 141, 5.  
**rente**, *sb.*, OF. *rente*; *revenue*, *rent*; *pl.* *rentes*, 4, 14.  
**reope(n)**, *see* *ripe(n)*.  
**repaire(n)**, *repāre(n)*, *wkv.*, OF. *repaire*; *repair*, *return*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* *repaireth*, 245, 17. **LNth.** *pp.* *reparit*, 168, 28.  
**repente(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. *repentir*; *repent*; *inf.* *repente*, 244, 22.

repleet, *adj.*, OF. replet; *replete*, quite full, 238, 7.  
 reporte(n), *wkv.*, OF. reporter; *report*; *pr. sbj. sg.* report, 239, 7.  
 represents(n), *wkv.*, OF. representer; *represent*; *pt. sg.* represented, 234, 3.  
 repröve(n), *wkv.*, OF. reprover; *reprove*; *pt. sbj. sg.* repröved, 234, 1; *pp.* repröffede, 145, 21.  
 rëquiem, *sb.*, OF. requiem; *requiem*, 117, 21.  
 rëre(n), *wkv.*, OE. rēran; *rear*, *raise*, *build*; *inf.* rēren, 73, 2. Sth. *inf.* rēre, 210, 2.  
 resayve, rescheyve, reseyyvet, *see* reseyve(n).  
 rēsōn, rēsūn, rēsōun, *sb.*, OF. reson, AN. resun; *reason*, *discourse*, 105, 18; rēsūn, 133, 9; rēsōun, 91, 6; rēsōunē, 141, 8.  
 rēsōnāble, *adj.*, OF. raisonable; *reasonable*, 136, 26.  
 reste, *sb.*, OE. rest, *f.*; *rest*, 32, 28. Nth. ryst, 146, 23; ryste, 144, 5.  
 reste(n), ryste(n), *wkv.*, OE. restan; *rest*; Nth. *inf.* ryste, 144, 31; *pr. 3 sg.* rystes, 144, 28.  
 restelēas, *adj.*, OE. restelēas infl. by ME. *reste*; *restless*, 240, 32.  
 restōre(n), *wkv.*, OF. restorer; *restore*; *inf.* restōre, 95, 24.  
 rēsūn, *see* rēsōn.  
 Reuda, *sb.*, *Reuda*, 222, 3.  
 reuel, reul, *sb.*, OF. reule; *rule*, 155, 24; reul, 155, 26.  
 reuful, *adj.*, OE. \*hrēowful; *rueful*, *sorrowful*, 92, 19.  
 reuliche, *adv.*, OE. hrēowlice; *sadly*, *pitiably*, 60, 8.  
 reulȳ, *see* reweli.  
 reupe, rewöe, reuth, *sb.*, OE. \*hrēowö, *f.*; *sorrow*, *repentance*, *ruth*, 37, 19; rewöe, 30, 19. Nth. reuth, 129, 17.  
 rēve(n), *wkv.*, OE. rēfian; *rob*, *plunder*; *inf.* rēven, 79, 19; *pr. 3 sg.* rēveð, 198, 22; *pt. sg.* rēvede (eME.), 2, 1; rēvede, 7, 4; rafte, 55, 4; *pt. pl.* rāveden (eME.), 3, 25; *pp.* rafte, 115, 24. Nth. *inf.* rēve, 144, 12. Sth. *inf.* rēaven

(eSth.), 197, 2; *imp. sg.* rēvie, 200, 26.  
 reward, *sb.*, OF. reward; *reward*, *regard*; tō þē reward of, *to the regard of*, *in respect to*, 218, 7.  
 rewe, *sb.*, OE. rāw (rāw), *f.*; *row*; bȳ rewe, *in a row*, 228, 15.  
 reweli, reulȳ, *adj.*, OE. hrēowlic; *sad*, *compassionate*, 30, 8; reulȳ, 59, 11.  
 rewe(n), *stv.*, OE. hrēowan-hrēaw (R); *rue*, *repent*; *inf.* rewen, 20, 24; ruwen, 176, 21.  
 rewme, *sb.*, OF. realme, reaume; *realm*, 236, 5. Cf. rēm.  
 rewnesse, *sb.*, OE. hrēowness, *f.*; *pity*, 80, 9.  
 rewöe, rewthe, *see* reupe.  
 reyke(n), *wkv.*, ON. reika; *wander*; *inf.* reykin, 55, 21.  
 reysed, *see* reise(n).  
 rice, riche, *adj.*, OE. rice, later infl. by OF. riche; *powerful*, *rich*, 1, 6; *superl.* riccheste, 182, 30; ricchest, 186, 23.  
 Richard, *sb.*, OE. Richard; *Richard*, 206, 31.  
 riche, *sb.*, OE. rice; *realm*; Sth. *ds.* richen, 183, 13.  
 richelike, *adv.*, OE. richlice, mod. by OF. riche; *richly*, 33, 26.  
 richesse, *sb.*, OF. richesse; *wealth*, *riches*, 215, 17.  
 richt, *see* riht.  
 ride(n), *stv.*, OE. ridan-rād (1); *ride*; *pr. ppl.* ridend, 4, 3; *pt. sg.* rīd, 52, 28; rīod, 229, 6; rīde, 106, 25; *pt. pl.* ridyn, 112, 25. Sth. *pr. ppl.* rīdinde, 189, 16.  
 rifle(n), *wkv.*, OF. rifler; *rifle*, *plunder*, *spoil*; *pp.* rifild, 161, 2.  
 rift, *sb.*, OE. rift; *veil*; *ds.* rifte, 188, 26.  
 rightlȳ, *adv.*, OE. rihtlice; *rightly*; 127, 24.  
 rightwis, *adj.*, OE. rihtwis; *righteous*, 139, 3.  
 rigolāge, *sb.*, OF. rigolage; *sport*, *struggling*, *boisterous conduct*, 127, 31.  
 rigt, rigte, *see* riht.

**rigte(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *rihtan*; *straighten*, *correct*; *inf.* *rihten*, 16, 27; *pr.* 3 *sg.* *rihteð*, 15, 18.  
**riȝtful**, **ryȝtful**, *adj.*, OE. \**rihtful*; *righteous*; *ryȝtful*, 100, 21; *ryghtful*, 232, 19.  
**riȝtfulnes**, *sb.*, OE. \**rihtfulnes*, *f.*; *righteousness*, 101, 4.  
**riht**, **riȝt**, **riocht**, *adj.*, OE. *riht*; *right*; *riht*(O), 10, 4; *riȝt*, 15, 23; *riht*, 76, 30; *right*, 127, 11; *ds.* *rihte*, 20, 22; *be gode rihte*, *ds.*, *by good right*, 7, 3; *pl.* *ryȝt*, 233, 5.  
**rihtwisnesse**, *sb.*, OE. *rihtwisnes*, *f.*; *righteousness*, 178, 16.  
**riif**, *see* *ryfe*.  
**rike**, *adj.*, Nth. = Ml. Sth. *riche*; OE. *rice*; *powerful*, *mighty*, *rich*, 126, 9.  
**rime**, **rim**, *sb.*, OE. *rim*, *neut.*; *rime*, *number*, *song*, 9, 8. Nth. *rim*, 129, 5.  
**rime(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *riman*; *number*, *rime*; Nth. *pr. ppl.* *rimand*, 133, 13.  
**rine(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *riġnan*, *rinan*; *rain*; *inf.* *rine*, 186, 6.  
**ring**, *sb.*, OE. *hring*; *ring*, 24, 11; *rynge*, 109, 27; *ds.* *ringe*, 46, 20.  
**ringe(n)**, **rynge(n)**, *stv.*, OE. *riġan* -*rang* (*rōng*) (3); *ring*; *inf.* *rynge*, 123, 11; *pt. sg.* *rōng*, 238, 32. Nth. *pr. pl.* *ringes*, 76, 25.  
**rinne(n)**, *see* *renne(n)*.  
**riote**, **riot**, *sb.*, OF. *riote*; *riot*, 127, 30; *riot*, 237, 9.  
**riotōur**, *sb.*, OF. *rioteur*, *riotour*; *brawler*, *rioter*, 238, 31.  
**ripe**, *adj.*, OE. *ripe*; *ripe*, 21, 26.  
**ripe(n)**, *stv.*, OE. *ripan-rāp* (1); *reap*; *inf.* *ripen*, 176, 22. eSth. *imp. pl.* *reope* (< OAng. *reopan-rāp*), 196, 19.  
**rise(n)**, *stv.*, OE. *riisan-rās* (1); *rise*; *imp. sg.* *rīs*, 82, 28; *pt. sg.* *rās* (eME.), 11, 9; *rīs*, 15, 3; *pt. pl.* *risen*, 2, 11; *pp.* *risenn* (O), 12, 6. lNth. *pt. sg.* *raiss* = *rās*, 172, 16.  
**rivelic**, *adv.*, ON. *rifr*, 'abundant' + ME. *lic*; *abundantly*, *frequently*, *commonly*, 154, 7.  
**riveling**, *sb.*, OE. *riſeling*; *a sort of*

*shoe*; *rughfut riveling* (*a nickname of the Scotch*), 161, 5.  
**rixe(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *ricsian*, *rixian*; *rule*, *reign*; *inf.* *rixan*, 7, 8.  
**rixlie(n)**, *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. *rixle(n)*; OE. *rixlian*; *rule*; eSth. *pr.* 3 *sg.* *rixleoð*, 182, 30.  
**rō**, *sb.*, ON. *rō*, cogn. with OE. *rōw*, *f.*; *rest*, *quiet*, 51, 19.  
**robbe(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. *rober*; *rob.* *plunder*; *pt. pl.* *robbed*, 165, 23. Sth. *inf.* *robby*, 205, 25.  
**robberie**, *sb.*, OF. *roberie*; *robbery*, 209, 17.  
**robby**, *see* *robbe(n)*.  
**rōbe**, *sb.*, OF. *robe*, *robe*, *clothing*; *pl.* *rōbes*, 49, 4.  
**Rodbert**, *sb.*, OF. *Rodberd*; *Robert*, *Earl of Gloucester*, 5, 11.  
**rōde**, *sb.*, OE. *rād*, *f.*; *riding*, *journey*, *road*, 61, 27.  
**rōde**, *sb.*, OE. *rōd*, *f.*; *cross*, *road*, 4, 31.  
**rōde**, *see* *ride(n)*.  
**rōdetrē**, *sb.*, OE. *rōd*, *f.* + *trēo*; *cross*, *road-tree*, 11, 26.  
**Rodric**, *sb.*, OF. *Rodric*; *Roderic*, 220, 19.  
**Roġer**, *sb.*, OF. *Roger*; *Roger*, 22, 3.  
**Rogingham**, *sb.*, *Rockingham* (Northampton), 4, 22.  
**rohly**, *adv.*, OE. \**rūhlice*; *roughly*, *savagely*, 149, 23.  
**rolle(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. *roller*; *roll*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* *rolleth*, 244, 10.  
**Romare**, *sb.*, NF. *Romare*, OF. *Roumare*; *Romare*, *William of*, 5, 23.  
**rōmanse**, **rōmans**, *sb.*, OF. *romance*; *romance*, 115, 21; *rōmans*, 126, 2.  
**Rōmayn**, *adj.*, OF. *roumain*, NF. *rōmain*; *Roman*, 221, 27.  
**Rōme**, *sb.*, OE. *Rōm*, *f.*, L. *Rōma*; *Rome*, 4, 17.  
**Romenel**, *sb.*, OF. *Romenel*; *Romeny*, 186, 9.  
**ron**, *see* *rūn*, *rūne*.  
**rōnd**, *adj.*, OF. *rond*, AN. *rund*; *round*; *wk.* *rōnde*, 126, 14.

**rōng**, *see* **ringe(n)**.  
**rōod**, **rōs**, *see* **ride(n)**, **rise(n)**.  
**rospe(n)**, *wkv.*, ON. \*raspen, Dan. raspe or OF. raspe; *rasp*, *scrape*, *destroy*; *inf.* rospen, 24, 4.  
**rōste(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. rostir; *roast*; Nth. *inf.* rōst, 171, 3; *pt. pl.* rōstit, 171, 15.  
**rōte**, *sb.*, ON. rōt, *f.*; *root*, 127, 18.  
**rōte(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. rotian; *rot*, *become putrid*; *pp.* rōted, 58, 20.  
**rōten**, **rōtin**, *adj.*, ON. rotinn; *rotten*, *putrid*, 50, 12.  
**rōp**, *sb.*, ON. rāð, cogn. with OM. rēd, WS. rād; *counsel*, *advise*, *plan*; *ds.* rōpe, 86, 9.  
**rōðe(n)**, *wkv.*, ON. rāða, cogn. with OE. rādan; *advise*, *counsel*; *inf.* rōðe, 75, 23.  
**rōu**, *adj.*, OE. rüh; *rough*, *hairy*, 60, 9.  
**roucht**, *see* **reke(n)**.  
**rōun**, *see* **rūn**, (**rūne**).  
**rōunge(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. ronger; *gnaw*, *gnash with the teeth*, perh. Scot. *runch*; Nth. *inf.* rōunge, 156, 23.  
**rōute**, **rōut**, *sb.*, OF. route; *company*, *army*, *rout*, 205, 28. Nth. rōut, 138, 32; rōwt, 158, 16.  
**route(n)**, *wkv.*, ON. rauta; *roar*, *snore*; *pt. sg.* routit, 172, 10.  
**Rōveceastre**, *sb.*, OE. Hrōfescceaster; *Rochester*, 6, 10.  
**rowe**, *sb.*, OE. rāw, raw, *f.*; *row*, *straight line*, 62, 9.  
**rowe(n)**, *stv.*, OE. rōwan-rēow (R); *row*, *go by water*, *sail*; *inf.* rowen, 197, 2.  
**rōwt**, *see* **rōute**.  
**rūg**, Sth. = Ml. riğ (riğge), *sb.*, OE. hrycg; *back*, *ridge*; *ds.* rügge, 207, 9.  
**rugge(n)**, *wkv.*, ON. rugga; *rock*, *agitate*, *pull*; *pt. pl.* rugget, 142, 5.  
**rughfute**, *sb.* as *adj.*, OE. ruh + fōt; *rough foot*, 161, 5.  
**rūme(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. rūman; *make room*, *enlarge*; *pt. sg.* rūmde, 186, 16.  
**rūne**, **rūn**, **ron**, *sb.*, OE. rūn, *f.*; *secret*, *colloquy*, *counsel*, 178, 33;

*language*, *letter*, *poem*; rēden rōun, *direct the conversation*, 52, 21. Nth. rōn, 133, 9.  
**rūne(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. rūnian; *whisper*, *archaic round*; *pt. sg.* rūnde, 44, 14.  
**ruwen**, *see* **rewe(n)**.  
**rybawdye**, *sb.*, OF. ribaudie; *ribaldry*, 121, 9.  
**ryche**, **rycht**, *see* **riche**, **riht**.  
**rȳe**, *sb.*, OE. ryge; *rye*, 158, 4.  
**rȳfe** = **rȳf**, *adj.*, OE. rīf; *abundant*, *frequent*, 106, 21; *rīf*, 131, 31.  
**ryght**, *see* **riht**.  
**ryghtful**, *see* **rihtful**.  
**ryghtwȳse**, *see* **rightwis**.  
**ryȳtful**, *see* **rihtful**.  
**ryn**, *see* **renne(n)**.  
**rynge**, **ryngen**, *see* **ring**, **ringe(n)**.  
**ryste** (**ryst**), *see* **reste**, **reste(n)**.  
**rȳsyng**, *sb.*, based on OE. rīsan; *rising*, *getting up*, 173, 2.  
**rȳve(n)**, *stv.*, ON. rīfa; *rive*, *tear*, *break*; *inf.* rȳve, 243, 32.

## S.

**sā**, **sacclās**, *see* **swā**, **seie(n)**, **saklās**.  
**sacrafise**, *see* **sacrifice**.  
**sacrament**, **sacrement**, *sb.*, OF. sacrement; *sacrament*, 122, 4; *sacrement*, 146, 7.  
**sacrifice**, **sacrafȳse**, *sb.*, OF. sacrifice; *sacrifice*, 102, 21; *sacrafise*, 135, 13; *sacrifise*, 237, 13.  
**sāde**, *adv.*, OE. sǣde; *sufficiently*, *fully*, 122, 19.  
**sadel**, **sadil**, OE. sadol; *saddle*, 61, 15.  
**sā**, *see* **sē**.  
**sācle(n)**, *wkv.*, OM. sēclian, WS. sēclian; *sticken*, *become sick*; *pt. sg.* sēcleda, 7, 33.  
**sāden**, **sāgen**, *see* **seie(n)**.  
**sāgen**, *sb.*, OE. segen (sāgen), *f.*; *saying*, *assertion*, 6, 28.  
**sāht**, *adj.*, eM.E. = Ml. saht; OE. saht; *at peace*, *reconciled*; *pl.* sachte, 1, 17.  
**sāhte**, *see* **sahte**.  
**sāhtleden**, *see* **sahtle(n)**.

sain, self, *see* seie(n), self.  
 sārī, *adj.*, OE. sārīg; *sad, sorrowful*, 186, 21.  
 sārīnēsse, *sb.*, OE. sārīgnēss, *f.*; *sorrow*, 183, 28.  
 sāt, *see* sitte(n).  
 sag, sagh, sahh, *see* sē(n).  
 saght, sahte, *sb.*, OE. sæht, *f.*; *agreement, compact*, 7, 15; *sæhte*, 7, 17. Nth. saght, 126, 16.  
 sahtle(n), *wkv.*, OE. sahtlian; *reconcile, make peace*; *pt. pl.* sahtlede, 6, 13; *sahltleden*, 6, 15.  
 saie, saine, *see* seie(n).  
 saik, *see* sāke.  
 saint, seint, sainte, seynte, sain, *adj. sb.*, OF. saint, *f.* sainte; *saint*; *seint*, 58, 25; *seynt*, 88, 21; *seynte* Jōhn, 106, 19; *Seynte Marie*, 116, 15; *Seynt Marie*, 118, 2. Nth. sain, 148, 1; *saint*, 160, 21. Sth. sein, 205, 13; *seinte*, 198, 16. Cf. sanct.  
 sais, *see* seie(n).  
 sāke, sāk, *sb.*, OE. sacu; *sake, cause*; *for . . . sāke, on account of*, 58, 16; *sāke, guilt*, 230, 8. Nth. sāk, 131, 16; *saik* = sāk, 173, 32.  
 sākēlēas, *see* sāklēas.  
 sakerynge, *pr. ppl.* as *sb.*, based on OF. sacrer; *consecration*, 123, 12.  
 sāklēas, *adj.*, OE. saclēas; *innocent, without injury*; *sacclēas* (O), 11, 26; *saklēas*, 139, 6. eSth. sākēlēas, 199, 13.  
 sal, salt, *see* schule(n).  
 Salamōn, *sb.*, OE. Salamōn; *Solomon*, 72, 4.  
 sālđ(e), *see* selle(n).  
 salve, *sb.*, OE. sealf, *f.*; *salve, remedy*, 198, 30.  
 sāme, *see* schāme(n).  
 sāme, same, *adj.*, OF. samr; *same*, 223, 5; *same*, 136, 14.  
 sāme(n), sāmyn, sammyn, *adv.*, ON. saman; *together*, 79, 6; *sāme*, 109, 5; *sāmyn*, 137, 18; *sammyn*, 170, 22.  
 samne(n), *wkv.*, OE. samnian; *collect, assemble*; *pp.* sammnedd (O), 9, 1.  
 sāmyn, sammyn, *see* sāmen.

sanct, sant, *sb.*, OE. sanct; *saint*, 1, 11; *sannt* (O), 8, 17. Nth. sāt, 131, 8. Cf. saint.  
 sand, *sb.*, OE. sand, sōnd; *sand, land*, 161, 25. Cf. sōnd.  
 sānde, *sb.*, OE. sand, sōnd, *f.*; *mission, message, messenger*; *pl.* sāndes, 2, 16. Cf. sōnde.  
 sāne, *wkv.*, Nth. = Ml. seine(n); OE. segnian; *sign, mark with sign, bless, pt. sg.* sānyt (1Nth.), 169, 12.  
 sāng, *sb.*, Nth. = Ml. Sth. sōng; OE. sang, sōng; *song*, 127, 5.  
 sannt, sāt, *see* sanct.  
 sānyt, *see* sāne.  
 sār, *adj.*, Nth. = Ml. sōr; OE. sār; *sore, grievous, sad*; *superl.* sārest, 149, 32.  
 Sarasyn, Sarasin, *sb.*, OF. Šarazin; *Saracen, heathen*, 88, 2; *pl.* Sarazins, 126, 16; *Sarasynes*, 230, 4.  
 säre, *adv.*, Nth. for Ml. sōre; OE. säre; *sorely*, 77, 4; 109, 10.  
 sārī, *see* sārī.  
 sārlio, *adj.*, OE. sārlic; *sad, mournful*, 188, 18.  
 sārī, *adj.*, Nth. = Ml. sōrī; OE. sārīg, *sorry*, 154, 17.  
 Sātan, *sb.*, OF. Satan; *Satan*, 155, 7. Sātanas, Satenas, *sb.*, L. Satanas; *Satan*, 16, 17; *Satenas*, 153, 10.  
 sate, sāte, *see* sitte(n).  
 Saterdag, *sb.*, OE. Sæterdæg; *Saturday*, 209, 20.  
 sattel, *wkv.*, Nth. = Ml. settle(n); OE. setlan; *settle*; *inf.* sattel, 151, 24.  
 sau, sau3, *see* sawe, sē(n).  
 Saul, *sb.*, OF. Saul; *Saul*, 131, 1.  
 sāule (sawle), *saul, sb.*, eME. Nth. = Ml. sowle, OE. sǣwel, sǣwl, *f.*; *soul*, 2, 22; *sǣwle nēde, soul's need*, 9, 4; *sǣwle berrhless* (O), *soul's salvation*, 10, 24. Nth. saul, 142, 20; *sawell*, 156, 18; *pl.* sauls, 137, 22. eSth. *pl.* saule, 180, 16; *sawlen*, 197, 6. Kt. zaule, 216, 14; *pl.* saulen, 211, 24.  
 saumpul, *sb.*, OF. esample; *example, sample*, 127, 29.  
 sauve, *see* sāve(n).

sāve, *prep.* and *conj.*, OF. sauf; *save*, *except*, 73, 15.  
 sāve(n), *wkv.*, OF. salver, sauver, saver; *save*, *preserve*, *observe*; *inf.* sāve, 117, 18; unwýse tō sāve it; *ignorant in observing it*, 235, 17; *pr. sbj. sg.* sāve, 90, 12; *imp. sg.* sāve, 211, 4; *sauve*, 211, 22; *pp.* sāvēd, 74, 7. *Nth. pr. 3 sg.* sāves, 128, 21. *Sth. pp.* isauved, 211, 25.  
 Savvey, *sb.*, NF. Savei, OF. Savoi, Savoy; *ds.* Savveye, Perres of, *Peter, Earl of Richmond*, 227, 4.  
 savyour, *sb.*, OF. saveour; *savior*, 119, 17.  
 sawe, *sb.*, OE. sagu; *saying*, *saw*, 97, 6; *pl.* sawes, 137, 1. *Nth. sau*, 148, 23.  
 sawe, *sæ sē(n)*.  
 sawell, sawle(n), *see* sāule.  
 sawtēre, *sb.*, OF. sautier < psaltier; *psalter*, 121, 1.  
 Saxon, *sb.*, OF. Saxon; *Saxon*; *pl.* Saxons, 203, 18; in Saxon, *against the Saxons, or in Saxony, that is England*, 224, 1; West Saxon, *the kingdom of the West Saxons*, 222, 26.  
 Saxonlȝch, *adv.*, OF. Saxon + līce; *like the Saxon*, 224, 9.  
 say, saye(n), sayn, *see* seie(n).  
 scē, *see* hē.  
 scēl, scērp, *see* schule(n), *scharp*.  
 scaft, *sb.*, eME. = Ml. schaft; OE. sceaft; *shaft*, *arrow*, *spear*; *pl.* scastes, 189, 30. Cf. shaft.  
 scane(n), *wkv.*, OE. scānan; *break*; eME. *pr. pl.* scanen, 189, 30.  
 scarslȝch, *adv.*, OF. escars + Sth. lȝch; *scarcely*, 225, 18.  
 scaterē(n), *wkv.*, ODu. scateren?; *scatter*; *pt. sg.* scatered, 2, 21.  
 scāðe, *sb.*, ON. skaði; *harm*, 29, 10.  
 scaw, *see* schewe(n).  
 sceal, *see* schule(n).  
 scēld, *sb.*, eME. = Ml. schēld; OM. sceld (scēld), WS. scield; *shield*; *pl.* scēldes, 189, 30.  
 scēone, *adj.*, WS. scēone, sciene, OM. scēne; *beautiful*, *bright*, 190, 27.  
 sceort, *see* schort.

scēove(n), *stv.*, OE. scēofan (scūfan)–scēaf (2); *shove*, *move with violence*; eSth. *inf.* scēoven, 191, 2.  
 scērp, *schaft*, *see* scharp, *shaft*.  
 schal(e), schalle, schalt, *see* schule(n).  
 schāme, *sb.*, OM. scamu (WS. sceamu, scamu); *shame*, *ignominy*, 42, 17; *shāme*, 87, 13. eSth. scheome, 195, 30. Sth. ssāme, 207, 16.  
 schāme(n), *wkv.*, OE. sceamian; *be ashamed*, *feel shame*; Sth. *imp. pl.* ssāme 3ē, 207, 10.  
 schāmlic, *adj.*, OE. sceamlīc; *shameful*, *base*, 153, 4.  
 schāp, *sb.*, OM. gescap, WS. gesceap; *shape*, *image*, 62, 24.  
 scharp, *adj.*, OM. scarp (WS. scearp); *sharp*, 60, 6; eME. scēarp, 3, 12. Sth. scērp, 186, 15.  
 schāpe, *sb.*, OM. scaða, WS. sceaða; *harm*, *injury*, 150, 4.  
 schau, schauē, *see* schewe(n).  
 schauing, *sb.*, Nth. = Ml. schowinge; OE. scēawung, *f.*; *showing*, 153, 28.  
 schāve(n), *stv.*, OE. scafan–scōf (6); *shave*; *pp.* schāve, 120, 29.  
 schawed, *see* schewe(n).  
 schē, schēawe(n), *see* hē, shewe(n).  
 schēde(n), *stv.*, OE. scēadan–scēod (K); *separate*, *divide*, *shed*; *pt. pl.* schēd, 132, 19.  
 schēde(n), *wkv.*, OM. \*scēdan, based on scēadan, *stv.*; *separate*, *divide*, *shed*; *pt. sg.* schēde, 122, 22. Sth. *pt. sg.* ssēde, 208, 30.  
 schēlde(n), *wkv.*, OM. sceldan, WS. scieldan; *shield*, *protect*; *imp. sg.* schēlde, 123, 20. Sth. (SEMI.), *inf.* silde(n), 15, 6; *pr. 3 sg.* sildeð, 17, 23; *pr. sbj. sg.* schilde, 64, 3.  
 sohēnde(n), *wkv.*, OE. scendan, scēndan; *injure*, *disgrace*; *imp. pl.* schēndeð, 195, 30; *pp.* schent, 59, 10. Sth. *pp.* ischende, 125, 34.  
 scheome, *see* schāme.  
 scheortliche, *see* schortlȝ.  
 schēp, shēp, *sb.*, OM. scēp, WS. scēap; *sheep*, 53, 3; sēp = shēp, 15, 6; schēp, 86, 16.



**scheppe(n)**, *stv.*, OM. sceppan (WS. scieppan)—scōp (6); *shape, fashion, create*; *pt. sg.* schōp, 49, 17; schōpe, 62, 25; shoope, 245, 13. *eSth. pt. sg.* scōp, 178, 27.

**schēte(n)**, *stv.*, OE. scēotan—scēat (2); *shoot, throw*; *pp.* schēte, 61, 16. *Sth. pt. sg.* scēt, 207, 24; *pp.* ischoten (eME.), 195, 33; issēte, 208, 20.

**schewe(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. scēawian; *show*; *inf.* shēwenn (O), 13, 1; schewe, 44, 15; shewe, 104, 13; *pr. 1 sg.* shewe, 227, 11; *pp.* shewed, 91, 1. *Nth. inf.* scaw, 130, 1; schau, 148, 24; schew, 130, 5; *pr. 3 sg.* schaues, 150, 15; *pr. ppl.* schewand, 144, 4; *pt. sg.* schawed, 155, 32; *pp.* schawed, 153, 29. *eSth. imp. pl.* schēawed, 198, 31. *Kt. inf.* ssewȳ, 216, 1; scawȳ, 217, 16; *pr. pl.* scēaweth, 211, 28; *pt. sg.* scēawede, 213, 8.

**schift**, *sb.*, OAng. \*scift, cf. sciftan; *shift, turn, trick*; at a schift, *suddenly*, 152, 19.

**schilde(n)**, *see* schēlde(n).

**schip**, *ship, sb.*, OE. scip; *ship*, 73, 18; scip (eME.), 1, 14. *Sth. ssip*, 205, 15; *pl.* scipen (eSth.), 185, 4; schipes, 221, 17.

**schipe(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. scipian; *take ship, navigate*; *pt. pl.* schipede, 220, 8.

**schipman**, *sb.*, OE. scipman; *shipman, sailor*, 163, 13. *eSth. pl.* scipmen, 186, 9.

**schir**, *see* sire.

**schīre**, *sb.*, OE. scīr, *f.*; *shire*, 227, 8.

**scho**, *see* hē.

**schō**, *sb.*, OM. scōh (scō), WS. scēoh (scēo); *shoe*; shō, 229, 12; *pl.* schōne, 120, 23.

**schold(e)**, *scholde*, *see* schule(n).

**schone**, *see* schune(n).

**schōp**, *see* scheppe(n).

**schorn**, *see* shēre(n).

**schort**, *adj.*, OM. scort, WS. sceort; *short*; eME. scort, 3, 11; schorte, 145, 2. *eSth. sceort*, 191, 2; ssort, 215, 10.

**schortlȳ**, *adv.*, OAng. scortlice, WS. sceortlice; *shortly, briefly*, 133, 13. *eSth. sceortliche*, 198, 17.

**schōte(n)**, *see* schēte(n).

**schōtynge**, *pr. ppl. as sb.*, based on OE. scēotan; *shooting*, 120, 19.

**schrēade**, *sb.*, *eSth.* = *MI. schrēde*; OE. scrēade; *shred, cutting*; *pl.* schrēaden, 202, 8.

**schrewe**, *see* shrewe.

**schrīde(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. scrydan; *clothe, enshroud*; *inf.* schrīde, 57, 7.

**schrīf**, *see* schrive(n).

**schrift**, *schryft*, *sb.*, OE. scrift; *confession, shrift*, 156, 32; *ds. scrifte*, 18, 19; *schryfte*, 109, 30. *Sth. ds. ssrifte*, 218, 21.

**schrīve(n)**, *schrȳve(n)*, *stv.*, OE. scrifan—scrāf (1); *shrive*; *inf.* schrȳve, 110, 16; *pp.* schripen, 59, 10; shriven, 75, 26; schryvyn, 110, 22. *Nth. pr. 3 sg.* and *pl. schrif*, 157, 3. *Sth. pt. sg. schrōf*, 199, 15; *pt. pl. ssrive*, 206, 20; *pp. ischripen*, 199, 16; *ischryve*, 121, 30.

**schrōud**, *sb.*, OE. scrūd; *dress, garment, shroud*, 48, 20; 57, 4; *pl. srūd* = *shrūd*, 31, 15.

**schrūde(n)**, *wkv.*, *Sth.* = *MI. schride(n)*; OE. scrydan; *clothe*; *inf.* schrūden, 201, 30; *pp. ischrūd*, 199, 4.

**schryft**, *see* schrift.

**schrȳve(n)**, *schrȳvyn*, *see* schrive(n).

**schule(n)**, *shule(n)*, *pl. pr.* OM. sculan—scel, scæl (WS. sceal); *ought, shall*; *pr. 1, 3 sg.* schal, 37, 11; schale, 123, 22; schalle, 123, 5; *pr. 2 sg. shallt* (O), 9, 5; schalt, 49, 8; *pr. pl. shulenn* (O), 9, 23; schullen, 65, 17; schul, 65, 20; schulyn, 116, 21; shōle wē, 82, 6; *pt. 1, 3 sg. sculde* (eME.), 1, 7; sholde (O), 9, 17; schōlde, 68, 15; schōld, 71, 24; *pt. 2 sg. sculdest* (eME.), 3, 26; scholdest, 49, 30; scholdist, 55, 23; *pt. pl. scholde*, 46, 13. *Nth. pr. 1, 3 sg. sal*, 128, 17; *pr. 2 sg. salt*, 18, 15; *pr. pl. sal*, 133, 5; *pt. sg. suld*, 135, 25;

*pt. pl. suld*, 130, 32; *pt. pl. sulden*, 27, 32. *Sth. pr. 1*, 3 *sg. scæl* (eSth.), 176, 21; *sceal* (eSth.), 177, 2; *ssel*, 215, 2; *pr. 2 sg. ssalt*, 204, 18; *sselt*, 215, 2; *pr. pl. sullen*, 212, 1; *ssolle*, 207, 18; *scule wē*, 179, 3; *pt. 1*, 3 *sg. ssolde*, 204, 8; *pt. pl. solden*, 213, 21; *pr. 2 sg. schuldest*, 194, 8.

*schune(n)*, *shune(n)*, *wkv.*, OE. *scunian*; *shun*, avoid, abhor; *inf. schōne*, 55, 8.

*schyl, sb.*, OM. \**scil*, cogn. with ON. *skil*; *reason, excuse*, 117, 14.

*soilwis, adj.*, ON. *skilwiss*; *wise in reason, wise*, 127, 15.

*scip*, *scipen*, see *schip*.

*scipman*, see *schipman*.

*Scitia, sb.*, Lat. *Scythia*; *Scythia*, 220, 8.

*soil, see slio, slyz*.

*soðle, skōle, sb.*, OE. *scōl*, *f.*, infl. by OF. *escole*?; *school*, 224, 17; *skōle*, 137, 29.

*soðp*, see *scheppe(n)*.

*soðre, sb.*, ON. *skor, f.*; *score*, 225, 1.

*soorn, sb.*, OF. *escome*; *scorn, derision*; *pl. scornes*, 218, 13.

*soort, see schoht*.

*Scot, Skot, sb.*, OE. *Scottas, pl.*; *Scot*; *pl. Scottes*, 159, 12; *Skottes*, 160, 20. *Sth. ppl. Scottene*, 222, 14.

*Scotlānd, Scotlōnd, sb.*, OE. *Scotlōnde*, 189, 2; *Scotlōnd*, 220, 21.

*Scottene*, see *Scot*.

*Scottysch, Scottys, Scottes, adj.*, OE. *Scyttisc*, infl. by *Scot*; *Scottish, Scotch*, 221, 28. *Nth. Skottis*, 159, 31; *Scottes*, 160, 7.

*soðwkyng, sb.*, based on root in *skulken* < ON. \**skulka*; cf. Dan. *skulke*; *skulking, treacherous relation*, 170, 12.

*sorift, see schrift*.

*soripe(n) = schripe(n), stv.*, OE. *scriðan-scrið* (1); *glide, go, fly*; eME. *inf. scripen*, 186, 15.

*soulde, sculen, see schule(n)*.

*scurn, wkv.*, origin uncertain; *hasten*; *Nth. inf. scurn*, 150, 26.

*sō, see sē(n), pē*.

*sē (sē), sb.*, OE. *sæ*; *sea*; eME. *sæ*, 1, 13; *sē*, 19, 22; *gs. sēas*, 19, 25. *Nth. sē*, 151, 17. eSth. *sēa*, 196, 33. *Kt. see*, 211, 1.

*sē, sb.*, OF. *sed*; *see (of a bishop), seat, throne*, 68, 4.

*sē, se, adv.*, OE. *sæ* < *swæ*; *so*, 178, 11; *se* (O), 10, 6.

*sēa, see sē*.

*sēaweth, sēawye(n), see schewe(n)*.

*sēche(n), sēke(n), wkv.*, OE. *sēcean* -*sōhte*; *seek*; *inf. sēche*, 98, 28; *sēke*, 90, 3; *pr. 3 sg. sēkeð*, 15, 17; *imp. sg. sēch*, 193, 3; *pr. ppl. sēchand* (Nth.?), 101, 19; *sēchyng*, 235, 12; *pt. sg. sogt*, 23, 23; *pp. sogt, driven*, 25, 1. *Sth. pr. pl. sēkeð*, 196, 13. *Kt. pr. 3 sg. zēkþ*, 219, 20; *pr. sbj. sg. zēche*, 218, 29.

*seck, sb.*, ON. *sekk*, cogn. with OE. *sæcc*, Lat. *saccus*; *sack, bag*; *pl. seckes*, 26, 21.

*secunde, adj. sb.*, AN. *secund*, OF. *second*; *second*, 225, 2.

*sēd, sb.*, OM. *sēd*, WS. *sæd*; *seed, offspring*, 73, 10.

*sēde, see, see sē(n), seie(n)*.

*sēgl, sb.*, OF. *seel*; *seal*, 226, 21.

*seēn, see sē(n)*.

*sefenfald, sb.*, eME. = ML. *sevensfald*; OM. *seofonfald*, WS. -*fæld*; *sevenfold*; *sefennfald* (O), 12, 29. eSth. *seovevæld*, 195, 4.

*seffnde, seffne, see sevende, seven*.

*sēge(n), wkv.*, OE. \**sægan* < *sigan*; *sink, fall*; *pr. 3 sg. sēgeð*, 27, 8.

*sēzen, sēggen, see sē(n), seie(n)*.

*sēghen, see sē(n)*.

*sēgründ, sb.*, OE. *sægrund* (*gründ*); *bottom of the sea*, 19, 19.

*seh, see sē(n)*.

*seie(n), saie(n), wkv.*, OE. *secgan* -*sægde*; *say*; *inf. seien*, 19, 3; *sei*, 2, 5; *sægen* (eME.), 4, 28; *sæin* (eME.), 4, 9; *seyn*, 119, 1; *saie*, 103, 23; *sayne*, 111, 28; *say*, 120, 4; *pr. 1 sg. seyze*, 52, 9; *pr. 2 sg. seyst*, 112, 7; *pr. 3 sg. seyþ*, 65, 18; *seythe*, 111, 8; *seið*, 179, 23; *pr. sbj. sg. sei*, 18, 19; *imp. sg. seie*, 41, 27; *imp. pl. seið*, 30, 30; *pt. sg. sæde*, 6, 5;

sēde, 37, 1; seide, 21, 19; seyd, 65, 30; *pt.* 2 *sg.* seidist, 51, 8; *pt. pl.* sēden (eME.), 1, 17; seiden, 25, 4; *pp.* seid, 33, 9. *Nth. inf.* saine, 160, 1; *pr.* 2 *sg.* sais, 138, 6; *says*, 91, 25; *pr.* 3 *sg.* sais, 150, 17; *pr. pl.* sā 3hē, 174, 14; *pt. sg.* sayd, 135, 22; *pp.* sayde, 140, 15. *Sth. inf.* seggen, 179, 3; siggen, 198, 1; sügge, 181, 6; *imp. pl.* siggeð, 197, 22; *pr. sbj. sg.* segge, 179, 25; *pr. sbj. pl.* sigge wē, 211, 22; *pp.* iseyd, 60, 1; yseyd, 66, 31. *Kt. inf.* zigge, 215, 6; *pr.* 2 *sg.* zayst, 215, 5; *pr.* 3 *sg.* zayþ, 215, 8; *pt. pl.* sēden, 213, 1; *pp.* yzēd, 216, 11.

seil, *seil*(n), *see* sē(n).

seil, *sb.*, OE. segl; *sail*; *pl.* seiles, 205, 16; seyl, 86, 27.

sein, *see* saint.

seinie(n), *wkv.*, *Sth.* = *MI.* seine(n); OE. segnian; *sign*, *marke* with a sign, *bless*; *pp.* isemed, 226, 20.

seint, *sainte*, *see* saint.

sēk, *adj.*, OE. sēoc; *sick*, 59, 9. *eSth.* sēoc, 181, 9.

sēke(n), *see* sēche(n).

sēkenisse, *sēkenes*, *sb.*, OE. sēocness, *f.*; *sickness*, *disease*; *pl.* sēkenisses, 104, 18; sēkenes, 143, 14.

sēker, *see* siker.

sēking, *sb.*, based on OE. sēcan; *seeking*, *search*, 99, 32.

sēkyr, *see* sikerē(n).

sēl, *sb.*, OM. sēl, WS. sāl; *time*, *occasion*; on sēl, *on occasion*, *regularly*, 21, 15; sēlē, 95, 9.

sēl, *adj.*, OE. sēl; *good*; *Sth. ds.*, sēle, 183, 28; *gpl.* sēlere, 186, 30.

Sēland, *sb.*, OE. \*Sēaland; *Seland*, 164, 6.

sēlc, *sb.*, OE. seole; *silk*, 38, 24.

sēlcūth, *adj.*, OE. seldcūð; *strange*, *wonderful*, 127, 5.

sēld, *we* shēld.

sēlden(n), sēldum, *adv.*, OE. seldom (sēlden); *seldom*, 134, 3; sēlde, 36, 25; sēldum, 25, 21.

sēlf, *OE.* self, *wk.* selfa; *self*; *pl.* self, 8, 2; self, 38, 26; *wk.*

selve, 68, 4; *wk. pl.* selven, 59, 21; combined with *pers. prn.* mēselfena (O), 9, 8; mīself, 44, 29; þysēlf, 119, 24; þiselve, 50, 2; himmself (O), 11, 23; himmselfenn (O), 13, 1; hymself, 92, 8; *pl.* hemself, 63, 20; hemselfe, 118, 4. *Nth.* þamselfe, 144, 6; þaymeselfe, 146, 28. *Sth.* (eSth. seolf, 182, 10; seolve, 182, 18; seolven, 183, 23); sūlf, 177, 5; *ds.* sūlfne, 176, 14; combined with *pers. prn.* himsūlf, 207, 28; *pl.* himsūlve, 177, 8. *Kt.* zelve, 217, 9; *pl.* ham zelve, 218, 22.

sēlhē, *sb.*, OM. sēlf, WS. sēlf, *f.*; *happiness*, *felicity*, 193, 12.

sēli, *adj.*, OM. selig, WS. sēlig; *happy*, *good*, 24, 10; 80, 6.

selle(n), *wkv.*, OM. sellan-sælde (WS. sealde); *sell*; *inf.* selle, 86, 20; *pt. sg.* spēde, 86, 15. *Nth.* pp. sæld, 130, 28; salde, 148, 22. *Sth.* pp. isöld, 36, 16.

sēllý, *adj.*, OE. sellíc < seldlic; *strange*, *marvellous*, 47, 27.

selve, selven, *see* sēlf.

sēm, *sb.*, OE. sēam; *horse load*; *pl.* sēmes, 31, 21.

sēmblaunt, *sb.*, OF. semblant; *appearance*, *semblance*, 42, 8.

sēmlē, *sb.*, OF. semblē; *meeting*, 118, 25.

semble(n), *wkv.*, OF. sembler; *assemble*, *collect*; *pt. sg.* sembled, 164, 19.

sēmely, *adj.*, ON. sēmligr; *agreeable*, *seemly*, 116, 6.

sēme(n), *wkv.*, OE. sēman; *befit*, *suit*, *seem*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* sēmeþp (O), 9, 19; sēmeð, 25, 9; *pr. sbj. sg.* sēme, 50, 1; *pt. sg.* sēmyd, 108, 12; *pt. pl.* sēmede, 221, 9. *Nth.* *pr.* 3 *sg.* sēmes, 145, 6.

sen, *see* sippēn.

sē(n), *stv.*, OM. sēon-sæh (WS. seah) (5); *see*, *look after*, *care for*; *inf.* sēn, 9, 10; seen, 33, 22; sēo, 37, 2; *pr.* 2 *sg.* sēst, 81, 9; sýst, 124, 11; *pr.* 3 *sg.* sēð, 15, 20; *pr. pl.* sēn, 20, 1; sēne, 124, 1; *pr. stj. sg.* sē, 17, 15; *imp. sg.* sē, 102, 5;

*pt. sg.* sahh (O), 12, 25; *sag*, 27, 29; *saus*, 47, 27; *say*, 58, 13; *sei3e*, 67, 18; *sagh*, 89, 29; *sȳe*, 108, 29; *sawę*, 113, 1; *pt. pl.* seje < sejen, 41, 24; *seizen*, 103, 18; *pt. sbj. sg.* sawe, 79, 12; *sōge*, 19, 4; *pp.* seyn, 63, 19; *sēne*, 85, 4. *Nth. inf.* sē, 127, 15; *pt. sg.* sey, 132, 26; *sagh*, 133, 8; *pp.* sēne, 129, 10. *Sth. pr. pl.* sēp, 209, 7; *pr. sbj. sg.* sēo (eSth.), 195, 23; *pt. sg.* seh, 194, 12; *sei3*, 229, 29; *pt. pl.* sȳe, 223, 16. *Kt. pr. 3 sg.* zȳp, 219, 26; *pr. ppl.* zȳinde, 216, 8; *pt. pl.* seghen, 212, 16; *pp.* yzy3p, 216, 8.

**senche(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *sencan*; *cause to sink, sink, drown*; *pt. sg.* senchte, 197, 3.

**sēnde(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *sendan* (sēndan); *send*; *pr. 3 sg.* sēndeð, 31, 31; *sēnt*, 64, 24; *pr. pl.* sēnden, 27, 16; *pr. sbj. sg.* sēnde, 177, 3; *pt. sg.* sende, 1, 4; *sennde* (O), 12, 13; *sente*, 24, 31; *sent*, 65, 21; *pt. pl.* senden, 2, 9; *pp.* sent, 28, 18. *Nth. pt. pl.* sēnd = sendit, 171, 14. *Sth. pr. pl.* sēndet for sēndeþ, 177, 22; *pt. sg.* senden, 184, 32; *pp.* isent, 42, 1; *ysest*, 69, 16. *Kt. inf.* zēnd, 217, 10.

**sēne**, *see sē(n)*.

**Seneca**, *sb.*, Lat. *Seneca*; *Seneca*, 200, 31.

**Senek**, *sb.*, OF. *Senek*; *Seneca*, 238, 10.

**senne**, *sēo*, *see sinne*, sē(n).

**sēoc**, *see sēk*.

**seolf**, *seolve*, *seolven*, *see self*.

**seolver**, *see silver*.

**seotel**, *sb.*, eME. = *MI. settel*; OE.

*setl*, *setol*; *seat*, *settle*, 195, 11.

**seotðan**, *see sippen*.

**seove(n)**, *seovene*, *see seven*.

**seoveniht**, *see seveniht*.

**seovevāld**, *see sefenfāld*.

**sēowen**, sēp, *see sowe(n)*, schēp.

**sēr**, *adj.*, ON. *sēr*; *several*, *various*;

*pl. sēre*, 126, 2; *sēre*, 135, 3.

**sēr**, *adj.*, OE. *sēar*; *sear*, 59, 9.

**Seresberi** (*Sereberi*), *sb.*, OE.

*Searoburh* (-byrig); based on Lat. *Sorbiadunum*; *Salisbury*, *Old Sarum* (Wiltshire); eME. *Rogēr of*, 1, 5; 2, 24.

**serfulli**, *adv.*, OM. \*serhfullic?; cf. *Orm's serhfull*; *sorrowfully*, 48, 8.

**serjaunt**, **sergānt**, *sb.*, OF. *sergant*, -jant; *sergeant*, *man of law*, 98, 5; *sergant*, 212, 12.

**serk**, *sb.*, ON. *serkr*, cogn. with OE. *serc*; *shirt*, Scotch *sark*, 83, 16.

**sermōne(n)**, *sb.*, OF. *sermoner*; *preach*, 245, 18.

**sertayne**, *sertis*, *see certain*, *certes*.

**servāge**, *sb.*, OF. *servage*; *service*, *servitude*, 94, 16.

**servande**, *sb.*, OF. *servant*, modified by *pr. ppl.* of *serven*?; *servant*, 147, 28.

**serve(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. *servir*; *serve*; *pr. pl.* *serven*, 39, 23; *pt. sg.* *servede*, 21, 15; *pt. pl.* *serveden*, 213, 30; *pp.* *served*, 48, 2. *Sth. inf.* *servi*, 195, 2.

**serves**, *see servise*.

**servie(n)**, *see serve(n)*.

**servise**, **servȳs**, **serves**, *sb.*, OF. *service*; *service*, 212, 1; *servȳs*, 144, 27; *serves*, 120, 4.

**sēse(n)**, **sēsi(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. *saiser*; *put in possession of*, *take possession of*, *seize*; *pt. sg.* *sēsyd*, 115, 23.

**sēsōnd**, *sb.*, OE. *sē + sand* (sōnd); *sea sand*, 19, 6.

**sesse(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. *cesser*; *cease*; *pr. sbj. pl.* *sesse*, 146, 15. Cf. *cōse(n)*.

**sēst**, *see sē(n)*.

**sēȳde**, *sb.*, OE. *sē + sīde*; *seaside*, 222, 12.

**sēte**, *sb.*, ON. *sēti*; *seat*, 105, 10.

**sēte**, *adj.*, ON. *sēta*, cogn. with OE. *swēte*; *sweet*, *agreeable*, *pleasing*, 56, 15.

**set**, **sete**, **sēte**, **sēte(n)**, *see sitte(n)*.

**Sēp**, *sb.*, OE. *Seth*, Lat. *Seth*; *Seth*, 64, 9.

**sēp**, *see sē(n)*.

**sethin**, **seppen**, **septhē**, *see sippen*.

**sette(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *settan*; *place*,

- set*; *pt. sg.* sette, 4, 13; *sett*, 101, 2; *settled*, 104, 3; *pt. pl.* setten, 60, 25; *sette*, 35, 27; *pp.* sett (O), 9, 7; *set*, 22, 7. *Sth.* *pp.* isæt (eME.), 183, 3; *isæt*, 200, 24.  
*sourte*, *sb.*, OF. *seurté*; *surety, pledge*, 114, 15.  
*seven, seve, adj.*, OE. *seofan*; *seven*; *pl.* *seffne* (O), 11, 15; *sevene*, 15, 21; *seve*, 42, 12. *eSth.* *seovene*, 177, 4; *seove*, 180, 20. *Kt.* *zeve*, 218, 20.  
*sevende, adj.*, OE. *seofōða*; *seventh*, 147, 11; *seffnde* (O), 12, 18; *seven* = *sevend*, 71, 9.  
*seventi, adj.*, OE. *seofontig*; *seventy*, 103, 9.  
*sevenyght, sb.*, OE. *seofon + niht, pl.*; *seven-night, week, sennight*, 109, 18. *eSth.* *seoveniht*, 201, 3.  
*sevepe, adj.*, *Sth.*, OE. *seofōða*; *seventh*, 223, 4. Cf. *sevende*.  
*sex, six, adj.*, OM. *sex*, WS. *siex*, *six*; *six*; *sexe*, 15, 21; *six*, 223, 31.  
*Sexisch, adj.*, OE. *Sexisc*; *Saxon, of the Saxon*; *mas.* *Sexiane* = *Sexische*, 186, 21.  
*Sexlōnd, sb.*, OE. *Seaxland(lōnd)*; *land of the Saxons*, 185, 16; *ds.* *Sexlōnde*, 189, 1.  
*sexte, adj.*, OM. *sexta*, WS. *siexta* (*sixta*); *sixth*, 12, 11; *syxte*, 223, 1.  
*sexti, sixti, adj.*, OAng. *sextig*, WS. *siextig, sixtig (sextig)*; *sixty*; *sexti fōt, sixty feet*, 151, 22; *sixti*, 4, 24. *Kt.* *zixti*, 216, 6.  
*sey(n), see sē(n).*  
*seyde, seyze, see seie(n).*  
*seyl, see seit.*  
*seylie(n), wkv., Sth.* = *ML. seile(n)*; OE. *seglian*; *sail*; *pt. pl.* *seylede*, 221, 2.  
*seyn, see seie(n), sē(n).*  
*seynt, seynte, see saint.*  
*seyntwarȳ, sb.*, OF. *saintuaire, saintuaire*; *sanctuary*, 124, 25.  
*shadowe, sb.*, OE. *sceadu, acc.* *sceadwe, f.*; *shadow*, 101, 5.  
*shadowe(n), wkv.*, OE. *sceadwian*; *shadow, shade*; *inf.* *shadow*, 103, 26.  
*shēwe(n), see schewe(n).*  
*shafto, sb.*, OE. *scaft, f.*; *created thing, creature, creation*; *shaftte* (O), 12, 32; *schaft*, 49, 17. Cf. *scaft*.  
*shallt, see schule(n).*  
*shāme, see sohāme.*  
*shanke, sb.*, OE. *sceanca, scanca*; *shank, leg*, 229, 14.  
*shāpe(n), wkv.*, OM. *scapian* (WS. *sceapian*); *shape*; *inf.* *shāpe*, 243, 17; *pp.* *shāped*, 77, 27.  
*shāve(n), stv.*, OM. *scafan* (WS. *sceafan*) - *scōf* (6); *shave, scrape*; *pp.* *shāven*, 23, 24.  
*shēld, sb.*, OM. *sceld (scēld)*, WS. *scield*; *shield*, 79, 28; *sēld* = *shēld*, 17, 23.  
*shenke(n), wkv.*, OE. *scencan*; *pour out*; *pr. pl.* *shenke*, 60, 20.  
*shēp, see schēp.*  
*shēre(n), stv.*, OE. *sceran-scaer* (4); *shear, cut, reap*; *inf.* *shēren*, 30, 27; *pp.* *schorn*, 57, 26.  
*shewe(n), see schewe(n).*  
*shilde(n), see schēlde(n).*  
*shine(n), stv.*, OE. *scīnan-scān* (1); *shine*; *pr.* 3, *sg.* *shýneð*, 228, 12; *pp.* *sinen*, 14, 10.  
*shīr, adj.*, OE. *scīr*; *bright, clear, pure*, 83, 1.  
*shō, schole, sholde, see sohō, schule(n).*  
*shoope, see scheppe(n).*  
*shrewe, schrewe, sb.*, OE. *scrēawa*; *shrew, evil person*; *pl.* *shrewes*, 97, 2; *schrewes*, 121, 7.  
*shriven, see schrive(n).*  
*shrȳn, sb.*, OE. *scrīn*; *shrine*; *ds.* *shrȳne*, 227, 20.  
*shuldre, sb.*, OE. *sculdor, pl.* *sculdru*; *shoulder*, 83, 17; *pl.* *shulderis*, 103, 26. *Sth. pl.* *ssoldren*, 207, 18.  
*shulen(n), sholde, see schule(n).*  
*shýne(n), see shine(n).*  
*shýnyng, pr. ppl.* as *sb.*, OE. *scīnend*; *shining, glory*, 103, 19.  
*sī, see bē(n), pē.*  
*sib, syb, adj.*, OE. *sibb*; *related, friendly*; *pl.* *sybbe*, 144, 14.  
*sib, sb.*, OM. *sibb, f.*, later *neut.*; *peace, concord*, 7, 17.

sic, *see* swilo.

side, *sb.*, OE. side; *side*, 46, 10; *pl.* siden, 76, 6; on syde, *aside*, near by, 169, 25.

sigge(n), sight(e), *see* seie(n), siht.

sign, *sb.*, OF. signe; *sign*, 199, 30.

signeflance, *sb.*, OF. signifiance; *significance*, 212, 27.

sigt, siȝt, *see* siht.

sihe(n), *stv.*, OE. sġan-sāg(h) (1); *glide*, *fall*, *rise*; *pr. pl.* sihen, 196, 27.

siht, sigt, siȝt, sight, sighte, *sb.*, OE. gesiht, gesihð, *f.*; *sight*; sigte, 16, 22; syȝt, 47, 27; siȝht, 55, 9; siht, 156, 17; sighte, 242, 10. *Kt.* zyȝe, 215, 12.

sihðe, *sb.*, OE. gesihð, *f.*; *sight*, *vision*, 197, 14. *Cf.* siht.

sike(n), *stv.*, OE. sġcan-sāc (1); *sigh*, *groan*; *pr. 3 sg.* sġkeð, 196, 15.

siker, *adj.*, ON.?, *cf.* Dan. sikker, OFris. siker < Lat. securus; *sure*, *secure*; seker, 150, 30, *æsth.* *ds.* sikere, 177, 18.

sikere(n), *wkv.*, *cf.* OFris. sikura; *make sure*, *secure*; *inf.* sekyr, 110, 4.

sikerliche, sikerlike, sikerlike (lyke), *syourly*, *adv.*, ON.?, *cf.* Dan. sikker, OFris. siker, Lat. securus; *certainly*, *truly*, 16, 22; sikerlike, 77, 25; sikerlyke, 107, 10; sycurly, 124, 12; *sth.* sikerliche, 200, 17.

silden, *see* sohilde(n).

silence, *sb.*, OF. silence; *silence*, 199, 26.

silver, *sb.*, OM. siolfor, seolfor; *silver*, 26, 22; sylvre, 2, 5; sylver, 2, 22; *æsth.* seolver, 189, 4.

Silvius, *sb.*, Lat. Silvius; *Silvius Posthumus*, 220, 2.

Simōn, *sb.*, OF. Simon; *Simon*, 227, 1.

sin, sinden, *see* sippen, bē(n).

sinen, *see* ahine(n).

sineginge, *sb.*, OE. syngung, *f.*; *sinning*, 18, 11.

sinful, *adj.*, OE. synful; *sinful*, 16, 17.

singe(n), *stv.*, OE. singan-sang (sǫng) (3); *sing*; *Nth. pr. 3 sg.* singes, 76, 26. *sth. pr. ppl.* singinde, 196, 27.

sinȝere, sinniȝer, synnȝer, *sb.*, based on OE. synnig, 'sinful'; *sinner*; *pl.* sinȝeres, 100, 16; sinniȝers, 100, 23; synnȝers, 100, 25; synȝers, 104, 2.

singinde, *see* singe(n).

sinigeden, *see* synne(n).

sinke(n), *stv.*, OE. sġncan-sanc (3); *sink*; *inf.* sinken, 20, 10; *pl. pl.* sōnken, 63, 20; suncken, 197, 6. *sth. pp.* isunken, 188, 31.

sinndenn, *see* bē(n).

sinne, synne, *sb.*, OE. syn(n), *f.*; *sin*; *pl.* sinnes, 4, 9; synȝes, 104, 26. *Nth. sync*, 144, 10; *pl.* syns, 137, 19. *sth. pl.* sūnnen, 196, 7. *Kt. senne*, 211, 20; *zenne*, 216, 22; *pl. zennes*, 218, 12.

sip, *see* schip.

sire, sȳr, ayr, *sb.*, OF. sġre; *sire*, *sir*; sġrē, 40, 3; sȳr, 108, 30; syr, 110, 13. *Nth. sir*, 137, 8; *schir*, 166, 9.

siȝe, *sb.*, OF. assise; *session*, *meeting*, set your siȝe, *made your compact*, 57, 15.

sister, syster, *sb.*, ON. systur, cogn. with OE. sweostor, IWS. swystor; *sister*, 77, 14; *pl.* systeren, 116, 20; systeres, 118, 32. *Cf.* suster.

site, *sb.*, ON. sȳti; *sorrow*, p. 294.

site(n), sitē, *see* sitte(n), citē.

sip, siȝe, *sb.*, OE. sið, *m.*; *time*, *occasion*; *ds.* siȝe, 10, 3; *pl.* siȝe, 42, 12. *Kt. pl.* ziȝe, 218, 20.

sith(—on), siȝen, sipin, sythen, *see* sippen.

sippen (seppen), sippe, siȝen, sipin, *sin*, *adv.*, OE. siððan; *afterwards*, *since*; siððan (eME.), 2, 13; sythen, 4, 32; sippen (O), 11, 10; siȝon, 3, 31; siȝen, 15, 12; sipin, 49, 27; sippe, 39, 6; syth, 110, 1; sin, 52, 30; seppen, 65, 29. *Nth. sethin*, 137, 5; sen, 135, 23; syne, 168, 20. *sth. seodðan* (æsth.), 182, 7; seȝthe, 224, 27; soððen, 196, 28; siȝðe, 179, 28; siȝthe, 224, 20.

**sitte(n)**, *stv.*, OE. *sittan-sæt* (5); *sit*, *remain*; *inf.* *sitten*, 3, 17; *pr.* 2 *sg.* *sittest*, 62, 23; *pr.* 3 *sg.* *sit* (*sitt*) = *sitteþ*, 67, 17; *pr.* *ppl.* *sittende*, 3, 26; *sytyng*, 93, 21; *pr.* *sbj.* *sg.* *sitte*, 199, 11; *imp.* *pl.* *sitteð*, 184, 5; *sitte* 3ē, 201, 29; *pt.* *sg.* (eME.) *sæt*, 183, 27; *sat*, 52, 14; *sate*, 89, 11; *pt.* *pl.* *sāte*, 89, 2; *pt.* *sbj.* *sg.* *sēte*, 19, 6; *pp.* *sete*, 58, 6. *Nth.* *pr.* 3 *sg.* *sittes*, 62, 27; *pp.* *sittyn*, 174, 25; *pr.* *ppl.* *syttand*, 173, 26. *Sth.* *pt.* *sg.* *set*, 195, 11; *pt.* *pl.* *sēten*, 201, 2.

**six**, *see* **sæx**.

**sixtēnþe**, *adj.*, OE. *sixtēoða*, *infl.* by *sixtēne*; *sixteenth*, 197, 8.

**sixti**, *see* **sæxti**.

**skant**, *adj.*, ON. *scamt*, *neut.* of *skammr*, 'short'; *scant*, 143, 21.

**skarsli**, *adv.*, OF. *escars* + ME. *li*; *scarcely*, 143, 20.

**skie**, *sb.*, ON. *ský*, *n.*; *sky*, *cloud*; *pl.* *skies*, 15, 21.

**skil**, *sb.*, ON. *skil*; *discrimination*, *reason*, *skill*, 49, 18; *skill* (O), 9, 28; *ds.* *skylle*, 88, 7.

**sköle**, *Skottis*, *see* *soöle*, *Scottysch*. *skylle*, *see* *skil*.

**skyn**, *sb.*, ON. *skinn*; *skin*, 241, 3.

**slad(e)**, *sb.*, OE. *slad n.*; *siade*, *grassland*; eME. *pl.* *slades*, 187, 5.

**slān**, *see* **slō(n)**.

**slāþr**, *sb.*, based on *slā*, 'strike, kill'; *slayer*; *pl.* *slāþrs*, 147, 4.

**slagen**, *see* **slō(n)**.

**slāke(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *slacian*; *loose*, *set free*, *slack*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* *slākeð*, 17, 4; *pp.* *slāked*, 159, 5.

**slā(n)**, *stv.*, ONth. *slā* (WS. *slēan*)—*slōh(g)* (6); *strike*, *slay*, *kill*; *inf.* *slā*, 158, 30; *slay* < *pr.* 3 *sg.* 152, 8; *pr.* *sbj.* *sg.* *slaa*, 147, 2; *pt.* *sg.* *slogh*, 131, 16; *pt.* *pl.* *slogh* 3ē, 160, 17; *slew*, 171, 2; *pp.* *slāng*, 173, 10.

**slaughtre**, *sb.*, ON. *slāhttr*, *infl.* by *slahtra*, 'to slaughter'; *slaughter*, *massacre*, 233, 8.

**slāwe(n)**, *wkv.*, eME., OE. *slāwian*; *be slow*, *neglect*; *inf.* *slawen*, 177, 13.

**slay**, **slayn**, *see* **slā(n)**, **slō(n)**.

**slē**, **sleep**, *see* **slō(n)**.

**sleghþe**, *sb.*, ON. *slægð*, *f.*; *device*, *sleight*, 125, 27.

**slēip**, **slē(n)**, **sleep**, *see* **slēp**, **slō(n)**.

**slēp**, *sb.*, OM. *slēp*, WS. *slāp*, Gt. *slēp*; *sleep*, 1, 14; *ds.* *slēpe*, 14, 9. *Nth.* *slēip*, 172, 31.

**slēpe(n)**, *Sth.* *slēpe(n)*, *stv.*, OM. *slēpan* (WS. *slāpan*)—*slēp* (R); *sleep*; *inf.* *slēpen*, 3, 18; *ger.* *tō slēpen*, 14, 12; *pr.* *ppl.* *slēpinge*, 39, 32; *pt.* *sg.* *slēp*, 4, 8. *Nth.* *pr.* *ppl.* *slēpand*, 154, 29. *Sth.* *inf.* *slēpen*, 203, 10.

**slēpyng**, *sb.* < *pr.* *p.* of *slēpe(n)*; *sleeping*, 93, 17.

**slēuth**, *sb.*, lNth. = Ml. *slōþ*; ON. *slōð*; *track*, 166, 21.

**slēupe**, *sb.*, OE. *slāwð*, *f.*; *sloth*, *idleness*, 209, 13.

**slēuthhünd**, *sb.*, ON. *slōð* + OE. *hund*, *hound*; *slēuth-hound*, *tracking hound*, 166, 20.

**slēwe**, **slēy**, *see* **slō(n)**, **slý3**.

**slī**, **slīc** (*slīk*), *adj.*, ON. *slīkr*, *cogn.* with OE. *swylc*; *such*; *slī*, 128, 16; *slī*, 129, 32; *slīc*, 149, 29.

**slī**, *see* **slý3**.

**slinge(n)**, *stv.*, OE. *slingan*—*slang* (3); *sling*, *fling*; *pt.* *pl.* *slōngen*, 63, 16; *pp.* *sloungen*, 61, 19; *slōnge*, 208, 11.

**slō(n)**, **slē(n)**, *stv.*, OM. *slān*, *slēan* (WS. *slēan*)—*slōh(g)* (6); *strike*, *slay*, *kill*; *inf.* *slān* (eME.), 184, 9; *slō* (NEMl.), 80, 19; *slēgn* (SEMl.), 238, 9; *imp.* *sg.* *slē*, 120, 16; *pt.* *sg.* *slogh*, 163, 25; *slōh*, 186, 17; *slou*, 80, 8; *slou3*, 220, 21; *pt.* *pl.* *slōghen*, 5, 9; *slowe*, 208, 12; *slewe*, 110, 28; *pp.* *slagen*, 30, 1; *slayn*, 53, 6. *Sth.* *inf.* *slēgn*, 240, 3; *slān* (eME.), 183, 9; *pr.* 3 *sg.* *slēgth*, 239, 14; *imp.* *sg.* *slē*, 233, 21; *pp.* *islagen*, 186, 26; *yslawe*, 244, 28; *yslayn*, 239, 11. Cf. *Nth.* *slā*.

**slonge(n)**, **sloungen**, *see* **slō(n)**.

**sloupe**, *sb.*, OE. *slāwð*, *f.*, *infl.* by *slāw*; *sloth*, *laxness*, 120, 12.

**slowe**, *see* **slō(n)**.

**alycht**, *sb.*, ON. slægh, *f.*; *device*, *sleight*, 166, 14. Cf. ML. sleghpe.  
**aly3**, *ali* (soli), *adj.*, ON. slægr (slægr), earlier, ME. slēh; *cunning*, *skilful*, *sly*, 62, 25. Sth. sley, 206, 6.  
**alyl3**, *adv.*, ON. slægr + ME. ly; *silly*, 242, 29.  
**alytting**, *sb.*, OE. \*slittung, *f.*, cf. OE. slitan, *stv.*; *slitting*, *piercing*, 225, 25.  
**smæt**, see **smite(n)**.  
**smāken**, *wkv.*, OE. smæccan, smeccan, or \*smacian?; *taste*, *smack*, *smell*; *inf.* smāken, *smell*, 33, 27; *pr.* sby. sg. smāke, 14, 2.  
**smal**, *adj.*, OE. smæl; *small*, *thin*; *pl.* smāle, 23, 11.  
**smart**, see **smerte**.  
**smecchunge**, *sb.*, OE. \*smeccung, *f.*; *tasting*, 197, 14.  
**smēch**, *sb.*, OM. smēc, WS. \*smīec (smīc, smīc); *vapor*, *smoke*; *ds.* smēche, 176, 18.  
**smel**, *sb.*, *smell*, 62, 18; *nēse smel*, *smell of his nose*, 14, 2.  
**smelle(n)**, *wkv.*, based on OE. smel, *sb.*; *smell*; *inf.* smelle, 49, 11.  
**smeorte**, *sb.*, eME. = ML. smerte; OE. \*smeorte, cf. smeortan; *grief*, *sorrow*, 179, 25.  
**smēre(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. smerian; *smear*, *anoint*; *inf.* smēren, 33, 26; *pt.* *pl.* smēred, 34, 8; *pp.* smēred, 34, 10.  
**smērles**, *sb.*, OE. smerels; *ointment*, 34, 7.  
**smert**, earlier **smerte**, *adv.*, OE. \*smeorte, cf. smeortan; *smartly*, *quickly*, 92, 30.  
**smerte**, **smart**, *adj.*, OE. \*smeorte; *smart*; Nth. smart, 128, 8.  
**smertly**, *adv.*, OE. \*smeortlice, cf. *vb.* smeortan; *smartly*, *briskly*, 138, 17.  
**smīt**, see **smite(n)**.  
**smite**, *sb.*, OE. \*smite, cf. MLG. smite; *blow*, *stroke*, *part*, 69, 24.  
**smite(n)**, *stv.*, OE. smītan-smāt (1); *smear*, *cast*, *smite*, *go*; *pr.* 3 sg. smīt = smīteð, 19, 9; *pt.* sg. smōt, 60, 24; smōot, 239, 15; *pt.* *pl.*

**smiten**, 23, 13. Nth. *inf.* smīt, 152, 6. eSth. *pt.* sg. smæt, 182, 5.  
**smōke**, eME. smoke, *sb.*, OE. smoca; *smoke*, 62, 16; *smoke*, 3, 6.  
**smōken**, eME. smoken, *wkv.*, OE. smocian; *smoke*; *pt.* *pl.* smoked (eME.), 3, 6.  
**smōot**, **smōt**, see **smite(n)**.  
**smoper**, *sb.*, OE. \*smorðor, cf. smorian, *choke*, 'smother'; *dense smoke*, 62, 16.  
**smytting**, *sb.*, OE. \*smittung, *f.*, cf. smittian; *smearing*, 221, 7.  
**snāke**, eME. snake, *sb.*, OE. snaca; *snake*, 3, 10.  
**snarre**, *sb.*, OE. snearu; *snare*; *pl.* snarrys, 145, 14.  
**snell**, *adj.*, OE. snell; *quick*, *active*, 49, 9.  
**snow**, *sb.*, OE. snāw; *snow*; *snowē*, 102, 10.  
**sō** (sō), *soche*, see **swō**, **swilo**.  
**socōre**, **socōur**, **socūre**, see **sucūr**.  
**soden**, see **suden**.  
**sodenlych**, **sodeynlych**, *adv.*, OF. soudain + Sth. lych; *suddenly*, 223, 23.  
**Sodom**, *sb.*, OF. Sodom, displacing OE. Sodoma; *Sodom*, 73, 23.  
**soffre(n)** (sofere(n)), see **suffre(n)**.  
**softe**, *adj.*, OE. sēfte, *infl.* by sōfte, *adv.*; *soft*, *mild*, *peaceable*, 2, 27.  
**softe**, *adv.*, OE. sōfte; *softly*, 53, 23.  
**sōge**, *sogt*, see **sē(n)**, **sēche(n)**.  
**sōjorne(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. sojourner; *so-journ*; *inf.* sōjorne, 108, 20.  
**sōlās**, *sb.*, OF. solas, sollas; *solace*, 216, 27.  
**solidi**, *sb.*, Lat. solidus-i; *shillings*, 4, 24.  
**sollen** (solden), see **schule(n)**.  
**som**, **somdēl**, see **sum**, **sumdēl**.  
**somed**, *adv.*, OE. samod, somod; *together*, 187, 25.  
**somer**, see **sumer**.  
**somer**, *sb.*, OF. somier, sumer; *sumpter horse*, 48, 22.  
**somnien**, *wkv.*, Sth. = ML. somne(n); OE. samnian, somnian; *assemble*; *pt.* sg. somnede, 188, 32; *pp.* isomned, 185, 27.



somonōr, *sb.*, OF. *semoneor*; *summoner, apparitor*, 117, 32.

somōune(n), somōunyn, *wkv.*, OF. *somuner*; *summon*; *inf.* somōunyn, 119, 3; *pp.* somōuned, 118, 25; *sompned*, 233, 13.

son, *see* sune, sunne.

sōn(sōna), *see* sōne.

sōnd, *sb.*, OE. *sand*, sōnd; *sand*, 86, 24; *as.* sōnde, 105, 24.

sōnde, *sb.*, OE. *sand*, sōnd, *f.*; *sending, messenger*; *dish of food, course at dinner*, 29, 7; *pl.* sōndes, 25, 5. *Sth. pl.* sōnde, 186, 5; sōnden, 192, 13.

sōnde = shōnde, *sb.*, OM. *scand*, scōnd, WS. *sceand*, *f.*; *disgrace, ignominy*, 20, 18.

sōnden, *see* sōnde, 'sending'.

sone, *see* sune, sunne.

sōne, sōn, *adv.*, OE. *sōna*; *soon*, 2, 1; sōna, 2, 11; sōn, 155, 18. *INth.* soyn = sōn, 166, 3.

Sonenday, *see* sunnendai.

sōnge, *sb.*, OE. *sōng*; *song*, 124, 27.

sonken, *see* sinke(n).

sonne, *see* sunne.

sonnebēm, *see* sunnebēm.

sōpe, *sb.*, OE. *sāpe*; *soap*, 198, 28.

Sōphie, *sb.*, eSth. = *ML. Sōphie*; OF. *Sophie*; *Sophia*, 196, 28.

sorcerȳe, *sb.*, OF. *sorcerie*; *sorcery*, 145, 16.

sōre, *adv.*, OE. *sāre*; *sorely*, 20, 24.

soreȳen, *see* sorge.

sorful, sorhful, *adj.*, OE. *sorhfull*; *sorrowful*, 30, 6. eSth. *sorhful*, 186, 22. Cf. *sorrowful*.

sorge, soreȳe, sorow(e), sorwe, *sb.*, OE. *sorh(g)*, *f.*; *sorrow*, 22, 18; *soreȳe*, 37, 8; *sorwe*, 26, 12; *sorow*, 93, 7; *sorowe*, 103, 11. *Sth.* (SEML) *pl.* soreȳen, 41, 10; *sorȳen*, 182, 26; *sorghen*, 211, 18. *Nth.* soru, 151, 30; *pl.* sorous, 143, 1. *Kt.* zorȳe, 215, 13; *pl.* zorȳes, 217, 12.

sorhful, *see* sorful.

sōri, sōrȳ, *adj.*, OE. *sārig*; *sorry*, 24, 2; sōrȳ, 240, 21.

sorinesse, *sb.*, OE. *sārigness*, *f.*; *sorrow, compassion*, 44, 8.

sorow(e), sorwe, *see* sorge.

sorowful, *adj.*, OE. *sorhful*, *infl.* by OE. *sorh-sorwe*, ME. *sorge, sorow*; *sorrowful*, 102, 23.

soru, sorous, sorwe, *see* sorge.

sōrȳ, *see* sōri.

sot, soteȳ, *adj.*, *sb.*, OE. *sot*; *foolish, fool, sot*; *sot*, 177, 6; *soteȳ*, 126, 18.

sōp, sōð, sōth, *adj.*, *sb.*, OE. *sōð*; *true, archaic sooth*, 10, 24; *sōð*, 22, 27; *sōth*, 52, 16; *tō sōpe, archaic to sooth, in truth*, 10, 10; *comp. pl.* sōðere, 188, 20. *INth.* suth, 136, 9; *sōtheȳ*, 146, 2. *Kt.* zōȳ, 216, 3.

sōpefast, *adj.*, OE. *sōðfæst*; *true*, 149, 11.

sōpenes, *sb.*, OE. *\*sōðnes*, *f.*; *truth*, 102, 7.

sōðere, *see* sōp.

sōðen, *see* sippen.

sotlice, *adv.*, OF. *sot* + OE. *lice*; *foolishly*, 2, 21.

soule, *see* sowle.

soulehēale, *sb.*, eME. = *ML. soule-hēle*; OE. *sāwol* + *hæl*, *hæle*, *f.*; *soul health or safety, salvation*, 200, 13.

soulenāde, *sb.*, ME. *soule* + *nede*; *need of the soul, salvation*, 51, 5.

soulevōde, *sb.*, *Sth.* = *ML. soulefōde*; OE. *sawul* + *fōda*; *soul-food*, 200, 12.

sōun, *sb.*, AN. *sun*, OF. *soun(son)*; *sound*, 225, 12.

sōune(n), *wkv.*, OF. *suner*; *sound*; *Nth. pr.* 3 *sg.* sōunes, 146, 2.

sōuning, *sb.*, OF. *sun*, NF. *soun* + ME. *ing(e)*; *sounding, pronunciation*, 225, 20.

sōuth(sōūp), *see* sūð.

sōuperon, *adj.*, OE. *sūðerne*; *southern*, 224, 11.

sowe(n), *stv.*, OE. *sāwan-sēow* (R); *sow, plant*; *inf.* sowen, 30, 27; *pt. pl.* sēowen (eME.), 176, 22.

sowle, soule, *sb.*, OE. *sāwol*, *f.*; *soul*; *gr. sowles*, 16, 28; *soule drink, soul drink*, 18, 18. Cf. *sāwle, saule*.

soyn, *see* sōne.

spac, spēche, *see* spēke(n), spēche.  
 spak, spāk, *see* spēke(n).  
 Spallding, *sb.*, *Spalding* (Lincolnshire), 8, 10.  
 spære, *adj.*, OE. spær; *spare, stingy*, 124, 28.  
 spære(n), Sth. sparie(n), *wkv.*, OE. sparian; *spare*; *pr. sbj. pl.* spære þey, 124, 5. Sth. *inf.* sparien, 202, 7; *imp. pl.* (eSth.), sparie, 195, 29.  
 sparkle, *sb.*, OE. spearka, extended; *spark, sparkle*; *pl.* sparkles, 61, 25.  
 Spaygne, *sb.*, OF. Spaine; *Spain*, 46, 1.  
 spec, *see* spēke(n).  
 spēoe, *sb.*, OF. spece, spice; *spice*, 49, 11. Cf. spioe.  
 spēohe (spēohe), *sb.*, OM. spēc, WS. spæc, *f.*; *speech, language, discourse*, 50, 29; spēche (O), 10, 20; spēche (?), 59, 2. Sth. spēche, 199, 7.  
 special, specyal(1), *adj.*, OF. especial; *special, beloved*, 154, 6; specyal, 95, 14; specyall, 146, 18; in special, *especially*, 233, 26.  
 speciali, *adv.*, OF. especial + ME. li; *specially*, 146, 16. Sth. specialych, 225, 25; specialich, 236, 26.  
 specialtē, *sb.*, OF. especialtē; *specialty, partiality*, 174, 2.  
 specialych, *see* speciali.  
 specyal, *see* special.  
 spēd, *sb.*, OE. spēd, *f.*; *speed, good fortune, success*, 24, 10.  
 spēde(n), *wkv.*, OE. spēdan; *speed, prosper*; *inf.* spēden, 29, 15; *pl. sg.* spedde, 7, 3.  
 spēk, *sb.*, Nth. = MI. spēche; OAng. spēc, WS. spæc, *f.*; *speech, discourse*, 170, 15.  
 spēke(n), *stv.*, OE. specan-spæc (5); *speak*; *inf.* spēke, 38, 27; *pr. 3 sg.* spēkeð, 198, 5; *pr. sbj. pl.* spēken, 197, 15; *imp. pl.* spēke 3ē, 199, 9; *pr. ppl.* spēkyng, 98, 29; *pl. sg.* spac, 6, 2; spak, 42, 21; spake, 105, 18; *pl. pl.* spēken, 76, 7; spāk, 89, 9. eSth. *inf.* speke, 176, 9; spoken, 193, 17. Sth. *pl. sg.* spec, 199, 6.

spēle(n), *wkv.*, OE. spelian; *spell, take place of, atone for, spare*; *inf.* spēle, 63, 4.  
 spell, *sb.*, OE. spell; *speech, narrative*, MnE. *spell*; eSth. *dpl.* spellen, 184, 1; *pl.* spellen, 184, 6.  
 spelle(n), *wkv.*, OE. spellian; *narrate, spell, speak*; *inf.* spellenn, 9, 4. Nth. *pr. 1 sg.* spell, 134, 7.  
 spellunge, *sb.*, OE. spellung, *f.*; *conversation, discourse*, 197, 14.  
 spēnde(n), *wkv.*, OE. āspendan; *spend*; Sth. *pp.* ispend, 176, 12.  
 spoken, *see* spēke(n).  
 spēre, *sb.*, OE. spere; *spear*, 61, 23. eSth. *pl.* speren, 189, 29.  
 spēre(n), *wkv.*, ON. sperra; *fasten*; *inf.* spēren, 26, 2; *pp.* sperrd (O), 12, 26; sperd, 21, 3.  
 spēwe(n), *stv.*, OE. spiwan-spāw (1); *spew, vomit*; *pr. 3 sg.* spēweð, 17, 10.  
 spioe, *sb.*, OF. espice; *spice*; *pl.* spices, 27, 23.  
 spioelike, *adv.*, OF. espice + OE. lice; *with spices*, 33, 27.  
 spie, *sb.*, OF. espie; *spy*, 56, 19; *pl.* spies, 25, 9.  
 spie(n), *wkv.*, OF. espier; *spy, explore*; *inf.* spien, 25, 12.  
 spille(n), *wkv.*, OE. spillan; *spill, destroy*; *inf.* spylle, 113, 10; *pp.* spylte, 111, 12. Nth. *inf.* spill, 137, 11. Sth. *pp.* yspild, 219, 18.  
 spēken, *see* spēke(n).  
 spēusebræk, *adj.*, OF. espūse + OAng. bræce, WS. bræce; *adulterous*, 132, 7.  
 spēusie(n), *see* spēuse(n).  
 sprang, *see* springe(n).  
 spraulle(n), *wkv.*, OE. sprēawlian; *sprawl*; *pl. pl.* sprauleden, 79, 14.  
 sprēde(n), *wkv.*, OE. sprēdan; *spread*; *inf.* sprēde, 133, 18; *pl. pl.* spred, 89, 3; spredden, 228, 18.  
 spreng(e)(n), *wkv.*, OE. sprengan; *make to spring, sprinkle*; *pr. 2 sg.* sprengest, 102, 8; *pr. pl.* sprengen, 189, 29.  
 springe(n), *stv.*, OE. springan-sprang (3); *spring*; *pr. 3 sg.* springeð, 15,

17; *pt. sg.* sprōnge, 228, 10; *pt. pl.* sprōngen, 61, 25. *Nth. pt. sg.* sprāng, 143, 12. *Sth. pr. pl.* springed, 202, 14.  
**spulje(n)**, *wkv.*, *spoil, despoil*; *pp.* spulzeit, p. 292.  
**spūse(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. espouser; *es-pouse, betroth, marry*; *inf.* spūsen, 46, 20. *Sth. inf.* spousi, 204, 4.  
**spylte**, *see* spille(n).  
**squyere**, *sb.*, OF. esquiere; *squire*; *pl.* squyers, 98, 5.  
**squylér**, *sb.*, OF. escuelier; *scullion*, 99, 13.  
**srūd**, *see* schrūd.  
**ssalt**, **ssāme**, *see* schule(n), **schāme**.  
**sscōt**, *see* schēte(n).  
**ssed = shed**, *sb.*, *Sth.* = *MI.* shāde; OE. scæd (scæd); *shade, shadow*, 215, 18.  
**ssedde**, *see* schēde(n).  
**sselt**, *see* schule(n).  
**ssētare = schētare**, *-gre, sb.*, based on OE. scēotend or \*scēotere?; *shooter, bowman*; *pl.* (?) ssētare, 208, 19.  
**ssewr̥**, **ssip**, *see* schewe(n), **sohip**.  
**ssoldren**, *see* shuldre.  
**ssolle**, **ssolde**, *see* schule(n).  
**ssort**, **ssrift**, *see* short, shrift.  
**ssrive**, *see* schrive(n).  
**stābell**, *adj.*, OF. estable; *firm, stable, brave*; *pl.* stābell, 126, 13.  
**stāble(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. establir; *establish*; *pp.* ystābled, 223, 15.  
**stābylness**, *sb.*, OF. estable + ME. nes; *stability, stability*, 145, 4.  
**stad**, **stæl**, *see* stede, stēle(n).  
**staf**, *sb.*, OE. stæf; *staff*, 241, 1.  
**stāge**, *sb.*, OF. estage; *stage, period*, 127, 32.  
**stāh**, **stæl**, *see* stige(n), stēle(n).  
**stal**, **stāli**, *see* stēle(n).  
**stalwörpe**, **stalwörp**, *adj.*, OM. stælwerōc, WS. swierōc; *strong, stalwart*, 97, 29; *stalewörpe*, 195, 29; *stalwörp*, 221, 16.  
**stampyng**, *sb.*, based on stampe(n); *stamping, pounding*, 174, 25.  
**stān**, *OME.* *Nth.* for *MI.* stōn, *sb.*, *stone*; *pl.* stānes, 3, 12.

**standard**, *sb.*, OF. estandard; *Battle of the Standard*, 5, 9.  
**stande(n)**, **stōnda(n)**, *stv.*, OE. standan (stōndan)-stōd (6); *stand*; *inf.* stanndenn (O), 12, 14; stōnde, 59, 24; stōnden, 234, 13; *pr.* 3 *sg.* stannt (O), 9, 3; stant, 14, 1; stontē, 98, 19; *pt. sg.* stōd, 21, 23; stōd tō, *incline to*, 51, 4; stōde, 89, 11; stood, 227, 20; *pt. pl.* stōde, 190, 25. *LNth. pt. sg.* stud, 168, 17. *Sth. pr.* 3 *sg.* stent, 176, 20; *pp.* ystōnde, 336, 18.  
**stāne(n)**, *adj.*, OE. stānen, *infl.* by stān?; *of stone*; in stānene, *in (coffin, sepulchre) of stone*, 196, 33.  
**stāne(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. stānan, *infl.* by stān; *stone*; *Nth. inf.* stān, 132, 8.  
**stānestill**, *adj.*, OE. stān + still; *stone-still*, 161, 18.  
**Stanewig**, *sb.*, *Stanwick* (Northampton), 4, 24.  
**Stanfōrd**, *sb.*, *Stamford* (Lincolnshire), 6, 15.  
**stannt**, **starck**, *see* stānde(n), **stark**.  
**stāre(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. starian; *stare, glitter, shine*; *pr. ppl.* stārinde, 80, 15. *Nth. pr. ppl.*, stāreand, 163, 13.  
**stark**, **starck**, *adj.*, OE. starc, stearc; *stark, strong*, 75, 3; starck, 197, 3.  
**stāt**, *sb.*, OF. estat; *state, condition*; stāte, 133, 21; stāt, 154, 14; *pl.* stātes, 236, 2.  
**staðel**, *sb.*, OE. staðol; *foundation*; *ds.* staðele, 196, 8.  
**statūt**, *sb.*, OF. statut; *statute*, 236, 26.  
**stēde**, *sb.*, OE. stēda; *steed*; *pl.* stēdes, 48, 23, stēdys, 107, 15.  
**stēde**, *sb.*, OE. stede, IWS. styde; *place, stead*, 32, 30. *Sth.* stūde (< IWS. styde), 189, 21.  
**stēdefæstliche**, *adv.*, based on OE. stedefæst; *steadfast*, 226, 11.  
**stēdefast**, **stedfast**, *adj.*, OE. stedefæst; *steadfast*, 20, 21; stedfast, 130, 14. *ESth.* stēdefæst, 226, 9.  
**stēdefastnesse**, *sb.*, OE. stedefæstnes, *f.*; *steadfastness*, 18, 6.

- stede(n), *wkv.*, ON. steðja, *pp.* staddr; *stand, place, press hard*; *pp.* stad, 168, 4; 173, 4. Cf. onstede.
- stedfast, *see* stēðefast.
- stefne, *sb.*, OE. stefn, *f.*; *voice, sound, commotion*, 183, 30.
- steiþe, *see* stige(n).
- stēke(n), *stv.*, OE. stecan-stæc (5); *stick, fasten itself*; *inf.* stēke, 122, 16.
- stēl, *sb.*, OM. stēl, WS. stiel; *steel*, 20, 7.
- stēlen, eME. stelen, *stv.*, OE. stelan-stæl; *steal*; *pt. sg.* stæl, 5, 24; stal, 6, 29; *pl. pl.* stāli hī, 6, 8; *pp.* stōlen, 22, 11.
- stēm, *sb.*, OE. stēam; *steam, vapor*, 83, 4.
- stent, steorm, *see* stōnde(n), storm.
- stēorman, *sb.*, eSth. = ML. stēorman; OE. stēorman; *steersman, pilot*; *pl.* stēormen, 188, 8.
- steortnaket, *adj.*, OE. steort + nacod; *quite naked*, 194, 19.
- Stēphne, later Stēphen, *sb.*, OF. Stephne; *Stephen*; Stephen of Blois (Blais), nephew of Henry I, and king from 1135-54, 2, 7.
- steppe(n), *stv.*, OE. steppan (stæpan)-stōp (6); *step*; *pr. 3 sg.* steppeð, 14, 5; *pt. pl.* stōpen, 187, 27.
- sterfst, sterfþ, *see* sterve(n).
- sterin, *see* stire(n).
- stirne, *sb.*, ON. stiarna, Dan. stjerne; *star*; *pl.* stērny, 145, 16.
- sterre, *sb.*, OE. steorra; *star*; *pl.* sterres, 1, 16.
- stert, *sb.*, OE. steort; *tail*, 14, 5.
- sterte(n), *wkv.*, ON. sterta; *start*; *pt. sg.* sterte, 36, 9. Cf. stirte(n).
- stertle(n), *wkv.*, based on ON. sterta, ME. sterten, 'start'; *rush, move swiftly, startle*; *pr. ppl.* stertlinde, 52, 8.
- sterve(n), *stv.*, OE. steorfan-stearf (3); *die, starve*; *inf.* sterve, 245, 4; *pr. 2 sg.* sterfst, 216, 11; *pr. 3 sg.* sterfþ, 215, 1; *pr. ppl.* stervinde, 218, 33; *imp. pl.* sterveþ, 216, 10; *pt. pl.* sturven, 3, 28; storven, 245, 27.
- stervinge, *sb.*, OE. \*sterfung, *f.*; *death*, 217, 22.
- stevyn, stevin, *sb.*, OE. stefn; *voice, constitution*, 135, 25; stevin, 140, 26.
- steward, *see* stiward.
- sti, *sb.*, OE. stig; *path, way*, 18, 14.
- stige(n), stiþe(n), *stv.*, OE. stigan-stāg(h) (1); *ascend, go up*; eME. *pt. sg.* stāh, 11, 10. **SEMI.** *pt. sg.* steiþe, 68, 8.
- stile, *sb.*, OE. stigel, *f.*; *stile*, 160, 8.
- stille, *adj. adv.*, OE. stille; *still, quiet*, 14, 9; stytle, 89, 25.
- stilnesse, *sb.*, OE. stilnes *f.*; *quiet*, 201, 25.
- stinge(n), *stv.*, OE. stingan-stang (3); *sting*; *pp.* stōngen, 61, 23.
- stinke(n), *stv.*, OE. stincan-stanc (3); *smell, stink*; *Sth. pr. ppl.* stinkinde, 217, 25.
- stire(n), styre(n), *wkv.*, OE. styrian; *stir*; *inf.* sterin, 53, 2; *pr. 3 sg.* stireð, 14, 9; *pp.* styred, 5, 28. *Sth. inf.* stūrie(n), 181, 7; *pt. sg.* stūrede, 183, 30.
- stirne, *adj.*, OE. styrne; *stern*, 43, 31. *Sth. stūrne*, 204, 17.
- stirte(n), *wkv.*, ON. sterta; *start, leap*; *pr. pl.* stirte, 240, 9; *pt. sg.* stirte, 82, 10; stirt, 77, 1; *pt. pl.* stīrtēn, 83, 12.
- stīth, *adj.*, OE. stīð; *hardy, strong, brave*, 128, 11.
- stiward, later steward, *sb.*, OE. stiward < stigward; *steward*, 27, 31; steward, 115, 22.
- stōd(e), *see* stānde(n).
- stok, *sb.*, OE. stocc; *stock, stem*, 235, 24.
- stōlen, *see* stēle(n).
- stōn, eME. Nth. stān, *sb.*, OE. stān; *stone, the grave*, 15, 2; stōne, 90, 3.
- stōnhi(en), *wkv.*, OF. estanchier; *slanch, cause to cease*; *inf.* stōnchī, 217, 26.
- stōnde(n), stood, *see* stānde(n).
- stongen, *see* stinge(n).
- stōnstille, *adj.*, OE. stān + stille; *still as a stone, stonestill*, 201, 29.
- stontē, *see* stānde(n).

**stōpen**, *see* **steppe(n)**.  
**stoppe(n)**, *wkv.*, ON. stoppa; *stop*;  
*pr. 3 sg.* stoppeð, 201, 10.  
**stōre**, *sb.*, OF. estor; *store*, treasure,  
 88, 25.  
**storka**, *sb.*, OE. storc; *stork*, 145, 5.  
**storm**, *sb.*, OE. storm; *storm*, tumult,  
 19, 22. eSth. steorm, 196, 31.  
**storven**, *see* **sterve(n)**.  
**stōry**, *sb.*, OF. estoire, estorie; *story*,  
*tale*, 111, 8. Nth. *pl.* stōris, 127,  
 3. Sth. stōryes, 223, 10.  
**stound**, *see* **stünd**.  
**stōupe(n)**, *see* **stūpe(n)**.  
**stoure**, **stōwre**, *see* **stūr**.  
**stout**, **stōute**, *adj.*, OF. estout; *stout*,  
*hardy*, *bold*; *stoute*, 96, 18.  
**strā**, *sb.*, ON. strā, cogn. with OE.  
 strēaw, strāw; *straw*, 79, 5.  
**strāke**, *sb.*, Nth. = ML. strōk; OE.  
 \*strāc; cf. strācian; *stroke*; 173, 2.  
 Cf. **strook**.  
**strāng**, *adj.*, Nth. = ML., Sth. strōng;  
 OE. strang, strōng; *strong*; *wk.*  
 strānge, 126, 5.  
**strānge**, *sb.*, OF. estrange; *strange*,  
 224, 9.  
**strāngelych**, *adv.*, OF. estrange +  
 Sth. lych; *strangely*, 225, 28.  
**stranger**, *see* **strōng**.  
**strangle(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. estrangler;  
*strangle*; *pp.* strangled, 84, 20.  
**strātly**, *adv.*, lNth. = ML. streitli;  
 OF. estreit + ME. li; *straitly*,  
*seriously*, 173, 4.  
**straungēr**, *sb.*, OF. estranger;  
*stranger*, 233, 16.  
**strawe(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. strēawian,  
 streawian; *strew*, scatter; *inf.*  
 strawen, 35, 16.  
**strēam**, *see* **strēm**.  
**strecche(n)**, **strecchohe(n)**, *wkv.*,  
 OE. streccan-streahite; *stretch*; *inf.*  
 streccen, 196, 4; *pr. 3 sg.* strechcheþ,  
 221, 27; *pl. sg.* (Sth.) strehte, 181, 8.  
**streinpe(n)** < **strengpe(n)**, *wkv.*,  
 based on OE. strengþo; *strengthen*;  
*pt. sg.* streinþed, 104, 28.  
**streite**, *adv.*, OF. estreit; *straitly*,  
*closely*, *narrowly*, 61, 8.  
**strēm**, *sb.*, OE. strēam; *stream*, river,

22, 32; *pl.*, strēmīs, 164, 5. Kt.  
 strēam, 216, 32; *strēme*, 217, 1.  
**strencde**, *see* **strengpe**.  
**strēng**, later **string**, *sb.*, OE. streng;  
*string*; *pl.* strēnges, 3, 8; *stringes*,  
 62, 10.  
**strenge(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. strengan;  
*strengthen*, *make strong*, *establish*;  
*pr. sbj. sg.* strengē, 196, 12.  
**strengere**, *see* **strōng**.  
**strengthe**, **strengpe**, **strenpe**, *sb.*,  
 OE. strengþu, strengþ. *f.*; *strength*,  
 4, 22; *strenþe*, 149, 13; *mid*  
*strengþe*, *by force*, 204, 10; *strencde*,  
 196, 12; *strengthe*, 222, 5.  
**strēone(n)**, *wkv.*, eME. = ML. strē-  
 ne(n); OE. strēonan; *generate*,  
*beget*; Sth. *pp.* istrēoned, 198,  
 25.  
**strēte**, *sb.*, OM. strēt, WS. stræt, *f.*;  
*street*, 52, 8.  
**Stretford-atte-Bowe**, **Stretforpe-**  
**Bowe**, *sb.*, OM. Strētford, WS.  
 Strætford; *Stratford-atte-Bow*, 230,  
 31; *Stretforpe-Bowe*, 232, 15.  
**strey3t**, *adv.*, *pp.* < OE. streccan;  
*straight*, *straightway*, 222, 22.  
**strif**, **strȳf**, *sb.*, OF. estrif; *strife*, 33,  
 24; *striif*, 126, 5; *ds.* strȳfe, 106,  
 18.  
**Striflin**, *sb.*, *Stirling*, 160, 27.  
**string**, *see* **streng**.  
**strogele(n)**, *wkv.*, origin uncertain,  
 perhaps \*strōkelen < OE. strāc;  
*struggle*; *pr. 2 sg.* strōgelest, 244, 1.  
**strōnd**, *sb.*, OE. strand, strōnd;  
*strand*, shore; eME. *ds.* strōnde,  
 186, 14.  
**strōng**, *adj.*, OE. strang, strōng;  
*sirong*, 16, 4; *comp.* strengere, 7,  
 24; *stranger*; 219, 15. eSth. *fas.*  
 strōnge, 181, 19.  
**strook**, *sb.*, OE. \*strāc; *stroke*, 228, 3.  
**stroye(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. destruire; *de-*  
*troy*; Nth. *inf.* stroy, 163, 12.  
**strucyo**, *sb.*, Lat. struthio; *ostrich*,  
*stork*, 145, 4.  
**strūpe(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. (be)strȳpan;  
*strip*; *inf.* strūpen, 194, 19.  
**stryf**, *see* **strif**.  
**stud**, **stūde**, *see* **stande(n)**, **stēde**.

**studelfast**, *adj.*, OE. \*studolfæst, cf. OHG. studil, ON. stuðill; *steadfast*, 196, 10.

**studie(n)**, *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. stude(n); OE. \*studian, cf. OHG. (ga)studian, OE. *stodu*, *sb.*, 'prop'; *support*, *prop*, *stop*; *imp. pl.* *studgī 3ē*, 195, 31.

**stumble(n)**, *wkv.*, ON. *stamra*, *stumla*; *stumble*; *pp.* *stumbilde*, 160, 8.

**stünd**, **stōund**, *sb.*, OE. *stund*, *stünd*, *f.*; *moment*, *hour*, *time*, 19, 26; *ds.* *stōunde*, 100, 2.

**stūnde**, *adv.*, OE. *stünd*, *sb. f.*; *at once*, *for the time*, 35, 28.

**stūpe(n)**, **stōupe(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *stū-* *pe(n)*; *stoup*; *inf.* *stūpen*, 196, 4; *pt. sg.* *stūpede*, 43, 27; *stōuped*, 90, 3.

**stūr**, **stōurē**, **stōwrē**, *sb.*, OF. *estour*; *strife*, *battle*, *tumult*; *pl.* *stūres*, 150, 8; *stōurē*, 115, 29; *stōwrē*, 160, 9.

**stūrie(n)**, *see stire(n)*.

**stūrne**, *see stirne*.

**stūrnliche**, *adv.*, Sth. = Ml. *sternli*; WS. *stymlice*, OM. *sternlice*; *sternly*, *fiercely*, 187, 27.

**sturven**, *see sterre(n)*.

**stutte(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. \*stuttan, cf. MLG. *stutten*; *cease*, *stay*, *stop*; *pt. sg.* *stutte*, 195, 27.

**styff**, **styffe**, *adj.*, OE. *stif*; *strong*, *valiant*, *stiff*; *styffe*, 115, 29.

**stykke**, *sb.*, Nth. = Ml. *sticche*; OE. *stycce*; *stick*, *piece*, *fragment*, 142, 10.

**style**, *see stille*.

**stynte(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. (a) *styntan*; *cease*, *stop*, *stint*; *inf.* *stynte*, 106, 18.

**stynting**, *sb.* < *pr. ppl.*; cf. OE. *styntan*; *stop*, *pause*, 167, 19.

**styre(n)**, *see stire(n)*.

**stýrrýnge**, *sb.*, OE. *stýrrýng*, *f.*; *stirring*, *motion*, *emotion*, *passion*; *ill stýrrýnges*, *evil passions*, 146, 13.

**stywea**, *sb. pl.*, OE. \*stēawe, cf. MLG. *stouwe*, 'fish pond'; *brothels*, 237, 9.

**subject**, *sb.*, OF. *sujet*, *subject*; *subject*, *vassal*, 235, 23.

**subtile**, *adj.*, OF. *soutil*, *soubtil*; *subtile*; *subtiles* (OF. *pl.*), 232, 22.

**subtilly**, *adv.*, OF. *soutil*, *subtil* + ME. *-ly*; *carefully*, *subtily*, 243, 2.

**successiōn**, *sb.*, OF. *succession*; *succession*, 221, 4.

**succoūr**, *see sucūr*.

**sūch**, *suche*, *see swilo*.

**sucūr**, **succoūr**, **sōcoūr**, **sōcūrē**, **sōcōrē**, *sb.*, OF. *sucurs*; *succor*, 43, 4; *sōcour*, 102, 27; *sōcūrē*, 128, 20; *sōcōrē*, 157, 17; *succoūr*, 168, 15.

**sucūrīe(n)**, *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. *sucūrē(n)*; OF. *succurre*; *succour*; *pr. sbj. sg.* *sucūrī*, 211, 13; *pt. sg.* *sucūrede*, 211, 13.

**suddenlī**, *adv.*, OF. *sudein* + *ly*, *suddenly*, 172, 2.

**suden**, **sōden**, **sudan**, *adj.*, OF. *soudein*; *sudden*; *sōden*, 124, 17; *sudan* < *sudān*?, 143, 1.

**sudūwie(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. *suduire*; *subdue*; *pt. pl.* *suduwede*, 222, 31.

**suēte(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *swētan*; *sweat*; Nth. *inf.* *suēt*, 152, 2.

**suffrand**, *see suffre(n)*.

**suffraunce**, *sb.*, OF. *sufrance*; *sufferance*, *permission*, 236, 1.

**suffre(n)**, **sōffre(n)**, **sōfere(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. *suffrir*; *suffer*; *inf.* *suffre*, 42, 31; *imp. sg.* *sōffere*, 123, 3; *sōfere*, 123, 26; *pr. ppl.* *suffrand*, 104, 21; *pt. sg.* *suffred*, 97, 7; *sōffered*, 122, 6; *sufferd*, 137, 26; *pp.* *sōffrid*, 55, 25. Nth. *inf.* *suffer*, 137, 20; *pr. 3 sg.* *suffers*, 139, 6.

**sūgge**, *see seie(n)*.

**sūggestiōn**, *sb.*, OF. *suggestion*; *suggestion*, 235, 13.

**sūke(n)**, *stv.*, OE. *sūcan*, *sūgan*, OM. *sēc* (WS. *sēc*); *suck*; *pr. 3 sg.* *sūkeð*, 19, 16.

**sule(n)** (*sai*, *suld*), *see schule(n)*.

**sūlf**, *see self*.

**sūllliche**, *adv.*, OM. *seldlice*, 1WS.

*syllice*; *strangely*, 193, 6.

**sum**, **sōm**, *adj.*, OE. *sum*; *some one*, 4, 28; *pl.* *sume*, 3, 11; *some*, 60, 17.

- e8th. *gs.* summes**, 192, 19; *ds.* summe, 200, 17.  
**sum, *conj.***, cf. Dan. *som*, OE. *same*, *some*; *so, as, soever*; *swā summ* (O), *so as, just as*, 8, 17.  
**sumdēl, sōmdēl, *sb.***, OE. *sum + dæl*; *some deal, somewhat*, 78, 21; *sōm-dēl*, 208, 24.  
**sumer, *sb.***, OE. *sumor*; *summer, fair weather, as opposed to winter or foul weather*, 19, 23.  
**sumkin, *prn.***, OE. *sum + cynn*; *some kind of*; Nth. *pl.* *sumkins*, 130, 1.  
**summes, summes, *see* sum.**  
**sumtȳde, *adv.***, OE. *sum + tid, f.*; *sometimes*, 158, 1.  
**sumwhat, sumwat, *prn.***, OE. *sum + hwæt*; *somewhat*, 92, 27; *sumwat*, 53, 27. Nth. *sumquat*, 130, 22.  
**sun, sunoken, *see* sune, sinke(n).**  
**sūnd, *adj.***, OE. *gesund(sūnd)*; *sound, healthy*, 15, 30.  
**Sunday, *see* Sūnnendai.**  
**sūnden, *see* bē(n).**  
**sundri, *adj.***, OE. *syndrig*, infl. by *sunder*; *sundry, separate*, 31, 2.  
**sundrie(n), *wkv.***, 8th. = ML. *sundre(n)*; OE. *sundrian*; *sunder, separate*; *pt. sg.* *sundrede*, 201, 21; *pp.* *isundret*, 195, 24.  
**sune, sōne, *sb.***, OE. *sunu*; *son*, 2, 1; *sōne*, 46, 1; *pl.* *sunes*, 24, 30; (SEML.), *sunen*, 25, 15. Nth. *sun*, 129, 6; *pl.* *sōnnys*, 174, 19.  
**sunne, sōnne, sōn(e), sun, *sb.***, OE. *sunne*; *sun*, 1, 15; *sōnne*, 89, 4. Nth. *sōne*, 150, 18; *sōn*, 148, 6; *sun*, 150, 19.  
**sunnebēm, *sb.***, OE. *sunnebēam*; *sunbeam*, 83, 5; *sōnnnebēm*, 228, 12.  
**sūnnen, *see* sinne.**  
**Sūnnendæi, Sunday, *sb.***, OE. *sunnandæg*; *Sunday*; *Sūnnendæi*, 7, 31; *Sōnenday*, 71, 9; *Sunday*, 116, 23.  
**superflūytee, *sb.*** OF. *superfluitē*; *superfluity, excess*, 237, 15.  
**suppōse(n), *wkv.***, OF. *supposer*; *suppose*; *pr. pl.* *suppōse*, 234, 29.  
**sustayne(n), *wkv.***, OF. *sustenir*, infl. by ending *teine*; *sustain*; Nth. *pl.* *pl. sustaynede*, 146, 27. 8th. *inf.* *susteini*, 204, 19; *susteyne*, 220, 11. *susteini*, *susteyne, see* *sustayne(n).*  
**sustenance, sustenaunce, *sb.***, OF. *soustenance*; *sustenance*, 146, 27; *sustenaunce*, 234, 28.  
**suster, *sb.***, OE. *sweoster, swuster*; later displaced by ON. *syster*; *sister*, 7, 2; *gs.* *suster*, 180, 28; *pl.* *sustren*, 196, 21. Cf. *sister*.  
**susteyne(n), *see* sustaine(n).**  
**sutelī(n), *wkv.***, OE. *sweetillian, swutelian*; *become manifest, appear*; *inf.* *sutelīn*, 194, 27.  
**sūð, sūth, sōuth, *adv.***, OE. *sūð*; *south*, 16, 26; *sūth*, 78, 5; *south*, 55, 21.  
**suth, *see* sōþ.**  
**suthfast, *adj.***, 1Nth. = ML. *sōþfast*; OE. *sōðfast*; *truthful*, 141, 12.  
**suthlȳ, *adv.***, Nth. = ML. *sōthly*; OE. *sōðlice*; *truly*, 174, 14.  
**sūððe(n), sūþthe, sūth, *see* sīppen.**  
**swā, sā, *adv.***, eME. Nth. for ML. *swō (sō)*; OE. *swā*; *so, also, yet*, 1, 3; 128, 13; *sā*, 151, 29. Cf. *swō*.  
**Swanborow, *sb.***, *Swanbarrow*, 77, 14.  
**swart, *adj.***, OE. *sweart*; *dark, swart*, 182, 7.  
**sweche, *see* swilo.**  
**swein, *sb.***, ON. *svein*, cogn. with OE. *swān*; *swain, servant*; *sweyn*, 75, 5; *swein*, 185, 9; *pl.* *swaines*, 186, 24.  
**swelle(n), *stv.***, OE. *swellan-swæl* '(3); *swell*; *inf.* *swelle*, 49, 13.  
**swenche(n), swenke(n), swynke(n), *wkv.***, OE. *swencan*; *fatigue, torment, afflict*; *pt. pl.* *swencten*, 2, 32.  
**swēord, *see* swērd.**  
**sweore, *sb.***, OE. *swēora*; *neck*, 180, 24.  
**swēp (swēp), *sb.***, OE. \**swæp* (!); *sweep, meaning*, 22, 22.  
**swērd, *sb.***, OE. *sweord*; *sword*, 41, 13; eME. *swērd*, 181, 17; *ds.* *swēorde*, 182, 6; *pl.* *swēord*, 189, 28. e8th. *ds.* *swērde*, 227, 25.

- swēre, *sb.*, OE. swim, sweora; *neck*, p. 267.
- swēre(n), *stv.*, OE. swerian-swor(6); *swear*; *pr. sbj. sg.* swēre, 76, 23; *pt. sg.* swor, 6, 3; *pt. pl.* swore, 90, 13; *pp.* sworn, 2, 29; *sworn*, 57, 20. *Nth. pr. 3 sg.* swēris, 145, 27. *Sth. inf.* swerien (eSth.), 193, 19; *pr. sbj. pl.*, swērien, 226, 11; *pp.* iswēre, 204, 16; iswērene, 226, 24.
- swērie(n), *see* swere(n).
- swērynge, *sb.*, OE. \*swerung; *swearing*, 145, 28.
- swēte, *adj., adv.*, OE. swēte; *sweet*, 33, 27; *swetteste*, with shortening, 19, 10.
- swettnes, *sb.*, OE. swētnes, *f.*, by shortening; *sweetness*, 145, 1.
- sweven, *sb.*, OE. swefen; *sleep*, *dream*; eME. ds. swevene, 182, 24.
- swevenyng, *sb.*, extension of OE. swefen; *dreaming*, 93, 18.
- sweyn, *see* swein.
- swiodōm, *sb.*, OE. swicdom; *deceit*; *fraud*, 1, 6.
- swioe(n), *see* swike(n).
- swiohe, *see* swilo.
- swik, *sb.*, OE. swic, *n.* deception; *ds.* swike, 19, 14.
- swike, *sb.*, OE. swica; *traitor*, *deceiver*; *pl.* swikes, 2, 12.
- swikedōm, *sb.*, OE. swicdom; *treachery*; *ds.* swikedome, 183, 5.
- swikelhēde, *sb.*, OE. \*swicolhād; *deception*, 203, 22.
- swike(n), *stv.*, OE. swican-swāc(1); *deceive*, *fail*, *cease*, *desist from*; *imp. sg.* swic, 18, 11; *pt. pl.* swyken, 5, 26; *pp. pl.* swikene, 179, 14.
- swilo, swioh, sych, such, sōch, *adj.* (*adv. conj.*), OM. swilc, IWS. swylc; *such*, *so*, 1, 15; *swille* (O), 10, 6; *swilch*, 178, 24; *syche*, 125, 29; *pl.* swilce, 4, 7; *swilke*, 25, 20; *sweche*, 59, 19; *sōche*, 114, 9; *wk.* swiche, 39, 12; *suche*, 36, 20. *Nth.* swilk, 128, 27; *sic*, 172, 8. *Sth.* süch, 203, 23. *Kt. pl.* zuyche, 215, 23.
- swin, swȳn, *sb.*, OE. swin, *n.*; *swine*, *hog*, 86, 17; swȳn, 53, 4. *Sth. gs.* swūnes, 180, 23.
- swinc, *sb.*, OE. swinc; *labor*, *trouble*, *archaic swink*, 4, 11; *swinn* (O), 9, 26. *Sth. gs.* swinches, 178, 8.
- swinch, *see* swino.
- swinde(n), *adv.*, OE. swindan (swindan)-swand (swōnd) (3); *waste away*, *vanish*, *be of no avail*; *inf.* swinden, 178, 1.
- swinn, *see* swinc.
- swire, *sb.*, OE. swira (sweora), ON. sviri; *neck*, 44, 33.
- swithe, swȳðe, *adv.*, OE. swiðe; *very*, *strongly*, *greatly*, *quickly*, 1, 8. *Sth.* swiðe, 180, 23.
- swiðe(n), *stv.*, ON. swiða, ME. swiðe(n)-swāð (1); *singe*, *burn*; *pr. 3 sg.* swiðeð, 15, 25.
- swiwiðe, *sb.*, OE. \*swigwiocu; *week of silence*, *holy-week*, 200, 3.
- swō (swō), sō (sō), *adv.*, OE. swā (\*sā), Dan. saa; *so*, 15, 3; sō, 14, 3. *Kt.* zuō, 216, 2.
- swolhe(n), *stv.*, OE. swelgan (sweolgan)-swealh (3); *swallow*; *inf.* swolhen, 196, 13.
- swōr(e), *swore*(n), *sworn*, *see* swēre(n).
- swūn, swūðe, *see* swin, swiðe.
- swyke(n), *see* swike(n).
- swyle(n), *wk.*, OE. swilian; *wash*, *swill*; *inf.* swyle, 96, 24.
- swylke, *see* swilo.
- swȳn, *see* swin.
- swynke(n), *stv.*, OE. swincan-swanc (3); *labor*, *work*; *inf.* swynke, 245, 13. *Sth. pp.* iswunken, 202, 18.
- sȳ, *sb.*, OE. sige; *victory*, 193, 11.
- syb, syche, *see* sib, swilo.
- sȳcurlȳ, sȳe, *see* sikerlike, sē(n).
- sȳde, *see* sīde.
- syghe(n), *wk.*, OE. sican, \*sigan?; *sigh*; *pt. sg.* syghed, 109, 10.
- syghyng, *sb.* < *pr. ppl.*; OE. sican; *sighing*, 92, 1.
- sȳgne, *sb.*, OF. seigne, signe; *sign*, 93, 9.
- syȳt, *see* siht.
- sykernes, *sb.*, ON.?, cf. Dan. sikker,



OFria. siker (Lat. securus) + ME. -nes; *security*, 94, 26.  
 syknes, sb., OE. seocness, *f.*; *sickness*, 90, 22.  
 sylver(re), see silver.  
 Symeōn, sb., Lat. Simeon; *Simeon*, 26, 4.  
 symple, *adj.*, OF. simple; *simple*, 235, 16.  
 syn, syne (syns), see siððen, sinne.  
 syngēr, synnēr, see sinzjēre.  
 syngjēre, sb., OE. \*singjēre; *singer*, 237, 23.  
 synne, synje, see sinne.  
 synnēr, see sinzjēre.  
 synne(n), sinne(n), *wkv.*, OE. syn-gian; *sin*; *pp.* synned, 102, 3.  
 Sth. (SEML), *pt. pl.* sinigeden, 26, 13.  
 sȳr (syr), see sire.  
 syster, sȳst, see sister, sē(n).  
 syth (sythe), sythen, see sippet.  
 sytte(n), see sitte(n).  
 syxte, see sexte.

## T.

t', see tō.  
 tā, taak, see tāke(n).  
 tābell, sb., OF. table; *table*, 126, 14.  
 tabernācle, sb., OF. tabernacle; *tabernacle, dwelling place*, 104, 5.  
 taachte, see tēche(n).  
 tācnen, *wkv.*, eME. Nth. for ML. tōkne(n); OE. \*tācnian; *show, betoken*, 12, 31.  
 tācen, see tāke(n).  
 tēche(n), see tēche(n).  
 tālen = tēle(n), *wkv.*, OE. tālan; *blame, curse*; *pr.* 3 sg. tæleþ (O), 9, 25.  
 tār, tāronne, see pēr, pēron.  
 tagte, see tēche(n).  
 tail, sb., OE. tægel, tægl; *tail, retinue*, 63, 16; *ds.* taile, 207, 11.  
 tāke(n), eME. taken, *stv.*, ON. taka-tok (6); *take, seize, begin, touch*; *inf.* tācen (eME.), 5, 11; *tāke*, 55, 8; *pr.* 3 sg. tākeð, 16, 12; *imp. pl.* taak, 242, 14; *pt. sg.* tōc, 2, 15; *tokē*, 67, 10; *tōc tō*, *succeed to*, 7,

9; *pt. pl.* tōcan (eME.), 2, 14; *tōken*, 26, 8; *tōke*, 89, 14; *pp.* takenn (O), 8, 16; *tāke*, 58, 18.  
 Nth. *inf.* tā, 166, 21; *pr.* 3 sg. tās, 127, 25; *tākes*, 143, 26; *pr. pl.* tāk wē, 134, 27; *pt. sg.* tuk (INth.), 167, 31; *pp.* tāne, 136, 15; *tākin*, 137, 5. eSth. *inf.* taken on, *act, do, take on*, 185, 12; *pt. sg.* tōk, *touch* (?), 211, 7; *pp.* ytāke, 219, 9.  
 tākening, see tākning.  
 takenn, see tāke(n).  
 tākēr, sb., based on ME. taken < ON. taka; *taker, protector*, 103, 24.  
 tākning, tākening, sb., Nth. = ML. tōkeninge; OE. tācnung, *f.*; *token, sign, tokening*, 148, 5; *tākening*, 153, 7.  
 tākyng, sb., based on tāke(n); *seizure, taking*, 220, 3.  
 tāld, see telle(n).  
 tāle, sb., OE. talu; *tale, story, number*, 21, 1; at *ō tāle*, *in a case*, 57, 19.  
 Tambre, sb., OE. Tamar; *Tamar*; *ds.* Tambre, 189, 20. See note.  
 tāme, *adj.*, OE. tam, ON. tamr; *tame*, 159, 12.  
 tāne, see tāke(n).  
 tarete, sb., OF. teride; *transport vessel*; *pl.* tarettes, 164, 12.  
 targe, sb., OF. targe, cogn. with OE. targe; *targe, shield*; *pl.* targes, 207, 31.  
 tarie(n), targie(n), *wkv.*, OM. tergan, WS. tiergan; *delay, tarry*; *inf.* tarie, 243, 3; *targī*, 214, 12.  
 tās, see tāke(n).  
 tatt, see pat.  
 taugtest, tauztest, see tēche(n).  
 taverne, sb., OF. taverne; *tavern*; *pl.* tavernes, 120, 17.  
 tavernēr, sb., OF. tavernier; *inn-keeper*, 239, 23.  
 tawne(n), *wkv.*, OM. \*ætēawnian, later \*ætēawnian by shortening, eME. \*atawnen \*tawnen; cf. O. awwnen, implying OM. ēawnian, eawnian; *show, point out*; *inf.* tawnen, 23, 30.  
 tayled, *adj.*, based on OE. tægl 'tail'; *tailed, having a tail*, 60, 9.

**Tayleför, sb.,** OF. Taillefer; *Taillefer*, 207, 25.  
**te, tē, see** tō, pē or pū.  
**tēche(n), wkv.,** OE. tæcan, tæcean-tæhte (tahte); *teach; inf. tēche*, 50, 27; *pr. 3 sg. tēcheþ*, 124, 10; *tæcheþþ(O)*, 10, 4; *pr. sbj. sg. tēche*, 198, 30; *pt. sg. tagte*, 29, 12; *pt. 2 sg. taugtest*, 49, 24; *taugtist*, 55, 11. **Nth. pt. sg. wk. tēchid**, 136, 13. **Sth. pl. sg. tachte**, 213, 20; *pp. ytaugt*, 66, 27. **Kt. pr. 3 sg. tēkp**, 216, 15.  
**tēchēr, tēcher, sb.,** based on tēche(n); *teacher*, 141, 11.  
**tēchinge, sb., Kt. =** Ml. tēchinge; OE. tæcung, *f.*; *teaching*, 213, 1.  
**today, tee (teʒ), see** tōday, tē(n).  
**teʒʒ, see** peʒ.  
**tegādere, -gidre, see** tōgādere.  
**tēken, adv. prep.,** OM. tō-ēcan, WS. tō-ēacan; *in addition, besides*; *tēkenn (O)*, 9, 5.  
**tēkp, see** tēche(n).  
**tel, teld, see** telle(n).  
**tele, sb.,** OE. getæl (\*getel), perhaps til? cf. telynge; *number, rime, fortune-telling (?)*, 125, 31.  
**telle(n), wkv.,** OE. tellan-OM. tælde (WS. tealde); *tell, number, account; inf. tellen*, 3, 20; *tellenn (O)*, 9, 14; *telle*, 107, 26; *pr. 3 sg. telþ*, 211, 10; *pr. sbj. sg. telle*, 45, 16; *imp. sg. tel*, 21, 20; *telle*, 66, 17; *pt. sg. tōlde*, 23, 22; *pt. pl. tōlden*, 26, 29; *pp. tōold*, 239, 9. **Nth. inf. tell, 126, 12; *pr. 2 sg. tels*, 136, 9; *pr. 3 sg. telles*, 125, 6; *pt. sg. wk. teld*, 136, 14; *pp. tald*, 130, 27; *pp. wk. teld*, 154, 14. **Sth. pr. pl. telleþ, 210, 15; *pp. pl. italde (eME.)*, 185, 28; *itōld*, 36, 15.  
**telynge, sb.,** OE. tilung, teolung, *f.*; *sorcery*, 125, 23.  
**tēme(n), wkv.,** OM. tēman (WS. tēman); *lead, bring forth, instruct; inf. tēmen*, 179, 19; *tēme*, 50, 27.  
**tempeste, sb.,** OF. tempeste; *tempest*, 211, 1.  
**temple, sb.,** OF. temple; *temple*, 72, 29.****

**temptāciōun, sb.,** AN. tentatiun, modified; *temptation, trial*, 103, 29.  
**tē(n), str.,** OE. tēon-OM. tēh (WS. tēah) (2); *draw, lead, go, mount; inf. tee*, 232, 13; *pr. 3 sg. tēð*, 15, 19; *pt. sg. teʒ* < tēʒ, 41, 11. **Sth. inf. tēon (eSth.)**, 186, 32; *pt. pl. tuhen*, 192, 25.  
**tēn, adj.,** OM. tēn, WS. tien; *ten*, 17, 4.  
**tēn, tēnd (tēnde), see** tēne, tēnpe.  
**tēnde(n), wkv.,** OE. tendan, tēndan; *kindle; pt. pl. tenden*, 43, 2. **Nth. inf. tent, 134, 13.  
**tendirly, adv.,** OF. tendre + lȳ; *lovingly, tenderly*, 173, 20.  
**tēne, tēn, sb.,** OE. tēona; *vexation, injury*, 87, 14. **Nth. tēne**, 144, 20; *tēn*, 148, 8. **eSth. tēone**, 194, 26.  
**tenserie, sb.,** OF. \*tenserie, Lat. tensarium; *special import, tribute*, 3, 24.  
**tēnt, tēr, see** tēnde(n), pē.  
**tente, tent, sb.,** OF. entente; *intention, care, heed*, 99, 17.  
**tenpe, adj.,** OM. tēgoða (WS. tēogoða), modified by tēn; *tenth*, 62, 20. **Nth. tēnde**, 152, 11; *tēnd*, 147, 26.  
**Tēodbald, sb.,** OF. Theobald; *Theobald*, 5, 17.  
**tēon, tēone, see** tē(n), tēne.  
**teonne, see** panne.  
**tēr, sb.,** OE. tēar; *tear; pl. tēres*, 28, 32. **Kt. tēar**, 218, 21.  
**tēr, tērefter, see** pēr, pērafter.  
**tēre(n), wkv.,** OE. \*teorian, tirwan; *cover with tar; inf. tēre*, 86, 23.  
**terme, sb.,** OF. terme; *term, period*, 64, 25.  
**testament, sb.,** OF. testament; *testament, command*, 105, 9; *part of the Bible*, 130, 6.  
**tet, tēth, see** pat, tōp.  
**teythe, sb.,** OM. tēgoða (WS. tēogoða); *tenth, tithe*, 125, 10.  
**teythe(n), wkv.,** OM. tēgoðian, WS. tēgoðian; *tithe; inf. teythe*, 125, 12.  
**teythynge, sb.,** OM. tēgoðung, *f.*; *titling*, 125, 14.  
**tham(e), thaym(e), see** pey.**

thare, *see* pēr.

that (thatt), thē, *see* pat, pē.

theef, thēf, *see* pēf.

thei, theim, them, *see* pey.

thēn, *stv.*, OE. ðēon-OM. ðeh (WS. ðeah) (2); *prosper*; *inf.* thē, 107,

4.

thēr and compounds, *see* pēr.

thepen, *see* ðēen.

pēves, thēvis, *see* pef.

thider, thino, *see* pider, pinche(n).

thise, *see* pis.

thōro, thorow, *see* purh.

thossand, *see* pusand.

thoughte, thourgh, *see* pinche(n), purh.

thow(e), *see* pōh.

thrāl, *adv.*, OE. ðrāl + lice; *tyrannically*, 132, 18.

thräng, *sb.*, Nth. = Ml. þröng, thröng; OE. geðrang; *crowd*, *throng*; in thräng, *in durance*, 174, 7.

trang, *see* pringe(n).

thraw, *sb.*, Nth. = Ml. throw; OE. þräh, *f.*; *time*, *season*, 167, 13.

thrē, *see* prē.

threþe(n), thrette(n), *wkv.*, OE. ðrēatan; *threaten*; Nth. *pr.* 3 sg. thrētes, 161, 17; *pt. pl.* thrette, 132, 18.

threþing, *sb.*, OE. ðreatung; *threatening*, *menace*, 161, 16.

thrette(n), *see* threþe(n).

thrid, *see* bridde.

thringe(n), *stv.*, OE. ðringan-ðrang (ðrong) (3); *press*, *throng*; *pt. sg.* thräng, 141, 21.

thritte, thrive(n), *see* pritti, prive(n).

thrōne, *see* trōne.

throte, *see* ðrōte.

throu, *see* purh.

thrum, *sb.*, OAng. \*þrum, cf. WS. þrym; *power*, *multitude*; al on a thrum, *all in a body*, *with a rush*, 141, 21.

thurgh, thurghe, *see* purh.

thyfte, *sb.*, OE. ðeoðf, possibly ON. ðyft, *f.*; *theft*, 147, 11.

thynkande, thynketh, *see* pinche(n), pinke(n).

thynkande, *see* penche(n), penke(n).

thynkyng, *sb.*, based on OE. pengan; *thinking*, 146, 17.

thyrd, thys, *see* bridde, pis.

tide, *sb.*, OE. tid, *f.*; *time*, *season*, *hour*; MnE. tide; tyde, 108, 1; *pl.* tides, 212, 29. Sth. *ds.* tiden, 181, 1.

tide(n), *wkv.*, OE. tidan; *happen*, *betide*; *pp.* tide, 159, 24.

tidende, *see* tiðende.

tiðl, *adj.*, extension of OE. tid or \*tidig?; *fit*, *suitable*, *neat*; wel tiðl, *well grown*, 23, 9.

tiðing, *sb.*, OE. tidung, *f.*; *message*, *news*, *tidings*, 65, 24.

til(l), tyl, tyll, *prep. conj.*, ONth., possibly Merc. (f), til; *till*, *to*, *until*, 2, 26; tyl, 98, 32; tyll, 107, 23; *till*, *as long as*, 171, 31.

tile(n), *wkv.*, OE. tilian; *obtain*, *procure*, *cultivate*, *till*, *aid*; *inf.* tilen, 16, 5; tyll, 91, 30; *pt. sg.* tilede, 4, 6; *pp.* tiled, 3, 27.

tille(n), *wkv.*, OE. tyllan; *draw*, *entice*; *pp.* tilted, 78, 9.

tilðe, *sb.*, OE. tilð, tilðe, *f.*; *labor*, 178, 1.

tilward, *adv.* Nth. for Ml. tōward; OE. til + weard; *toward*, 148, 20.

tīm, *see* time.

timbre(n), timbrin, *wkv.*, OE. timbrian; *build*, *make*, *do*; *inf.* timbrin, 194, 26. Sth. *pp.* itimbred, 184, 23.

time, tyme, *sb.*, OE. tīma; *time*, 2, 4; tyme, 52, 30. Nth. tīm, 126, 10.

time(n), timie(n), *wkv.*, OE. getīmian; *happen*, *befall*, *prosper*; *inf.* timen, 31, 9. Sth. *pp.* itīmed, 188, 15.

tin, tine, *see* pin.

tintreow, *sb.*, OE. tintreg; *torment*, 194, 26.

tiraunt, *sb.*, OF. tirant; *tyrant*, 221, 12.

tire(n), *wkv.*, OE. tirian; *vex*, *strive*; *inf.* tire, 44, 34.

tirne(n), *wkv.*, OE. tyman; *turn*; *pt. pl.* tīrnedn, 83, 16.

tis(s), *see* pis.

tite, *adv.*; ON. *titt*, *neut.* of *títr*, *adj.*; *quickly*, 137, 28.

tíþende, tíþand, tíðende, tíðinge, *sb.*, ON. *tíðindi*; *message*, *tíðings*; *tíþennde* (O), 11, 4; *tíðing*, 31, 6. Nth. *tíþand*, 154, 30. Sth. *tíðende*, 185, 14; *tíðing*, 200, 14. Cf. *tíðinge*.

Tíwesniht, *sb.*, OE. *Tíwesniht*; *Tuesday night*, 228, 27.

tō, *see* pō, pat, ōn.

tō, tē, t', *prep. adv.*, OE. *tō*; *to*, *for*, 1, 1; t' (O), 9, 10; *te*, 195, 13; *tō* (*adv.*) *toward*, 51, 15; *tō* *ŋat*, *until*, 3, 9.

tō, *adv.*, OE. *tō*; *too*, *also*, 176, 11.

tō, *see* twō.

tōbǫre(n), *stv.*, OE. *tōberan-bær* (4); *separate*, *cause trouble*; *pt. sg.* *tōbar*, 24, 18.

tōbrast, *see* tōbreste(n).

tōbrǫke(n), *stv.*, OE. *tōbrekan-bræc* (4); *break asunder*; *pr. pl.* *tōbreken* (eME.), 189, 30; *pt. sg.* *tōbrac*, 182, 1; *pp.* *tōbrōke*, 208, 16.

tōbreste(n), *stv.*, OE. *tōberstan-bærst* (3); *burst asunder*; *pp.* *tōbrast*, 58, 17.

tōbroke, *see* tōbrǫke(n).

tōc, tōcan, *see* tāke(n).

tōdæl, *see* tōday.

tōdælen, *see* tōdǣle(n).

tōday, *sb.*, OE. *tōdæg*; *today*, 77, 29. eME. *tōdæi*, 184, 24; *tōdai*, 210, 21. Kt. *teday*, 211, 10.

tōde, *sb.*, OE. *tādige*, *tādie*; *toad*, 61, 29.

tōdǣle(n), *wkv.*, OE. *tōdælan*; *divide*, *distribute*, *scatter*; *pt. sg.* *tōdǣlde* (eME.), 7, 10; *tōdǣld*, 2, 20; *tōdǣlde*, 187, 5; *pp.* *tōdǣled*, 6, 23. Kt. *pr. 3 sg.* *tōdǣlþ*, 216, 32; *pr. sbj. pl.* *tōdēle wē*, 216, 16; *imp. sg.* *tōdēl*, 217, 9.

tōdǣlinge, *sb.*, Kt. = Ml. *tōdǣlinge*; based on Kt. *tōdēlen*; *separation*, 216, 14.

tōdiþtinge, *sb.*, based on OE. \**tōdihtan*; *dividing*, *separation*, 216, 23.

tōdrāþe(n), *stv.*, OE. *tōdragan-drōh* (6); *draw asunder*, *destroy*; eME. *inf.* *tōdrāþe*, 184, 27; *pt. sg.* *tōdrōh*, 181, 23.

tōfōre, *adv. prep.*, OE. *tōforan*; *before*, 102, 3. Sth. *tōfōre*, 218, 19.

tōfōreniseid, *adj.*, OE. *tōforan* + Sth. *pp.* *iseid*; *aforesaid*, *beforesaid*; *pl.* 226, 8.

tōgādere, -gādere, -gedere, -gidere, *adv.*, OE. *tō gādere*; *together*, 36, 14; *tōgādere*, 2, 16; *tōgedere*, 27, 25; *tōgider*, 30, 32; *tōgidre*, 53, 21; *tegidre*, 59, 5. Nth. *tōgedir*, 135, 11; *tōgydre*, 234, 9.

tōgānes, tōgānes, *see* tōgēnes.

tōgedere, *see* tōgādere.

tōgederes, tōgedres, *adv.*, OE. *tōgādere*; *together*, 192, 9; *tōgedres*, 228, 2.

tōgēnes, tōgēnes, *prep. adv.*, OE. *tōgegnes*; *against*, *opposite*; *tōgēnes* (eME.), 5, 6. Sth. *tōgēnes* (eSth.), 178, 20; *tōgeines*, 189, 18. Kt. *tōyēnes*, 213, 6.

togge(n), tōgge(n)?, *wkv.*, origin uncertain, cf. MDu. *tocken*; *draw*, *pull*, *tug*; *pp.* *togged*, 63, 1.

tōgider (-re), tōgydre, *see* tōgādere. tōhewe(n), *stv.*, OE. *tōhēawan-hēow* (R); *hew in pieces*; eME. *pp.* *tōhauwen*, 190, 13.

tōken, *see* tāke(n).

tōkenynge, *sb.*, OE. *tācnung*, *f.*; *sign*, *token*, *tokening*, 110, 11.

tōld, tōlden, *see* telle(n).

tole = tōl, *sb.*, OE. *tōl*; *tool*, p. 282.

tolle(n), *wkv.*, cf. OE. *tyllan*, 'draw', perhaps ON. *tolla*, 'cleave'; *draw*, *attract*; MnE. *tull*; *pr. 3 sg.* *tolleð*, 20, 17.

tollēre, *sb.*, OE. *tollēre*; *toll collector*, 88, 18.

tōloken, *see* tōlūke(n).

Tolōūs, MS. *Tollous*, *Tullous*, *sb.*, OF. *Tolous*, *Tulous*; *Toulouse*, 106, 7.

tōlūke(n), *stv.*, OE. *tōlūcan-lēac* (2); *tear asunder*; *inf.* *tōlūken*, 193, 21; *pt. pl.* *tōlūken*, 197, 6; *pp.* *tōloken*, 193, 25.

tōmarze, tōmarzen, *see* tōmorwen.  
 tōmbestēre, *sb.*, OE. tumbestēre;  
*female dancer*, 237, 21.  
 tōmorwen, tōmoruwe, tōmoru, *sb.*,  
 OE. tōmorgen; *tomorrow*, 81, 5;  
 tōmoruwe, 49, 8; tōmoru, 128, 6.  
 eSth. tōmarjen, 184, 31; tōmarze,  
 184, 7.  
 tōn, tong (tonge), *see* ōn, tunge.  
 tōniht, tōniht, tōnight, tōnyght,  
*sb.*, OM. tō naht, WS. niht; *tonight*,  
 81, 8; tōniht, 181, 10; tōnight,  
 239, 11.  
 tōppld, *see* telle(n).  
 top, *sb.*, OE. topp; *top, tuft of hair*,  
*head*, 63, 16.  
 torche, *sb.*, OF. torche; *torch*, 118, 13.  
 tōrende(n), *wkv.*, OE. \*tōrendan, cf.  
 OFris. torenda; *rend or tear*  
*asunder*; *pt. pl.* tōrente, 240, 13;  
*pp.* torent, 61, 24.  
 torment, *sb.*, OF. torment; *torment*;  
*pl.* tormens, 217, 13.  
 tōrn, *sb.*, OF. turn; *turn, advantage*,  
 243, 19.  
 tornd, *see* turne(n).  
 Tornele, *sb.*, OE. Dorneg; *Thorney*  
 (Cambridgeshire), 8, 9.  
 tōrnement, *sb.*, OF. tornoiement, AN.  
 torneieiment; *tourneiment*, 61, 20.  
 tōsāmen, *adv.*, OE. tō + ON. samen;  
*together*, 23, 13.  
 tōsnāde(n), *wkv.*, OE. tōsnādan,  
 \*snāðan?; *cut in two*; *pt. sg.* tō-  
 snāðe (for tōsnadde?), 182, 6.  
 tōsomne, *adv.*, OE. tōsamne(somne);  
*together*, 189, 31.  
 tōsprāde(n), *wkv.*, OE. tōsprādan;  
*spread apart or about, scatter*; *pp.*  
 tōsprad, 208, 9.  
 tōtēre(n), *stv.*, OE. tōteran -tær (4);  
*tear to pieces*; *inf.* tōtēren, 22, 25;  
*pr. pl.* tōtēre, 237, 18. eSth. tō-  
 teoren, 193, 21.  
 tōþ, *sb.*, OE. tōð; *tooth*; *pl.* tēð, 50,  
 21; tēth, 122, 16.  
 tōþere, tōþer, tōþhire, *see* oþer.  
 tōu, *see* pū.  
 tōumbē, *sb.*, OF. tūmbe, tombe;  
*tomb*, 117, 3.  
 tōun(e), tōur, *see* tūn, tūr.

tōurne, *see* turne(n).  
 tōuward, *see* tōward.  
 tōvlēote(n), *stv.*, OE. tōflēotan-flēat  
 (2); *float in different directions, be*  
*dispersed*; eSth. *inf.* tōvlēoten, 201,  
 14.  
 tōvōre, *see* tōfōre.  
 tōwaille, *sb.*, OF. tonaille; *towel*,  
 39, 21.  
 tōward, *adj. prep.*, OE. tōweard;  
*towards*, 66, 7; tōuward, 188, 5.  
 tōwraste(n), *wkv.*, OE. tōwrāstan;  
*tear or wrest asunder*; *pt. pl.* to-  
 wraste, 60, 17.  
 tōwrenche(n), *wkv.*, OE. \*towrencan;  
*tear apart*; *inf.* tōwrenche, 58, 10.  
 tōwrōng, *adj.*, OE. to + ON. vrangr!;  
*twisted, awry*, 15, 13.  
 tōyēnes, *see* tōgēnes.  
 toyle(n), *wkv.*, OF. toiller; *pull*  
*about, harass*; *pp.* toyled, 60, 8.  
 traist, *adj.*, ON. \*treyst, cf. treysta,  
*v.*; *strong, confident*; *superl.* traistest,  
 128, 9.  
 traistli, *adv.*, based on traist; *con-*  
*fidently*, 134, 18.  
 traitōr, traytōr, traitōur, *sb.*, NF.  
 traitre, *acc. traitor* (OF. traitur);  
*traitor*; traytōr, 56, 16; traitōr,  
 223, 19; *pl.* traitōurs, 57, 19;  
 traytōurs, 57, 16.  
 translāte(n), *wkv.*, OF. translater;  
*transfer, translate*; *pp.* translāte;  
 133, 22.  
 trappe, *sb.*, OE. træppe, treppe; *trap*;  
*pl.* trappes, 103, 25.  
 trass, *sb.*, OF. trace; *track, trace*,  
 168, 13.  
 trāste(n), *wkv.*, INth. = ML. trais-  
 te(n); ON. treysta; *trust, rely*  
*upon*; INth. *inf.* trāst, 171, 29.  
 travail, *sb.*, OF. travail; *labor*,  
*travail, trouble*, 103, 11. Nth.  
 traveil, 129, 7; travāle (INth.),  
 167, 24.  
 travaille(n), travale(n), *wkv.*, OF.  
 travailler; *travail, labor, travel*;  
*pt. pl.* travailliden, 235, 9; *pp.*  
 itravailed, 212, 19. Nth. *pr. pl.*  
 travalis, 174, 3; *pr. ppl.* travaland,  
 173, 31.

travāle, travail, *see* travail.  
 traysōn, *see* trēsōn.  
 traytōr, traytōur, *see* traitōr.  
 trē, *sb.* OE. trēo; *tree*, 100, 18.  
 trēohērȳ, *sb.* OF. trecherie; *treachery*, 78, 14.  
 tred, *sb.*, OE. tredd; *tread, track*, 62, 4.  
 trēde(n), *stv.*, OE. tredan-træd (5); *tread*; *inf.* tredenn (O), 9, 23; *pl.* trēde, 62, 3; *pp.* troden, 240, 16.  
 trēothe, trēowthe, *see* trēuthe.  
 trēowe, *see* trewe.  
 trēowlioh, *adj.*, eSth. = Ml. treuli; OE. trēowlic; *truly, sincerely*, 192, 14.  
 trēsōn, trēsūn, traysōn, *sb.*, OF. traison, AN. traisun; *treason*, 1, 19; traysōn, 51, 13.  
 trēsōr, trēsūr, eME. tresōr, *sb.*, NF. tresor, OF. tresur; *treasure*; tresōr (eME.), 2, 20; trēsōr, 242, 16.  
 trespass, *sb.*, OF. trespass; *trespass*, 92, 4.  
 trespassse(n), *wkv.*, OF. trespassser; *trespass*; *pr. sbj. sg.* trespassse, 241, 12.  
 trēuthe, treuthe, *sb.*, OE. trēowðe; *truth, faith, troth*, 2, 29; *trowðe, promise*, 30, 16; *trēuþe*, 204, 11; *pl.* trēothes, 2, 30.  
 treuthēde, -ēde, *sb.*, OAng. trēowð-hæd, *f.*; *truth, fidelity*, 129, 15.  
 trewe, trew, *adj.*, OE. treowe; *true*, 18, 22; *guiltless*, 109, 21; *superl.* trewest, 76, 9.  
 trewehēde, *sb.*, OE. trēow + hēde; *faithfulness, especially religious faith*, 205, 3.  
 trewelȳ, *adv.*, OE. trēowlice; *truly, indeed*, 242, 25.  
 trewe(n), *wkv.*, OE. trēowian; *trust, believe*; *pr. 3 sg.* treweð, 21, 1. Cf. trowe(n).  
 trewnesse, *sb.*, OE. trēwness, *f.*; *trust, confidence*, 37, 20.  
 trowðe, trowthe, *see* trēuthe.  
 tribulāciōun, *sb.*, AN. tribulation; *tribulation*, 104, 11.  
 tricherie, *sb.*, OF. tricherie, triquerie; *treachery, trickery*, 204, 19.

trinitē, *sb.*, OF. trinitē; *trinity*, 116, 14.  
 trist, *sb.*, OF. triste, triste; *appointed place, rendezvous*, 173, 18.  
 triſt, tryſt, *sb.*, perhaps OM. \*tryſt (tryſt), cf. ON. treista, *vb.*; *trust, confidence*, 51, 15; tryſte, 108, 5.  
 Tristrem, *sb.*, OF. Tristrem; *Tristrem*, 126, 17.  
 trofle, *see* truſle.  
 trōde, troden, *see* trēde(n).  
 trōne, *sb.*, OF. trone, throne; *throne*, 157, 11; thrōne, 102, 26.  
 trotevāle, *sb.* (?), origin uncertain; *idle talk*, 57, 21.  
 trouth (trouthe), *see* trowðe.  
 trowe(n), *wkv.*, OE. trēowian; *believe, trust*; *inf.* trowwenn (O), 9, 6; *pr. 1 sg.* trowwe (O), 9, 12; *trowe*, 225, 27; *pl. sg.* trowede, 76, 17. Nth. *inf.* trow, 141, 26. Cf. trewe(n).  
 trowpe, trouth, *sb.*, OE. trēowð, *f.*; *truth, honor, covenant, troth*; *trowwpe* (O), 8, 14; *trouthe*, 95, 2. Nth. *trouth*, 135, 4.  
 trowwe(n), *see* trowe(n).  
 Troye, Troy, *sb.*, OF. Troie; *Troy*, 220, 3. Nth. *Troy*, 126, 5.  
 truandis, *sb.*, OF. truandise; *imposture, begging*, 134, 11.  
 truble(n), *wkv.*, OF. trubler; *trouble*, *pr. pl.* trublen, 101, 7; *pp.* trubled, 102, 22.  
 truſle, trōſle, *sb.*, OF. truſle; *trifle, nonsense*; *trōſle*, 134, 11; *pl.* truſles, 218, 13.  
 trukie(n), *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. truke(n); OE. trucian; *fail, be lacking*; *pr. sbj. sg.* trukie, 199, 11.  
 trukne(n), *wkv.*, OE. \*trucnian, cf. trucian; *fail, be lacking*; *pr. 3 sg.* trukeneð, 192, 14.  
 trume, *sb.*, OE. truma; *troop, band*, 186, 31.  
 trūste(n), *see* tryſte(n).  
 trūstī, *adj.*, Sth. = Ml. tristī; OM. \*tryſtig, cf. Dan. tröstig; *confident of, trusty*, 198, 29.  
 tryſte, *see* trist.

**tryste(n)**, *wkv.*, OM. \*trystan (?), cf. ON. *treysta*; *trust*; *pr.* 1 *sg.* *tryste*, 114, 26. *Sth. pr.* 3 *sg.* *trüsteð*, 192, 14; *pt. sg.* *trüste*, 192, 14.  
**tū**, see **pū**.  
**twelfte**, **twelfte**, *adj.*, OE. *twelfta*; *twelfth*, 152, 15.  
**tuhen**, see **tō(n)**.  
**tühte(n)**, *wk.*, *Sth.* = *ML. tihte(n)*; OE. *tyhtan*; *draw*, *move*; *pt. sg.* *tühte*, 188, 24; *pt. pl.* *tühten*, 189, 20.  
**tuk**, see **tāke(n)**.  
**tūn**, **tōun**, *sb.*, OE. *tūn*; *town*; *ds.* *tūne*, 3, 26; *tōun*, 52, 19. *Sth. ds.* *tōune*, 210, 8.  
**tunder**, *sb.*, ON. *tundr*, cognate with OE. *tynder*; *tinder*, 20, 7.  
**tüne(n)**, see **tuyne(n)**.  
**tunge**, **tōnge**, *eME. tūnge*, *sb.*, OE. *tunge*; *tongue*; *tūnge*, 10, 23; *tunge*, 76, 4; *tōnge*, 59, 2. *Nth. tōng*, 134, 4.  
**tūnscipe**, *sb.*, OE. *tūnscipe*; *inhabitants of a town*, 4, 3.  
**tūr**, **tōur**, *sb.*, OF. *tur*; *tower*, 6, 28; *pl. tūres*, 37, 8; *tōures*, 49, 1; *tours*, 152, 4.  
**turment**, *sb.*, OF. *turment*; *torment*, *suffering*, 104, 4.  
**turmentōur**, *sb.*, OF. *tormenteour*; *tormentor*, *persecutor*, 140, 13.  
**turmentrȳ**, *sb.*, OF. *tormenterie*; *instruments of torture*, 138, 16.  
**turne(n)**, **tōrne(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *turnian*; *turn*; *inf.* *turnnenn* (O), 8, 21; *turn* = *turne*, 68, 2; *pr.* 3 *sg.* *turnneþ*, 10, 30; *pr. sbj. sg.* *tōurne*, 228, 26; *imp. sg.* *turne*, 102, 30; *imp. pl.* *turneþ*, 103, 1; *pt. sg.* *turned*, 45, 8; *pt. pl.* *turnde*, 223, 18; *pp.* *tōrnd*, 55, 26. *Nth. pr.* 3 *sg.* *turnes*, 144, 18; *pr. sbj. pl.* *turn*, 167, 28. *Sth. pp.* *iturned*, 191, 19; *yturnd*, 225, 30.  
**tus**, see **pūs**.  
**tusk**, *sb.*, OE. *tusc*; *tusk*; *pl.* *tuskes*, 195, 12.  
**tuyne(n)**, *wkv.*, WML. = *ML. tīne(n)*; OE. *tynan*; *enclose*, *close*, *shut*; *imp. sg.* (with excrescent d) *tuynde*,

121, 11. *Sth. imp. pl.* *tūneð*, 200, 14.  
**twā**, *adj.*, *Nth.* = *ML. twō*; OE. *twā*; *two*, 170, 22.  
**tway**, see **twēle**.  
**Twēde**, *sb.*, *Tweed*, 159, 8.  
**twēle**, **tway**, **twēien**, **twēize**, *adj.*. OE. *twēgen*; *twain*, *two*, 35, 19; *tway*, 66, 5. *eSth. twēize*, 188, 25; *twēien*, 190, 14.  
**twelfmonþe**, *sb.*, OE. *twelf* + *mōneð*, *twelvemonth*, *year*, 204, 7.  
**twelve**, *adj.*, OE. *twelf*, *twelve*; *twelve*, 34, 15.  
**twenti**, *adj.*, OE. *twēntig*; *twenty*, 4, 10.  
**twizes**, **twies**, *adv.*, OE. *twiga* + *cs*; *twice*; *twiþess* (O), 10, 7; *twies*, 199, 29.  
**twin**, *adj.*, ON. *tvinnr*; *two*, *twain*, 31, 15.  
**twist**, *sb.*, OAng. *twist*, cf. MDu. *twist*; *branch*, *twig*, 172, 6.  
**twō**, **twō**, *adj.*, OE. *twā*; *two*, 22, 29; *tō*, 117, 2. *Nth. twā*, q.v. *Sth. twō*, 238, 4.  
**twȳe**, *adv.*, OE. *twia* < *twiwa*; *twice*, 43, 8.  
**tȳde**, **tȳear**, see **tīde**, **tēr**.  
**tȳene(n)**, *wkv.*, Kt. = *ML. tēne(n)*; WS. *tienan*, OM. *tēnan*; *harm*, *irritate*, *weary oneself*; *imp. sg.* *tȳene*, 217, 19.  
**tyl**, **tylle**, **tylle(n)**, see **tīl**, **tīle(n)**.  
**tȳme**, see **time**.  
**tȳne(n)**, *wkv.*, ON. *tȳna*; *lose*; *Nth. inf.* *tȳne*, 166, 21; *pp.* *tȳnt*, 167, 24.

p, ð.

**ða** (pa), **pē**, see **pē**, **pat**.  
**pā**, *adv. conj.*, eME. *Nth.* for *ML. pē* (ðē); OE. *ðā*; *then*, *when*, 1, 1.  
**pā**, **pān** (pā, pē), see **pat**, **pē**.  
**pænne**, see **panne**.  
**pār** (tār) and compounds, see **pēr**.  
**pære**, **ðærf**, see **þer**, **purve(n)**.  
**pæst**, see **pat**.  
**paȳ**, **pah**, see **peȳ**.  
**pai** (pām), **paimselfe** (**paymselfe**, **pāmselſe**), see **peȳ**, **self**.

paire, *see* pezzre.

pān, *see* pē.

pan, ōan, *see* panne.

pano, pank, *sb.*, OE. ōanc, ōanc; *thought, favor, thanks*; *gs. here* pankes, *by the will of them, willingly*, 6, 31; cunnan panc, *know or feel gratitude, show favor*, 178, 14.

pane, *see* pē.

panke(n), *wkv.*, OE. þancian, þon-  
cian; *thank*; *inf.* þannkenn (O), 8,  
26; *pl. pl.* thankyd, 112, 14; *pp.*  
þanked, 97, 25.

panne, ōanne, pan, *conj.*, OE. þanne,  
þonne; *than*; þanne, 4, 8; ōanne,  
14, 11; þan, 3, 31; ōan, 18, 17.  
eSth. þænne, 176, 22; þen, 176, 1;  
þeone, 187, 9; teonne, 200, 1.

par, ōar and compounds, *see* pēr.

pārat, pārbi, *see* pērate, pērbi.

pār, pārē, *see* pezzre.

pāre, *adv.*, Nth. for Ml. pōre; OE.  
pāra; *there*, 110, 29.

pārtill, *see* pērtill.

pārwith, pās, *see* pērwyth, pīs.

pat, ōat, *that, conj.*, OE. þæt; *that*;  
ōat, 1, 2; ōatt (O), 8, 24; tatt (O),  
8, 21; *that*, 54, 19; thatt, 146, 23.  
Sth. tet, 197, 15.

pat, ōat, *dem. prn.*, OE. þæt; *that*,  
*the*; ōat, 1, 3; þæt (eME.), 7, 27;  
þatt (O), 8, 20; tat, 14, 14; *pl.*  
*those, the*, pā (eME.), 2, 11; tō <  
þō, 5, 2; ōō, 21, 8. Nth. (ON.)  
*pl.* þir, 148, 26; *sg.* þir, 149, 29.  
Sth. þet, 177, 27.

pat, *that, rel. prn., sg. and pl.*; OE.  
þæt, *dem.*; *that, which*; þatt (O),  
8, 20; tatt (O), 9, 3; þet (eME.),  
7, 19; þat (eME.), 176, 7; *pl.*  
þatt (O), 9, 10; *that, that which*,  
120, 15. Nth. at < þat, 174, 31.  
Sth. *ds.* þon, 192, 3.

pauh, *see* pēh.

pay, *see* pey.

pe, ōe, *rel. prn.*; OE. þe; *that, who*,  
*which*, 1, 6; ōe, 14, 15. Sth. þe,  
176, 10; þa, 179, 4.

pē, ōē, thē, *def. art.*, OE. sē, *infl.* by  
þ-forms; *the*, 1, 2; sē (eME.), 1,  
13; ōē, 14, 1; tē, 5, 9; thē, 1, 12;

ē in at ē, *at the*, 212, 32. Sth. þē,  
176, 21; sē (eSth.), 177, 26; þēo,  
191, 26; *ds.* þēne, 181, 5; þēn,  
184, 10; þane (SEML.), 47, 19;  
*fds.* þēre, 182, 3; tē, 201, 1; *fas.*  
þā, 181, 21; *pl.* þēo, 191, 25; *dpl.*  
þān, 178, 9; *vor* þēn, *because, there-*  
*fore*, 183, 29. Kt. sī, 211, 10; ē,  
218, 24; *fas.* tō < þō, 211, 7.

þē, tē, *adv.*, OE. þy, *instr.*; *the* in  
phrases like *the more*; tē, 9, 11;  
þē, 122, 9. Cf. nōþelēs.

peavie(n), *wkv.*, OE. ōafian; *permit*;  
*inf.* þeaviēn, 194, 31.

pēde, eME. pēd, *sb.*, OE. ōēod, *f.*;  
*people, nation*; pēd, 9, 6; *pl.* pēde,  
11, 11; *pl.* ōēden (SEML.), 29, 14.

pēdyr, *see* pīder.

pēf, *sb.*, OE. ōeof; *thief*; *theef*, 239,  
13; *pl.* thēves, 242, 26. Nth. *pl.*  
thēvis, 175, 13. eSth. *ds.* þēove,  
177, 19; *pl.* þēoves, 221, 19. Kt.  
þyef, 219, 33.

pej, peiz, pey, paj, *conj.*, OM. pēh  
(pēh), WS. pēah; *though*; þej, 37,  
17; þejz, 58, 5; pey, 59, 15; paj,  
125, 21. Sth. pēh, 176, 4; þah,  
189, 25; þauh, 199, 9; þeyz, 224, 10.

pezz, pezzm, *see* pey.

pezzre (pēr), paire (pāre, pēr), *pos.*  
*prn.*, based on ON. *gpl.* þeira;  
*their*; þezze (O), 9, 4; þēr, 108, 20;  
thēr, 115, 28. Nth. paire, 140, 14;  
pāre, 127, 30; pēr, 126, 6; pēre,  
127, 32; pār, 134, 14; pair, 153, 5.  
pegn, pejn, pein, *sb.* OE. þegn;  
*soldier, servant,thane, pl.* þeines,  
187, 24.

pēh, *see* pej.

pēhwhether, *adv. conj.*, Sth. = Ml.  
pohwheper; WS. pēah hwaðere  
(hweðere); *yet, nevertheless, but*,  
180, 9.

peiz, pēm, *see* pej, pey.

pen, pēn (pēno), *see* panne, pē.

penche(n), penke(n), pink(e(n)),  
*wkv.*, OE. þencean-ōhte (ōhte);  
*think*; *inf.* þenche, 100, 17; þenke,  
51, 5; þynke, 91, 32; þink, 72, 10;  
*imp. sg.* ōenke, 22, 8; *pl. sg.* þohte,  
35, 13; ōht, 29, 10; þoucte, 80,



- 11; *pl.* 2 *sg.* *bohhtesst* (O), 8, 21; *pl.* *pl.* *hoght*, 105, 18. *Sth.* *inf.* *penchen*, 202, 31; *pr.* 3 *sg.* *denchet*, 178, 22; *pr. subj. sg.* *penche*, 207, 9; *pr. ppl.* *penchinge*, 216, 25; *pl.* 2 *sg.* *bohhtest*, 183, 4.
- penchen*, *seem*, *see* *pinohe(n)*.
- penchinge*, *sb.*, based on OE. *pencan*, *pencean*; *thinking*, 216, 25.
- penke*, *tenke*, *see* *penche(n)*.
- pennes*, *adv.*, OE. *canon*, *infl.* by *-cs* ending; *thence*, 223, 5.
- pēo*, *see* *pē*, *pō*.
- peone*, *see* *panne*.
- pēos*, *pēove*, *see* *pis*, *pēf*.
- pēr*, *see* *pēzre*.
- pēr*, *ēr*, *thēr*, *par*, &c., *adv.*, OM. *ēr*, WS. *ēr*; *there, where*; *pēr*, 1, 6; *ēr*, 14, 5; *thēr*, 2, 19; *tēr* = *pēr*, 9, 5; *par*, 2, 24; *thare*, 4, 18. *Sth.* *pēr*, 176, 22; *pære*, 179, 10; *ēre*, 177, 26.
- pēras*, *adv.*, OM. *ēr*, WS. *ēr* + ME. *as, there where, where*, 197, 5.
- pērate*, *adv.*, OM. *pēr* + *æt*; *thereat*, 64, 12. *Nth.* *pārat*, 163, 6.
- pērbī*, *pērbȳ*, *adv.*, OM. *ērbi*, WS. *ērbi*; *thereby*; *Sth.* *pērbȳ*, 225, 4. *Nth.* *pārbī*, 129, 25.
- pēre*, *pēre*, *see* *pē*, *pēzre*.
- pērefter*, *adv.*, OM. *pērefter*, WS. *pēr æfter*; *thereafter*, 1, 9. *Sth.* *tērefter* < *pērefter*, 197, 16.
- ērēfore*, *parēfore*, *adv.*, *conj.*, OM. *pēr* + *fore*; *therefor, therefore*, 19, 11; *parēfore*, 63, 13. *Sth.* *pērfōre*, 180, 24; *pērvore*, 181, 13; *pērvōre*, 215, 7.
- pērinne*, *pērinne*, *thēreynne*, *parinne*, *adv.*, OM. *pēr* + *inne*; *therein*, 3, 12; *pērinne*, 3, 13; *parinne*, 3, 32; *thēreynne*, 121, 20; *prinne*, 81, 20.
- pērmitt*, *adv.*, OM. *pēr*, WS. *pēr* + *mid*; *therewith*, 63, 20.
- perne*, *see* *pis*.
- ērōf*, *pēroffe*, *thēroffe*, *thēroef*, *parōf*, &c., *adv.*, OM. *pēr* + *of*; *theroef*, 20, 3; *pēroffe*, 76, 7; *thēroffe*, 79, 5; *thēroef*, 106, 9; *tharōf*, 2, 22. *Sth.* *pērof*, 185, 18.
- ērōn*, *pēronne* (-ōn), *adv.*, OM. *ēr* = *on*; *theron*; *ērōn*, 16, 8; *tērōnne*, 9, 5.
- ērōver*, *adv.*, OM. *ēr* + *ofer*; *thereover*, 15, 19.
- pērburh*, *adv.*, OM. *ēr* + *burh*; *there-through*; *pērburh*, 7, 2.
- pērtill*, *adv.*, OM. *ēr* + *til*; *thereto*, 49, 24. *Nth.* *pārtill*, 171, 22.
- pērtō*, *partō*, *adv.*, OM. *ēr* + *to*; *thereto*; 87, 17; *partō*, 4, 14.
- pērvore*, *see* *pērofore*.
- pērwȳ*, *adv.*, OM. *ēr* + *wið*; *therewith*, 88, 14. *Nth.* *pārwith*, 134, 2.
- ēs*, *pēs*, *pēos*, *see* *pis*.
- pass*, *adv.*, OE. *sas*; used adverbially; *so much*; all *pass tē better, so much, wholly better by this*, 9, 11.
- pesternisse*, *sb.*, OE. *ēosterness*, *f.*; *darkness*, 67, 21.
- pēstre(n)*, *pestre(n)*, *wkv.*, OE. *ēostrian*; *become dark*; *pl. sg.* *pēstrede*, 1, 14.
- pet*, *see* *pat*.
- ēōen* (-in), *thepen*, *adv.*, ON. *ēaān*, *ēōān*; *thence*, 23, 1; *thepen*, 131, 18; *pēpin*, 137, 8.
- ēew*, *thew*, *sb.*, OE. *ēāw*; *custom. virtue*, archaic *thews*, 18, 6; *pl.* *thewes*, 121, 8.
- pēy*, *pēz*, *thai*, *pai*, *prn. pl.*, ON. *pēi*; *they*, 56, 23; *pēz* (O), 9, 26; *tezz* (O), 10, 14; *thai*, 60, 5; *dat.-acc.* *pēzzm* (O), 9, 11; *pēm*, 116, 4; *them*, 105, 22. *Nth.* *pai*, 126, 16; *dat.-acc.* *pāym*, 144, 15; *thaym*, 144, 4; *pām*, 127, 8. *Sth.* *pay*, 221, 24.
- pēy*, *pēy*, *ēi*, *see* *pēz*, *pīn*.
- pider* (*pedyr*), *adv.*, OE. *pider*, *pyder*; *thither, to that place*, 5, 22; *pedyr*, 99, 10; *thider*, 241, 20. *Sth.* *pider*, 177, 27.
- piderward*, *adv.*, OE. *ēiderweard*; *thitherward*, 189, 24.
- ēierf*, *see* *purve(n)*.
- pikke*, *adv.*, ON. *pykk*, cogn. with OE. *sicce*; *thickly*, 207, 30.
- pilke*, *pilk*, *prn.*, OE. *pylc*; *such, that*, 37, 11; *pilk*, 228, 4. *Sth.* *pülke*, 204, 13.

pīn, pī, *pos. prn.*, OE. *ðin*; *thine*, 8, 18; *ði*, 30, 14; *tine*, 18, 19.

pinche(n), pinke(n), *wkv.*, OE. *ðyncean-ðuhte* (*ðuhte*); *seem, appear*; *inf. ðinche*, 178, 6; *þenchen* (*infl. by þenchen*), 103, 9; *pr. 3 sg. ðinkeð*, 32, 19; *þinç* (eME.), 176, 5; *mēþynkeþ*, 109, 20; *pt. sg. ðugte*, 21, 28; *þuzte*, 38, 2; *þouzt*, 71, 5; *þoght*, 90, 24; *þouht*, 228, 7; *thoughte*, 237, 19. *Nth. pr. 3 sg. mē thinc* (for *thinks* ?), 133, 15; *pr. ppl. thynkande*, 144, 3. *Sth. pr. 3 sg. þüncheð*, 202, 29; *pt. sg. þuhte*, 186, 3. *Kt. inf. þenche*, 213, 16.

ping, pyng, eME. *þing*, *sb.*, OE. *ðing*, *n.*; *thing*, 1, 17; *pl. þing*, 42, 29; *þinge*, 38, 13; *þyng*, 88, 11; *þinges*, 204, 26.

pink, pinkē, *see* penche(n), pinche(n).

pinne, *adj.*, OE. *þynne*; *thin*, 55, 28. *pir*, *see* pat.

þirl, *sb.*, OE. *ðyrel*; *perforation, hole, window*, 17, 7. *Sth. ds. þürle*, 197, 18.

þirst, ðrist, *sb.*, OE. *ðurst*, *infl. by* ðyrstan, ðyrstig; *thirst*, 54, 2; *þrist*, 20, 15; *þorst*, 219, 6.

þis, þys, ðis, *this*, *prn.*, *pl. þās*, *þōs*, OE. *þis*, *neut.*; *this*, 1, 1; *þiss* (O), 8, 24; *tiss* (O), 11, 2; *tis*, 16, 13; *thys*, 112, 3; *SEML. f. sg. þēs*, 37, 19; *þys*, 88, 7; *pl. þās* (eME.), 1, 19; *ðēs*, 23, 16; *ðise*, 24, 3; *þēse*, 50, 5. *Sth. mns. þēs*, 177, 17; *mgs. þēos*, 185, 6; *mās. þissen*, 184, 13; *mās. þisne*, 183, 22; *þerne*, 217, 3; *fns. þēos* (eSth.), 198, 11; *fās. þissere*, 184, 24; *pl. þēos* (eSth.), 199, 25; *þēose*, 221, 11; *pl. þōs*, 212, 11.

þiself, *þysself*, *see* self.

þisne, þissen, þissere, *see* þis.

þē, *adv.*, eME., *Nth. þā* (*ða*); OE. *ða*; *then, when, since, because*, 14, 16. *Sth. þeo*, 201, 3; *þō*, 203, 22.

þoght(e), þohte, *see* penche(n), pinche(n).

þogt, *see* þoht.

þoh, þog, þoht, þogh, thowe, þof, *conj.*, ON. *þō*, earlier *þōh*; *cogn. with* OM. *ðeh*, WS. *ðeah*; *though*; *þohh* (O), 11, 3; *þog*, 16, 4; *þoht*, 50, 7; *þogh*, 114, 23; *thowe*, 111, 26; *þof* = *þo þe* (?), 2, 17. *Nth. þof*, 128, 23; *þofe*, 146, 2. *Cf. þeþ*.

þohhteast, *see* þenke(n).

þoht, þogt, þouht, *sb.*, OE. *ðōht*, *ðoht*; *thought*; *þohht* (O), 8, 23; *ðogt*, 23, 15; *pl. þouhtes*, 201, 8.

þoht, *see* penche(n).

þohwethere, þopwethere, *adv. conj. prep.*, ON. *þō* (*þōh*) *hwæðere*, *hweðere*; *notwithstanding, nevertheless*, 2, 15; *þopwethere*, 4, 13; *þopwæthere*, 7, 14.

þōl(e), þōlede, *see* þōle(n).

þōlemōdenesse, *see* þōlmōdnesse.

þōle(n), eME. *pole(n)*, *wkv.*, OE. *þollan*; *bear, suffer, endure*; *inf. þolen* (eME.), 6, 8; *þolenn* (O), 9, 12; *þōle*, 45, 1; *pr. 2 sg. þōlest*, 43, 10; *pt. pl. þoleden*, 4, 9; *pp. þōlede*, 40, 6. *Nth. inf. þōl*, 148, 8; *pr. 3 sg. þōles*, 150, 11. *Sth. (SEML.) inf. þōlle*, 43, 6; *þōlye*, 217, 14; *pp. iþōled*, 212, 21.

þōlmōdnesse, *sb.*, OE. *ðolmōdnes*, *f.*; *patience, long suffering, endurance*, 96, 27; *þōlemōdenesse*, 232, 8.

þōlye, þon, *see* þōle(n), *pat.*

þonk, *sb.*, OE. *ðanc* (*ðonc*); *thought, gratitude, favor*; *ds. þonke*, 183, 14.

þonke(n), *wkv.*, OE. *ðancian*, *ðoncian*; *thank*; *pr. 1 sg. þonke*, 38, 29; *pt. sg. þonkede*, 47, 8.

þōr, *adv.*, OE. *ðar*; *there, where*, 21, 15; *þōr biðfōren*, *lit. before there, but before it or them*.

þōrbī, *adv.*, OE. *ðar + bī*; *thereby*, 23, 10.

þōre, þōre, *adv.*, OE. *þāra*, *emphatic form of* þær; *there*, 16, 17.

þōrfōre, þōrfōre, *adv.*, OE. *ðar + fore*; *therefore*, 22, 18.

þōrof, þōroffen, *adv.*, OE. *ðar + of*; *thereof*, 27, 20; *þōroffen*, 32, 19.

þorst, *þorte*, *see* þirst, þurwe(n).

þōrtīl, *adv.*, OE. *ðar + til*; *thereto*, 31, 19.

poru (poruz), *see* purh.  
 porúlike, *adv.*, OE. *purhūt* + *lice*;  
*thoroughly, through and through*,  
 85, 28.  
 pōs, *see* pis.  
 pop (and compounds), *see* poh.  
 posand, possand, *see* pūsend.  
 pou, pouote, *see* pū, penche(n).  
 pought, pouzt, *see* pinche(n).  
 pousande, pousond, pousen, *see*  
 pūsend.  
 pōus, *see* ūs.  
 pral, *sb.*, ON. *þræl*; *thrall, slave*,  
*servant*, 55, 2.  
 þrældōm, *sb.*, ON. *þrældōmr*; *thral-*  
*dom*, 30, 2.  
 prasten, *wkv.*, OE. *þræstan*; *press*,  
*force*; *pt. sg.* *þraste*, 60, 23.  
 prē, þrē, *adj.*, OE. *þrēo*; *three*, 56,  
 23; *thrē*, 1, 15. *Kt.* *þrī*, 210,  
 21.  
 prēnge(n), *wkv.*, OE. \*þrengan; *press*,  
*force*; *pt. pl.* *þrengden*, 3, 12.  
 prēohād, *sb.*, based on OE. *þrī*, *þrēo*;  
*trinity*, 197, 11.  
 pretēnd, *adj.*, OAng. *þrēotēde*, *infl.*  
 by *þrēotēne*; *thirteenth*, 152, 16.  
 þrētēne, *adj.*, OM. *þrēotēne*, WS.  
*þrēotēne*, -tēne; *thirteen*, 5, 15.  
 þrī, *see* þrē.  
 þridde, *adj.*, OE. *þrida*; *third*, 8,  
 15. *Nth.* *þrid*, 137, 23; *thyrd*,  
 143, 27.  
 þries, *adv.*, OM. *þriga* < *þrie* + *es*;  
*thrice*, 14, 10.  
 þrin, *adj.*, ON. *þrinnr*; *threefold*,  
*triple*, 87, 1.  
 þrinne, *þrist*, *see* þerinne, þirat.  
 þriste, *adj.*, OE. *þriste*; *bold*, 176,  
 19.  
 þriste(n), *wkv.*, ON. *þrýsta*; *thrust*;  
*pt. pl.* *þristen*, 23, 14; *pp.* *þriste*,  
 84, 18.  
 þrittī, *adj.*, OE. *þritig*, *þrittig*; *thirty*,  
 32, 17. *Nth.* *þritte*, 132, 10.  
 þrittuðe, *adj.*, OE. *þritigoðe*; *thir-*  
*tieth, for thirty?*, 197, 4.  
 þrive(n), *stv.*, ON. *þrifa*, ME. *þriven-*  
*þrīf* (1); *thrive*; *inf.* *thrive*, 80,  
 20; *pr. sbj.* *sg.* *þrive*, 54, 7; *pp.*  
*þriven*, 51, 17.

þrō (þrō?), *adj.*, ON. *þrār*; *bold*,  
*strong*, 51, 17.  
 þrof, *see* þerof.  
 þrōte, *sb.*, OE. *þrotu*; *throat*, 19, 9.  
 eME. *throte*, 3, 16.  
 þrou, *see* þurh.  
 þruh, *sb.*, OE. *þruh*; *coffin*, 197, 1.  
 þryft, *sb.*, ON. *þrīft*; *thrift, prosperity*,  
 90, 13.  
 þū, thū, þou, tū, ū, *prn.*, OE. *þū*;  
*thou*, 3, 25; *þou*, 48, 13; *tū*, 17,  
 25; *tou*, 49, 24; *ū*, 37, 2; *ou*, 50,  
 11; *das.* *þē*, 31, 31; *tē*, 8, 18; *pl.*  
*gē*, 16, 13; *þē*, 38, 18; *yē*, 78, 25;  
*gpl.* *gūre*, 29, 30; *dapl.* *gū*, 28, 4;  
*yū*, 78, 24; *þow*, 88, 19. *Nth. pl.*  
*þhē* (3ē), 166, 10; *yuu*, 131, 7. *Sth.*  
*das.* *ēow* (eSth.), 177, 26; *ēou*,  
 (eSth.), 184, 6; *ū*, 193, 11; *ōw*,  
 194, 24; *ou*, 197, 20; *þew*, 226,  
 20; *d. dual, inc.* 195, 3.  
 þüder, *see* pider.  
 þüderward, *adv.*, *Sth.* = *MI. þider-*  
*ward*; *IWS.* *þyderward*; *thither-*  
*ward*, 206, 2.  
 þugte, þuzte, þuht, *see* pinche(n).  
 þülke, *see* þilke.  
 þumbe, eME. *þumbe*, *sb.*, OE. *þuma*;  
*thumb*; *pl.* *þumbes*, 3, 7.  
 þūnoche(n), *see* pinche(n).  
 þurh, þurg, þur, þurch, þurgh,  
 þurghe, þurghe, þure3, þoru,  
 þoru3, *thorow, prep. adv.*, OE.  
*þurh*; *through, on account of*, 1, 4;  
*þur*, 5, 3; *þurh* (O), 8, 14; *þurg*,  
 14, 2; *þurch*, 64, 19; *þurgh*, 95,  
 15; *þure3*, 42, 29; *þoru3*, 61, 23;  
*þoru*, 76, 2; *thorow*, 105, 23. *Nth.*  
*thoro*, 131, 5; *thurgh*, 140, 10;  
*throu*, 166, 5. *Sth.* *þurh*, 177, 17.  
 þurhlōke(n), *wkv.*, OE. \*þurhlōcian;  
*look through, examine*; *inf.* *þurh-*  
*lōkenn* (O), 9, 20.  
 þurhsēke(n), *wkv.*, OE. *þurhsēcan-*  
*sōhte* (sohte); *seek out, seek through*;  
*inf.* *þurhsēkenn* (O), 9, 20.  
 þurhsē(n), *stv.*, OE. *þurhsēon-seah*  
 (5); *see through, penetrate with the*  
*sight*; *pr. 3 sg.* *þurhsihð*, 179, 1.  
 þūrl, þurh, *see* þirl, þurh.  
 þurhlōkenn, *see* þurhlōke(n).

**purraðskenn**, *see* **purraðske(n)**.  
**puraday**, *sb.*, OE. *Þunresdæg*; *Thursday*, 231, 20.

**purve(n)**, *ptprv.*, OE. *þurfan-þurfta* (*ðorfta*); *need*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* *ðærf* (eME.), 177, 21; *pr. sbj.* *sg.* *ðierf* (eSth.), 177, 19; *pt. sg.* *þörte*, 59, 13; *part*, 90, 22.

**þus, þūs**, *adv.*, OE. *þus*; *thus, in this manner*, 16, 22; *tus*, 16, 15. *Kt.* *þous*, 215, 19.

**þusend, þousand**, *sb.*, OE. *þusend, neut.*; *thousand*, 3, 18; *þousande*, 64, 26; *þousond*, 215, 11; *þouzen*, 219, 13; *thōsand*, 126, 6; *thōssand*, 132, 3. *Sth.* *þusende*, 185, 28.

**þusgāt**, *adv.*, OE. *þus + gate*; *in this way*, 150, 25.

**þüstre**, *sb.*, *Sth.* = *Ml. þistre*; OE. *ðiestre* (*ðýstre*), *beside ðeostre*; *darkness*, 178, 20.

**þüstre**, *adj.*, *Sth.* = *Ml. þistre*; *WS.* *ðiestre*, *ðýstre*; *dark*, 178, 21.

**þwartöver**, *adj.*, ON. *þvert + ME.* *över*; *crossing, extending*, 221, 27.

**þwertüt**, *adv.*, ON. *þwert, neut.* of *þwert + üt*; *thoroughly, completely*; *þwertüt* (O), 9, 23.

**þýef, þyng**, *see* **þēf, þing**.

**þynke(n)**, *see* **þenche(n), pinche(n)**.

**þys**, *see* **þis**.

## U.

**ü, üfel, ülle**, *see* **pü, yvel, willa**.

**uglines**, *sb.*, ON. *uggligr + ME.* *-ness*; *ugliness*, 148, 12.

**um**, *prep.*, ON. *um*, *cogn.* with OE. *ymbe*; *round, about, after*; *um wile, at times, now and then*, 3, 23.

**ümbe**, *adv. prep.*, *Sth.* = *Ml. imbe?*; OE. *ymbe*; *round about, after*, 183, 30.

**umbethynke(n)**, *wkv.*, ON. *um + OE. beþencan*; *consider, meditate*; *imp. sg.* *umbethynke*, 146, 13.

**umbilappe(n)**, *wkv.*, ON. *um + OE. \*belappen?*, cf. OE. *læppa*; *surround, cover*; *pt. pl.* *umbilappid*, 142, 23.

**ümbridei**, *sb.*, *Sth.* = *Ml. emberdai*,

OE. *ymbrendæg*; *emberday, one of three fast days occurring in each season*; *pl.* *ümbridawes*, 200, 2.

**umsette(n)**, *wkv.*, ON. *\*umsetta*, *cogn.* with OE. *ymbsettan*; *surround, beset*; *pt. pl.* *umsette*, 132, 17.

**unavýsedlý**, *adv.*, based on OF. *avis, sb.*; *unadvisedly*, 146, 30.

**unbäld**, *adj.*, eME. = *Ml. unböld*; OM. *unbäld*, *WS. unbeald*; *timid, unbold*, 183, 29.

**unbinde(n)**, *-býnde(n)*, *stv.*, OE. *onbindan* (*unbindan*)-*band* (*bōnd*) (3); *unbind*; *inf.* *unbinde*, 91, 10; *pt. sg.* *unbōnd*, 26, 31; *pt. pl.* *unbounden*, 83, 14; *pp.* *unbūnde*, 39, 2.

**unblēndyde**, *adj.*, OE. *un + pp.* of OE. *blēndan*; *unmixed, unblended*, 144, 10.

**unboht**, *adj.* < *pp.*, OE. *bycgan*; *unbought, unatoned for*, 178, 3.

**unbōnd, unbounden, unbūnde**, *see* **unbinde(n)**.

**uncerteýn**, *adj.*, OE. *un + OF. certein*; *uncertain*, 102, 7.

**unclōpe(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *un + clāðian*; *unclothe*; *pt. sg.* *unclōþede*, 85, 7.

**uncomli**, *adj.*, based on OE. *cyme(?)*; *uncomely*, 52, 6.

**uncost**, *sb.*, ON. *kostr*, 'choice, virtue'; *vice*, 18, 11.

**uncūð**, *see* **unkūð**.

**undēp**, *adj.*, OE. *undēop*; *not deep*, 3, 12.

**under**, *prep. adv.*, OE. *under*; *under*; *underr* (O), 8, 17.

**underfō(n)**, *stv.*, OE. *underfōn-fēng* (R); *receive*; *imp. sg.* *underfēng*, 196, 24; *pt. sg.* *underfēng*, 2, 8; *pp.* *underfāngen* (eME.), 2, 19; *underfōnge*, 213, 25. *Sth. imp. pl.* *undervō 3ē*, 203, 7; *pt. sg.* *undervēng*, 210, 9; *pt. pl.* *undervēngen*, 187, 10.

**undergete(n)**, *3ete(n)*, *stv.*, OM. *undergetan* (WS. *gietan*)-*gæt* (WS. *geat*(5)); *obtain, get, perceive*; *pt. pl.* *undergæton* (eME.), 2, 26; *pp.* *underǵete*, 39, 14.

- undergō(n)**, *anv.*, OE. *undergān*(?) ; *undergo, take care of* (?) ; *pr. sbj. sg. undergō*, 231, 19.
- underling**, *sb.*, OE. *underling* ; *inferior, subject*, 183, 17.
- undernime(n)**, *stv.*, OE. *underniman-nōm* (4) ; *take, take un-awares* ; *pp. undernumen* 24, 7 ; *undernōmen*, 55, 19.
- understande(n)**, *stv.*, OE. *understandan-stōd* (6) ; *understand, receive* ; *inf. understann-denn* (O), 9, 10 ; *understōnd*, 72, 13 ; *understōnde*, 90, 15 ; *understōnde*, 106, 1 ; *pr. 3 sg. understont*, 198, 9 ; *imp. sg. understand*, 216, 13 ; *imp. pl. understōndeþ*, 206, 26 ; *pt. sbj. sg. understōde*, 204, 2. Nth. *pr. 3 sg. understandes*, 134, 8. Kt. *inf.*, *ōnderstōnde*, 218, 26 ; *pr. sbj. pl.*, *ōnderstōnde*, 218, 23.
- undertāke(n)**, *stv.*, OE. *under + ON. taka-tōk* (6) ; *undertake* ; *pt. sbj. sg. undertōke*, 76, 12.
- underpēde(n)**, *ukv.*, OM. *underpēdan*, WS. *þēdan* (*þēodan*) ; *make subject* ; *inf. underpēden*, 1, 3.
- undertōke**, *see undertāke(n)*.
- undervēng, undervō(n)**, *see underfō(n)*.
- undevōcyōne**, *sb.*, OE. *un + OF. devocion* ; *lack of devotion*, 146, 9.
- undirstāndyng**, *sb.*, OE. *understanding, f.* ; *intelligence, understanding*, 145, 6.
- underwrite(n)**, *stv.*, OE. *underwritan-wrāt* (1) ; *subscribe, sign* ; *pp. undirwriten*, 116, 20.
- undō(n)**, *anv.*, OE. *ondōn, undōn* ; *undo* ; *inf. undōn*, 23, 18.
- undren**, *sb.*, OE. *undern* ; *time from nine to twelve, morning*, 28, 13.
- undūhtī**, *adj.*, OE. \**undyhtig* ; *unprofitable, unavailing*, 192, 5.
- unēðe, unēape, adj.**, *adv.*, OE. *unēaþe* ; *difficult, with difficulty*, 181, 11. Kt. *unēaþe*, 215, 1.
- unēðes**, *see unneðes*.
- unfere**, *adj.*, OE. *unfere* ; *disabled, infirm*, 132, 9.
- unfōlde(n)**, *stv.*, OM. *unfaldan* (*fāldan*), WS. *fealdan-fēold* (R) ; *unfold, open* ; *pt. sg. unfeld*, 65, 28.
- unforþolde**, *adj.*, OME. based on OE. *forġildan* ; *unrequited*, 178, 3.
- unfrið**, *sb.*, OE. *unfrið* ; *discord, lack of peace*, 2, 10.
- unhelpe**, *sb.*, OE. *unhælf*, *f.* ; *illness, lack of health*, 176, 16.
- unhōld**, *adj.*, OE. *unhold* (*hōld*) ; *disloyal, unfriendly, ungracious*, 177, 12.
- unhonestē**, *sb.*, OE. *un + OF. honestē* ; *dishonesty*, 146, 29.
- unimēte**, *adj.*, Sth. = Ml. *unimēte* ; OM. *ungemēte*, WS. *ungemāte* ; *immeasurable, unnumbered*, 181, 18.
- unisæli**, *adj.*, Sth. = Ml. *unsæli* ; WS. *ungesælig*, OM. *ungesælig* ; *unhappy, unfortunate*, 199, 15.
- unkevele(n)**, *ukv.*, OE. *un + ON. kefla* ; *ungag* ; *pt. pl. unkeveleden*, 83, 14.
- unkinde**, *adj.*, OE. *uncynde* ; *strange, unkind, foreign*, 29, 14.
- unkōnning**, *adj.*, based on *cunne(n)* ; *uncunning, ignorant*, 235, 16.
- unkūð**, *adj.*, OE. *uncūð* ; *unacquainted*, 16, 25 ; *uncūð*, 19, 14.
- unkyndelī**, *adv.*, OE. \**uncyndelice*, *uncyndelice* ; *unnaturally*, 238, 3.
- unlahe**, *sb.*, OE. *unlagu* ; *violation of law, injustice, sin* ; Sth. *pl. unlaken*, 196, 8.
- unlēaffullic**, *adv.*, OE. *ungelēaffullice* ; *unfaithfully, wrongly*, 236, 19.
- unlēveful**, *adj.*, OE. *ungelēafful* ; *unfaithful*, 235, 6.
- unlich** (*-līch*), *adj.*, Sth. = Ml. *unlik* ; OE. *unlic* ; *unlike*, 194, 2.
- unlust**, *sb.*, OE. *unlust* ; *displeasure*, 34, 17.
- unmēð**, *adj.*, OM. \**unmēð*, *sb.*, WS. *mēð* ; *unmeasured*, 192, 4.
- unmēþ** (*mēþ*), *sb.*, OM. *unmēþ*, WS. *-mēþ* ; *lack of moderation, error, blame*, 43, 5.
- unmyghtī**, *adj.*, OE., *unmihtig* ; *feeble, impotent*, 146, 28.
- unno**, *see io*.

unnēdeful, *adj.*, OE. \*unnēodful; unnecessary, 235, 6.  
 unneile(n), *wkv.*, OE. \*onnæglian; unnaile, loose from nails; *pt. sg.* unneilede, 230, 13.  
 unne(n), *pt. pr.*, OE. unnan-ūðe; grant, favor; *pr. sbj. sg.* unne, 8, 11; *pr. sbj. pl.* unnen, wish, 183, 8; *pt. sg.* oupe, 55, 15.  
 unneðes, unneðes, *adv.*, OE. unneðe + es; with difficulty, scarcely, 17, 8.  
 unnit, *sb.*, OE. unnytt; vanity, frivolity; unnitt (O), 9, 27.  
 unnkerr (O), *pos. prn.*, OE. uncer; our (dual), of us two, 9, 26.  
 unnūt, *adj.*, Sth. = Ml. unnit; OE. unnytt; useless, 176, 5.  
 unpreñable, *adj.*, ME. un + OF. prenable; impregnable, improper, wrong, 233, 28.  
 unricht, see unriht.  
 unride, *adj.*, OE. ungerȳde; rough, violent, 19, 7.  
 unriht, unricht, *sb.*, OE. unriht; wrong, evil, 179, 4; unricht, 212, 23.  
 unryghtwȳselȳ, *adv.*, OE. unriht-wislice; unrighteously, 144, 16.  
 unschāpe, *adj.*, OE. un + sceapen, *pp.*; unformed, unpleasant, outlandish, 225, 26.  
 unschill, *sb.*, OE. \*unscil; indiscretion, evil purpose, 132, 23.  
 unselhðe, *sb.*, OM. unsēlhð, WS. sēlhð, *f.*; unhappiness, misfortune, 29, 28.  
 unsēli, *adj.*, OM. unsēlig, WS. sēlig; unhappy, unfortunate, 29, 27.  
 unsēmliȳ, *adj.*, based on ON. sēmr; unfitting, unseemly, 52, 5.  
 unshapiness, (eME.), *sb.*, as if OE. \*unscēatigness *f.*; innocence; unshapiness (O), 12, 1.  
 unshewed, *pp.* as *adj.*, ME. un + shewed; unshown, hidden, 231, 28.  
 unstrōng, *adj.*, OE. unstrang-strōng; weak, infirm, 15, 14.  
 untellendlice, *adj.*, OE. \*untellendlic?; unspeakable, 3, 4.  
 unpanc, unpank, *sb.*, OE. unþanc; ingratitude, displeasure; *gs.* here

unþankes, contrary to their pleasure, unwillingly, 6, 32; unþanc his, contrary to his wish, 62, 10.  
 unðeau, *sb.*, OE. unðeaw; bad manners, vice, 200, 21.  
 untid, *sb.*, OE. untid, *adj.*, perh. *sb.*; unseasonableness; evil, 50, 24.  
 untizht, *sb.*, OE. \*untizht? < tyht, 'usage, right' (?); evil, vice, 55, 11.  
 untill, *prep.*, OE. un + til; unto, until, 163, 3.  
 untrewe, *adj.*, OE. untrēowe; untrue, awry, 16, 2.  
 untwēame(n), *wkv.*, eME. = Ml. untwēme(n); OE. untwēman; not to divide or be divided; *pp.* untwēmet, undivided, 197, 11.  
 unwar, *adj.*, OE. unwær; unaware, unprepared, 223, 23.  
 unware, *sb.*, OE. \*unweorc; idleness, evil; *pl.* unwarces, 134, 10.  
 unwēlde, *adj.*, OM. \*unwelde (wēlde), WS. \*unwielde, ungewielde; not subject to control, weak, impotent, 15, 12.  
 unweommet, *adj.*, OE. unwemmed; unspotted, pure, 192, 16.  
 unwilles, *adv.*, OE. unwilles < unwill; against one's will; al hire unwilles, against her will, 192, 13.  
 unwise, *adv.*, OE. unwise; unwisely, 40, 21.  
 unwityngliȳ, *adv.*, OE. unwitende + ly; without knowledge, unwittingly, 238, 4.  
 unwraste, *adv.*, OE. unwræste; badly, wickedly, 187, 30.  
 unwrest, *adj.*, OE. unwræst; infirm, weak, 54, 10; miserable, foul, 81, 22; evil, 199, 14.  
 unwurð, *adj.*, OE. unweorð (wurð); not worth, valueless, 193, 33.  
 unwytyng, *adj.*, OE. unwitende; unwitting, unintentional, 236, 22.  
 up, *prep.* *adv.*, OE. up; up, upon, above, 2, 26; 29, 32; up snowe, according to, like snow, 102, 10.  
 upbēgēr, *sb.*, OE. up + ME. bēgēr, based on bēre(n), *st.*; upbearer, supporter, 233, 1.

upbrayd, upbreyd, *sb.*, OE. up + brægd (bræd); *upbraiding*, upbrayd, 155, 22; upbreyd, 97, 7.  
 upon, *see* upon.  
 uplōndysch, *adj.*, based on OE. uppeland (lōnd); *up country*, *rural*, 224, 23.  
 upnime(n), *stv.*, OE. upniman-nōm (4); *take up, raise*; *pt. sg.* upnōm, 43, 27.  
 upon, upponn, upen, opon, *prep.* *adv.*, OE. ūp + on; *upon*, 30, 19; upponn (O), 9, 21; uppō = uppon, 10, 5; opon, 71, 23; upen, *according to*, 116, 21. Nth. opon, 132, 20. Sth. uppen, 181, 14.  
 uppard, *see* upward.  
 uppen, uppō, *see* upon.  
 uprais, *see* uprise(n).  
 upriȝt, upryght, *adj.*, OE. upriht; *upright*, 46, 15; upryght, 239, 12.  
 uprise(n), *stv.*, OE. uprisan-rās (1); *uprise, rise up*; *inf.* uprise, 137, 23. Nth. *pt. sg.* uprais = uprās, 132, 25.  
 uprisyng, *pr. ppl.* as *sb.*; *uprising*, 132, 24.  
 upryght, *see* upriȝt.  
 upsterte(n), *wkv.*, OE. up + ON. sterta; *upstart*; *pt. sg.* upsterte, 89, 23.  
 upstey, *see* upstie(n).  
 upstie(n), *stv.*, ON. upstīgan-stē (1); *ascend, rise*; *pt. sg.* upstey = upstē, 132, 25.  
 upstōnde(n), *stv.*, OE. upstandan (stōndan)-stōd (6); *stand up*; *inf.* upstōnde, 111, 20.  
 upward, uppard, *adv.*, OE. upweard; *upward*; uppard, 196, 22.  
 ūre, hōure, *sb.*, OF. hure, ure; *hour*, 212, 19; hōure, 239, 9.  
 ūre, ūr, ōur, *prn.*, OE. ūre (ūser); *our*, 4, 9; ūr, 25, 12; ōure, 66, 1; ōwer, 38, 22.  
 ūre, *see* io.  
 ūrne(n), *stv.*, Sth. = Ml. rinne(n); WS. iernan (yrnan)-orn (3); *run*; *pt. sg.* orn, 182, 15.  
 us, use, *see* io.  
 usāge, *sb.*, OF. usage; *usage*, 246, 6.

ūse, *sb.*, OF. use; *use*; *pl.* uses, 235, 25.  
 ūse(n), *wkv.*, OF. user; *use*; *inf.* use, 120, 20. Sth. *pr. pl.* useþ, 223, 18; *pp.* yused, 224, 26.  
 ūt, ōut, *adv. prep.*, OE. ūt; *out*, 1, 10; ōut, 51, 16.  
 ūtcume(n), *stv.*, OE. ūtcuman-cōm (cwōm) (4); *come out*; *pt. pl.* utcōmen, 23, 1.  
 ūte, ōute, *adv.*, OE. ūte; *out*, 6, 27; ōute, 48, 4.  
 ūten, *adv. prep.*, OE. ūtan; *without, beyond*, 32, 22.  
 ūtgō(n), *anv.*, OE. \*ūtgān-ēode; *go out*; *pt. sg.* ūtyēde, 212, 3.  
 ūwe, *sb.*, Sth. = Ml. ipe; OE. ƿð, *f.*; *wave*; *pl.* ūwen, 182, 17.  
 Ūſer, *sb.*, *Uther (father of Arthur)*; *gr.* Ūſeres, 190, 25.  
 ūtname, *pp.* as *adj. adv.*, based on OE. niman; *exceptionally*, 192, 9.  
 ūtyēde, ūvele, *see* ūtgō(n), *yvel.*  
 uvenan, *adv.*, *prep.*, OE. ufenan; *upon*, 189, 6.

## V.

væle, *adj.*, Sth. = Ml. feie, faie; OE. fæge; *fated, doomed*, 189, 19.  
 vœir, vair, *see* fair.  
 vœisīð, *sb.*, Sth. = Ml. fæisīp; OE. fæge + sīð; *fated journey, death*; vœisīð makeȝe, *make the fated journey, die*, 184, 18.  
 vair, voire, *see* fair, faire.  
 Valays, *sb.*, NF. Valeis, OF. Valois; *Valois*, 158, 29.  
 valē, *sb.*, OF. valee; *valley*, 166, 4.  
 valeie, *sb.*, OF. valee, AN. valeie; *valley*, 208, 17.  
 Valentinianus, *sb.*, Lat. Valentinianus; *Valentinianus*, 221, 14.  
 valle(n), *see* falle(n).  
 vals, *see* fals.  
 valsien, *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. falsen; OF. falser; *deceive, damage, injure*; *pr. ppl.* valsinde, 200, 30.  
 valp, *see* falle(n).  
 vāne < vaine, *sb.*, OF. veine; *vein*; *pl.* vānys, 171, 23.

vanitē, *see* vanytē.  
 vantwarde, *sb.*, OF. avantewarde (garde); *vanguard*, 208, 15.  
 vanyashe(n), *wbv.*, OF. \*vanir, vaniss-, cf. vanouir; *vanish*; *pr.* 1 *sg.* vanysshe, 241, 3.  
 vanytē, vanitē, *sb.*, OF. vanitē; *vanity*, 121, 12; vanitē, 128, 3.  
 vāren, *see* fāre(n).  
 Vaspāsian, *sb.*, Lat. Vespasianus; *Vespasian*; Vaspāsian hys, *Vespasian's*, 220, 7.  
 vaste, *see* faste.  
 vayne, *adj.*, OF. vain; *vain*, 136, 8.  
 vayrhēde, *sb.*, Kt. = Ml. fayrhēde; OE. \*fægerhēd, *f.*; *beauty*, 219, 4.  
 vēden, vēl, *see* fēde(n), falle(n).  
 velaghe, *see* felawe.  
 velažrēde, *sb.*, Kt. = Ml. felazrēde; ON. fēlagi + ME. rēde; *fellowship*, *company*, 219, 3.  
 vēld, vēlde, vele, *see* fēld, fēle.  
 vengeaunce, vengeance, *sb.*, OF. venjance; *vengeance*, 103, 6; *vengeance*, 135, 16.  
 venge(n), *wbv.*, OF. venger; *avenge*; *inf.* venge, 167, 14.  
 vēnial (vēnyal), *adj.*, OF. venial; *venial*, 217, 16.  
 venim, *sb.*, OF. venin; *venom*, 17, 10.  
 vēol, vēond, *see* falle(n), fēnd.  
 vēondlich, *adj.*, Sth. = Ml. fēndlic; OE. fēondlic; *hostile*, *fiendlike*, 187, 1.  
 vēr, vērde, vēre, *see* fir, fērde, fēre.  
 vereden, *see* ferie(n).  
 Vergilius, *sb.*, Lat. Vergilius; *Vergil*, 221, 5.  
 verie(n), *see* ferie(n).  
 vermyn, *sb.*, OF. vermine; *vermin*, 244, 30.  
 verrailly, *adv.*, OF. verai + ME. lȳ; *verily*, *truly*, 136, 4.  
 verrament, *adv.*, OF. vraiment; *truly*, *verily*, 109, 16.  
 verrē, verray, *adj. adv.*, OF. verai; *very*, *verily*, 122, 21; *verray*, 237, 24.  
 verst, *see* first, *adj.*  
 vertū, vertūe, virtū, *sb.*, OE. vertu;

*virtue*, *favor*, 64, 19; *virtue*, 146, 12; *pl.* virtues, 217, 17; *vertus*, 144, 9.  
 vestiment, *sb.*, OF. vestiment; *vestment*, 203, 7.  
 vice, vȳce, *sb.*, OF. vice; *vice*, *defect*, *sin*; *pl.* vices, 104, 7.  
 viſ, viis, vihte, vihte(n), *see* flſ, viſ, flht, flȳte(n).  
 vil, *adj.*, OF. vil; *vile*; *pl.* ville, 144, 6.  
 vileynȳe, vyleynȳe, *sb.*, OF. vileinie; *villainy*, 238, 21; vyleynȳe, 219, 2.  
 villāge, *sb.*, OF. village; *village*, 239, 25.  
 villiche, *adv.*, OF. vil + Sth. liche; *vilely*, 204, 28.  
 vint, *see* finde(n).  
 violence, *sb.*, OF. violence; *violence*, 147, 16.  
 violent, *adj.*, OF. violent; *violent*, 245, 6.  
 virgine, *sb.*, OF. virgine; *virgin*, 74, 15.  
 virtu, *see* vertū.  
 vis, vȳse, *sb.*, OF. vis; *face*, *look*; viis, 66, 8; vȳse, *view*, 121, 14.  
 visāge, vysege, *sb.*, OF. visage; *visage*, 240, 24; vysege, 98, 21.  
 visiōn, visiōun, *sb.*, OF. vision, AN. visium; *vision*, *dream*, 209, 15; visiōun, 232, 4.  
 vittailier, *sb.*, OF. vittailier; *victualer*; *pl.* vittailiers, 236, 1.  
 vlē(n), *stv.*, Sth. = Ml. flē(n); OE. flēan-flōh (9) (6); *flay*; *pp.* vlaze, 217, 30.  
 vlōd(e), *see* flod.  
 vlygp, vlynde, *see* flēge(n).  
 vozel, *see* fugel.  
 voice, *sb.*, OF. vois; *voice*, 105, 12.  
 volc, *see* folk.  
 volewen, volȳi, volȳep, *see* folȳe(n).  
 volk, *see* folk.  
 vōlliche, *adv.*, Sth. = Ml. fullike (lī); OE. fullice; *fully*, 218, 1.  
 vor, *see* for.  
 vorarnie(n), *wbv.*, Sth. = Ml. forarne(n); OE. \*forarnian; *ride hard*, *weary by riding*; *pp.* vorarned, 208, 27.



**vorbēde(n)**, *see* **forbēde(n)**.  
**vorbērne(n)**, *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. **forbērne(n)**; OE. **forbernan**; *burn up*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* **vorbērn**, 218, 11.  
**vorblane, sb.**, Sth. = Ml. **forblane**; OE. **forblan**, *f.*; *example, parable*, 199, 19.  
**vōre, sb.**, Sth. = Ml. **fōre**; OE. **fōr**, *f.*; *journey, expedition*, 185, 11.  
**vorewarde, vorwarde, see** **forewarde**.  
**vorlōre, see** **forlōren**.  
**vorlōrenesse, sb.**, Sth. = Ml. **forlorenesse**; OE. **forlorenness**, *f.*; *last condition*, 198, 15.  
**vorprike(n)**, *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. **forprike(n)**; OE. **for + prician**; *spur, violently*; *pp.* **vorpriked**, 208, 27.  
**vorsāke(n)**, *see* **forsake(n)**.  
**vorswoluwe(n)**, *stv.*, Sth. = Ml. **forswelwe(n)** (**swolwe(n)**); OE. **forswelgan-swealg** (3); *swallow up, devour*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* **vorswoluweð**, 198, 25.  
**vorswōre, see** **forswōre(n)**.  
**vort(e)**, *prep. conj.*, Sth. = Ml. **fort**; OE. **for tō**; *until*, 197, 15; **vorte**, 206, 30.  
**vorð, see** **forð**.  
**vorþenchinge, sb.**, Sth. = Ml. **forþenchinge**; OE. **\*forþencung?**; *repentance*, 218, 1.  
**vorþi, see** **forþi**.  
**vorwarde, see** **forewarde**.  
**vorwūndie(n)**, *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. **forwūnde(n)**; OE. **forwundian** (**wūndian**); *wound badly*; *pp.* **vorwounded**, 208, 27.  
**voryetep, voryet, see** **forȳete(n)**.  
**vorōpe, see** **forsōpe**.  
**vōuche(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. **voucher**; *vouch, vow*; *with sǣfe, sǣve, to grant*; *pr.* 1 *sg.* I **vōuche** it **sǣve**, I *grant it*, 138, 8.  
**vōul, see** **fūl**.  
**vōulhēde, sb.**, Kt. = Ml. **fōulhēde**; OE. **fūl + Kt. hēde**; *foulness*, 219, 12.  
**vōwē, sb.**, OF. **vou**; *vow*, 107, 27.  
**vram, Vridei, see** **fram, Fridai**.  
**vrilicne, adv.**, Kt. = Ml. **frēly**; OE.

**frilice (frēolice)**; *freely, nobly, willingly*, 215, 4.  
**vrom, vrōren, see** **fram, frōfre(n)**.  
**vȳce, vȳend, see** **vice, fēnd**.  
**vȳleynȳe, see** **vileynȳe**.  
**vȳse, vȳsege, see** **vis, visēge**.

## W.

**wā, sb.**, eMEL. Nth. = Ml. **wō**; OE. **wā**; *woe*, 79, 4. Cf. **wāwe**.  
**wāde(n)**, *wayd, wkv.*, OE. **wadan**, *infl.* by ON. **vaða**; *go, wade*; INth. *inf.* **wayd** = **wād**, 166, 19.  
**wāding, sb.**, OE. **wadung**, *infl.* by ON. **vaða**; *wading*, 168, 2.  
**wā, sb.**, OAng. **wā**, WS. **wā**; *woe, sorrow*, 186, 19.  
**wēi, wēl, see** **wei, wēl**.  
**wēlde(n)**, *see* **wēlde(n)**.  
**wēron, (-en)**, *see* **bē(n)**.  
**wērae, wēas, see** **werae, (bēn)**.  
**wēst, wēx, see** **whō, waxe(n)**.  
**wāferēre, sb.**, OF. **wafre, \*wafrier**; *seller of wafers, confectioner*, 237, 23.  
**wāfullie, adv.**, Nth. = Ml. **wōfulli**; *based on* OE. **wā**; *woefully*, 153, 14.  
**waie, see** **wei**.  
**wain, wayn, sb.**, OE. **wāgn**; *wain, wagon*, 31, 10; **wayn**, 59, 1.  
**waite(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. **waiter**; *watch, wait, heed*; *inf.* **waiten**, 80, 19.  
**Nth. inf.** **wait, watch** *to injure, injure*, 159, 16. Sth. *pt. pl.* **wey-tede**, 223, 20.  
**wājōur, sb.**, OF. **wageure, gageure**; *wager*, 89, 18.  
**wāke(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. **wācian**; *wake, watch*; *inf.* **wāken**, 34, 2; **wāke**, 56, 27; *pr.* 3 *sg.* **wākeð**, 15, 5; *pp.* **wāked**, 34, 22. Nth. *pr.* 3 *sg.* **wākes**, 145, 6; *pr. ppl.* **wākand**, 154, 29.  
**wāke(n)**, *stv.*, OE. **wācan-wōc** (6); *wake, awake*; *inf.* **wāke**, 74, 3; *pt. sg.* **wōc**, 23, 15.  
**wākie(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. **wācian**; *waken, fail*; Sth. *inf.* 183, 14.

wāke(n), *wkv.*, OE. wacian; *waken*;  
Nth. *pt. sg.* wāknyt, 172, 30. Sth.  
*pp.* ywākened, *be born*, 66, 16.

wal, *sb.*, OM. wall, WS. weall; *wall*,  
122, 30. Sth. *ds.* walle, 177, 17.

wallow, *interj.*, OE. wā lā wā; *woe*,  
*alas*, 48, 9.

wāld, *sb.*, eME. Nth. for Ml. wōld;  
OM. wald, wāld, WS. weald, *mn.*;  
*power*; *ds.* wāldē, 11, 27.

wald, walde, *see* wille.

wāldē(n), *stv.*, eME. = Ml. wōlden;  
OM. waldan (wāldan), WS. wealdan  
-wēold (R); *wield*, *have power*  
*over*; *inf.* wālden, 183, 7.

wāldend, *sb.*, OM. wāldend, WS.  
wealdend; *ruler, governor*, 184, 21.  
wāle, *interj.*, OE. wālā; *woe, alas*,  
182, 27.

Wāles, *sb.*, OE. Wealas < Wealh;  
*Wales*, 222, 20.

Wallingfōrd, *sb.*, OE. Wealenga-ford;  
*Wallingford* (Berkshire), 6, 30.

walke(n), *stv.*, OE. walcan (wealcan)  
-wēolc (R); *walk, earlier roll, toss*;  
*pr. 1 sg.* walke, 240, 32; *pr. 3 sg.*  
walkeð, 17, 9; *pr. pl.* walken, 123,  
32; *pt. sbj. sg.* walked, 240, 26.  
Nth. *pr. pl.* walkes, 150, 6.

walle, *see* wal.

walle(n), *stv.*, OM. wallan (WS.  
weallan)-wēol (R); *boil, well up*;  
*pt. sg.* wēl, 62, 16. Sth. *pr. ppl.*  
wallinde, 195, 18; *pt. sbj. sg.*  
wēolle, 195, 16.

walm, *adj.*, OE. \*wealm, cf. OM.  
welm, WS. wielm; *welling, boil-*  
*ing*, 195, 15.

Walri, *sb.*, OF. Waleri (Wace), Va-  
lerie; *Walry*, (St. Valerie), 205, 13.

Walschman, *sb.*, OM. Welisc, WS.  
Wielisc + man; *Welshman*; *pl.*  
Walschmen, 224, 4.

walspēre, *sb.*, OE. wælspere; *battle-*  
*spear*, 190, 9.

Walter, *sb.*, OF. Waltere, Teut. Wald-  
here; *Walter*; *Waltter*, *Orm's*  
*brother*, 8, 13; *Walter*, 227, 1.

Walteville, *sb.*, *Waltville*, Hugo of,  
4, 23; *William de*, 8, 2.

Waltham, *sb.*, OM. \*Walðham, WS.

\*Wealðham; *Waltham in Essex*,  
210, 1.

Walwaine, Walwain, *sb.*, OF. Wal-  
wain, Gawain; *Walwain*, 181, 17.  
Nth. Wawān, 126, 13.

wāmbē, *sb.*, eME. = Ml. wōmb  
(wōmb); OE. wamb, wāmb, *f.*;  
*stomach, womb*, 180, 25. Cf.  
wōmbe.

wan, *see* winne(n), whanne.

wandrēme = wandrēm, *sb.*, OE.  
wan + drēam; *lack of joy, trouble*,  
*distress*, 108, 23.

wandrēp, *sb.*, ON. vandræði; *misery*,  
*trouble*, 148, 8.

wāne, *sb.*, ON. vān, *f.*, 'hope, ex-  
pectation'; *hope, store, quantity or*  
*number*, 164, 25. lNth. wayn,  
166, 2.

wāne, *adj.*, OE. wana; *wanting*,  
*lacking*, 117, 25.

wanne, *see* whanne.

wante(n), *wkv.*, ON. vanta; *want*,  
*be lacking*; *pr. sbj. sg.* wantē, 27,  
20; *pt. sg.* wantēde, 24, 27.

wār, wār(e), *see* bē(n), whēr.

war, *adj.*, OE. wær; *aware, wary*,  
*on guard*, 5, 13. Nth. war, 155, 6.  
warē, *see* werk.

ward, *see* wurpen.

ward, *adv.*, OM. ward, WS. weard;  
*toward*; tō Gode ward, *toward God*,  
16, 21; 17, 9.

warde, ward, *sb.*, OM. ward, WS.  
weard, *f.*; *custody, keeping*, 67, 28;  
warde, *charge, maturity*, 121, 27.

ware, *sb.*, OE. waru; *goods, wares*,  
*merchandise*, 178, 12.

wāre, *see* bē(n).

wāre(n), *wkv.*, OE. warian; *beware*,  
*take precaution, defend*; Nth. *pr.*  
*sbj. sg.* warre, 128, 12; *imp. pl.*,  
wār, 160, 20. Sth. *inf.* wārien,  
202, 32.

wāren, *see* bē(n).

wāre(n), *wkv.*, OE. \*warian; *spend*;  
*inf.* wāre, 95, 26.

waresē, *see* whērasē.

waresōun, *sb.*, AN. warisun, OF.  
warison; *protection, treasure*, 105,  
28.

warevōre, *see* whērōre.

Warewik, *sb.*, OE. Wāringwic; *Warwick*, 227, 5.

warl, *sb.*, OE. wearg, werig; *felon*, *villain*; *Sth. pl.* warlen, 184, 26.

wārien, *see* wāre(n).

warle(n), *wkv.*, OE. wergian; *curse*, *condemn*; *inf.* warlen, 200, 16; *pr. sbj. sg.* warle, 78, 4; *pp.* warled, 78, 5. *Nth. pt. sg.* waryit, 173, 16.

warlau, *sb.*, OE. \*wærloga; *sorcerer*, *traitor*, *devil*; *pl.* warlaus, 135, 18.

world, *see* weold.

warm, *adj.*, OE. wearm, warm; *warm*; *warne*, 89, 4.

warne(n), *wkv.*, OM. warmian, WS. wearmian; *warm*; *pr. pl.* warmen, 20, 9.

warnden, *see* werne(n).

warne(n), *wkv.*, OE. wearnian; *warn*, *guard*; *inf.* warne, 122, 13; *pp.* warned, 54, 21; *pt. sg.* warnedē, 189, 5.

warp, *see* werpe(n).

warpe(n), *wkv.*, ON. varpa; *throw*; *inf.* warpen, 195, 15.

warraying, *see* werrie(n).

warre, *see* wāre(n).

waræ, *see* whēræ.

wart, warth, warp, *see* wurpe(n).

warporu, *see* whērporu.

waryit, *see* warle(n).

washe(n), wasse(n), *stv.*, OE. wascan-wōsc (6, R); *wash*; *inf.* wasshe, 101, 28; *wassen*, 29, 3; *wasse*, 39, 22; *pt. sg.* weis, 29, 1; *pt. pl.* wyschen, 109, 5. *Nth. inf.* was, 132, 12.

was(s), *see* bē(n).

wāst, *adj.*, OF. wast; *waste*, *empty*, 171, 1.

wāsten, *wkv.*, OF. wāster; *waste*; *Nth. inf.* wāst, 134, 10.

wat, wāt, *see* whō, write(n).

water, wattir, *sb.*, OE. wæter: *water*, *stream*, 19, 2; *wattir*, 166, 5; *pl.* waters, 100, 19. *Sth. weter*, 195, 18; *ds.* wetere, 178, 26; *wettre*, 196, 31.

waterkinn, *sb.*, OE. wæter + cynn; *kin by water*, i.e. *baptism*, 11, 22.

watloker, *see* whatliche.

wattir, *see* water.

wāvere(n), *wkv.*, ON. vafra; *waver*, *loiter*; *Nth. pr. ppl.* wāverand, 169, 26; *pt. sg.* wāveryt, 167, 20.

waw, *sb.*, OE. wāg; *wall*; *ds.* wawē, 79, 13.

Wawān, *see* Walwaine.

wāwe, *sb.*, OE. wāwa; *woe*, *misery*, 180, 29; *pl.* wāwenn (O), 12, 16.

wax, *sb.*, OE. weax; *wax*, 117, 6.

waxe(n), *stv.*, OE. weaxan-wōx and wēx (6, R); *wax*, *grow*, *increase*; *inf.* waxen, 193, 12; *pr. 3 sg.* waxeð, 17, 17; *pr. sbj. sg.* wax, 103, 5; *pr. ppl.* waxand, 103, 29; *pt. sg.* wæx (eME.), 5, 18; *wēx*, 24, 29; *wax*, 92, 13; *pt. pl.* wēxen, 23, 8; *pp.* waxen, 21, 24.

way, waye, *see* wel.

wayd, *see* wāde(n).

wayn, wē, *see* wāne, wain, ic.

wē, *interj.*, OE. wā, cogn. with ON. wei; *woe*, 66, 9.

wēalde(n), *see* wēlde(n).

wechdēde, *sb.*, OM. wæcce (\*wecce) + dēde; *watching*, *vigil*, 34, 13.

weoche, *sb.*, OE. wæcche, *f.*; *watch*, *vigil*, 34, 20.

wed, *sb.*, OE. wedd; *pledge*, *surety*; *tō wedde*, *for security*, *for a pledge*, 26, 6.

wedde(n), *wkv.*, OE. weddian; *wed*, *pledge*; *pt. sg.* weddyd, 116, 1. *eSth. pp.* iweddēt, 194, 1.

weddir, *sb.*, OE. wēðer; *wether*, *sheep*, 169, 29.

wēde, *sb.*, OM. wēde, WS. wāde; *clothing*, *weeds*; *pl.* wēden, 31, 17; *wēdes*, 48, 21.

Wedenysday, *see* Wodnesdei.

weder, weddir, *sb.*, OE. weder; *storm*, *weather*, 19, 28; *gs.* wederes, 185, 6.

weder, wedir, wheder, and compounds, *see* wheper.

wedlāc, *sb.*, eME. = Ml. wedlōk; OE. wedlāc; *wedlock*, 192, 19.

wee, weel, *see* whl, wēl.

wēf, *sb.*, OE. wāfan(?); *whiff*, *breath*, 51, 28.

**weȝe(n)**, *stv.*, OE. *wegan-wæg* (5); *weigh, estimate*; *inf.* *weȝen*, 178, 7.  
**weȝhte**, *sb.*, OE. *gewiht, gewihte*; *weight*, 147, 15.  
**wei**, *way, wele*, *sb.*, OE. *weg*; *way*; *ds.* *weie*, 14, 3; *waię*, 100, 24; *wayę*, 65, 22; *weięę*, 52, 13; *wæi* (eME.), 186, 16; *adv.* *gs.* *ways*, 136, 18; *wayis*, 167, 15; *weics*, 178, 16; *weis*, 193, 27.  
**wellaweī**, *interj.*, ON. *vei + lā + vei*, cognate with OE. *wā lā wā*; *woe*, *alas*, 22, 24.  
**weile**, *interj.*, ON. *vei + OE. lā*; *woe*, 48, 9.  
**weil(1)**, *weint*, *see wēl, wēnde(n)*.  
**weir**, *see bē(n)*.  
**weis**, *see wei, washe(n)*.  
**wēl**, *wāl, wēle, well*, *adv.*, OE. *wel* (*wēl*); *well, truly, very*; *wēl*, 1, 3; *wāl*, 4, 17; *well*, 9, 17; *wēle*, 14, 14; *wēle*, 70, 2; *weel*, 239, 7; *wiðe wēl*, *very often*, 192, 8. 1Nth.  
**weil**, 167, 27; *weill*, 168, 12; *weyl*, 89, 7.  
**wēl**, *see walle(n)*.  
**welocome**, *see wilcume*.  
**wēlde(n)**, *wkw.*, OM. *weldan, wēldan*, WS. *wieldan*; *rule over, wield, rule*; *inf.* *wēlden*, 24, 15; *wēlde*, 121, 28; *wēlden*, *obtain*, 193, 29; *pr.* 3 *sg.* *wēldeð*, 192, 1.  
**wēlde(n)**, *stv.*, Sth. = Ml. *wōlden*; WS. *wealdan* (*wēaldan*)-*wēold* (R); *wield, have power over*; eME. *inf.* *wēalden*, 177, 31; *pr.* 1 *sg.* *wēalde*, 176, 2.  
**wēle**, *sb.*, OE. *wēle*; *weal, happiness*, 63, 2. eSth. *pl.* *weolen*, 193, 12.  
**wēle**, *see wēl*.  
**welked**, *pp.* as *adj.*, cf. MDu. *welken*, 'to wither'; *withered*, 241, 9; *pl.* *welkede*, 23, 11.  
**well**, *welle*, *see wēl*.  
**welle**, *sb.*, OM. *welle*, WS. *wielle*, *f.*; *well*, 15, 17.  
**wellegründ**, *sb.*, OM. *well*, *f.* + *gründ*; *bottom of a well*, 15, 29.  
**wēlde**, *sb.*, OE. \**wēlð*, *f.*; *wealth*, 31, 22.  
**wen**, *see whanne*.

**wēn, wēnd(e)**; *see wēne(n)*.  
**wēnden**, *wkw.*, OE. *wendan, wēndan*; *turn, wend, go*; *inf.* *wēnden*, 14, 3; *wēnde*, 70, 30; *wēnd*, 114, 19; *pr.* *sbj.* *sg.* *wēnde*, 178, 30; *pt.* *sg.* *wende*, 4, 26; *pt. pl.* *wenden*, 6, 31; *wenten*, 69, 2; *pp.* *wēnd* (O), 8, 19; *went*, 26, 9. Nth. *imp. pl.* *wēndis*, 139, 13. Sth. *pr.* 3 *sg.* *weint* < *wēndeð*, 196, 16; *wēnt*, 215, 9; *pp.* *ywent*, 215, 9.  
**wēndinge**, *sb.*, OE. *wendung, wēndung, f.*; *wending, turning, journey*, 215, 7.  
**wēne**, *sb.*, OE. *wēn, f. wēna, m.*; *thought, hope, expectation*, 42, 13.  
**wēne(n)**, *wkw.*, OE. *wēnan*; *think, ween*; *pr.* 2 *sg.* *wēnest*, 50, 7; *pr.* 3 *sg.* *wēneð*, 177, 17; *pr. pl.* *wēnen*, 20, 2; *imp. sg.* *wēn*, 193, 23; *pt. sg.* *wēnde*, 7, 2; *pt. pl.* *wēnden*, 2, 19. Nth. *pr.* 2 *sg.* *wēnis*, 128, 9; *pr.* 3 *sg.* *wēnes*, 83, 11; *pt. pl.* *wēnd*, 155, 10.  
**weng**, *wyng*, *sb.*, ON. *vengr*; *wing*; *pl.* *wenges*, 145, 5; *wynges*, 144, 1.  
**Wenhever**, *sb.*, OF. *Wenhaver*; *Wenhavere, Guenevere*, 181, 22; *ds.* *Wenhavēren*, 185, 10.  
**weolene**, *sb.*, OE. *wolcne, f.*; *sky, welkin*, 182, 31.  
**weolde**, *see wille(n)*.  
**weole**, *weolen*, *see wēle*.  
**wēolle**, *see walle(n)*.  
**wēopmon**, *sb.*, eSth. = Ml. *wepman*; OM. *wēpman*, WS. *wāpman*; *man, male*, 199, 8.  
**weoroh**, *wēorde*, *see werk, wōrd*.  
**wēore**, *wēoren*, *see bē(n)*.  
**weork**, *see werk*.  
**weorlðmon**, *sb.*, OE. *weorlðmann* (*mōnn*); *man upon earth, man of affairs*; *ds.* *weorlðmonne*, 183, 15.  
**weorre**, *adj. comp.*, ON. *verri*; *worse*, 200, 30.  
**wēp**, *sb.*, OE. \**wēp*?, *beside wōp*; *weeping*, 30, 8; *ds.* *wēpe*, 93, 15.  
**wēpe(n)**, *stv.*, OE. *wēpan-wēop* (R); *weep*; *inf.* *wēpe*, 56, 9; *pr. ppl.*

- wēpinge, 38, 14; wēpeand, 64, 16; *pl. sg.* wēp, 57, 16; wēpe, 67, 9; wōp, 70, 31; *pl. pl.* wēpen, 37, 32; wōpen, 70, 28. *Sth. pr. pl.* wēpeþ, 215, 15.
- wēpen, wepen, *sb.*, OM. wēpn, wēpen, WS. wāpen; *weapon*; wepne, 79, 29. *Sth. pl.* wēpnen, 184, 31.
- wēr, wēr, *see* bē(n).
- wer, wēr, *see* whēr.
- wer, *see* werre.
- wer, were, *sb.*, OE. wer; *man, husband*; *ds.* were, 177, 7; were, 194, 6.
- werc, *see* werk.
- werd, *sb.*, Nth. = *ML. world*; OE. werold; *world*, 129, 9.
- werdlī, *adj.*, Nth. = *ML. werldli*; OE. weoroldlic; *worldly*, 146, 19.
- were, *adj.*, ON. verri, *cogn.* with OM. wersa, WS. wiersa; *worse*, 128, 18.
- wēre, wēre, *see* bē(n), werre, whēr.
- wēre, *sb.*, origin unknown; *doubt*, 92, 2. 1Nth. weyr (cf. *Scotch weir*), 173, 7.
- wērefōre, *see* whērefōre.
- wēre(n), *wkv.*, OE. werian; *defend, protect, keep off, drive away, go away, wear*; *inf.* wēren, 17, 20. *Sth. inf.* wērien, 226, 12.
- wēre(n), *wkv.*, OE. werian; *wear*; *inf.* wēre, 61, 3; *pr. 3 sg.* wēreð, 16, 20.
- wēren, *see* bē(n).
- wēri, *see* wērī.
- werk, eME. weorc, *sb.*, OE. weorc, *n.*; *work*; werre (O), 8, 24; *pl.* weorkes (eME.), 4, 26; werkes, 103, 18; werkys, 109, 25; werke, 105, 14. Nth. warc, 129, 30; *pl.* werks, 152, 4; eSth. *ds.* weorche, 176, 11.
- werkman, *sb.*, OE. weorcman; *workman*; *pl.* werkmen, 212, 3.
- werld, werlde, world, warld, *sb.*, OE. weorold, *f.*; *world, age, eternity*; werlde, 17, 1; werld, 18, 3; world, 56, 3. Kt. wordle, 211, 24; *pl.* wordles, 213, 31.
- werne(n), *wkv.*, OM. \*wernan, WS. wiernan; *refuse, deny*; *pl. pl.* werneden, 26, 15; warnden, 187, 8.
- wēron, *see* bēn.
- werpe(n), *stv.*, OE. weorpan—wearp (3); *cast, throw*; *pl. sg.* warp, 197, 5.
- werrais, werre, *see* werrie(n), werk.
- werre, *sb.*, OF. werre, *guerre*; *war*, 5, 18. Nth. wer, 149, 31; wēre, 157, 22; *pl.* wers, 149, 29.
- werrie(n), werre(n), *wkv.*, OF. werreier; *make war on*; *inf.* werrien, 2, 15; werre, 221, 17; *pl.* werrede, werred, 223, 31. Nth. *pr. 3 sg.* werrais, 127, 14.
- werriour, *sb.*, OF. werreor; *warrior*, 223, 26.
- wers, *see* werre.
- werse, wers, *adj.*, *comp.* to ivel; OM. werse, WS. wierse (wyrse); *worse*, 3, 22; wēre, 5, 20; *superl.* worste, 242, 13. Nth. wers, 127, 20. Sth. wūrse, 190, 1.
- wersale(n), *wkv.*, Kt. = *ML. werse(n)*, wurse(n); OE. wyrrian; *make worse*; *pp.* iwersed, 226, 17.
- wērpe, *see* wurpe(n), bē(n).
- wērī, wērī, *adj.*, OE. wērig; *wearry*, 161, 9; wēri, 182, 21.
- wes, westen, *see* bē(n), wite(n).
- west, *adj.*, OE. west; *west*, 222, 6.
- Westmynstre, *sb.*, OE. Westmynster; *Westminster*, 236, 27.
- wet = whet, *see* whō.
- wēt, *adj.*, OM. wēt, WS. wāt; *wet*, 28, 32. Sth. wēt, 182, 21.
- wēte (wēte), *sb.*, OM. wēte, WS. wāte, *f.*; *moisture, water*, 15, 28.
- weter(e), wettre, *see* water.
- wēxe(n), wey3e, *see* waxe(n), wei.
- weyl, *see* wēl.
- weyr, weyten, *see* wēre, waite(n).
- w3ilē, w3y, *see* whil, whi.
- whā, *rel. prn.*, eME. Nth. = *ML. whō*; OE. hwā; *who*; Nth. *da.* whaym, 145, 23. eSth. hwām, 194, 7; *dpl.* hwān, 179, 6. Cf. whō.
- whæt, *see* whō.
- whanne, wanne, whan, wan, whenne, *adv. conj.*, OE. hwanne;

*when*; *wanne*, 14, 8; *quan*, 24, 8; *quanc*, 31, 27; *whan*, 45, 19; *wan*, 48, 5; *hwan*, 75, 20; *whenne*, 119, 7; *when*, 47, 16; *3wanne*, 55, 11; *qwan*, 117, 25; *wen*, 128, 9; *whenne*, 177, 11. *eSth.* *hwon*, 197, 20. *Nth.* *quen*, 128, 20; *quhen*, 168, 4. *whar*, *whare*, and compounds, *see whēr*, and compounds. *wharebȳ*, *adv.*, OE. *hwær* + *bī*, *whereby*, 119, 9. *wharefōre*, *see whērfōre*. *whārtō*, *adv.*, OE. *hwær*, *hwār* + *tō*; *whereto*, 141, 25. *whāse*, *indef. prn.*, *eME.*, *Nth.* for *whōse*; OE. *hwā swā*, *hwā swā*; *whoso*, *whosoever*, 9, 14. *whāswā*, *see whōsō*. *what*, *wat*, *see whō*. *whaßer*, *see wheper*. *whatliche*, *adv.*, OE. *hwætlice*; *swiftly*, *quickly*; *comp.* *watloker*, *more especially*, 204, 13. *whaym*, *see whā*. *whederward*, *adv.*, OE. *hwæðer* + *weard*; *whitherward*, 99, 18; *whydyrward*, 96, 14. *whenne*, *when*, *see whanne*. *whens*, *adv.*, OE. *hwonnan* + *es*; *whence*, 106, 27. *whēr*, *whēre*, *whare*, *wēre*, *adv. conj.*, OM. *hwēr*, *hwār*, WS. *hwær*; *where*; *3wēre*, 48, 17; *wēre*, 52, 13; *whare*, 36, 21; *wāre*, 131, 11; *whar*, 182, 9; *wēr*, 206, 12; *whōre*, 135, 6. *Kt.* *hwēr*, 218, 14. *whēreas*, *adv.*, *Sth.* = *Ml.* *whēras*; WS. *hwær* + *ME.* *as*; *whereas*, *where*, 237, 10. *whērfōre*, *wharefōre*, *hwērfōre*, *adv.*, OM. *hwērfōre*, WS. *hwārfōre*; *wherefore*; *wharefōre*, 119, 16. *Nth.* *quarfōr*, 155, 9. *eSth.* *hwērfōre*, 193, 11; *warefōre*, 209, 31. *Kt.* *wērefōre*, 213, 9. *whērof*, *adv.*, OM. *hwēr* (WS. *hwær*) + *of*; *whereof*, 202, 4. *whērsō*, *adv.*, OM. *hwērswā*, WS. *hwārswā*; *whereso*, *wheresoever*; *Warsæ* (*eME.*), 4, 6; *warese*, 7, 4. *whērporu*, *adv.*, OM. *hwēr* (WS.

*hwær*) + *purh*; *wherethrough*; *Nth.* *quarporu*, 156, 3; *quhārthrou*, 169, 3. *Sth.* *warporu*, 208, 30; *whēr-pur*, 226, 16. *whērpur* (-*thourgh*), *see whērporu*. *whēte*, *sb.*, OE. *hwæte*; *wheat*, 158, 4. *wheper*, *whethir*, *prn.*, *adv.*, OE. *hwæper*; *whether*; *wedir*, 52, 17; *3wider*, 60, 2; *whethir*, 137, 31; *whaßer*, 188, 30; *whether*, *which of two*, 234, 19. *Nth.* *quedur*, 127, 26; *quechpur*, 169, 32; *wyður*, 128, 14; *whethir*, 137, 31. *whētersō*, *adv.*, OE. *hwæðer* + *sē*; *whetherso*, 200, 7. *whi*, *whȳ*, *adv.*, OE. *hwȳ*; *why*, 10, 11; *wȳ*, 48, 11; *3wī*, 48, 19. *Nth.* *quī*, 155, 9. *Sth.* *wī*, 179, 15. *Kt.* *wec*, 212, 8. *whilo*, *wilo*, *which*, *indef. interrog.*, later *rel. prn.*, OE. *hwilc*; *which*; *wilc*, 14, 3; *quilke*, 30, 30; *3hwilk*, 54, 3; *whicē*, 73, 7; *which*, 101, 21; *whych*, 88, 3; *þē which*, 104, 17; *qwyche*, 118, 6. *Nth.* *quilk*, 130, 32; *þē whilke*, 145, 14; *wylke*, 144, 22. *Sth.* *ds.* *whilche*, 180, 10; *hwūcche*, 195, 13; *wūch*, 203, 21. *whilohe*, *see whilo*. *whilē*, *wile*, *adv.*, OE. *hwil*; *while*; *wile*, 3, 22; *quile*, 21, 5; *wȳile*, 53, 28; *3wile*, 59, 8. *Nth.* *quīl*, 156, 6; *quhill*, 170, 27. *Sth.* *wule*, 206, 20. *whilem*, *whilen*, *whilum*, *whilom*, *adv.*, OE. *hwilum* < *hwil*; *whiles*, *once*; *quilum*, 26, 13; *hwilen*, 191, 6; *hwilem*, 213, 29; *whilom*, 237, 7. *Nth.* *quilum*, 128, 23. *whilke*, *see whilo*. *whills*, *adv.*, based on *whil*; *whiles*, 135, 2. *whīt*, *whȳt*, *adj.*, OE. *hwīt*; *white*; *whȳte*, 102, 9; *pl.* *white*, 228, 16. *Whitesōnd*, *sb.*, OE. *Hwitsand*? *Wissant* (near Calais), 185, 3. *whō*, *indef. inter.*, later *rel. prn.*; OE. *hwā*; *who*; *hō*, 37, 6; *3wō*,

- 50, 4; qwō, 117, 29; *da.* whōm, 94, 23. Nth. quā, 128, 31; quhā, 166, 18; *da.* quām, 29, 32; 126, 10. Sth. hwō, 197, 19; wō, 207, 19; *neut.* wat, 4, 28; what, 35, 13; 3wat, 49, 22. Nth. quat, 127, 16; qwat, 118, 3. Sth. wet, 176, 23; whet, 179, 1; hwet, 194, 6.
- whōmsō, *see* whōsō.
- whōre, *see* whēr.
- whōsō, *indef. prn.*, OE. hwāswā; *whoso*; wuāswa (eME.), 2, 5; wōsō, 20, 18; qwōsō, 117, 5. Nth. quāsā, 129, 13. Sth. whāswā (eSth.), 189, 13; *da.* whōmsō, 233, 28.
- whych, *see* which.
- whydyrward, *see* whederward.
- whȳt, wī, *see* whīt, whī.
- wiaxe, wiax, *sb.*, OE. wig + cax, *f.*; *battle-ax*, 181, 19.
- wicche, *sb.*, OE. wicche, *f.*; *witch*; *pl.* wicches, 20, 14.
- wicci, wicke, *see* wikke.
- wicht, *adj.*, OE. \*wiht, *adj.*, cf. MLG. wicht; *brave, valiant*, 75, 6.
- wicked, wikked, *adj.*, based on ME. wicke; *wicked, evil*, 100, 15; wykked, 88, 2.
- wickedness, wikkednesse, *sb.*, based on wikke, *q.v.*; *wickedness*, 101, 28; wikkednesse, 246, 3. Nth. wiknes, 153, 8.
- wid, widūten, *see* wip, wipūten.
- wide, *adv.*, OE. wide; *wide, widely*, 19, 8.
- wif, *sb.*, OE. wif; *wife*; wiif, 65, 6; *ds.* in *phr.* tō wīfe (wīve), 7, 2; wyefe, 147, 27; *pl.* wīves; wīve (in *rime*), 59, 17; *so ns.* wīve for wȳf, 121, 22; wīve, 188, 27. Sth. *ds.* wīfe, 176, 24.
- wīȳt, *see* wiht.
- wīȳt, wyȳht, *sb.*, OE. wiht [wegan]; *weight*, 42, 12; wyȳhte, 117, 8.
- wiht, wīȳt, *sb.*, OE. wiht; *person, wight, creature*; wiht (O), 12, 26; wīȳt, 36, 3; *pl.* wīhte, 178, 22.
- wīis, wike, *see* wīs, wikke.
- wike, wyke, *sb.*, OE. wīocu; *week*, 200, 1; wyke, 107, 11. Cf. wuke.
- wiken, *sb.*, OE. wīce, *wf.*; *office, duty, charges*; wīkenn (O), 9, 19.
- wikke, wike, wyk, *adj.*, based on OE. wīcan (?); *wicked, evil*; wīcci, 6, 18; wikke, *unpleasant*, 51, 28; wike, 77, 28; wicke, 85, 13; wyk, 88, 20. Nth. *pl.* wike, 153, 5. Cf. wicked.
- wikkedehēd, *sb.*, based on wikke, *q.v.*; *wickedness*, 50, 24.
- wiknes, wikkednesse, *see* wickednes.
- wil, wyl, *sb.*, OE. will; *pleasure, will*, 20, 13; wyl, 117, 14.
- wilo, *see* while.
- wilcume, welcome, *adj.* < *sb.*, OE. wilcuma, later *infl.* by wēl (wel); *welcome*, 181, 3; welcōme, 114, 24.
- wilde, *adj.*, OE. wilde, wīlde; *wild*, 48, 12.
- wilde (wīle), *see* wille(n).
- wile, *see* while.
- wiles, *adv.*, OE. hwīle + es; *whiles, while*, 16, 20.
- wilfull, *adj.*, OE. \*wilfull, cf. wilfullice; *voluntary, wilful*, 147, 9.
- will, *adj.*, ON. villr, *cogn.* with OE. wild; *wild, bewildered, despairing*, 166, 2.
- will, *see* wille(n).
- Willam, *see* Willelm.
- wille, wyllē, *sb.*, OE. willa; *will, desire, wish*, 8, 18; wyllē, 89, 32; *after* wille, *according to desire*, 205, 16; *pl.* wyllis, 219, 31.
- wille, *adv.*, ON. villr, *adj.*, *cogn.* with OE. wilde, 'wild'; *wildly, wrongly*, 15, 7.
- wille(n), wile, wole, *adv.*, OE. wille-wolde; *wish, will*; *inf.* wilenn (O), 10, 3; *pr.* 1, 3 *sg.* wile, 10, 11; wille, 14, 7; wōle, 110, 16; ōlle, 203, 21; wōl, 242, 31; wyll, 106, 20; *pr.* 2 *sg.* wyltē, 111, 15; wōlt, 204, 17; willes, 195, 2; *pr.* *pl.* willen, 4, 28; wilen, 29, 16; wyllē, 88, 8; wol wē, 242, 18; *pl.* *sg.* wolde, 1, 2; wollde (O), 8, 22; walde, 16, 13; wōlde, 36, 1; wōld, 68, 12; wold, 71, 5; wilde, 75, 16; *pl.* 2 *sg.*

- wuldes, 19, 3; woldest, 38, 10; woldyst, 111, 28. *Nth. pr. sbj. sg. will*, 141, 29; *pt. pl. wald*, 126, 16; wold, 138, 11; *wk. wilde*, 75, 16. *Sth. pr. 1, 3 sg. wüle*, 177, 15; *tülle*, 193, 2; *pr. 2 sg. wült*, 192, 33; *pr. pl. wülles*, 177, 10; *willep*, 211, 28; *pt. sg. weolde* (eSth.), 187, 18; *walde*, 192, 12. Neg. forms: *pr. 1, 3 sg. nelle* < nille < ne wille, 45, 26; nele, 180, 1; *pt. 2 sg. noldest*, 38, 7; *pt. sg. nalde*, 192, 20. *Sth. pr. 1, 3 sg. nül*, 192, 32; *pr. 2 sg. nült*, 193, 2. *Kt. pr. 1, 3 sg. nele*, 216, 7.
- Willelm, William, Willam, *sb.*, NF. Willelm; William; Sanct Willelm, William of Norwich, 5, 4; William, 116, 15; *gs. Willyams*, 117, 3; Willam, 203, 22.
- willesfól, *adj.*, OE. willa, *m.*, will, neut. + ful; wilful, headstrong, 206, 3.
- William, see Willelm.
- wilnie(n), *wkv.*, Sth. = ML. wilne(n); OE. wilnian; desire, wish for; *inf. wilnin* (ML. ?), 193, 28; *wylnā*, 217, 14; *imp. pl. wilnie 3ē*, 199, 5; *pr. sbj. pl. wilnen*, 202, 11; *pt. pl. wylnede*, 216, 18; *pp. iwilnet*, 195, 26.
- wimman, wummon, womman, *sb.*, OE. wifman, wimman; woman, 7, 6; wymman, 53, 19; wummon, 194, 16; *pl. wimmen*, 3, 3; wymmen, 220, 16; wummen, 202, 18; women, 235, 8; *gpl. wymmones*, 121, 5. *Nth. womman*, 132, 7; *pl. womene*, 144, 32. *Sth. gpl. wimmonen*, 181, 22; wimmonne, 188, 19; wyfman, 218, 6.
- win, *sb.*, OE. winn; labor, contention, strife, 18, 27; *ds. winne*, gain, acquisition, 47, 5.
- wīn, wȳn, *sb.*, OE. wīn < Lat. vinum; wine, 22, 3; wȳn, 53, 8.
- Winchestre, -chæstre, -cestre, *sb.*, OE. Wintunceaster; Winchester; Wincestre (eME.), 6, 1; Winchester, 187, 9; Winchæstre, 188, 16; *ds. Winchestren*, 187, 31.
- wind, wȳnd, *sb.*, OE. wind, wind; wind, 50, 14; wȳnde, 100, 22; *pl. windes*, 185, 6.
- wīnde(n), *stv.*, OE. windan (windan)-wand (wōnd) (3); wind, wrap, go; *inf. winden*, 34, 1; *pt. sg. wōnd*, 182, 5; *pp. wounden*, 81, 21. *Sth. pp. ywōnden*, 229, 8.
- winge, see weng.
- winzērd, winyard, *sb.*, OE. win-gard; vineyard (by infl. of vine); winiārd (eME.), 4, 25; *ds. win-yarde*, 212, 4; wynyard, 212, 5.
- winiārd, see winzērd.
- winnan, see winne(n).
- winne, *sb.*, OE. wynn, *f.*; pleasure, joy, 55, 24. *Sth. wūnne*, 190, 31; *pl. wūnnen*, 193, 12.
- winne(n), wyne(n), *stv.*, OE. winnan-wann (3); strive, contend, win; *inf. winnan* (eME.), 5, 6; winnenn (O), 10, 24; *pr. pl. winnen*, 19, 23; *pt. sg. wan*, 4, 23; *pt. pl. wōnne*, 203, 21; *pp. wune*, 100, 12. *Nth. inf. wyne*, 146, 31. *Sth. pp. iwōnne*, 204, 23; ywōnne, 216, 6.
- winter, wintre, *sb.*, OE. winter; winter, 19, 23; *gs. winteris*, 47, 25; *pl. wintre* (eME.), 3, 22; winter, 64, 26.
- wintrē, *sb.*, OE. wintreō; vine, wine-tree, 21, 23.
- winyard (wynyard), see winzērd.
- wirche(n), wirke(n), *wkv.*, OE. wyr-can-worhte; work; *inf. wirchen*, 80, 17; wirche, 72, 29; wirrkenn (O), 8, 24; *pt. sg. wrohte*, 4, 13; *pp. wrohht* (O), 11, 2; wrouht, 55, 1; wroght, 109, 25. *Nth. inf. wyrke*, 143, 24; *pp. wroght*, 130, 16. *Sth. inf. wūrchen*, 192, 29; *pr. pl. wūrcheð*, 196, 10; *imp. sg. wūrch*, 194, 18; *pp. iwroht* (SEML.) 38, 24; iwraht, 192, 2.
- Wirchestre, *sb.*, OE. Wigraceaster; Worcester, 227, 1.
- wirking, *sb.*, OE. wyr-cung, *f.*; working, doing, pain, 139, 2.
- wirm, worm, *sb.*, OE. wȳrm; serpent, worm, 17, 1; *pl. wormes*, 49, 14.
- wirrkenn, see wirche(n).



**wirship**, *sb.*, Nth. = Ml. *wurschipe*; OE. *weorðscipe*; *worship*, 129, 29. *wis*, see *wisse*(n).

**wis**, *wils*, *wys*, *adj.*, OE. *wis*; *wise*, 23, 17; *wils*, 72, 15; *wys*, 91, 28; *superl.* *wiseste*, 182, 31.

**wis**, *wiss*, *adv.*, OE. *wiss*; *certainly*; *wiss* (O), 12, 6; *tō wis*, *certainly*, 62, 12.

**wisdōm**, *wisdōmē*, *sb.*, OE. *wisdōm*; *wisdōm*, 55, 10; *wisdōmē*, 103, 14.

**wise**, *sb.*, OE. *wise*; *wise*, *manner*, *respect*, 8, 15. Nth. *wiss*, 170, 22. Sth. *ds. wisen*, 189, 5.

**wiss**, *wisseloh*, see *wise*, *wisslike*.

**wisse**(n), *wkv.*, OE. *wisian*, *wissian*; *guide*, *show*, *point out*; *inf.* *wisse*, *to be guided*, 49, 20; *pr.* 3 *sg.* *wisseð*, 192, 1. Nth. *ps. sbj.* *sg.* *wis*, 143, 6.

**wisslike**, *adv.*, OE. *wisslice*; *certainly*; *wisslike*, 11, 9. Sth. *wisselich*, 231, 19.

**wiste**, *wit*, see *wite*(n), 1c.

**wit**, see *wite*(n).

**wit**, *wyt*, *sb.*, OE. *witt*; *wit*, *intelligence*; *witt* (O), 8, 20; *wyt*, 49, 18; *wytt*, 106, 16; *wite*, 50, 4; *pl.* *wyttes*, 218, 17.

**witege**, *sb.*, OE. *witega*; *wise man*, *prophet*, 188, 17.

**wite**(n), *ptprv.*, OE. *witan-wiste*; *know*; *inf.* *witenn* (O), 10, 11; *witen*, 14, 17; *wytt*, 106, 16; *pr.* 1, 3 *sg.* *wōt*, 23, 16; *ōt*, 83, 19; *wōot*, 242, 23; *pr.* 2 *sg.* *wōst*, 52, 16; *wōost*, 243, 14; *pr. sbj.* *sg.* *wite*, 194, 8; *pl. sg.* *wiste*, 1, 6; *wist*, 49, 22; *wyste*, 53, 8; *pl.* 2 *sg.* *wistist*, 56, 1; *pl. pl.* *wisten*, 26, 25; *wist*, 71, 16. Nth. *pr.* 1, 3 *sg.* *wāt*, 128, 14. Sth. *pr.* 1, 3 *sg.* *wāt* (eSth.), 178, 22; *me wōt*, *one knows*, 210, 19; *pr. pl.* *witeð*, 199, 27, *pl. sg.* *wūste*, 186, 4; *pp.* *iwūst*, *observed*, *kept*, 201, 8. Kt. *pl.* *pl.* *westen*, 216, 19. Neg. forms: *pr.* 1, 3 *sg.* *nōot*, 243, 20; *nāt* (eMĒ.), 180, 26; *pr. pl.* *nyteð*, 217, 5; *pl. sg.* *niste*, 36, 7. Sth. *pr.* 1, 3 *sg.* *nūste*, 196, 19; *pl. sg.* *nūste*, 179, 13.

**wite**(n), *wkv.*, OE. *witian*; *keep*, *guard*; *inf.* *wite*, 39, 13; *pr. sbj. sg.* *wite*, 10, 10. Sth. *inf.* *witie*, 204, 30; *pr.* 3 *sg.* *wit* < *witeð*, 178, 28; *imp. sg.* *wite*, 190, 23.

**wite**(n), *stv.*, OE. *witan-wāt* (1); *go*, *depart*; Nth. *inf.* *wit*, 151, 24.

**wite**(n), *wkv.*, OE. *witian*; *blame*; *inf.* *wite*, 44, 21; *pr.* 2 *sg.* *witest*, 55, 17.

**witer**, see *witter*.

**witerlȳ**, see *witterlike*.

**wið**, *wipþ*, *wid*, *wyð*, *wyp*, *prep. adv.*, OE. *wið*; *against*, *with*, *according to*, 2, 4; *wipþ* (O), 8, 23; *wid*, 6, 2; *wyð*, 6, 26; *wyp*, 89, 18; *wið þan*, *with that*, 187, 20.

**wipal**, *wipalle*, *wypal*, *adv. phr.*, OE. *wip* + OM. *all*; *withal*, *entirely*, 54, 30; *wipalle*, 38, 19; *wypal*, 89, 29.

**wipdrāge**(n), *drawe(n), *stv.*, OE. *wiðdragan-drōg* (6); *withdraw*; *pt. sg.* *withdrow*, 80, 5; *pp.* *wiðdrāce*, 44, 2.*

**withdraweinge**, *sb.*, based on OE. \**wiðdragan*; *withdrawing*, *purloining*, 147, 12.

**withdrow**, see *wiðdrāge*(n).

**wiðe**, *sb.*, OE. *wiðer?*; *conflict*, 190, 1.

**wiperward**, *adj. adv.*, OE. *wiðerweard*; *adverse*, *contrary*, 228, 4.

**wiperwyne**, *sb.*, OE. *wiðerwinna*; *adversary*, *enemy*; *pl.* *wiperwynes*, 230, 3.

**wipinnen**, *wypynne*, *adv.*, OE. *wiðinnan*; *within*; *wippinnenn* (O), 12, 10; *wypynne*, 100, 9.

**wipnime**(n), *stv.*, OE. *wið* + *niman-nōm* (4); *take away*; *pp.* *wipnumen*, 103, 12.

**wipōutyn**(*withōwtene*, *wipōwte*), see *wipūten*.

**withstande**(n), *-stōnde*(n), *stv.*, OE. *wiðstandan* (*stōndan*)-*stōd* (6); *withstand*; *pt. sg.* *withstōd*; *stood by*, 48, 6.

**withtāke**(n), *stv.*, OE. *wið* + ON. *taka-tōk* (6); *blame*, *reprove*; *pr. ppl.* *withtākand*, 144, 4.

wiððan, *adv.*, OE. wið ðam (ðon); *provided that*, 30, 15; with þan, 81, 7.

wipūte(n), widūten, wipūte, wipūte(n), *adv. prep.*, OE. wiðūtan; *without, except*; wipbūtenn (O), 11, 26; widūten, 6, 9; wipūte, 37, 9; wipbūten, 100, 5; withowttenē, 145, 26; withowte, 204, 15.

witl(e)n(n), *see* wite(n).

witne(n), *wkv.*, ON. vitna; *testify, prove*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* witneð, 202, 3.

witnesse, wyttnes, *sb.*, OE. witness, *f.*; *witness*, 228, 20. Nth. wyttnes, 147, 19.

witnesse(n), *wkv.*, based on witnesse, *sb.*; *witness*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* wyttneset, 215, 14; *pr. sbj. sg.* witnesse, 226, 21.

witt, *see* io.

witter, witer, *adj.*, ON. vitr; *knowing, wise, clear*, 30, 10; witer, 189, 6.

witterlike, witterlȳ, wytterlȳ, witterliohe, *adv.*, ON. vitr + OE. lice; *surely, evidently*, 29, 32; witterlȳ, 71, 7; wytterlȳ, 111, 7. Sth. witterliche, 200, 17.

wittȳ, *adj.*, OE. witig, wittig; *wise, skilful, witty*, 170, 16.

witunge, *sb.*, OE. \*witung, *f.*; *guarding, caretaking*, 203, 9.

wive, *see* wif.

wive(n), *wkv.*, OE. wifian; *marry, take a wife*; *inf.* wiven, 193, 18; *pr. sb. sg.* wive, 193, 18.

wlaciē(n), *wkv.*, OE. wlacian; *become lukewarm or tepid*; *pp.* iwlāht, 195, 18.

wiaffȳng, *sb.*, cf. MDu. blaffen, 'stammer'; *stammering*, 224, 15.

wiech, *adj.*, Sth. = Ml. wlach; OE. wlac; *lukewarm, tepid*, 195, 18.

wlite, *sb.*, OE. wlite, wlita, *wk.*; *face, form*, 28, 32; wlitē (< OE. wlita-wlitā?), 29, 1.

wō, *see* whō.

wō, *sb.*, OE. wā; *woe*, 23, 4.

woane, wōc, *see* wune, wāke(n).

wōnesse, *sb.*, OE. wācnes, *f.*; *weakness, meanness of condition*, 198, 15.

wōd, *adj.*, OE. wōd; *mad, angry*, 44, 9; wōdē, 97, 3.

wode, *see* wude.

wōdelukest, *adv.*, OE. wōdlice; *most madly*, 195, 16.

Wodnesdei, Wedenysday, *sb.*, OE. Wōdnesdæg; *Wednesday*; *pl.* Wodnesdawes, 200, 2; Wedenesday, 228, 21.

wōȳ, *sb.*, OE. wāg(h); *wall*, 216, 24.

wogh, *sb.*, OE. wōh; *evil, wrong*, 131, 15.

woke, *see* wuke.

wol, wold, *see* wille(n).

wōld, *sb.*, OM. wald, wāld, WS. weald; *power, meaning*, 23, 26; hāven . . . on wōld, *have in power, obtain*, 55, 22.

wōld, *sb.*, OM. wāld, WS. weald; *woodland*; *ds.* wōlden, 182, 10.

wolde, *see* wille, *vb.*

wōlde(n), *stv.*, OM. waldan, wāldan (WS. wealdan)-wēold (R); *have power over, control, possess*; wōlden, 18, 2.

wole, wollde, wolt, *see* wille, *vb.*

wolle, *see* wulle.

wōmbe, *sb.*, Sth. = Ml. wōmbē; OE. wamb, wāmb, *f.*; *stomach, womb*, 207, 12.

wommen (women, womene), *see* wimman.

won (woned), *see* wune(n).

won, *sb.*, OE. wan; *lack*; *ds.* wone, 199, 13.

wond, wōnd, *see* wūnde, winde(n).

wone, *see* wune.

wōnd, *sb.*, OE. \*wand?, ON. vōndr; *wand, rod*, 55, 29.

wōnde(n), *wkv.*, OE. wandian (wōndian); *turn aside, refrain from, alter*; *inf.* wōnde, 114, 9.

wonder, *see* wunder.

wōndrie(n), *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. wandre(n); OE. wandrian, wōndrian; *wander*; wōndrien, 182, 11.

wōne, *sb.*, perhaps ON. vān, *f.*; *hope, thought*; *pl.* wōnys, 113, 12.

would, *see* wune(n).

wōng, *sb.*, OE. wang, wōng; *plain*; *pl.* wōnges, 76, 32.

wōnge, *sb.*, OE. wange, wōnge; *cheek*;  
*pl.* wōnges, 156, 32.  
 wonne, *see* winne(n).  
 wont, *see* wune(n).  
 wonȳ, *see* wune(n).  
 wōnyng, wōnyng, *sb.*, OE. wunung;  
*f.*; *dwelling, home*, 221, 5.  
 wōnys, *see* wōne.  
 woodnesse, *sb.*, OE. wōdnes, *f.*;  
*madness*, 238, 14.  
 wōost (wōot), *see* wite(n).  
 wōp, *sb.*, OE. wōp; *weeping*, 215,  
 21.  
 wōp, wōpen, *see* wēpe(n).  
 wōpned, *pp.* as *adj.*, ON. vāpna,  
*cogn.* with OE. wæpnan; *armed*,  
*weaponed*, 35, 1.  
 wōrd, *sb.*, OE. word, wōrd; *word*;  
 wōrd (O), 8, 23; *pl.* wōrdes, 243,  
 24. Nth. *pl.* wurdes, 136, 8. eSth.  
*ds.* wēorde, 176, 3; *pl.* wōrd, 176,  
 9; wōrden, 188, 20.  
 wōrdie(n), *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. wōr-  
 de(n); OE. wōrdian; *utter words*;  
*pp.* iwōrded, 198, 4.  
 wōrde, wōpe(n), *see* werld, bē(n).  
 wōri, *adj.*, OE. wārig; *dirty, stained*  
*with seaweed*, 180, 22.  
 world, *see* werld.  
 worldlich, *adj.*, Sth. = Ml. worldli;  
 OE. woruldlic; *worldly*, 194, 2.  
 worm, *see* wirm.  
 worschepe, worschepe, *see* wur-  
 schipe.  
 worschype, *see* wurschep(e)n).  
 worste, worp, *see* werse, wurp.  
 worpe(n), *see* wurpe(n).  
 worpingniht, *sb.*, OE. weorðung +  
 niht; *worthing-night, feast of purifi-*  
*cation?*, 230, 5.  
 worpis, worthit, *see* wurpe(n).  
 worpnesse, *sb.*, OE. weorðness, *f.*;  
*dignity, honor*, 226, 7.  
 worpsippe, *see* wurschipe.  
 worthȳ, *see* wurpi.  
 woruldwele, *sb.*, eME., OE. weoruld-  
 wela; *worldly wealth*, 180, 31.  
 wōsō, *see* whōsō.  
 wōst, wot, *see* wite(n).  
 wouȳ, *adj.*, OE. wōh; *bad, evil*,  
 58, 2.

wōunde, *see* wūnde.  
 wōunden, *see* winde(n).  
 wōunde(n), *wkv.*, OE. wundian  
 (wūndian); *wound*; *pp.* wōunded,  
 65, 31.  
 wōunder, *see* wunder.  
 wrao, *sb.*, OE. wræc; *misery, punish-*  
*ment, wreck*, 60, 16.  
 wrāke, *sb.*, OE. wracu; *vengeance*,  
 141, 17.  
 wranowis, *adj.*, eME. = Ml. wrōng-  
 wis; ON. rangr + ME. wis; *unjust*,  
*wrong*; *ds.* wrancwise, 177, 24.  
 wrāng, *see* wrōng.  
 wrāngwisliē, wrāngwyseliē, *adv.*,  
 ON. wrangr + ME. wis + li; *wrongly*,  
*unjustly*, 155, 33; wrāngwyseliē,  
 147, 13.  
 wrappe(n), *wkv.*, origin uncertain;  
*wrap*; *inf.* wrappa, 241, 7.  
 wrastelynge, *pr. ppl.* as *sb.*, OE.  
 wræstlian; *wrestling*, 120, 19.  
 wrastlie(n), *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. wrast-  
 le(n); OE. wræstlian; *wrestle*; *pl.*  
*pl.* wrastlede, 207, 8.  
 wrāt, *see* write(n).  
 wrāth (wrāther, wrāthest), *see* wrōp.  
 wrappe, *sb.*, OE. wræðo, wræðdo;  
*wrath*, 46, 11.  
 wrappe(n), *wkv.*, OE. wrāðian; *make*  
*wroth, become angry*; *inf.* wrappe,  
 104, 25. Sth. *pr. sbj. sg.* wræðū,  
 192, 32.  
 wræðie(n), *see* wrappe(n).  
 wrecoe, wreche, *see* wreche.  
 wrecoehēd, wrecoehēde, wreched-  
 hēd, *sb.*, based on OE. wrecca +  
 ME. hēde; *wretchedness, misery*, 3,  
 30; wreccēde, 209, 16.  
 wrecoehēde, *see* wrecoehēde.  
 wrechoche, *see* wrechoe.  
 wrēche (wrēche), *sb.*, OM. wrēc,  
 WS. wræc, *f.*; *vengeance*, 59, 6.  
 wreche, wrechoe, wrechoe, *sb.*, OE.  
 wrecca; *wretch*, 49, 7; *wretche*,  
 49, 23; *pl.* wrechen, 195, 7.  
 wrechoe, *adj.*, OE. wrecc; *wretched*,  
 48, 11; wreccē, 2, 32; *wretche*, 49,  
 23; *wreche*, 215, 3.  
 wrechidnes, *sb.*, based on OE. wrecc;  
*wretchedness*, 144, 20.

wrele(n), *wkv.*, OE. *wrēgan*; *accuse, betray*, cf. archaic (*be*)wray; *pr. sbj. sg.* wreie, 38, 15; *pt. sg.* wreide, 1, 2.  
 wrēke(n), *stv.*, OE. *wrecan-wræc* (5); *avenge*; *pp.* wrōken, 160, 18.  
 wrenoh, *sb.*, OE. *wrenc*; *guile, deceit, artifice, trick*; *ds.* wrenche, 207, 10.  
 wrenge, *sb.*, as if OM. *wrengō*, WS. *wriengō*, *f.*; *distortion*, 16, 10.  
 wretohe, *see* wreche.  
 wrēpe, wreth, *sb.*, OE. *wræð*, *f.*, *wræðu*, *incl.*; *wrath*, 69, 16. Nth. *wrēth*, 127, 14. Kt. *wrēpe*, 211, 21.  
 wredde(n), *wkv.*, OE. *wræðan*; *anger, get angry*; *inf.* wredde(n), 194, 5; *pt. sg.* wredde, 193, 3.  
 wrihtelēlike, *adv.*, cf. OE. *gewyrht*; *in manner without desert, wrongfully*, 22, 12.  
 wrihtful, *adv.*, OE. *wyrht* + *ful*; *deservedly*, 26, 12.  
 wrihte, *sb.*, OE. *wyrht*, *f.*; *thing done, merit, blame*; *wrihte* (O), 11, 26.  
 wringe(n), *stv.*, OE. *wringan-wrang* (*wrōng*) (3); *wring, twist, press*; *inf.* wringe, 59, 18; *pt. sg.* wrōng, 21, 28.  
 writ, *sb.*, OE. *writ*; *writing, writ*; *writt* (O), 13, 30; *writ*, 46, 28.  
 write(n), *stv.*, OE. *writan-wrāt* (1); *write*; *inf.* writenn (O), 10, 3; *pr. sbj. sg.* write, 10, 7; *pt. sg.* wrāt (eME.), 12, 24; *wrōt*, 71, 19; *wrōt*, 245, 29; *pp.* writenn, 10, 8; *writen*, 71, 25; *wryten*, 119, 6; *write*, 69, 23; *wryte*, 90, 21. Sth. *pp.* iwrīten, 179, 29; *ywrite*, 72, 20.  
 wrihteing, *sb.*, OE. *writing*, *f.*; *writing*, 72, 26.  
 wripe(n), *stv.*, OE. *wriðan-wræð* (1); *twist, turn, bind, writhe*; *pr. ppl.* wriþinde, 55, 29; *pt. pl.* wrythen, 3, 8.  
 wroght(e), wroht(e), wrohht, *see* wirche(n).  
 wrōken, *see* wrēke.  
 wrōng, *adj.*, *sb.*, ON. *wrang*; *twisted, awry, wrong*, 16, 3; *ds.* wrōnge, 58, 23. Nth. *wrāng*, 127, 11.  
 wrōng, *see* wringe(n).

wrōt, wrōt, *see* write(n).  
 wrōp, wrōthe, *adj.*, OE. *wræð*; *wroth, angry, bad*, 35, 20; *wrōthe*, 112, 16; *tō wrōper hēle, to bad health, evil fate*, 62, 30. Nth. *wrāth*, 127, 12. eSth. *tō wrāðer hēale*, 193, 7; *superl.* wrāðest, 189, 7.  
 wrōper, *see* wrōp.  
 wrouzt, *see* wirche(n).  
 wryte(n), *see* write(n).  
 wrythen, *see* wripe(n).  
 wū, *adv.*, Sth. = *ML. hū*; OE. *hwū*, *hū*; *how*, 209, 16.  
 wuāswā, wūch, *see* whōsō, *while*.  
 wude, *sb.*, OE. *wudu* < *widu*; *wood, forest*; *wōde*, 51, 9.  
 wuke, *sb.*, OE. *wucu* < *wiocu*; *week*; *pl.* wukes, 34, 26; *wōke*, 118, 5. Cf. *wike*.  
 wulde, wūle, wūlleð, *see* wille, *vb.*  
 wule, *see* while.  
 wulf, *sb.*, OE. *wulf*; *wolf*, 82, 17; *pl.* wulves, 199, 4.  
 wulle, *sb.*, OE. *wull*, *wulle*, *f.*; *wool*; *wölle*, 86, 16.  
 wulvine, *sb.*, OE. *wylfen*, *f.*, *mod. by wulf*; *she-wulf*, 82, 17.  
 wumme, *interj.*, OE. *wā mē*; *woe is me*, 195, 33.  
 wummon, wummen, *see* wimman.  
 wūnde, wōunde, *sb.*, OE. *wund*, *f.*; *wound*, 20, 12; *pl.* wōundes, 60, 28. Nth. *wōnd*, 146, 1. Sth. *pl.* wōndes, 221, 7; *wūnden*, 190, 10.  
 wunder, *sb.*, OE. *wundor*, -er, *neut.*; *wonder, prodigy, miracle*; *wōnder*, 68, 22; *wounder*, 173, 13; *as adv.*, *wōnder, wondrously*, 159, 26; *pl.* wunder, 2, 28; 3, 20.  
 wunderlic, *adj.*, OE. *wunderlic*; *wonderful, marvelous*, *pl.* 5, 3; *superl.* wunderlukeste, 178, 12.  
 wūndi, *adj.*, OE. \*wyndig, *perh.* \*wendig, IWS. *wyndig*, *wyndig*, *cf.* MLG. *wendich*; *averse*, 193, 2.  
 wūndie(n), *wkv.*, Sth. = *ML. wūnde(n)*, OE. *wundian*, *wūndian*; *wound*; *pp.* iwūndet, 192, 10.  
 wune, wone, *sb.*, OE. *wuna*; *custom, habit, dwelling*; *pl.* wunes, 29, 5; *wōn*, 62, 13. Sth. *pl.* woanes, 202, 8.

wune, *adj.*, OE. gewuna; *accustomed*, *wont*, 22, 2.

wune, *see* winne(n).

wune(n), *wku.*, OE. wunian; *inhabit*, *dwell*, *remain*; *inf.* wunen, 19, 24; wune, 43, 12; wōne, 220, 22; *pr.* 3 *sg.* wuned, 19, 19; *pr. pl.* wunen, 34, 17; *pr. ppl.* wōnyng, 222, 17; *pt. sg.* wunede, 33, 1; *pp.* wuned, 39, 25; wōned, 48, 13; wōnt, 48, 25; wunt, 98, 6. *Nth. pr. pl.* wōn, 134, 10. *Sth. inf.* wunlen, 180, 29; wōny, 220, 10; *pr. pl.* wuned, 180, 16; wōnep, 222, 24; *pr. sbj. sg.* wunnie, 191, 9; *pp.* iwuned, 178, 1; ywōned, 225, 6.

wūnlich, *adj.*, *Sth.* = *ML.* winlic; OE. wynlic; *pleasant*, *winsome*, 183, 19.

wūnne, *see* winne.

wunnie, *see* wune(n).

wūnsum, *adj.*, *Sth.* = *ML.* winsum; OE. wynsum; *winsome*, *pleasant*, 195, 17.

wūrchen, *see* wirche(n).

wurd, *see* wōrd.

wurpenn, *see* warpe(n).

wurschepe(n), -schipe(n), *wku.*, based on OE. weorðscipe; *honor*, *worship*; *pp.* wursched, 97, 16.

wurschipe, worschepe, wurtscipe, *sb.*, OE. weorðscipe; *dignity*, *honor*, *worship*; wurscipe, 1, 12; wurtscipe, 4, 16; wōrschipe, 116, 14; wūrðschipe, 199, 22. *Sth.* wōrpsippe, 215, 17.

wūrse, *see* werse.

wūrð, *adj.*, OE. weorð, wurð; *worth*, *of value*, *honored*, *good*; wurth, 158, 8; wōrþ, 215, 16.

wūrð, wurth, *sb.*, OE. weorð, wurð; *worth*, *dignity*; *pl.* wūrðes, 195, 7.

wurpe(n), worpe(n), *stuv.* OE. weorðan (wurðan)-wearð (3); *become*, *be*; *inf.* wurpenn (O), 10, 19; wurðen, 32, 27; wērpe (SEML.), 68, 14; *pr.* 2 *sg.* wurðest, 188, 16; *pr.* 3 *sg.* wurðeð, 15, 30; *pr. sbj. sg.* wurðe, 17, 20; wurð, 21, 22; wōrpe, 48, 10; wōrþ, 218, 24; *pt. sg.* ward, 1, 15; warth, 1, 18; warp (O), 11,

17; wart, 5, 12; wurð, 21, 26; *pt. pl.* wurðe, 2, 16; wurthen, 6, 9. *Nth. pr.* 3 *sg.* wōrþis, 171, 24; *wk. pt.* wōrthit, 171, 27.

wurpe(n), *wku.*, OE. weorðian; *honor*; *pr. pl.* wurðen, 34, 16.

wurpl, worthy, *adj.*, OE. weorðig; *worthy*, 18, 8; wurpī (O), 10, 19; wurþy, 97, 15; wōrthy, 111, 23; wurthī, 138, 11; *superl.* wōrthiest, 232, 19.

wurðing, *sb.*, OE. weorðung, *f.*; *honor*, *ornament*, 24, 12.

wurðlic, wurðli, wurðliche, *adj.*, OE. weorðlic; *valuable*, *of worth*, 18, 31; wurðli, 48, 21; wurthli, 143, 7. *Sth.* wurðliche, 183, 6.

wūste, wūte(n), *see* wite(n).

wychecraft, wychecraftē, *sb.*, OE. wiccecraft; *witchcraft*, 49, 21; wychecraftē, 125, 23.

wyd, wydur, *see* wip, whoper.

wydewe, *sb.*, OE. widuwe; *widow*; *pl.* wydewes, 59, 18.

wyfe, wyl, wyfe, *see* wif.

wyfman, *see* wimman.

wyghte, wyk, *see* wigt, wikke.

wyke, *see* wike.

wykkeð, wyl, *see* wikkeð, wil.

wyl, *sb.*, OE. wil; *wile*, *deceit*, 58, 10. wylke, wylle, *see* whilo, wille(n).

wyllis, *see* wille, *vb.*

wylny (wylnede), *see* wilnie(n).

wylnynge, *sb.*, OE. wilnung, *f.*; *de-sire*, 216, 25.

wymman, wryn, *see* wimman, win.

wyne, wynne, *see* winne(n).

wynd, wynde, *see* wind.

wynke(n), *wku.*, OE. wincian; *wink*, *close the eyes*, *sleep*; *Nth. pt. sg.* wynkit, *winked*, 171, 32.

wynne, *see* winne.

wynne(n), *see* winne(n).

wyrke, wys, *see* wirche(n), wis.

wysche(n), *see* washe(n).

wyste, *see* wite(n).

wyt, wytt, *see* wit.

wytene, *see* wite(n).

wyp (wyth and compounds), *see* wip.

wypholde(n), *stuv.*, OM. wiðhaldan (WS. healdan)-hēold (R); *with-*

*hold*; *inf.* wyphōlde, 94, 29; *pt. sg.* wyphēlde, 96, 8.  
 wytnessebēryng, *sb.*, OE., *witnes, f.*  
 + *bering*; *witness-bearing*, 236, 16.  
 wytnessæt, *see* witnesse(n).  
 wytterlī, *see* witterlike.  
 wyttnes, *sb.*, OE. *witnes*; *witness*,  
 147, 19.  
 wýve, *see* wif.

## 3.

3æn, 3aff, *see* 3ēn, 3eve(n).  
 3āld, 3ald, *see* 3ēlde(n).  
 3āre, 3ārew, 3ārew, 3ārewe, *see*  
 3āru.  
 3arkie(n), *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. 3arke(n);  
 OE. *gearkian*; *prepare, make ready*;  
*pt. sg.* 3arked, 206, 16; *pp.* 3arket,  
 195, 19.  
 3arnand, *see* 3ērne(n).  
 3āru, 3ārew, 3āre, *adj.*, OE. *gearu-*  
*gearwe*; *ready*, eMnE. *year*; eME.  
 3aru, 187, 21; 3ārew, 195, 31; *pl.*  
 3ārewe, 184, 31; 3āre, 205, 11.  
 3āte, *sb.*, OM. *gat*, WS. *geat, n.*;  
*gate*, 59, 1.  
 3āve, *see* 3eve(n).  
 3ē, 3ēare, *see* pū, 3ēr.  
 3ēd(e), 3ēden, *see* gā, gō(n).  
 3ef, 3eft, *see* 3if, 3eve(n), 3yft.  
 3ehāte(n), *stiv.*, eME. = Ml. hōte(n);  
 OE. *gehātan-hēt* (heht) (R); *call*;  
*pp.* gehāten, 1, 11; 3ehātenn (O),  
 11, 14.  
 3eid, 3eit, *see* gā, 3ēt.  
 3eie(n), *wkv.*, ON. *geyja*, 'bark';  
*shout (mockingly)*; *inf.* 3eien, 194,  
 22.  
 3el, *sb.*, OM. \*gell, WS. \*giell, cf.  
 gellan, giellan, 'to yell'; *yell*, 62,  
 14.  
 3ēld, *sb.*, OM. gēld, WS. gield (gyld);  
*payment of money, tribute*; *pl.*  
 gēldes (eME.), 3, 23; *pl.* gēldes,  
 7, 5.  
 3ēlde(n), *stiv.*, OM. geldan (gēldan),  
 WS. gieldan-gāld, WS. geald (3);  
*recompense, yield, pay tribute*; *inf.*  
 3ēldenn (O), 11, 12; 3ēlde, 90, 28;  
*pr. 3 sg.* 3ēldeþ, 104, 26; *imp. sg.*

3ēlde, 102, 15; yēld, 212, 13; *imp.*  
*pl.* 3ēldeþ, 195, 31; *pt. sg.* gēld  
 (SEML.), 24, 24; 3ēlde, 47, 14; *pp.*  
 yōlde, 217, 17. Nth. *inf.* 3ēld, 129,  
 28; yeild, 134, 18; *pt. sg.* yāld,  
 132, 31; 3ald < 3āld, 169, 31.  
 Sth. *pr. 3 sg.* 3ēlt, 198, 5; *pp.*  
 3ōlde, 47, 9.  
 3ēldyng, 3ēldēing, *sb.* < *prp.* OM.  
 geldan, gēldan; *yielding, payment*  
*of debt, recompense*, 104, 2; *pl.*  
 3ēldēinges, 104, 16.  
 3elle(n), *stiv.*, OM. gellan-gall, WS.  
 giellan-geal (3); *yell*; *inf.* 3elle,  
 59, 25. Nth. *inf.* yel, 151, 29.  
 Sth. *pr. pl.* yelleþ, 215, 16.  
 3elōme, ilōme, *adv.*, OE. gelome;  
*frequently*, 177, 23.  
 3ēlt, *see* 3ēlde(n).  
 3ēme, *sb.*, OM. gēme, WS. gieme;  
*care, heed*, 68, 27.  
 3ēme(n), *wkv.*, OM. gēmen, WS.  
 gieman; *care for, guard*; 3ēme, 49,  
 27; yēme, 76, 3; yēmen, 84, 10.  
 3ēn, 3æn, *prep. adv.*, OE. gegn;  
*against*; 3æn (O), 9, 21.  
 3ēne(n), *wkv.*, OE. \*gēnan?, cf. OE.  
 gānian; *yawn*; *pt. sg.* 3ēnede, 61, 13.  
 3engpe, *sb.*, based on OE. geong,  
 OM. gung; *youth*, 104, 20.  
 3eond, *see* 3ond.  
 3eong, *see* 3ung.  
 3eonge(n), *stiv.*, OE. geongan (R);  
*go, move*; *inf.* 3eongen, 182, 16;  
 3ynge, p. 317. Cf. gange(n).  
 3ēornlice, *adv.*, OE. geornlice;  
*earnestly*, 192, 16.  
 3ēorne, 3eove(n), *see* 3ērne, 3eve(n).  
 3ēr, gēr (gēar), *sb.*, OM. gēr, WS.  
 gēar, *neut.*; *year*, 9, 2; gēar, 1, 1;  
 gār, 1, 18; *ds.* gāre, 1, 13; *pl.* gēr,  
 22, 29; gēre, 24, 8; gēres, 24, 25;  
 3ēres, 57, 2; yērys, 115, 25. Nth.  
 gēre, 143, 18; *pl.* gēre, 165, 10; yeir,  
 132, 10. Sth. 3ēr, 199, 33; *pl.*  
 3ēr, 180, 20. Kt. yēar, 215, 11.  
 3ērde, *sb.*, OE. geard, *f.*; *rod*, MnE.  
 yard (a measurement); Sth. *pl.*  
 3ērden, 194, 21.  
 3ēre, *see* 3ēr.  
 3ernd, *see* 3ērne(n).

- ǵerne**, *adv.*, OM. *gerne*, WS. *georne*; *earnestly, yearningly*, 8, 22. eSth. *ǵerne*, 177, 25.
- ǵerne(n)**, *wkv.*, OM. *german*, WS. *giernan*; *desire, yearn for*; *inf.* *ǵerne*, 121, 1; *pt.* 2 *sg.* *ǵernendesst* (O), 8, 24; *pp.* *ǵerned*, 58, 23. Nth. *pr.* 3 *sg.* *yernes*, 126, 1; *pr. ppl.* *ǵarnand*, 166, 11. Sth. *pr.* 1 *sg.* *ǵirne*, 202, 20; *pp.* *ǵirnd*, 192, 24. Kt. *pr.* 3 *sg.* *ǵernþ*, 219, 21.
- ǵerre(n)**, *stv.*, OE. *georran-gear* (3); *resound, roar, babble*; *pt. pl.* *surren*, 187, 2.
- ǵesceaft**, *sb.*, eSth. = Ml. *shaft*; OE. *gesceaft f.*; *created thing, creature*, 178, 28.
- ǵēt**, *gēt* (gāt), **ǵēte** (ǵete), **ǵit**, *adv. conj.*, OM. *gēt*, WS. *giēt*; *yet*, 8, 15; *gēt*, 2, 20; *gāt*, 3, 30; *ǵēte*, 38, 6; *ǵete*, 40, 31; *ǵit*, 41, 18; *yēte*, 80, 2. Sth. *ǵyet* (eSth.), 176, 5; *ǵūt* (1WS. *gýt*), 203, 20; *ǵüte*, 210, 16.
- ǵēt**, *see* **ǵō(n)**.
- ǵēte(n)**, *stv.*, OE. *gēotan-gēat* (2); *pour*; *pt. sg.* *ǵēt*, 194, 21; *pt. pl.* *ǵōten*, 60, 18.
- ǵete(n)**, *stv.*, OE. *geetan-æt* (5); *eat*; *pp.* *ǵēte*, 205, 30.
- ǵette(n)**, *wkv.*, OM. *gētan* (\**gettān*), WS. *gēatan*; *grant, give*; *pt. sg.* *ǵettede*, 192, 12.
- ǵeve(n)**, **ǵive(n)**, *stv.*, OM. *gefan* \**gīfan* (WS. *giefan*)—*gaf* (WS. *geaf*) (5); *give*; *inf.* *gyven*, 1, 9; *iiven*, 6, 5; *geven*, 32, 14; *ǵive*, 35, 21; *ǵeve*, 38, 10; *yive*, 79, 24; *yeven*, 81, 6; *ǵyve*, 88, 11; *pr.* 1 *sg.* *ǵeve*, *care for*, 195, 3; *pr.* 3 *sg.* *yeveth*, 78, 30; *pr. sbj. sg.* *ǵife*, 13, 21; *ǵive*, 41, 32; *imp. sg.* *ǵif*, 74, 27; *yif*, 85, 22; *imp. pl.* *ǵeveþ*, 99, 17; *pt. sg.* *iaf*, 1, 10; *ǵaff* (O), 11, 25; *gaf*, 29, 8; *yaf*, 77, 22; *ǵāve*, 90, 14; *pt. pl.* *iafen*, 2, 26; *iāven*, 6, 27; *pp.* *given*, 34, 11; *yeven*, 242, 16. Sth. *inf.* *ǵeoven* (Ml.), 185, 23; *ǵieven*, 178, 8; *ǵiven*, 199, 19; *pr.* 3 *sg.* *ǵivet*, 178, 15; *ǵifð*, 180, 24; *yefþ*, 214, 12; *pr. sbj. sg.* *ǵeove* (Ml.), 196, 11; *imp. sg.* *yef*, 212, 14; *pt. sg.* *ǵef*, 204, 31; *ǵaf*, 220, 21; *pp.* *ǵive*, 206, 7. Kt. *pr.* 3 *sg.* *yefþ*, 214, 12.
- ǵeveþe**, *adj.*, OE. *gifeþe*; *given, granted*, 186, 25.
- ǵew** (ǵhē), *see* **pū**.
- ǵhwilk**, *see* **whilo**.
- ǵieven**, *see* **ǵeve(n)**.
- ǵif**, **ǵiff**, **ǵef** (gef), *conj.*, OE. *gif*; *if*, 101, 4; *ǵiff* (O), 10, 11; *gif* = *ǵif*, 4, 20; *ǵef*, 119, 17; *gef*, 19, 4; *yif*, 76, 12; *yef*, 154, 19; *yf*, 144, 17. *ǵirnen*, *see* **ǵerne** (n).
- ǵisterdai**, *sb.*, OE. *geostrandæg*, *gis-trandæg*; *yesterday*, 103, 2.
- ǵit**, *see* **ǵēt**.
- ǵive**, *sb.*, Sth. = Ml. *geve*, *give, gift*; OM. \**gefu*, *gifu*, WS. *giefu f.*; *gift*, 178, 18. Cf. **ǵyft**.
- ǵive(n)**, *see* **ǵeve(n)**.
- ǵō**, *adv.*, ON. *jā*, cogn. with OM. *gē*, WS. *gēa*; *yes, yea*, 99, 6. Cf. **yē**.
- ǵōle**, *sb.*, ON. *jöl*, cogn. with OE. *gēol*; *Yole*, MnE. *Yule?*, 95, 17.
- ǵon**, **ǵone**, *prn.*, OM. *gon*, WS. *geon*; *yon*; *ǵone*, 98, 25.
- ǵond**, *prep. adv.*, OM. *gond*, WS. *geond*; *around, among, through*; *ǵeond* (eSth.), 182, 11; *ǵont*, 192, 25.
- ǵong**, **ǵonger**, *see* **ǵung**.
- ǵongling**, *sb.*, OM. *ǵungling*, WS. *geongling*; *youth, young man*, 44, 3.
- ǵont**, *see* **ǵond**.
- ǵōre**, *adv.*, OM. *gāra*, WS. *gēara*; *long since, yore, of old*, 42, 15.
- ǵork**, *see* **Elouwerwic**.
- ǵōten**, *see* **ǵete(n)**.
- ǵoure**, *see* **ǵūr**.
- ǵoupe**, *youthie*, *sb.*, OM. *gugod*, WS. *geogud*, *f.*; *youth*, 55, 19; *youthie*, 240, 28. Sth. *ǵuheþe*, 192, 10.
- ǵōw**, **ǵude**, *see* **pū**, **gā(n)**.
- ǵuheþe**, *see* **ǵoupe**.
- ǵung** (*iung*), **gong**, **yung**, *adj.*, OM. *gung*, WS. *geong*; *young*; *wk.* *iunge*, 7, 11; *ǵóng*, 53, 28; *wk.* *yunge*, 86, 31; *pl.* *yunge*, 76, 3; *comp.* *ǵonger*, 66, 18; *superl.* *gungest*, 24,

32; yongeste, 244, 9. eSth. *pl.*  
 3eonge, 188, 12.  
 3ür, gür, 3our, your, *poss. prn.*, OE.  
 ȝower; *your*; *sg.* gür, 28, 4; güre,  
 25, 18; your, 57, 15; 3oure, 57, 17;  
 yowre, 235, 15. Sth. ȝower, 194,  
 24; ȝuwer, 201, 12; ȝure, 197, 18.  
 3urren, *see* 3erre(n).  
 3üt, 3wat, *see* 3ët, whö.  
 3wanne, 3wëre, *see* whanne, whër.  
 3wi, 3wider, *see* whi, whider.  
 3wile, 3wilene, *see* while, whilen.  
 3wö, *see* whö.  
 3yät, *see* 3ët.  
 3yft, 3eft, *sb.*, OM. geft, WS. gift;  
*gift*, 89, 22; *pl.* 3eftes, 221, 15. Cf.  
 3ive.  
 3yng, *adj.*, Sth. = Ml. 3ung; WS.  
 geong; *young*, 176, 4.  
 3ynge, *see* 3eonge(n).  
 3ys, *adv.*, OM. \*gese < \*gēsawā, WS.  
 gēa + swā; *yes*, 114, 22.  
 3yve, 3yve(n), *see* 3eve(n).

## Y.

yaf, yäld, *see* 3eve(n), 3ælde(n).  
 yare, *see* ȝre.  
 yäre, *adv.*, OM. gäre, WS. gēare;  
*readily*, archaic *yarely*, 107, 16.  
 ybë, yblent, *see* bë(n), blēnde(n).  
 yblēved, *see* blēve(n).  
 ybliscod, *see* blesse(n).  
 ybōre, ybōre(n), *see* bōre(n).  
 ybrouzt, *see* bringe(n).  
 ycaried, *see* carie(n).  
 ychaunged, *see* chaunȝe(n).  
 yehe, yolenzed, *see* ile, clense(n).  
 yolēpuð, *see* olēpe(n).  
 yolōped, *see* olōpe(n).  
 ycome, *see* cume(n).  
 ycoyned, *see* coine(n).  
 ydill, ydel, *see* idel.  
 ydillness, *see* idelnesse.  
 ydö, ydön, *see* dön.  
 Ydoine, *sb.*, OF. Idoine; *Idoine*,  
 127, 2.  
 ydrönke, *see* drinke(n).  
 ydryve(n), *see* drive(n).  
 ydul, yë, *see* idell, pü.

yē, *adv.*, OM. gē, WS. gēa; *yea, yes*,  
 241, 7.  
 yēalde(n), *wkv.*, Kt. WS. ealdian,  
*grow old*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* 3ealdeþ, 219, 1.  
 Cf. älde(n).  
 yēar, yēde, *see* 3ër, gō(n).  
 yef (yf), yefþ, *see* 3if, 3eve(n).  
 yeld, yeir, *see* 3ælde(n), 3ër.  
 yel, yelleþ, *see* 3elle(n).  
 yöld, *see* 3ælde(n).  
 yōme(n), *see* 3ōme(n).  
 yër, *see* 3ër.  
 yērd, *sb.*, OE. geard, gēard; *yard*,  
 86, 18.  
 yēre, *see* 3ër.  
 yērnes, (yērneþ), *see* 3ërne(n).  
 yēsyzte, *sb.*, OM. ēge + sihte = sihtē,  
*f.*; *eyesight*, 124, 20.  
 yēte, yēve(n), *see* 3ët, 3eve(n).  
 yfayled, yfel, *see* faille(n), yvel.  
 yȝen, yȝon (yȝuo), *see* ēȝe, gō(n).  
 yhent, yherd, *see* hente(n), hēre(n).  
 yhidde, *see* hidde(n).  
 yhōten, yhōve, *see* hōte(n), hēve(n).  
 yhyer, *see* ihēre(n).  
 yif, yiven, *see* 3if, 3eve(n).  
 yknowe, *see* knowe(n).  
 ylad, yladde, *see* lēde(n).  
 ylaste(n), ylde, *see* laste(n), ölde.  
 yleft, *see* lōve(n).  
 ylēste(n), *wkv.*, Kt. gelēstan, WS.  
 gelāstan; *endure, last*; Kt. *inf.*  
 ylēste, 215, 13.  
 ylet, yleyd(-id), *see* lēte(n), lēie(n).  
 ylyzt, *see* ligte(n).  
 ylle, ylōre, *see* ille, lēse(n).  
 ylōnd, *sb.*, Sth. = Ml. eilōnd, ilōnd;  
 WS. iegland (-lōnd); *island*, 220,  
 1. Cf. eilond.  
 ylŷerned, *see* lērne(n).  
 ymad, *see* make(n).  
 ymelled, *see* melle(n).  
 ymāge, *sb.*, OF. image; *image*, 145, 23.  
 yn, *see* in.  
 Ynde, *sb.*, OF. Inde; *India*, 240, 26.  
 ynesche, *adj.*, OE. \*gehnescce; *soft*,  
*tender, gentle*, 144, 14.  
 Yngland, *see* Ingland.  
 ynime(n), *stv.*, OE. geniman-nōm  
 (4); *seize, take*; *pt.* *sg.* ynam, 73,  
 13; *pp.* ynōmen, 65, 4.



yunkurly, *adv.*, based on ON. cinkar + M.E. li; *especially, particularly*, 172, 1.

ynne, *see* -inne(n).

yno3, ynomen, *see* inöh, ynime(n).

ynou, ynough, ynow, ynug, *see* inöh.

ypide, yongeste, *see* 3ælde(n), 3ung.

yöur, yöure, *see* 3ür.

youths, *see* 3öüpe.

ypased, *see* passe(n).

ypeynt, ypeynted, *see* peynte(n).

ypocrisye, *sb.*, OF. ipocrisie; *hypocrisy*, 219, 5.

ypocrite, *sb.*, OF. ipocrite; *hypocrite*; *pl.* ypocrites, 146, 10.

ypunissed, *see* punische(n).

yput(t), *see* putte(n).

ÿre (ÿren), *see* iren.

ÿrisch, *adj.*, OE. \*Írisc; *Irish*, 222, 11.

ÿrloande (-lōnd), *see* Írelōnde.

ÿrne, *see* iren.

yrokked, *pp.* as *adj.*, ON. (Dan.)

rokka; *rocked*, 224, 22.

Yryschman, *sb.*, OE. \*Íriscman;

*Irishman*; *pl.* Yryschmen; 221, 3.

ys, *see* bē(n).

ÿsaac, *sb.*, OE. Isaac; *Isaac*, 130, 23.

ÿsambrase, *sb.*, OF. Isambrace; *Isambrace*, 127, 1.

yschilt, *pp.* OE. scilian; *separated, divided*, p. 267.

ysē, *see* isē(n).

yselpe, *sb.*, Sth. = Ml. selpe; OE. *gesælð*, *f.*; *happiness, prosperity, wealth, advantage*, 176, 15.

ysēn (ysey), *see* isē(n).

ysent, *see* sēnde(n).

ysey, yseyd, *see* seie(n), isē(n).

yslawe, yslayn, *see* slō(n).

Ysote, *sb.*, OF. Isolde; *Iseult*, 126, 17.

yspild, yspylt, *see* spille(n).

ystābled, *see* stāble(n).

ystōnde, *see* stānde(n).

yt, ytāke(n), *see* hē, tāke(n).

ytau3t, *see* tēche(n).

yū (yuu), yung, *see* pū, 3ung.

yused, *see* ūse(n).

yvel (yfel), yvil, *adj.*, *sb.*, OE. yfel; *evil, bad*; yfel, 2, 11; yvil, 58, 22; *ds.* yfele, 176, 19; *pl.* yvele, 3, 1; *pl.* as *sb.* ivels, 101, 5. Sth. *ds.* ūvele, 177, 2.

ywākened, *see* wāke(n).

ywent, *see* wēnde(n).

ywil, *see* iwil.

ywonden, *see* wōunde(n).

ywoned, *see* wune(n).

ywonne, *see* winne(n).

ywrite, ywys, *see* write(n), iwis.

ywrou3t, *see* wirche(n).

ywyte(n), *see* iwite(n).

yzēd, *see* seie(n).

yzēp, yāy, yāyep, yāy3p, *see* isē(n).

yzizt, yzi, *see* isē(n).

## Z.

zauile, *see* sāule.

zayst (zayp), *see* seie(n).

zēche (zēkp), *see* sēche(n).

zelve, *see* self.

zēnd, *see* sēnde(n).

zenne, *see* sinne.

zeve, zigge, *see* seve(n), sip.

zīp, sixtī, *see* seie(n), sixtī.

zōmtyme, *adv.*, Kt. = Ml. sumtime; OE. sumtīma; *sometime*, 215, 15.

zōng, *sb.*, Kt. = Ml. sōng; OE. sang, sōng; *song*; *pl.* zōnges, 215, 23.

zor3e (zor3en), zōp, *see* sor3e, zōp.

zor3e(n), *work*, Kt. = Ml. sor3e(n);

OE. sorgian; *grieve, sorrow*; *pr.* *pl.* zor3ep, 215, 16.

zōpliche, *adv.*, Kt. = Ml. sōpliche (like); OE. sōðlice; *truly*, 218, 24.

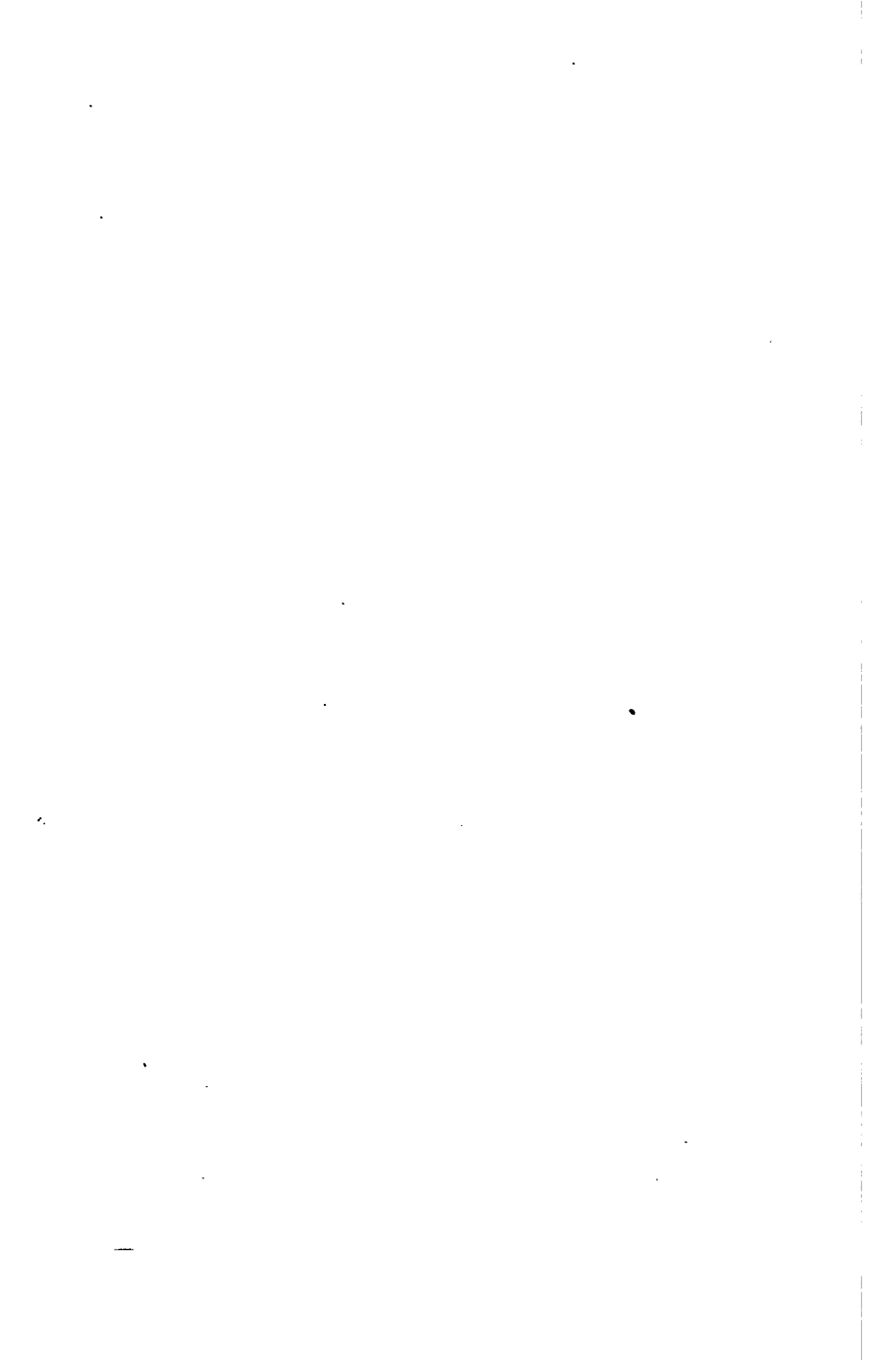
zuō, zuoyche, *see* swō, swilo.

zy3pe, zāinde (zāp), *see* siht, sē(n).

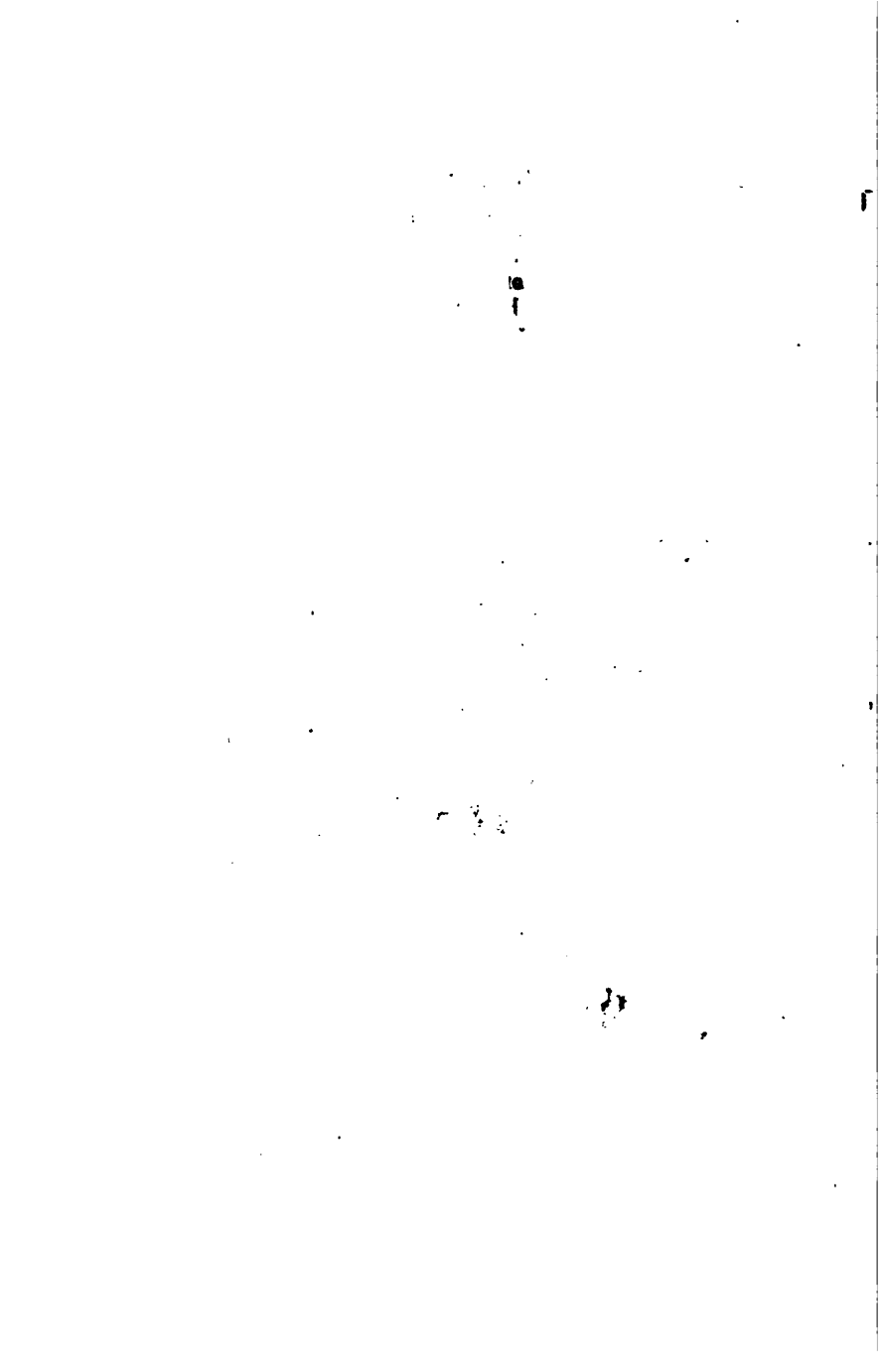
zyker, *adj.*, Kt. = Ml. siker, cf. Dan. sikker, OFris. siker; *certain, sure*, 219, 28.

zāp, *see* sē(n).









This book should be returned to  
the Library on or before the last date  
stamped below.

A fine is incurred by retaining it  
beyond the specified time.

Please return promptly.

DEC 5 '64 H

APR '64 H

45853

APR - 7 '69 H

CANCELLED

283318  
CANCELED

CANCELLED

454

DEC 1 '66 H

915364

5119418

FEB 5 '76 H

CANCELLED  
2347555

erve

